

112TH CONGRESS }  
*1st Session*

COMMITTEE PRINT

{ No. 2A

**TITLE 10, UNITED STATES CODE  
ARMED FORCES**

**(As Amended Through January 7, 2011)**

**VOLUME I**

**Subtitle A, General Military Law  
Parts I and II (§§ 101–2000)**

---

PREPARED FOR THE USE OF THE  
COMMITTEE ON ARMED SERVICES  
OF THE  
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES



JULY 2011

Printed for the use of the Committee on  
Armed Services of the House of Representatives

**TITLE 10, UNITED STATES CODE—ARMED FORCES**  
**(As Amended Through January 7, 2011)**  
**Vol. I—Subtitle A, Parts I and II (§§ 101–2000)**

**SUBTITLE A—GENERAL MILITARY LAW**

**Part I—Organization and General Military Powers**

**Part II—Personnel**

To use this index, bend the publication over and locate the desired section by following the black markers.



**TITLE 10, UNITED STATES CODE  
ARMED FORCES**

**(As Amended Through January 7, 2011)**

**VOLUME I**

**Subtitle A, General Military Law  
Parts I and II (§§ 101–2000)**

---

PREPARED FOR THE USE OF THE  
**COMMITTEE ON ARMED SERVICES**  
OF THE  
**HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES**



JULY 2011

Printed for the use of the Committee on  
Armed Services of the House of Representatives  
<http://armedservices.house.gov>

---

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

67–342

WASHINGTON : 2011

HOUSE COMMITTEE ON ARMED SERVICES

ONE HUNDRED TWELFTH CONGRESS

HOWARD P. "BUCK" McKEON, California, *Chairman*

ROSCOE G. BARTLETT, Maryland	ADAM SMITH, Washington
MAC THORNBERRY, Texas	SILVESTRE REYES, Texas
WALTER B. JONES, North Carolina	LORETTA SANCHEZ, California
W. TODD AKIN, Missouri	MIKE McINTYRE, North Carolina
J. RANDY FORBES, Virginia	ROBERT A. BRADY, Pennsylvania
JEFF MILLER, Florida	ROBERT ANDREWS, New Jersey
JOE WILSON, South Carolina	SUSAN A. DAVIS, California
FRANK A. LoBIONDO, New Jersey	JAMES R. LANGEVIN, Rhode Island
MICHAEL TURNER, Ohio	RICK LARSEN, Washington
JOHN KLINE, Minnesota	JIM COOPER, Tennessee
MIKE ROGERS, Alabama	MADELEINE Z. BORDALLO, Guam
TRENT FRANKS, Arizona	JOE COURTNEY, Connecticut
BILL SHUSTER, Pennsylvania	DAVE LOEBSACK, Iowa
K. MICHAEL CONAWAY, Texas	GABRIELLE GIFFORDS, Arizona
DOUG LAMBORN, Colorado	NIKI TSONGAS, Massachusetts
ROB WITTMAN, Virginia	CHELLIE PINGREE, Maine
DUNCAN HUNTER, California	LARRY KISSELL, North Carolina
JOHN C. FLEMING, M.D., Louisiana	MARTIN HEINRICH, New Mexico
MIKE COFFMAN, Colorado	BILL OWENS, New York
TOM ROONEY, Florida	JOHN R. GARAMENDI, California
TODD RUSSELL PLATTS, Pennsylvania	MARK S. CRITZ, Pennsylvania
SCOTT RIGELL, Virginia	TIM RYAN, Ohio
CHRIS GIBSON, New York	C.A. DUTCH RUPPERSBERGER, Maryland
VICKY HARTZLER, Missouri	HANK JOHNSON, Georgia
JOE HECK, Nevada	BETTY SUTTON, Ohio
BOBBY SCHILLING, Illinois	COLLEEN HANABUSA, Hawaii
JON RUNYAN, New Jersey	Vacant
AUSTIN SCOTT, Georgia	
TIM GRIFFIN, Arkansas	
STEVEN PALAZZO, Mississippi	
ALLEN B. WEST, Florida	
MARTHA ROBY, Alabama	
MO BROOKS, Alabama	
TODD YOUNG, Indiana	

ROBERT L. SIMMONS II, *Staff Director*

## CONTENTS

---

	Page
Preface .....	v
Table of chapters of title 10 .....	ix
Table of sections of title 10 .....	xix
Dispositions of title 10 sections made by ROPMA reorganization .....	xcvii
Source of sections of subtitle E resulting from ROPMA reorganization .....	cv
<b>Title 10, United States Code</b> .....	1
<b>Subtitle A—General Military Law</b> .....	5
Part I—Organization and General Military Powers .....	9
Part II—Personnel .....	215
[NOTE: The following appear in Volume II of this publication]	
<b>Subtitle A—General Military Law</b>	
Part III—Training and Education .....	957
Part IV—Service, Supply, and Procurement .....	1069
[NOTE: The following appear in Volume III of this publication]	
<b>Subtitle B—Army</b> .....	1689
Part I—Organization .....	1691
Part II—Personnel .....	1717
Part III—Training .....	1757
Part IV—Service, Supply, and Procurement .....	1791
<b>Subtitle C—Navy and Marine Corps</b> .....	1835
Part I—Organization .....	1837
Part II—Personnel .....	1873
Part III—Education and Training .....	1933
Part IV—General Administration .....	1979
<b>Subtitle D—Air Force</b> .....	2067
Part I—Organization .....	2069
Part II—Personnel .....	2089
Part III—Training .....	2125
Part IV—Service, Supply, and Procurement .....	2169
<b>Subtitle E—Reserve Components</b> .....	2207
Part I—Organization and Administration .....	2209
Part II—Personnel Generally .....	2253
Part III—Promotion and Retention of Officers on the Reserve Active-Status List .....	2335
Part IV—Training for Reserve Components and Educational Assistance Programs .....	2389
Part V—Service, Supply, and Procurement .....	2427

	Page
Laws providing that certain provisions of title 10 are applicable to the Commissioned Corps of the Public Health Service and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration .....	2441



## PREFACE

---

This committee print contains the text of title 10, United States Code (“Armed Forces”), as amended through the end of the 111th Congress. An electronic version of this publication can be found on the committee’s website at <http://armedservices.house.gov/> and at <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/>.

Due to the size of this publication, the printed version of this publication appears in three volumes.

During the 7 years since this publication was last issued, the preponderance of amendments to title 10 were made by the seven annual defense authorization Acts enacted during that period (covering the second session of the 108th Congress through the second session of the 111th Congress), the most recent being the Ike Skelton National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Public Law 111–383, enacted January 7, 2011).

Title 10, United States Code, contains the organic law governing the Armed Forces of the United States and providing for the organization of the Department of Defense, including the military departments and the Reserve Components. Title 32, United States Code, contains the law relating to the administration of the National Guard. Titles 10 and 32 were enacted into positive law by the Act of August 10, 1956 (70A Stat. 1), as a codification of all laws then in existence that were permanent and of general applicability to the Armed Forces and the National Guard. By the same Act, Congress repealed the numerous source laws for the codification.

Title 10 is comprised of five subtitles, as follows:

- Subtitle A, General Military Law.
- Subtitle B, Army.
- Subtitle C, Navy and Marine Corps.
- Subtitle D, Air Force.
- Subtitle E, Reserve Components.

Subtitle A contains laws applicable to the Department of Defense generally and to all of the Armed Forces, including, in some instances, the Coast Guard. (Laws that are applicable only to the Coast Guard are contained in title 14, United States Code.) Many of the provisions of subtitle A are also applicable to the commissioned corps of the Public Health Service and the commissioned corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

Subtitles B, C, and D contain laws applicable to only one of the three military departments. Subtitle B contains laws providing for the organization and operation of the Department of the Army and of the Army; subtitle C contains laws providing for the organization

and operation of the Department of the Navy and of the Navy and Marine Corps; subtitle D contains laws providing for the organization and operation of the Department of the Air Force and of the Air Force.

In the 1956 codification of title 10, subtitles B and D were based on laws formerly applicable to the Department of War and to the Army before the establishment of the Department of Defense and the separation of the Air Force from the Army in 1947. Thus, the organization and wording of those two subtitles are in many respects parallel. Subtitle C was based on a separate body of law formerly applicable to the cabinet-level Department of the Navy and to the Navy and Marine Corps before the establishment of the Department of Defense. The Goldwater-Nichols Department of Defense Reorganization Act of 1986 (Public Law 99-433) standardized many provisions of subtitles B, C, and D to provide uniform statutory provisions for the basic authorities of the Secretaries of the military departments and the uniformed service chiefs.

Subtitle E contains laws applicable to the Reserve Components. That subtitle was created effective December 1, 1994, by the Reserve Officer Personnel Management Act (ROPMA) (enacted as title XVI of Public Law 103-337, the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995). The subtitle is a consolidation of the previous provisions of title 10 pertaining to the Reserve Components of the Armed Forces, including (in many instances) the Coast Guard Reserve. Two reference tables, one showing the disposition of previous title 10 sections into subtitle E, and the second showing the source of provisions of subtitle E, are set forth at the beginning of this publication after the table of sections.

This committee print shows the current text of title 10 and a listing, after each section, of the statutes that added that section to title 10 and that have since amended it.

The official publication of the United States Code (prepared by the Office of the Law Revision Counsel of the House of Representatives) and commercial publications of the Code include additional reference material after each section, including material showing specific changes made by each amendment and relevant effective date and transition provisions. Commercial publications of the Code also indicate relevant court decisions decided under a section of the Code.

For changes after the closing date of this publication (January 7, 2011) to provisions of law contained in this publication, see the United States Code Classification Tables published by the Office of the Law Revision Counsel of the House of Representatives at **<http://uscode.house.gov/classification/tables.shtml>**.



## TABLE OF CHAPTERS OF TITLE 10<sup>1</sup>

### TITLE 10, UNITED STATES CODE

#### ARMED FORCES

[Subtitles of title 10]

Subtitle	Sec.
A. GENERAL MILITARY LAW .....	101
B. ARMY .....	3001
C. NAVY AND MARINE CORPS .....	5001
D. AIR FORCE .....	8001
E. RESERVE COMPONENTS .....	10001

[Chapters of title 10]

#### SUBTITLE A—GENERAL MILITARY LAW

##### PART I—ORGANIZATION AND GENERAL MILITARY POWERS

Chap.	Sec.
1. Definitions .....	101
2. Department of Defense .....	111
3. General Powers and Functions .....	121
4. Office of the Secretary of Defense .....	131
5. Joint Chiefs of Staff .....	151
6. Combatant Commands .....	161
7. Boards, Councils, and Committees .....	171
8. Defense Agencies and Department of Defense Field Activities .....	191
9. Defense Budget Matters .....	221
11. Reserve Components .....	261
13. The Militia .....	311
15. Insurrection .....	331
17. Arming of American Vessels .....	351
18. Military Support for Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies .....	371
20. Humanitarian and Other Assistance .....	401
21. Department of Defense Intelligence Matters .....	421
22. National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency .....	441
23. Miscellaneous Studies and Reports .....	480

<sup>1</sup>This table of chapters and the following table of sections are not part of title 10 and are included for the convenience of the reader.

## PART II—PERSONNEL

31.	Enlistments .....	501
32.	Officer Strength and Distribution in Grade .....	521
33.	Original Appointments of Regular Officers in Grades Above Warrant Officer Grades .....	531
33A.	Appointment, Promotion, and Involuntary Separation and Retirement for Members on the Warrant Offi- cer Active-Duty List .....	571
34.	Appointments as Reserve Officers .....	591
35.	Temporary Appointments in Officer Grades .....	601
36.	Promotion, Separation, and Involuntary Retirement of Officers on the Active-Duty List .....	611
37.	General Service Requirements .....	651
38.	Joint Officer Management .....	661
39.	Active Duty .....	671
40.	Leave .....	701
41.	Special Appointments, Assignments, Details, and Duties .....	711
43.	Rank and Command .....	741
45.	The Uniform .....	771
47.	Uniform Code of Military Justice .....	801
47A.	Military Commissions .....	948a
48.	Military Correctional Facilities .....	951
49.	Miscellaneous Prohibitions and Penalties .....	971
50.	Miscellaneous Command Responsibilities .....	991
51.	Reserve Components: Standards and Procedures for Retention and Promotion .....	1001
53.	Miscellaneous Rights and Benefits .....	1030
54.	Commissary and Exchange Benefits .....	1061
55.	Medical and Dental Care .....	1071
56.	Department of Defense Medicare-Eligible Retiree Health Care Fund .....	1111
57.	Decorations and Awards .....	1121
58.	Benefits and Services for Members Being Separated or Recently Separated .....	1141
59.	Separation .....	1161
60.	Separation of Regular Officers for Substandard Per- formance of Duty or for Certain Other Reasons .....	1181
61.	Retirement or Separation for Physical Disability .....	1201
63.	Retirement for Age .....	1251
65.	Retirement of Warrant Officers for Length of Service .....	1293
67.	Retired Pay for Non-Regular Service .....	1331
69.	Retired Grade .....	1370
71.	Computation of Retired Pay .....	1401
73.	Annuities Based on Retired or Retainer Pay .....	1431
74.	Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund .....	1461
75.	Deceased Personnel .....	1471
76.	Missing Persons .....	1501
77.	Posthumous Commissions and Warrants .....	1521
79.	Correction of Military Records .....	1551
80.	Miscellaneous Investigation Requirements and Other Duties .....	1561
81.	Civilian Employees .....	1580

83.	Civilian Defense Intelligence Employees .....	1601
[85.	Repealed.]	
87.	Defense Acquisition Workforce .....	1701
88.	Military Family Programs and Military Child Care ....	1781
[89.	Repealed.]	

**[NOTE: Parts III and IV are set out in Volume II of this publication]**

### PART III—TRAINING AND EDUCATION

101.	Training Generally .....	2001
102.	Junior Reserve Officers' Training Corps .....	2031
103.	Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps .....	2101
104.	Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences	2112
105.	Armed Forces Health Professions Financial Assistance Programs .....	2120
106.	Educational Assistance for Members of the Selected Reserve .....	2131
106A.	Educational Assistance for Persons Enlisting for Active Duty .....	2141
107.	Professional Military Education .....	2151
108.	Department of Defense Schools .....	2161
109.	Educational Loan Repayment Programs .....	2171
110.	Educational Assistance for Members Held as Captives and Their Dependents .....	2181
111.	Support of Science, Mathematics, and Engineering Education .....	2191
112.	Information Security Scholarship Program .....	2200

### PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

131.	Planning and Coordination .....	2201
133.	Facilities for Reserve Components .....	2231
134.	Miscellaneous Administrative Provisions .....	2241
135.	Space Programs .....	2271
136.	Provisions Relating to Specific Programs .....	2281
137.	Procurement Generally .....	2301
138.	Cooperative Agreements with NATO Allies and Other Countries .....	2341
139.	Research and Development .....	2351
140.	Procurement of Commercial Items .....	2375
141.	Miscellaneous Procurement Provisions .....	2381
142.	Procurement Technical Assistance Cooperative Agreement Program .....	2411
143.	Production by Military Agencies .....	2421
144.	Major Defense Acquisition Programs .....	2430
144A.	Major Automated Information System Programs .....	2445a
145.	Cataloging and Standardization .....	2451
146.	Contracting for Performance of Civilian Commercial or Industrial Type Functions .....	2460
147.	Commissaries and Exchanges and Other Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Activities .....	2481
148.	National Defense Technology and Industrial Base, Defense Reinvestment, and Defense Conversion .....	2500

149.	Defense Acquisition System .....	2545
[150.	Repealed.]	
152.	Issue of Supplies, Services, and Facilities .....	2551
153.	Exchange of Material and Disposal of Obsolete, Surplus, or Unclaimed Property .....	2571
155.	Acceptance of Gifts and Services .....	2601
157.	Transportation .....	2631
159.	Real Property; Related Personal Property; and Lease of Non-Excess Property .....	2661
160.	Environmental Restoration .....	2700
161.	Property Records and Report of Theft or Loss of Certain Property .....	2721
163.	Military Claims .....	2731
165.	Accountability and Responsibility .....	2771
[167.	Repealed.]	
169.	Military Construction and Military Family Housing ...	2801
[171.	Repealed.]	
172.	Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program .....	2901
173.	Energy Security .....	2911

**[NOTE: Subtitles B–E are set out in Volume III of this publication]**

## SUBTITLE B—ARMY

### PART I—ORGANIZATION

Chap.		Sec.
301.	Definitions .....	3001
303.	Department of the Army .....	3010
305.	The Army Staff .....	3031
307.	The Army .....	3061

### PART II—PERSONNEL

331.	Strength .....	3201
333.	Enlistments .....	3251
335.	Appointments in the Regular Army .....	3281
[337.	Repealed.]	
339.	Temporary Appointments .....	3441
341.	Active Duty .....	3491
343.	Special Appointments, Assignments, Details, and Duties .....	3531
345.	Rank and Command .....	3571
[347.	Repealed.]	
349.	Miscellaneous Prohibitions and Penalties .....	3631
[351.	Repealed.]	
353.	Miscellaneous Rights and Benefits .....	3681
355.	Hospitalization .....	3721
357.	Decorations and Awards .....	3741
[359.	Repealed.]	
[360.	Repealed.]	
[361.	Repealed.]	
[363.	Repealed.]	



[365. Repealed.]	
367. Retirement for Length of Service .....	3911
369. Retired Grade .....	3961
371. Computation of Retired Pay .....	3991
373. Civilian Employees .....	4021
375. Miscellaneous Investigation Requirements and Other Duties .....	4061

## PART III—TRAINING

401. Training Generally .....	4301
403. United States Military Academy .....	4331
[405. Repealed.]	
407. Schools and Camps .....	4411

## PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

[431. Repealed.]	
433. Procurement .....	4531
434. Armaments Industrial Base .....	4551
435. Issue of Serviceable Material to Armed Forces .....	4561
437. Utilities and Services .....	4591
439. Sale of Serviceable Material .....	4621
441. Issue of Serviceable Material Other Than to Armed Forces .....	4651
443. Disposal of Obsolete or Surplus Material .....	4681
445. Disposition of Effects of Deceased Persons; Captured Flags .....	4711
447. Transportation .....	4741
449. Real Property .....	4771
451. Military Claims .....	4801
453. Accountability and Responsibility .....	4831

## SUBTITLE C—NAVY AND MARINE CORPS

## PART I—ORGANIZATION

Chap.		Sec.
501.	Definitions .....	5001
503.	Department of the Navy .....	5011
505.	Office of the Chief of Naval Operations .....	5031
506.	Headquarters, Marine Corps .....	5041
507.	Composition of the Department of the Navy .....	5061
[509. Repealed.]		
[511. Repealed.]		
513.	Bureaus; Office of the Judge Advocate General .....	5131
[515. Repealed.]		
[516. Repealed.]		
[517. Repealed.]		
[519. Repealed.]		

## PART II—PERSONNEL

[531. Repealed.]	
533. Distribution in Grade .....	5441
535. Grade and Rank of Officers .....	5501
537. Enlistments .....	5531
539. Original Appointments .....	5571

[541. Repealed.]	
[543. Repealed.]	
544. Temporary Appointments .....	5721
[545. Repealed.]	
[547. Repealed.]	
[549. Repealed.]	
551. Officers in Command .....	5941
553. Special Assignments and Details .....	5981
555. Administration .....	6011
557. Rations .....	6081
559. Miscellaneous Prohibitions and Penalties .....	6111
561. Miscellaneous Rights and Benefits .....	6141
563. Hospitalization and Medical Care .....	6201
565. Bands .....	6221
567. Decorations and Awards .....	6241
569. Discharge of Enlisted Members .....	6291
571. Voluntary Retirement .....	6321
573. Involuntary Retirement, Separation, and Furlough ....	6371
575. Recall to Active Duty .....	6481
577. Death Benefits; Care of the Dead .....	6521

## PART III—EDUCATION AND TRAINING

601. Officer Procurement Programs .....	6901
602. Training Generally .....	6931
603. United States Naval Academy .....	6951
605. United States Naval Postgraduate School .....	7041
607. Retirement of Civilian Members of the Teaching Staffs of the United States Naval Academy and United States Naval Postgraduate School .....	7081
609. Professional Military Education Schools .....	7101

## PART IV—GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

631. Secretary of the Navy: Miscellaneous Powers and Duties .....	7201
633. Naval Vessels .....	7291
[635. Repealed.]	
637. Salvage Facilities .....	7361
639. United States Naval Observatory .....	7391
641. Naval Petroleum Reserves .....	7420
643. Civilian Employees .....	7471
645. Procurement of Supplies and Services .....	7521
647. Disposal of Obsolete or Surplus Material .....	7541
649. Quarters, Utilities, and Services .....	7571
651. Ships' Stores and Commissary Stores .....	7601
653. Claims .....	7621
655. Prize .....	7651
657. Stay of Judicial Proceedings .....	7721
659. Naval Militia .....	7851
661. Accountability and Responsibility .....	7861
663. Names and Insignia .....	7881
665. National Oceanographic Partnership Program .....	7901
667. Issue of Serviceable Material Other Than to Armed Forces .....	7911

## SUBTITLE D—AIR FORCE

## PART I—ORGANIZATION

Chap.		Sec.
801.	Definitions. [No present sections]	
803.	Department of the Air Force .....	8010
805.	The Air Staff .....	8031
807.	The Air Force .....	8061

## PART II—PERSONNEL

831.	Strength .....	8201
833.	Enlistments .....	8251
835.	Appointments in the Regular Air Force .....	8281
[837.	Repealed.]	
839.	Temporary Appointments .....	8441
841.	Active Duty .....	8491
843.	Special Appointments, Assignments, Details, and Duties .....	8531
845.	Rank and Command .....	8571
[847.	Repealed.]	
849.	Miscellaneous Prohibitions and Penalties .....	8631
[851.	Repealed.]	
853.	Miscellaneous Rights and Benefits .....	8681
855.	Hospitalization .....	8721
857.	Decorations and Awards .....	8741
[859.	Repealed.]	
[860.	Repealed.]	
861.	Separation for Various Reasons .....	8811
[863.	Repealed.]	
[865.	Repealed.]	
867.	Retirement for Length of Service .....	8911
869.	Retired Grade .....	8961
871.	Computation of Retired Pay .....	8991
873.	Civilian Employees .....	9021
875.	Miscellaneous Investigation Requirements and Other Duties .....	9061

## PART III—TRAINING

901.	Training Generally .....	9301
903.	United States Air Force Academy .....	9331
905.	Aviation Leadership Program .....	9381
907.	Schools and Camps .....	9411
909.	Civil Air Patrol .....	9441

## PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

931.	Civil Reserve Air Fleet .....	9511
933.	Procurement .....	9531
935.	Issue of Serviceable Material to Armed Forces .....	9561
937.	Utilities and Services .....	9591
939.	Sale of Serviceable Material .....	9621
941.	Issue of Serviceable Material Other Than to Armed Forces .....	9651
943.	Disposal of Obsolete or Surplus Material .....	9681

945.	Disposition of Effects of Deceased Persons .....	9711
947.	Transportation .....	9741
949.	Real Property .....	9771
951.	Military Claims .....	9801
953.	Accountability and Responsibility .....	9831

## SUBTITLE E—RESERVE COMPONENTS

### PART I—ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

Chap.		Sec.
1001.	Definitions .....	10001
1003.	Reserve Components Generally .....	10101
1005.	Elements of Reserve Components .....	10141
1006.	Reserve Component Commands .....	10171
1007.	Administration of Reserve Components .....	10201
1009.	Reserve Forces Policy Boards and Committees .....	10301
1011.	National Guard Bureau .....	10501
1013.	Budget Information and Annual Reports to Congress ..	10541

### PART II—PERSONNEL GENERALLY

1201.	Authorized Strengths and Distribution in Grade .....	12001
1203.	Enlisted Members .....	12101
1205.	Appointment of Reserve Officers .....	12201
1207.	Warrant Officers .....	12241
1209.	Active Duty .....	12301
1211.	National Guard Members in Federal Service .....	12401
1213.	Special Appointments, Assignments, Details, and Duties .....	12501
1214.	Ready Reserve Mobilization Income Insurance .....	12521
1215.	Miscellaneous Prohibitions and Penalties .....	12551
1217.	Miscellaneous Rights and Benefits .....	12601
1219.	Standards and Procedures for Retention and Pro- motion .....	12641
1221.	Separation .....	12681
1223.	Retired Pay for Non-Regular Service .....	12731
1225.	Retired Grade .....	12771

### PART III—PROMOTION AND RETENTION OF OFFICERS ON THE RESERVE ACTIVE-STATUS LIST

1401.	Applicability and Reserve Active-Status Lists .....	14001
1403.	Selection Boards .....	14101
1405.	Promotions .....	14301
1407.	Failure of Selection for Promotion and Involuntary Separation .....	14501
1409.	Continuation of Officers on the Reserve Active-Status List and Selective Early Removal .....	14701
1411.	Additional Provisions Relating to Involuntary Separa- tion .....	14901

### PART IV—TRAINING FOR RESERVE COMPONENTS AND EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

1601.	Training Generally. [No present sections]
-------	---

---

1606. Educational Assistance for Members of the Selected Reserve .....	16131
1607. Educational Assistance for Reserve Component Members Supporting Contingency Operations and Certain Other Operations .....	16161
1608. Health Professions Stipend Program .....	16201
1609. Education Loan Repayment Programs .....	16301
1611. Other Educational Assistance Programs .....	16401
PART V—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT	
1801. Issue of Serviceable Material to Reserve Components. [No present sections]	
1803. Facilities for Reserve Components .....	18231
1805. Miscellaneous Provisions .....	18501



# TABLE OF SECTIONS OF TITLE 10

## SUBTITLE A—GENERAL MILITARY LAW

### PART I—ORGANIZATION AND GENERAL MILITARY POWERS

#### CHAPTER 1—DEFINITIONS

Sec.  
101. Definitions.

#### CHAPTER 2—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

Sec.  
111. Executive department.  
112. Department of Defense: seal.  
113. Secretary of Defense.  
113a. Transmission of annual defense authorization request.  
114. Annual authorization of appropriations.  
[114a. Renumbered.]  
115. Personnel strengths: requirement for annual authorization.  
115a. Annual defense manpower requirements report.  
115b. Annual strategic workforce plan.  
116. Annual operations and maintenance report.  
117. Readiness reporting system: establishment; reporting to congressional committees.  
118. Quadrennial defense review.  
118a. Quadrennial quality of life review.  
118b. Quadrennial roles and missions review.  
119. Special access programs: congressional oversight.

#### CHAPTER 3—GENERAL POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

Sec.  
121. Regulations.  
122. Official registers.  
122a. Public availability of Department of Defense reports required by law.  
123. Authority to suspend officer personnel laws during war or national emergency.  
123a. Suspension of end-strength and other strength limitations in time of war or national emergency.  
123b. Forces stationed abroad: limitation on number.  
124. Detection and monitoring of aerial and maritime transit of illegal drugs: Department of Defense to be lead agency.  
125. Functions, powers, and duties: transfer, reassignment, consolidation, or abolition.  
126. Transfer of funds and employees.  
127. Emergency and extraordinary expenses.  
127a. Operations for which funds are not provided in advance: funding mechanisms.  
127b. Assistance in combating terrorism: rewards.  
127c. Purchase of weapons overseas: force protection.  
127d. Allied forces participating in combined operations: authority to provide logistic support, supplies, and services.  
128. Physical protection of special nuclear material: limitation on dissemination of unclassified information.  
129. Prohibition of certain civilian personnel management constraints.

- 129a. General personnel policy.
- 129b. Authority to procure personal services.
- 129c. Medical personnel: limitations on reductions.
- 130. Authority to withhold from public disclosure certain technical data.
- [130a. Repealed.]
- 130b. Personnel in overseas, sensitive, or routinely deployable units: nondisclosure of personally identifying information.
- 130c. Nondisclosure of information: certain sensitive information of foreign governments and international organizations.
- 130d. Treatment under Freedom of Information Act of certain confidential information shared with State and local personnel.

## CHAPTER 4—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

- Sec.
- 131. Office of the Secretary of Defense.
- 132. Deputy Secretary of Defense.
- 132a. Deputy Chief Management Officer.
- 133. Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.
- [133a. Repealed.]
- 133b.<sup>1</sup> Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Logistics and Materiel Readiness.
- 134. Under Secretary of Defense for Policy.
- [134b. Repealed.]
- 135. Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).
- 136. Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.
- [136a. Repealed.]
- 137. Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence.
- 137a. Principal Deputy Under Secretaries of Defense.
- 138. Assistant Secretaries of Defense.
- 138a. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Logistics and Materiel Readiness.
- 138b. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Research and Engineering.
- 138c. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Operational Energy Plans and Programs.
- 138d. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Nuclear, Chemical, and Biological Defense Programs.
- 139. Director of Operational Test and Evaluation.
- 139a. Director of Cost Assessment and Program Evaluation.
- 139b. Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Developmental Test and Evaluation; Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Systems Engineering: joint guidance.
- 139c. Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Manufacturing and Industrial Base Policy.
- [139d, 139e. Renumbered.]
- 140. General Counsel.
- [140a to 140c. Renumbered.]
- 141. Inspector General.
- [142. Renumbered.]
- 143. Office of the Secretary of Defense personnel: limitation.
- 144. Director of Small Business Programs.

## CHAPTER 5—JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF

- Sec.
- 151. Joint Chiefs of Staff: composition; functions.
- 152. Chairman: appointment; grade and rank.
- 153. Chairman: functions.
- 154. Vice Chairman.
- 155. Joint Staff.
- 156. Legal Counsel to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

## CHAPTER 6—COMBATANT COMMANDS

- Sec.
- 161. Combatant commands: establishment.
- 162. Combatant commands: assigned forces; chain of command.
- 163. Role of Chairman of Joint Chiefs of Staff.
- 164. Commanders of combatant commands: assignment; powers and duties.
- 165. Combatant commands: administration and support.

<sup>1</sup>Section 133b was renumbered as section 138a by sec. 906(b)(1)(A) of Pub. L. 111–84 without corresponding amendment to the table of sections to strike the item for section 133b.



166. Combatant commands: budget proposals.  
 166a. Combatant commands: funding through the Chairman of Joint Chiefs of Staff.  
 166b. Combatant commands: funding for combating terrorism readiness initiatives.  
 167. Unified combatant command for special operations forces.  
 167a. Unified combatant command for joint warfighting experimentation: acquisition authority.  
 168. Military-to-military contacts and comparable activities.

## CHAPTER 7—BOARDS, COUNCILS, AND COMMITTEES

- Sec.  
 171. Armed Forces Policy Council.  
 172. Ammunition storage board.  
 173. Advisory personnel.  
 174. Advisory personnel: research and development.  
 175. Reserve Forces Policy Board.  
 176. Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.  
 177. American Registry of Pathology.  
 178. The Henry M. Jackson Foundation for the Advancement of Military Medicine.  
 179. Nuclear Weapons Council.  
 180. Service academy athletic programs: review board.  
 181. Joint Requirements Oversight Council.  
 182. Center for Excellence in Disaster Management and Humanitarian Assistance.  
 183. Department of Defense Board of Actuaries.  
 184. Regional Centers for Security Studies.  
 185. Financial Management Modernization Executive Committee.  
 186. Defense Business System Management Committee.  
 187. Strategic Materials Protection Board.

## CHAPTER 8—DEFENSE AGENCIES AND DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE FIELD ACTIVITIES

- |            |  |      |
|------------|--|------|
| Subchapter |  | Sec. |
| I.         | Common Supply and Service Activities ..... | 191  |
| II.        | Miscellaneous Defense Agency Matters ..... | 201  |

## SUBCHAPTER I—COMMON SUPPLY AND SERVICE ACTIVITIES

- Sec.  
 191. Secretary of Defense: authority to provide for common performance of supply or service activities.  
 192. Defense Agencies and Department of Defense Field Activities: oversight by the Secretary of Defense.  
 193. Combat support agencies: oversight.  
 194. Limitations on personnel.  
 195. Defense Automated Printing Service: applicability of Federal printing requirements.  
 196. Department of Defense Test Resource Management Center.  
 197. Defense Logistics Agency: fees charged for logistics information.

## SUBCHAPTER II—MISCELLANEOUS DEFENSE AGENCY MATTERS

- Sec.  
 201. Certain intelligence officials: consultation and concurrence regarding appointments; evaluation of performance.  
 [202. Repealed.]  
 203. Director of Missile Defense Agency.

## CHAPTER 9—DEFENSE BUDGET MATTERS

- Sec.  
 221. Future-years defense program: submission to Congress; consistency in budgeting.  
 222. Future-years mission budget.  
 223. Ballistic missile defense programs: program elements.  
 223a. Ballistic missile defense programs: procurement.  
 224. Ballistic missile defense programs: display of amounts for research, development, test, and evaluation.

226. Scoring of outlays.  
 [227. Repealed.]  
 228. Quarterly reports on allocation of funds within operation and maintenance budget subactivities.  
 229. Programs for combating terrorism: display of budget information.  
 [230. Repealed.]  
 231. Long-range plan for construction of naval vessels.  
 231a. Budgeting for procurement of aircraft for the Navy and Air Force: annual plan and certification.  
 232. United States Joint Forces Command: amounts for research, development, test, and evaluation to be derived only from Defense-wide amounts.  
 233. Operation and maintenance budget presentation.  
 234. POW/MIA activities: display of budget information.  
 235. Procurement of contract services: specification of amounts requested in budget.

## CHAPTER 11—RESERVE COMPONENTS

- Sec.  
 261. Reference to chapters 1003, 1005, and 1007.

## CHAPTER 13—THE MILITIA

- Sec.  
 311. Militia: composition and classes.  
 312. Militia duty: exemptions.

## CHAPTER 15—INSURRECTION

- Sec.  
 331. Federal aid for State governments.  
 332. Use of militia and armed forces to enforce Federal authority.  
 333. Interference with State and Federal law.  
 334. Proclamation to disperse.  
 335. Guam and Virgin Islands included as “State”.  
 [336. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 17—ARMING OF AMERICAN VESSELS

- Sec.  
 351. During war or threat to national security.

## CHAPTER 18—MILITARY SUPPORT FOR CIVILIAN LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES

- Sec.  
 371. Use of information collected during military operations.  
 372. Use of military equipment and facilities.  
 373. Training and advising civilian law enforcement officials.  
 374. Maintenance and operation of equipment.  
 375. Restriction on direct participation by military personnel.  
 376. Support not to affect adversely military preparedness.  
 377. Reimbursement.  
 378. Nonpreemption of other law.  
 379. Assignment of Coast Guard personnel to naval vessels for law enforcement purposes.  
 380. Enhancement of cooperation with civilian law enforcement officials.  
 381. Procurement of equipment by State and local governments through the Department of Defense: equipment for counter-drug, homeland security, and emergency response activities.  
 382. Emergency situations involving weapons of mass destruction.

## CHAPTER 20—HUMANITARIAN AND OTHER ASSISTANCE

- Sec.  
 401. Humanitarian and civic assistance provided in conjunction with military operations.  
 402. Transportation of humanitarian relief supplies to foreign countries.  
 [403. Repealed.]  
 404. Foreign disaster assistance.  
 405. Use of Department of Defense funds for United States share of costs of United Nations peacekeeping activities: limitation.

[406.	Renumbered.]	
407.	Humanitarian demining assistance: authority; limitations.	
408.	Equipment and training of foreign personnel to assist in Department of Defense accounting for missing United States Government personnel.	
409.	Center for Complex Operations.	
[410.	Repealed.]	

## CHAPTER 21—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE MATTERS

Subchapter		Sec.
I. General Matters .....		421
II. Intelligence Commercial Activities .....		431

## SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL MATTERS

Sec.	
421.	Funds for foreign cryptologic support.
422.	Use of funds for certain incidental purposes.
423.	Authority to use proceeds from counterintelligence operations of the military departments or the Defense Intelligence Agency.
424.	Disclosure of organizational and personnel information: exemption for specified intelligence agencies.
425.	Prohibition of unauthorized use of name, initials, or seal: specified intelligence agencies.
426.	Integration of Defense intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance capabilities.
427.	Intelligence oversight activities of Department of Defense: annual reports.
428.	Defense industrial security.

## SUBCHAPTER II—INTELLIGENCE COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES

Sec.	
431.	Authority to engage in commercial activities as security for intelligence collection activities.
432.	Use, disposition, and auditing of funds.
433.	Relationship with other Federal laws.
434.	Reservation of defenses and immunities.
435.	Limitations.
436.	Regulations.
437.	Congressional oversight.

## CHAPTER 22—NATIONAL GEOSPATIAL-INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

Subchapter		Sec.
I. Missions and Authority .....		441
II. Maps, Charts, and Geodetic Products .....		451
III. Personnel Management .....		461
IV. Definitions .....		467

## SUBCHAPTER I—MISSIONS AND AUTHORITY

Sec.	
441.	Establishment.
442.	Missions.
443.	Imagery intelligence and geospatial information: support for foreign countries.
444.	Support from Central Intelligence Agency.
[445.	Repealed.]

## SUBCHAPTER II—MAPS, CHARTS, AND GEODETIC PRODUCTS

Sec.	
451.	Maps, charts, and books.
452.	Pilot charts.
453.	Sale of maps, charts, and navigational publications: prices; use of proceeds.
454.	Exchange of mapping, charting, and geodetic data with foreign countries and international organizations.
455.	Maps, charts, and geodetic data: public availability; exceptions.
456.	Civil actions barred.
457.	Operational files previously maintained by or concerning activities of National Photographic Interpretation Center: authority to withhold from public disclosure.

## SUBCHAPTER III—PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT

- Sec.  
461. Management rights.  
462. Financial assistance to certain employees in acquisition of critical skills.

## SUBCHAPTER IV—DEFINITIONS

- Sec.  
467. Definitions.

## CHAPTER 23—MISCELLANEOUS STUDIES AND REPORTS

- Sec.  
480. Reports to Congress: submission in electronic form.  
481. Racial and ethnic issues; gender issues: surveys.  
482. Quarterly reports: personnel and unit readiness.  
483. Reports on transfers from high-priority readiness appropriations.  
484. Annual report on aircraft inventory.  
485. Joint and service concept development and experimentation.  
486. Quadrennial report on emerging operational concepts.  
487. Unit operations tempo and personnel tempo: annual report.  
488. Management of electromagnetic spectrum: biennial strategic plan.  
489. Annual report on Department of Defense operation and financial support for military museums.  
490. Space cadre management: biennial report.

## PART II—PERSONNEL

## CHAPTER 31—ENLISTMENTS

- Sec.  
501. Definition.  
502. Enlistment oath: who may administer.  
503. Enlistments: recruiting campaigns; compilation of directory information.  
504. Persons not qualified.  
505. Regular components: qualifications, term, grade.  
506. Regular components: extension of enlistments during war.  
507. Extension of enlistment for members needing medical care or hospitalization.  
508. Reenlistment: qualifications.  
509. Voluntary extension of enlistments: periods and benefits.  
510. Enlistment incentives for pursuit of skills to facilitate national service.  
511. College First Program.  
[512. Renumbered.]  
513. Enlistments: Delayed Entry Program.  
514. Bounties prohibited; substitutes prohibited.  
515. Reenlistment after discharge as warrant officer.  
516. Effect upon enlisted status of acceptance of appointment as cadet or midshipman.  
517. Authorized daily average: members in pay grades E-8 and E-9.  
518. Temporary enlistments.  
519. Temporary enlistments: during war or emergency.  
520. Limitation on enlistment and induction of persons whose score on the Armed Forces Qualification Test is below a prescribed level.  
[520a. Repealed.]  
520b. Applicants for enlistment: authority to use funds for the issue of authorized articles.  
520c. Recruiting functions: provision of meals and refreshments.

## CHAPTER 32—OFFICER STRENGTH AND DISTRIBUTION IN GRADE

- Sec.  
521. Authority to prescribe total strengths of officers on active duty and officer strengths in various categories.  
[522. Repealed.]  
523. Authorized strengths: commissioned officers on active duty in grades of major, lieutenant colonel, and colonel and Navy grades of lieutenant commander, commander, and captain.  
[524. Renumbered.]

525. Distribution of commissioned officers on active duty in general officer and flag officer grades.  
 526. Authorized strength: general and flag officers on active duty.  
 527. Authority to suspend sections 523, 525, and 526.  
 528. Officers serving in certain intelligence positions: military status; exclusion from distribution and strength limitations; pay and allowances.

CHAPTER 33—ORIGINAL APPOINTMENTS OF REGULAR OFFICERS IN GRADES ABOVE WARRANT OFFICER GRADES

- Sec.  
 531. Original appointments of commissioned officers.  
 532. Qualifications for original appointment as a commissioned officer.  
 533. Service credit upon original appointment as a commissioned officer.  
 541. Graduates of the United States Military, Naval, and Air Force Academies.  
 [555 to 565. Repealed.]

CHAPTER 33A—APPOINTMENT, PROMOTION, AND INVOLUNTARY SEPARATION AND RETIREMENT FOR MEMBERS ON THE WARRANT OFFICER ACTIVE-DUTY LIST

- Sec.  
 571. Warrant officers: grades.  
 572. Warrant officers: original appointment; service credit.  
 573. Convening of selection boards.  
 574. Warrant officer active-duty lists; competitive categories; number to be recommended for promotion; promotion zones.  
 575. Recommendations for promotion by selection boards.  
 576. Information to be furnished to selection boards; selection procedures.  
 577. Promotions: effect of failure of selection for.  
 578. Promotions: how made; effective date.  
 579. Removal from a promotion list.  
 580. Regular warrant officers twice failing of selection for promotion: involuntary retirement or separation.  
 580a. Enhanced authority for selective early discharges.  
 581. Selective retirement.  
 582. Warrant officer active-duty list: exclusions.  
 583. Definitions.

CHAPTER 34—APPOINTMENTS AS RESERVE OFFICERS

- Sec.  
 591. Reference to chapters 1205 and 1207.

CHAPTER 35—TEMPORARY APPOINTMENTS IN OFFICER GRADES

- Sec.  
 601. Positions of importance and responsibility: generals and lieutenant generals; admirals and vice admirals.  
 [602. Repealed.]  
 603. Appointments in time of war or national emergency.  
 604. Senior joint officer positions: recommendations to the Secretary of Defense.

CHAPTER 36—PROMOTION, SEPARATION, AND INVOLUNTARY RETIREMENT OF OFFICERS ON THE ACTIVE-DUTY LIST

Subchapter	Sec.
I. Selection Boards .....	611
II. Promotions .....	619
III. Failure of Selection for Promotion and Retirement for Years of Service .....	627
IV. Continuation on Active Duty and Selective Early Retirement .....	637
V. Additional Provisions Relating to Promotion, Separation, and Retirement .....	641

SUBCHAPTER I—SELECTION BOARDS

- Sec.  
 611. Convening of selection boards.  
 612. Composition of selection boards.  
 613. Oath of members of selection boards.  
 613a. Nondisclosure of board proceedings.  
 614. Notice of convening of selection boards.

- 615. Information furnished to selection boards.
- 616. Recommendations for promotion by selection boards.
- 617. Reports of selection boards.
- 618. Action on reports of selection boards.

## SUBCHAPTER II—PROMOTIONS

- Sec.
- 619. Eligibility for consideration for promotion: time-in-grade and other requirements.
- 619a. Eligibility for consideration for promotion: designation as joint qualified officer required before promotion to general or flag grade; exceptions.
- 620. Active-duty lists.
- 621. Competitive categories for promotion.
- 622. Numbers to be recommended for promotion.
- 623. Establishment of promotion zones.
- 624. Promotions: how made.
- 625. Authority to vacate promotions to grades of brigadier general and rear admiral (lower half).
- 626. Acceptance of promotions; oath of office.

## SUBCHAPTER III—FAILURE OF SELECTION FOR PROMOTION AND RETIREMENT FOR YEARS OF SERVICE

- Sec.
- 627. Failure of selection for promotion.
- 628. Special selection boards.
- 629. Removal from a list of officers recommended for promotion.
- 630. Discharge of commissioned officers with less than six years of active commissioned service or found not qualified for promotion for first lieutenant or lieutenant (junior grade).
- 631. Effect of failure of selection for promotion: first lieutenants and lieutenants (junior grade).
- 632. Effect of failure of selection for promotion: captains and majors of the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps and lieutenants and lieutenant commanders of the Navy.
- 633. Retirement for years of service: regular lieutenant colonels and commanders.
- 634. Retirement for years of service: regular colonels and Navy captains.
- 635. Retirement for years of service: regular brigadier generals and rear admirals (lower half).
- 636. Retirement for years of service: regular officers in grades above brigadier general and rear admiral (lower half).

## SUBCHAPTER IV—CONTINUATION ON ACTIVE DUTY AND SELECTIVE EARLY RETIREMENT

- Sec.
- 637. Selection of regular officers for continuation on active duty.
- 638. Selective early retirement.
- 638a. Modification to rules for continuation on active duty; enhanced authority for selective early retirement and early discharges.
- 639. Continuation on active duty to complete disciplinary action.
- 640. Deferment of retirement or separation for medical reasons.

## SUBCHAPTER V—ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO PROMOTION, SEPARATION, AND RETIREMENT

- Sec.
- 641. Applicability of chapter.
- 642. Entitlement of officers discharged or retired under this chapter to separation pay or retired pay.
- 643. Chaplains: discharge or retirement upon loss of professional qualifications.
- [644. Repealed.]
- 645. Definitions.
- 646. Consideration of performance as a member of the Joint Staff.
- 647. Force shaping authority.

## CHAPTER 37—GENERAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

- Sec.
- 651. Members: required service.

- 652. Notice to Congress of proposed changes in units, assignments, etc. to which female members may be assigned.
- 653. Minimum service requirement for certain flight crew positions.
- 654. Policy concerning homosexuality in the armed forces.
- 655. Designation of persons having interest in status of a missing member.

## CHAPTER 38—JOINT OFFICER MANAGEMENT

- Sec.
- 661. Management policies for joint qualified officers.
- 662. Promotion policy objectives for joint officers.
- 663. Joint duty assignments after completion of joint professional military education.
- 664. Length of joint duty assignments.
- 665. Procedures for monitoring careers of joint qualified officers.
- 666. Reserve officers not on the active-duty list.
- 667. Annual report to Congress.
- 668. Definitions.

## CHAPTER 39—ACTIVE DUTY

- Sec.
- 671. Members not to be assigned outside United States before completing training.
- 671a. Members: service extension during war.
- 671b. Members: service extension when Congress is not in session.
- 672. Reference to chapter 1209.
- [673 to 687. Renumbered.]
- 688. Retired members: authority to order to active duty; duties.
- 688a. Retired members: temporary authority to order to active duty in high-demand, low-density assignments.
- 689. Retired members: grade in which ordered to active duty and upon release from active duty.
- 690. Retired members ordered to active duty: limitation on number.
- 691. Permanent end strength levels to support two major regional contingencies.

## CHAPTER 40—LEAVE

- Sec.
- 701. Entitlement and accumulation.
- 702. Cadets and midshipmen.
- 703. Reenlistment leave.
- 704. Use of leave; regulations.
- 705. Rest and recuperation absence: qualified members extending duty at designated locations overseas.
- 705a. Rest and recuperation absence: certain members undergoing extended deployment to a combat zone.
- 706. Administration of leave required to be taken.
- 707. Payment upon disapproval of certain court-martial sentences for excess leave required to be taken.
- 707a. Payment upon disapproval of certain board of inquiry recommendations for excess leave required to be taken.
- 708. Educational leave of absence.
- 709. Emergency leave of absence.

## CHAPTER 41—SPECIAL APPOINTMENTS, ASSIGNMENTS, DETAILS, AND DUTIES

- Sec.
- 711. Senior members of Military Staff Committee of United Nations: appointment.
- 711a. American National Red Cross: detail of commissioned officers.
- 712. Foreign governments: detail to assist.
- 713. State Department: assignment or detail as couriers and building inspectors.
- [714. Repealed.]
- [715. Repealed.]
- 716. Commissioned officers: transfers among the armed forces, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and the Public Health Service.
- 717. Members of the armed forces: participation in international sports.
- [718. Repealed.]

**TABLE OF SECTIONS OF TITLE 10 [this volume]**

**xxviii**

- 719. Department of Commerce: assignment or detail of members of the armed forces to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
- 720. Chief of Staff to President: appointment.
- [721. Repealed.]
- 722. Attending Physician to the Congress: grade.

**CHAPTER 43—RANK AND COMMAND**

- Sec.
- 741. Rank: commissioned officers of the armed forces.
- 742. Rank: warrant officers.
- 743. Rank: Chief of Staff of the Army; Chief of Naval Operations; Chief of Staff of the Air Force; Commandant of the Marine Corps.
- 744. Physician to White House: assignment; grade.
- [745. Repealed.]
- 747. Command: when different commands of Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard join.
- 749. Command: commissioned officers in same grade or corresponding grades on duty at same place.
- 750. Command: retired officers.

**CHAPTER 45—THE UNIFORM**

- Sec.
- 771. Unauthorized wearing prohibited.
- 771a. Disposition on discharge.
- 772. When wearing by persons not on active duty authorized.
- 773. When distinctive insignia required.
- 774. Religious apparel: wearing while in uniform.
- 775. Issue of uniform without charge.
- 776. Applicability of chapter.
- 777. Wearing of insignia of higher grade before promotion (frocking): authority; restrictions.
- 777a. Wearing of insignia of higher grade before appointment to a grade above major general or rear admiral (frocking): authority; restrictions.

**CHAPTER 47—UNIFORM CODE OF MILITARY JUSTICE**

Subchapter	Sec.	Art.
I. General Provisions .....	801	1
II. Apprehension and Restraint .....	807	7
III. Non-Judicial Punishment .....	815	15
IV. Court-Martial Jurisdiction .....	816	16
V. Composition of Courts-Martial .....	822	22
VI. Pre-Trial Procedure .....	830	30
VII. Trial Procedure .....	836	36
VIII. Sentences .....	855	55
IX. Post-Trial Procedure and Review of Courts-Martial .....	859	59
X. Punitive Articles .....	877	77
XI. Miscellaneous Provisions .....	935	135
XII. United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces .....	941	141

**SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- | Sec.  | Art. |  |
|-------|------|--|
| 801.  | 1.   | Definitions.   |
| 802.  | 2.   | Persons subject to this chapter.   |
| 803.  | 3.   | Jurisdiction to try certain personnel.   |
| 804.  | 4.   | Dismissed officer's right to trial by court-martial.                                   |
| 805.  | 5.   | Territorial applicability of this chapter.   |
| 806.  | 6.   | Judge advocates and legal officers.  |
| 806a. | 6a.  | Investigation and disposition of matters pertaining to the fitness of military judges. |

**SUBCHAPTER II—APPREHENSION AND RESTRAINT**

- | Sec. | Art. |   |
|------|------|---|
| 807. | 7.   | Apprehension.                               |
| 808. | 8.   | Apprehension of deserters.                  |
| 809. | 9.   | Imposition of restraint.                    |
| 810. | 10.  | Restraint of persons charged with offenses. |



811. 11. Reports and receiving of prisoners.  
 812. 12. Confinement with enemy prisoners prohibited.  
 813. 13. Punishment prohibited before trial.  
 814. 14. Delivery of offenders to civil authorities.

## SUBCHAPTER III—NON-JUDICIAL PUNISHMENT

- Sec. Art.  
 815. 15. Commanding officer's non-judicial punishment.

## SUBCHAPTER IV—COURT-MARTIAL JURISDICTION

- Sec. Art.  
 816. 16. Courts-martial classified.  
 817. 17. Jurisdiction of courts-martial in general.  
 818. 18. Jurisdiction of general courts-martial.  
 819. 19. Jurisdiction of special courts-martial.  
 820. 20. Jurisdiction of summary courts-martial.  
 821. 21. Jurisdiction of courts-martial not exclusive.

## SUBCHAPTER V—COMPOSITION OF COURTS-MARTIAL

- Sec. Art.  
 822. 22. Who may convene general courts-martial.  
 823. 23. Who may convene special courts-martial.  
 824. 24. Who may convene summary courts-martial.  
 825. 25. Who may serve on courts-martial.  
 825a. 25a. Number of members in capital cases.  
 826. 26. Military judge of a general or special court-martial.  
 827. 27. Detail of trial counsel and defense counsel.  
 828. 28. Detail or employment of reporters and interpreters.  
 829. 29. Absent and additional members.

## SUBCHAPTER VI—PRE-TRIAL PROCEDURE

- Sec. Art.  
 830. 30. Charges and specifications.  
 831. 31. Compulsory self-incrimination prohibited.  
 832. 32. Investigation.  
 833. 33. Forwarding of charges.  
 834. 34. Advice of staff judge advocate and reference for trial.  
 835. 35. Service of charges.

## SUBCHAPTER VII—TRIAL PROCEDURE

- Sec. Art.  
 836. 36. President may prescribe rules.  
 837. 37. Unlawfully influencing action of court.  
 838. 38. Duties of trial counsel and defense counsel.  
 839. 39. Sessions.  
 840. 40. Continuances.  
 841. 41. Challenges.  
 842. 42. Oaths.  
 843. 43. Statute of limitations.  
 844. 44. Former jeopardy.  
 845. 45. Pleas of the accused.  
 846. 46. Opportunity to obtain witnesses and other evidence.  
 847. 47. Refusal to appear or testify.  
 848. 48. Contempts.  
 849. 49. Depositions.  
 850. 50. Admissibility of records of courts of inquiry.  
 850a. 50a. Defense of lack of mental responsibility.  
 851. 51. Voting and rulings.  
 852. 52. Number of votes required.  
 853. 53. Court to announce action.  
 854. 54. Record of trial.

## SUBCHAPTER VIII—SENTENCES

- Sec. Art.  
 855. 55. Cruel and unusual punishments prohibited.  
 856. 56. Maximum limits.

- 856a. 56a. Sentence of confinement for life without eligibility for parole.  
 857. 57. Effective date of sentences.  
 857a. 57a. Deferral of sentences.  
 858. 58. Execution of confinement.  
 858a. 58a. Sentences: reduction in enlisted grade upon approval.  
 858b. 58b. Sentences: forfeiture of pay and allowances during confinement.

## SUBCHAPTER IX—POST-TRIAL PROCEDURE AND REVIEW OF COURTS-MARTIAL

- |       |      |  |
|-------|------|--|
| Sec.  | Art. |  |
| 859.  | 59.  | Error of law; lesser included offense.   |
| 860.  | 60.  | Action by the convening authority.   |
| 861.  | 61.  | Waiver or withdrawal of appeal.  |
| 862.  | 62.  | Appeal by the United States.   |
| 863.  | 63.  | Rehearings.  |
| 864.  | 64.  | Review by a judge advocate.  |
| 865.  | 65.  | Disposition of records.  |
| 866.  | 66.  | Review by Court of Criminal Appeals.   |
| 867.  | 67.  | Review by the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces.   |
| 867a. | 67a. | Review by the Supreme Court.   |
| 868.  | 68.  | Branch offices.  |
| 869.  | 69.  | Review in the office of the Judge Advocate General.  |
| 870.  | 70.  | Appellate counsel.   |
| 871.  | 71.  | Execution of sentence; suspension of sentence.   |
| 872.  | 72.  | Vacation of suspension.  |
| 873.  | 73.  | Petition for a new trial.  |
| 874.  | 74.  | Remission and suspension.  |
| 875.  | 75.  | Restoration.   |
| 876.  | 76.  | Finality of proceedings, findings, and sentences.  |
| 876a. | 76a. | Leave required to be taken pending review of certain court-martial convictions.                        |
| 876b. | 76b. | Lack of mental capacity or mental responsibility: commitment of accused for examination and treatment. |

## SUBCHAPTER X—PUNITIVE ARTICLES

- |       |       |  |
|-------|-------|--|
| Sec.  | Art.  |  |
| 877.  | 77.   | Principals.  |
| 878.  | 78.   | Accessory after the fact.  |
| 879.  | 79.   | Conviction of lesser included offense.   |
| 880.  | 80.   | Attempts.  |
| 881.  | 81.   | Conspiracy.  |
| 882.  | 82.   | Solicitation.  |
| 883.  | 83.   | Fraudulent enlistment, appointment, or separation.                                       |
| 884.  | 84.   | Unlawful enlistment, appointment, or separation.   |
| 885.  | 85.   | Desertion.   |
| 886.  | 86.   | Absence without leave.   |
| 887.  | 87.   | Missing movement.  |
| 888.  | 88.   | Contempt toward officials.   |
| 889.  | 89.   | Disrespect toward superior commissioned officer.   |
| 890.  | 90.   | Assaulting or willfully disobeying superior commissioned officer.                        |
| 891.  | 91.   | Insubordinate conduct toward warrant officer, noncommissioned officer, or petty officer. |
| 892.  | 92.   | Failure to obey order or regulation.   |
| 893.  | 93.   | Cruelty and maltreatment.  |
| 894.  | 94.   | Mutiny or sedition.  |
| 895.  | 95.   | Resistance, flight, breach of arrest, and escape.  |
| 896.  | 96.   | Releasing prisoner without proper authority.   |
| 897.  | 97.   | Unlawful detention.  |
| 898.  | 98.   | Noncompliance with procedural rules.   |
| 899.  | 99.   | Misbehavior before the enemy.  |
| 900.  | 100.  | Subordinate compelling surrender.  |
| 901.  | 101.  | Improper use of countersign.   |
| 902.  | 102.  | Forcing a safeguard.   |
| 903.  | 103.  | Captured or abandoned property.  |
| 904.  | 104.  | Aiding the enemy.  |
| 905.  | 105.  | Misconduct as prisoner.  |
| 906.  | 106.  | Spies.   |
| 906a. | 106a. | Espionage.   |

907.	107.	False official statements.
908.	108.	Military property of United States—Loss, damage, destruction, or wrongful disposition.
909.	109.	Property other than military property of United States—Waste, spoilage, or destruction.
910.	110.	Improper hazarding of vessel.
911.	111.	Drunken or reckless operation of a vehicle, aircraft, or vessel.
912.	112.	Drunk on duty.
912a.	112a.	Wrongful use, possession, etc., of controlled substances.
913.	113.	Misbehavior of sentinel.
914.	114.	Dueling.
915.	115.	Malingering.
916.	116.	Riot or breach of peace.
917.	117.	Provoking speeches or gestures.
918.	118.	Murder.
919.	119.	Manslaughter.
919a.	119a.	Death or injury of an unborn child.
920.	120.	Rape, sexual assault, and other sexual misconduct.
920a.	120a.	Stalking.
921.	121.	Larceny and wrongful appropriation.
922.	122.	Robbery.
923.	123.	Forgery.
923a.	123a.	Making, drawing, or uttering check, draft, or order without sufficient funds.
924.	124.	Maiming.
925.	125.	Sodomy.
926.	126.	Arson.
927.	127.	Extortion.
928.	128.	Assault.
929.	129.	Burglary.
930.	130.	Housebreaking.
931.	131.	Perjury.
932.	132.	Frauds against the United States.
933.	133.	Conduct unbecoming an officer and a gentleman.
934.	134.	General article.

## SUBCHAPTER XI—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Sec.	Art.	
935.	135.	Courts of inquiry.
936.	136.	Authority to administer oaths and to act as notary.
937.	137.	Articles to be explained.
938.	138.	Complaints of wrongs.
939.	139.	Redress of injuries to property.
940.	140.	Delegation by the President.

## SUBCHAPTER XII—UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE ARMED FORCES

Sec.	Art.	
941.	141.	Status.
942.	142.	Judges.
943.	143.	Organization and employees.
944.	144.	Procedure.
945.	145.	Annuities for judges and survivors.
946.	146.	Code committee.

## CHAPTER 47A—MILITARY COMMISSIONS

Subchapter	Sec.
I. General Provisions .....	948a
II. Composition of Military Commissions .....	948h
III. Pre-Trial Procedure .....	948q
IV. Trial Procedure .....	949a
V. Classified Information Procedures .....	949p–1
VI. Sentences .....	949s
VII. Post-Trial Procedures and Review of Military Commissions <sup>1</sup> .....	950a
VIII. Punitive Matters .....	950p

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Does not conform to subchapter heading.

## SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

- Sec.
- 948a. Definitions.
- 948b. Military commissions generally.
- 948c. Persons subject to military commissions.
- 948d. Jurisdiction of military commissions.

## SUBCHAPTER II—COMPOSITION OF MILITARY COMMISSIONS

- Sec.
- 948h. Who may convene military commissions.
- 948i. Who may serve on military commissions.
- 948j. Military judge of a military commission.
- 948k. Detail of trial counsel and defense counsel.
- 948l. Detail or employment of reporters and interpreters.
- 948m. Number of members; excuse of members; absent and additional members.

## SUBCHAPTER III—PRE-TRIAL PROCEDURE

- Sec.
- 948q. Charges and specifications.
- 948r. Exclusion of statements obtained by torture or cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment; prohibition of self-incrimination; admission of other statements of the accused.
- 948s. Service of charges.

## SUBCHAPTER IV—TRIAL PROCEDURE

- Sec.
- 949a. Rules.
- 949b. Unlawfully influencing action of military commission and United States Court of Military Commission Review.
- 949c. Duties of trial counsel and defense counsel.
- 949d. Sessions.
- 949e. Continuances.
- 949f. Challenges.
- 949g. Oaths.
- 949h. Former jeopardy.
- 949i. Pleas of the accused.
- 949j. Opportunity to obtain witnesses and other evidence.
- 949k. Defense of lack of mental responsibility.
- 949l. Voting and rulings.
- 949m. Number of votes required.
- 949n. Military commission to announce action.
- 949o. Record of trial.

## SUBCHAPTER V—CLASSIFIED INFORMATION PROCEDURES

- Sec.
- 949p-1. Protection of classified information: applicability of subchapter.
- 949p-2. Pretrial conference.
- 949p-3. Protective orders.
- 949p-4. Discovery of, and access to, classified information by the accused.
- 949p-5. Notice by accused of intention to disclose classified information.
- 949p-6. Procedure for cases involving classified information.
- 949p-7. Introduction of classified information into evidence.

## SUBCHAPTER VI—SENTENCES

- Sec.
- 949s. Cruel or unusual punishments prohibited.
- 949t. Maximum limits.
- 949u. Execution of confinement.

## SUBCHAPTER VII—POST-TRIAL PROCEDURE AND REVIEW OF MILITARY COMMISSIONS

- Sec.
- 950a. Error of law; lesser included offense.
- 950b. Review by the convening authority.
- 950c. Appellate referral; waiver or withdrawal of appeal.
- 950d. Interlocutory appeals by the United States.
- 950e. Rehearings.

- 950f. Review by United States Court of Military Commission Review.  
 950g. Review by United States Court of Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit; writ of certiorari to Supreme Court.<sup>1</sup>  
 950h. Appellate counsel.  
 950i. Execution of sentence; suspension of sentence.  
 950j. Finality of proceedings, findings, and sentences.

## SUBCHAPTER VIII—PUNITIVE MATTERS

- Sec.  
 950p. Definitions; construction of certain offenses; common circumstances.  
 950q. Principals.  
 950r. Accessory after the fact.  
 950s. Conviction of lesser offenses.  
 950t. Crimes triable by military commission.

## CHAPTER 48—MILITARY CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES

- Sec.  
 951. Establishment; organization; administration.  
 952. Parole.  
 953. Remission or suspension of sentence; restoration to duty; reenlistment.  
 954. Voluntary extension; probation.  
 955. Prisoners transferred to or from foreign countries.  
 956. Deserters, prisoners, members absent without leave: expenses and rewards.

## CHAPTER 49—MISCELLANEOUS PROHIBITIONS AND PENALTIES

- Sec.  
 971. Service credit: officers may not count service performed while serving as cadet or midshipman.  
 972. Members: effect of time lost.  
 973. Duties: officers on active duty; performance of civil functions restricted.  
 974. Military musical units and musicians: performance policies; restriction on performance in competition with local civilian musicians.  
 [975. Renumbered.]  
 976. Membership in military unions, organizing of military unions, and recognition of military unions prohibited.  
 [977. Repealed.]  
 978. Drug and alcohol abuse and dependency: testing of new entrants.  
 979. Prohibition on loan and grant assistance to persons convicted of certain crimes.  
 980. Limitation on use of humans as experimental subjects.  
 981. Limitation on number of enlisted aides.  
 982. Members: service on State and local juries.  
 983. Institutions of higher education that prevent ROTC access or military recruiting on campus: denial of grants and contracts from Department of Defense, Department of Education, and certain other departments and agencies.  
 985. Persons convicted of capital crimes; certain other persons: denial of specified burial-related benefits.  
 [986. Repealed.]  
 987. Terms of consumer credit extended to members and dependents: limitations.

## CHAPTER 50—MISCELLANEOUS COMMAND RESPONSIBILITIES

- Sec.  
 991. Management of deployments of members.  
 992. Consumer education: financial services.

## CHAPTER 51—RESERVE COMPONENTS: STANDARDS AND PROCEDURES FOR RETENTION AND PROMOTION

- Sec.  
 1001. Reference to chapter 1219.

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.

## CHAPTER 53—MISCELLANEOUS RIGHTS AND BENEFITS

- Sec.  
1030. Bonus to encourage Department of Defense personnel to refer persons for appointment as officers to serve in health professions.  
1031. Administration of oath.  
1032. Disability and death compensation: dependents of members held as captives.  
1033. Participation in management of specified non-Federal entities: authorized activities.  
1034. Protected communications; prohibition of retaliatory personnel actions.  
1035. Deposits of savings.  
1036. Escorts for dependents of members: transportation and travel allowances.  
1037. Counsel before foreign judicial tribunals and administrative agencies; court costs and bail.  
1038. Service credit: certain service in Women's Army Auxiliary Corps.  
1039. Crediting of minority service.  
1040. Transportation of dependent patients.  
1041. Replacement of certificate of discharge.  
1042. Copy of certificate of service.  
1043. Service credit: service in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration or the Public Health Service.  
1044. Legal assistance.  
1044a. Authority to act as notary.  
1044b. Military powers of attorney: requirement for recognition by States.  
1044c. Advance medical directives of members and dependents: requirement for recognition by States.  
1044d. Military testamentary instruments: requirement for recognition by States.  
1045. Voluntary withholding of State income tax from retired or retainer pay.  
1046. Overseas temporary foster care program.  
1047. Allowance for civilian clothing.  
1048. Gratuity payment to persons discharged for fraudulent enlistment.  
1049. Subsistence: miscellaneous persons.  
1050. Latin American cooperation: payment of personnel expenses.  
1050a. African cooperation: payment of personnel expenses.  
1051. Multilateral, bilateral, or regional cooperation programs: payment of personnel expenses.  
1051a. Liaison officers of certain foreign nations; administrative services and support; travel, subsistence, medical care, and other personal expenses.  
1051b. Bilateral or regional cooperation programs: awards and mementos to recognize superior noncombat achievements or performance.  
1052. Adoption expenses: reimbursement.  
1053. Financial institution charges incurred because of Government error in direct deposit of pay: reimbursement.  
1053a. Expenses incurred in connection with leave canceled due to contingency operations: reimbursement.  
1054. Defense of certain suits arising out of legal malpractice.  
1055. Waiver of security deposits for members renting private housing; authority to indemnify landlord.  
1056. Relocation assistance programs.  
1057. Use of armed forces insignia on State license plates.  
1058. Responsibilities of military law enforcement officials at scenes of domestic violence.  
1059. Dependents of members separated for dependent abuse: transitional compensation; commissary and exchange benefits.  
1060. Military service of retired members with newly democratic nations: consent of Congress.  
1060a. Special supplemental food program.  
1060b. Military ID cards: dependents and survivors of retirees.

## CHAPTER 54—COMMISSARY AND EXCHANGE BENEFITS

- Sec.  
1061. Survivors of certain Reserve and Guard members.  
1062. Certain former spouses.  
1063. Use of commissary stores and MWR retail facilities: members of reserve components and reserve retirees under age 60.  
1064. Use of commissary stores and MWR retail facilities: members of National Guard serving in federally declared disaster or national emergency.

## CHAPTER 55—MEDICAL AND DENTAL CARE

Sec.	
1071.	Purpose of this chapter.
1072.	Definitions.
1073.	Administration of this chapter.
1073a.	Contracts for health care: best value contracting.
1073b.	Recurring reports.
1074.	Medical and dental care for members and certain former members.
1074a.	Medical and dental care: members on duty other than active duty for a period of more than 30 days.
1074b.	Medical and dental care: Academy cadets and midshipmen; members of, and designated applicants for membership in, Senior ROTC.
1074c.	Medical care: authority to provide a wig.
1074d.	Certain primary and preventive health care services.
1074e.	Medical care: certain Reserves who served in Southwest Asia during the Persian Gulf Conflict.
1074f.	Medical tracking system for members deployed overseas.
1074g.	Pharmacy benefits program.
1074h.	Medical and dental care: medal of honor recipients; dependents.
1074i.	Reimbursement for certain travel expenses.
1074j.	Sub-acute care program.
1074k.	Long-term care insurance.
1074l.	Notification to Congress of hospitalization of combat wounded members.
[1075.	Repealed.]
1076.	Medical and dental care for dependents: general rule.
1076a.	TRICARE dental program.
[1076b.	Repealed.]
1076c.	Dental insurance plan: certain retirees and their surviving spouses and other dependents.
1076d.	TRICARE program: TRICARE Standard coverage for members of the Selected Reserve.
1076e.	TRICARE program: TRICARE Standard coverage for certain members of the Retired Reserve who are qualified for a non-regular retirement but are not yet age 60.
1077.	Medical care for dependents: authorized care in facilities of uniformed services.
1078.	Medical and dental care for dependents: charges.
1078a.	Continued health benefits coverage.
1079.	Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: plans.
1079a.	CHAMPUS: treatment of refunds and other amounts collected.
1079b.	Procedures for charging fees for care provided to civilians; retention and use of fees collected.
1080.	Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: election of facilities.
1081.	Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: review and adjustment of payments.
1082.	Contracts for health care: advisory committees.
1083.	Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: additional hospitalization.
1084.	Determinations of dependency.
1085.	Medical and dental care from another executive department: reimbursement.
1086.	Contracts for health benefits for certain members, former members, and their dependents.
1086a.	Certain former spouses: extension of period of eligibility for health benefits.
1086b.	Prohibition against requiring retired members to receive health care solely through the Department of Defense.
1087.	Programming facilities for certain members, former members, and their dependents in construction projects of the uniformed services.
1088.	Air evacuation patients: furnished subsistence.
1089.	Defense of certain suits arising out of medical malpractice.
1090.	Identifying and treating drug and alcohol dependence.
1091.	Personal services contracts.
1092.	Studies and demonstration projects relating to delivery of health and medical care.
1092a.	Persons entering the armed forces: baseline health data.
1093.	Performance of abortions: restrictions.

- 1094. Licensure requirement for health-care professionals.
- 1094a. Continuing medical education requirements: system for monitoring physician compliance.
- 1095. Health care services incurred on behalf of covered beneficiaries: collection from third-party payers.
- 1095a. Medical care: members held as captives and their dependents.
- 1095b. TRICARE program: contractor payment of certain claims.
- 1095c. TRICARE program: facilitation of processing of claims.
- 1095d. TRICARE program: waiver of certain deductibles.
- 1095e. TRICARE program: beneficiary counseling and assistance coordinators.
- 1095f. TRICARE program: referrals for specialty health care.
- 1096. Military-civilian health services partnership program.
- 1097. Contracts for medical care for retirees, dependents, and survivors: alternative delivery of health care.
- 1097a. TRICARE Prime: automatic enrollments; payment options.
- 1097b. TRICARE program: financial management.
- 1097c. TRICARE program: relationship with employer-sponsored group health plans.
- 1098. Incentives for participation in cost-effective health care plans.
- 1099. Health care enrollment system.
- 1100. Defense Health Program Account.
- 1101. Resource allocation methods: capitation or diagnosis-related groups.
- 1102. Confidentiality of medical quality assurance records: qualified immunity for participants.
- 1103. Contracts for medical and dental care: State and local preemption.
- 1104. Sharing of health-care resources with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- 1105. Specialized treatment facility program.
- 1106. Submittal of claims: standard form; time limits.
- 1107. Notice of use of an investigational new drug or a drug unapproved for its applied use.
- 1107a. Emergency use products.
- 1108. Health care coverage through Federal Employees Health Benefits program: demonstration project.
- 1109. Organ and tissue donor program.
- 1110. Anthrax vaccine immunization program; procedures for exemptions and monitoring reactions.
- 1110a. Notification of certain individuals regarding options for enrollment under Medicare part B.
- 1110b. TRICARE program: extension of dependent coverage.

#### CHAPTER 56—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE MEDICARE-ELIGIBLE RETIREE HEALTH CARE FUND

- Sec.
- 1111. Establishment and purpose of Fund; definitions; authority to enter into agreements.
- 1112. Assets of Fund.
- 1113. Payments from the Fund.
- 1114. Board of Actuaries.
- 1115. Determination of contributions to the Fund.
- 1116. Payments into the Fund.
- 1117. Investment of assets of Fund.

#### CHAPTER 57—DECORATIONS AND AWARDS

- Sec.
- 1121. Legion of Merit: award.
- 1122. Medal for Merit: award.
- 1123. Right to wear badges of military societies.
- 1124. Cash awards for disclosures, suggestions, inventions, and scientific achievements.
- 1125. Recognition for accomplishments: award of trophies.
- 1126. Gold star lapel button: eligibility and distribution.
- 1127. Precedence of the award of the Purple Heart.
- 1128. Prisoner-of-war medal: issue.
- 1129. Purple Heart: members killed or wounded in action by friendly fire.
- 1130. Consideration of proposals for decorations not previously submitted in timely fashion: procedures for review.
- 1131. Purple Heart: limitation to members of the armed forces.



- 1132. Presentation of decorations: prohibition on entering correctional facilities for presentation to prisoners convicted of serious violent felonies.
- 1133. Bronze Star: limitation on persons eligible to receive.
- 1134. Medal of honor: award to individual interred in Tomb of the Unknowns as representative of casualties of a war.
- 1135. Replacement of military decorations.

CHAPTER 58—BENEFITS AND SERVICES FOR MEMBERS BEING  
SEPARATED OR RECENTLY SEPARATED

- Sec.
- 1141. Involuntary separation defined.
- 1142. Preseparation counseling; transmittal of medical records to Department of Veterans Affairs.
- 1143. Employment assistance.
- 1143a. Encouragement of postseparation public and community service.
- 1144. Employment assistance, job training assistance, and other transitional services: Department of Labor.
- 1145. Health benefits.
- 1146. Commissary and exchange benefits.
- 1147. Use of military family housing.
- 1148. Relocation assistance for personnel overseas.
- 1149. Excess leave and permissive temporary duty.
- 1150. Affiliation with Guard and Reserve units: waiver of certain limitations.
- 1151. Retention of assistive technology and services provided before separation.
- 1152. Assistance to eligible members and former members to obtain employment with law enforcement agencies.
- 1153. Assistance to separated members to obtain employment with health care providers.

CHAPTER 59—SEPARATION

- Sec.
- 1161. Commissioned officers: limitations on dismissal.
- [1162, 1163. Repealed.]
- 1164. Warrant officers: separation for age.
- 1165. Regular warrant officers: separation during three-year probationary period.
- 1166. Regular warrant officers: elimination for unfitness or unsatisfactory performance.
- [1167. Repealed.]
- 1168. Discharge or release from active duty: limitations.
- 1169. Regular enlisted members: limitations on discharge.
- 1170. Regular enlisted members: minority discharge.
- 1171. Regular enlisted members: early discharge.
- 1172. Enlisted members: during war or emergency; discharge.
- 1173. Enlisted members: discharge for hardship.
- 1174. Separation pay upon involuntary discharge or release from active duty.
- 1174a. Special separation benefits programs.
- 1175. Voluntary separation incentive.
- 1175a. Voluntary separation pay and benefits.
- 1176. Enlisted members: retention after completion of 18 or more, but less than 20, years of service.
- 1177. Members diagnosed with or reasonably asserting post-traumatic stress disorder or traumatic brain injury: medical examination required before administrative separation.
- 1178. System and procedures for tracking separations resulting from refusal to participate in anthrax vaccine immunization program.

CHAPTER 60—SEPARATION OF REGULAR OFFICERS FOR SUBSTANDARD  
PERFORMANCE OF DUTY OR FOR CERTAIN OTHER REASONS

- Sec.
- 1181. Authority to establish procedures to consider the separation of officers for substandard performance of duty and for certain other reasons.
- 1182. Boards of inquiry.
- [1183. Repealed.]
- 1184. Removal of officer: action by Secretary upon recommendation of board of inquiry.
- 1185. Rights and procedures.

1186. Officer considered for removal: voluntary retirement or discharge.  
 1187. Officers eligible to serve on boards.

## CHAPTER 61—RETIREMENT OR SEPARATION FOR PHYSICAL DISABILITY

- Sec.  
 1201. Regulars and members on active duty for more than 30 days: retirement.  
 1202. Regulars and members on active duty for more than 30 days: temporary disability retired list.  
 1203. Regulars and members on active duty for more than 30 days: separation.  
 1204. Members on active duty for 30 days or less or on inactive-duty training: retirement.  
 1205. Members on active duty for 30 days or less: temporary disability retired list.  
 1206. Members on active duty for 30 days or less or on inactive-duty training: separation.  
 1206a. Reserve component members unable to perform duties when ordered to active duty: disability system processing.  
 1207. Disability from intentional misconduct or willful neglect: separation.  
 1207a. Members with over eight years of active service: eligibility for disability retirement for pre-existing conditions.  
 1208. Computation of service.  
 1209. Transfer to inactive status list instead of separation.  
 1210. Members on temporary disability retired list: periodic physical examination; final determination of status.  
 1211. Members on temporary disability retired list: return to active duty; promotion.  
 1212. Disability severance pay.  
 1213. Effect of separation on benefits and claims.  
 1214. Right to full and fair hearing.  
 1214a. Members determined fit for duty in Physical Evaluation Board evaluation: prohibition on involuntary administrative separation due to unsuitability based on medical conditions considered in evaluation.  
 1215. Members other than Regulars: applicability of laws.  
 1216. Secretaries: powers, functions, and duties.  
 1216a. Determinations of disability: requirements and limitations on determinations.  
 1217. Academy cadets and midshipmen: applicability of chapter.  
 1218. Discharge or release from active duty: claims for compensation, pension, or hospitalization.  
 1218a. Discharge or release from active duty: transition assistance for reserve component members injured while on active duty.  
 1219. Statement of origin of disease or injury: limitations.  
 [1220. Repealed.]  
 1221. Effective date of retirement or placement of name on temporary disability retired list.  
 1222. Physical evaluation boards.

## CHAPTER 63—RETIREMENT FOR AGE

- Sec.  
 1251. Age 62: regular commissioned officers in grades below general and flag officer grades; exceptions.  
 1252. Age 64: permanent professors at academies.  
 1253. Age 64: regular commissioned officers in general and flag officer grades; exception.  
 [1255. Repealed.]  
 1263. Age 62: warrant officers.  
 1275. Computation of retired pay: law applicable.

## CHAPTER 65—RETIREMENT OF WARRANT OFFICERS FOR LENGTH OF SERVICE

- Sec.  
 1293. Twenty years or more: warrant officers.  
 1305. Thirty years or more: regular warrant officers.  
 1315. Computation of retired pay: law applicable.

## CHAPTER 67—RETIRED PAY FOR NON-REGULAR SERVICE

- Sec.  
1331. Reference to chapter 1223.

## CHAPTER 69—RETIRED GRADE

- Sec.  
1370. Commissioned officers: general rule; exceptions.  
1371. Warrant officers: general rule.  
1372. Grade on retirement for physical disability: members of armed forces.  
1373. Higher grade for later physical disability: retired officers recalled to active duty.  
[1374. Repealed.]  
1375. Entitlement to commission: commissioned officers advanced on retired list.  
1376. Temporary disability retired lists.

## CHAPTER 71—COMPUTATION OF RETIRED PAY

- Sec.  
1401. Computation of retired pay.  
1401a. Adjustment of retired pay and retainer pay to reflect changes in Consumer Price Index.  
1402. Recomputation of retired or retainer pay to reflect later active duty of members who first became members before September 8, 1980.  
1402a. Recomputation of retired or retainer pay to reflect later active duty of members who first became members after September 7, 1980.  
1403. Disability retired pay: treatment under Internal Revenue Code of 1986.  
1404. Applicability of section 8301 of title 5.  
1405. Years of service.  
1406. Retired pay base for members who first became members before September 8, 1980: final basic pay.  
1407. Retired pay base for members who first became members after September 7, 1980: high-36 month average.  
1407a. Retired pay base: officers retired in general or flag officer grades.  
1408. Payment of retired or retainer pay in compliance with court orders.  
1409. Retired pay multiplier.  
1410. Restoral of full retirement amount at age 62 for certain members entering on or after August 1, 1986.  
1411. Rules of construction.  
1412. Administrative provisions.  
[1413. Repealed.]  
1413a. Combat-related special compensation.  
1414. Members eligible for retired pay who are also eligible for veterans' disability compensation for disabilities rated 50 percent or higher: concurrent payment of retired pay and veterans' disability compensation.

## CHAPTER 73—ANNUITIES BASED ON RETIRED OR RETAINER PAY

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| Subchapter   | Sec. |
| I. Retired Serviceman's Family Protection Plan ..... | 1431 |
| II. Survivor Benefit Plan .....                      | 1447 |
| [III. Repealed.]                                     |      |

## SUBCHAPTER I—RETIRED SERVICEMAN'S FAMILY PROTECTION PLAN

- Sec.  
1431. Election of annuity: members of armed forces.  
1432. Election of annuity: former members of armed forces.  
1433. Mental incompetency of member.  
1434. Kinds of annuities that may be elected.  
1435. Eligible beneficiaries.  
1436. Computation of reduction in retired pay; withdrawal for severe financial hardship.  
1436a. Coverage paid up at 30 years and age 70.  
1437. Payment of annuity.  
1438. Deposits for amounts not deducted.  
1439. Refund of amounts deducted from retired pay.  
1440. Annuities not subject to legal process.  
1441. Annuities in addition to other payments.  
1442. Recovery of annuity erroneously paid.

- [1443. Repealed.]
- 1444. Regulations; determinations.
- 1444a. Regulations regarding payment of annuity to a representative payee.
- 1445. Correction of administrative deficiencies.
- 1446. Restriction on participation.

## SUBCHAPTER II—SURVIVOR BENEFIT PLAN

- Sec.
- 1447. Definitions.
- 1448. Application of Plan.
- 1448a. Election to discontinue participation: one-year opportunity after second anniversary of commencement of payment of retired pay.
- 1449. Mental incompetency of member.
- 1450. Payment of annuity; beneficiaries.
- 1451. Amount of annuity.
- 1452. Reduction in retired pay.
- 1453. Recovery of annuity erroneously paid.
- 1454. Correction of administrative errors.
- 1455. Regulations.

## [SUBCHAPTER III—REPEALED]

## CHAPTER 74—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE MILITARY RETIREMENT FUND

- Sec.
- 1461. Establishment and purpose of Fund; definition.
- 1462. Assets of Fund.
- 1463. Payments from the Fund.
- [1464. Repealed.]
- 1465. Determination of contributions to the Fund.
- 1466. Payments into the Fund.
- 1467. Investment of assets of Fund.

## CHAPTER 75—DECEASED PERSONNEL

- |                               |  |      |
|-------------------------------|--|------|
| Subchapter                    |  | Sec. |
| I. Death Investigations ..... |  | 1471 |
| II. Death Benefits .....      |  | 1475 |

## SUBCHAPTER I—DEATH INVESTIGATIONS

- Sec.
- 1471. Forensic pathology investigations.

## SUBCHAPTER II—DEATH BENEFITS

- Sec.
- 1475. Death gratuity: death of members on active duty or inactive duty training and of certain other persons.
- 1476. Death gratuity: death after discharge or release from duty or training.
- 1477. Death gratuity: eligible survivors.
- 1478. Death gratuity: amount.
- 1479. Death gratuity: delegation of determinations, payments.
- 1480. Death gratuity: miscellaneous provisions.
- 1481. Recovery, care, and disposition of remains: decedents covered.
- 1482. Expenses incident to death.
- 1482a. Expenses incident to death: civilian employees serving with an armed force.
- 1483. Prisoners of war and interned enemy aliens.
- 1484. Pensioners, indigent patients, and persons who die on military reservations.
- 1485. Dependents of members of armed forces.
- 1486. Other citizens of United States.
- 1487. Temporary interment.
- 1488. Removal of remains.
- 1489. Death gratuity: members and employees dying outside the United States while assigned to intelligence duties.
- 1490. Transportation of remains: certain retired members and dependents who die in military medical facilities.
- 1491. Funeral honors functions at funerals for veterans.

## CHAPTER 76—MISSING PERSONS

- Sec.  
 1501. System for accounting for missing persons.  
 1502. Missing persons: initial report.  
 1503. Actions of Secretary concerned; initial board of inquiry.  
 1504. Subsequent board of inquiry.  
 1505. Further review.  
 1506. Personnel files.  
 1507. Recommendation of status of death.  
 1508. Judicial review.  
 1509. Program to resolve preenactment missing person cases.  
 1510. Applicability to Coast Guard.  
 1511. Return alive of persons declared missing or dead.  
 1512. Effect on State law.  
 1513. Definitions.

## CHAPTER 77—POSTHUMOUS COMMISSIONS AND WARRANTS

- Sec.  
 1521. Posthumous commissions.  
 1522. Posthumous warrants.  
 1523. Posthumous commissions and warrants: effect on pay and allowances.  
 1524. Posthumous commissions and warrants: determination of date of death.

## CHAPTER 79—CORRECTION OF MILITARY RECORDS

- Sec.  
 1551. Correction of name after separation from service under an assumed name.  
 1552. Correction of military records: claims incident thereto.  
 1553. Review of discharge or dismissal.  
 1554. Review of retirement or separation without pay for physical disability.  
 1554a. Review of separation with disability rating of 20 percent disabled or less.  
 1555. Professional staff.  
 1556. Ex parte communications prohibited.  
 1557. Timeliness standards for disposition of applications before Corrections Boards.  
 1558. Review of actions of selection boards: correction of military records by special boards; judicial review.  
 1559. Personnel limitation.

## CHAPTER 80—MISCELLANEOUS INVESTIGATION REQUIREMENTS AND OTHER DUTIES

- Sec.  
 1561. Complaints of sexual harassment: investigation by commanding officers.  
 1561a. Civilian orders of protection: force and effect on military installations.  
 1562. Database on domestic violence incidents.  
 1563. Consideration of proposals for posthumous and honorary promotions and appointments: procedures for review.  
 1564. Security clearance investigations.  
 1564a. Counterintelligence polygraph program.  
 1565. DNA identification information: collection from certain offenders; use.  
 1565a. DNA samples maintained for identification of human remains: use for law enforcement purposes.  
 1566. Voting assistance: compliance assessments; assistance.  
 1566a. Voting assistance: voter assistance offices.  
 1567. Duration of military protective orders.  
 1567a. Mandatory notification of issuance of military protective order to civilian law enforcement.

## CHAPTER 81—CIVILIAN EMPLOYEES

- Sec.  
 1580. Emergency essential employees: designation.  
 1580a. Emergency essential employees: notification of required participation in anthrax vaccine immunization program.  
 1581. Foreign National Employees Separation Pay Account.  
 1582. Assistive technology, assistive technology devices, and assistive technology services.  
 1583. Employment of certain persons without pay.

1584.	Employment of non-citizens.
1585.	Carrying of firearms.
1585a.	Special agents of the Defense Criminal Investigative Service: authority to execute warrants and make arrests.
1586.	Rotation of career-conditional and career employees assigned to duty outside the United States.
1587.	Employees of nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: reprisals.
1587a.	Employees of nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: senior executive pay levels.
1588.	Authority to accept certain voluntary services.
1589.	Participation in management of specified non-Federal entities: authorized activities.
[1590.	Repealed.]
1591.	Reimbursement for travel and transportation expenses when accompanying Members of Congress.
1592.	Prohibition on payment of severance pay to foreign nationals in the event of certain overseas base closures.
1593.	Uniform allowance: civilian employees.
1594.	Reimbursement for financial institution charges incurred because of Government error in direct deposit of pay.
1595.	Civilian faculty members at certain Department of Defense schools: employment and compensation.
1596.	Foreign language proficiency: special pay for proficiency beneficial for intelligence interests.
1596a.	Foreign language proficiency: special pay for proficiency beneficial for other national security interests.
1596b.	Foreign language proficiency: National Foreign Language Skills Registry.
1597.	Civilian positions: guidelines for reductions.
1598.	Assistance to terminated employees to obtain certification and employment as teachers or employment as teachers' aides.
[1599.	Renumbered.]
1599a.	Financial assistance to certain employees in acquisition of critical skills.
1599b.	Employees abroad: travel expenses; health care.
1599c.	Health care professionals: enhanced appointment and compensation authority for personnel for care and treatment of wounded and injured members of the armed forces.
1599d.	Professional accounting positions: authority to prescribe certification and credential standards.

## CHAPTER 83—CIVILIAN DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE EMPLOYEES

Subchapter	Sec.
I. Defense-Wide Intelligence Personnel Policy .....	1601
II. Defense Intelligence Agency Personnel .....	1621

## SUBCHAPTER I—DEFENSE-WIDE INTELLIGENCE PERSONNEL POLICY

Sec.	
1601.	Civilian intelligence personnel: general authority to establish excepted positions, appoint personnel, and fix rates of pay.
1602.	Basic pay.
1603.	Additional compensation, incentives, and allowances.
[1604.	Repealed.]
1605.	Benefits for certain employees assigned outside the United States.
1606.	Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service.
1607.	Intelligence Senior Level positions.
1608.	Time-limited appointments.
1609.	Termination of defense intelligence employees.
1610.	Reductions and other adjustments in force.
1611.	Postemployment assistance: certain terminated intelligence employees.
1612.	Merit system principles and civil service protections: applicability.
1613.	Miscellaneous provisions.
1614.	Definitions.

## SUBCHAPTER II—DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY PERSONNEL

Sec.	
1621.	Defense Intelligence Agency merit pay system.
1622.	Uniform allowance: civilian employees.
1623.	Financial assistance to certain employees in acquisition of critical skills.

## [CHAPTER 85—REPEALED]

## CHAPTER 87—DEFENSE ACQUISITION WORKFORCE

Subchapter	Sec.
I. General Authorities and Responsibilities .....	1701
II. Defense Acquisition Positions .....	1721
III. Acquisition Corps .....	1731
IV. Education and Training .....	1741
V. General Management Provisions .....	1761

## SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Sec.	
1701.	Management policies.
1701a.	Management for acquisition workforce excellence.
1702.	Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics: authorities and responsibilities.
[1703.	Repealed.]
1704.	Service acquisition executives: authorities and responsibilities.
1705.	Department of Defense Acquisition Workforce Development Fund.
[1706, 1707.	Repealed.]

## SUBCHAPTER II—DEFENSE ACQUISITION POSITIONS

Sec.	
1721.	Designation of acquisition positions.
1722.	Career development.
1722a.	Special requirements for military personnel in the acquisition field.
1722b.	Special requirements for civilian employees in the acquisition field.
1723.	General education, training, and experience requirements.
1724.	Contracting positions: qualification requirements.
[1725.	Repealed.]

## SUBCHAPTER III—ACQUISITION CORPS

Sec.	
1731.	Acquisition Corps: in general.
1732.	Selection criteria and procedures.
1733.	Critical acquisition positions.
1734.	Career development.
1735.	Education, training, and experience requirements for critical acquisition positions.
[1736.	Repealed.]
1737.	Definitions and general provisions.

## SUBCHAPTER IV—EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Sec.	
1741.	Policies and programs: establishment and implementation.
1742.	Internship, cooperative education, and scholarship programs.
[1743, 1744.	Repealed.]
1745.	Additional education and training programs available to acquisition personnel.
1746.	Defense Acquisition University.
1747.	Acquisition fellowship program.
1748.	Fulfillment standards for acquisition workforce training.

## SUBCHAPTER V—GENERAL MANAGEMENT PROVISIONS

Sec.	
1761.	Management information system.
1762.	Demonstration project relating to certain acquisition personnel management policies and procedures.
[1763.	Repealed.]
1764.	Authority to establish different minimum requirements.

## CHAPTER 88—MILITARY FAMILY PROGRAMS AND MILITARY CHILD CARE

Subchapter	Sec.
I. Military Family Programs .....	1781
II. Military Child Care .....	1791

## SUBCHAPTER I—MILITARY FAMILY PROGRAMS

- Sec.  
 1781. Office of Family Policy.  
 1781a. Department of Defense Military Family Readiness Council.  
 1781b. Department of Defense policy and plans for military family readiness.  
 1781c. Office of Community Support for Military Families With Special Needs.  
 1782. Surveys of military families.  
 1783. Family members serving on advisory committees.  
 1784. Employment opportunities for military spouses.  
 1784a. Education and training opportunities for military spouses to expand employment and portable career opportunities.  
 1785. Youth sponsorship program.  
 1786. Dependent student travel within the United States.  
 1787. Reporting of child abuse.  
 1788. Additional family assistance.  
 1789. Chaplain-led programs: authorized support.

## SUBCHAPTER II—MILITARY CHILD CARE

- Sec.  
 1791. Funding for military child care.  
 1792. Child care for employees.  
 1793. Parent fees.  
 1794. Child abuse prevention and safety at facilities.  
 1795. Parent partnerships with child development centers.  
 1796. Subsidies for family home day care.  
 1797. Early childhood education program.  
 1798. Child care services and youth program services for dependents: financial assistance for providers.  
 1799. Child care services and youth program services for dependents: participation by children and youth otherwise ineligible.  
 1800. Definitions.

## [CHAPTER 89—REPEALED]

**[NOTE: Parts III and IV are set out in Volume II of this publication]**

## PART III—TRAINING AND EDUCATION

## CHAPTER 101—TRAINING GENERALLY

- Sec.  
 [2001. Repealed.]  
 2002. Dependents of members of armed forces: language training.  
 2003. Aeronautical rating as pilot: qualifications.  
 2004. Detail of commissioned officers as students at law schools.  
 2004a. Detail of commissioned officers as students at medical schools.  
 2004b. Detail of commissioned officers as students at schools of psychology.  
 2005. Advanced education assistance: active duty agreement; reimbursement requirements.  
 2006. Department of Defense Education Benefits Fund.  
 2007. Payment of tuition for off-duty training or education.  
 2008. Authority to use funds for certain educational purposes.  
 2009. Military colleges: female students.  
 2010. Participation of developing countries in combined exercises: payment of incremental expenses.  
 2011. Special operations forces: training with friendly foreign forces.  
 2012. Support and services for eligible organizations and activities outside Department of Defense.  
 2013. Training at non-Government facilities.  
 2014. Administrative actions adversely affecting military training or other readiness activities.  
 2015. Payment of expenses to obtain professional credentials.  
 2016. Undergraduate nurse training program: establishment through agreement with academic institution.



## CHAPTER 102—JUNIOR RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS

- Sec.  
 2031. Junior Reserve Officers' Training Corps.  
 2032. Responsibility of the Secretaries of the military departments to maximize enrollment and enhance efficiency.  
 2033. Instructor qualifications.

## CHAPTER 103—SENIOR RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS

- Sec.  
 2101. Definitions.  
 2102. Establishment.  
 2103. Eligibility for membership.  
 2103a. Students not eligible for advanced training: commitment to military service.  
 2104. Advanced training; eligibility for.  
 2105. Advanced training; failure to complete or to accept commission.  
 2106. Advanced training; commission on completion.  
 2107. Financial assistance program for specially selected members.  
 2107a. Financial assistance program for specially selected members: Army Reserve and Army National Guard.  
 2108. Advanced standing; interruption of training; delay in starting obligated service; release from program.  
 2109. Practical military training.  
 2110. Logistical support.  
 2111. Personnel: administrators and instructors.  
 2111a. Support for senior military colleges.  
 2111b. Senior military colleges: Department of Defense international student program.

## CHAPTER 104—UNIFORMED SERVICES UNIVERSITY OF THE HEALTH SCIENCES

- Sec.  
 2112. Establishment.  
 2112a. Continued operation of University.  
 2113. Administration of University.  
 2113a. Board of Regents.  
 2114. Students: selection; status; obligation.  
 2115. Graduates: limitation on number permitted to perform civilian Federal service.  
 2116. Military nursing research.  
 [2117. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 105—ARMED FORCES HEALTH PROFESSIONS FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

- |   |       |
|---|-------|
| Subchapter  | Sec.  |
| I. Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance Program for Active Service ..... | 2120  |
| II. Nurse Officer Candidate Accession Program .....   | 2130a |

## SUBCHAPTER I—HEALTH PROFESSIONS SCHOLARSHIP AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM FOR ACTIVE SERVICE

- Sec.  
 2120. Definitions.  
 2121. Establishment.  
 2122. Eligibility for participation.  
 2123. Members of the program: active duty obligation; failure to complete training; release from program.  
 2124. Members of the program: numbers appointed.  
 2125. Members of the program: exclusion from authorized strengths.  
 2126. Members of the program: service credit.  
 2127. Scholarships and financial assistance: payments.  
 2128. Accession bonus for members of the program.

## SUBCHAPTER II—NURSE OFFICER CANDIDATE ACCESSION PROGRAM

- Sec.  
 2130a. Financial assistance: nurse officer candidates.

CHAPTER 106—EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE FOR MEMBERS OF THE  
SELECTED RESERVE

- Sec.  
2131. Reference to chapter 1606.  
[2132 to 2137. Renumbered.]  
2138. Savings provision.

CHAPTER 106A—EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE FOR PERSONS ENLISTING  
FOR ACTIVE DUTY

- Sec.  
2141. Educational assistance program: establishment.  
2142. Educational assistance program: eligibility.  
2143. Educational assistance: amount.  
2144. Subsistence allowance.  
2145. Adjustments of amount of educational assistance and of subsistence allowance.  
2146. Right of member upon subsequent reenlistment to lump-sum payment in lieu of educational assistance.  
2147. Right of member after reenlisting to transfer entitlement to spouse or dependent children.  
2148. Duration of entitlement.  
2149. Applications for educational assistance.

## CHAPTER 107—PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION

- Sec.  
2151. Definitions.  
2152. Joint professional military education: general requirements.  
2153. Capstone course: newly selected general and flag officers.  
2154. Joint professional military education: three-phase approach.  
2155. Joint professional military education Phase II program of instruction.  
2156. Joint Forces Staff College: duration of principal course of instruction.  
2157. Annual report to Congress.

## CHAPTER 108—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE SCHOOLS

- Sec.  
2161. Degree granting authority for National Defense Intelligence College.  
2162. Preparation of budget requests for operation of professional military education schools.  
2163. Degree granting authority for National Defense University.  
2164. Department of Defense domestic dependent elementary and secondary schools.  
2165. National Defense University: component institutions.  
2166. Western Hemisphere Institute for Security Cooperation.  
2167. National Defense University: admission of private sector civilians to professional military education program.  
2167a. Defense Cyber Investigations Training Academy: admission of private sector civilians to receive instruction.  
2168. Defense Language Institute Foreign Language Center: degree of Associate of Arts in foreign language.  
2169. School of Nursing: establishment.

## CHAPTER 109—EDUCATIONAL LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAMS

- Sec.  
2171. Education loan repayment program: enlisted members on active duty in specified military specialties.  
[2172. Renumbered.]  
2173. Education loan repayment program: commissioned officers in specified health professions.  
2174. Interest payment program: members on active duty.

CHAPTER 110—EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE FOR MEMBERS HELD AS  
CAPTIVES AND THEIR DEPENDENTS

- Sec.  
2181. Definitions.  
2182. Educational assistance: dependents of captives.  
2183. Educational assistance: former captives.

2184. Termination of assistance.  
 2185. Programs to be consistent with programs administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

#### CHAPTER 111—SUPPORT OF SCIENCE, MATHEMATICS, AND ENGINEERING EDUCATION

- Sec.  
 2191. Graduate fellowships.  
 2192. Improvement of education in technical fields: general authority regarding education in science, mathematics, and engineering.  
 2192a. Science, Mathematics, and Research for Transformation (SMART) Defense Education Program.  
 2193. Improvement of education in technical fields: grants for higher education in science and mathematics.  
 2193a. Improvement of education in technical fields: general authority for support of elementary and secondary education in science and mathematics.  
 2193b. Improvement of education in technical fields: program for support of elementary and secondary education in science, mathematics, and technology.  
 2194. Education partnerships.  
 2195. Department of Defense cooperative education programs.  
 2196. Manufacturing engineering education: grant program.  
 2197. Manufacturing experts in the classroom.  
 2198. Management training program in Japanese language and culture.  
 2199. Definitions.

#### CHAPTER 112—INFORMATION SECURITY SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

- Sec.  
 2200. Programs; purpose.  
 2200a. Scholarship program.  
 2200b. Grant program.  
 2200c. Centers of Academic Excellence in Information Assurance Education.  
 2200d. Regulations.  
 2200e. Definitions.  
 2200f. Inapplicability to Coast Guard.

### PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

#### CHAPTER 131—PLANNING AND COORDINATION

- Sec.  
 2201. Apportionment of funds: authority for exemption; excepted expenses.  
 2202. Regulations on procurement, production, warehousing, and supply distribution functions.  
 2203. Budget estimates.  
 2204. Obligation of appropriations.  
 2205. Reimbursements.  
 2206. Disbursement of funds of military department to cover obligation of another agency of Department of Defense.  
 2207. Expenditure of appropriations: limitation.  
 2208. Working-capital funds.  
 2209. Management funds.  
 2210. Proceeds of sales of supplies: credit to appropriations.  
 2211. Reimbursement for equipment, material, or services furnished members of the United Nations.  
 2212. Obligations for contract services: reporting in budget object classes.  
 2213. Limitation on acquisition of excess supplies.  
 2214. Transfer of funds: procedure and limitations.  
 2215. Transfer of funds to other departments and agencies: limitation.  
 2216. Defense Modernization Account.  
 [2216a. Repealed.]  
 2217. Comparable budgeting for common procurement weapon systems.  
 2218. National Defense Sealift Fund.  
 [2219. Renumbered.]  
 2220. Performance based management: acquisition programs.  
 [2221. Repealed.]  
 2222. Defense business systems: architecture, accountability, and modernization.

- 2223. Information technology: additional responsibilities of Chief Information Officers.
- 2223a. Information technology acquisition planning and oversight requirements.
- 2224. Defense Information Assurance Program.
- 2224a. Information security: continued applicability of expiring Governmentwide requirements to the Department of Defense.
- 2225. Information technology purchases: tracking and management.
- 2226. Contracted property and services: prompt payment of vouchers.
- 2227. Electronic submission and processing of claims for contract payments.
- 2228. Office of Corrosion Policy and Oversight.
- 2229. Strategic policy on prepositioning of materiel and equipment.
- 2229a. Annual report on prepositioned materiel and equipment.

## CHAPTER 133—FACILITIES FOR RESERVE COMPONENTS

- Sec.
- 2231. Reference to chapter 1803.

## CHAPTER 134—MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

- |            |   |      |
|------------|---|------|
| Subchapter |   | Sec. |
| I.         | Miscellaneous Authorities, Prohibitions, and Limitations on the Use of Appropriated Funds ..... | 2241 |
| II.        | Miscellaneous Administrative Authority .....  | 2251 |

## SUBCHAPTER I—MISCELLANEOUS AUTHORITIES, PROHIBITIONS, AND LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OF APPROPRIATED FUNDS

- Sec.
- 2241. Availability of appropriations for certain purposes.
- 2241a. Prohibition on use of funds for publicity or propaganda purposes within the United States.
- 2242. Authority to use appropriated funds for certain investigations and security services.
- 2243. Authority to use appropriated funds to support student meal programs in overseas dependents' schools.
- 2244. Security investigations.
- 2244a. Equipment scheduled for retirement or disposal: limitation on expenditures for modifications.
- 2245. Use of aircraft for proficiency flying: limitation.
- 2245a. Use of operation and maintenance funds for purchase of investment items: limitation.
- [2246 to 2248. Renumbered or Repealed.]
- 2249. Prohibition on use of funds for documenting economic or employment impact of certain acquisition programs.
- 2249a. Prohibition on providing financial assistance to terrorist countries.
- 2249b. Display of State flag: prohibition on use of funds to arbitrarily exclude flag; position and manner of display.
- 2249c. Regional Defense Combating Terrorism Fellowship Program: authority to use appropriated funds for costs associated with education and training of foreign officials.
- 2249d. Distribution to certain foreign personnel of education and training materials and information technology to enhance military interoperability with the armed forces.

## SUBCHAPTER II—MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY

- Sec.
- 2251. Household furnishings and other property: personnel outside the United States or in Alaska or Hawaii.
- 2252. Rewards: missing property.
- 2253. Motor vehicles.
- 2254. Treatment of reports of aircraft accident investigations.
- 2255. Aircraft accident investigation boards: composition requirements.
- 2257. Use of recruiting materials for public relations.
- 2259. Transit pass program: personnel in poor air quality areas.
- 2260. Licensing of intellectual property: retention of fees.
- 2261. Presentation of recognition items for recruitment and retention purposes.
- 2262. Department of Defense conferences: collection of fees to cover Department of Defense costs.

2263. United States contributions to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization common-funded budgets.

#### CHAPTER 135—SPACE PROGRAMS

- Sec.  
2271. Management of space programs: joint program offices and officer management programs.  
2272. Space science and technology strategy: coordination.  
2273. Policy regarding assured access to space: national security payloads.  
2273a. Operationally Responsive Space Program Office.  
2274. Space situational awareness services and information: provision to non-United States Government entities.

#### CHAPTER 136—PROVISIONS RELATING TO SPECIFIC PROGRAMS

- Sec.  
2281. Global Positioning System.  
2282. B-2 bomber: annual report.

#### CHAPTER 137—PROCUREMENT GENERALLY

- Sec.  
[2301. Repealed.]  
2302. Definitions.  
2302a. Simplified acquisition threshold.  
2302b. Implementation of simplified acquisition procedures.  
2302c. Implementation of electronic commerce capability.  
2302d. Major system: definitional threshold amounts.  
2303. Applicability of chapter.  
[2303a. Repealed.]  
2304. Contracts: competition requirements.  
2304a. Task and delivery order contracts: general authority.  
2304b. Task order contracts: advisory and assistance services.  
2304c. Task and delivery order contracts: orders.  
2304d. Task and delivery order contracts: definitions.  
2304e. Contracts: prohibition on competition between Department of Defense and small businesses and certain other entities.  
2305. Contracts: planning, solicitation, evaluation, and award procedures.  
2305a. Design-build selection procedures.  
2306. Kinds of contracts.  
2306a. Cost or pricing data: truth in negotiations.  
2306b. Multiyear contracts: acquisition of property.  
2306c. Multiyear contracts: acquisition of services.  
2307. Contract financing.  
2308. Buy-to-budget acquisition: end items.  
2309. Allocation of appropriations.  
2310. Determinations and decisions.  
2311. Assignment and delegation of procurement functions and responsibilities.  
2312. Remission of liquidated damages.  
2313. Examination of records of contractor.  
2314. Laws inapplicable to agencies named in section 2303 of this title.  
2315. Law inapplicable to the procurement of automatic data processing equipment and services for certain defense purposes.  
2316. Disclosure of identity of contractor.  
[2317. Repealed.]  
2318. Advocates for competition.  
2319. Encouragement of new competitors.  
2320. Rights in technical data.  
2321. Validation of proprietary data restrictions.  
[2322. Repealed.]  
2323. Contract goal for small disadvantaged businesses and certain institutions of higher education.  
2323a. Credit for Indian contracting in meeting certain subcontracting goals for small disadvantaged businesses and certain institutions of higher education.  
2324. Allowable costs under defense contracts.  
2325. Restructuring costs.  
2326. Unfixed contractual actions: restrictions.  
2327. Contracts: consideration of national security objectives.

**TABLE OF SECTIONS OF TITLE 10 [volume II]**

**I**

2328.	Release of technical data under Freedom of Information Act: recovery of costs.	
[2329.	Repealed.]	
2330.	Procurement of contract services: management structure.	
2330a.	Procurement of services: tracking of purchases.	
2331.	Procurement of services: contracts for professional and technical services.	
2332.	Share-in-savings contracts.	
2333.	Joint policies on requirements definition, contingency program management, and contingency contracting.	
2334.	Independent cost estimation and cost analysis.	

**CHAPTER 138—COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS WITH NATO ALLIES AND OTHER COUNTRIES**

Subchapter		Sec.
I. Acquisition and Cross-Servicing Agreements .....		2341
II. Other Cooperative Agreements .....		2350a

**SUBCHAPTER I—ACQUISITION AND CROSS-SERVICING AGREEMENTS**

Sec.	
2341.	Authority to acquire logistic support, supplies, and services for elements of the armed forces deployed outside the United States.
2342.	Cross-servicing agreements.
2343.	Waiver of applicability of certain laws.
2344.	Methods of payment for acquisitions and transfers by the United States.
2345.	Liquidation of accrued credits and liabilities.
2346.	Crediting of receipts.
2347.	Limitation on amounts that may be obligated or accrued by the United States.
2348.	Inventories of supplies not to be increased.
2349.	Overseas Workload Program.
2349a.	Annual report on non-NATO agreements.
2350.	Definitions.

**SUBCHAPTER II—OTHER COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS**

Sec.	
2350a.	Cooperative research and development agreements: NATO organizations; allied and friendly foreign countries.
2350b.	Cooperative projects under Arms Export Control Act: acquisition of defense equipment.
2350c.	Cooperative military airlift agreements: allied countries.
2350d.	Cooperative logistic support agreements: NATO countries.
2350e.	NATO Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS) program: authority of Secretary of Defense.
2350f.	Procurement of communications support and related supplies and services.
2350g.	Authority to accept use of real property, services, and supplies from foreign countries in connection with mutual defense agreements and occupational arrangements.
2350h.	Memorandums of agreement: Department of Defense ombudsman for foreign signatories.
2350i.	Foreign contributions for cooperative projects.
2350j.	Burden sharing contributions by designated countries and regional organizations.
2350k.	Relocation within host nation of elements of armed forces overseas.
2350l.	Cooperative agreements for reciprocal use of test facilities: foreign countries and international organizations.
2350m.	Participation in multinational military centers of excellence.

**CHAPTER 139—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT**

Sec.	
2351.	Availability of appropriations.
2352.	Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency: biennial strategic plan.
2353.	Contracts: acquisition, construction, or furnishing of test facilities and equipment.
2354.	Contracts: indemnification provisions.
[2355 to 2357.	Repealed.]
2358.	Research and development projects.

- 2359. Science and technology programs to be conducted so as to foster the transition of science and technology to higher levels of research, development, test, and evaluation.
- 2359a. Technology Transition Initiative.
- 2359b. Defense Acquisition Challenge Program.
- 2360v. Research and development laboratories: contracts for services of university students.
- 2361. Award of grants and contracts to colleges and universities: requirement of competition.
- 2362. Research and educational programs and activities: historically black colleges and universities and minority-serving institutions of higher education.
- [2363. Repealed.]
- 2364. Coordination and communication of defense research activities.
- 2365. Global Research Watch Program.
- 2366. Major systems and munitions programs: survivability testing and lethality testing required before full-scale production.
- 2366a. Major defense acquisition programs: certification required before Milestone A or Key Decision Point A approval.
- 2366b. Major defense acquisition programs: certification required before Milestone B or Key Decision Point B approval.
- 2367. Use of federally funded research and development centers.
- [2368 to 2370a. Repealed.]
- 2371. Research projects: transactions other than contracts and grants.
- 2371a. Cooperative research and development agreements under Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980.
- 2372. Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs: payments to contractors.
- 2373. Procurement for experimental purposes.
- 2374. Merit-based award of grants for research and development.
- 2374a. Prizes for advanced technology achievements.
- 2374b. Prizes for achievements in promoting science, mathematics, engineering, or technology education.

#### CHAPTER 140—PROCUREMENT OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

- Sec.
- 2375. Relationship of commercial item provisions to other provisions of law.
- 2376. Definitions.
- 2377. Preference for acquisition of commercial items.
- 2378. Procurement of copier paper containing specified percentages of post-consumer recycled content.
- 2379. Requirement for determination by Secretary of Defense and notification to Congress before procurement of major weapon systems as commercial items.

#### CHAPTER 141—MISCELLANEOUS PROCUREMENT PROVISIONS

- Sec.
- 2381. Contracts: regulations for bids.
- 2382. Consolidation of contract requirements: policy and restrictions.
- 2383. Contractor performance of acquisition functions closely associated with inherently governmental functions.
- 2384. Supplies: identification of supplier and sources.
- 2384a. Supplies: economic order quantities.
- 2385. Arms and ammunition: immunity from taxation.
- 2386. Copyrights, patents, designs, etc.; acquisition.
- 2387. Procurement of table and kitchen equipment for officers' quarters: limitation on.
- [2388. Renumbered.]
- 2389. Ensuring safety regarding insensitive munitions.
- 2390. Prohibition on the sale of certain defense articles from the stocks of the Department of Defense.
- 2391. Military base reuse studies and community planning assistance.
- 2392. Prohibition on use of funds to relieve economic dislocations.
- 2393. Prohibition against doing business with certain offerors or contractors.
- [2394. Renumbered.]
- [2394a. Renumbered.]

- 2395. Availability of appropriations for procurement of technical military equipment and supplies.
- 2396. Advances for payments for compliance with foreign laws, rent in foreign countries, tuition, public utility services, and pay and supplies of armed forces of friendly foreign countries.
- [2397 to 2398a. Repealed or Renumbered.]
- 2399. Operational test and evaluation of defense acquisition programs.
- 2400. Low-rate initial production of new systems.
- 2401. Requirement for authorization by law of certain contracts relating to vessels, aircraft, and combat vehicles.
- 2401a. Lease of vehicles, equipment, vessels, and aircraft.
- 2402. Prohibition of contractors limiting subcontractor sales directly to the United States.
- [2403 to 2407. Repealed or Renumbered.]
- 2408. Prohibition on persons convicted of defense-contract related felonies and related criminal penalty on defense contractors.
- 2409. Contractor employees: protection from reprisal for disclosure of certain information.
- [2409a. Repealed.]
- 2410. Requests for equitable adjustment or other relief: certification.
- 2410a. Contracts for periods crossing fiscal years: severable service contracts; leases of real or personal property.
- 2410b. Contractor inventory accounting systems: standards.
- [2410c. Renumbered.]
- 2410d. Subcontracting plans: credit for certain purchases.
- [2410e. Repealed.]
- 2410f. Debarment of persons convicted of fraudulent use of “Made in America” labels.
- 2410g. Advance notification of contract performance outside the United States.
- [2410h. Renumbered.]
- 2410i. Prohibition on contracting with entities that comply with the secondary Arab boycott of Israel.
- 2410j. Displaced contractor employees: assistance to obtain certification and employment as teachers or employment as teachers’ aides.
- 2410k. Defense contractors: listing of suitable employment openings with local employment service office.
- 2410l. Contracts for advisory and assistance services: cost comparison studies.
- 2410m. Retention of amounts collected from contractor during the pendency of contract dispute.
- 2410n. Products of Federal Prison Industries: procedural requirements.
- 2410o. Multiyear procurement authority: purchase of dinitrogen tetroxide, hydrazine, and hydrazine-related products.
- 2410p. Contracts: limitations on lead system integrators.
- 2410q. Multiyear contracts: purchase of electricity from renewable energy sources.

#### CHAPTER 142—PROCUREMENT TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT PROGRAM

- Sec.
- 2411. Definitions.
- 2412. Purposes.
- 2413. Cooperative agreements.
- 2414. Limitation.
- 2415. Distribution.
- 2416. Subcontractor information.
- 2417. Administrative costs.
- 2418. Authority to provide certain types of technical assistance.
- 2419. Regulations.

#### CHAPTER 143—PRODUCTION BY MILITARY AGENCIES

- Sec.
- 2421. Plantations and farms: operation, maintenance, and improvement.
- 2422. Bakery and dairy products: procurement outside the United States.
- 2423. Laundry and dry cleaning services: procurement from facilities operated by the Navy Resale and Services Support Office.
- 2424. Procurement of supplies and services from exchange stores outside the United States.



## CHAPTER 144—MAJOR DEFENSE ACQUISITION PROGRAMS

- Sec.  
 2430. Major defense acquisition program defined.  
 2430a. Major subprograms.  
 2431. Weapons development and procurement schedules.  
 2432. Selected Acquisition Reports.  
 2433. Unit cost reports.  
 2433a. Critical cost growth in major defense acquisition programs.  
 2434. Independent cost estimates; operational manpower requirements.  
 2435. Baseline description.  
 2436. Major defense acquisition programs: incentive program for contractors to purchase capital assets manufactured in United States.  
 2437. Development of major defense acquisition programs: sustainment of system to be replaced.  
 2438. Performance assessments and root cause analyses.  
 [2439. Repealed.]  
 2440. Technology and industrial base plans.

## CHAPTER 144A—MAJOR AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEM PROGRAMS

- Sec.  
 2445a. Definitions.  
 2445b. Cost, schedule, and performance information.  
 2445c. Reports: quarterly reports; reports on program changes.  
 2445d. Construction with other reporting requirements.

## CHAPTER 145—CATALOGING AND STANDARDIZATION

- Sec.  
 2451. Defense supply management.  
 2452. Duties of Secretary of Defense.  
 2453. Supply catalog: distribution and use.  
 2454. Supply catalog: new or obsolete items.  
 [2455. Repealed.]  
 2456. Coordination with General Services Administration.  
 2457. Standardization of equipment with North Atlantic Treaty Organization members.  
 2458. Inventory management policies.

## CHAPTER 146—CONTRACTING FOR PERFORMANCE OF CIVILIAN COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL TYPE FUNCTIONS

- Sec.  
 2460. Definition of depot-level maintenance and repair.  
 2461. Public-private competition required before conversion to contractor performance.  
 2461a. Development and implementation of system for monitoring cost saving resulting from public-private competitions.  
 2462. Reports on public-private competition.  
 2463. Guidelines and procedures for use of civilian employees to perform Department of Defense functions.  
 2464. Core logistics capabilities.  
 2465. Prohibition on contracts for performance of firefighting or security-guard functions.  
 2466. Limitations on the performance of depot-level maintenance of materiel.  
 [2467, 2468. Repealed.]  
 2469. Contracts to perform workloads previously performed by depot-level activities of the Department of Defense: requirement of competition.  
 [2469a. Repealed.]  
 2470. Depot-level activities of the Department of Defense: authority to compete for maintenance and repair workloads of other Federal agencies.  
 [2471. Repealed.]  
 2472. Prohibition on management of depot employees by end strength.  
 [2473. Repealed.]  
 2474. Centers of Industrial and Technical Excellence: designation; public-private partnerships.  
 2475. Consolidation, restructuring, or reengineering of organizations, functions, or activities: notification requirements.  
 2476. Minimum capital investment for certain depots.

## CHAPTER 147—COMMISSARIES AND EXCHANGES AND OTHER MORALE, WELFARE, AND RECREATION ACTIVITIES

Subchapter	Sec.
I. Defense Commissary and Exchange Systems .....	2481
II. Relationship, Continuation, and Common Policies of Defense Commissary and Exchange Systems .....	2487
III. Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Programs and Nonappropriated Fund Instrumentalities .....	2491

## SUBCHAPTER I—DEFENSE COMMISSARY AND EXCHANGE SYSTEMS

Sec.	
2481.	Defense commissary and exchange systems: existence and purpose.
2482.	Commissary stores: criteria for establishment or closure; store size.
2483.	Commissary stores: use of appropriated funds to cover operating expenses.
2484.	Commissary stores: merchandise that may be sold; uniform surcharges and pricing.
2485.	Commissary stores: operation.

## SUBCHAPTER II—RELATIONSHIP, CONTINUATION, AND COMMON POLICIES OF DEFENSE COMMISSARY AND EXCHANGE SYSTEMS

Sec.	
2487.	Relationship between defense commissary system and exchange stores system.
2488.	Combined exchange and commissary stores.
2489.	Overseas commissary and exchange stores: access and purchase restrictions.

## SUBCHAPTER III—MORALE, WELFARE, AND RECREATION PROGRAMS AND NONAPPROPRIATED FUND INSTRUMENTALITIES

Sec.	
2491.	Uniform funding and management of morale, welfare, and recreation programs.
2491a.	Department of Defense golf courses: limitation on use of appropriated funds.
2491b.	Use of appropriated funds for operation of Armed Forces Recreation Center, Europe: limitation.
2491c.	Retention of morale, welfare, and recreation funds by military installations: limitation.
2492.	Nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: contracts with other agencies and instrumentalities to provide and obtain goods and services.
2492a.	Limitation on Department of Defense entities competing with private sector in offering personal information services.
2493.	Fisher Houses: administration as nonappropriated fund instrumentality.
2494.	Nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: furnishing utility services for morale, welfare, and recreation purposes.
2495.	Nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: purchase of alcoholic beverages.
2495a.	Overseas package stores: treatment of United States wines.
2495b.	Sale or rental of sexually explicit material prohibited.

## CHAPTER 148—NATIONAL DEFENSE TECHNOLOGY AND INDUSTRIAL BASE, DEFENSE REINVESTMENT, AND DEFENSE CONVERSION

Subchapter	Sec.
I. Definitions .....	2500
II. Policies and Planning .....	2501
III. Programs for Development, Application, and Support of Dual-Use Technologies .....	2511
IV. Manufacturing Technology .....	2521
V. Miscellaneous Technology Base Policies and Programs .....	2531
VI. Defense Export Loan Guarantees .....	2540
VII. Critical Infrastructure Protection Loan Guarantees .....	2541

## SUBCHAPTER I—DEFINITIONS

Sec.	
2500.	Definitions.

**iv** **TABLE OF SECTIONS OF TITLE 10 [volume II]**

---

SUBCHAPTER II—POLICIES AND PLANNING

- Sec.  
2501. National security objectives concerning national technology and industrial base.  
2502. National Defense Technology and Industrial Base Council.  
2503. National defense program for analysis of the technology and industrial base.  
2504. Annual report to Congress.  
2505. National technology and industrial base: periodic defense capability assessments.  
2506. National technology and industrial base: periodic defense capability plan.  
2507. Data collection authority of President.  
2508. Industrial Base Fund.

SUBCHAPTER III—PROGRAMS FOR DEVELOPMENT, APPLICATION, AND SUPPORT OF DUAL-USE TECHNOLOGIES

- Sec.  
2511. Defense dual-use critical technology program.  
[2512, 2513. Repealed.]  
2514. Encouragement of technology transfer.  
2515. Office of Technology Transition.  
[2516. Repealed.]  
2517. Office for Foreign Defense Critical Technology Monitoring and Assessment.  
2518. Overseas foreign critical technology monitoring and assessment financial assistance program.  
2519. Federal Defense Laboratory Diversification Program.  
[2520. Repealed.]

SUBCHAPTER IV—MANUFACTURING TECHNOLOGY

- Sec.  
2521. Manufacturing Technology Program.  
2522. Armament retooling and manufacturing.  
[2523, 2524. Repealed.]  
[2525. Renumbered 2521.]

SUBCHAPTER V—MISCELLANEOUS TECHNOLOGY BASE POLICIES AND PROGRAMS

- Sec.  
2531. Defense memoranda of understanding and related agreements.  
2532. Offset policy; notification.  
2533. Determinations of public interest under chapter 83 of title 41.  
2533a. Requirement to buy certain articles from American sources; exceptions.  
2533b. Requirement to buy strategic materials critical to national security from American sources; exceptions.  
2534. Miscellaneous limitations on the procurement of goods other than United States goods.  
2535. Defense Industrial Reserve.  
2536. Award of certain contracts to entities controlled by a foreign government: prohibition.  
2537. Improved national defense control of technology diversions overseas.  
2538. Industrial mobilization: orders; priorities; possession of manufacturing plants; violations.  
2539. Industrial mobilization: plants; lists.  
2539a. Industrial mobilization: Board on Mobilization of Industries Essential for Military Preparedness.  
2539b. Availability of samples, drawings, information, equipment, materials, and certain services.

SUBCHAPTER VI—DEFENSE EXPORT LOAN GUARANTEES

- Sec.  
2540. Establishment of loan guarantee program.  
2540a. Transferability.  
2540b. Limitations.  
2540c. Fees charged and collected.  
2540d. Definitions.

## SUBCHAPTER VII—CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION LOAN GUARANTEES

- Sec.  
 2541. Establishment of loan guarantee program.  
 2541a. Fees charged and collected.  
 2541b. Administration.  
 2541c. Transferability, additional limitations, and definition.  
 2541d. Reports.

## CHAPTER 149—DEFENSE ACQUISITION SYSTEM

- Sec.  
 2545. Definitions.  
 2546. Civilian management of the defense acquisition system.  
 2547. Acquisition-related functions of chiefs of the armed forces.  
 2548. Performance assessments of the defense acquisition system.

## [CHAPTER 150—REPEALED]

## CHAPTER 152—ISSUE OF SUPPLIES, SERVICES, AND FACILITIES

- Sec.  
 2551. Equipment and barracks: national veterans' organizations.  
 2552. Equipment for instruction and practice: American National Red Cross.  
 2553. Equipment and services: Presidential inaugural ceremonies.  
 2554. Equipment and other services: Boy Scout Jamborees.  
 2555. Transportation services: international Girl Scout events.  
 2556. Shelter for homeless; incidental services.  
 2557. Excess nonlethal supplies: availability for humanitarian relief, domestic emergency assistance, and homeless veterans assistance.  
 2558. National military associations: assistance at national conventions.  
 2559. Provision of medical care to foreign military and diplomatic personnel: reimbursement required; waiver for provision of reciprocal services.  
 2560. Aircraft and vehicles: limitation on leasing to non-Federal agencies.  
 2561. Humanitarian assistance.  
 2562. Limitation on use of excess construction or fire equipment from Department of Defense stocks in foreign assistance or military sales programs.  
 2563. Articles and services of industrial facilities: sale to persons outside the Department of Defense.  
 2564. Provision of support for certain sporting events.  
 2565. Nuclear test monitoring equipment: furnishing to foreign governments.  
 2566. Space and services: provision to military welfare societies.  
 [2567. Repealed.]  
 2568. Retention of combat uniforms by members deployed in support of contingency operations.

## CHAPTER 153—EXCHANGE OF MATERIAL AND DISPOSAL OF OBSOLETE, SURPLUS, OR UNCLAIMED PROPERTY

- Sec.  
 2571. Interchange of supplies and services.  
 2572. Documents, historical artifacts, and condemned or obsolete combat materiel: loan, gift, or exchange.  
 [2573. Repealed.]  
 2574. Armament: sale of individual pieces.  
 2575. Disposition of unclaimed property.  
 2576. Surplus military equipment: sale to State and local law enforcement, firefighting, homeland security, and emergency management agencies.  
 2576a. Excess personal property: sale or donation for law enforcement activities.  
 2576b. Excess personal property: sale or donation to assist firefighting agencies.  
 2577. Disposal of recyclable materials.  
 2578. Vessels: transfer between departments.  
 2579. War booty: procedures for handling and retaining battlefield objects.  
 2580. Donation of excess chapel property.  
 2581. Excess UH-1 Huey and AH-1 Cobra helicopters: requirements for transfer to foreign countries.  
 2582. Military equipment identified on United States munitions list: annual report of public sales.  
 2583. Military animals: transfer and adoption.

## CHAPTER 155—ACCEPTANCE OF GIFTS AND SERVICES

- Sec.  
 2601. General gift funds.  
 2601a. Direct acceptance of gifts by members of the armed forces and Department of Defense and Coast Guard employees and their families.  
 2602. American National Red Cross: cooperation and assistance.  
 2603. Acceptance of fellowships, scholarships, or grants.  
 2604. United Seamen's Service: cooperation and assistance.  
 2605. Acceptance of gifts for defense dependents' schools.  
 2606. Scouting: cooperation and assistance in foreign areas.  
 2607. Acceptance of gifts for the Defense Intelligence College.  
 2608. Acceptance of contributions for defense programs, projects, and activities; Defense Cooperation Account.  
 [2609. Repealed.]  
 2610. Competitions for excellence: acceptance of monetary awards.  
 2611. Regional centers for security studies: acceptance of gifts and donations.  
 2612. National Defense University: acceptance of gifts.  
 2613. Acceptance of frequent traveler miles, credits, and tickets; use to facilitate rest and recuperation travel of deployed members and their families.  
 2614. Emergency communications equipment: acceptance from local public safety agencies for temporary use related to disasters.

## CHAPTER 157—TRANSPORTATION

- Sec.  
 2631. Supplies: preference to United States vessels.  
 2631a. Contingency planning: sealift and related intermodal transportation requirements.  
 2632. Transportation to and from certain places of employment and on military installations.  
 2633. Stevedoring and terminal services: vessels carrying cargo or passengers sponsored by military department.  
 2634. Motor vehicles: transportation or storage for members on change of permanent station or extended deployment.  
 2635. Medical emergency helicopter transportation assistance and limitation of individual liability.  
 2636. Deductions from amounts due carriers.  
 2636a. Loss or damage to personal property transported at Government expense: full replacement value; deduction from amounts due carriers.  
 2637. Transportation in certain areas outside the United States.  
 2638. Transportation of civilian clothing of enlisted members.  
 2639. Transportation to and from school for certain minor dependents.  
 2640. Charter air transportation of members of the armed forces.  
 2641. Transportation of certain veterans on Department of Defense aeromedical evacuation aircraft.  
 2641a. Transportation of American Samoa veterans on Department of Defense aircraft for certain medical care in Hawaii.  
 2641b. Space-available travel on Department of Defense aircraft: retired members residing in Commonwealths and possessions of the United States for certain health care services.  
 2642. Airlift services provided to certain other agencies: use of Department of Defense reimbursement rate.  
 2643. Commissary and exchange services: transportation overseas.  
 2644. Control of transportation systems in time of war.  
 2645. Indemnification of Department of Transportation for losses covered by vessel war risk insurance.  
 2646. Travel services: procurement for official and unofficial travel under one contract.  
 2647. Next-of-kin of persons unaccounted for from conflicts after World War II: transportation to annual meetings.  
 2648. Persons and supplies: sea, land, and air transportation.  
 2649. Civilian passengers and commercial cargoes: transportation on Department of Defense vessels, vehicles, and aircraft.  
 2650. Civilian personnel in Alaska.  
 2651. Passengers and merchandise to Guam: sea transport.

CHAPTER 159—REAL PROPERTY; RELATED PERSONAL PROPERTY; AND  
LEASE OF NON-EXCESS PROPERTY

- Sec.  
2661. Miscellaneous administrative provisions relating to real property.  
[2661a. Repealed.]  
2662. Real property transactions: reports to congressional committees.  
2663. Land acquisition authorities.  
2664. Limitations on real property acquisition.  
2665. Sale of certain interests in land; logs.  
[2666. Repealed.]  
2667. Leases: non-excess property of military departments and Defense Agencies.  
[2667a. Repealed.]  
2668. Easements for rights-of-way.  
2668a. Easements: granting restrictive easements in connection with land conveyances.  
[2669. Repealed.]  
2670. Use of facilities by private organizations; use as polling places.  
2671. Military reservations and facilities: hunting, fishing, and trapping.  
[2672 to 2673. Repealed.]  
2674. Operation and control of Pentagon Reservation and defense facilities in National Capital Region.  
2675. Leases: foreign countries.  
[2676, 2677. Renumbered or Repealed.]  
2678. Feral horses and burros: removal from military installations.  
[2679, 2680. Repealed.]  
2681. Use of test and evaluation installations by commercial entities.  
2682. Facilities for defense agencies.  
2683. Relinquishment of legislative jurisdiction; minimum drinking age on military installations.  
2684. Cooperative agreements for management of cultural resources.  
2684a. Agreements to limit encroachments and other constraints on military training, testing, and operations.  
2685. Adjustment of or surcharge on selling prices in commissary stores to provide funds for construction and improvement of commissary store facilities.  
2686. Utilities and services: sale; expansion and extension of systems and facilities.  
2687. Base closures and realignments.  
2687a. Overseas base closures and realignments and basing master plans.  
2688. Utility systems: conveyance authority.  
[2689, 2690. Renumbered.]  
2691. Restoration of land used by permit or lease.  
2692. Storage, treatment, and disposal of nondefense toxic and hazardous materials.  
[2693. Repealed.]  
2694. Conservation and cultural activities.  
2694a. Conveyance of surplus real property for natural resource conservation.  
2694b. Participation in wetland mitigation banks.  
2694c. Participation in conservation banking programs.  
2695. Acceptance of funds to cover administrative expenses relating to certain real property transactions.  
2696. Real property: transfer between armed forces and screening requirements for other Federal use.  
2697. Acceptance and use of landing fees charged for use of domestic military airfields by civil aircraft.

## CHAPTER 160—ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION

- Sec.  
2700. Definitions.  
2701. Environmental restoration program.  
2702. Research, development, and demonstration program.  
2703. Environmental restoration accounts.  
2704. Commonly found unregulated hazardous substances.  
2705. Notice of environmental restoration activities.  
2706. Annual reports to Congress.  
2707. Environmental restoration projects for environmental responses.

2708. Contracts for handling hazardous waste from defense facilities.  
 2709. Investment control process for environmental technologies.  
 2710. Inventory of unexploded ordnance, discarded military munitions, and munitions constituents at defense sites (other than operational ranges).

CHAPTER 161—PROPERTY RECORDS AND REPORT OF THEFT OR LOSS OF CERTAIN PROPERTY

- Sec.  
 2721. Property records: maintenance on quantitative and monetary basis.  
 2722. Theft or loss of ammunition, destructive devices, and explosives: report to Secretary of the Treasury.  
 2723. Notice to congressional committees of certain security and counterintelligence failures within defense programs.

CHAPTER 163—MILITARY CLAIMS

- Sec.  
 2731. Definition.  
 2732. Payment of claims: availability of appropriations.  
 2733. Property loss; personal injury or death: incident to noncombat activities of Department of Army, Navy, or Air Force.  
 2734. Property loss; personal injury or death: incident to noncombat activities of the armed forces; foreign countries.  
 2734a. Property loss; personal injury or death: incident to noncombat activities of armed forces in foreign countries; international agreements.  
 2734b. Property loss; personal injury or death: incident to activities of armed forces of foreign countries in United States; international agreements.  
 2735. Settlement: final and conclusive.  
 2736. Property loss; personal injury or death: advance payment.  
 2737. Property loss; personal injury or death: incident to use of property of the United States and not cognizable under other law.  
 2738. Property loss: reimbursement of members for certain losses of household effects caused by hostile action.  
 2739. Amounts recovered from third parties for loss or damage to personal property shipped or stored at Government expense: crediting to appropriations.  
 2740. Property loss: reimbursement of members and civilian employees for full replacement value of household effects when contractor reimbursement not available.

CHAPTER 165—ACCOUNTABILITY AND RESPONSIBILITY

- Sec.  
 2771. Final settlement of accounts: deceased members.  
 2772. Share of fines and forfeitures to benefit Armed Forces Retirement Home.  
 2773. Designation, powers, and accountability of deputy disbursing officials.  
 2773a. Departmental accountable officials.  
 2773b. Parking of funds: prohibition; penalties.  
 2774. Claims for overpayment of pay and allowances and of travel and transportation allowances.  
 2775. Liability of members assigned to military housing.  
 2776. Use of receipts of public money for current expenditures.  
 2777. Requisitions for advances and removal of charges outstanding in accounts of advances.  
 [2778. Repealed.]  
 2779. Use of funds because of fluctuations in currency exchange rates of foreign countries.  
 2780. Debt collection.  
 2781. Availability of appropriations: exchange fees; losses in accounts.  
 2782. Damage to real property: disposition of amounts recovered.  
 2783. Nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: financial management and use of nonappropriated funds.  
 2784. Management of purchase cards.  
 2784a. Management of travel cards.  
 2785. Remittance addresses: regulation of alterations.  
 2786. Department of Defense payments by electronic transfers of funds: exercise of authority for waivers.  
 2787. Reports of survey.  
 2788. Property accountability: regulations.

**TABLE OF SECTIONS OF TITLE 10 [volume II]**

**ix**

2789. Individual equipment: unauthorized disposition.  
2790. Recovery of improperly disposed of Department of Defense property.

[CHAPTER 167—REPEALED]

CHAPTER 169—MILITARY CONSTRUCTION AND MILITARY FAMILY  
HOUSING

Subchapter	Sec.
I. Military Construction .....	2801
II. Military Family Housing .....	2821
III. Administration of Military Construction and Military Family Housing .....	2851
IV. Alternative Authority for Acquisition and Improvement of Military Housing .....	2871

SUBCHAPTER I—MILITARY CONSTRUCTION

Sec.	
2801.	Scope of chapter; definitions.
2802.	Military construction projects.
2803.	Emergency construction.
2804.	Contingency construction.
2805.	Unspecified minor construction.
2806.	Contributions for North Atlantic Treaty Organizations Security Investment.
2807.	Architectural and engineering services and construction design.
2808.	Construction authority in the event of a declaration of war or national emergency.
2809.	Long-term facilities contracts for certain activities and services.
[2810.	Repealed.]
2811.	Repair of facilities.
2812.	Lease-purchase of facilities.
2813.	Acquisition of existing facilities in lieu of authorized construction.
2814.	Special authority for development of Ford Island, Hawaii.
2815.	Joint use military construction projects: annual evaluation.

SUBCHAPTER II—MILITARY FAMILY HOUSING

Sec.	
2821.	Requirement for authorization of appropriations for construction and acquisition of military family housing.
2822.	Requirement for authorization of number of family housing units.
[2823.	Repealed.]
2824.	Authorization for acquisition of existing family housing in lieu of construction.
2825.	Improvements to family housing units.
2826.	Military family housing: local comparability of room patterns and floor areas.
2827.	Relocation of military family housing units.
2828.	Leasing of military family housing.
2829.	Multi-year contracts for supplies and services.
2830.	Occupancy of substandard family housing units.
2831.	Military family housing management account.
2832.	Homeowners assistance program.
2833.	Family housing support.
2834.	Participation in Department of State housing pools.
2835.	Long-term leasing of military family housing to be constructed.
2835a.	Use of military family housing constructed under build and lease authority to house other members.
2836.	Military housing rental guarantee program.
2837.	Limited partnerships with private developers of housing.
2838.	Leasing of military family housing to Secretary of Defense.

SUBCHAPTER III—ADMINISTRATION OF MILITARY CONSTRUCTION AND MILITARY  
FAMILY HOUSING

Sec.	
2851.	Supervision of military construction projects.
2852.	Military construction projects: waiver of certain restrictions.



2853.	Authorized cost and scope of work variations.
2854.	Restoration or replacement of damaged or destroyed facilities.
2854a.	Conveyance of damaged or deteriorated military family housing; use of proceeds.
2855.	Law applicable to contracts for architectural and engineering services and construction design.
2856.	Military unaccompanied housing: local comparability of floor areas.
[2857.	Renumbered.]
2858.	Limitation on the use of funds for expediting a construction project.
2859.	Construction requirements related to antiterrorism and force protection or urban-training operations..
2860.	Availability of appropriations.
2861.	Military construction projects in connection with industrial facility investment program.
2862.	Turn-key selection procedures.
2863.	Payment of contractor claims.
[2864, 2865.	Repealed.]
2866.	Water conservation at military installations.
2867.	Energy monitoring and utility control system specification for military construction and military family housing activities.
2868.	Utility services: furnishing for certain buildings.
2869.	Conveyance of property at military installations to limit encroachment.

SUBCHAPTER IV—ALTERNATIVE AUTHORITY FOR ACQUISITION AND IMPROVEMENT OF MILITARY HOUSING

Sec.	
2871.	Definitions.
2872.	General authority.
2872a.	Utilities and services.
2873.	Direct loans and loan guarantees.
2874.	Leasing of housing.
2875.	Investments.
2876.	Rental guarantees.
2877.	Differential lease payments.
2878.	Conveyance or lease of existing property and facilities.
[2879.	Repealed.]
2880.	Unit size and type.
2881.	Ancillary supporting facilities.
2881a.	Pilot projects for acquisition or construction of military unaccompanied housing.
2882.	Effect of assignment of members to housing units acquired or constructed under alternative authority.
2883.	Department of Defense Housing Funds.
2883a.	Funds for housing allowances of members of the armed forces assigned to certain military family housing units.
2884.	Reports.
2885.	Oversight and accountability for privatization projects.

[CHAPTER 171—REPEALED]

CHAPTER 172—STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

Sec.	
2901.	Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program.
2902.	Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program Council.
2903.	Executive Director.
2904.	Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program Scientific Advisory Board.

CHAPTER 173—ENERGY SECURITY

Subchapter		
I.	Energy Security Activities .....	2911
II.	Energy Related Procurement .....	2922
III.	General Provisions .....	2925

## SUBCHAPTER I—ENERGY SECURITY ACTIVITIES

- Sec.  
2911. Energy performance goals and master plan for the Department of Defense.  
2912. Availability and use of energy cost savings.  
2913. Energy savings contracts and activities.  
2914. Energy conservation construction projects.  
2915. Facilities: use of renewable forms of energy and energy efficient products.  
2916. Sale of electricity from alternate energy and cogeneration production facilities.  
2917. Development of geothermal energy on military lands.  
2918. Fuel sources for heating systems; prohibition on converting certain heating facilities.  
2919. Department of Defense participation in programs for management of energy demand or reduction of energy usage during peak periods.

## SUBCHAPTER II—ENERGY-RELATED PROCUREMENT

- Sec.  
2922. Liquid fuels and natural gas: contracts for storage, handling, or distribution.  
2922a. Contracts for energy or fuel for military installations.  
2922b. Procurement of energy systems using renewable forms of energy.  
2922c. Procurement of gasohol as motor vehicle fuel.  
2922d. Procurement of fuel derived from coal, oil shale, and tar sands.  
2922e. Acquisition of certain fuel sources: authority to waive contract procedures; acquisition by exchange; sales authority.  
2922f. Preference for energy efficient electric equipment.  
2922g. Preference for motor vehicles using electric or hybrid propulsion systems.

## SUBCHAPTER III—GENERAL PROVISIONS

- Sec.  
2925. Annual Department of Defense energy management reports.

**[NOTE: Subtitles B–E are set out in Volume III of this publication]**

## SUBTITLE B—ARMY

## PART I—ORGANIZATION

## CHAPTER 301—DEFINITIONS

- Sec.  
3001. Definitions.

## CHAPTER 303—DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

- Sec.  
3011. Organization.  
3012. Department of the Army: seal.  
3013. Secretary of the Army.  
3014. Office of the Secretary of the Army.  
3015. Under Secretary of the Army.  
3016. Assistant Secretaries of the Army.  
3017. Secretary of the Army: successors to duties.  
3018. Administrative Assistant.  
3019. General Counsel.  
3020. Inspector General.  
3021. Army Reserve Forces Policy Committee.  
3022. Financial management.  
3023. Chief of Legislative Liaison.  
3024. Director of Small Business Programs.

## CHAPTER 305—THE ARMY STAFF

- Sec.  
3031. The Army Staff: function; composition.

3032. The Army Staff: general duties.  
 3033. Chief of Staff.  
 3034. Vice Chief of Staff.  
 3035. Deputy Chiefs of Staff and Assistant Chiefs of Staff.  
 3036. Chiefs of branches: appointment; duties.  
 3037. Judge Advocate General, Deputy Judge Advocate General, and general of-  
 ficers of Judge Advocate General's Corps: appointment; duties.  
 3038. Office of Army Reserve: appointment of Chief.  
 3039. Deputy and assistant chiefs of branches.  
 [3040. Repealed.]

#### CHAPTER 307—THE ARMY

- Sec.  
 3061. Regulations.  
 3062. Policy; composition; organized peace establishment.  
 3063. Basic branches.  
 3064. Special branches.  
 3065. Assignment and detail: officers assigned or detailed to basic and special  
 branches.  
 [3066. Repealed.]  
 3067. Army Medical Department.  
 3068. Medical Service Corps: organization; Chief and assistant chiefs.  
 3069. Army Nurse Corps: composition; Chief and assistant chief; appointment;  
 grade.  
 3070. Army Medical Specialist Corps: organization; Chief and assistant chiefs.  
 [3071. Repealed.]  
 3072. Judge Advocate General's Corps.  
 3073. Chaplains.  
 3074. Commands: territorial organization; engineer tactical units.  
 3075. Regular Army: composition.  
 [3076 to 3080. Repealed.]  
 3081. Dental Corps: Chief, functions.  
 [3082. Renumbered.]  
 3083. Public Affairs Specialty.  
 3084. Chief of Veterinary Corps: grade.

### PART II—PERSONNEL

#### CHAPTER 331—STRENGTH

- Sec.  
 3201. Officers on active duty: minimum strength based on requirements.  
 [3202 to 3207, 3209. Repealed.]  
 3210. Regular Army: strength in grade; general officers.  
 [3211 to 3225, 3230. Repealed.]

#### CHAPTER 333—ENLISTMENTS

- Sec.  
 3251. Definition.  
 3252. Bonus to encourage Army personnel to refer persons for enlistment in the  
 Army.  
 [3253 to 3256. Repealed.]  
 3258. Regular Army: reenlistment after service as an officer.  
 [3259 to 3261. Repealed.]  
 3262. Army: percentage of high-school graduates.  
 [3263 to 3264. Repealed.]

#### CHAPTER 335—APPOINTMENTS IN THE REGULAR ARMY

- Sec.  
 3281. Commissioned officer grades.  
 3282. General officers: title of office.  
 3283. Commissioned officers: appointment without specification of branch; trans-  
 fer between branches.  
 [3284 to 3309. Repealed.]  
 3310. Warrant officers: original appointment; qualifications.  
 [3311 to 3314. Repealed.]

## [CHAPTER 337—REPEALED]

## CHAPTER 339—TEMPORARY APPOINTMENTS

Sec.

[3441 to 3445. Repealed.]

3446. Retention on active duty.

[3447 to 3452. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 341—ACTIVE DUTY

Sec.

3491. Non-regular officers: status.

[3492 to 3502. Repealed.]

3503. Retired commissioned officers: status.

[3504. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 343—SPECIAL APPOINTMENTS, ASSIGNMENTS, DETAILS, AND DUTIES

Sec.

[3531, 3532. Repealed.]

3533. Corps of Engineers: assignment or transfer of officers to duties involving civil functions.

3534. Corps of Engineers: detail of officers to assist Mayor of District of Columbia.

[3535. Repealed.]

3536. Leader of Army Band: appointment.

[3538 to 3542. Repealed.]

3543. Aides: detail; number authorized.

[3544 to 3546. Repealed.]

3547. Duties: chaplains; assistance required of commanding officers.

3548. Duties: warrant officers; limitations.

## CHAPTER 345—RANK AND COMMAND

Sec.

[3571. Repealed.]

3572. Rank: commissioned officers serving under temporary appointments.

[3573, 3574. Repealed.]

3575. Rank: warrant officers.

[3576, 3578. Repealed.]

3579. Command: commissioned officers of Army Medical Department.

[3580. Repealed.]

3581. Command: chaplains.

[3582. Repealed.]

3583. Requirement of exemplary conduct.

## [CHAPTER 347—REPEALED]

## CHAPTER 349—MISCELLANEOUS PROHIBITIONS AND PENALTIES

Sec.

[3631 to 3638. Repealed.]

3639. Enlisted members: officers not to use as servants.

## [CHAPTER 351—REPEALED]

## CHAPTER 353—MISCELLANEOUS RIGHTS AND BENEFITS

Sec.

3681. Presentation of United States flag upon retirement.

[3682 to 3683. Repealed.]

3684. Service credit: regular enlisted members; service as an officer to be counted as enlisted service.

[3685 to 3690. Repealed.]

3691. Flying officer rating: qualifications.

[3692, 3693. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 355—HOSPITALIZATION

Sec.

[3721, 3722. Repealed.]

3723. When Secretary may require.

CHAPTER 357—DECORATIONS AND AWARDS

Sec.	
3741.	Medal of honor: award.
3742.	Distinguished-service cross: award.
3743.	Distinguished-service medal: award.
3744.	Medal of honor; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal: limitations on award.
3745.	Medal of honor; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal: delegation of power to award.
3746.	Silver star: award.
3747.	Medal of honor; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal; silver star: replacement.
3748.	Medal of honor; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal; silver star: availability of appropriations.
3749.	Distinguished flying cross: award; limitations.
3750.	Soldier's Medal: award; limitations.
3751.	Service medals: issue; replacement; availability of appropriations.
3752.	Medals: posthumous award and presentation.
3753.	Civil War battle streamers.
3754.	Medal of honor: duplicate medal.
3755.	Medal of honor: presentation of Medal of Honor Flag.
3756.	Korea Defense Service Medal.

[CHAPTER 359—REPEALED]

[CHAPTER 360—REPEALED]

[CHAPTER 361—REPEALED]

[CHAPTER 363—REPEALED]

[CHAPTER 365—REPEALED]

CHAPTER 367—RETIREMENT FOR LENGTH OF SERVICE

Sec.	
3911.	Twenty years or more: regular or reserve commissioned officers.
[3912, 3913.	Repealed.]
3914.	Twenty to thirty years: enlisted members.
[3915, 3916.	Repealed.]
3917.	Thirty years or more: regular enlisted members.
3918.	Thirty years or more: regular commissioned officers.
[3919.	Repealed.]
3920.	More than thirty years: permanent professors and the Director of Admissions of the United States Military Academy.
3921.	Mandatory retirement: Superintendent of the United States Military Academy; waiver authority.
[3922, 3923.	Repealed.]
3924.	Forty years or more: Army officers.
3925.	Computation of years of service: voluntary retirement; enlisted members.
3926.	Computation of years of service: voluntary retirement; regular and reserve commissioned officers.
[3927, 3928.	Repealed.]
3929.	Computation of retired pay: law applicable.

CHAPTER 369—RETIRED GRADE

Sec.	
3961.	General rule.
3962.	Higher grade for service in special positions.
3963.	Highest grade held satisfactorily: Reserve enlisted members reduced in grade not as a result of the member's misconduct.
3964.	Higher grade after 30 years of service: warrant officers and enlisted members.
3965.	Restoration to former grade: retired warrant officers and enlisted members.
3966.	Retired lists.

## CHAPTER 371—COMPUTATION OF RETIRED PAY

- Sec.  
3991. Computation of retired pay.  
3992. Recomputation of retired pay to reflect advancement on retired list.

## CHAPTER 373—CIVILIAN EMPLOYEES

- Sec.  
4021. Army War College and United States Army Command and General Staff College: civilian faculty members.  
[4022, 4023. Repealed.]  
4024. Expert accountant for Inspector General.  
4025. Production of supplies and munitions: hours and pay of laborers and mechanics.  
4027. Civilian special agents of the Criminal Investigation Command: authority to execute warrants and make arrests.

## CHAPTER 375—MISCELLANEOUS INVESTIGATION REQUIREMENTS AND OTHER DUTIES

- Sec.  
4061. Fatality reviews.

## PART III—TRAINING

## CHAPTER 401—TRAINING GENERALLY

- Sec.  
4301. Members of Army: detail as students, observers, and investigators at educational institutions, industrial plants, and hospitals.  
4302. Enlisted members of Army: schools.  
4303. Army Ranger training: instructor staffing; safety.  
4306. Service schools: leaves of absence for instructors.  
[4307, 4308. Repealed.]  
4309. Rifle ranges: availability for use by members and civilians.  
[4310 to 4313. Repealed.]  
4314. Degree granting authority for United States Army Command and General Staff College.  
4315. The Judge Advocate General's School: master of laws in military law.  
4316. Reporting requirements.  
4317. Military history fellowships.  
4318. Drill sergeant trainees: human relations training.  
4319. Recruit basic training: separate housing for male and female recruits.  
4320. Recruit basic training: privacy.  
4321. Degree granting authority for United States Army War College.

## CHAPTER 403—UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY

- Sec.  
4331. Establishment; Superintendent; faculty.  
4332. Departments and professors: titles.  
4333. Superintendent; faculty: appointment and detail.  
4333a. Superintendent: condition for detail to position.  
4334. Command and supervision.  
4335. Dean of Academic Board.  
4336. Permanent professors; director of admissions.  
4337. Chaplain.  
4338. Civilian faculty: number; compensation.  
[4339. Repealed.]  
4340. Quartermaster.  
4341. Faculty and other officers: leaves of absence.  
4341a. Cadets: appointment by the President.  
4342. Cadets: appointment; numbers, territorial distribution.  
4343. Cadets: appointment; to bring Corps to full strength.  
4344. Selection of persons from foreign countries.  
4345. Exchange program with foreign military academies.  
4345a. Foreign and cultural exchange activities.  
4346. Cadets: requirements for admission.  
4347. Cadets; nominees: effect of redistricting of States.  
4348. Cadets: agreement to serve as officer.

- 
- 4349. Cadets: organization of Corps; service; instruction.
  - 4350. Cadets: clothing and equipment.
  - 4351. Cadets: deficiencies in conduct or studies; effect of failure on successor.
  - 4352. Cadets: hazing.
  - 4353. Cadets: degree and commission on graduation.
  - 4354. Buildings and grounds: memorial hall; buildings for religious worship.
  - 4355. Board of Visitors.
  - 4356. Use of certain gifts.
  - 4357. Acceptance of guarantees with gifts for major projects.
  - 4358. Grants for faculty research for scientific, literary, and educational purposes: acceptance; authorized grantees.
  - 4359. Mixed-funded athletic and recreational extracurricular programs: authority to manage appropriated funds in same manner as nonappropriated funds.
  - 4360. Cadets: charges and fees for attendance; limitation.
  - 4361. Policy on sexual harassment and sexual violence.

[CHAPTER 405—REPEALED]

CHAPTER 407—SCHOOLS AND CAMPS

- Sec.
- 4411. Establishment: purpose.
- 4412. Operation.
- 4413. Transportation and subsistence during travel.
- 4414. Quartermaster and ordnance property: sales.
- [4415. Repealed.]
- 4416. Academy of Health Sciences: admission of civilians in physician assistant training program.
- 4417. United States Army War College: acceptance of grants for faculty research for scientific, literary, and educational purposes.

PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

[CHAPTER 431—REPEALED]

CHAPTER 433—PROCUREMENT

- Sec.
- [4531. Repealed.]
- 4532. Factories and arsenals: manufacture at; abolition of.
- [4533 to 4535. Repealed.]
- 4536. Equipment: post bakeries, schools, kitchens, and mess halls.
- [4537 to 4539. Repealed.]
- 4540. Architectural and engineering services.
- 4541. Army arsenals: treatment of unutilized or underutilized plant-capacity costs.
- 4542. Technical data packages for large-caliber cannon: prohibition on transfers to foreign countries; exception.
- 4543. Army industrial facilities: sales of manufactured articles or services outside Department of Defense.
- 4544. Army industrial facilities: cooperative activities with non-Army entities.

CHAPTER 434—ARMAMENTS INDUSTRIAL BASE

- Sec.
- 4551. Definitions.
- 4552. Policy.
- 4553. Armament Retooling and Manufacturing Support Initiative.
- 4554. Property management contracts and leases.
- 4555. ARMS Initiative loan guarantee program.

CHAPTER 435—ISSUE OF SERVICEABLE MATERIAL TO ARMED FORCES

- Sec.
- 4561. Rations.
- 4562. Clothing.
- 4563. Clothing: replacement when destroyed to prevent contagion.
- 4564. Navy and Marine Corps: camp equipment and transportation; when on shore duty with Army.
- 4565. Colors, standards, and guidons of demobilized organizations: disposition.

## CHAPTER 437—UTILITIES AND SERVICES

- Sec.  
 4591. Utilities: proceeds from overseas operations.  
 4592. Radiograms and telegrams: forwarding charges due connecting commercial facilities.  
 4593. Quarters: heat and light.  
 4594. Furnishing of heraldic services.  
 4595. Army Military History Institute: fee for providing historical information to the public.

## CHAPTER 439—SALE OF SERVICEABLE MATERIAL

- Sec.  
 4621. Quartermaster supplies: members of armed forces; veterans; executive or military departments and employees; prices.  
 4622. Rations: commissioned officers in field.  
 [4623. Repealed.]  
 4624. Medical supplies: civilian employees of the Army; American National Red Cross; Armed Forces Retirement Home.  
 4625. Ordnance property: officers of armed forces; civilian employees of Army; American National Red Cross; educational institutions; homes for veterans' orphans.  
 4626. Aircraft supplies and services: foreign military or air attaché.  
 4627. Supplies: educational institutions.  
 4628. Airplane parts and accessories: civilian flying schools.  
 4629. Proceeds: disposition.

## CHAPTER 441—ISSUE OF SERVICEABLE MATERIAL OTHER THAN TO ARMED FORCES

- Sec.  
 4651. Arms, tentage, and equipment: educational institutions not maintaining units of R.O.T.C.  
 4652. Rifles and ammunition for target practice: educational institutions having corps of cadets.  
 4653. Ordnance and ordnance stores: District of Columbia high schools.  
 4654. Quartermaster supplies: military instruction camps.  
 4655. Arms and ammunition: agencies and departments of the United States.  
 4656. Aircraft and equipment: civilian aviation schools.  
 4657. Sale of ammunition for avalanche-control purposes.

## CHAPTER 443—DISPOSAL OF OBSOLETE OR SURPLUS MATERIAL

- Sec.  
 4681. Surplus war material: sale to States and foreign governments.  
 4682. Obsolete or excess material: sale to National Council of Boy Scouts of America.  
 4683. Excess M-1 rifles: loan or donation for funeral and other ceremonial purposes.  
 4684. Surplus obsolete ordnance: sale to patriotic organizations.  
 4685. Obsolete ordnance: loan to educational institutions and State soldiers and sailors' orphans' homes.  
 4686. Obsolete ordnance: gift to State homes for soldiers and sailors.  
 4687. Sale of excess, obsolete, or unserviceable ammunition and ammunition components.  
 4688. Armor-piercing ammunition and components: condition on disposal.  
 4689. Transfer of material and equipment to the Architect of the Capitol.  
 4690. Recyclable munitions materials: sale; use of proceeds.

## CHAPTER 445—DISPOSITION OF EFFECTS OF DECEASED PERSONS; CAPTURED FLAGS

- Sec.  
 [4711. Repealed.]  
 4712. Disposition of effects of deceased persons by summary court-martial.  
 [4713. Repealed.]  
 4714. Collection of captured flags, standards, and colors.



CHAPTER 447—TRANSPORTATION

Sec.  
[4741 to 4748. Repealed or Renumbered.]  
4749. Property: for United States surveys.

CHAPTER 449—REAL PROPERTY

Sec.  
4771. Acceptance of donations: land for mobilization, training, supply base, or aviation field.  
4772. Heritage Center for the National Museum of the United States Army: development and operation.  
[4774 to 4775. Repealed.]  
4776. Emergency construction: fortifications.  
4777. Permits: military reservations; landing ferries, erecting bridges, driving livestock.  
4778. Licenses: military reservations; erection and use of buildings; Young Men's Christian Association.  
4779. Use of public property.  
4780. Acquisition of buildings in District of Columbia.

CHAPTER 451—MILITARY CLAIMS

Sec.  
4801. Definition.  
4802. Admiralty claims against the United States.  
4803. Admiralty claims by United States.  
4804. Salvage claims by United States.  
[4805. Repealed.]  
4806. Settlement or compromise: final and conclusive.

CHAPTER 453—ACCOUNTABILITY AND RESPONSIBILITY

Sec.  
4831. Custody of departmental records and property.  
[4832 to 4836. Repealed.]  
4837. Settlement of accounts: remission or cancellation of indebtedness of members.  
4838. Settlement of accounts: affidavit of company commander.  
4839. Settlement of accounts: oaths.  
4840. Final settlement of officer's accounts.  
4841. Payment of small amounts to public creditors.  
4842. Settlement of accounts of line officers.

SUBTITLE C—NAVY AND MARINE CORPS

PART I—ORGANIZATION

CHAPTER 501—DEFINITIONS

Sec.  
5001. Definitions.

CHAPTER 503—DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

Sec.  
5011. Organization.  
5012. Department of the Navy: seal.  
5013. Secretary of the Navy.  
5013a. Secretary of the Navy: powers with respect to Coast Guard.  
5014. Office of the Secretary of the Navy.  
5015. Under Secretary of the Navy.  
5016. Assistant Secretaries of the Navy.  
5017. Secretary of the Navy: successors to duties.  
5018. Administrative Assistant.  
5019. General Counsel.  
5020. Naval Inspector General: detail; duties.  
[5021. Repealed.]  
5022. Office of Naval Research: duties.

- 5023. Office of Naval Research: appropriations; time limit.
- 5024. Naval Research Advisory Committee.
- 5025. Financial management.
- 5026. Consultation with Commandant of the Marine Corps on major decisions directly concerning Marine Corps aviation.
- 5027. Chief of Legislative Affairs.
- 5028. Director of Small Business Programs.

## CHAPTER 505—OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS

- Sec.
- 5031. Office of the Chief of Naval Operations: function; composition.
- 5032. Office of the Chief of Naval Operations: general duties.
- 5033. Chief of Naval Operations.
- [5034. Repealed.]
- 5035. Vice Chief of Naval Operations.
- 5036. Deputy Chiefs of Naval Operations.
- 5037. Assistant Chiefs of Naval Operations.
- 5038. Director for Expeditionary Warfare.

## CHAPTER 506—HEADQUARTERS, MARINE CORPS

- Sec.
- 5041. Headquarters, Marine Corps: function; composition.
- 5042. Headquarters, Marine Corps: general duties.
- 5043. Commandant of the Marine Corps.
- 5044. Assistant Commandant of the Marine Corps.
- 5045. Deputy Commandants.
- 5046. Staff Judge Advocate to the Commandant of the Marine Corps.
- 5047. Legislative Assistant to the Commandant.

## CHAPTER 507—COMPOSITION OF THE DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

- Sec.
- 5061. Department of the Navy: composition.
- 5062. United States Navy: composition; functions.
- 5063. United States Marine Corps: composition; functions.

## [CHAPTER 509—REPEALED]

## [CHAPTER 511—REPEALED]

## CHAPTER 513—BUREAUS; OFFICE OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL

- Sec.
- 5131. Bureaus: names; location.
- 5132. Bureaus: distribution of business; orders; records; expenses.
- 5133. Bureau Chiefs: rank; pay and allowances; retirement.
- [5134. Repealed.]
- 5135. Bureau Chiefs: succession to duties.
- [5136. Repealed.]
- 5137. Bureau of Medicine and Surgery: Chief; Deputy Chief.
- 5138. Bureau of Medicine and Surgery: Dental Corps; Chief; functions.
- 5139. Appointment of chiropractors in the Medical Service Corps.
- [5140. Repealed.]
- 5141. Bureau of Naval Personnel: Chief of Naval Personnel; Deputy Chief of Naval Personnel.
- 5142. Chaplain Corps and Chief of Chaplains.
- 5142a. Deputy Chief of Chaplains.
- 5143. Office of Navy Reserve: appointment of Chief.
- 5144. Office of Marine Forces Reserve: appointment of Commander.
- [5145 to 5147. Repealed.]
- 5148. Judge Advocate General's Corps: Office of the Judge Advocate General; Judge Advocate General; appointment, term, emoluments, duties.
- 5149. Office of the Judge Advocate General: Deputy Judge Advocate General; Assistant Judge Advocates General.
- 5150. Staff Corps of the Navy.
- [5151 to 5153. Renumbered.]
- [5154. Repealed.]
- [5155. Renumbered.]

[CHAPTER 515—REPEALED]

[CHAPTER 516—REPEALED]

[CHAPTER 517—REPEALED]

[CHAPTER 519—REPEALED]

## PART II—PERSONNEL

[CHAPTER 531—REPEALED]

### CHAPTER 533—DISTRIBUTION IN GRADE

Sec.

5441. Prescribed number; vacancies.

[5442 to 5449. Repealed.]

5450. Regular Navy: retired flag officers on active duty.

5451. Suspension: preceding sections.

[5452 to 5458. Repealed.]

### CHAPTER 535—GRADE AND RANK OF OFFICERS

Sec.

5501. Navy: grades above chief warrant officer, W-5.

5502. Marine Corps: grades above chief warrant officer, W-5.

5503. Navy and Marine Corps: warrant officer grades.

[5504 to 5507. Repealed.]

5508. Rank of line and staff corps officers of the Navy and officers of the Marine Corps.

### CHAPTER 537—ENLISTMENTS

Sec.

[5531 to 5539. Repealed.]

5540. Expiration: rights of member.

### CHAPTER 539—ORIGINAL APPOINTMENTS

Sec.

[5571 to 5581. Repealed.]

5582. Regular Navy: transfers, line and staff corps.

[5583, 5584. Repealed.]

5585. Regular Marine Corps: order of filling vacancies in grade of second lieutenant.

[5586. Repealed.]

5587. Regular Navy: officers designated for engineering duty, aeronautical engineering duty, and special duty.

5587a. Regular Marine Corps: judge advocates.

[5588. Repealed.]

5589. Regular Navy and Regular Marine Corps: officers designated for limited duty.

[5590 to 5595. Repealed.]

5596. Navy and Marine Corps: temporary appointments of officers designated for limited duty.

[5597 to 5601. Repealed.]

[CHAPTER 541—REPEALED]

[CHAPTER 543—REPEALED]

### CHAPTER 544—TEMPORARY APPOINTMENTS

Sec.

5721. Temporary promotions of certain Navy lieutenants.

## [CHAPTER 545—REPEALED]

## [CHAPTER 547—REPEALED]

## [CHAPTER 549—REPEALED]

## CHAPTER 551—OFFICERS IN COMMAND

- Sec.  
 [5941. Repealed.]  
 5942. Aviation commands: eligibility.  
 5943. Naval shipyards.  
 5944. Marine Corps officers: limitation on power to command.  
 5945. Staff corps officers: limitation on power to command.  
 5946. Precedence accorded commanding officers.  
 5947. Requirement of exemplary conduct.  
 5948. Consular powers: senior officer present afloat.  
 5949. Policy as to leave and liberty.  
 [5950. Repealed.]  
 5951. Continuation of authority after loss of vessel or aircraft.  
 5952. Marine Corps organizations on vessels: authority of officers.  
 [5953 to 5955. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 553—SPECIAL ASSIGNMENTS AND DETAILS

- Sec.  
 [5981. Repealed.]  
 [5982. Repealed.]  
 5983. State Department: assignment of enlisted members as custodians of buildings in foreign countries.  
 [5984. Repealed.]  
 5985. Nautical Schools: detail of naval officers as superintendents or instructors.  
 5986. Technical institutions: detail of naval officers to promote knowledge of naval engineering and naval architecture.  
 [5987. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 555—ADMINISTRATION

- Sec.  
 6011. Navy Regulations.  
 6012. Additional regulations for Marine Corps.  
 6013. Enlisted grades and ratings: authority to establish.  
 6014. Enlisted members: authority for transfer between Marine Corps and Hospital Corps of the Navy.  
 [6015 to 6018. Repealed.]  
 6019. Citizenship of officers of vessels.  
 [6020. Repealed.]  
 6021. Aviation duties: number of personnel assigned.  
 6022. Aviation training facilities.  
 [6023. Repealed.]  
 6024. Aviation designations: naval flight officer.  
 [6025, 6026. Repealed.]  
 6027. Medical Department: composition.  
 [6028. Repealed.]  
 6029. Dental services: responsibilities of senior dental officer.  
 [6030. Repealed.]  
 6031. Chaplains: divine services.  
 6032. Indebtedness to Marine Corps Exchanges: payment from appropriated funds in certain cases.  
 [6033, 6034. Repealed.]  
 6035. Female members: congressional review period for assignment to duty on submarines or for reconfiguration of submarines.  
 6036. Fatality reviews.

## CHAPTER 557—RATIONS

- Sec.  
 6081. Navy ration: persons entitled to.  
 6082. Rations.  
 6083. Fixing cost on certain vessels and stations.

- 6084. Enlisted members assigned to mess: basic allowance for subsistence paid to mess.
- 6085. Flight rations.
- 6086. Subsistence in hospital messes: hospital ration.
- 6087. Sale of meals by general messes.

CHAPTER 559—MISCELLANEOUS PROHIBITIONS AND PENALTIES

- Sec.
- [6111, 6112. Repealed.]
- 6113. Loans: Supply Corps officers.
- [6114 to 6116. Repealed.]

CHAPTER 561—MISCELLANEOUS RIGHTS AND BENEFITS

- Sec.
- 6141. Presentation of United States flag upon retirement.
- [6142 to 6150. Repealed.]
- 6151. Higher retired grade and pay for members who serve satisfactorily under temporary appointments.
- 6152. Emergency shore duty: advance of funds.
- 6153. Shore patrol duty: payment of expenses.
- 6154. Mileage books: commutation tickets.
- 6155. Uniforms, accouterments, and equipment: sale at cost.
- 6156. Uniform: sale to former members of the naval service.
- [6157 to 6159. Repealed.]
- 6160. Pension to persons serving ten years.
- 6161. Settlement of accounts: remission or cancellation of indebtedness of members.

CHAPTER 563—HOSPITALIZATION AND MEDICAL CARE

- Sec.
- 6201. Members of the naval service in other United States hospitals.
- 6202. Insane members of the naval service.
- 6203. Emergency medical treatment: reimbursement for expense.

CHAPTER 565—BANDS

- Sec.
- 6221. United States Navy Band; officer in charge.
- 6222. United States Marine Band; United States Marine Drum and Bugle Corps: composition; appointment and promotion of members.
- [6224. Repealed.]

CHAPTER 567—DECORATIONS AND AWARDS

- Sec.
- 6241. Medal of honor.
- 6242. Navy cross.
- 6243. Distinguished-service medal.
- 6244. Silver star medal.
- 6245. Distinguished flying cross.
- 6246. Navy and Marine Corps Medal.
- 6247. Additional awards.
- 6248. Limitations of time.
- 6249. Limitation of honorable service.
- 6250. Posthumous awards.
- 6251. Delegation of power to award.
- 6252. Regulations.
- 6253. Replacement.
- 6254. Availability of appropriations.
- 6255. Commemorative or special medals: facsimiles and ribbons.
- 6256. Medal of honor: duplicate medal.
- 6257. Medal of honor: presentation of Medal of Honor Flag.
- 6258. Korea Defense Service Medal.

CHAPTER 569—DISCHARGE OF ENLISTED MEMBERS

- Sec.
- [6291. Repealed.]

6292. Minors enlisted upon false statement of age.  
[6293 to 6298. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 571—VOLUNTARY RETIREMENT

Sec.  
6321. Officers: 40 years.  
6322. Officers: 30 years.  
6323. Officers: 20 years.  
6324. Officers: creditable service.  
6325. Officers: retired grade and pay.  
6326. Enlisted members: 30 years.  
6327. Officers and enlisted members of the Navy Reserve and Marine Corps Reserve: 30 years; 20 years; retired pay.  
6328. Computation of years of service: voluntary retirement.  
6329. Officers not to be retired for misconduct.  
6330. Enlisted members: transfer to Fleet Reserve and Fleet Marine Corps Reserve; retainer pay.  
6331. Members of the Fleet Reserve and Fleet Marine Corps Reserve: transfer to the retired list; retired pay.  
6332. Conclusiveness of transfers.  
6333. Computation of retired and retainer pay.  
6334. Higher grade after 30 years of service: warrant officers and enlisted members.  
6335. Restoration to former grade: warrant officers and enlisted members.  
6336. Highest grade held satisfactorily: Reserve enlisted members reduced in grade not as a result of the member's misconduct.

## CHAPTER 573—INVOLUNTARY RETIREMENT, SEPARATION, AND FURLOUGH

Sec.  
6371. Mandatory retirement: Superintendent of the United States Naval Academy; waiver authority.  
[6372 to 6382. Repealed.]  
6383. Regular Navy and Regular Marine Corps; officers designated for limited duty: retirement for length of service or failures of selection for promotion; discharge for failures of selection for promotion; reversion to prior status; retired grade; retired pay.  
[6384 to 6388. Repealed.]  
6389. Navy Reserve and Marine Corps Reserve; officers: elimination from active status; computation of total commissioned service.  
[6390 to 6403. Repealed.]  
6404. Treatment of fractions of years of service in computing retired pay and separation pay.  
[6405 to 6407. Repealed.]  
6408. Navy and Marine Corps; warrant officers, W-1: limitation on dismissal.  
[6409, 6410. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 575—RECALL TO ACTIVE DUTY

Sec.  
[6481, 6482. Repealed.]  
6483. Retired members: grade.  
6484. Promotion of retired members to higher enlisted grades: retention of grade upon release from active duty.  
6485. Members of the Fleet Reserve and Fleet Marine Corps Reserve: authority to recall.  
6486. Members of the Fleet Reserve and Fleet Marine Corps Reserve: release from active duty.  
[6487, 6488. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 577—DEATH BENEFITS; CARE OF THE DEAD

Sec.  
[6521. Repealed.]  
6522. Disposition of effects.

## PART III—EDUCATION AND TRAINING

## CHAPTER 601—OFFICER PROCUREMENT PROGRAMS

- Sec.  
[6901 to 6910. Repealed.]
6911. Aviation cadets: grade; procurement; transfer.
6912. Aviation cadets: benefits.
6913. Aviation cadets: appointment as reserve officers.
- [6914. Repealed.]
6915. Reserve student aviation pilots; reserve aviation pilots: appointments in commissioned grade.

## CHAPTER 602—TRAINING GENERALLY

- Sec.
6931. Recruit basic training; separate housing for male and female recruits.
6932. Recruit basic training: privacy.

## CHAPTER 603—UNITED STATES NAVAL ACADEMY

- Sec.
6951. Location.
- 6951a. Superintendent.
6952. Civilian teachers: number; compensation.
6953. Midshipmen: appointment.
6954. Midshipmen: number.
6955. Midshipmen: allotment upon redistricting of Congressional Districts.
6956. Midshipmen: nomination and selection to fill vacancies.
6957. Selection of persons from foreign countries.
- 6957a. Exchange program with foreign military academies.
- 6957b. Foreign and cultural exchange activities.
6958. Midshipmen: qualifications for admission.
6959. Midshipmen: agreement for length of service.
6960. Midshipmen: clothing and equipment; uniform allowance.
6961. Midshipmen: dismissal for best interests of the service.
6962. Midshipmen: discharge for unsatisfactory conduct or inaptitude.
6963. Midshipmen: discharge for deficiency.
6964. Hazing: definition; prohibition.
6965. Failure to report violation: dismissal.
6966. Course of study.
6967. Degree on graduation.
6968. Board of Visitors.
6969. Band: composition.
6970. Permanent professors: promotion.
- 6970a. Permanent professors: retirement for years of service; authority for deferral.
6971. Midshipmen's store, trade shops, dairy, and laundry: nonappropriated fund instrumentality and accounts.
6972. Chapel: crypt and window spaces.
6973. Gifts, bequests, and loans of property: acceptance for benefit and use of Naval Academy.
6974. United States Naval Academy Museum Fund: references to Fund.
6975. Acceptance of guarantees with gifts for major projects.
6976. Operation of Naval Academy dairy farm.
6977. Grants for faculty research for scientific, literary, and educational purposes: acceptance; authorized grantees.
6978. Mixed-funded athletic and recreational extracurricular programs: authority to manage appropriated funds in same manner as nonappropriated funds.
6979. Midshipmen: charges and fees for attendance; limitation.
6980. Policy on sexual harassment and sexual violence.

## CHAPTER 605—UNITED STATES NAVAL POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL

- Sec.
7041. Function.
7042. President; assistants.
7043. Provost and Academic Dean.
7044. Civilian teachers: number; compensation.

- 7045. Officers of the other armed forces; enlisted members: admission.
- 7046. Officers of foreign countries: admission.
- 7047. Students at institutions of higher education: admission.
- 7048. Degree granting authority for United States Naval Postgraduate School.
- 7049. Defense industry civilians: admission to defense product development program.
- 7050. Grants for faculty research for scientific, literary, and educational purposes: acceptance, authorized grantees.

CHAPTER 607—RETIREMENT OF CIVILIAN MEMBERS OF THE TEACHING STAFFS OF THE UNITED STATES NAVAL ACADEMY AND UNITED STATES NAVAL POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL

- Sec.
- 7081. Civilian member: definition; exceptions.
- 7082. Deferred annuity policy required.
- 7083. Annuity premium to be paid by monthly installments; government reimbursement.
- 7084. Age of retirement.
- 7085. Computation of life annuity.
- 7086. Physical disability retirement.
- 7087. Election of annuity for self and beneficiary.
- 7088. Regulations.

CHAPTER 609—PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION SCHOOLS

- Sec.
- 7101. Degree granting authority for Naval War College.
- 7102. Degree granting authority for Marine Corps University.
- 7103. Naval War College: acceptance of grants for faculty research for scientific, literary, and educational purposes.
- 7104. Marine Corps University: acceptance of grants for faculty research for scientific, literary, and educational purposes.

PART IV—GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 631—SECRETARY OF THE NAVY: MISCELLANEOUS POWERS AND DUTIES

- Sec.
- [7201 to 7203. Repealed.]
- 7204. Schools near naval activities: financial aid.
- 7205. Promotion of health and prevention of accidents.
- [7206. Repealed.]
- 7207. Administration of liberated and occupied areas.
- [7208 to 7210. Repealed.]
- 7211. Attendance at meetings of technical, professional, or scientific organizations.
- 7212. Employment of outside architects and engineers.
- [7213. Repealed.]
- 7214. Apprehension of deserters and prisoners; operation of shore patrols.
- [7215. Repealed.]
- 7216. Collection, preservation, and display of captured flags.
- [7217, 7218. Repealed.]
- 7219. Leases of waterfront property from States or municipalities.
- 7220. Gifts for welfare of enlisted members.
- 7221. Acceptance and care of gifts to vessels.
- 7222. Naval Historical Center Fund: references to Fund.
- 7223. Acquisition of land for radio stations and for other purposes.
- 7224. Transportation on naval vessels during wartime.
- 7225. Navy Reserve flag.
- 7226. Navy Reserve yacht pennant.
- 7227. Foreign naval vessels and aircraft: supplies and services.
- 7228. Merchant vessels: supplies.
- 7229. Purchase of fuel.
- [7230. Repealed.]
- 7231. Accounting for expenditures for obtaining information.
- 7233. Auxiliary vessels: extended lease authority.
- 7234. Submarine safety programs: participation of NATO naval personnel.



## CHAPTER 633—NAVAL VESSELS

Sec.	
7291.	Classification.
7292.	Naming.
7293.	Number in service in time of peace.
7294.	Suspension of construction in case of treaty.
7295.	Vessels: under-age.
7296.	Combatant surface vessels: notice before reduction in number; preservation of surge capability.
7297.	Changing category or type: limitations.
[7298.	Repealed.]
7299.	Contracts: applicability of chapter 65 of title 41.
7299a.	Construction of combatant and escort vessels and assignment of vessel projects.
7300.	Contracts for nuclear ships: sales of naval shipyard articles and services to private shipyards.
[7301, 7302.	Repealed.]
7303.	Model basin; investigation of hull designs.
7304.	Examination of vessels; striking of vessels from Naval Vessel Register.
7305.	Vessels stricken from Naval Vessel Register: sale.
7305a.	Vessels stricken from Naval Vessel Register: contracts for dismantling on net-cost basis.
7306.	Vessels stricken from Naval Vessel Register; captured vessels: transfer by gift or otherwise.
7306a.	Vessels stricken from Naval Vessel Register: use for experimental purposes.
7306b.	Vessels stricken from Naval Vessel Register: transfer by gift or otherwise for use as artificial reefs.
7307.	Disposals to foreign nations.
7308.	Chief of Naval Operations: certification required for disposal of combatant vessels.
7309.	Construction of vessels in foreign shipyards: prohibition.
7310.	Overhaul, repair, etc. of vessels in foreign shipyards: restrictions.
7311.	Repair or maintenance of naval vessels: handling of hazardous waste.
7312.	Service craft stricken from Naval Vessel Register; obsolete boats: use of proceeds from exchange or sale.
7313.	Ship overhaul work: availability of appropriations for unusual cost overruns and for changes in scope of work.
7314.	Overhaul of naval vessels: competition between public and private shipyards.
7315.	Preservation of Navy shipbuilding capability.
7316.	Support for transfers of decommissioned vessels and shipboard equipment.
7317.	Status of Government rights in the designs of vessels, boats, and craft, and components thereof.

## [CHAPTER 635—REPEALED]

## CHAPTER 637—SALVAGE FACILITIES

Sec.	
7361.	Authority to provide for necessary salvage facilities.
7362.	Acquisition and transfer of vessels and equipment.
7363.	Settlement of claims.
7364.	Disposition of receipts.

## CHAPTER 639—UNITED STATES NAVAL OBSERVATORY

Sec.	
[7391 to 7394.	Repealed.]
7395.	Naval Observatory: administration.
7396.	Naval Observatory: exchange of information with foreign offices.

## CHAPTER 641—NAVAL PETROLEUM RESERVES

Sec.	
7420.	Definitions.
7421.	Jurisdiction and control.
7422.	Administration.
7423.	Periodic re-examination of production requirements.
7424.	Protection of oil reserves; contracts for conservation.

- 7425. Acquisition by condemnation and purchase.
- [7426. Repealed.]
- 7427. Cooperative or unit plans in the naval petroleum reserves.
- 7428. Agreements and leases: provision for change.
- 7429. Re-lease of certain lands: lessee's preferential right.
- 7430. Disposition of products.
- 7431. Requirements as to consultation and approval.
- 7432. Authorizations of appropriations.
- 7433. Disposition of royalties.
- [7434. Repealed.]
- 7435. Foreign interest.
- 7436. Regulations.
- 7437. Violations by lessee.
- 7438. Rifle, Colorado, plant; possession, use, and transfer of.
- 7439. Certain oil shale reserves: transfer of jurisdiction and petroleum exploration, development, and production.

## CHAPTER 643—CIVILIAN EMPLOYEES

- Sec.
- [7471. Repealed.]
- 7472. Physical examination: employees engaged in hazardous occupations.
- 7473. Employment of aliens.
- [7474, 7475. Repealed.]
- 7476. Administration of oaths by clerks and employees.
- 7477. Transportation of dependents and household effects of civilian personnel stationed outside the United States: payment in lieu of transportation.
- 7478. Naval War College and Marine Corps University: civilian faculty members.
- 7479. Civil service mariners of Military Sealift Command: release of drug test results to Coast Guard.
- 7480. Special agents of the Naval Criminal Investigative Service: authority to execute warrants and make arrests.

## CHAPTER 645—PROCUREMENT OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

- Sec.
- [7521. Repealed.]
- 7522. Contracts for research.
- 7523. Tolls and fares: payment or reimbursement.
- 7524. Marine mammals: use for national defense purposes.

## CHAPTER 647—DISPOSAL OF OBSOLETE OR SURPLUS MATERIAL

- Sec.
- 7541. Obsolete and other material: gift or sale to Boy Scouts of America, Naval Sea Cadet Corps and Young Marines of the Marine Corps League.
- 7541a. Uniform clothing: sale to Naval Sea Cadet Corps.
- 7541b. Authority to make grants for purposes of Naval Sea Cadet Corps.
- 7542. Excess clothing: sale for distribution to needy.
- 7543. Useless ordnance material: disposition of proceeds on sale.
- 7544. Devices and trophies: transfer to other agencies.
- 7545. Obsolete material and articles of historical interest: loan or gift.
- 7546. Loan or gift of articles to ships' sponsors and donors.
- 7547. Equipment for instruction in seamanship: loan to military schools.

## CHAPTER 649—QUARTERS, UTILITIES, AND SERVICES

- Sec.
- 7571. Quarters or other accommodations: to whom furnished.
- 7572. Quarters: accommodations in place of for members on sea duty.
- 7573. Quarters: temporary; transient members.
- [7574, 7575. Repealed.]
- 7576. Quarters: extension telephones.
- 7577. Quarters: Nurse Corps officers; assignment in hospitals.
- [7578. Repealed.]
- 7579. Officers' messes and quarters: limitations on employment of enlisted members.
- 7580. Heat and light for Young Men's Christian Association buildings.
- 7581. Marine Corps post laundries: disposition of receipts.
- 7582. Naval and Marine Corps Historical Centers: fee for providing historical information to the public.

CHAPTER 651—SHIPS' STORES AND COMMISSARY STORES

- Sec.  
7601. Sales: members of the naval service and Coast Guard; widows and widowers; civilian employees and other persons.  
7602. Sales: members of Army and Air Force; prices.  
7603. Sales: veterans under treatment.  
7604. Ships' stores: sale of goods and services.  
7605. Acceptance of Government checks outside the United States.  
7606. Subsistence and other supplies: members of armed forces; veterans; executive or military departments and employees; prices.

CHAPTER 653—CLAIMS

- Sec.  
7621. Definitions.  
7622. Admiralty claims against the United States.  
7623. Admiralty claims by the United States.  
[7624, 7625. Repealed.]

CHAPTER 655—PRIZE

- Sec.  
7651. Scope of chapter.  
7652. Jurisdiction.  
7653. Court in which proceedings brought.  
7654. Effect of failure to start proceedings.  
7655. Appointment of prize commissioners and special prize commissioners.  
7656. Duties of United States attorney.  
7657. Duties of commanding officer of capturing vessel.  
7658. Duties of prize master.  
7659. Libel and proceedings by United States attorney.  
7660. Duties of prize commissioners.  
7661. Interrogation of witnesses by prize commissioners.  
7662. Duties of marshal.  
7663. Prize property appropriated for the use of the United States.  
7664. Delivery of property on stipulation.  
7665. Sale of prize.  
7666. Mode of making sale.  
7667. Transfer of prize property to another district for sale.  
7668. Disposition of prize money.  
7669. Security for costs.  
7670. Costs and expenses a charge on prize property.  
7671. Payment of costs and expenses from prize fund.  
7672. Recaptures: award of salvage, costs, and expenses.  
7673. Allowance of expenses to marshals.  
7674. Payment of witness fees.  
7675. Commissions of auctioneers.  
7676. Compensation of prize commissioners and special prize commissioners.  
7677. Accounts of clerks of district courts.  
7678. Interfering with delivery, custody, or sale of prize property.  
7679. Powers of district court over prize property notwithstanding appeal.  
7680. Appeals and amendments in prize causes.  
7681. Reciprocal privileges to cobelligerent.

CHAPTER 657—STAY OF JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS

- Sec.  
7721. Scope of chapter.  
7722. Stay of suit.  
7723. Stay of proceedings for preserving evidence after stay of suit.  
7724. Stay of proceedings for taking evidence before suit is filed.  
7725. Stay extended or shortened.  
7726. Reconsideration of stay.  
7727. Duration of stay.  
7728. Restricted certificate.  
7729. Investigation before issue of certificate.  
7730. Evidence admissible when witness is not available.

## CHAPTER 659—NAVAL MILITIA

- Sec.  
7851. Composition.  
7852. Appointment and enlistment in reserve components.  
7853. Release from Militia duty upon order to active duty in reserve components.  
7854. Availability of material for Naval Militia.

## CHAPTER 661—ACCOUNTABILITY AND RESPONSIBILITY

- Sec.  
7861. Custody of departmental records and property.  
7862. Accounts of paymasters of lost or captured naval vessels.  
7863. Disposal of public stores by order of commanding officer.

## CHAPTER 663—NAMES AND INSIGNIA

- Sec.  
7881. Unauthorized use of Marine Corps insignia.

## CHAPTER 665—NATIONAL OCEANOGRAPHIC PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM

- Sec.  
7901. National Oceanographic Partnership Program.  
7902. National Ocean Research Leadership Council.  
7903. Ocean Research Advisory Panel.

## CHAPTER 667—ISSUE OF SERVICEABLE MATERIAL OTHER THAN TO ARMED FORCES

- Sec.  
7911. Arms, tentage, and equipment: educational institutions not maintaining units of R.O.T.C.  
7912. Rifles and ammunition for target practice: educational institutions having corps of midshipmen.  
7913. Supplies: military instruction camps.

## SUBTITLE D—AIR FORCE

## PART I—ORGANIZATION

## CHAPTER 801—DEFINITIONS

[No present sections]

## CHAPTER 803—DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE

- Sec.  
8011. Organization.  
8012. Department of the Air Force: seal.  
8013. Secretary of the Air Force.  
8014. Office of the Secretary of the Air Force.  
8015. Under Secretary of the Air Force.  
8016. Assistant Secretaries of the Air Force.  
8017. Secretary of the Air Force: successors to duties.  
8018. Administrative Assistant.  
8019. General Counsel.  
8020. Inspector General.  
8021. Air Force Reserve Forces Policy Committee.  
8022. Financial management.  
8023. Chief of Legislative Liaison.  
8024. Director of Small Business Programs.

## CHAPTER 805—THE AIR STAFF

- Sec.  
8031. The Air Staff: function; composition.  
8032. The Air Staff: general duties.  
8033. Chief of Staff.  
8034. Vice Chief of Staff.  
8035. Deputy Chiefs of Staff and Assistant Chiefs of Staff.

8036. Surgeon General: appointment; grade.  
8037. Judge Advocate General, Deputy Judge Advocate General: appointment; duties.  
8038. Office of Air Force Reserve: appointment of Chief.

## CHAPTER 807—THE AIR FORCE

- Sec.  
8061. Regulations.  
8062. Policy; composition; aircraft authorization.  
[8066. Repealed.]  
8067. Designation: officers to perform certain professional functions.  
8069. Air Force nurses: composition; Chief and assistant chief; appointment; grade.  
[8071. Repealed.]  
[8072. Renumbered.]  
8074. Commands: territorial organization.  
8075. Regular Air Force: composition.  
[8076 to 8080. Repealed.]  
8081. Assistant Surgeon General for Dental Services.  
8084. Officer career field for space.

## PART II—PERSONNEL

## CHAPTER 831—STRENGTH

- Sec.  
[8201 to 8209. Repealed.]  
8210. Regular Air Force: strength in grade; general officers.  
[8211 to 8230. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 833—ENLISTMENTS

- Sec.  
8251. Definition.  
8252. Regular Air Force: gender-free basis for acceptance of original enlistments.  
[8253 to 8256. Repealed.]  
8257. Regular Air Force: aviation cadets; qualifications, grade, limitations.  
8258. Regular Air Force: reenlistment after service as an officer.  
[8259 to 8263. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 835—APPOINTMENTS IN THE REGULAR AIR FORCE

- Sec.  
8281. Commissioned officer grades.  
[8284 to 8309. Repealed.]  
8310. Warrant officers: original appointment; qualifications.  
[8312 to 8314. Repealed.]

## [CHAPTER 837—REPEALED]

## CHAPTER 839—TEMPORARY APPOINTMENTS

- Sec.  
[8441 to 8445. Repealed.]  
8446. Retention on active duty.  
[8447 to 8452. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 841—ACTIVE DUTY

- Sec.  
8491. Non-regular officers: status.  
[8492 to 8502. Repealed.]  
8503. Retired commissioned officers: status.  
[8504. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 843—SPECIAL APPOINTMENTS, ASSIGNMENTS, DETAILS, AND DUTIES

- Sec.  
[8531 to 8542. Repealed.]  
8543. Aides: detail; number authorized.  
[8544 to 8546. Repealed.]

8547. Duties: chaplains; assistance required of commanding officers.  
 8548. Duties: warrant officers; limitations.  
 [8549. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 845—RANK AND COMMAND

- Sec.  
 [8571. Repealed.]  
 8572. Rank: commissioned officers serving under temporary appointments.  
 [8573, 8574. Repealed.]  
 8575. Rank: warrant officers.  
 [8576 to 8578. Repealed.]  
 8579. Command: commissioned officers in certain designated categories.  
 [8580. Repealed.]  
 8581. Command: chaplains.  
 [8582. Repealed.]  
 8583. Requirement of exemplary conduct.

## [CHAPTER 847—REPEALED]

## CHAPTER 849—MISCELLANEOUS PROHIBITIONS AND PENALTIES

- Sec.  
 [8631 to 8638. Repealed.]  
 8639. Enlisted members: officers not to use as servants.

## [CHAPTER 851—REPEALED]

## CHAPTER 853—MISCELLANEOUS RIGHTS AND BENEFITS

- Sec.  
 8681. Presentation of United States flag upon retirement.  
 [8682, 8683. Repealed.]  
 8684. Service credit: regular enlisted members; service as an officer to be counted as enlisted service.  
 [8685 to 8690. Repealed.]  
 8691. Flying officer rating: qualifications.  
 [8692, 8693. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 855—HOSPITALIZATION

- Sec.  
 [8721, 8722. Repealed.]  
 8723. When Secretary may require.

## CHAPTER 857—DECORATIONS AND AWARDS

- Sec.  
 8741. Medal of honor: award.  
 8742. Air Force cross: award.  
 8743. Distinguished-service medal: award.  
 8744. Medal of honor; Air Force cross; distinguished-service medal: limitations on award.  
 8745. Medal of honor; Air Force cross; distinguished-service medal: delegation of power to award.  
 8746. Silver star: award.  
 8747. Medal of honor; Air Force cross; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal; silver star: replacement.  
 8748. Medal of honor; Air Force cross; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal; silver star: availability of appropriations.  
 8749. Distinguished flying cross: award; limitations.  
 8750. Airman's Medal: award; limitations.  
 8751. Service medals: issue; replacement; availability of appropriations.  
 8752. Medals: posthumous award and presentation.  
 8754. Medal of honor: duplicate medal.  
 8755. Medal of honor: presentation of Medal of Honor Flag.  
 8756. Korea Defense Service Medal.

[CHAPTER 859—REPEALED]

[CHAPTER 860—REPEALED]

CHAPTER 861—SEPARATION FOR VARIOUS REASONS

Sec.

[8811 to 8816. Repealed.]

8817. Aviation cadets: discharge.

[8818 to 8820. Repealed.]

[CHAPTER 863—REPEALED]

[CHAPTER 865—REPEALED]

CHAPTER 867—RETIREMENT FOR LENGTH OF SERVICE

Sec.

8911. Twenty years or more: regular or reserve commissioned officers.

[8912, 8913. Repealed.]

8914. Twenty to thirty years: enlisted members.

[8915, 8916. Repealed.]

8917. Thirty years or more: regular enlisted members.

8918. Thirty years or more: regular commissioned officers.

[8919. Repealed.]

8920. More than thirty years: permanent professors and the Director of Admissions of the United States Air Force Academy.

8921. Mandatory retirement: Superintendent of the United States Air Force Academy; waiver authority.

[8922, 8923. Repealed.]

8924. Forty years or more: Air Force officers.

8925. Computation of years of service: voluntary retirement; enlisted members.

8926. Computation of years of service: voluntary retirement; regular and reserve commissioned officers.

[8927, 8928. Repealed.]

8929. Computation of retired pay: law applicable.

CHAPTER 869—RETIRED GRADE

Sec.

8961. General rule.

8962. Higher grade for service in special positions.

8963. Highest grade held satisfactorily: Reserve enlisted members reduced in grade not as a result of the member's misconduct.

8964. Higher grade after 30 years of service: warrant officers and enlisted members.

8965. Restoration to former grade: retired warrant officers and enlisted members.

8966. Retired lists.

CHAPTER 871—COMPUTATION OF RETIRED PAY

Sec.

8991. Computation of retired pay.

8992. Recomputation of retired pay to reflect advancement on retired list.

CHAPTER 873—CIVILIAN EMPLOYEES

Sec.

9021. Air University: civilian faculty members.

[9022, 9023. Repealed.]

9025. Production of supplies and munitions: hours and pay of laborers and mechanics.

9027. Civilian special agents of the Office of Special Investigations: authority to execute warrants and make arrests.

CHAPTER 875—MISCELLANEOUS INVESTIGATION REQUIREMENTS AND OTHER DUTIES

Sec.

9061. Fatality reviews.

## PART III—TRAINING

## CHAPTER 901—TRAINING GENERALLY

Sec.	
9301.	Members of Air Force: detail as students, observers, and investigators at educational institutions, industrial plants, and hospitals.
9302.	Enlisted members of Air Force: schools.
9303.	Aviation cadets and aviation students: schools.
9304.	Aviation students: detail of enlisted members of Air Force.
9305.	Civilian flying school instructors: instruction at Air Force training commands.
9306.	Service schools: leaves of absence for instructors.
9314.	Degree granting authority for United States Air Force Institute of Technology.
9314a.	United States Air Force Institute of Technology: admission of defense industry civilians.
9315.	Community College of the Air Force: associate degrees.
[9316.	Repealed.]
9317.	Degree granting authority for Air University.
9319.	Recruit basic training: separate housing for male and female recruits.
9320.	Recruit basic training: privacy.

## CHAPTER 903—UNITED STATES AIR FORCE ACADEMY

Sec.	
9331.	Establishment; Superintendent; faculty.
9332.	Departments and professors: titles.
9333.	Superintendent; faculty: appointment and detail.
9333a.	Superintendent: condition for detail to position.
9334.	Command and supervision.
9335.	Dean of the Faculty.
9336.	Permanent professors; director of admissions.
9337.	Chaplain.
9338.	Civilian faculty: number; compensation.
9341.	Faculty and other officers: leaves of absence.
9341a.	Cadets: appointment by the President.
9342.	Cadets: appointment; numbers, territorial distribution.
9343.	Cadets: appointment; to bring to full strength.
9344.	Selection of persons from foreign countries.
9345.	Exchange program with foreign military academies.
9345a.	Foreign and cultural exchange activities.
9346.	Cadets: requirements for admission.
9347.	Cadets; nominees: effect of redistricting of States.
9348.	Cadets: agreement to serve as officer.
9349.	Cadets: organization; service; instruction.
9350.	Cadets: clothing and equipment.
9351.	Cadets: deficiencies in conduct or studies; effect of failure on successor.
9352.	Cadets: hazing.
9353.	Cadets: degree and commission on graduation.
9354.	Buildings and grounds: buildings for religious worship.
9355.	Board of Visitors.
9356.	Acceptance of guarantees with gifts for major projects.
9357.	Grants for faculty research for scientific, literary, and educational purposes: acceptance; authorized grantees.
9359.	Mixed-funded athletic and recreational extracurricular programs: authority to manage appropriated funds in same manner as nonappropriated funds.
9360.	Cadets: charges and fees for attendance; limitation.
9361.	Policy on sexual harassment and sexual violence.
9362.	Support of athletic programs.

## CHAPTER 905—AVIATION LEADERSHIP PROGRAM

Sec.	
9381.	Establishment of program.
9382.	Supplies and clothing.
9383.	Allowances.



## CHAPTER 907—SCHOOLS AND CAMPS

- Sec.  
 9411. Establishment: purpose.  
 9412. Operation.  
 9413. Transportation and subsistence during travel.  
 9414. Quartermaster and ordnance property: sales.  
 9415. Inter-American Air Forces Academy.  
 9417. Air War College: acceptance of grants for faculty research for scientific, literary, and educational purposes.

## CHAPTER 909—CIVIL AIR PATROL

- Sec.  
 9441. Status as federally chartered corporation; purposes.  
 9442. Status as volunteer civilian auxiliary of the Air Force.  
 9443. Activities performed as federally chartered nonprofit corporation.  
 9444. Activities performed as auxiliary of the Air Force.  
 9445. Funds appropriated for the Civil Air Patrol.  
 9446. Miscellaneous personnel authorities.  
 9447. Board of Governors.  
 9448. Regulations.

## PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

## CHAPTER 931—CIVIL RESERVE AIR FLEET

- Sec.  
 9511. Definitions.  
 9512. Contracts for the inclusion or incorporation of defense features.  
 9513. Use of military installations by Civil Reserve Air Fleet contractors.  
 9514. Indemnification of Department of Transportation for losses covered by defense-related aviation insurance.  
 9515. Charter air transportation services: minimum annual purchase amount for carriers participating in Civil Reserve Air Fleet.

## CHAPTER 933—PROCUREMENT

- Sec.  
 [9531. Repealed.]  
 9532. Factories, arsenals, and depots: manufacture at.  
 [9534, 9535. Repealed.]  
 9536. Equipment: bakeries, schools, kitchens, and mess halls.  
 [9537, 9538. Repealed.]  
 9540. Architectural and engineering services.  
 [9541. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 935—ISSUE OF SERVICEABLE MATERIAL TO ARMED FORCES

- Sec.  
 9561. Rations.  
 9562. Clothing.  
 9563. Clothing: replacement when destroyed to prevent contagion.  
 9564. Navy and Marine Corps: camp equipment and transportation; when on shore duty with Air Force.  
 9565. Colors, standards, and guidons of demobilized organizations: disposition.

## CHAPTER 937—UTILITIES AND SERVICES

- Sec.  
 9591. Utilities: proceeds from overseas operations.  
 9592. Radiograms and telegrams: forwarding charges due connecting commercial facilities.  
 9593. Quarters: heat and light.  
 9594. Air Force Military History Institute: fee for providing historical information to the public.

## CHAPTER 939—SALE OF SERVICEABLE MATERIAL

- Sec.  
 9621. Subsistence and other supplies: members of armed forces; veterans; executive or military departments and employees; prices.

9622. Rations: commissioned officers in field.  
 [9623. Repealed.]  
 9624. Medical supplies: civilian employees of the Air Force; American National Red Cross; Armed Forces Retirement Home.  
 9625. Ordnance property: officers of armed forces; civilian employees of Air Force; American National Red Cross; educational institutions; homes for veterans' orphans.  
 9626. Aircraft supplies and services: foreign military or other state aircraft.  
 9627. Supplies: educational institutions.  
 9628. Airplane parts and accessories: civilian flying schools.  
 9629. Proceeds: disposition.

#### CHAPTER 941—ISSUE OF SERVICEABLE MATERIAL OTHER THAN TO ARMED FORCES

- Sec.  
 9651. Arms, tentage, and equipment: educational institutions not maintaining units of A.F.R.O.T.C.  
 9652. Rifles and ammunition for target practice: educational institutions having corps of cadets.  
 9653. Ordnance and ordnance stores: District of Columbia high schools.  
 9654. Supplies: military instruction camps.  
 9655. Arms and ammunition: agencies and departments of United States.  
 9656. Aircraft and equipment: civilian aviation schools.

#### CHAPTER 943—DISPOSAL OF OBSOLETE OR SURPLUS MATERIAL

- Sec.  
 9681. Surplus war material: sale to States and foreign governments.  
 9682. Obsolete or excess material: sale to National Council of Boy Scouts of America.  
 9684. Surplus obsolete ordnance: sale to patriotic organizations.  
 9685. Obsolete ordnance: loan to educational institutions and State soldiers' and sailors' orphans' homes.  
 9686. Obsolete ordnance: gift to State homes for soldiers and sailors.

#### CHAPTER 945—DISPOSITION OF EFFECTS OF DECEASED PERSONS

- Sec.  
 [9711. Repealed.]  
 9712. Disposition of effects of deceased persons by summary court-martial.  
 [9713. Repealed.]

#### CHAPTER 947—TRANSPORTATION

- Sec.  
 [9741 to 9748. Repealed.]

#### CHAPTER 949—REAL PROPERTY

- Sec.  
 9771. Acceptance of donations: land for mobilization, training, supply base, or aviation field.  
 [9772. Repealed.]  
 9773. Acquisition and construction: air bases and depots.  
 [9774, 9775. Repealed.]  
 9776. Emergency construction: fortifications.  
 9777. Permits: military reservations; landing ferries, erecting bridges, driving livestock.  
 9778. Licenses: military reservations; erection and use of buildings; Young Men's Christian Association.  
 9779. Use of public property.  
 9780. Acquisition of buildings in District of Columbia.  
 9781. Disposition of real property at missile sites.  
 9782. Maintenance and repair of real property.  
 9783. Johnston Atoll: reimbursement for support provided to civil air carriers.

#### CHAPTER 951—MILITARY CLAIMS

- Sec.  
 9801. Definition.  
 9802. Admiralty claims against the United States.

9803. Admiralty claims by United States.  
 9804. Salvage claims by United States.  
 [9805. Repealed.]  
 9806. Settlement or compromise: final and conclusive.

## CHAPTER 953—ACCOUNTABILITY AND RESPONSIBILITY

- Sec.  
 9831. Custody of departmental records and property.  
 [9832, 9833, 9835, 9836. Repealed.]  
 9837. Settlement of accounts: remission or cancellation of indebtedness of members.  
 9838. Settlement of accounts: affidavit of squadron commander.  
 9839. Settlement of accounts: oaths.  
 9840. Final settlement of officer's accounts.  
 9841. Payment of small amounts to public creditors.  
 9842. Settlement of accounts of line officers.

## SUBTITLE E—RESERVE COMPONENTS

## PART I—ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

## CHAPTER 1001—DEFINITIONS

- Sec.  
 10001. Definition of State.

## CHAPTER 1003—RESERVE COMPONENTS GENERALLY

- Sec.  
 10101. Reserve components named.  
 10102. Purpose of reserve components.  
 10103. Basic policy for order into Federal service.  
 10104. Army Reserve: composition.  
 10105. Army National Guard of the United States: composition.  
 10106. Army National Guard: when a component of the Army.  
 10107. Army National Guard of the United States: status when not in Federal service.  
 10108. Navy Reserve: administration.  
 10109. Marine Corps Reserve: administration.  
 10110. Air Force Reserve: composition.  
 10111. Air National Guard of the United States: composition.  
 10112. Air National Guard: when a component of the Air Force.  
 10113. Air National Guard of the United States: status when not in Federal service.  
 10114. Coast Guard Reserve.

## CHAPTER 1005—ELEMENTS OF RESERVE COMPONENTS

- Sec.  
 10141. Ready Reserve; Standby Reserve; Retired Reserve: placement and status of members; training categories.  
 10142. Ready Reserve.  
 10143. Ready Reserve: Selected Reserve.  
 10144. Ready Reserve: Individual Ready Reserve.  
 10145. Ready Reserve: placement in.  
 10146. Ready Reserve: transfer from.  
 10147. Ready Reserve: training requirements.  
 10148. Ready Reserve: failure to satisfactorily perform prescribed training.  
 10149. Ready Reserve: continuous screening.  
 10150. Ready Reserve: transfer back from Standby Reserve.  
 10151. Standby Reserve: composition.  
 10152. Standby Reserve: inactive status list.  
 10153. Standby Reserve: status of members.  
 10154. Retired Reserve.

## CHAPTER 1006—RESERVE COMPONENT COMMANDS

- Sec.  
 10171. United States Army Reserve Command.

- 10172. Navy Reserve Force.
- 10173. Marine Forces Reserve.
- 10174. Air Force Reserve Command.

## CHAPTER 1007—ADMINISTRATION OF RESERVE COMPONENTS

- Sec.
- 10201. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Reserve Affairs.
- 10202. Regulations.
- 10203. Reserve affairs: designation of general or flag officer of each armed force.
- 10204. Personnel records.
- 10205. Members of Ready Reserve: requirement of notification of change of status.
- 10206. Members: physical examinations.
- 10207. Mobilization forces: maintenance.
- 10208. Annual mobilization exercise.
- 10209. Regular and reserve components: discrimination prohibited.
- 10210. Dissemination of information.
- 10211. Policies and regulations: participation of Reserve officers in preparation and administration.
- 10212. Gratuitous services of officers: authority to accept.
- 10213. Reserve components: dual membership prohibited.
- 10214. Adjutants general and assistant adjutants general: reference to other officers of National Guard.
- 10215. Officers of Army National Guard of the United States and Air National Guard of the United States: authority with respect to Federal status.
- 10216. Military technicians (dual status).
- 10217. Non-dual status technicians.
- 10218. Army and Air Force Reserve technicians: conditions for retention; mandatory retirement under civil service laws.

## CHAPTER 1009—RESERVE FORCES POLICY BOARDS AND COMMITTEES

- Sec.
- 10301. Reserve Forces Policy Board.
- 10302. Army Reserve Forces Policy Committee.
- 10303. Navy Reserve Policy Board.
- 10304. Marine Corps Reserve Policy Board.
- 10305. Air Force Reserve Forces Policy Committee.

## CHAPTER 1011—NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU

- Sec.
- 10501. National Guard Bureau.
- 10502. Chief of the National Guard Bureau: appointment; adviser on National Guard matters; grade; succession.
- 10503. Functions of National Guard Bureau: charter.
- 10504. Chief of National Guard Bureau: annual report.
- 10505. Director of the Joint Staff of the National Guard Bureau.
- 10506. Other senior National Guard Bureau officers.
- 10507. National Guard Bureau: assignment of officers of regular or reserve components.
- 10508. National Guard Bureau: general provisions.

## CHAPTER 1013—BUDGET INFORMATION AND ANNUAL REPORTS TO CONGRESS

- Sec.
- 10541. National Guard and reserve component equipment: annual report to Congress.
- 10542. Army National Guard combat readiness: annual report.
- 10543. National Guard and reserve component equipment procurement and military construction funding: inclusion in future-years defense program.

## PART II—PERSONNEL GENERALLY

## CHAPTER 1201—AUTHORIZED STRENGTHS AND DISTRIBUTION IN GRADE

- Sec.
- 12001. Authorized strengths: reserve components.

12002.	Authorized strengths: Army and Air Force reserve components, exclusive of members on active duty.
12003.	Authorized strengths: commissioned officers in an active status.
12004.	Strength in grade: reserve general and flag officers in an active status.
12005.	Strength in grade: commissioned officers in grades below brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half) in an active status.
12006.	Strength limitations: authority to waive in time of war or national emergency.
12007.	Reserve officers of the Army: distribution.
12008.	Army Reserve and Air Force Reserve: warrant officers.
12009.	Army and Air Force reserve components: temporary increases.
12010.	Computations for Navy Reserve and Marine Corps Reserve: rule when fraction occurs in final result.
12011.	Authorized strengths: reserve officers on active duty or on full-time National Guard duty for administration of the reserves or the National Guard.
12012.	Authorized strengths: senior enlisted members on active duty or on full-time National Guard duty for administration of the reserves or the National Guard.

## CHAPTER 1203—ENLISTED MEMBERS

Sec.	
12101.	Definition.
12102.	Reserve components: qualifications.
12103.	Reserve components: terms.
12104.	Reserve components: transfers.
12105.	Army Reserve and Air Force Reserve: transfer from Guard components.
12106.	Army and Air Force Reserve: transfer to upon withdrawal as member of National Guard.
12107.	Army National Guard of United States; Air National Guard of the United States: enlistment in.
12108.	Enlisted members: discharge or retirement for years of service or for age.

## CHAPTER 1205—APPOINTMENT OF RESERVE OFFICERS

Sec.	
12201.	Reserve officers: qualifications for appointment.
12202.	Commissioned officer grades.
12203.	Commissioned officers: appointment, how made; term.
12204.	Commissioned officers: original appointment; limitation.
12205.	Commissioned officers: appointment; educational requirement.
12206.	Commissioned officers: appointment of former commissioned officers.
12207.	Commissioned officers: service credit upon original appointment.
12208.	Officers: appointment upon transfer.
12209.	Officer candidates: enlisted Reserves.
12210.	Attending Physician to the Congress: reserve grade.
12211.	Officers: Army National Guard of the United States.
12212.	Officers: Air National Guard of the United States.
12213.	Officers; Army Reserve: transfer from Army National Guard of the United States.
12214.	Officers; Air Force Reserve: transfer from Air National Guard of the United States.
12215.	Commissioned officers: reserve grade of adjutants general and assistant adjutants general.

## CHAPTER 1207—WARRANT OFFICERS

Sec.	
12241.	Warrant officers: grades; appointment, how made; term.
12242.	Warrant officers: promotion.
12243.	Warrant officers: suspension of laws for promotion or mandatory retirement or separation during war or emergency.
12244.	Warrant officers: discharge or retirement for years of service or for age.

## CHAPTER 1209—ACTIVE DUTY

Sec.	
12301.	Reserve components generally.
12302.	Ready Reserve.

- 12303. Ready Reserve: members not assigned to, or participating satisfactorily in, units.
- 12304. Selected Reserve and certain Individual Ready Reserve members; order to active duty other than during war or national emergency.
- 12305. Authority of President to suspend certain laws relating to promotion, retirement, and separation.
- 12306. Standby Reserve.
- 12307. Retired Reserve.
- 12308. Retention after becoming qualified for retired pay.
- 12309. Reserve officers: use of in expansion of armed forces.
- 12310. Reserves: for organizing, administering, etc., reserve components.
- 12311. Active duty agreements.
- 12312. Active duty agreements: release from duty.
- 12313. Reserves: release from active duty.
- 12314. Reserves: kinds of duty.
- 12315. Reserves: duty with or without pay.
- 12316. Payment of certain Reserves while on duty.
- 12317. Reserves: theological students; limitations.
- 12318. Reserves on active duty: duties; funding.
- 12319. Ready Reserve: muster duty.
- 12320. Reserve officers: grade in which ordered to active duty.
- 12321. Reserve Officer Training Corps units: limitation on number of Reserves assigned.
- 12322. Active duty for health care.

## CHAPTER 1211—NATIONAL GUARD MEMBERS IN FEDERAL SERVICE

- Sec.
- 12401. Army and Air National Guard of the United States: status.
- 12402. Army and Air National Guard of the United States: commissioned officers; duty in National Guard Bureau.
- 12403. Army and Air National Guard of the United States: members; status in which ordered into Federal service.
- 12404. Army and Air National Guard of the United States: mobilization; maintenance of organization.
- 12405. National Guard in Federal service: status.
- 12406. National Guard in Federal service: call.
- 12407. National Guard in Federal service: period of service; apportionment.
- 12408. National Guard in Federal service: physical examination.

## CHAPTER 1213—SPECIAL APPOINTMENTS, ASSIGNMENTS, DETAILS, AND DUTIES

- Sec.
- 12501. Reserve components: detail of members of regular and reserve components to assist.
- 12502. Chief and assistant chief of staff of National Guard divisions and wings in Federal service: detail.
- 12503. Ready Reserve: funeral honors duty.
- [12505. Repealed.]

## CHAPTER 1214—READY RESERVE MOBILIZATION INCOME INSURANCE

- Sec.
- 12521. Definitions.
- 12522. Establishment of insurance program.
- 12523. Risk insured.
- 12524. Enrollment and election of benefits.
- 12525. Benefit amounts.
- 12526. Premiums.
- 12527. Payment of premiums.
- 12528. Reserve Mobilization Income Insurance Fund.
- 12529. Board of Actuaries.
- 12530. Payment of benefits.
- 12531. Purchase of insurance.
- 12532. Termination for nonpayment of premiums; forfeiture.
- 12533. Termination of program.

## CHAPTER 1215—MISCELLANEOUS PROHIBITIONS AND PENALTIES

- Sec.  
[12551. Repealed.]  
12552. Funeral honors functions at funerals for veterans.

## CHAPTER 1217—MISCELLANEOUS RIGHTS AND BENEFITS

- Sec.  
12601. Compensation: Reserve on active duty accepting from any person.  
12602. Members of Army National Guard of United States and Air National Guard of United States: credit for service as members of National Guard.  
12603. Attendance at inactive-duty training assemblies: commercial travel at Federal supply schedule rates.  
12604. Billeting in Department of Defense facilities: Reserves attending inactive-duty training.  
12605. Presentation of United States flag: members transferred from an active status or discharged after completion of eligibility for retired pay.

## CHAPTER 1219—STANDARDS AND PROCEDURES FOR RETENTION AND PROMOTION

- Sec.  
12641. Standards and procedures: Secretary to prescribe.  
12642. Standards and qualifications: result of failure to comply with.  
12643. Boards for appointment, promotion, and certain other purposes: composition.  
12644. Members physically not qualified for active duty: discharge or transfer to retired status.  
12645. Commissioned officers: retention until completion of required service.  
12646. Commissioned officers: retention of after completing 18 or more, but less than 20, years of service.  
12647. Commissioned officers: retention in active status while assigned to Selective Service System or serving as United States property and fiscal officers.

## CHAPTER 1221—SEPARATION

- Sec.  
12681. Reserves: discharge authority.  
12682. Reserves: discharge upon becoming ordained minister of religion.  
12683. Reserve officers: limitation on involuntary separation.  
12684. Reserves: separation for absence without authority or sentence to imprisonment.  
12685. Reserves separated for cause: character of discharge.  
12686. Reserves on active duty within two years of retirement eligibility: limitation on release from active duty.  
12687. Reserves under confinement by sentence of court-martial: separation after six months confinement.

## CHAPTER 1223—RETIRED PAY FOR NON-REGULAR SERVICE

- Sec.  
12731. Age and service requirements.  
12731a. Temporary special retirement qualification authority.  
12731b. Special rule for members with physical disabilities not incurred in line of duty.  
12732. Entitlement to retired pay: computation of years of service.  
12733. Computation of retired pay: computation of years of service.  
12734. Time not creditable toward years of service.  
12735. Inactive status list.  
12736. Service credited for retired pay benefits not excluded for other benefits.  
12737. Limitation on active duty.  
12738. Limitations on revocation of retired pay.  
12739. Computation of retired pay.  
12740. Eligibility: denial upon certain punitive discharges or dismissals.  
12741. Retirement for service in an active status performed in the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve after eligibility for regular retirement.

## CHAPTER 1225—RETIRED GRADE

- Sec.  
 12771. Reserve officers: grade on transfer to Retired Reserve.  
 12772. Reserve commissioned officers who have served as Attending Physician to the Congress: grade on transfer to Retired Reserve.  
 12773. Limitation on accrual of increased pay or benefits.  
 12774. Retired lists.

## PART III—PROMOTION AND RETENTION OF OFFICERS ON THE RESERVE ACTIVE-STATUS LIST

## CHAPTER 1401—APPLICABILITY AND RESERVE ACTIVE-STATUS LISTS

- Sec.  
 14001. Applicability of this part.  
 14002. Reserve active-status lists: requirement for each armed force.  
 14003. Reserve active-status lists: position of officers on the list.  
 14004. Reserve active-status lists: eligibility for Reserve promotion.  
 14005. Competitive categories.  
 14006. Determination of years in grade.

## CHAPTER 1403—SELECTION BOARDS

- Sec.  
 14101. Convening of selection boards.  
 14102. Selection boards: appointment and composition.  
 14103. Oath of members.  
 14104. Nondisclosure of board proceedings.  
 14105. Notice of convening of promotion board.  
 14106. Communication with board by officers under consideration.  
 14107. Information furnished by the Secretary concerned to promotion boards.  
 14108. Recommendations by promotion boards.  
 14109. Reports of promotion boards: in general.  
 14110. Reports of promotion boards: review by Secretary.  
 14111. Reports of selection boards: transmittal to President.  
 14112. Dissemination of names of officers selected.

## CHAPTER 1405—PROMOTIONS

- Sec.  
 14301. Eligibility for consideration for promotion: general rules.  
 14302. Promotion zones.  
 14303. Eligibility for consideration for promotion: minimum years of service in grade.  
 14304. Eligibility for consideration for promotion: maximum years of service in grade.  
 14305. Establishment of promotion zones: mandatory consideration for promotion.  
 14306. Establishment of promotion zones: Navy Reserve and Marine Corps Reserve running mate system.  
 14307. Number of officers to be recommended for promotion.  
 14308. Promotions: how made.  
 14309. Acceptance of promotion; oath of office.  
 14310. Removal of officers from a list of officers recommended for promotion.  
 14311. Delay of promotion: involuntary.  
 14312. Delay of promotion: voluntary.  
 14313. Authority to vacate promotions to grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half).  
 14314. Army and Air Force commissioned officers: generals ceasing to occupy positions commensurate with grade; State adjutants general.  
 14315. Position vacancy promotions: Army and Air Force officers.  
 14316. Army National Guard and Air National Guard: appointment to and Federal recognition in a higher reserve grade after selection for promotion.  
 14317. Officers in transition to and from the active-status list or active-duty list.

## CHAPTER 1407—FAILURE OF SELECTION FOR PROMOTION AND INVOLUNTARY SEPARATION

- Sec.  
 14501. Failure of selection for promotion.



- 
- 14502. Special selection boards: correction of errors.
  - 14503. Discharge of officers with less than six years of commissioned service or found not qualified for promotion to first lieutenant or lieutenant (junior grade).
  - 14504. Effect of failure of selection for promotion: reserve first lieutenants of the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps and reserve lieutenants (junior grade) of the Navy.
  - 14505. Effect of failure of selection for promotion: reserve captains of the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps and reserve lieutenants of the Navy.
  - 14506. Effect of failure of selection for promotion: reserve majors of the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps reserve and lieutenant commanders of the Navy.
  - 14507. Removal from the reserve active-status list for years of service: reserve lieutenant colonels and colonels of the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps and reserve commanders and captains of the Navy.
  - 14508. Removal from the reserve active-status list for years of service: reserve general and flag officers.
  - 14509. Separation at age 62: reserve officers in grades below brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half).
  - 14510. Separation at age 62: brigadier generals and rear admirals (lower half).
  - 14511. Separation at age 64: officers in grade of major general or rear admiral and above.
  - 14512. Separation at age 66: officers holding certain offices.
  - 14513. Failure of selection for promotion: transfer, retirement, or discharge.
  - 14514. Discharge or retirement for years of service or after selection for early removal.
  - 14515. Discharge or retirement for age.
  - 14516. Separation to be considered involuntary.
  - 14517. Entitlement of officers discharged under this chapter to separation pay.
  - 14518. Continuation of officers to complete disciplinary action.
  - 14519. Deferment of retirement or separation for medical reasons.

#### CHAPTER 1409—CONTINUATION OF OFFICERS ON THE RESERVE ACTIVE-STATUS LIST AND SELECTIVE EARLY REMOVAL

- Sec.
- 14701. Selection of officers for continuation on the reserve active-status list.
- 14702. Retention on reserve active-status list of certain officers in the grade of major, lieutenant colonel, colonel, or brigadier general.
- 14703. Authority to retain chaplains and officers in medical specialties until specified age.
- 14704. Selective early removal from the reserve active-status list.
- 14705. Selective early retirement: reserve general and flag officers of the Navy and Marine Corps.
- 14706. Computation of total years of service.

#### CHAPTER 1411—ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO INVOLUNTARY SEPARATION

- Sec.
- 14901. Separation of chaplains for loss of professional qualifications.
- 14902. Separation for substandard performance and for certain other reasons.
- 14903. Boards of inquiry.
- 14904. Rights and procedures.
- 14905. Officer considered for removal: retirement or discharge.
- 14906. Officers eligible to serve on boards.
- 14907. Army National Guard of the United States and Air National Guard of the United States: discharge and withdrawal of Federal recognition of officers absent without leave.

---

PART IV—TRAINING FOR RESERVE COMPONENTS AND  
EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 1601—TRAINING GENERALLY  
[No present sections]

CHAPTER 1606—EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE FOR MEMBERS OF THE  
SELECTED RESERVE

- Sec.  
16131. Educational assistance program: establishment; amount.  
16131a. Accelerated payment of educational assistance.  
16132. Eligibility for educational assistance.  
16132a. Authority to transfer unused education benefits to family members.  
16133. Time limitation for use of entitlement.  
16134. Termination of assistance.  
16135. Failure to participate satisfactorily; penalties.  
16136. Administration of program.  
16137. Biennial report to Congress.

CHAPTER 1607—EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE FOR RESERVE COMPONENT  
MEMBERS SUPPORTING CONTINGENCY OPERATIONS AND CERTAIN  
OTHER OPERATIONS

- Sec.  
16161. Purpose.  
16162a. Accelerated payment of educational assistance.  
16162. Educational assistance program.  
16163. Eligibility for educational assistance.  
16163a. Authority to transfer unused education benefits to family members.  
16164. Time limitation for use of entitlement.  
16165. Termination of assistance.  
16166. Administration of program.

CHAPTER 1608—HEALTH PROFESSIONS STIPEND PROGRAM

- Sec.  
16201. Financial assistance: health-care professionals in reserve components.  
16202. Reserve service: required active duty for training.  
16203. Penalties and limitations.  
16204. Regulations.

CHAPTER 1609—EDUCATION LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAMS

- Sec.  
16301. Education loan repayment program: members of Selected Reserve.  
16302. Education loan repayment program: health professions officers serving in  
Selected Reserve with wartime critical medical skill shortages.  
16303. Loan repayment program: chaplains serving in the Selected Reserve.

CHAPTER 1611—OTHER EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

- Sec.  
16401. Marine Corps Platoon Leaders Class: college tuition assistance program.

PART V—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

CHAPTER 1801—ISSUE OF SERVICEABLE MATERIAL TO RESERVE  
COMPONENTS  
[No present sections]

CHAPTER 1803—FACILITIES FOR RESERVE COMPONENTS

- Sec.  
18231. Purpose.  
18232. Definitions.  
18233. Acquisition.  
18233a. Notice and wait requirements for certain projects.  
18233b. Authority to carry out small projects with operation and maintenance  
funds.  
18234. Location and use.

- 
18235. Administration; other use permitted by Secretary.  
18236. Contributions to States; other use permitted by States.  
18237. Supervision of construction: compliance with State law.  
18238. Army National Guard of United States; Air National Guard of United States: limitation on relocation of units.  
18239. Waiver of certain restrictions.  
18240. Acquisition of facilities by exchange.

## CHAPTER 1805—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- Sec.  
18501. Reserve components: personnel and logistic support by military departments.  
18502. Reserve components: supplies, services, and facilities.  
18505. Reserves traveling for inactive-duty training: space-required travel on military aircraft.  
[18506. Repealed.]



The Reserve Officer Personnel Management Act (ROPMA) (title XVI of Public Law 103–337, enacted October 5, 1994) consolidated in a new subtitle E at the end of title 10, United States Code, the provisions of title 10 relating to Reserve Components.

The following two tables show (1) by previous title 10 section number, the disposition into subtitle E of those sections of title 10 that were consolidated into the new subtitle, and (2) by subtitle E section number, the source of each section of the new subtitle from the previous sections of title 10.

#### Dispositions of Title 10 Sections Made by ROPMA Reorganization

Table #1 shows the disposition made by ROPMA of previous sections of title 10, United States Code, that were (A) repealed, (B) repealed and reenacted in subtitle E without substantive revision, or (C) transferred to subtitle E.

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #1  
(DISPOSITIONS)**

PREVIOUS SECTION	SUBTITLE E SECTION	Transfer (TR), Repeal (R), or Repeal & Reenact (RR)
<b>[Subtitle A sections]</b>		
CH. 2:		
115b .....	10541 .....	TR
CH. 7:		
175 .....	10301 .....	RR
CH. 11:		
261(a) .....	10101 .....	RR
261(b) .....	10213 .....	RR
262 .....	10102 .....	RR
263 .....	10103 .....	RR
264(a) .....	10203 .....	RR
264(b) .....	18501 .....	RR
265 .....	10211 .....	RR
266 .....	12643 .....	TR
267 .....	10141(a), (b) .....	RR
268(a) .....	10142 .....	RR
268(b), (c) .....	10143 .....	RR
269(a)–(d) .....	10145 .....	RR
269(e)–(g) .....	10146 .....	RR
270(a) .....	10147 .....	RR
270(b), (c) .....	10148 .....	RR

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #1—Continued  
(DISPOSITIONS)**

<b>PREVIOUS SECTION</b>	<b>SUBTITLE E SECTION</b>	<b>Transfer (TR), Repeal (R), or Repeal &amp; Reenact (RR)</b>
271 .....	10149 .....	RR
272 .....	10150 .....	RR
273(a) .....	10151 .....	RR
273(b) .....	10152 .....	RR
273(c) .....	10153 .....	RR
274 .....	10154 .....	RR
275 .....	10204 .....	RR
276 .....	10207 .....	RR
277 .....	10209 .....	RR
278 .....	10210 .....	RR
279 .....	10212 .....	RR
280 .....	10202 .....	RR
281 .....	10214 .....	RR
CH. 31:		
510 .....	12102 .....	TR
511 .....	12103 .....	TR
512 .....	12104 .....	TR
517(b), (c) [part] ...	12012 .....	RR
CH. 32:		
524 .....	12011 .....	TR
CH. 34:		
591 .....	12201 .....	TR
592 .....	12202 .....	TR
593 .....	12203 .....	TR
594 .....	12204 .....	TR
595 .....	12208 .....	TR
596 .....	12205 .....	TR
597 .....	12241 .....	TR
598 .....	12242 .....	TR
599 .....	12243 .....	TR
600 .....	12209 .....	TR
600a .....	12210 .....	TR
CH. 36:		
644 .....	123 .....	RR
CH. 37:		
652 .....	10205 .....	RR
CH. 39:		
672 .....	12301 .....	TR
673 .....	12302 .....	TR
673a .....	12303 .....	TR
673b .....	12304 .....	TR
673c .....	12305 .....	TR
674 .....	12306 .....	TR
675 .....	12307 .....	TR
676 .....	12308 .....	TR
677 .....	12309 .....	TR
678 .....	12310 .....	TR
679 .....	12311 .....	TR

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #1—Continued  
(DISPOSITIONS)**

PREVIOUS SECTION	SUBTITLE E SECTION	Transfer (TR), Repeal (R), or Repeal & Reenact (RR)
680 .....	12312 .....	TR
681 .....	12313 .....	TR
682 .....	12314 .....	TR
683 .....	12315 .....	TR
684 .....	12316 .....	TR
685 .....	12317 .....	TR
686 .....	12318 .....	TR
687 .....	12319 .....	TR
689 .....	12320 .....	TR
690 .....	12321 .....	TR
CH. 41:		
715 .....	12501 .....	RR
CH. 51:		
1001 .....	12641 .....	TR
1002 .....	12642 .....	TR
1003 .....	[none] .....	R
1004(a), (b) .....	10206 .....	RR
1004(c) .....	12644 .....	TR
1005 .....	12645 .....	TR
1006 .....	12646 .....	TR
1007 .....	12647 .....	TR
CH. 53:		
1033 .....	12601 .....	RR
CH. 59:		
1162(a) .....	12681 .....	RR
1162(b) .....	12682 .....	RR
1163(a) .....	12683 .....	RR
1163(b) .....	12684 .....	RR
1163(c) .....	12685 .....	RR
1163(d) .....	12686 .....	RR
CH. 67:		
1331 .....	12731 .....	TR
1331a .....	12731a .....	TR
1332 .....	12732 .....	TR
1333 .....	12733 .....	TR
1334 .....	12734 .....	TR
1335 .....	12735 .....	TR
1336 .....	12736 .....	TR
1337 .....	12737 .....	TR
1338 .....	12738 .....	TR
CH. 69:		
1374(a), (c) .....	[none] .....	R
1374(b), (f) .....	12771 .....	RR
1374(e) .....	12772 .....	RR
1374(d) .....	12773 .....	RR
1376(a) .....	12774(a) .....	RR
CH. 71:		
1401 .....	12739 .....	[amended]

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #1—Continued  
(DISPOSITIONS)**

PREVIOUS SECTION	SUBTITLE E SECTION	Transfer (TR), Repeal (R), or Repeal & Reenact (RR)
CH. 101:		
2001 .....	10141(c) .....	RR
CH. 105:		
2128(a)–(e) .....	16201 .....	TR
2129 .....	16202 .....	TR
2130(a), (b) .....	16203 .....	TR
2130(c) .....	16204 .....	RR
CH. 106:		
2131 .....	16131 .....	TR
2132 .....	16132 .....	TR
2133 .....	16133 .....	TR
2134 .....	16134 .....	TR
2135 .....	16135 .....	TR
2136 .....	16136 .....	TR
2137 .....	16137 .....	TR
CH. 109:		
2171 .....	16301 .....	[amended]
2172 .....	16302 .....	TR
CH. 133:		
2231 .....	18231 .....	TR
2232 .....	18232 .....	TR
2233 .....	18233 .....	TR
2233a .....	18233a .....	TR
2234 .....	18234 .....	TR
2235 .....	18235 .....	TR
2236 .....	18236 .....	TR
2237 .....	18237 .....	TR
2238 .....	18238 .....	TR
2239 .....	18239 .....	TR
CH. 152:		
2540 .....	18502 .....	RR
<b>[Subtitle B sections]</b>		
CH. 303:		
3021 .....	10302 .....	TR
CH. 307:		
3076 .....	10104 .....	RR
3077 .....	10105 .....	RR
3078 .....	10106 .....	RR
3079 .....	10107 .....	RR
3080 .....	10215 .....	RR
3082 .....	10542 .....	TR
CH. 331:		
3212 .....	12009 .....	RR
3217 .....	12003 .....	RR
3218 .....	12004 .....	RR
3219 .....	12005 .....	RR
3220 .....	12007 .....	RR



**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #1—Continued  
(DISPOSITIONS)**

PREVIOUS SECTION	SUBTITLE E SECTION	Transfer (TR), Repeal (R), or Repeal & Reenact (RR)
3221 .....	12001 .....	RR
3222 .....	12002 .....	RR
3223 .....	12008 .....	RR
3224 .....	12001 .....	RR
3225 .....	12002 .....	RR
CH. 333:		
3259 .....	12105 .....	RR
3260 .....	12106 .....	RR
3261 .....	12107 .....	RR
CH. 337:		
3351 .....	12211 .....	TR
3352 .....	12213 .....	TR
3353 .....	12207 .....	R
3354–70 .....	CH. 1401–1411 .....	R
3371 .....	[none] .....	RR
3375 .....	14314(a) .....	RR
3378 .....	[none] .....	R
3380 .....	14311(e) .....	RR
3382 .....	[none] .....	R
3383 .....	[none] .....	R
3384 .....	14315 .....	RR
3385 .....	14308(f) .....	RR
3386 .....	[none] .....	R
3388 .....	[none] .....	R
3389 .....	[none] .....	R
3390 .....	[none] .....	R
3392 .....	12215 .....	RR
3393 .....	[none] .....	R
3394 .....	[none] .....	R
3395 .....	[none] .....	R
3396 .....	[none] .....	R
CH. 341:		
3495 .....	12401 .....	RR
3496 .....	12402 .....	RR
3497 .....	12403 .....	RR
3498 .....	12404 .....	RR
3499 .....	12405 .....	RR
3500 .....	12406 .....	RR
3501 .....	12407 .....	RR
3502 .....	12408 .....	RR
CH. 343:		
3541 .....	10507 .....	RR
3542 .....	12502 .....	RR
CH. 353:		
3686 .....	12602 .....	RR
CH. 361:		
3819(a) .....	[none] .....	R
3819(b) .....	14403(a)(2) .....	RR

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #1—Continued  
(DISPOSITIONS)**

PREVIOUS SECTION	SUBTITLE E SECTION	Transfer (TR), Repeal (R), or Repeal & Reenact (RR)
3820(a), (b) .....	14907 .....	RR
3820(c) .....	[none] .....	R
CH. 363:		
3843(a) .....	14510 .....	RR
3843(b) .....	[none] .....	R
3844 .....	14511 .....	RR
3845 .....	14512 .....	RR
3846 .....	[none] .....	R
3848 .....	[none] .....	R
3850 .....	[none] .....	R
3851 .....	14508(a) .....	RR
3852 .....	14508(b) .....	RR
3853 .....	14706 .....	RR
3854 .....	[none] .....	R
3855 .....	14703 .....	RR
<b>[Subtitle C sections]</b>		
CH. 519:		
5251(a), (b) .....	10108 .....	RR
5251(c) .....	10303 .....	RR
5252(a), (b) .....	10109 .....	RR
5252(c) .....	10304 .....	RR
CH. 531:		
5413 .....	12001 .....	RR
5414 .....	12003 .....	RR
CH. 533:		
5454 .....	12010 .....	[nc]
5456 .....	12001 .....	RR
5457(a) .....	12004 .....	RR
5457(b)–(d) .....	12005 .....	RR
5458(a) .....	12004 .....	RR
5458(b)–(d) .....	12005 .....	RR
CH. 535:		
5506 .....	[none] .....	R
CH. 541:		
5665 .....	14306 .....	R
CH. 549:		
5891–5912 .....	CH. 1401–1411 .....	R
CH. 555:		
6017 .....	12774(b) .....	RR
6034 .....	[none] .....	R
CH. 573:		
6389(a)–(c) .....	[amended].	
6389(d) .....	14706 .....	RR
6389(e) .....	[none] .....	R
6389(f)(1), (2) .....	14508 .....	RR
6389(f)(3) .....	14705 .....	RR
6389(g) .....	[none] .....	R

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #1—Continued  
(DISPOSITIONS)**

PREVIOUS SECTION	SUBTITLE E SECTION	Transfer (TR), Repeal (R), or Repeal & Reenact (RR)
6391(a) .....	[none] .....	R
6391(b) .....	14512(b) .....	RR
6391(c) .....	[none] .....	R
6392 .....	14703 .....	RR
6397 .....	[none] .....	R
6403 .....	[none] .....	R
6410 .....	14705 .....	RR
<b>[Subtitle D sections]</b>		
CH. 803:		
8021 .....	10305 .....	TR
CH. 807:		
8076 .....	10110 .....	RR
8077 .....	10111 .....	RR
8078 .....	10112 .....	RR
8079 .....	10113 .....	RR
8080 .....	10215 .....	RR
CH. 831:		
8212 .....	12009 .....	RR
8217 .....	12003 .....	RR
8218 .....	12004 .....	RR
8219 .....	12005 .....	RR
8221 .....	12001 .....	RR
8222 .....	12002 .....	RR
8223 .....	12008 .....	RR
8224 .....	12001 .....	RR
8225 .....	12002 .....	RR
CH. 833:		
8259 .....	12105 .....	RR
8260 .....	12106 .....	RR
8261 .....	12107 .....	RR
CH. 837:		
8351 .....	12212 .....	TR
8352 .....	12214 .....	TR
8353 .....	12207 .....	R
8354–72 .....	[Ch. 1401–1407] .....	R
8373 .....	14301(e), 14315 .....	RR
8374 .....	14308(f) .....	RR
8375 .....	14314(a) .....	RR
8376 .....	[none] .....	R
8377 .....	[none] .....	R
8378 .....	[none] .....	R
8379 .....	[none] .....	R
8380 .....	14311(e) .....	RR
8381 .....	14314(b) .....	RR
8392 .....	12215 .....	RR
8393 .....	[none] .....	R
8394 .....	[none] .....	R

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #1—Continued  
(DISPOSITIONS)**

<b>PREVIOUS SECTION</b>	<b>SUBTITLE E SECTION</b>	<b>Transfer (TR), Repeal (R), or Repeal &amp; Reenact (RR)</b>
8395 .....	[none] .....	R
8396 .....	[none] .....	R
CH. 841:		
8495 .....	12401 .....	RR
8496 .....	12402 .....	RR
8497 .....	12403 .....	RR
8498 .....	12404 .....	RR
8499 .....	12405 .....	RR
8500 .....	12406 .....	RR
8501 .....	12407 .....	RR
8502 .....	12408 .....	RR
CH. 843:		
8541 .....	10507 .....	RR
8542 .....	12502 .....	RR
CH. 853:		
8686 .....	12602 .....	RR
CH. 861:		
8819 .....	[none] .....	R
8820 .....	14907 .....	RR
CH. 863:		
8843 .....	14510 .....	RR
8844 .....	14511 .....	RR
8845 .....	14512 .....	RR
8846 .....	[none] .....	R
8848 .....	[none] .....	R
8850 .....	[none] .....	R
8851 .....	14508(a) .....	RR
8852 .....	14508(b) .....	RR
8853 .....	14706 .....	RR
8855 .....	14703 .....	RR

### Source of Sections of Subtitle E Resulting From ROPMA Reorganization

Table #2 shows the source of each section of subtitle E of title 10, United States Code (added by ROPMA), that (A) was transferred to that subtitle from a previous provision of title 10, or (B) is a restatement (without substantive revision) in that subtitle of a previously existing provision of title 10.

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #2  
(SOURCES)**

<b>SUBTITLE E SECTION</b>	<b>SOURCE SECTION</b>	<b>Transfer (TR) or Repeal &amp; Reenact (RR)</b>
<b>PART I—ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION</b>		
CH. 1001:		
10001 .....	[none]	
CH. 1003:		
10101 .....	261(a) .....	RR
10102 .....	262 .....	RR
10103 .....	263 .....	RR
10104 .....	3076 .....	RR
10105 .....	3077 .....	RR
10106 .....	3078 .....	RR
10107 .....	3079 .....	RR
10108 .....	5251(a), (b) .....	RR
10109 .....	5252(a), (b) .....	RR
10110 .....	8076 .....	RR
10111 .....	8077 .....	RR
10112 .....	8078 .....	RR
10113 .....	8079 .....	RR
10114 .....	[none]	
CH. 1005:		
10141(a), (b) .....	267 .....	RR
10141(c) .....	2001 .....	RR
10142 .....	268(a) .....	RR
10143 .....	268(b), (c) .....	RR
10144 .....	[none]	
10145 .....	269(a)—(d) .....	RR
10146 .....	269(e)—(g) .....	RR
10147 .....	270(a) .....	RR
10148 .....	270(b), (c) .....	RR
10149 .....	271 .....	RR
10150 .....	272 .....	RR
10151 .....	273(a) .....	RR
10152 .....	273(b) .....	RR
10153 .....	273(c) .....	RR
10154 .....	274 .....	RR
CH. 1007:		
10201 .....	[none]	
10202 .....	280 .....	RR

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #2—Continued  
(SOURCES)**

<b>SUBTITLE E SECTION</b>	<b>SOURCE SECTION</b>	<b>Transfer (TR) or Repeal &amp; Reenact (RR)</b>
10203 .....	264(a) .....	RR
10204 .....	275 .....	RR
10205 .....	652 .....	RR
10206 .....	1004(a), (b) .....	RR
10207 .....	276 .....	RR
10208 .....	552(e) of P.L. 98–525 ..	RR
10209 .....	277 .....	RR
10210 .....	278 .....	RR
10211 .....	265 .....	RR
10212 .....	279 .....	RR
10213 .....	261(b) .....	RR
10214 .....	281 .....	RR
10215 .....	3080, 8080 .....	RR
CH. 1009:		
10301 .....	175 .....	RR
10302 .....	3021 .....	TR
10303 .....	5251(c) .....	RR
10304 .....	5252(c) .....	RR
10305 .....	8021 .....	TR
CH. 1011:		
10501 .....	3040(a) .....	RR
10502 .....	3040(b),(c) .....	RR
10503 .....	[new] .....	
10504 .....	[new] .....	
10505 .....	[new] .....	
10506 .....	[new] .....	
10507 .....	3541, 8541 .....	RR
10508 .....	[new], .....	
CH. 1013:		
10541 .....	115b .....	TR
10542 .....	3082 .....	TR
<b>PART II—PERSONNEL GENERALLY</b>		
CH. 1201:		
12001 .....	3221, 3224, 5413, 5456, 8221, 8224.	RR
12002 .....	3222, 3225, 8222, 8225	RR
12003 .....	3217, 5414, 8217 .....	RR
12004 .....	3218, 5457(a), 5458(a), 8218.	RR
12005 .....	3219, 5457(b)–(d), 5458(b)–(d), 8219.	RR
12006 .....	[none]	
12007 .....	3220 .....	RR
12008 .....	3223, 8223 .....	RR
12009 .....	3212, 8212 .....	RR
12010 .....	5454 .....	
12011 .....	524 .....	TR
12012 .....	517(b), (c) [part] .....	RR

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #2—Continued  
(SOURCES)**

SUBTITLE E SECTION	SOURCE SECTION	Transfer (TR) or Repeal & Reenact (RR)
CH. 1203:		
12101 .....	501 .....	
12102 .....	510 .....	TR
12103 .....	511 .....	TR
12104 .....	512 .....	TR
12105 .....	3259, 8259 .....	RR
12106 .....	3260, 8260 .....	RR
12107 .....	3261, 8261 .....	RR
CH. 1205:		
12201 .....	591 .....	TR
12202 .....	592 .....	TR
12203 .....	593 .....	TR
12204 .....	594 .....	TR
12205 .....	596 .....	TR
12206 .....	[none] .....	
12207 .....	3353, 5600, 8353 .....	RR
12208 .....	595 .....	TR
12209 .....	600 .....	TR
12210 .....	600a .....	TR
12211 .....	3351 .....	TR
12212 .....	8351 .....	TR
12213 .....	3352 .....	TR
12214 .....	8352 .....	TR
12215 .....	3392, 8392 .....	RR
CH. 1207:		
12241 .....	597 .....	TR
11242 .....	598 .....	TR
11243 .....	599 .....	TR
CH. 1209:		
12301 .....	672 .....	TR
12302 .....	673 .....	TR
12303 .....	673a .....	TR
12304 .....	673b .....	TR
12305 .....	673c .....	TR
12306 .....	674 .....	TR
12307 .....	675 .....	TR
12308 .....	676 .....	TR
12309 .....	677 .....	TR
12310 .....	678 .....	TR
12311 .....	679 .....	TR
12312 .....	680 .....	TR
12313 .....	681 .....	TR
12314 .....	682 .....	TR
12315 .....	683 .....	TR
12316 .....	684 .....	TR
12317 .....	685 .....	TR
12318 .....	686 .....	TR
12319 .....	687 .....	TR

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #2—Continued  
(SOURCES)**

SUBTITLE E SECTION	SOURCE SECTION	Transfer (TR) or Repeal & Reenact (RR)
12320 .....	689 .....	TR
12321 .....	690 .....	TR
CH. 1211:		
12401 .....	3495, 8495 .....	RR
12402 .....	3496, 8496 .....	RR
12403 .....	3497, 8497 .....	RR
12404 .....	3498, 8498 .....	RR
12405 .....	3499, 8499 .....	RR
12406 .....	3500, 8500 .....	RR
12407 .....	3501, 8501 .....	RR
12408 .....	3502, 8502 .....	RR
CH. 1213:		
12501 .....	715 .....	RR
12502 .....	3542, 8542 .....	RR
CH. 1215:		
	[No present sections].	
CH. 1217:		
12601 .....	1033 .....	RR
12602 .....	3686, 8686 .....	RR
CH. 1219:		
12641 .....	1001 .....	TR
12642 .....	1002 .....	TR
12643 .....	266 .....	TR
12644 .....	1004(c) .....	TR
12645 .....	1005 .....	TR
12646 .....	1006 .....	TR
12647 .....	1007 .....	TR
CH. 1221:		
12681 .....	1162(a) .....	RR
12682 .....	1162(b) .....	RR
12683 .....	1163(a) .....	RR
12684 .....	1163(b) .....	RR
12685 .....	1163(c) .....	RR
12686 .....	1163(d) .....	RR
CH. 1223:		
12731 .....	1331 .....	TR
12731a .....	1331a .....	TR
12732 .....	1332 .....	TR
12733 .....	1333 .....	TR
12734 .....	1334 .....	TR
12735 .....	1335 .....	TR
12736 .....	1336 .....	TR
12737 .....	1337 .....	TR
12738 .....	1338 .....	TR
12739 .....	1401 .....	Amended
CH. 1225:		
12771 .....	1374(b), (f) .....	RR
12772 .....	1374(e) .....	RR



---

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #2—Continued  
(SOURCES)**


---

<b>SUBTITLE E SECTION</b>	<b>SOURCE SECTION</b>	Transfer (TR) or Repeal & Reenact (RR)
12773 .....	1374(d) .....	RR
12774 .....	1376(a), 6017 .....	RR

**PART III—PROMOTION AND RETENTION OF OFFICERS ON THE  
RESERVE ACTIVE-STATUS LIST**

**[The provisions of part III (chapters 1401–1411) set out the revised  
officer personnel policies of ROPMA]**

CH. 1401:	
14001 .....	
14002 .....	
14003 .....	
14004 .....	
14005 .....	
14006 .....	
CH. 1403:	
14101 .....	
14102 .....	
14103 .....	
14104 .....	
14105 .....	
14106 .....	
14107 .....	
14108 .....	
14109 .....	
14110 .....	
14111 .....	
14112 .....	
CH. 1405:	
14301 .....	
14302 .....	
14303 .....	
14304 .....	
14305 .....	
14306 .....	
14307 .....	
14308 .....	
14309 .....	
14310 .....	
14311 .....	
14312 .....	
14313 .....	
14314 .....	
14315 .....	
14316 .....	
14317 .....	
CH. 1407:	
14501 .....	
14502 .....	
14503 .....	

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #2—Continued  
(SOURCES)**

<b>SUBTITLE E SECTION</b>	<b>SOURCE SECTION</b>	<b>Transfer (TR) or Repeal &amp; Reenact (RR)</b>
14504 .....		
14505 .....		
14506 .....		
14507 .....		
14508 .....		
14509 .....		
14510 .....		
14511 .....		
14512 .....		
14513 .....		
14514 .....		
14515 .....		
14516 .....		
14517 .....		
CH. 1409:		
14701 .....		
14702 .....		
14703 .....		
14704 .....		
14705 .....		
14706 .....		
CH. 1411:		
14901 .....		
14902 .....		
14903 .....		
14904 .....		
14905 .....		
14906 .....		
14907 .....		
<b>PART IV—TRAINING FOR RESERVE COMPONENTS AND EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS</b>		
CH. 1601:		
	[No present sections].	
CH. 1606:		
16131 .....	2131 .....	TR
16132 .....	2132 .....	TR
16133 .....	2133 .....	TR
16134 .....	2134 .....	TR
16135 .....	2135 .....	TR
16136 .....	2136 .....	TR
16137 .....	2137 .....	TR
CH. 1608:		
16201 .....	2128(a)–(e) .....	TR
16202 .....	2129 .....	TR
16203 .....	2130(a), (b) .....	TR
16204 .....	2130(c) .....	RR

---

**ROPMA Cross-Reference Table #2—Continued  
(SOURCES)**


---

<b>SUBTITLE E SECTION</b>	<b>SOURCE SECTION</b>	Transfer (TR) or Repeal & Reenact (RR)
CH. 1609:		
16301 .....	2171 .....	Amended
16302 .....	2172 .....	TR
<b>PART V—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT</b>		
CH. 1801:	[No present sections].	
CH. 1803:		
18231 .....	2231 .....	TR
18232 .....	2232 .....	TR
18233 .....	2233 .....	TR
18233a .....	2233a .....	TR
18234 .....	2234 .....	TR
18235 .....	2235 .....	TR
18236 .....	2236 .....	TR
18237 .....	2237 .....	TR
18238 .....	2238 .....	TR
18239 .....	2239 .....	TR
CH. 1805:		
18501 .....	264(b) .....	RR
18502 .....	2540 .....	RR

---



---

---

**TITLE 10—ARMED FORCES**

---

---



Subtitle	Sec.
<b>A. General Military Law .....</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>B. Army .....</b>	<b>3001</b>
<b>C. Navy and Marine Corps .....</b>	<b>5001</b>
<b>D. Air Force .....</b>	<b>8001</b>
<b>E. Reserve Components .....</b>	<b>10001</b>





## Subtitle A—General Military Law

### PART I—ORGANIZATION AND GENERAL MILITARY POWERS

Chap.		Sec.
1.	Definitions .....	101
2.	Department of Defense .....	111
3.	General Powers and Functions .....	121
4.	Office of the Secretary of Defense .....	131
5.	Joint Chiefs of Staff .....	151
6.	Combatant Commands .....	161
7.	Boards, Councils, and Committees .....	171
8.	Defense Agencies and Department of Defense Field Activities .....	191
9.	Defense Budget Matters .....	221
11.	Reserve Components .....	261
13.	The Militia .....	311
15.	Insurrection .....	331
17.	Arming of American Vessels .....	351
18.	Military Support for Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies .....	371
20.	Humanitarian and Other Assistance .....	401
21.	Department of Defense Intelligence Matters .....	421
22.	National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency .....	441
23.	Miscellaneous Studies and Reports .....	480

### PART II—PERSONNEL

31.	Enlistments .....	501
32.	Officer Strength and Distribution in Grade .....	521
33.	Original Appointments of Regular Officers in Grades Above Warrant Officer Grades .....	531
33A.	Appointment, Promotion, and Involuntary Separation and Retirement for Members on the Warrant Officer Active-Duty List .....	571
34.	Appointments as Reserve Officers .....	591
35.	Temporary Appointments in Officer Grades .....	601
36.	Promotion, Separation, and Involuntary Retirement of Officers on the Active-Duty List .....	611
37.	General Service Requirements .....	651
38.	Joint Officer Management .....	661
39.	Active Duty .....	671
40.	Leave .....	701
41.	Special Appointments, Assignments, Details, and Duties .....	711
43.	Rank and Command .....	741
45.	The Uniform .....	771
47.	Uniform Code of Military Justice .....	801

47A.	Military Commissions .....	948a
48.	Military Correctional Facilities .....	951
49.	Miscellaneous Prohibitions and Penalties .....	971
50.	Miscellaneous Command Responsibilities .....	991
51.	Reserve Components: Standards and Procedures for Retention and Promotion .....	1001
53.	Miscellaneous Rights and Benefits .....	1031
54.	Commissary and Exchange Benefits .....	1061
55.	Medical and Dental Care .....	1071
56.	Department of Defense Medicare-Eligible Retiree Health Care Fund .....	1111
57.	Decorations and Awards .....	1121
58.	Benefits and Services for Members Being Separated or Recently Separated .....	1141
59.	Separation .....	1161
60.	Separation of Regular Officers for Substandard Per- formance of Duty or for Certain Other Reasons .....	1181
61.	Retirement or Separation for Physical Disability .....	1201
63.	Retirement for Age .....	1251
65.	Retirement of Warrant Officers for Length of Service .....	1293
67.	Retired Pay for Non-Regular Service .....	1331
69.	Retired Grade .....	1370
71.	Computation of Retired Pay .....	1401
73.	Annuities Based on Retired or Retainer Pay .....	1431
74.	Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund .....	1461
75.	Deceased Personnel .....	1471
76.	Missing Persons .....	1501
77.	Posthumous Commissions and Warrants .....	1521
79.	Correction of Military Records .....	1551
80.	Miscellaneous Investigation Requirements and Other Duties .....	1561
81.	Civilian Employees .....	1580
83.	Civilian Defense Intelligence Employees .....	1601
[85.	Repealed.]	
87.	Defense Acquisition Workforce .....	1701
88.	Military Family Programs and Military Child Care ...	1781
[89.	Repealed.]	

### **PART III—TRAINING AND EDUCATION**

101.	Training Generally .....	2001
102.	Junior Reserve Officers' Training Corps .....	2031
103.	Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps .....	2101
104.	Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences .....	2112
105.	Armed Forces Health Professions Financial Assist- ance Programs .....	2120
106.	Educational Assistance for Members of the Selected Reserve .....	2131
106A.	Educational Assistance for Persons Enlisting for Ac- tive Duty .....	2141
107.	Professional Military Education .....	2151
108.	Department of Defense Schools .....	2161
109.	Educational Loan Repayment Programs .....	2171
110.	Educational Assistance for Members Held as Captives and Their Dependents .....	2181

111.	Support of Science, Mathematics, and Engineering Education .....	2191
112.	Information Security Scholarship Program .....	2200

#### **PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT**

131.	Planning and Coordination .....	2201
133.	Facilities for Reserve Components .....	2231
134.	Miscellaneous Administrative Provisions .....	2241
135.	Space Programs .....	2271
136.	Provisions Relating to Specific Programs .....	2281
137.	Procurement Generally .....	2301
138.	Cooperative Agreements with NATO Allies and Other Countries .....	2341
139.	Research and Development .....	2351
140.	Procurement of Commercial Items .....	2375
141.	Miscellaneous Procurement Provisions .....	2381
142.	Procurement Technical Assistance Cooperative Agreement Program .....	2411
143.	Production by Military Agencies .....	2421
144.	Major Defense Acquisition Programs .....	2430
144A.	Major Automated Information System Programs .....	2445a
145.	Cataloging and Standardization .....	2451
146.	Contracting for Performance of Civilian Commercial or Industrial Type Functions .....	2460
147.	Commissaries and Exchanges and Other Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Activities .....	2481
148.	National Defense Technology and Industrial Base, Defense Reinvestment, and Defense Conversion .....	2500
149.	Defense Acquisition System .....	2545
[150.	Repealed.]	
152.	Issue of Supplies, Services, and Facilities .....	2551
153.	Exchange of Material and Disposal of Obsolete, Surplus, or Unclaimed Property .....	2571
155.	Acceptance of Gifts and Services .....	2601
157.	Transportation .....	2631
159.	Real Property; Related Personal Property; and Lease of Non-Excess Property .....	2661
160.	Environmental Restoration .....	2700
161.	Property Records and Report of Theft or Loss of Certain Property .....	2721
163.	Military Claims .....	2731
165.	Accountability and Responsibility .....	2771
[167.	Repealed.]	
169.	Military Construction and Military Family Housing ...	2801
[171.	Repealed.]	
172.	Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program .....	2901
173.	Energy Security .....	2911



## PART I—ORGANIZATION AND GENERAL MILITARY POWERS

Chap.		Sec.
1.	Definitions .....	101
2.	Department of Defense .....	111
3.	General Powers and Functions .....	121
4.	Office of the Secretary of Defense .....	131
5.	Joint Chiefs of Staff .....	151
6.	Combatant Commands .....	161
7.	Boards, Councils, and Committees .....	171
8.	Defense Agencies and Department of Defense Field Activities .....	191
9.	Defense Budget Matters .....	221
11.	Reserve Components .....	261
13.	The Militia .....	311
15.	Insurrection .....	331
17.	Arming of American Vessels .....	351
18.	Military Support for Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies .....	371
20.	Humanitarian and Other Assistance .....	401
21.	Department of Defense Intelligence Matters .....	421
22.	National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency .....	441
23.	Miscellaneous Studies and Reports .....	480



## CHAPTER 1—DEFINITIONS

Sec.  
101. Definitions.

### § 101. Definitions

(a) IN GENERAL.—The following definitions apply in this title:

(1) The term “United States”, in a geographic sense, means the States and the District of Columbia.

[(2) Repealed. Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1057(a)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440.]

(3) The term “possessions” includes the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Guano Islands, so long as they remain possessions, but does not include any Commonwealth.

(4) The term “armed forces” means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard.

(5) The term “uniformed services” means—

(A) the armed forces;

(B) the commissioned corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration; and

(C) the commissioned corps of the Public Health Service.

(6) The term “department”, when used with respect to a military department, means the executive part of the department and all field headquarters, forces, reserve components, installations, activities, and functions under the control or supervision of the Secretary of the department. When used with respect to the Department of Defense, such term means the executive part of the department, including the executive parts of the military departments, and all field headquarters, forces, reserve components, installations, activities, and functions under the control or supervision of the Secretary of Defense, including those of the military departments.

(7) The term “executive part of the department” means the executive part of the Department of Defense, Department of the Army, Department of the Navy, or Department of the Air Force, as the case may be, at the seat of government.

(8) The term “military departments” means the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, and the Department of the Air Force.

(9) The term “Secretary concerned” means—

(A) the Secretary of the Army, with respect to matters concerning the Army;

(B) the Secretary of the Navy, with respect to matters concerning the Navy, the Marine Corps, and the Coast Guard when it is operating as a service in the Department of the Navy;

(C) the Secretary of the Air Force, with respect to matters concerning the Air Force; and

(D) the Secretary of Homeland Security, with respect to matters concerning the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Department of the Navy.

(10) The term “service acquisition executive” means the civilian official within a military department who is designated as the service acquisition executive for purposes of regulations and procedures providing for a service acquisition executive for that military department.

(11) The term “Defense Agency” means an organizational entity of the Department of Defense—

(A) that is established by the Secretary of Defense under section 191 of this title (or under the second sentence of section 125(d) of this title (as in effect before October 1, 1986)) to perform a supply or service activity common to more than one military department (other than such an entity that is designated by the Secretary as a Department of Defense Field Activity); or

(B) that is designated by the Secretary of Defense as a Defense Agency.

(12) The term “Department of Defense Field Activity” means an organizational entity of the Department of Defense—

(A) that is established by the Secretary of Defense under section 191 of this title (or under the second sentence of section 125(d) of this title (as in effect before October 1, 1986)) to perform a supply or service activity common to more than one military department; and

(B) that is designated by the Secretary of Defense as a Department of Defense Field Activity.

(13) The term “contingency operation” means a military operation that—

(A) is designated by the Secretary of Defense as an operation in which members of the armed forces are or may become involved in military actions, operations, or hostilities against an enemy of the United States or against an opposing military force; or

(B) results in the call or order to, or retention on, active duty of members of the uniformed services under section 688, 12301(a), 12302, 12304, 12305, or 12406 of this title, chapter 15 of this title, or any other provision of law during a war or during a national emergency declared by the President or Congress.

(14) The term “supplies” includes material, equipment, and stores of all kinds.

(15) The term “pay” includes basic pay, special pay, retainer pay, incentive pay, retired pay, and equivalent pay, but does not include allowances.

(16) The term “congressional defense committees” means—

(A) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(17) The term “base closure law” means the following:



(A) Section 2687 of this title.

(B) The Defense Base Closure and Realignment Act of 1990 (part A of title XXIX of Public Law 101–510; 10 U.S.C. 2687 note).

(C) Title II of the Defense Authorization Amendments and Base Closure and Realignment Act (Public Law 100–526; 10 U.S.C. 2687 note).

(18) The term “acquisition workforce” means the persons serving in acquisition positions within the Department of Defense, as designated pursuant to section 1721(a) of this title.

(b) PERSONNEL GENERALLY.—The following definitions relating to military personnel apply in this title:

(1) The term “officer” means a commissioned or warrant officer.

(2) The term “commissioned officer” includes a commissioned warrant officer.

(3) The term “warrant officer” means a person who holds a commission or warrant in a warrant officer grade.

(4) The term “general officer” means an officer of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps serving in or having the grade of general, lieutenant general, major general, or brigadier general.

(5) The term “flag officer” means an officer of the Navy or Coast Guard serving in or having the grade of admiral, vice admiral, rear admiral, or rear admiral (lower half).

(6) The term “enlisted member” means a person in an enlisted grade.

(7) The term “grade” means a step or degree, in a graduated scale of office or military rank, that is established and designated as a grade by law or regulation.

(8) The term “rank” means the order of precedence among members of the armed forces.

(9) The term “rating” means the name (such as “boatswain’s mate”) prescribed for members of an armed force in an occupational field. The term “rate” means the name (such as “chief boatswain’s mate”) prescribed for members in the same rating or other category who are in the same grade (such as chief petty officer or seaman apprentice).

(10) The term “original”, with respect to the appointment of a member of the armed forces in a regular or reserve component, refers to that member’s most recent appointment in that component that is neither a promotion nor a demotion.

(11) The term “authorized strength” means the largest number of members authorized to be in an armed force, a component, a branch, a grade, or any other category of the armed forces.

(12) The term “regular”, with respect to an enlistment, appointment, grade, or office, means enlistment, appointment, grade, or office in a regular component of an armed force.

(13) The term “active-duty list” means a single list for the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps (required to be maintained under section 620 of this title) which contains the names of all officers of that armed force, other than officers de-

scribed in section 641 of this title, who are serving on active duty.

(14) The term “medical officer” means an officer of the Medical Corps of the Army, an officer of the Medical Corps of the Navy, or an officer in the Air Force designated as a medical officer.

(15) The term “dental officer” means an officer of the Dental Corps of the Army, an officer of the Dental Corps of the Navy, or an officer of the Air Force designated as a dental officer.

(16) The term “Active Guard and Reserve” means a member of a reserve component who is on active duty pursuant to section 12301(d) of this title or, if a member of the Army National Guard or Air National Guard, is on full-time National Guard duty pursuant to section 502(f) of title 32, and who is performing Active Guard and Reserve duty.

(c) RESERVE COMPONENTS.—The following definitions relating to the reserve components apply in this title:

(1) The term “National Guard” means the Army National Guard and the Air National Guard.

(2) The term “Army National Guard” means that part of the organized militia of the several States and Territories, Puerto Rico, and the District of Columbia, active and inactive, that—

(A) is a land force;

(B) is trained, and has its officers appointed, under the sixteenth clause of section 8, article I, of the Constitution;

(C) is organized, armed, and equipped wholly or partly at Federal expense; and

(D) is federally recognized.

(3) The term “Army National Guard of the United States” means the reserve component of the Army all of whose members are members of the Army National Guard.

(4) The term “Air National Guard” means that part of the organized militia of the several States and Territories, Puerto Rico, and the District of Columbia, active and inactive, that—

(A) is an air force;

(B) is trained, and has its officers appointed, under the sixteenth clause of section 8, article I, of the Constitution;

(C) is organized, armed, and equipped wholly or partly at Federal expense; and

(D) is federally recognized.

(5) The term “Air National Guard of the United States” means the reserve component of the Air Force all of whose members are members of the Air National Guard.

(6) The term “reserve”, with respect to an enlistment, appointment, grade, or office, means enlistment, appointment, grade, or office held as a Reserve of one of the armed forces.

(7) The term “reserve active-status list” means a single list for the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps (required to be maintained under section 14002 of this title) that contains the names of all officers of that armed force except warrant officers (including commissioned warrant officers) who are in an

active status in a reserve component of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps and are not on an active-duty list.

(d) DUTY STATUS.—The following definitions relating to duty status apply in this title:

(1) The term “active duty” means full-time duty in the active military service of the United States. Such term includes full-time training duty, annual training duty, and attendance, while in the active military service, at a school designated as a service school by law or by the Secretary of the military department concerned. Such term does not include full-time National Guard duty.

(2) The term “active duty for a period of more than 30 days” means active duty under a call or order that does not specify a period of 30 days or less.

(3) The term “active service” means service on active duty or full-time National Guard duty.

(4) The term “active status” means the status of a member of a reserve component who is not in the inactive Army National Guard or inactive Air National Guard, on an inactive status list, or in the Retired Reserve.

(5) The term “full-time National Guard duty” means training or other duty, other than inactive duty, performed by a member of the Army National Guard of the United States or the Air National Guard of the United States in the member’s status as a member of the National Guard of a State or territory, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the District of Columbia under section 316, 502, 503, 504, or 505 of title 32 for which the member is entitled to pay from the United States or for which the member has waived pay from the United States.

(6)(A) The term “active Guard and Reserve duty” means active duty performed by a member of a reserve component of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, or full-time National Guard duty performed by a member of the National Guard pursuant to an order to full-time National Guard duty, for a period of 180 consecutive days or more for the purpose of organizing, administering, recruiting, instructing, or training the reserve components.

(B) Such term does not include the following:

(i) Duty performed as a member of the Reserve Forces Policy Board provided for under section 10301 of this title.

(ii) Duty performed as a property and fiscal officer under section 708 of title 32.

(iii) Duty performed for the purpose of interdiction and counter-drug activities for which funds have been provided under section 112 of title 32.

(iv) Duty performed as a general or flag officer.

(v) Service as a State director of the Selective Service System under section 10(b)(2) of the Military Selective Service Act (50 U.S.C. App. 460(b)(2)).

(7) The term “inactive-duty training” means—

(A) duty prescribed for Reserves by the Secretary concerned under section 206 of title 37 or any other provision of law; and

(B) special additional duties authorized for Reserves by an authority designated by the Secretary concerned and performed by them on a voluntary basis in connection with the prescribed training or maintenance activities of the units to which they are assigned.

Such term includes those duties when performed by Reserves in their status as members of the National Guard.

(e) FACILITIES AND OPERATIONS.—The following definitions relating to facilities and operations apply in this title:

(1) RANGE.—The term “range”, when used in a geographic sense, means a designated land or water area that is set aside, managed, and used for range activities of the Department of Defense. Such term includes the following:

(A) Firing lines and positions, maneuver areas, firing lanes, test pads, detonation pads, impact areas, electronic scoring sites, buffer zones with restricted access, and exclusionary areas.

(B) Airspace areas designated for military use in accordance with regulations and procedures prescribed by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(2) RANGE ACTIVITIES.—The term “range activities” means—

(A) research, development, testing, and evaluation of military munitions, other ordnance, and weapons systems; and

(B) the training of members of the armed forces in the use and handling of military munitions, other ordnance, and weapons systems.

(3) OPERATIONAL RANGE.—The term “operational range” means a range that is under the jurisdiction, custody, or control of the Secretary of a military department and—

(A) that is used for range activities, or

(B) although not currently being used for range activities, that is still considered by the Secretary to be a range and has not been put to a new use that is incompatible with range activities.

(4) MILITARY MUNITIONS.—(A) The term “military munitions” means all ammunition products and components produced for or used by the armed forces for national defense and security, including ammunition products or components under the control of the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, the Department of Energy, and the National Guard.

(B) Such term includes the following:

(i) Confined gaseous, liquid, and solid propellants.

(ii) Explosives, pyrotechnics, chemical and riot control agents, smokes, and incendiaries, including bulk explosives and chemical warfare agents.

(iii) Chemical munitions, rockets, guided and ballistic missiles, bombs, warheads, mortar rounds, artillery ammunition, small arms ammunition, grenades, mines, torpedoes, depth charges, cluster munitions and dispensers, and demolition charges.

(iv) Devices and components of any item specified in clauses (i) through (iii).

- (C) Such term does not include the following:
- (i) Wholly inert items.
  - (ii) Improvised explosive devices.
  - (iii) Nuclear weapons, nuclear devices, and nuclear components, other than nonnuclear components of nuclear devices that are managed under the nuclear weapons program of the Department of Energy after all required sanitization operations under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) have been completed.
- (5) UNEXPLODED ORDNANCE.—The term “unexploded ordnance” means military munitions that—
- (A) have been primed, fused, armed, or otherwise prepared for action;
  - (B) have been fired, dropped, launched, projected, or placed in such a manner as to constitute a hazard to operations, installations, personnel, or material; and
  - (C) remain unexploded, whether by malfunction, design, or any other cause.
- (f) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—In this title—
- (1) “shall” is used in an imperative sense;
  - (2) “may” is used in a permissive sense;
  - (3) “no person may \* \* \*” means that no person is required, authorized, or permitted to do the act prescribed;
  - (4) “includes” means “includes but is not limited to”; and
  - (5) “spouse” means husband or wife, as the case may be.
- (g) REFERENCE TO TITLE 1 DEFINITIONS.—For other definitions applicable to this title, see sections 1 through 5 of title 1.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 3; Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(1), 33(a)(1), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1437, 1564; Pub. L. 86–70, Sec. 6(a), June 25, 1959, 73 Stat. 142; Pub. L. 86–624, Sec. 4(a), July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 411; Pub. L. 87–649, Sec. 6(f)(1), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 494; Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 7(a)(1), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 762; Pub. L. 90–623, Sec. 2(1), Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1314; Pub. L. 92–492, Sec. 1, Oct. 13, 1972, 86 Stat. 810; Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 101, 115(a), title V, Sec. 501(2), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2839, 2877, 2907; Pub. L. 97–22, Sec. 2(a), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 124; Pub. L. 97–86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1105; Pub. L. 98–525, title IV, Sec. 414(a)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2518; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 99–348, title III, Sec. 303, July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 703; Pub. L. 99–433, title III, Sec. 302, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1022; Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 7(i), (k)(1), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 282, 283; Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1231(1), (20), 1233(a)(2), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1160, 1161; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1234(a)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2059; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1204, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1658; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title VI, Sec. 631(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1380; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1051(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2494; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 514, title XVI, Sec. 1621, 1671(c)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2753, 2960, 3014; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 498; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 522, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2517; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Secs. 1042(a), 1043(a), 1045(a)(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1608, 1610, 1612; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2060; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title X, Secs. 1056(c)(1), 1057(a)(1), (2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3439, 3440; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 524, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2193; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 876, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4305.)

## CHAPTER 2—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

- Sec.
- 111. Executive department.
- 112. Department of Defense: seal.
- 113. Secretary of Defense.
- 113a. Transmission of annual defense authorization request.
- 114. Annual authorization of appropriations.
- [114a. Renumbered.]
- 115. Personnel strengths: requirement for annual authorization.
- 115a. Annual defense manpower requirements report.
- 115b. Annual strategic workforce plan.
- 116. Annual operations and maintenance report.
- 117. Readiness reporting system: establishment; reporting to congressional committees.
- 118. Quadrennial defense review.
- 118a. Quadrennial quality of life review.
- 118b. Quadrennial roles and missions review.
- 119. Special access programs: congressional oversight.

### § 111. Executive department

- (a) The Department of Defense is an executive department of the United States.
- (b) The Department is composed of the following:
  - (1) The Office of the Secretary of Defense.
  - (2) The Joint Chiefs of Staff.
  - (3) The Joint Staff.
  - (4) The Defense Agencies.
  - (5) Department of Defense Field Activities.
  - (6) The Department of the Army.
  - (7) The Department of the Navy.
  - (8) The Department of the Air Force.
  - (9) The unified and specified combatant commands.
  - (10) Such other offices, agencies, activities, and commands as may be established or designated by law or by the President.
  - (11) All offices, agencies, activities, and commands under the control or supervision of any element named in paragraphs (1) through (10).
- (c) If the President establishes or designates an office, agency, activity, or command in the Department of Defense of a kind other than those described in paragraphs (1) through (9) of subsection (b), the President shall notify Congress not later than 60 days thereafter.

(Added Pub. L. 87–651, title II, Sec. 202, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 517, Sec. 131; renumbered Sec. 111 and amended Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(2), (b), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 994, 995.)

### § 112. Department of Defense: seal

The Secretary of Defense shall have a seal for the Department of Defense. The design of the seal is subject to approval by the President. Judicial notice shall be taken of the seal.

(Added Pub. L. 87–651, title II, Sec. 202, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 517, Sec. 132; renumbered Sec. 112 and amended Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(2), 110(d)(1), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 994, 1002.)

### § 113. Secretary of Defense

(a) There is a Secretary of Defense, who is the head of the Department of Defense, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. A person may not be appointed as Secretary of Defense within seven years after relief from active duty as a commissioned officer of a regular component of an armed force.

(b) The Secretary is the principal assistant to the President in all matters relating to the Department of Defense. Subject to the direction of the President and to this title and section 2 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 401), he has authority, direction, and control over the Department of Defense.

(c)(1) The Secretary shall report annually in writing to the President and the Congress on the expenditures, work, and accomplishments of the Department of Defense during the period covered by the report, together with—

(A) a report from each military department on the expenditures, work, and accomplishments of that department;

(B) itemized statements showing the savings of public funds, and the eliminations of unnecessary duplications, made under sections 125 and 191 of this title; and

(C) such recommendations as he considers appropriate.

(2) At the same time that the Secretary submits the annual report under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall transmit to the President and Congress a separate report from the Reserve Forces Policy Board on on<sup>1</sup> any reserve component matter that the Reserve Forces Policy Board considers appropriate to include in the report.

(d) Unless specifically prohibited by law, the Secretary may, without being relieved of his responsibility, perform any of his functions or duties, or exercise any of his powers through, or with the aid of, such persons in, or organizations of, the Department of Defense as he may designate.

(e)(1) The Secretary shall include in his annual report to Congress under subsection (c)—

(A) a description of the major military missions and of the military force structure of the United States for the next fiscal year;

(B) an explanation of the relationship of those military missions to that force structure; and

(C) the justification for those military missions and that force structure.

(2) In preparing the matter referred to in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall take into consideration the content of the annual national security strategy report of the President under section 108 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 404a) for the fiscal year concerned.

<sup>1</sup>So in original: in section 113(c)(2), the repeated word “on on” is due to an error in the amendment made by section 514(b) of Public Law 111–383, enacted on Jan. 7, 2011 (124 Stat. 4213).

(f) When a vacancy occurs in an office within the Department of Defense and the office is to be filled by a person appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, the Secretary of Defense shall inform the President of the qualifications needed by a person serving in that office to carry out effectively the duties and responsibilities of that office.

(g)(1) The Secretary of Defense, with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall provide annually to the heads of Department of Defense components written policy guidance for the preparation and review of the program recommendations and budget proposals of their respective components. Such guidance shall include guidance on—

- (A) national security objectives and policies;
- (B) the priorities of military missions; and
- (C) the resource levels projected to be available for the period of time for which such recommendations and proposals are to be effective.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, with the approval of the President and after consultation with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall provide to the Chairman written policy guidance for the preparation and review of contingency plans, including plans for providing support to civil authorities in an incident of national significance or a catastrophic incident, for homeland defense, and for military support to civil authorities. Such guidance shall be provided every two years or more frequently as needed and shall include guidance on the specific force levels and specific supporting resource levels projected to be available for the period of time for which such plans are to be effective.

(h) The Secretary of Defense shall keep the Secretaries of the military departments informed with respect to military operations and activities of the Department of Defense that directly affect their respective responsibilities.

(i)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall transmit to Congress each year a report that contains a comprehensive net assessment of the defense capabilities and programs of the armed forces of the United States and its allies as compared with those of their potential adversaries.

(2) Each such report shall—

(A) include a comparison of the defense capabilities and programs of the armed forces of the United States and its allies with the armed forces of potential adversaries of the United States and allies of the United States;

(B) include an examination of the trends experienced in those capabilities and programs during the five years immediately preceding the year in which the report is transmitted and an examination of the expected trends in those capabilities and programs during the period covered by the future-years defense program submitted to Congress during that year pursuant to section 221 of this title;

(C) include a description of the means by which the Department of Defense will maintain the capability to reconstitute or expand the defense capabilities and programs of the armed forces of the United States on short notice to meet a re-



surgent or increased threat to the national security of the United States;

(D) reflect, in the overall assessment and in the strategic and regional assessments, the defense capabilities and programs of the armed forces of the United States specified in the budget submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31 in the year in which the report is submitted and in the five-year defense program submitted in such year; and

(E) identify the deficiencies in the defense capabilities of the armed forces of the United States in such budget and such five-year defense program.

(3) The Secretary shall transmit to Congress the report required for each year under paragraph (1) at the same time that the President submits the budget to Congress under section 1105 of title 31 in that year. Such report shall be transmitted in both classified and unclassified form.

(j)(1) Not later than April 8 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the a report on the cost of stationing United States forces outside of the United States. Each such report shall include a detailed statement of the following:

(A) Costs incurred in the United States and costs incurred outside the United States in connection with the stationing of United States forces outside the United States.

(B) The costs incurred outside the United States in connection with operating, maintaining, and supporting United States forces outside the United States, including all direct and indirect expenditures of United States funds in connection with such stationing.

(C) The effect of such expenditures outside the United States on the balance of payments of the United States.

(2) Each report under this subsection shall be prepared in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce.

(3) In this subsection, the term “United States”, when used in a geographic sense, includes the territories and possessions of the United States.

(k) The Secretary of Defense, with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall provide annually to the Secretaries of the military departments and to the commanders of the combatant commands written guidelines to direct the effective detection and monitoring of all potential aerial and maritime threats to the national security of the United States. Those guidelines shall include guidance on the specific force levels and specific supporting resources to be made available for the period of time for which the guidelines are to be in effect.

(l) The Secretary shall include in the annual report to Congress under subsection (c) the following:

(1) A comparison of the amounts provided in the defense budget for support and for mission activities for each of the preceding five fiscal years.

(2) A comparison of the number of military and civilian personnel, shown by major occupational category, assigned to sup-

port positions and to mission positions for each of the preceding five fiscal years.

(3) An accounting, shown by service and by major occupational category, of the number of military and civilian personnel assigned to support positions during each of the preceding five fiscal years.

(4) A listing of the number of military and civilian personnel assigned to management headquarters and headquarters support activities as a percentage of military end-strength for each of the preceding five fiscal years.

(m) INFORMATION TO ACCOMPANY FUNDING REQUEST FOR CONTINGENCY OPERATION.—Whenever the President submits to Congress a request for appropriations for costs associated with a contingency operation that involves, or likely will involve, the deployment of more than 500 members of the armed forces, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report on the objectives of the operation. The report shall include a discussion of the following:

(1) What clear and distinct objectives guide the activities of United States forces in operation.

(2) What the President has identified on the basis of those objectives as the date, or the set of conditions, that defines the endpoint of the operation.

(Added Pub. L. 87–651, title II, Sec. 202, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 517, Sec. 133; amended Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(3), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2920; Pub. L. 97–252, title XI, Sec. 1105, Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 739; Pub. L. 97–295, Sec. 1(1), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1287; renumbered Sec. 113 and amended Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(2), 102, 110(b)(2), (d)(2), title III, Sec. 301(b)(2), title VI, Sec. 603(b), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 994, 996, 1002, 1022, 1075; Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 7(d)(1), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 280; Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1214, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1157; Pub. L. 100–370, Sec. 1(o)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 850; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title VII, Sec. 731, title XI, Sec. 1101, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2003, 2042; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1622(c)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1604; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1322(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1671; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title III, Sec. 341, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1343; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title X, Sec. 1070(a)(1), title XVI, Sec. 1671(c)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2855, 3014; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Secs. 1501(a)(8)(B), 1502(a)(3), 1503(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 495, 502, 510; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1255(c), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2698; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1854; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title IX, Sec. 915(a), title XII, Sec. 1212(b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2101, 2152; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(a), title XVIII, Sec. 1815(e), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 273, 500; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 514(b), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4213.)

### **§ 113a. Transmission of annual defense authorization request**

(a) TIME FOR TRANSMITTAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall transmit to Congress the annual defense authorization request for a fiscal year during the first 30 days after the date on which the President transmits to Congress the budget for that fiscal year pursuant to section 1105 of title 31.

(b) DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION REQUEST DEFINED.—In this section, the term “defense authorization request”, with respect to a fiscal year, means a legislative proposal submitted to Congress for the enactment of the following:

(1) Authorizations of appropriations for that fiscal year, as required by section 114 of this title.

(2) Personnel strengths for that fiscal year, as required by section 115 of this title.

(3) Authority to carry out military construction projects, as required by section 2802 of this title.

(4) Any other matter that is proposed by the Secretary of Defense to be enacted as part of the annual defense authorization bill for that fiscal year.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2649; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1044(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1612.)

#### § 114. Annual authorization of appropriations

(a) No funds may be appropriated for any fiscal year to or for the use of any armed force or obligated or expended for—

- (1) procurement of aircraft, missiles, or naval vessels;
- (2) any research, development, test, or evaluation, or procurement or production related thereto;
- (3) procurement of tracked combat vehicles;
- (4) procurement of other weapons;
- (5) procurement of naval torpedoes and related support equipment;
- (6) military construction;
- (7) the operation and maintenance of any armed force or of the activities and agencies of the Department of Defense (other than the military departments);
- (8) procurement of ammunition; or
- (9) other procurement by any armed force or by the activities and agencies of the Department of Defense (other than the military departments);

unless funds therefor have been specifically authorized by law.

(b) In subsection (a)(6), the term “military construction” includes any construction, development, conversion, or extension of any kind which is carried out with respect to any military facility or installation (including any Government-owned or Government-leased industrial facility used for the production of defense articles and any facility to which section 2353 of this title applies), any activity to which section 2807 of this title applies, any activity to which chapter 1803 of this title applies, and advances to the Secretary of Transportation for the construction of defense access roads under section 210 of title 23. Such term does not include any activity to which section 2821 or 2854 of this title applies.

(c)(1) The size of the Special Defense Acquisition Fund established pursuant to chapter 5 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2795 et seq.) may not exceed \$1,070,000,000.

(2) Notwithstanding section 37(a) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2777(a)), amounts received by the United States pursuant to subparagraph (A) of section 21(a)(1) of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2761(a)(1))—

(A) shall be credited to the Special Defense Acquisition Fund established pursuant to chapter 5 of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2795 et seq.), as authorized by section 51(b)(1) of that Act (22 U.S.C. 2795(b)(1)), but subject to the limitation in paragraph (1) and other applicable law; and

(B) to the extent not so credited, shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts as provided in section 3302(b) of title 31.

(d) Funds may be appropriated for the armed forces for use as an emergency fund for research, development, test, and evaluation, or related procurement or production, only if the appropriation of the funds is authorized by law after June 30, 1966.

(e) In each budget submitted by the President to Congress under section 1105 of title 31, amounts requested for procurement of equipment for the reserve components of the armed forces (including the National Guard) shall be set forth separately from other amounts requested for procurement for the armed forces.

(f) In each budget submitted by the President to Congress under section 1105 of title 31, amounts requested for procurement of ammunition for the Navy and Marine Corps, and for procurement of ammunition for the Air Force, shall be set forth separately from other amounts requested for procurement.

(Added Pub. L. 93–155, title VIII, Sec. 803(a), Nov. 16, 1973, 87 Stat. 612, Sec. 138; amended Pub. L. 94–106, title VIII, Sec. 801(a), Oct. 7, 1975, 89 Stat. 537; Pub. L. 94–361, title III, Sec. 302, July 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 924; Pub. L. 96–107, title III, Sec. 303(b), Nov. 9, 1979, 93 Stat. 806; Pub. L. 96–342, title X, Sec. 1001(a)(1), (b)–(d)(1), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1117–1119; Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 102, title V, Sec. 511(4), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2840, 2920; Pub. L. 97–22, Sec. 2(b), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 124; Pub. L. 97–86, title III, Sec. 302, title IX, Sec. 901(a), 902, 903, Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1104, 1113, 1114; Pub. L. 97–113, title I, Sec. 108(b), Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1524; Pub. L. 97–214, Sec. 4, July 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 170; Pub. L. 97–252, title IV, Sec. 402(a), title XI, Sec. 1103, 1105, Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 725, 738, 739; Pub. L. 97–295, Sec. 1(3), (4), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1289; Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(2), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2621; Pub. L. 99–145, title XII, Sec. 1208, title XIV, Sec. 1403, Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 723, 743; renumbered Sec. 114 and amended Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(2), 110(b)(1)–(9), (11), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 994, 1001, 1002; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title I, Sec. 105(d), title XIII, Sec. 1304(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3827, 3979; Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 7(j)(1), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 282; Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1203, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1154; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1602(b), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1597; Pub. L. 101–510, A, title XIV, Sec. 1481(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1704; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 498; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1005, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2632.)

#### [§ 114a. Renumbered 221]

#### § 115. Personnel strengths: requirement for annual authorization

(a) ACTIVE-DUTY AND SELECTED RESERVE END STRENGTHS TO BE AUTHORIZED BY LAW.—Congress shall authorize personnel strength levels for each fiscal year for each of the following:

(1) The end strength for each of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) for (A) active-duty personnel who are to be paid from funds appropriated for active-duty personnel unless on active duty pursuant to subsection (b), and (B) active-duty personnel and full-time National Guard duty personnel who are to be paid from funds appropriated for reserve personnel unless on active duty or full-time National Guard duty pursuant to subsection (b).

(2) The end strength for the Selected Reserve of each reserve component of the armed forces.

(b) CERTAIN RESERVES ON ACTIVE DUTY TO BE AUTHORIZED BY LAW.—(1) Congress shall annually authorize the maximum number of members of a reserve component permitted to be on active duty or full-time National Guard duty at any given time who are called or ordered to—

(A) active duty under section 12301(d) of this title for the purpose of providing operational support, as prescribed in regulation issued by the Secretary of Defense;

(B) full-time National Guard duty under section 502(f)(2) of title 32 for the purpose of providing operational support when authorized by the Secretary of Defense;

(C) active duty under section 12301(d) of this title or full-time National Guard duty under section 502(f)(2) of title 32 for the purpose of preparing for and performing funeral honors functions for funerals of veterans under section 1491 of this title;

(D) active duty or retained on active duty under sections 12301(g) of this title while in a captive status; or

(E) active duty or retained on active duty under 12301(h) or 12322 of this title for the purpose of medical evaluation or treatment.

(2) A member of a reserve component who exceeds either of the following limits shall be included in the strength authorized under subparagraph (A) or subparagraph (B), as appropriate, of subsection (a)(1):

(A) A call or order to active duty or full-time National Guard duty that specifies a period greater than three years.

(B) The cumulative periods of active duty and full-time National Guard duty performed by the member exceed 1095 days in the previous 1460 days.

(3) In determining the period of active service under paragraph (2), the following periods of active service performed by a member shall not be included:

(A) All periods of active duty performed by a member who has not previously served in the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve.

(B) All periods of active duty or full-time National Guard duty for which the member is exempt from strength accounting under paragraphs (1) through (8) of subsection (i).

(4) As part of the budget justification materials submitted by the Secretary of Defense to Congress in support of the end strength authorizations required under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(1) for fiscal year 2009 and each fiscal year thereafter, the Secretary shall provide the following:

(A) The number of members, specified by reserve component, authorized under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) who were serving on active duty or full-time National Guard duty for operational support beyond each of the limits specified under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (2) at the end of the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the budget justification materials are submitted.

(B) The number of members, specified by reserve component, on active duty for operational support who, at the end of the fiscal year for which the budget justification materials are submitted, are projected to be serving on active duty or full-time National Guard duty for operational support beyond such limits.

(C) The number of members, specified by reserve component, on active duty or full-time National Guard duty for operational support who are included in, and counted against, the end strength authorizations requested under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(1).

(D) A summary of the missions being performed by members identified under subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(c) LIMITATION ON APPROPRIATIONS FOR MILITARY PERSONNEL.—No funds may be appropriated for any fiscal year to or for—

(1) the use of active-duty personnel or full-time National Guard duty personnel of any of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) unless the end strength for such personnel of that armed force for that fiscal year has been authorized by law;

(2) the use of the Selected Reserve of any reserve component of the armed forces unless the end strength for the Selected Reserve of that component for that fiscal year has been authorized by law; or

(3) the use of reserve component personnel to perform active duty or full-time National Guard duty under subsection (b) unless the strength for such personnel for that reserve component for that fiscal year has been authorized by law.

(d) MILITARY TECHNICIAN (DUAL STATUS) END STRENGTHS TO BE AUTHORIZED BY LAW.—Congress shall authorize for each fiscal year the end strength for military technicians (dual status) for each reserve component of the Army and Air Force. Funds available to the Department of Defense for any fiscal year may not be used for the pay of a military technician (dual status) during that fiscal year unless the technician fills a position that is within the number of such positions authorized by law for that fiscal year for the reserve component of that technician. This subsection applies without regard to section 129 of this title. In each budget submitted by the President to Congress under section 1105 of title 31, the end strength requested for military technicians (dual status) for each reserve component of the Army and Air Force shall be specifically set forth.

(e) END-OF-QUARTER STRENGTH LEVELS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe and include in the budget justification documents submitted to Congress in support of the President's budget for the Department of Defense for any fiscal year the Secretary's proposed end-of-quarter strengths for each of the first three quarters of the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted, in addition to the Secretary's proposed fiscal-year end-strengths for that fiscal year. Such end-of-quarter strengths shall be submitted for each category of personnel for which end strengths are required to be authorized by law under subsection (a) or (d). The Secretary shall ensure that resources are provided in the budget at a level sufficient to support the end-of-quarter and fiscal-year end-strengths as submitted.

(2)(A) After annual end-strength levels required by subsections (a) and (d) are authorized by law for a fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall promptly prescribe end-of-quarter strength levels for the first three quarters of that fiscal year applicable to each such end-strength level. Such end-of-quarter strength levels shall be established for any fiscal year as levels to be achieved in meeting each of those annual end-strength levels authorized by law in accordance with subsection (a) (as such levels may be adjusted pursuant to subsection (f)) and subsection (d).

(B) At least annually, the Secretary of Defense shall establish for each of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) the maximum permissible variance of actual strength for an armed force at the end of any given quarter from the end-of-quarter strength established pursuant to subparagraph (A). Such variance shall be such that it promotes the maintaining of the strength necessary to achieve the end-strength levels authorized in accordance with subsection (a) (as adjusted pursuant to subsection (f)) and subsection (d).

(3) Whenever the Secretary establishes an end-of-quarter strength level under subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2), or modifies a strength level under the authority provided in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2), the Secretary shall notify the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives of that strength level or of that modification, as the case may be.

(f) **AUTHORITY FOR SECRETARY OF DEFENSE VARIANCES FOR ACTIVE-DUTY AND SELECTED RESERVE STRENGTHS.**—Upon determination by the Secretary of Defense that such action is in the national interest, the Secretary may—

(1) increase the end strength authorized pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(A) for a fiscal year for any of the armed forces by a number equal to not more than 3 percent of that end strength;

(2) increase the end strength authorized pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(B) for a fiscal year for any of the armed forces by a number equal to not more than 2 percent of that end strength;

(3) vary the end strength authorized pursuant to subsection (a)(2) for a fiscal year for the Selected Reserve of any of the reserve components by a number equal to not more than 3 percent of that end strength; and

(4) increase the maximum strength authorized pursuant to subsection (b)(1) for a fiscal year for certain reserves on active duty for any of the reserve components by a number equal to not more than 10 percent of that strength.

(g) **AUTHORITY FOR SERVICE SECRETARY VARIANCES FOR ACTIVE-DUTY AND SELECTED RESERVE END STRENGTHS.**—(1) Upon determination by the Secretary of a military department that such action would enhance manning and readiness in essential units or in critical specialties or ratings, the Secretary may—

(A) increase the end strength authorized pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(A) for a fiscal year for the armed force under the jurisdiction of that Secretary or, in the case of the Secretary of the Navy, for any of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of that Secretary, by a number equal to not more than 2 percent of such authorized end strength; and

(B) increase the end strength authorized pursuant to subsection (a)(2) for a fiscal year for the Selected Reserve of the reserve component of the armed force under the jurisdiction of that Secretary or, in the case of the Secretary of the Navy, for the Selected Reserve of the reserve component of any of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of that Secretary, by a

number equal to not more than 2 percent of such authorized end strength.

(2) Any increase under paragraph (1)(A) of the end strength for an armed force for a fiscal year shall be counted as part of the increase for that armed force for that fiscal year authorized under subsection (f)(1). Any increase under paragraph (1)(B) of the end strength for the Selected Reserve of a reserve component of an armed force for a fiscal year shall be counted as part of the increase for that Selected Reserve for that fiscal year authorized under subsection (f)(3).

(h) ADJUSTMENT WHEN COAST GUARD IS OPERATING AS A SERVICE IN THE NAVY.—The authorized strength of the Navy under subsection (a)(1) is increased by the authorized strength of the Coast Guard during any period when the Coast Guard is operating as a service in the Navy.

(i) CERTAIN PERSONNEL EXCLUDED FROM COUNTING FOR ACTIVE-DUTY END STRENGTHS.—In counting personnel for the purpose of the end strengths authorized pursuant to subsection (a)(1), persons in the following categories shall be excluded:

(1) Members of a reserve component ordered to active duty under section 12301(a) of this title.

(2) Members of a reserve component in an active status ordered to active duty under section 12301(b) of this title.

(3) Members of the Ready Reserve ordered to active duty under section 12302 of this title.

(4) Members of the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve or members of the Individual Ready Reserve mobilization category described in section 10144(b) of this title ordered to active duty under section 12304 of this title.

(5) Members of the National Guard called into Federal service under section 12406 of this title.

(6) Members of the militia called into Federal service under chapter 15 of this title.

(7) Members of the National Guard on full-time National Guard duty under section 502(f)(1) of title 32.

(8) Members of reserve components on active duty for training or full-time National Guard duty for training.

(9) Members of the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve on active duty to support programs described in section 1203(b) of the Cooperative Threat Reduction Act of 1993 (22 U.S.C. 5952(b)).

(10) Members of the National Guard on active duty or full-time National Guard duty for the purpose of carrying out drug interdiction and counter-drug activities under section 112 of title 32.

(11) Members of a reserve component on active duty under section 10(b)(2) of the Military Selective Service Act (50 U.S.C. App. 460(b)(2)) for the administration of the Selective Service System.

(12) Members of the National Guard on full-time National Guard duty for the purpose of providing command, administrative, training, or support services for the National Guard Challenge Program authorized by section 509 of title 32.



(13) Members of the National Guard on full-time National Guard duty involuntarily and performing homeland defense activities under chapter 9 of title 32.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1483(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1710; amended Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title III, Sec. 312(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1335; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title IV, Secs. 401(c), 415, title V, Sec. 513(a)(1), title X, Sec. 1061(c), title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(3), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 286, 288, 305, 442, 498; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title IV, Sec. 413(b), title V, Sec. 522(i)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1720, 1736; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IV, Sec. 415, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 587; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title IV, Sec. 422], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–96; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title IV, Secs. 421(a), 422, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1076, 1077; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title IV, Sec. 403, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2525; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IV, Sec. 403(a), (b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1450, 1451; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title IV, Sec. 416(a)–(d), title V, Sec. 512(b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1866, 1867, 1880; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071(a)(1), (g)(1)(A), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2398, 2402; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IV, Secs. 416(b), 417, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 91, 92; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title IV, Sec. 418, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2268.)

### **§ 115a. Annual defense manpower requirements report**

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress an annual defense manpower requirements report. The report, which shall be in writing, shall be submitted each year not later than 45 days after the date on which the President submits to Congress the budget for the next fiscal year under section 1105 of title 31. The report shall contain the Secretary's recommendations for—

(1) the annual active-duty end-strength level for each component of the armed forces for the next fiscal year; and

(2) the annual civilian personnel end-strength level for each component of the Department of Defense for the next fiscal year.

(b)(1) The Secretary shall include in each report under subsection (a) justification for the strength levels recommended and an explanation of the relationship between the personnel strength levels recommended for that fiscal year and the national security policies of the United States in effect at the time.

(2) The justification and explanation shall specify in detail for all major military force units (including each land force division, carrier and other major combatant vessel, air wing, and other comparable unit) the following:

(A) Unit mission and capability.

(B) Strategy which the unit supports.

(3) The justification and explanation shall also specify in detail the manpower required to perform the medical missions of each of the armed forces and of the Department of Defense.

(c) The Secretary shall include in each report under subsection (a) a detailed discussion of the following:

(1) The manpower required for support and overhead functions within the armed forces and the Department of Defense.

(2) The relationship of the manpower required for support and overhead functions to the primary combat missions and support policies.

(3) The manpower required to be stationed or assigned to duty in foreign countries and aboard vessels located outside the territorial limits of the United States, its territories, and possessions.

(d) The Secretary shall also include in each such report, with respect to each armed force under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of a military department, the following:

(1) The number of positions that require warrant officers or commissioned officers serving on active duty in each of the officer grades during the current fiscal year and the estimated number of such positions for each of the next five fiscal years.

(2) The estimated number of officers that will be serving on active duty in each grade on the last day of the current fiscal year and the estimated numbers of officers that will be needed on active duty on the last day of each of the next five fiscal years.

(3) An estimate and analysis for the current fiscal year and for each of the next five fiscal years of gains to and losses from the number of members on active duty in each officer grade, including a tabulation of—

- (A) retirements displayed by year of active commissioned service;
- (B) discharges;
- (C) other separations;
- (D) deaths;
- (E) promotions; and
- (F) reserve and regular officers ordered to active duty.

(e)(1) In each such report, the Secretary shall also include recommendations for the end-strength levels for medical personnel for each component of the armed forces as of the end of the next fiscal year.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term “medical personnel” includes—

(A) in the case of the Army, members of the Medical Corps, Dental Corps, Nurse Corps, Medical Service Corps, Veterinary Corps, and Army Medical Specialist Corps;

(B) in the case of the Navy, members of the Medical Corps, Dental Corps, Nurse Corps, and Medical Service Corps;

(C) in the case of the Air Force, members designated as medical officers, dental officers, Air Force nurses, medical service officers, and biomedical science officers;

(D) enlisted members engaged in or supporting medically related activities; and

(E) such other personnel as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(f) The Secretary shall also include in each such report the following information with respect to personnel assigned to or supporting major Department of Defense headquarters activities:

(1) The military end strength and civilian full-time equivalents assigned to major Department of Defense headquarters activities for the preceding fiscal year and estimates of such numbers for the current fiscal year and subsequent fiscal years.

(2) A summary of the replacement during the preceding fiscal year of contract workyears providing support to major Department of Defense headquarters activities with military end strength or civilian full-time equivalents, including an estimate of the number of contract workyears associated with the replacement of contracts performing inherently governmental or exempt functions.

(3) The plan for the continued review of contract personnel supporting major Department of Defense headquarters activities for possible conversion to military or civilian performance in accordance with section 2463 of this title.

(4) The amount of any adjustment in the limitation on personnel made by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of a military department, and, for each adjustment made pursuant to section 1111(b)(2) of the Duncan Hunter National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (10 U.S.C. 143 note), the purpose of the adjustment.

[(g) Redesignated (e)]

(h) In each such report, the Secretary shall include a separate report on the Army and Air Force military technician programs. The report shall include a presentation, shown by reserve component and shown both as of the end of the preceding fiscal year and for the next fiscal year, of the following (displayed in the aggregate and separately for military technicians (dual status) and non-dual status military technicians):

(1) The number of military technicians required to be employed (as specified in accordance with Department of Defense procedures), the number authorized to be employed under Department of Defense personnel procedures, and the number actually employed.

(2) Within each of the numbers under paragraph (1)—

(A) the number applicable to a reserve component management headquarter organization; and

(B) the number applicable to high-priority units and organizations (as specified in section 10216(a) of this title).

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1483(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1711; amended Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1472; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(e), title X, Sec. 1061(d), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 307, 442; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 522(i)(2), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1736; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title IV, Sec. 403, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1996; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1109(b)(1)–(2)(B)(i), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2492, 2493.)

### § 115b. Annual strategic workforce plan

(a) ANNUAL PLAN REQUIRED.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees on an annual basis a strategic workforce plan to shape and improve the civilian employee workforce of the Department of Defense.

(2) The Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness shall have overall responsibility for developing and implementing the strategic workforce plan, in consultation with the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

(b) CONTENTS.—Each strategic workforce plan under subsection (a) shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(1) An assessment of—

(A) the critical skills and competencies that will be needed in the future within the civilian employee workforce by the Department of Defense to support national security requirements and effectively manage the Department during the seven-year period following the year in which the plan is submitted;

(B) the appropriate mix of military, civilian, and contractor personnel capabilities;

(C) the critical skills and competencies of the existing civilian employee workforce of the Department and projected trends in that workforce based on expected losses due to retirement and other attrition; and

(D) gaps in the existing or projected civilian employee workforce of the Department that should be addressed to ensure that the Department has continued access to the critical skills and competencies described in subparagraphs (A) and (C).

(2) A plan of action for developing and reshaping the civilian employee workforce of the Department to address the gaps in critical skills and competencies identified under paragraph (1)(D), including—

(A) specific recruiting and retention goals, especially in areas identified as critical skills and competencies under paragraph (1), including the program objectives of the Department to be achieved through such goals and the funding needed to achieve such goals;

(B) specific strategies for developing, training, deploying, compensating, and motivating the civilian employee workforce of the Department, including the program objectives of the Department to be achieved through such strategies and the funding needed to implement such strategies;

(C) any incentives necessary to attract or retain any civilian personnel possessing the skills and competencies identified under paragraph (1);

(D) any changes in the number of personnel authorized in any category of personnel listed in subsection (f)(1) or in the acquisition workforce that may be needed to address such gaps and effectively meet the needs of the Department;

(E) any changes in resources or in the rates or methods of pay for any category of personnel listed in subsection (f)(1) or in the acquisition workforce that may be needed to address inequities and ensure that the Department has full access to appropriately qualified personnel to address such gaps and meet the needs of the Department; and

(F) any legislative changes that may be necessary to achieve the goals referred to in subparagraph (A).

(3) An assessment, using results-oriented performance measures, of the progress of the Department in implementing the strategic workforce plan under this section during the previous year.

(4) Any additional matters the Secretary of Defense considers necessary to address.

(c) SENIOR MANAGEMENT, FUNCTIONAL, AND TECHNICAL WORKFORCE.—(1) Each strategic workforce plan under subsection (a) shall include a separate chapter to specifically address the shaping and improvement of the senior management, functional, and tech-

nical workforce (including scientists and engineers) of the Department of Defense.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), each plan shall include, with respect to such senior management, functional, and technical workforce—

(A) an assessment of the matters set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of subsection (b)(1);

(B) a plan of action meeting the requirements set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of subsection (b)(2);

(C) specific strategies for developing, training, deploying, compensating, motivating, and designing career paths and career opportunities; and

(D) specific steps that the Department has taken or plans to take to ensure that such workforce is managed in compliance with the requirements of section 129 of this title.

(d) DEFENSE ACQUISITION WORKFORCE.—(1) Each strategic workforce plan under subsection (a) shall include a separate chapter to specifically address the shaping and improvement of the defense acquisition workforce, including both military and civilian personnel.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), each plan shall include, with respect to the defense acquisition workforce—

(A) an assessment of the matters set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of subsection (b)(1);

(B) a plan of action meeting the requirements set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of subsection (b)(2);

(C) specific steps that the Department has taken or plans to take to develop appropriate career paths for civilian employees in the acquisition field and to implement the requirements of section 1722a of this title with regard to members of the armed forces in the acquisition field; and

(D) a plan for funding needed improvements in the acquisition workforce of the Department through the period of the future-years defense program, including—

(i) the funding programmed for defense acquisition workforce improvements, including a specific identification of funding provided in the Department of Defense Acquisition Workforce Fund established under section 1705 of this title, along with a description of how such funding is being implemented and whether it is being fully used; and

(ii) a description of any continuing shortfalls in funding available for the acquisition workforce.

(e) SUBMITTALS BY SECRETARIES OF THE MILITARY DEPARTMENTS AND HEADS OF THE DEFENSE AGENCIES.—The Secretary of Defense shall require the Secretary of each military department and the head of each Defense Agency to submit a report to the Secretary addressing each of the matters described in this section. The Secretary of Defense shall establish a deadline for the submittal of reports under this subsection that enables the Secretary to consider the material submitted in a timely manner and incorporate such material, as appropriate, into the strategic workforce plan required by this section.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “senior management, functional, and technical workforce of the Department of Defense” includes the following categories of Department of Defense civilian personnel:

(A) Appointees in the Senior Executive Service under section 3131 of title 5.

(B) Persons serving in positions described in section 5376(a) of title 5.

(C) Highly qualified experts appointed pursuant to section 9903 of title 5.

(D) Scientists and engineers appointed pursuant to section 342(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (Public Law 103–337; 108 Stat. 2721), as amended by section 1114 of the Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (as enacted into law by Public Law 106–398 (114 Stat. 1654A–315)).

(E) Scientists and engineers appointed pursuant to section 1101 of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (5 U.S.C. 3104 note).

(F) Persons serving in the Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service under section 1606 of this title.

(G) Persons serving in Intelligence Senior Level positions under section 1607 of this title.

(2) The term “acquisition workforce” includes individuals designated under section 1721 as filling acquisition positions.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1108(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2488.

#### **§ 116. Annual operations and maintenance report**

(a)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a written report, not later than February 15 of each fiscal year, with respect to the operations and maintenance of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps for the next fiscal year. The Secretary shall include in each such report recommendations for—

(A) the number of aircraft flying hours for the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps for the next fiscal year, the number of ship steaming hours for the Navy for the next fiscal year, and the number of field training days for the combat arms battalions of the Army and Marine Corps for the next fiscal year;

(B) the number of ships over 3,000 tons (full load displacement) in each Navy ship classification on which major repair work should be performed during the next fiscal year; and

(C) the number of airframe reworks, aircraft engine reworks, and vehicle overhauls which should be performed by the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps during the next fiscal year.

(2) The Secretary shall also include in each such report the justification for and an explanation of the level of funding recommended in the Budget of the President for the next fiscal year for aircraft flying hours, ship steaming hours, field training days for the combat arms battalions, major repair work to be performed on ships of the Navy, airframe reworks, aircraft engine reworks, and vehicle overhauls.

(b) In this section:

(1) The term “combat arms battalions” means armor, infantry, mechanized infantry, air assault infantry, airborne infantry, ranger, artillery, and combat engineer battalions and armored cavalry and air cavalry squadrons.

(2) The term “major repair work” means, in the case of any ship to which subsection (a) is applicable, any overhaul, modification, alteration, or conversion work which will result in a total cost to the United States of more than \$10,000,000.

(Added Pub. L. 96–342, title X, Sec. 1001(b)(3), (c)(2), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1118, 1119, Sec. 138(e), (f)(2); amended Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(4)(B), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2920; Pub. L. 97–86, title III, Sec. 302, Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1104; renumbered Sec. 116 and amended Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(2), 110(b)(6), (7), (9), (10), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 994, 1002; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(3), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1900.)

**§ 117. Readiness reporting system: establishment; reporting to congressional committees**

(a) **REQUIRED READINESS REPORTING SYSTEM.**—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a comprehensive readiness reporting system for the Department of Defense. The readiness reporting system shall measure in an objective, accurate, and timely manner the capability of the armed forces to carry out—

(1) the National Security Strategy prescribed by the President in the most recent annual national security strategy report under section 108 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 404a);

(2) the defense planning guidance provided by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to section 113(g) of this title; and

(3) the National Military Strategy prescribed by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(b) **READINESS REPORTING SYSTEM CHARACTERISTICS.**—In establishing the readiness reporting system, the Secretary shall ensure—

(1) that the readiness reporting system is applied uniformly throughout the Department of Defense;

(2) that information in the readiness reporting system is continually updated, with (A) any change in the overall readiness status of a unit that is required to be reported as part of the readiness reporting system being reported within 24 hours of the event necessitating the change in readiness status, and (B) any change in the overall readiness status of an element of the training establishment or an element of defense infrastructure that is required to be reported as part of the readiness reporting system being reported within 72 hours of the event necessitating the change in readiness status; and

(3) that sufficient resources are provided to establish and maintain system so as to allow reporting of changes in readiness status as required by this section.

(c) **CAPABILITIES.**—The readiness reporting system shall measure such factors relating to readiness as the Secretary prescribes, except that the system shall include the capability to do each of the following:

(1) Measure, on a monthly basis, the capability of units (both as elements of their respective armed force and as elements of joint forces) to conduct their assigned wartime missions.

(2) Measure, on an annual basis, the capability of training establishments to provide trained and ready forces for wartime missions.

(3) Measure, on an annual basis, the capability of defense installations and facilities and other elements of Department of Defense infrastructure, both in the United States and abroad, to provide appropriate support to forces in the conduct of their wartime missions.

(4) Measure, on a monthly basis, critical warfighting deficiencies in unit capability.

(5) Measure, on an annual basis, critical warfighting deficiencies in training establishments and defense infrastructure.

(6) Measure, on a monthly basis, the level of current risk based upon the readiness reporting system relative to the capability of forces to carry out their wartime missions.

(7) Measure, on a quarterly basis, the extent to which units of the armed forces remove serviceable parts, supplies, or equipment from one vehicle, vessel, or aircraft in order to render a different vehicle, vessel, or aircraft operational.

(d) QUARTERLY AND MONTHLY JOINT READINESS REVIEWS.—(1) The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall—

(A) on a quarterly basis, conduct a joint readiness review; and

(B) on a monthly basis, review any changes that have been reported in readiness since the previous joint readiness review.

(2) The Chairman shall incorporate into both the joint readiness review required under paragraph (1)(A) and the monthly review required under paragraph (1)(B) the current information derived from the readiness reporting system and shall assess the capability of the armed forces to execute their wartime missions based upon their posture at the time the review is conducted. The Chairman shall submit to the Secretary of Defense the results of each review under paragraph (1), including the deficiencies in readiness identified during that review.

(e) SUBMISSION TO CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The Secretary shall each quarter submit to the congressional defense committees a report in writing containing the results of the most recent joint readiness review under subsection (d)(1)(A), including the current information derived from the readiness reporting system. Each such report shall be submitted in unclassified form and may, as the Secretary determines necessary, also be submitted in classified form.

(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. In those regulations, the Secretary shall prescribe the units that are subject to reporting in the readiness reporting system, what type of equipment is subject to such reporting, and the elements of the training establishment and of defense infrastructure that are subject to such reporting.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title III, Sec. 373(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1990; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title III, Sec. 361(d)(1), title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 575, 774; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title III, Sec. 371], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–80; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1595.)



**§ 118. Quadrennial defense review**

(a) **REVIEW REQUIRED.**—The Secretary of Defense shall every four years, during a year following a year evenly divisible by four, conduct a comprehensive examination (to be known as a “quadrennial defense review”) of the national defense strategy, force structure, force modernization plans, infrastructure, budget plan, and other elements of the defense program and policies of the United States with a view toward determining and expressing the defense strategy of the United States and establishing a defense program for the next 20 years. Each such quadrennial defense review shall be conducted in consultation with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(b) **CONDUCT OF REVIEW.**—Each quadrennial defense review shall be conducted so as—

(1) to delineate a national defense strategy consistent with the most recent National Security Strategy prescribed by the President pursuant to section 108 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 404a);

(2) to define sufficient force structure, force modernization plans, infrastructure, budget plan, and other elements of the defense program of the United States associated with that national defense strategy that would be required to execute successfully the full range of missions called for in that national defense strategy;

(3) to identify (A) the budget plan that would be required to provide sufficient resources to execute successfully the full range of missions called for in that national defense strategy at a low-to-moderate level of risk, and (B) any additional resources (beyond those programmed in the current future-years defense program) required to achieve such a level of risk; and

(4) to make recommendations that are not constrained to comply with the budget submitted to Congress by the President pursuant to section 1105 of title 31.

(c) **ASSESSMENT OF RISK.**—The assessment of risk for the purposes of subsection (b) shall be undertaken by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. That assessment shall define the nature and magnitude of the political, strategic, and military risks associated with executing the missions called for under the national defense strategy.

(d) **SUBMISSION OF QDR TO CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.**—The Secretary shall submit a report on each quadrennial defense review to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives. The report shall be submitted in the year following the year in which the review is conducted, but not later than the date on which the President submits the budget for the next fiscal year to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31. The report shall include the following:

(1) The results of the review, including a comprehensive discussion of the national defense strategy of the United States, the strategic planning guidance, and the force structure best suited to implement that strategy at a low-to-moderate level of risk.

(2) The assumed or defined national security interests of the United States that inform the national defense strategy defined in the review.

(3) The threats to the assumed or defined national security interests of the United States that were examined for the purposes of the review and the scenarios developed in the examination of those threats.

(4) The assumptions used in the review, including assumptions relating to—

(A) the status of readiness of United States forces;

(B) the cooperation of allies, mission-sharing and additional benefits to and burdens on United States forces resulting from coalition operations;

(C) warning times;

(D) levels of engagement in operations other than war and smaller-scale contingencies and withdrawal from such operations and contingencies; and

(E) the intensity, duration, and military and political end-states of conflicts and smaller-scale contingencies.

(5) The effect on the force structure and on readiness for high-intensity combat of preparations for and participation in operations other than war and smaller-scale contingencies.

(6) The manpower and sustainment policies required under the national defense strategy to support engagement in conflicts lasting longer than 120 days.

(7) The anticipated roles and missions of the reserve components in the national defense strategy and the strength, capabilities, and equipment necessary to assure that the reserve components can capably discharge those roles and missions.

(8) The appropriate ratio of combat forces to support forces (commonly referred to as the “tooth-to-tail” ratio) under the national defense strategy, including, in particular, the appropriate number and size of headquarters units and Defense Agencies for that purpose.

(9) The specific capabilities, including the general number and type of specific military platforms, needed to achieve the strategic and warfighting objectives identified in the review.

(10) The strategic and tactical air-lift, sea-lift, and ground transportation capabilities required to support the national defense strategy.

(11) The forward presence, pre-positioning, and other anticipatory deployments necessary under the national defense strategy for conflict deterrence and adequate military response to anticipated conflicts.

(12) The extent to which resources must be shifted among two or more theaters under the national defense strategy in the event of conflict in such theaters.

(13) The advisability of revisions to the Unified Command Plan as a result of the national defense strategy.

(14) The effect on force structure of the use by the armed forces of technologies anticipated to be available for the ensuing 20 years.

(15) The national defense mission of the Coast Guard.

(16) The homeland defense and support to civil authority missions of the active and reserve components, including the organization and capabilities required for the active and reserve components to discharge each such mission.

(17) Any other matter the Secretary considers appropriate.

(e) CJCS REVIEW.—(1) Upon the completion of each review under subsection (a), the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall prepare and submit to the Secretary of Defense the Chairman's assessment of the review, including the Chairman's assessment of risk and a description of the capabilities needed to address such risk.

(2) The Chairman's assessment shall be submitted to the Secretary in time for the inclusion of the assessment in the report. The Secretary shall include the Chairman's assessment, together with the Secretary's comments, in the report in its entirety.

(f) NATIONAL DEFENSE PANEL.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—Not later than February 1 of a year in which a quadrennial defense review is conducted under this section, there shall be established an independent panel to be known as the National Defense Panel (in this subsection referred to as the "Panel"). The Panel shall have the duties set forth in this subsection.

(2) MEMBERSHIP.—The Panel shall be composed of ten members from private civilian life who are recognized experts in matters relating to the national security of the United States. Eight of the members shall be appointed as follows:

(A) Two by the chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives.

(B) Two by the chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate.

(C) Two by the ranking member of the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives.

(D) Two by the ranking member of the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate.

(3) CO-CHAIRS OF THE PANEL.—In addition to the members appointed under paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense shall appoint two members from private civilian life to serve as co-chairs of the panel.

(4) PERIOD OF APPOINTMENT; VACANCIES.—Members shall be appointed for the life of the Panel. Any vacancy in the Panel shall be filled in the same manner as the original appointment.

(5) DUTIES.—The Panel shall have the following duties with respect to a quadrennial defense review:

(A) While the review is being conducted, the Panel shall review the updates from the Secretary of Defense required under paragraph (8) on the conduct of the review.

(B) The Panel shall—

(i) review the Secretary of Defense's terms of reference and any other materials providing the basis for, or substantial inputs to, the work of the Department of Defense on the quadrennial defense review;

(ii) conduct an assessment of the assumptions, strategy, findings, and risks of the report on the quadrennial defense review required in subsection (d), with

particular attention paid to the risks described in that report;

(iii) conduct an independent assessment of a variety of possible force structures of the armed forces, including the force structure identified in the report on the quadrennial defense review required in subsection (d);

(iv) review the resource requirements identified pursuant to subsection (b)(3) and, to the extent practicable, make a general comparison to the resource requirements to support the forces contemplated under the force structures assessed under this subparagraph; and

(v) provide to Congress and the Secretary of Defense, through the report under paragraph (7), any recommendations it considers appropriate for their consideration.

(6) FIRST MEETING.—If the Secretary of Defense has not made the Secretary's appointments to the Panel under paragraph (3) by February 1 of a year in which a quadrennial defense review is conducted under this section, the Panel shall convene for its first meeting with the remaining members.

(7) REPORT.—Not later than 3 months after the date on which the report on a quadrennial defense review is submitted under subsection (d) to the congressional committees named in that subsection, the Panel established under paragraph (1) shall submit to those committees an assessment of the quadrennial defense review, including a description of the items addressed under paragraph (5) with respect to that quadrennial defense review.

(8) UPDATES FROM SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that periodically, but not less often than every 60 days, or at the request of the co-chairs, the Department of Defense briefs the Panel on the progress of the conduct of a quadrennial defense review under subsection (a).

(9) ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.—

(A) The Panel may request directly from the Department of Defense and any of its components such information as the Panel considers necessary to carry out its duties under this subsection. The head of the department or agency concerned shall cooperate with the Panel to ensure that information requested by the Panel under this paragraph is promptly provided to the maximum extent practical.

(B) Upon the request of the co-chairs, the Secretary of Defense shall make available to the Panel the services of any federally funded research and development center that is covered by a sponsoring agreement of the Department of Defense.

(C) The Panel shall have the authorities provided in section 3161 of title 5 and shall be subject to the conditions set forth in such section.

(D) Funds for activities of the Panel shall be provided from amounts available to the Department of Defense.

(10) **TERMINATION.**—The Panel for a quadrennial defense review shall terminate 45 days after the date on which the Panel submits its final report on the quadrennial defense review under paragraph (7).

(g) **CONSIDERATION OF EFFECT OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON DEPARTMENT FACILITIES, CAPABILITIES, AND MISSIONS.**—(1) The first national security strategy and national defense strategy prepared after January 28, 2008, shall include guidance for military planners—

(A) to assess the risks of projected climate change to current and future missions of the armed forces;

(B) to update defense plans based on these assessments, including working with allies and partners to incorporate climate mitigation strategies, capacity building, and relevant research and development; and

(C) to develop the capabilities needed to reduce future impacts.

(2) The first quadrennial defense review prepared after January 28, 2008, shall also examine the capabilities of the armed forces to respond to the consequences of climate change, in particular, preparedness for natural disasters from extreme weather events and other missions the armed forces may be asked to support inside the United States and overseas.

(3) For planning purposes to comply with the requirements of this subsection, the Secretary of Defense shall use—

(A) the mid-range projections of the fourth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change;

(B) subsequent mid-range consensus climate projections if more recent information is available when the next national security strategy, national defense strategy, or quadrennial defense review, as the case may be, is conducted; and

(C) findings of appropriate and available estimations or studies of the anticipated strategic, social, political, and economic effects of global climate change and the implications of such effects on the national security of the United States.

(4) In this subsection, the term “national security strategy” means the annual national security strategy report of the President under section 108 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 404a).

(h) **RELATIONSHIP TO BUDGET.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect section 1105(a) of title 31.

(i) **INTERAGENCY OVERSEAS BASING REPORT.**—(1) Not later than 90 days after submitting a report on a quadrennial defense review under subsection (d), the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report detailing how the results of the assessment conducted as part of such review will impact—

(A) the status of overseas base closure and realignment actions undertaken as part of a global defense posture realignment strategy; and

(B) the status of development and execution of comprehensive master plans for overseas military main operating bases, forward operating sites, and cooperative security locations of the global defense posture of the United States.

(2) A report under paragraph (1) shall include any recommendations for additional closures or realignments of military installations outside of the United States and any comments resulting from an interagency review of these plans that includes the Department of State and other relevant Federal departments and agencies.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 715; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1198; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title IX, Secs. 922, 923, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2623; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(c)–(f), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2385, 2386; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Secs. 941(b), 951(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 287, 290; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Secs. 1002, 1073(a)(2), div. B, title XXVIII, Sec. 2822(b), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2439, 2472, 2666; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4364.)

### § 118a. Quadrennial quality of life review

(a) REVIEW REQUIRED.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall every four years conduct a comprehensive examination of the quality of life of the members of the armed forces (to be known as the “quadrennial quality of life review”). The review shall include examination of the programs, projects, and activities of the Department of Defense, including the morale, welfare, and recreation activities.

(2) The quadrennial quality of life review shall be designed to result in determinations, and to foster policies and actions, that reflect the priority given the quality of life of members of the armed forces as a primary concern of the Department of Defense leadership.

(b) CONDUCT OF REVIEW.—Each quadrennial quality of life review shall be conducted so as—

(1) to assess quality of life priorities and issues consistent with the most recent National Security Strategy prescribed by the President pursuant to section 108 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 404a);

(2) to identify actions that are needed in order to provide members of the armed forces with the quality of life reasonably necessary to encourage the successful execution of the full range of missions that the members are called on to perform under the national security strategy; and

(3) to identify other actions that have the potential for improving the quality of life of the members of the armed forces.

(c) CONSIDERATIONS.—The Secretary shall consider addressing the following matters as part of the quadrennial quality of life review:

- (1) Infrastructure.
- (2) Military construction.
- (3) Physical conditions at military installations and other Department of Defense facilities.
- (4) Budget plans.
- (5) Adequacy of medical care for members of the armed forces and their dependents.
- (6) Adequacy of housing and the basic allowance for housing and basic allowance for subsistence.
- (7) Housing-related utility costs.
- (8) Educational opportunities and costs.
- (9) Length of deployments.

(10) Rates of pay and pay differentials between the pay of members and the pay of civilians.

(11) Retention and recruiting efforts.

(12) Workplace safety.

(13) Support services for spouses and children.

(14) Other elements of Department of Defense programs and Government policies and programs that affect the quality of life of members.

(d) SUBMISSION TO CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—(1) The Secretary shall submit a report on each quadrennial quality of life review to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives. The report shall include the following:

(A) The assumptions used in the review.

(B) The results of the review, including a comprehensive discussion of how the quality of life of members of the armed forces affects the national security strategy of the United States.

(2) The report shall be submitted in the year following the year in which the review is conducted, but not later than the date on which the President submits the budget for the next fiscal year to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 581(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2559.)

#### **§ 118b. Quadrennial roles and missions review**

(a) REVIEW REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall every four years conduct a comprehensive assessment (to be known as the “quadrennial roles and missions review”) of the roles and missions of the armed forces and the core competencies and capabilities of the Department of Defense to perform and support such roles and missions.

(b) INDEPENDENT MILITARY ASSESSMENT OF ROLES AND MISSIONS.—(1) In each year in which the Secretary of Defense is required to conduct a comprehensive assessment pursuant to subsection (a), the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall prepare and submit to the Secretary the Chairman’s assessment of the roles and missions of the armed forces and the assignment of functions to the armed forces, together with any recommendations for changes in assignment that the Chairman considers necessary to achieve maximum efficiency and effectiveness of the armed forces.

(2) The Chairman’s assessment shall be conducted so as to—

(A) organize the significant missions of the armed forces into core mission areas that cover broad areas of military activity;

(B) ensure that core mission areas are defined and functions are assigned so as to avoid unnecessary duplication of effort among the armed forces; and

(C) provide the Chairman’s recommendations with regard to issues to be addressed by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (c).

(c) IDENTIFICATION OF CORE MISSION AREAS AND CORE COMPETENCIES AND CAPABILITIES.—Upon receipt of the Chairman’s assessment, and after giving appropriate consideration to the Chairman’s recommendations, the Secretary of Defense shall identify—

- (1) the core mission areas of the armed forces;
  - (2) the core competencies and capabilities that are associated with the performance or support of a core mission area identified pursuant to paragraph (1);
  - (3) the elements of the Department of Defense (including any other office, agency, activity, or command described in section 111(b) of this title) that are responsible for providing the core competencies and capabilities required to effectively perform the core missions identified pursuant to paragraph (1);
  - (4) any gaps in the ability of the elements (or other office, agency activity, or command) of the Department of Defense to provide core competencies and capabilities required to effectively perform the core missions identified pursuant to paragraph (1);
  - (5) any unnecessary duplication of core competencies and capabilities between defense components; and
  - (6) a plan for addressing any gaps or unnecessary duplication identified pursuant to paragraph (4) or paragraph (5).
- (d) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit a report on the quadrennial roles and missions review to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives. The report shall be submitted in the year following the year in which the review is conducted, but not later than the date on which the President submits the budget for the next fiscal year to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31.

(Added Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 941(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 286.)

### § 119. Special access programs: congressional oversight

- (a)(1) Not later than March 1 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the defense committees a report on special access programs.
- (2) Each such report shall set forth—
- (A) the total amount requested for special access programs of the Department of Defense in the President's budget for the next fiscal year submitted under section 1105 of title 31; and
  - (B) for each program in that budget that is a special access program—
    - (i) a brief description of the program;
    - (ii) a brief discussion of the major milestones established for the program;
    - (iii) the actual cost of the program for each fiscal year during which the program has been conducted before the fiscal year during which that budget is submitted; and
    - (iv) the estimated total cost of the program and the estimated cost of the program for (I) the current fiscal year, (II) the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted, and (III) each of the four succeeding fiscal years during which the program is expected to be conducted.
- (3) In the case of a report under paragraph (1) submitted in a year during which the President's budget for the next fiscal year, because of multiyear budgeting for the Department of Defense, does not include a full budget request for the Department of Defense, the report required by paragraph (1) shall set forth—



(A) the total amount already appropriated for the next fiscal year for special access programs of the Department of Defense and any additional amount requested in that budget for such programs for such fiscal year; and

(B) for each program of the Department of Defense that is a special access program, the information specified in paragraph (2)(B).

(b)(1) Not later than February 1 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the defense committees a report that, with respect to each new special access program, provides—

(A) notice of the designation of the program as a special access program; and

(B) justification for such designation.

(2) A report under paragraph (1) with respect to a program shall include—

(A) the current estimate of the total program cost for the program; and

(B) an identification of existing programs or technologies that are similar to the technology, or that have a mission similar to the mission, of the program that is the subject of the notice.

(3) In this subsection, the term “new special access program” means a special access program that has not previously been covered in a notice and justification under this subsection.

(c)(1) Whenever a change in the classification of a special access program of the Department of Defense is planned to be made or whenever classified information concerning a special access program of the Department of Defense is to be declassified and made public, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the defense committees a report containing a description of the proposed change, the reasons for the proposed change, and notice of any public announcement planned to be made with respect to the proposed change.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), any report referred to in paragraph (1) shall be submitted not less than 14 days before the date on which the proposed change or public announcement is to occur.

(3) If the Secretary determines that because of exceptional circumstances the requirement of paragraph (2) cannot be met with respect to a proposed change or public announcement concerning a special access program of the Department of Defense, the Secretary may submit the report required by paragraph (1) regarding the proposed change or public announcement at any time before the proposed change or public announcement is made and shall include in the report an explanation of the exceptional circumstances.

(d) Whenever there is a modification or termination of the policy and criteria used for designating a program of the Department of Defense as a special access program, the Secretary of Defense shall promptly notify the defense committees of such modification or termination. Any such notification shall contain the reasons for the modification or termination and, in the case of a modification, the provisions of the policy as modified.

(e)(1) The Secretary of Defense may waive any requirement under subsection (a), (b), or (c) that certain information be included

in a report under that subsection if the Secretary determines that inclusion of that information in the report would adversely affect the national security. Any such waiver shall be made on a case-by-case basis.

(2) If the Secretary exercises the authority provided under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall provide the information described in that subsection with respect to the special access program concerned, and the justification for the waiver, jointly to the chairman and ranking minority member of each of the defense committees.

(f) A special access program may not be initiated until—

- (1) the defense committees are notified of the program; and
- (2) a period of 30 days elapses after such notification is received.

(g) In this section, the term “defense committees” means—

- (1) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations, and the Defense Subcommittee of the Committee on Appropriations, of the Senate; and
- (2) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations, and the Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations, of the House of Representatives.

(Added Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1132(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1151; amended Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1461, 1482(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1698, 1709; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title X, Sec. 1055, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(4), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 442, 502; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(a)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1222.)

## CHAPTER 3—GENERAL POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

- Sec.
- 121. Regulations.
  - 122. Official registers.
  - 122a. Public availability of Department of Defense reports required by law.
  - 123. Authority to suspend officer personnel laws during war or national emergency.
  - 123a. Suspension of end-strength and other strength limitations in time of war or national emergency.
  - 123b. Forces stationed abroad: limitation on number.
  - 124. Detection and monitoring of aerial and maritime transit of illegal drugs: Department of Defense to be lead agency.
  - 125. Functions, powers, and duties: transfer, reassignment, consolidation, or abolition.
  - 126. Transfer of funds and employees.
  - 127. Emergency and extraordinary expenses.
  - 127a. Operations for which funds are not provided in advance: funding mechanisms.
  - 127b. Assistance in combating terrorism: rewards.
  - 127c. Purchase of weapons overseas: force protection.
  - 127d. Allied forces participating in combined operations: authority to provide logistic support, supplies, and services.
  - 128. Physical protection of special nuclear material: limitation on dissemination of unclassified information.
  - 129. Prohibition of certain civilian personnel management constraints.
  - 129a. General personnel policy.
  - 129b. Authority to procure personal services.
  - 129c. Medical personnel: limitations on reductions.
  - 130. Authority to withhold from public disclosure certain technical data.
  - [130a. Repealed.]
  - 130b. Personnel in overseas, sensitive, or routinely deployable units: nondisclosure of personally identifying information.
  - 130c. Nondisclosure of information: certain sensitive information of foreign governments and international organizations.
  - 130d. Treatment under Freedom of Information Act of certain confidential information shared with State and local personnel.

### § 121. Regulations

The President may prescribe regulations to carry out his functions, powers, and duties under this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 6.)

### § 122. Official registers

The Secretary of a military department may have published, annually or at such other times as he may designate, official registers containing the names of, and other pertinent information about, such regular and reserve officers of the armed forces under his jurisdiction as he considers appropriate. The register may also contain any other list that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(2)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1437.)

**§ 122a. Public availability of Department of Defense reports required by law**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that each report described in subsection (b) is made available to the public, upon request submitted on or after the date on which such report is submitted to Congress, through the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs.

(b) COVERED REPORTS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a report described in this subsection is any report that is required by law to be submitted to Congress by the Secretary of Defense, or by any element of the Department of Defense.

(2) A report otherwise described in paragraph (1) is not a report described in this subsection if the report contains—

- (A) classified information;
- (B) proprietary information;
- (C) information that is exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5 (commonly referred to as the “Freedom of Information Act”); or
- (D) any other type of information that the Secretary of Defense determines should not be made available to the public in the interest of national security.

(Added Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(a)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4362.)

**§ 123. Authority to suspend officer personnel laws during war or national emergency**

(a) In time of war, or of national emergency declared by Congress or the President after November 30, 1980, the President may suspend the operation of any provision of law relating to the promotion, involuntary retirement, or separation of commissioned officers of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard Reserve. So long as such war or national emergency continues, any such suspension may be extended by the President.

(b) Any such suspension shall, if not sooner ended, end on the last day of the two-year period beginning on the date on which the suspension (or the last extension thereof) takes effect or on the last day of the one-year period beginning on the date of the termination of the war or national emergency, whichever occurs first. With respect to the end of any such suspension, the preceding sentence supersedes the provisions of title II of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621–1622) which provides that powers or authorities exercised by reason of a national emergency shall cease to be exercised after the date of the termination of the emergency.

(c) If a provision of law pertaining to the promotion of reserve officers is suspended under this section and if the Secretary of Defense submits to Congress proposed legislation to adjust the grades and dates of rank of reserve commissioned officers other than commissioned warrant officers, such proposed legislation shall, so far as practicable, be the same as that recommended for adjusting the grades and dates of rank of officers of the regular component of the armed force concerned.

(d) Upon the termination of a suspension made under the authority of subsection (a) of a provision of law otherwise requiring the separation or retirement of officers on active duty because of

age, length of service or length of service in grade, or failure of selection for promotion, the Secretary concerned shall extend by up to 90 days the otherwise required separation or retirement date of any officer covered by the suspended provision whose separation or retirement date, but for the suspension, would have been before the date of the termination of the suspension or within 90 days after the date of such termination.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(2)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1437, and amended Pub. L. 86–559, Sec. 1(1), June 30, 1960, 74 Stat. 264; Pub. L. 89–718, Sec. 1, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1115; Pub. L. 90–130, Sec. 1(1), Nov. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 374; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Secs. 501(3), 511(1), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2907, 2920; Pub. L. 97–22, Sec. 10(b)(1), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 137; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1622(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2961; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(4), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 498; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 508(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1090.)

**§ 123a. Suspension of end-strength and other strength limitations in time of war or national emergency**

(a) DURING WAR OR NATIONAL EMERGENCY.—(1) If at the end of any fiscal year there is in effect a war or national emergency, the President may waive any statutory end strength with respect to that fiscal year. Any such waiver may be issued only for a statutory end strength that is prescribed by law before the waiver is issued.

(2) When a designation of a major disaster or emergency (as those terms are defined in section 102 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122)) is in effect, the President may waive any statutory limit that would otherwise apply during the period of the designation on the number of members of a reserve component who are authorized to be on active duty under subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 115(b)(1) of this title, if the President determines the waiver is necessary to provide assistance in responding to the major disaster or emergency.

(b) TERMINATION OF WAIVER.—(1) Upon the termination of a war or national emergency with respect to which the President has exercised the authority provided by subsection (a)(1), the President may defer the effectiveness of any statutory end strength with respect to the fiscal year during which the termination occurs. Any such deferral may not extend beyond the last day of the sixth month beginning after the date of such termination.

(2) A waiver granted under subsection (a)(2) shall terminate not later than 90 days after the date on which the designation of the major disaster or emergency that was the basis for the waiver expires.

(c) STATUTORY END STRENGTH.—In this section, the term “statutory end strength” means any end-strength limitation with respect to a fiscal year that is prescribed by law for any military or civilian component of the armed forces or of the Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1483(b)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1715; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title IV, Sec. 421(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1076; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title IV, Sec. 416(a)–(c)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4430.)

**§ 123b. Forces stationed abroad: limitation on number**

(a) END-STRENGTH LIMITATION.—No funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may be used to support a strength level of members of the armed forces assigned to permanent duty ashore

in nations outside the United States at the end of any fiscal year at a level in excess of 203,000.

(b) EXCEPTION FOR WARTIME.—Subsection (a) does not apply in the event of a declaration of war or an armed attack on any member nation of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Japan, the Republic of Korea, or any other ally of the United States.

(c) PRESIDENTIAL WAIVER.—The President may waive the operation of subsection (a) if the President declares an emergency. The President shall immediately notify Congress of any such waiver.

(Added Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1312(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2894.)

**§ 124. Detection and monitoring of aerial and maritime transit of illegal drugs: Department of Defense to be lead agency**

(a) LEAD AGENCY.—(1) The Department of Defense shall serve as the single lead agency of the Federal Government for the detection and monitoring of aerial and maritime transit of illegal drugs into the United States.

(2) The responsibility conferred by paragraph (1) shall be carried out in support of the counter-drug activities of Federal, State, local, and foreign law enforcement agencies.

(b) PERFORMANCE OF DETECTION AND MONITORING FUNCTION.—(1) To carry out subsection (a), Department of Defense personnel may operate equipment of the Department to intercept a vessel or an aircraft detected outside the land area of the United States for the purposes of—

(A) identifying and communicating with that vessel or aircraft; and

(B) directing that vessel or aircraft to go to a location designated by appropriate civilian officials.

(2) In cases in which a vessel or an aircraft is detected outside the land area of the United States, Department of Defense personnel may begin or continue pursuit of that vessel or aircraft over the land area of the United States.

(c) UNITED STATES DEFINED.—In this section, the term “United States” means the land area of the several States and any territory, commonwealth, or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1563; amended Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1088(b), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1485.)

**§ 125. Functions, powers, and duties: transfer, reassignment, consolidation, or abolition**

(a) Subject to section 2 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 401), the Secretary of Defense shall take appropriate action (including the transfer, reassignment, consolidation, or abolition of any function, power, or duty) to provide more effective, efficient, and economical administration and operation, and to eliminate duplication, in the Department of Defense. However, except as provided by subsections (b) and (c), a function, power, or duty vested in the Department of Defense, or an officer, official, or agency thereof, by law may not be substantially transferred, reassigned, consolidated, or abolished.

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a), if the President determines it to be necessary because of hostilities or an imminent threat of

hostilities, any function, power, or duty vested by law in the Department of Defense, or an officer, official, or agency thereof, including one assigned to the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps by section 3062(b), 5062, 5063, or 8062(c) of this title, may be transferred, reassigned, or consolidated. The transfer, reassignment, or consolidation remains in effect until the President determines that hostilities have terminated or that there is no longer an imminent threat of hostilities, as the case may be.

(c) Notwithstanding subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense may assign or reassign the development and operational use of new weapons or weapons systems to one or more of the military departments or one or more of the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 87-651, title II, Sec. 201(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 515; amended Pub. L. 89-501, title IV, Sec. 401, July 13, 1966, 80 Stat. 278; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2621; Pub. L. 99-433, title I, Sec. 103, title III, Sec. 301(b)(1), title V, Sec. 514(c)(1), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 996, 1022, 1055; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301(3), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1668.)

#### **§ 126. Transfer of funds and employees**

(a) When a function, power, or duty or an activity of a department or agency of the Department of Defense is transferred or assigned to another department or agency of that department, balances of appropriations that the Secretary of Defense determines are available and needed to finance or discharge that function, power, duty, or activity, as the case may be, may, with the approval of the President, be transferred to the department or agency to which that function, power, duty or activity, as the case may be, is transferred, and used for any purpose for which those appropriations were originally available. Balances of appropriations so transferred shall—

(1) be credited to any applicable appropriation account of the receiving department or agency; or

(2) be credited to a new account that may be established on the books of the Department of the Treasury; and be merged with the funds already credited to that account and accounted for as one fund. Balances of appropriations credited to an account under clause (1) are subject only to such limitations as are specifically applicable to that account. Balances of appropriations credited to an account under clause (2) are subject only to such limitations as are applicable to the appropriations from which they are transferred.

(b) When a function, power, or duty or an activity of a department or agency of the Department of Defense is transferred to another department or agency of that department, those civilian employees of the department or agency from which the transfer is made that the Secretary of Defense determines are needed to perform that function, power, or duty, or for that activity, as the case may be, may, with the approval of the President, be transferred to the department or agency to which that function, power, duty, or activity, as the case may be, is transferred. The authorized strength in civilian employees of a department or agency from which employees are transferred under this section is reduced by the number of employees so transferred. The authorized strength in civilian employees of a department or agency to which employees

are transferred under this section is increased by the number of employees so transferred.

(Added Pub. L. 87-651, title II, Sec. 201(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 516; amended Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(2), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2920.)

### § 127. Emergency and extraordinary expenses

(a) Subject to the limitations of subsection (c), and within the limitation of appropriations made for the purpose, the Secretary of Defense, the Inspector General of the Department of Defense, and the Secretary of a military department within his department, may provide for any emergency or extraordinary expense which cannot be anticipated or classified. When it is so provided in such an appropriation, the funds may be spent on approval or authority of the Secretary concerned or the Inspector General for any purpose he determines to be proper, and such a determination is final and conclusive upon the accounting officers of the United States. The Secretary concerned or the Inspector General may certify the amount of any such expenditure authorized by him that he considers advisable not to specify, and his certificate is sufficient voucher for the expenditure of that amount.

(b) The authority conferred by this section may be delegated by the Secretary of Defense to any person in the Department of Defense, by the Inspector General to any person in the Office of the Inspector General, or by the Secretary of a military department to any person within his department, with or without the authority to make successive redelegations.

(c)(1) Funds may not be obligated or expended in an amount in excess of \$500,000 under the authority of subsection (a) or (b) until the Secretary of Defense has notified the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives of the intent to obligate or expend the funds, and—

(A) in the case of an obligation or expenditure in excess of \$1,000,000, 15 days have elapsed since the date of the notification; or

(B) in the case of an obligation or expenditure in excess of \$500,000, but not in excess of \$1,000,000, 5 days have elapsed since the date of the notification.

(2) Subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) shall not apply to an obligation or expenditure of funds otherwise covered by such subparagraph if the Secretary of Defense determines that the national security objectives of the United States will be compromised by the application of the subparagraph to the obligation or expenditure. If the Secretary makes a determination with respect to an obligation or expenditure under the preceding sentence, the Secretary shall immediately notify the committees referred to in paragraph (1) that such obligation or expenditure is necessary and provide any relevant information (in classified form, if necessary) jointly to the chairman and ranking minority member (or their designees) of such committees.

(3) A notification under paragraph (1) and information referred to in paragraph (2) shall include the amount to be obligated or ex-



pending, as the case may be, and the purpose of the obligation or expenditure.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than December 1 each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on expenditures during the preceding fiscal year under subsections (a) and (b).

(Added Pub. L. 94–106, title VIII, Sec. 804(a), Oct. 7, 1975, 89 Stat. 538, Sec. 140; amended Pub. L. 98–94, title XII, Sec. 1268(2), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 705; renumbered Sec. 127 and amended Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(3), 110(d)(4), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 994, 1002; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title III, Sec. 361, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1627; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title III, Sec. 378, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2737; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title IX, Sec. 915, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(5), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 413, 502; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a)(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1596.)

**§ 127a. Operations for which funds are not provided in advance: funding mechanisms**

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall use the procedures prescribed by this section with respect to any operation specified in paragraph (2) that involves—

(A) the deployment (other than for a training exercise) of elements of the armed forces for a purpose other than a purpose for which funds have been specifically provided in advance; or

(B) the provision of humanitarian assistance, disaster relief, or support for law enforcement (including immigration control) for which funds have not been specifically provided in

(2) This section applies to—

(A) any operation the incremental cost of which is expected to exceed \$50,000,000; and

(B) any other operation the expected incremental cost of which, when added to the expected incremental costs of other operations that are currently ongoing, is expected to result in a cumulative incremental cost of ongoing operations of the Department of Defense in excess of \$100,000,000.

Any operation the incremental cost of which is expected not to exceed \$10,000,000 shall be disregarded for the purposes of subparagraph (B).

(3) Whenever an operation to which this section applies is commenced or subsequently becomes covered by this section, the Secretary of Defense shall designate and identify that operation for the purposes of this section and shall promptly notify Congress of that designation (and of the identification of the operation).

(4) This section does not provide authority for the President or the Secretary of Defense to carry out any operation, but establishes mechanisms for the Department of Defense by which funds are provided for operations that the armed forces are required to carry out under some other authority.

(b) WAIVER OF REQUIREMENT TO REIMBURSE SUPPORT UNITS.—

(1) The Secretary of Defense shall direct that, when a unit of the armed forces participating in an operation described in subsection (a) receives services from an element of the Department of Defense that operates through the Defense Business Operations Fund (or a successor fund), such unit of the armed forces may not be required to reimburse that element for the incremental costs incurred by

that element in providing such services, notwithstanding any other provision of law or any Government accounting practice.

(2) The amounts which but for paragraph (1) would be required to be reimbursed to an element of the Department of Defense (or a fund) shall be recorded as an expense attributable to the operation and shall be accounted for separately.

(c) TRANSFER AUTHORITY.—(1) Whenever there is an operation of the Department of Defense described in subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense may transfer amounts described in paragraph (3) to accounts from which incremental expenses for that operation were incurred in order to reimburse those accounts for those incremental expenses. Amounts so transferred shall be merged with and be available for the same purposes as the accounts to which transferred.

(2) The total amount that the Secretary of Defense may transfer under the authority of this section in any fiscal year is \$200,000,000.

(3) Transfers under this subsection may only be made from amounts appropriated to the Department of Defense for any fiscal year that remain available for obligation, other than amounts within any operation and maintenance appropriation that are available for (A) an account (known as a budget activity 1 account) that is specified as being for operating forces, or (B) an account (known as a budget activity 2 account) that is specified as being for mobilization.

(4) The authority provided by this subsection is in addition to any other authority provided by law authorizing the transfer of amounts available to the Department of Defense. However, the Secretary may not use any such authority under another provision of law for a purpose described in paragraph (1) if there is authority available under this subsection for that purpose.

(5) The authority provided by this subsection to transfer amounts may not be used to provide authority for an activity that has been denied authorization by Congress.

(6) A transfer made from one account to another under the authority of this subsection shall be deemed to increase the amount authorized for the account to which the amount is transferred by an amount equal to the amount transferred.

[(d) Repealed. Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a)(3), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1596.]

(e) LIMITATIONS.—(1) The Secretary may not restore balances in the Defense Business Operations Fund through increases in rates charged by that fund in order to compensate for costs incurred and not reimbursed due to subsection (b).

(2) The Secretary may not restore balances in the Defense Business Operations Fund or any other fund or account through the use of unobligated amounts in an operation and maintenance appropriation that are available within that appropriation for (A) an account (known as a budget activity 1 account) that is specified as being for operating forces, or (B) an account (known as a budget activity 2 account) that is specified as being for mobilization.

(f) SUBMISSION OF REQUESTS FOR SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS.—It is the sense of Congress that whenever there is an operation described in subsection (a), the President should, not later

than 90 days after the date on which notification is provided pursuant to subsection (a)(3), submit to Congress a request for the enactment of supplemental appropriations for the then-current fiscal year in order to provide funds to replenish the Defense Business Operations Fund or any other fund or account of the Department of Defense from which funds for the incremental expenses of that operation were derived under this section and should, as necessary, submit subsequent requests for the enactment of such appropriations.

(g) **INCREMENTAL COSTS.**—For purposes of this section, incremental costs of the Department of Defense with respect to an operation are the costs of the Department that are directly attributable to the operation (and would not have been incurred but for the operation). Incremental costs do not include the cost of property or services acquired by the Department that are paid for by a source outside the Department or out of funds contributed by such a source.

(h) **RELATIONSHIP TO WAR POWERS RESOLUTION.**—This section may not be construed as altering or superseding the War Powers Resolution. This section does not provide authority to conduct any military operation.

(i) **GAO COMPLIANCE REVIEWS.**—The Comptroller General of the United States shall from time to time, and when requested by a committee of Congress, conduct a review of the defense funding structure under this section to determine whether the Department of Defense is complying with the requirements and limitations of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1108(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1751; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title X, Sec. 1003(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 415; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a)(3), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1596; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(2), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4369.)

### **§ 127b. Assistance in combating terrorism: rewards**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense may pay a monetary amount, or provide a payment-in-kind, to a person as a reward for providing United States Government personnel, or government personnel of allied forces participating in a combined operation with the armed forces, with information or nonlethal assistance that is beneficial to—

(1) an operation or activity of the armed forces, or of allied forces participating in a combined operation with the armed forces, conducted outside the United States against international terrorism; or

(2) force protection of the armed forces, or of allied forces participating in a combined operation with the armed forces.

(b) **LIMITATION.**—The amount or value of a reward provided under this section may not exceed \$5,000,000.

(c) **DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.**—(1) The authority of the Secretary of Defense under subsection (a) may be delegated only—

(A) to the Deputy Secretary of Defense and an Under Secretary of Defense, without further redelegation; and

(B) to the commander of a combatant command, but only for a reward in an amount or with a value not in excess of \$1,000,000.

(2) A commander of a combatant command to whom authority to provide rewards under this section is delegated under paragraph (1) may further delegate that authority, but only for a reward in an amount or with a value not in excess of \$10,000, except that such a delegation may be made to the commander's deputy commander, or to the commander of a command directly subordinate to that commander, without regard to such limitation. Such a delegation may be made to the commander of a command directly subordinate to the commander of a combatant command only with the approval of the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, or an Under Secretary of Defense to whom authority has been delegated under subparagraph (1)(A).

(3)(A) Subject to subparagraphs (B) and (C), an official who has authority delegated under paragraph (1) or (2) may use that authority, acting through government personnel of allied forces, to offer and make rewards.

(B) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe policies and procedures for making rewards in the manner described in subparagraph (A), which shall include guidance for the accountability of funds used for making rewards in that manner. The policies and procedures shall not take effect until 30 days after the date on which the Secretary submits the policies and procedures to the congressional defense committees. Rewards may not be made in the manner described in subparagraph (A) except under policies and procedures that have taken effect.

(C) Rewards may not be made in the manner described in subparagraph (A) after September 30, 2011.

(D) Not later than April 1, 2008, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the implementation of this paragraph. The report shall identify each reward made in the manner described in subparagraph (A) and, for each such reward—

- (i) identify the type, amount, and recipient of the reward;
- (ii) explain the reason for making the reward; and
- (iii) assess the success of the reward in advancing the effort to combat terrorism.

(d) COORDINATION.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe policies and procedures for the offering and making of rewards under this section and otherwise for administering the authority under this section. Such policies and procedures shall be prescribed in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Attorney General and shall ensure that the making of a reward under this section does not duplicate or interfere with the payment of a reward authorized by the Secretary of State or the Attorney General.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall consult with the Secretary of State regarding the making of any reward under this section in an amount or with a value in excess of \$2,000,000.

(e) PERSONS NOT ELIGIBLE.—The following persons are not eligible to receive a reward under this section:

- (1) A citizen of the United States.
- (2) An officer or employee of the United States.
- (3) An employee of a contractor of the United States.

(f) ANNUAL REPORT.—(1) Not later than December 1 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report on the administration of the rewards program under this section during the preceding fiscal year.

(2) Each report for a fiscal year under this subsection shall include the following:

(A) Information on the total amount expended during that fiscal year to carry out the rewards program under this section during that fiscal year.

(B) Specification of the amount, if any, expended during that fiscal year to publicize the availability of rewards under this section.

(C) With respect to each reward provided during that fiscal year—

(i) the amount or value of the reward and whether the reward was provided as a monetary payment or in some other form;

(ii) the recipient of the reward; and

(iii) a description of the information or assistance for which the reward was paid, together with an assessment of the significance and benefit of the information or assistance.

(D) Information on the implementation of paragraph (3) of subsection (c).

(3) The Secretary may submit the report in classified form if the Secretary determines that it is necessary to do so.

(g) DETERMINATIONS BY THE SECRETARY.—A determination by the Secretary under this section is final and conclusive and is not subject to judicial review.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1065(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2655; amended Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1056(c)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3439; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1401, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2433; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title X, Sec. 1033, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 307; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2470; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4351.)

### § 127c. Purchase of weapons overseas: force protection

(a) AUTHORITY.—When elements of the armed forces are engaged in ongoing military operations in a country, the Secretary of Defense may, for the purpose of protecting United States forces in that country, purchase weapons from any foreign person, foreign government, international organization, or other entity located in that country.

(b) LIMITATION.—The total amount expended during any fiscal year for purchases under this section may not exceed \$15,000,000.

(c) SEMIANNUAL CONGRESSIONAL REPORT.—In any case in which the authority provided in subsection (a) is used during the period of the first six months of a fiscal year, or during the period of the second six months of a fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report on the use of that authority during that six-month period. Each such report shall be submitted not later than 30 days after the end of the six-month period during which the authority is used. Each such report shall include the following:

(1) The number and type of weapons purchased under subsection (a) during that six-month period covered by the report, together with the amount spent for those weapons and the Secretary's estimate of the fair market value of those weapons.

(2) A description of the dispositions (if any) during that six-month period of weapons purchased under subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1231(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3467.)

**§ 127d. Allied forces participating in combined operations: authority to provide logistic support, supplies, and services**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—(1) Subject to subsections (b) and (c), the Secretary of Defense may provide logistic support, supplies, and services to allied forces participating in a combined operation with the armed forces of the United States.

(2) In addition to any logistic support, supplies, and services provided under paragraph (1), the Secretary may provide logistic support, supplies, and services to allied forces solely for the purpose of enhancing the interoperability of the logistical support systems of military forces participating in combined operations with the United States in order to facilitate such operations. Such logistic support, supplies, and services may also be provided under this paragraph to a nonmilitary logistics, security, or similar agency of an allied government if such provision would directly benefit the armed forces of the United States.

(3) Provision of support, supplies, and services pursuant to paragraph (1) or (2) may be made only with the concurrence of the Secretary of State.

(b) **LIMITATIONS.**—(1) The authority provided by subsection (a)(1) may be used only in accordance with the Arms Export Control Act and other export control laws of the United States.

(2) The authority provided by subsection (a)(1) may be used only for a combined operation—

(A) that is carried out during active hostilities or as part of a contingency operation or a noncombat operation (including an operation in support of the provision of humanitarian or foreign disaster assistance, a country stabilization operation, or a peacekeeping operation under chapter VI or VII of the Charter of the United Nations); and

(B) in a case in which the Secretary of Defense determines that the allied forces to be provided logistic support, supplies, and services—

(i) are essential to the success of the combined operation; and

(ii) would not be able to participate in the combined operation but for the provision of such logistic support, supplies, and services by the Secretary.

(c) **LIMITATIONS ON VALUE.**—(1) The value of logistic support, supplies, and services provided under subsection (a)(1) in any fiscal year may not exceed \$100,000,000.

(2) The value of the logistic support, supplies, and services provided under subsection (a)(2) in any fiscal year may not exceed \$5,000,000.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—(1) Not later than December 31 each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives a report on the use of the authority provided by subsection (a) during the preceding fiscal year.

(2) Each report under paragraph (1) shall be prepared in coordination with the Secretary of State.

(3) Each report under paragraph (1) shall include, for the fiscal year covered by the report, the following:

(A) Each nation provided logistic support, supplies, and services through the use of the authority provided by subsection (a).

(B) For each such nation, a description of the type and value of logistic support, supplies, and services so provided.

(e) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “logistic support, supplies, and services” has the meaning given that term in section 2350(1) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1201(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2410, Sec. 127c; renumbered Sec. 127d, Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title X, Sec. 1063(a)(1)(A), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 321; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(3), title XII, Sec. 1202, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4369, 4385.)

**§ 128. Physical protection of special nuclear material: limitation on dissemination of unclassified information**

(a)(1) In addition to any other authority or requirement regarding protection from dissemination of information, and subject to section 552(b)(3) of title 5, the Secretary of Defense, with respect to special nuclear materials, shall prescribe such regulations, after notice and opportunity for public comment thereon, or issue such orders as may be necessary to prohibit the unauthorized dissemination of unclassified information pertaining to security measures, including security plans, procedures, and equipment for the physical protection of special nuclear material.

(2) The Secretary may prescribe regulations or issue orders under paragraph (1) to prohibit the dissemination of any information described in such paragraph only if and to the extent that the Secretary determines that the unauthorized dissemination of such information could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of—

(A) illegal production of nuclear weapons, or

(B) theft, diversion, or sabotage of special nuclear materials, equipment, or facilities.

(3) In making a determination under paragraph (2), the Secretary may consider what the likelihood of an illegal production, theft, diversion, or sabotage referred to in such paragraph would be if the information proposed to be prohibited from dissemination under this section were at no time available for dissemination.

(4) The Secretary shall exercise his authority under this subsection to prohibit the dissemination of any information described in paragraph (1)—

(A) so as to apply the minimum restrictions needed to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security; and

(B) upon a determination that the unauthorized dissemination of such information could reasonably be expected to result in a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of—

(i) illegal production of nuclear weapons, or

(ii) theft, diversion, or sabotage of nuclear materials, equipment, or facilities.

(b) Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the Secretary to withhold, or to authorize the withholding of, information from the appropriate committees of the Congress.

(c) Any determination by the Secretary concerning the applicability of this section shall be subject to judicial review pursuant to section 552(a)(4)(B) of title 5.

(Added Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1123(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1149; amended Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1311(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1669; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a)(4), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1596.)

### **§ 129. Prohibition of certain civilian personnel management constraints**

(a) The civilian personnel of the Department of Defense shall be managed each fiscal year solely on the basis of and consistent with (1) the workload required to carry out the functions and activities of the department and (2) the funds made available to the department for such fiscal year. The management of such personnel in any fiscal year shall not be subject to any constraint or limitation in terms of man years, end strength, full-time equivalent positions, or maximum number of employees. The Secretary of Defense and the Secretaries of the military departments may not be required to make a reduction in the number of full-time equivalent positions in the Department of Defense unless such reduction is necessary due to a reduction in funds available to the Department or is required under a law that is enacted after February 10, 1996, and that refers specifically to this subsection.

(b) The number of, and the amount of funds available to be paid to, indirectly funded Government employees of the Department of Defense may not be—

(1) subject to any constraint or limitation on the number of such personnel who may be employed on the last day of a fiscal year;

(2) managed on the basis of any constraint or limitation in terms of man years, end strength, full-time equivalent positions, or maximum number of employees; or

(3) controlled under any policy of the Secretary of a military department for control of civilian manpower resources.

(c) In this section, the term “indirectly funded Government employees” means civilian employees of the Department of Defense—

(1) who are employed by industrial-type activities, the Major Range and Test Facility Base, or commercial-type activities described in section 2208 of this title; and



(2) whose salaries and benefits are funded from sources other than appropriated funds.

(d) With respect to each budget activity within an appropriation for a fiscal year for operations and maintenance, the Secretary of Defense shall ensure that there are employed during that fiscal year employees in the number and with the combination of skills and qualifications that are necessary to carry out the functions within that budget activity for which funds are provided for that fiscal year.

(e) Subsections (a), (b), and (c) apply to the Major Range and Test Facility Base (MRTFB) at the installation level. With respect to the MRTFB structure, the term “funds made available” includes both direct appropriated funds and funds provided by MRTFB customers.

(f)(1) Not later than February 1 of each year, the Secretary of each military department and the head of each Defense Agency shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report on the management of the civilian workforce under the jurisdiction of that official.

(2) Each report of an official under paragraph (1) shall contain the following:

(A) The official’s certification (i) that the civilian workforce under the jurisdiction of the official is not subject to any constraint or limitation in terms of man years, end strength, full-time equivalent positions, or maximum number of employees, and (ii) that, during the 12 months preceding the date on which the report is due, such workforce has not been subject to any such constraint or limitation.

(B) A description of how the civilian workforce is managed.

(C) A detailed description of the analytical tools used to determine civilian workforce requirements during the 12-month period referred to in subparagraph (A).

(Added Pub. L. 97–86, title IX, Sec. 904(a), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1114, Sec. 140b; renumbered Sec. 129, Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(3), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 994; amended Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title V, Sec. 533, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3873; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title III, Sec. 312(b), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1335; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 428; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1074(a)(1), title XVI, Sec. 1603, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2658, 2735; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1101, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1922; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

### § 129a. General personnel policy

The Secretary of Defense shall use the least costly form of personnel consistent with military requirements and other needs of the Department. In developing the annual personnel authorization requests to Congress and in carrying out personnel policies, the Secretary shall—

(1) consider particularly the advantages of converting from one form of personnel (military, civilian, or private contract) to another for the performance of a specified job; and

(2) include in each manpower requirements report submitted under section 115a of this title a complete justification for converting from one form of personnel to another.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1483(b)(2), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1715.)

**§ 129b. Authority to procure personal services**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—Subject to subsection (b), the Secretary of Defense and the Secretaries of the military departments may—

(1) procure the services of experts or consultants (or of organizations of experts or consultants) in accordance with section 3109 of title 5; and

(2) pay in connection with such services travel expenses of individuals, including transportation and per diem in lieu of subsistence while such individuals are traveling from their homes or places of business to official duty stations and return as may be authorized by law.

(b) **CONDITIONS.**—The services of experts or consultants (or organizations thereof) may be procured under subsection (a) only if the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of the military department concerned, as the case may be, determines that—

(1) the procurement of such services is advantageous to the United States; and

(2) such services cannot adequately be provided by the Department of Defense.

(c) **REGULATIONS.**—Procurement of the services of experts and consultants (or organizations thereof) under subsection (a) shall be carried out under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(d) **ADDITIONAL AUTHORITY FOR PERSONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS.**—(1) In addition to the authority provided under subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense may enter into personal services contracts if the personal services—

(A) are to be provided by individuals outside the United States, regardless of their nationality, and are determined by the Secretary to be necessary and appropriate for supporting the activities and programs of the Department of Defense outside the United States;

(B) directly support the mission of a defense intelligence component or counter-intelligence organization of the Department of Defense; or

(C) directly support the mission of the special operations command of the Department of Defense.

(2) The contracting officer for a personal services contract under this subsection shall be responsible for ensuring that—

(A) the services to be procured are urgent or unique; and

(B) it would not be practicable for the Department to obtain such services by other means.

(3) The requirements of section 3109 of title 5 shall not apply to a contract entered into under this subsection.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1481(b)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1704; amended Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(a)(2), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1472; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 841(a), (b)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1552.)

**§ 129c. Medical personnel: limitations on reductions**

(a) **LIMITATION ON REDUCTION.**—For any fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense may not make a reduction in the number of medical personnel of the Department of Defense described in subsection (b) unless the Secretary makes a certification for that fiscal year described in subsection (c).

(b) COVERED REDUCTIONS.—Subsection (a) applies to a reduction in the number of medical personnel of the Department of Defense as of the end of a fiscal year to a number that is less than—

(1) 95 percent of the number of such personnel at the end of the immediately preceding fiscal year; or

(2) 90 percent of the number of such personnel at the end of the third fiscal year preceding the fiscal year.

(c) CERTIFICATION.—A certification referred to in subsection (a) with respect to reductions in medical personnel of the Department of Defense for any fiscal year is a certification by the Secretary of Defense to Congress that—

(1) the number of medical personnel being reduced is excess to the current and projected needs of the Department of Defense; and

(2) such reduction will not result in an increase in the cost of health care services provided under the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services under chapter 55 of this title.

(d) POLICY FOR IMPLEMENTING REDUCTIONS.—Whenever the Secretary of Defense directs that there be a reduction in the total number of military medical personnel of the Department of Defense, the Secretary shall require that the reduction be carried out so as to ensure that the reduction is not exclusively or disproportionately borne by any one of the armed forces and is not exclusively or disproportionately borne by either the active or the reserve components.

(e) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “medical personnel” means—

(1) the members of the armed forces covered by the term “medical personnel” as defined in section 115a(e)(2) of this title; and

(2) the civilian personnel of the Department of Defense assigned to military medical facilities.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 564(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 325, and amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(4), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1900.)

### **§ 130. Authority to withhold from public disclosure certain technical data**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Defense may withhold from public disclosure any technical data with military or space application in the possession of, or under the control of, the Department of Defense, if such data may not be exported lawfully outside the United States without an approval, authorization, or license under the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420) or the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.). However, technical data may not be withheld under this section if regulations promulgated under either such Act authorize the export of such data pursuant to a general, unrestricted license or exemption in such regulations.

(b) Regulations under this section shall be published in the Federal Register for a period of no less than 30 days for public comment before promulgation. Such regulations shall address, where appropriate, releases of technical data to allies of the United States and to qualified United States contractors, including United States

contractors that are small business concerns, for use in performing United States Government contracts.

(c) In this section, the term “technical data with military or space application” means any blueprints, drawings, plans, instructions, computer software and documentation, or other technical information that can be used, or be adapted for use, to design, engineer, produce, manufacture, operate, repair, overhaul, or reproduce any military or space equipment or technology concerning such equipment.

(Added Pub. L. 98–94, title XII, Sec. 1217(a), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 690, Sec. 140c; amended Pub. L. 99–145, title XIII, Sec. 1303(a)(3), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 738; renumbered Sec. 130 and amended Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(3), 110(d)(6), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 994, 1003; Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 7(k)(3), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1484(b)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1715.)

**[§ 130a. Repealed. Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 272]**

**§ 130b. Personnel in overseas, sensitive, or routinely deployable units: nondisclosure of personally identifying information**

(a) EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE.—The Secretary of Defense and, with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, the Secretary of Homeland Security may, notwithstanding section 552 of title 5, authorize to be withheld from disclosure to the public personally identifying information regarding—

- (1) any member of the armed forces assigned to an overseas unit, a sensitive unit, or a routinely deployable unit; and
- (2) any employee of the Department of Defense or of the Coast Guard whose duty station is with any such unit.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—(1) The authority in subsection (a) is subject to such exceptions as the President may direct.

(2) Subsection (a) does not authorize any official to withhold, or to authorize the withholding of, information from Congress.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “personally identifying information”, with respect to any person, means the person’s name, rank, duty address, and official title and information regarding the person’s pay.

(2) The term “unit” means a military organization of the armed forces designated as a unit by competent authority.

(3) The term “overseas unit” means a unit that is located outside the United States and its territories.

(4) The term “sensitive unit” means a unit that is primarily involved in training for the conduct of, or conducting, special activities or classified missions, including—

(A) a unit involved in collecting, handling, disposing, or storing of classified information and materials;

(B) a unit engaged in training—

- (i) special operations units;
- (ii) security group commands weapons stations; or
- (iii) communications stations; and

(C) any other unit that is designated as a sensitive unit by the Secretary of Defense or, in the case of the

Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, by the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(5) The term “routinely deployable unit” means a unit that normally deploys from its permanent home station on a periodic or rotating basis to meet peacetime operational requirements that, or to participate in scheduled training exercises that, routinely require deployments outside the United States and its territories. Such term includes a unit that is alerted for deployment outside the United States and its territories during an actual execution of a contingency plan or in support of a crisis operation.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. a, title X, Sec. 1044(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 761; amended Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

**§ 130c. Nondisclosure of information: certain sensitive information of foreign governments and international organizations**

(a) EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE.—The national security official concerned (as defined in subsection (h)) may withhold from public disclosure otherwise required by law sensitive information of foreign governments in accordance with this section.

(b) INFORMATION ELIGIBLE FOR EXEMPTION.—For the purposes of this section, information is sensitive information of a foreign government only if the national security official concerned makes each of the following determinations with respect to the information:

(1) That the information was provided by, otherwise made available by, or produced in cooperation with, a foreign government or international organization.

(2) That the foreign government or international organization is withholding the information from public disclosure (relying for that determination on the written representation of the foreign government or international organization to that effect).

(3) That any of the following conditions are met:

(A) The foreign government or international organization requests, in writing, that the information be withheld.

(B) The information was provided or made available to the United States Government on the condition that it not be released to the public.

(C) The information is an item of information, or is in a category of information, that the national security official concerned has specified in regulations prescribed under subsection (g) as being information the release of which would have an adverse effect on the ability of the United States Government to obtain the same or similar information in the future.

(c) INFORMATION OF OTHER AGENCIES.—If the national security official concerned provides to the head of another agency sensitive information of a foreign government, as determined by that national security official under subsection (b), and informs the head of the other agency of that determination, then the head of the other agency shall withhold the information from any public disclosure unless that national security official specifically authorizes the disclosure.

(d) LIMITATIONS.—(1) If a request for disclosure covers any sensitive information of a foreign government (as described in subsection (b)) that came into the possession or under the control of the United States Government before October 30, 2000, and more than 25 years before the request is received by an agency, the information may be withheld only as set forth in paragraph (3).

(2)(A) If a request for disclosure covers any sensitive information of a foreign government (as described in subsection (b)) that came into the possession or under the control of the United States Government on or after the date referred to in paragraph (1), the authority to withhold the information under this section is subject to the provisions of subparagraphs (B) and (C).

(B) Information referred to in subparagraph (A) may not be withheld under this section after—

(i) the date that is specified by a foreign government or international organization in a request or expression of a condition described in paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (b) that is made by the foreign government or international organization concerning the information; or

(ii) if there are more than one such foreign governments or international organizations, the latest date so specified by any of them.

(C) If no date is applicable under subparagraph (B) to a request referred to in subparagraph (A) and the information referred to in that subparagraph came into possession or under the control of the United States more than 10 years before the date on which the request is received by an agency, the information may be withheld under this section only as set forth in paragraph (3).

(3) Information referred to in paragraph (1) or (2)(C) may be withheld under this section in the case of a request for disclosure only if, upon the notification of each foreign government and international organization concerned in accordance with the regulations prescribed under subsection (g)(2), any such government or organization requests in writing that the information not be disclosed for an additional period stated in the request of that government or organization. After the national security official concerned considers the request of the foreign government or international organization, the official shall designate a later date as the date after which the information is not to be withheld under this section. The later date may be extended in accordance with a later request of any such foreign government or international organization under this paragraph.

(e) INFORMATION PROTECTED UNDER OTHER AUTHORITY.—This section does not apply to information or matters that are specifically required in the interest of national defense or foreign policy to be protected against unauthorized disclosure under criteria established by an Executive order and are classified, properly, at the confidential, secret, or top secret level pursuant to such Executive order.

(f) DISCLOSURES NOT AFFECTED.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize any official to withhold, or to authorize the withholding of, information from the following:

(1) Congress.

(2) The Comptroller General, unless the information relates to activities that the President designates as foreign intelligence or counterintelligence activities.

(g) REGULATIONS.—(1) The national security officials referred to in subsection (h)(1) shall each prescribe regulations to carry out this section. The regulations shall include criteria for making the determinations required under subsection (b). The regulations may provide for controls on access to and use of, and special markings and specific safeguards for, a category or categories of information subject to this section.

(2) The regulations shall include procedures for notifying and consulting with each foreign government or international organization concerned about requests for disclosure of information to which this section applies.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “national security official concerned” means the following:

(A) The Secretary of Defense, with respect to information of concern to the Department of Defense, as determined by the Secretary.

(B) The Secretary of Homeland Security, with respect to information of concern to the Coast Guard, as determined by the Secretary, but only while the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy.

(C) The Secretary of Energy, with respect to information concerning the national security programs of the Department of Energy, as determined by the Secretary.

(2) The term “agency” has the meaning given that term in section 552(f) of title 5.

(3) The term “international organization” means the following:

(A) A public international organization designated pursuant to section 1 of the International Organizations Immunities Act (59 Stat. 669; 22 U.S.C. 288) as being entitled to enjoy the privileges, exemptions, and immunities provided in such Act.

(B) A public international organization created pursuant to a treaty or other international agreement as an instrument through or by which two or more foreign governments engage in some aspect of their conduct of international affairs.

(C) An official mission, except a United States mission, to a public international organization referred to in subparagraph (A) or (B).

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title X, Sec. 1073(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-277; amended Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(a)(3), (c)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1222, 1226; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### **§ 130d. Treatment under Freedom of Information Act of certain confidential information shared with State and local personnel**

Confidential business information and other sensitive but unclassified homeland security information in the possession of the Department of Defense that is shared, pursuant to section 892 of

the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 482), with State and local personnel (as defined in such section) shall not be subject to disclosure under section 552 of title 5 by virtue of the sharing of such information with such personnel.

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1405(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2436.)



## CHAPTER 4—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

Sec.	
131.	Office of the Secretary of Defense.
132.	Deputy Secretary of Defense.
132a.	Deputy Chief Management Officer.
133.	Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.
[133a.	Repealed.]
133b. <sup>1</sup>	Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Logistics and Materiel Readiness.
134.	Under Secretary of Defense for Policy.
[134b.	Repealed.]
135.	Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).
136.	Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.
[136a.	Repealed.]
137.	Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence.
137a.	Principal Deputy Under Secretaries of Defense.
138.	Assistant Secretaries of Defense.
138a.	Assistant Secretary of Defense for Logistics and Materiel Readiness.
138b.	Assistant Secretary of Defense for Research and Engineering.
138c.	Assistant Secretary of Defense for Operational Energy Plans and Programs.
138d.	Assistant Secretary of Defense for Nuclear, Chemical, and Biological Defense Programs.
139.	Director of Operational Test and Evaluation.
139a.	Director of Cost Assessment and Program Evaluation.
139b.	Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Developmental Test and Evaluation; Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Systems Engineering: joint guidance.
139c.	Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Manufacturing and Industrial Base Policy.
[139d, 139e.	Renumbered.]
140.	General Counsel.
[140a to 140c.	Renumbered.]
141.	Inspector General.
[142.	Renumbered.]
143.	Office of the Secretary of Defense personnel: limitation.
144.	Director of Small Business Programs.

### § 131. Office of the Secretary of Defense

(a) There is in the Department of Defense an Office of the Secretary of Defense. The function of the Office is to assist the Secretary of Defense in carrying out the Secretary's duties and responsibilities and to carry out such other duties as may be prescribed by law.

(b) The Office of the Secretary of Defense is composed of the following:

- (1) The Deputy Secretary of Defense.
- (2) The Under Secretaries of Defense, as follows:
  - (A) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.
  - (B) The Under Secretary of Defense for Policy.
  - (C) The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

<sup>1</sup> Section 133b was renumbered as section 138a by sec. 906(b)(1)(A) of Pub. L. 111-84 without corresponding amendment to the table of sections to strike the item for section 133b.

- (D) The Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.
- (E) The Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence.
- (3) The Deputy Chief Management Officer of the Department of Defense.
- (4) Other officers who are appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and who report directly to the Secretary and Deputy Secretary without intervening authority, as follows:
  - (A) The Director of Cost Assessment and Program Evaluation.
  - (B) The Director of Operational Test and Evaluation.
  - (C) The General Counsel of the Department of Defense.
  - (D) The Inspector General of the Department of Defense.
  - (5) The Principal Deputy Under Secretaries of Defense.
  - (6) The Assistant Secretaries of Defense.
  - (7) Other officials provided for by law, as follows:
    - (A) The Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Developmental Test and Evaluation appointed pursuant to section 139b(a) of this title.
    - (B) The Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Systems Engineering appointed pursuant to section 139b(b) of this title.
    - (C) The Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Manufacturing and Industrial Base Policy appointed pursuant to section 139c of this title.
    - (D) The Director of Small Business Programs appointed pursuant to section 144 of this title.
    - (E) The official designated under section 1501(a) of this title to have responsibility for Department of Defense matters relating to missing persons as set forth in section 1501 of this title.
    - (F) The Director of Family Policy under section 1781 of this title.
    - (G) The Director of the Office of Corrosion Policy and Oversight assigned pursuant to section 2228(a) of this title.
    - (H) The official designated under section 2438(a) of this title to have responsibility for conducting and overseeing performance assessments and root cause analyses for major defense acquisition programs.
  - (8) Such other offices and officials as may be established by law or the Secretary of Defense may establish or designate in the Office.
- (c) Officers of the armed forces may be assigned or detailed to permanent duty in the Office of the Secretary of Defense. However, the Secretary may not establish a military staff in the Office of the Secretary of Defense.
- (d) The Secretary of each military department, and the civilian employees and members of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary, shall cooperate fully with personnel of the Office of the Secretary of Defense to achieve efficient administration of

the Department of Defense and to carry out effectively the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 104, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 996; amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 906(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1729; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(b)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2823; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(e)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 402; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2617; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 911(d)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 719; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(b)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2619; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(a)(4), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 274; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title X, Sec. 1061(b)(7), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4613; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(b)(2), (m)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4317, 4326.)

### § 132. Deputy Secretary of Defense

(a) There is a Deputy Secretary of Defense, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. A person may not be appointed as Deputy Secretary of Defense within seven years after relief from active duty as a commissioned officer of a regular component of an armed force.

(b) The Deputy Secretary shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe. The Deputy Secretary shall act for, and exercise the powers of, the Secretary when the Secretary is disabled or there is no Secretary of Defense.

(c) The Deputy Secretary serves as the Chief Management Officer of the Department of Defense.

(d) The Deputy Secretary takes precedence in the Department of Defense immediately after the Secretary.

(e) Until September 30, 2020, the Deputy Secretary of Defense shall lead the Guam Oversight Council and shall be the Department of Defense's principal representative for coordinating the interagency efforts in matters relating to Guam, including the following executive orders:

(1) Executive Order No. 13299 of May 12, 2003 (68 Fed. Reg. 25477; 48 U.S.C. note prec. 1451; relating to the Interagency Group on Insular Affairs).

(2) Executive Order No. 12788 of January 15, 1992, as amended (57 Fed. Reg. 2213; relating to the Defense Economic Adjustment Program).

(Added Pub. L. 87–651, title II, Sec. 202, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 518, Sec. 134; amended Pub. L. 92–596, Sec. 4(1), Oct. 27, 1972, 86 Stat. 1318; Pub. L. 95–140, Sec. 1(a), Oct. 21, 1977, 91 Stat. 1172; renumbered Sec. 132 and amended Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(7), 110(d)(7), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 995, 1003; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Secs. 903(b), 904(a)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 111–84, div. B, title XXVIII, Sec. 2831(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2669; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(c)(2), (m)(2), title X, Sec. 1075(b)(4), div. B, title XXVIII, Sec. 2821, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4321, 4326, 4369, 4465.)

### § 132a. Deputy Chief Management Officer

(a) APPOINTMENT.—There is a Deputy Chief Management Officer of the Department of Defense, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Deputy Chief Management Officer assists the Deputy Secretary of Defense in the Deputy Secretary's capacity as Chief Management Officer of the Department of Defense under section 132(c) of this title.

(c) PRECEDENCE.—The Deputy Chief Management Officer takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, the Secretaries of the military departments, and the Under Secretaries of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(c)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4320.)

**§ 133. Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics**

(a) There is an Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Under Secretary shall be appointed from among persons who have an extensive management background.

(b) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics shall perform such duties and exercise such powers relating to acquisition as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, including—

- (1) supervising Department of Defense acquisition;
- (2) establishing policies for acquisition (including procurement of goods and services, research and development, developmental testing, and contract administration) for all elements of the Department of Defense;
- (3) establishing policies for logistics, maintenance, and sustainment support for all elements of the Department of Defense;
- (4) establishing policies of the Department of Defense for maintenance of the defense industrial base of the United States; and
- (5) the authority to direct the Secretaries of the military departments and the heads of all other elements of the Department of Defense with regard to matters for which the Under Secretary has responsibility.

(c) The Under Secretary—

- (1) is the senior procurement executive for the Department of Defense for the purposes of section 1702(c) of title 41;
- (2) is the Defense Acquisition Executive for purposes of regulations and procedures of the Department providing for a Defense Acquisition Executive; and
- (3) to the extent directed by the Secretary, exercises overall supervision of all personnel (civilian and military) in the Office of the Secretary of Defense with regard to matters for which the Under Secretary has responsibility, unless otherwise provided by law.

(d)(1) The Under Secretary shall prescribe policies to ensure that audit and oversight of contractor activities are coordinated and carried out in a manner to prevent duplication by different elements of the Department. Such policies shall provide for coordination of the annual plans developed by each such element for the conduct of audit and oversight functions within each contracting activity.

(2) In carrying out this subsection, the Under Secretary shall consult with the Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(3) Nothing in this subsection shall affect the authority of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense to establish audit policy for the Department of Defense under the Inspector General Act of 1978 and otherwise to carry out the functions of the Inspector General under that Act.

(e)(1) With regard to all matters for which he has responsibility by law or by direction of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Secretary of Defense and the Deputy Secretary of Defense.

(2) With regard to all matters other than matters for which he has responsibility by law or by direction of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, and the Secretaries of the military departments.

(Added Pub. L. 99–348, title V, Sec. 501(a), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 707, Sec. 134a; renumbered Sec. 133 and amended Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(7), 110(c)(1), (d)(8), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 995, 1002, 1003; Pub. L. 99–500, Sec. 101(c) [title X, Sec. 901], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–82, 1783–130, and Pub. L. 99–591, Sec. 101(c) [title X, Sec. 901], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341–82, 3341–130; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title IX, formerly title IV, Sec. 901, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3910, renumbered title IX, Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 3(5), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 809(d), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2013; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 911(a)(2), (d)(2), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 717, 719; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 801(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1174; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071(a)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2398; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 907, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 277; Pub. L. 111–350, Sec. 5(b)(1), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 3842.)

**[§ 133a. Repealed. Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(b)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4317]**

**[§ 133b. Renumbered 138a]**

#### **§ 134. Under Secretary of Defense for Policy**

(a) There is an Under Secretary of Defense for Policy, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. A person may not be appointed as Under Secretary within seven years after relief from active duty as a commissioned officer of a regular component of an armed force.

(b)(1) The Under Secretary shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(2) The Under Secretary shall assist the Secretary of Defense—

(A) in preparing written policy guidance for the preparation and review of contingency plans; and

(B) in reviewing such plans.

(3) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary shall have responsibility for supervising and directing activities of the Department of Defense relating to export controls.

(4) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy shall have overall direction and supervision for policy, program planning and execution, and allocation and use of resources for the activities of the Department of Defense for combating terrorism.

(c) The Under Secretary takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, and the Secretaries of the military departments.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 105(1), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 997; amended Pub. L. 99–500, Sec. 101(c) [title X, Sec. 903(a)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–82, 1783–132, and Pub. L. 99–591, Sec. 101(c) [title X, Sec. 903(a)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341–82, 3341–132; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title IX, formerly title IV, Sec. 903(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3911, renumbered title IX, Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 3(5), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title

IX, Sec. 904(d)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1521(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2178; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 911(d)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 719; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title IX, Sec. 902(b), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2620; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(c), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 273.)

**[§ 134a. Repealed. Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(b)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4317]**

**[§ 134b. Repealed. Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title IX, Sec. 905(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2425]**

**§ 135. Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller)**

(a) There is an Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller), appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) is the agency Chief Financial Officer of the Department of Defense for the purposes of chapter 9 of title 31. The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) shall perform such additional duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(c) The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) shall advise and assist the Secretary of Defense—

(1) in performing such budgetary and fiscal functions and duties, and in exercising such budgetary and fiscal powers, as are needed to carry out the powers of the Secretary;

(2) in supervising and directing the preparation of budget estimates of the Department of Defense;

(3) in establishing and supervising the execution of principles, policies, and procedures to be followed in connection with organizational and administrative matters relating to—

(A) the preparation and execution of budgets;

(B) fiscal, cost, operating, and capital property accounting; and

(C) progress and statistical reporting;

(4) in establishing and supervising the execution of policies and procedures relating to the expenditure and collection of funds administered by the Department of Defense; and

(5) in establishing uniform terminologies, classifications, and procedures concerning matters covered by paragraphs (1) through (4).

(d) The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy.

(e) The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) shall ensure that each of the congressional defense committees is informed, in a timely manner, regarding all matters relating to the budgetary, fiscal, and analytic activities of the Department of Defense that are under the supervision of the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 107, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 998, Sec. 137; renumbered Sec. 135 and amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a)(2), 902(a)(1), (b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726, 1727; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(a)(1), (2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2823; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(6), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1043(b)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1610; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(m)(3), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4326.)

**§ 136. Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness**

(a) There is an Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe in the areas of military readiness, total force management, military and civilian personnel requirements, military and civilian personnel training, military and civilian family matters, exchange, commissary, and non-appropriated fund activities, personnel requirements for weapons support, National Guard and reserve components, and health affairs.

(c) The Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

(d) The Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness is responsible, subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, for the monitoring of the operations tempo and personnel tempo of the armed forces. The Under Secretary shall establish, to the extent practicable, uniform standards within the Department of Defense for terminology and policies relating to deployment of units and personnel away from their assigned duty stations (including the length of time units or personnel may be away for such a deployment) and shall establish uniform reporting systems for tracking deployments.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1727; amended Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1503(a)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 510; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 923(a), title X, Sec. 1066(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 724, 770.)

**[§ 136a. Repealed. Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(b)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4317]****§ 137. Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence**

(a) There is an Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe in the area of intelligence.

(c) The Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a)(2), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2619.)

**§ 137a. Principal Deputy Under Secretaries of Defense**

(a)(1) There are five Principal Deputy Under Secretaries of Defense.

(2) The Principal Deputy Under Secretaries of Defense shall be appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) Each Principal Deputy Under Secretary of Defense shall be the first assistant to an Under Secretary of Defense and shall assist such Under Secretary in the performance of the duties of the position of such Under Secretary and shall act for, and exercise the powers of, such Under Secretary when such Under Secretary is absent or disabled.

(c)(1) One of the Principal Deputy Under Secretaries is the Principal Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

(2) One of the Principal Deputy Under Secretaries is the Principal Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Policy.

(3) One of the Principal Deputy Under Secretaries is the Principal Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.

(4) One of the Principal Deputy Under Secretaries is the Principal Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

(5) One of the Principal Deputy Under Secretaries is the Principal Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence, who shall be appointed from among persons who have extensive expertise in intelligence matters.

(d) The Principal Deputy Under Secretaries of Defense take precedence in the Department of Defense after the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, the Secretaries of the military departments, the Under Secretaries of Defense, and the Deputy Chief Management Officer of the Department of Defense. The Principal Deputy Under Secretaries shall take precedence among themselves in the order prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title IX, Sec. 906(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2425; amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(b)(3), (k)(1)(A), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4318, 4325.)

### § 138. Assistant Secretaries of Defense

(a)(1) There are 16 Assistant Secretaries of Defense.

(2) The Assistant Secretaries of Defense shall be appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b)(1) The Assistant Secretaries shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(2) One of the Assistant Secretaries is the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Reserve Affairs. He shall have as his principal duty the overall supervision of reserve component affairs of the Department of Defense.

(3) One of the Assistant Secretaries is the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense. He shall have as his principal duty the overall supervision of the homeland defense activities of the Department of Defense.

(4) One of the Assistant Secretaries is the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Special Operations and Low Intensity Conflict. He shall have as his principal duty the overall supervision (including oversight of policy and resources) of special operations activities (as defined in section 167(j) of this title) and low intensity conflict activities of the Department of Defense. The Assistant Secretary is the principal civilian adviser to the Secretary of Defense on special operations and low intensity conflict matters and (after the Secretary and Deputy Secretary) is the principal special operations



and low intensity conflict official within the senior management of the Department of Defense.

(5) One of the Assistant Secretaries is the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Legislative Affairs. He shall have as his principal duty the overall supervision of legislative affairs of the Department of Defense.

(6) One of the Assistant Secretaries is the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Acquisition. The Assistant Secretary of Defense for Acquisition is the principal adviser to the Secretary of Defense and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics on matters relating to acquisition.

(7) One of the Assistant Secretaries is the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Logistics and Materiel Readiness. In addition to any duties and powers prescribed under paragraph (1), the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Logistics and Materiel Readiness shall have the duties specified in section 138a of this title.

(8) One of the Assistant Secretaries is the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Research and Engineering. In addition to any duties and powers prescribed under paragraph (1), the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Research and Engineering shall have the duties specified in section 138b of this title.

(9) One of the Assistant Secretaries is the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Operational Energy Plans and Programs. In addition to any duties and powers prescribed under paragraph (1), the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Operational Energy Plans and Programs shall have the duties specified in section 138c of this title.

(10) One of the Assistant Secretaries is the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Nuclear, Chemical, and Biological Defense Programs. In addition to any duties and powers prescribed under paragraph (1), the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Nuclear, Chemical, and Biological Defense Programs shall have the duties specified in section 138d of this title.

(c) Except as otherwise specifically provided by law, an Assistant Secretary may not issue an order to a military department unless—

(1) the Secretary of Defense has specifically delegated that authority to the Assistant Secretary in writing; and

(2) the order is issued through the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(d) The Assistant Secretaries take precedence in the Department of Defense after the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, the Secretaries of the military departments, the Under Secretaries of Defense, the Deputy Chief Management Officer of the Department of Defense, the officials serving in positions specified in section 131(b)(4) of this title, and the Principal Deputy Under Secretaries of Defense. The Assistant Secretaries take precedence among themselves in the order prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 87-651, title II, Sec. 202, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 518, Sec. 136; amended Pub. L. 90-168, Sec. 2(1), (2), Dec. 1, 1967, 81 Stat. 521; Pub. L. 91-121, title IV, Sec. 404(a), Nov. 19, 1969, 83 Stat. 207; Pub. L. 92-215, Sec. 1, Dec. 22, 1971, 85 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 92-596, Sec. 4(2), Oct. 27, 1972, 86 Stat. 1318; Pub. L. 95-140, Sec. 3(a), Oct. 21, 1977, 91 Stat. 1173; Pub. L. 96-107, title VIII, Sec. 820(a), Nov. 9, 1979, 93 Stat. 819; Pub. L. 98-94, title XII, Sec. 1212(a), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 686; Pub. L. 99-433, title I, Sec. 106, 110(d)(9), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 997, 1003; Pub. L. 99-500, Sec. 101(c) [title IX, Sec. 9115(a)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-82, 1783-122, and Pub. L. 99-591, Sec. 101(c) [title IX, Sec. 9115(a)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100

Stat. 3341–82, 3341–122; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1311(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3983; Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1211(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1154; Pub. L. 100–453, title VII, Sec. 702, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1912; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1992; renumbered Sec. 138 and amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a)(1), (c), 903(c)(1), 905, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726, 1727, 1729; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a), 903(b)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2822, 2823; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title IX, Secs. 902(a), 903(b), (e)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 401, 402; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2617; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title IX, Secs. 901(a), 902, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2091; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title IX, Sec. 901], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–223; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(c)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1194; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title IX, Sec. 902(a), (c), (d), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2620, 2621; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2350; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title IX, Sec. 906(b)(2), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2426; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(b)(4), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4319.)

#### **§ 138a. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Logistics and Materiel Readiness**

(a) The Assistant Secretary of Defense for Logistics and Materiel Readiness shall be appointed from among persons with an extensive background in the sustainment of major weapon systems and combat support equipment.

(b) The Assistant Secretary is the principal adviser to the Secretary and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics on logistics and materiel readiness in the Department of Defense and is the principal logistics official within the senior management of the Department of Defense.

(c) The Assistant Secretary shall perform such duties relating to logistics and materiel readiness as the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics may assign, including—

(1) prescribing, by authority of the Secretary of Defense, policies and procedures for the conduct of logistics, maintenance, materiel readiness, and sustainment support in the Department of Defense;

(2) advising and assisting the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics providing guidance to and consulting with the Secretaries of the military departments, with respect to logistics, maintenance, materiel readiness, and sustainment support in the Department of Defense; and

(3) monitoring and reviewing all logistics, maintenance, materiel readiness, and sustainment support programs in the Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 911(b)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 718, Sec. 133b; renumbered Sec. 138a and amended Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title IX, Sec. 906(b)(1), (c)(2)(D), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2426, 2427; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(b)(5), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4319.)

#### **§ 138b. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Research and Engineering**

(a) Except as otherwise prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Research and Engineering shall perform such duties relating to research and engineering as the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics may prescribe.

(b)(1) The Assistant Secretary of Defense for Research and Engineering, in consultation with the Director of Developmental Test and Evaluation, shall periodically review and assess the techno-

logical maturity and integration risk of critical technologies of the major defense acquisition programs of the Department of Defense and report on the findings of such reviews and assessments to the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

(2) The Assistant Secretary shall submit to the Secretary of Defense and to the congressional defense committees by March 1 of each year a report on the technological maturity and integration risk of critical technologies of the major defense acquisition programs of the Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 87-651, title II, Sec. 202, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 518, Sec. 135; amended Pub. L. 92-596, Sec. 4(2), Oct. 27, 1972, 86 Stat. 1318; Pub. L. 95-140, Sec. 2(a), Oct. 21, 1977, 91 Stat. 1172; Pub. L. 99-348, title V, Sec. 501(b)(1), (2), (e)(1), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 707, 708; Pub. L. 99-433, title I, Sec. 105, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 997; Pub. L. 99-500, Sec. 101(c) [title X, Sec. 903(b)(1)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-82, 1783-132, and Pub. L. 99-591, Sec. 101(c) [title X, Sec. 903(b)(1)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-82, 3341-132; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title IX, formerly title IV, Sec. 903(b)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3911, renumbered title IX, Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 3(5), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 273; renumbered Sec. 137 and amended Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a)(1), 904(d)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726, 1728; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(c)(3), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 402; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2617; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 911(d)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 719; renumbered Sec. 139a, Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2619; Pub. L. 111-23, title I, Sec. 104(a)(1), May 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 1717; renumbered Sec. 138b and amended Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(b)(6), (k)(1)(B), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4319, 4325.)

#### **§ 138c. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Operational Energy Plans and Programs**

(a) **APPOINTMENT.**—The Assistant Secretary of Defense for Operational Energy Plans and Programs shall be appointed without regard to political affiliation and solely on the basis of fitness to perform the duties of the office of Assistant Secretary.

(b) **DUTIES.**—The Assistant Secretary shall—

(1) provide leadership and facilitate communication regarding, and conduct oversight to manage and be accountable for, operational energy plans and programs within the Department of Defense and the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps;

(2) establish the operational energy strategy;

(3) coordinate and oversee planning and program activities of the Department of Defense and the Army, Navy, Air Force, and the Marine Corps related to—

(A) implementation of the operational energy strategy;

(B) the consideration of operational energy demands in defense planning, requirements, and acquisition processes; and

(C) research and development investments related to operational energy demand and supply technologies; and

(4) monitor and review all operational energy initiatives in the Department of Defense.

(c) **PRINCIPAL ADVISOR FOR OPERATIONAL ENERGY PLANS AND PROGRAMS.**—(1) The Assistant Secretary is the principal adviser to the Secretary of Defense and the Deputy Secretary of Defense regarding operational energy plans and programs and the principal policy official within the senior management of the Department of Defense regarding operational energy plans and programs.

(2) The Assistant Secretary may communicate views on matters related to operational energy plans and programs and the

operational energy strategy required by subsection (d) directly to the Secretary of Defense and the Deputy Secretary of Defense without obtaining the approval or concurrence of any other official within the Department of Defense.

(d) OPERATIONAL ENERGY STRATEGY.—(1) The Assistant Secretary shall be responsible for the establishment and maintenance of a department-wide transformational strategy for operational energy. The strategy shall establish near-term, mid-term, and long-term goals, performance metrics to measure progress in meeting the goals, and a plan for implementation of the strategy within the military departments, the Office of the Secretary of Defense, and Defense Agencies.

(2) The Secretary of each military department shall designate a senior official within each armed force under the jurisdiction of the Secretary who shall be responsible for operational energy plans and programs for that armed force. The officials so designated shall be responsible for coordinating with the Assistant Secretary and implementing initiatives pursuant to the strategy with regard to that official's armed force.

(3) By authority of the Secretary of Defense, the Assistant Secretary shall prescribe policies and procedures for the implementation of the strategy. The Assistant Secretary shall provide guidance to, and consult with, the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, the Secretaries of the military departments, and the officials designated under paragraph (2) with respect to specific operational energy plans and programs to be carried out pursuant to the strategy.

(4) Updates to the strategy required by paragraph (1) shall be submitted to the congressional defense committees as soon as practicable after the modifications to the strategy are made.

(e) BUDGETARY AND FINANCIAL MATTERS.—(1) The Assistant Secretary shall review and make recommendations to the Secretary of Defense regarding all budgetary and financial matters relating to the operational energy strategy.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall require that the Secretary of each military department and the head of each Defense Agency with responsibility for executing activities associated with the strategy transmit their proposed budget for those activities for a fiscal year to the Assistant Secretary for review before submission of the proposed budget to the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

(3) The Assistant Secretary shall review a proposed budget transmitted under paragraph (2) for a fiscal year and, not later than January 31 of the preceding fiscal year, shall submit to the Secretary of Defense a report containing the comments of the Assistant Secretary with respect to the proposed budget, together with the certification of the Assistant Secretary regarding whether the proposed budget is adequate for implementation of the strategy.

(4) Not later than 10 days after the date on which the budget for a fiscal year is submitted to Congress pursuant to section 1105 of title 31, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report on the proposed budgets for that fiscal year that the Assistant

Secretary has not certified under paragraph (3). The report shall include the following:

(A) A discussion of the actions that the Secretary proposes to take, together with any recommended legislation that the Secretary considers appropriate, to address the inadequacy of the proposed budgets.

(B) Any additional comments that the Secretary considers appropriate regarding the inadequacy of the proposed budgets.

(5) The report required by paragraph (4) shall also include a separate statement of estimated expenditures and requested appropriations for that fiscal year for the activities of the Assistant Secretary in carrying out the duties of the Assistant Secretary.

(f) ACCESS TO INITIATIVE RESULTS AND RECORDS.—(1) The Secretary of a military department shall submit to the Assistant Secretary the results of all studies and initiatives conducted by the military department in connection with the operational energy strategy.

(2) The Assistant Secretary shall have access to all records and data in the Department of Defense (including the records and data of each military department) necessary in order to permit the Assistant Secretary to carry out the duties of the Assistant Secretary.

(g) STAFF.—The Assistant Secretary shall have a dedicated professional staff of military and civilian personnel in a number sufficient to enable the Assistant Secretary to carry out the duties and responsibilities of the Assistant Secretary.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) OPERATIONAL ENERGY.—The term “operational energy” means the energy required for training, moving, and sustaining military forces and weapons platforms for military operations. The term includes energy used by tactical power systems and generators and weapons platforms.

(2) OPERATIONAL ENERGY STRATEGY.—The terms “operational energy strategy” and “strategy” mean the operational energy strategy developed under subsection (d).

(Added Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title IX, Sec. 902(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4564, Sec. 139b; renumbered Sec. 138c and amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(b)(7), (k)(1)(C), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4320, 4325.)

#### **§ 138d. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Nuclear, Chemical, and Biological Defense Programs**

(a) The Assistant Secretary of Defense for Nuclear, Chemical, and Biological Defense Programs shall—

(1) advise the Secretary of Defense on nuclear energy, nuclear weapons, and chemical and biological defense;

(2) serve as the Staff Director of the Nuclear Weapons Council established by section 179 of this title; and

(3) perform such additional duties as the Secretary may prescribe.

(b) The Assistant Secretary may communicate views on issues within the responsibility of the Assistant Secretary directly to the Secretary of Defense and the Deputy Secretary of Defense without obtaining the approval or concurrence of any other official within the Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1245(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1165, Sec. 141; renumbered Sec. 142, Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat.

1726; amended Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(c)(4), 904(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 402, 403; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2617; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title IX, Sec. 905, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4568; renumbered Sec. 138d and amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(b)(8), (k)(1)(D), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4320, 4325.)

### § 139. Director of Operational Test and Evaluation

(a)(1) There is a Director of Operational Test and Evaluation in the Department of Defense, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Director shall be appointed without regard to political affiliation and solely on the basis of fitness to perform the duties of the office of Director. The Director may be removed from office by the President. The President shall communicate the reasons for any such removal to both Houses of Congress.

(2) In this section:

(A) The term “operational test and evaluation” means—

(i) the field test, under realistic combat conditions, of any item of (or key component of) weapons, equipment, or munitions for the purpose of determining the effectiveness and suitability of the weapons, equipment, or munitions for use in combat by typical military users; and

(ii) the evaluation of the results of such test.

(B) The term “major defense acquisition program” means a Department of Defense acquisition program that is a major defense acquisition program for purposes of section 2430 of this title or that is designated as such a program by the Director for purposes of this section.

(b) The Director is the principal adviser to the Secretary of Defense and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics on operational test and evaluation in the Department of Defense and the principal operational test and evaluation official within the senior management of the Department of Defense. The Director shall—

(1) prescribe, by authority of the Secretary of Defense, policies and procedures for the conduct of operational test and evaluation in the Department of Defense;

(2) provide guidance to and consult with the Secretary of Defense and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics and the Secretaries of the military departments with respect to operational test and evaluation in the Department of Defense in general and with respect to specific operational test and evaluation to be conducted in connection with a major defense acquisition program;

(3) monitor and review all operational test and evaluation in the Department of Defense;

(4) coordinate operational testing conducted jointly by more than one military department or defense agency;

(5) review and make recommendations to the Secretary of Defense on all budgetary and financial matters relating to operational test and evaluation, including operational test facilities and equipment, in the Department of Defense; and

(6) monitor and review the live fire testing activities of the Department of Defense provided for under section 2366 of this title.

(c) The Director may communicate views on matters within the responsibility of the Director directly to the Secretary of Defense and the Deputy Secretary of Defense without obtaining the approval or concurrence of any other official within the Department of Defense. The Director shall consult closely with, but the Director and the Director's staff are independent of, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics and all other officers and entities of the Department of Defense responsible for acquisition.

(d) The Director may not be assigned any responsibility for developmental test and evaluation, other than the provision of advice to officials responsible for such testing.

(e)(1) The Secretary of a military department shall report promptly to the Director the results of all operational test and evaluation conducted by the military department and of all studies conducted by the military department in connection with operational test and evaluation in the military department.

(2) The Director may require that such observers as he designates be present during the preparation for and the conduct of the test part of any operational test and evaluation conducted in the Department of Defense.

(3) The Director shall have access to all records and data in the Department of Defense (including the records and data of each military department) that the Director considers necessary to review in order to carry out his duties under this section.

(f)(1) The Director of the Missile Defense Agency shall make available to the Director of Operational Test and Evaluation the results of all tests and evaluations conducted by the Missile Defense Agency and of all studies conducted by the Missile Defense Agency in connection with tests and evaluations in the Missile Defense Agency.

(2) The Director of Operational Test and Evaluation may require that such observers as the Director designates be present during the preparation for and the conducting of any test and evaluation conducted by the Missile Defense Agency.

(3) The Director of Operational Test and Evaluation shall have access to all records and data in the Department of Defense (including the records and data of the Missile Defense Agency) that the Director considers necessary to review in order to carry out his duties under this subsection.

(g) The Director shall ensure that safety concerns developed during the operational test and evaluation of a weapon system under a major defense acquisition program are communicated in a timely manner to the program manager for that program for consideration in the acquisition decisionmaking process.

(h)(1) The Director shall prepare an annual report summarizing the operational test and evaluation activities (including live fire testing activities) of the Department of Defense during the preceding fiscal year.

(2) Each such report shall be submitted concurrently to the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, and the Congress not later than 10 days after the transmission of the budget for the next fiscal year under section 1105 of title 31.

(3) If the Director submits the report to Congress in a classified form, the Director shall concurrently submit an unclassified version of the report to Congress.

(4) The report shall include such comments and recommendations as the Director considers appropriate, including comments and recommendations on resources and facilities available for operational test and evaluation and levels of funding made available for operational test and evaluation activities. The report for a fiscal year shall also include an assessment of the waivers of and deviations from requirements in test and evaluation master plans and other testing requirements that occurred during the fiscal year, any concerns raised by the waivers or deviations, and the actions that have been taken or are planned to be taken to address the concerns.

(5) The Secretary may comment on any report of the Director to Congress under this subsection.

(i) The Director shall comply with requests from Congress (or any committee of either House of Congress) for information relating to operational test and evaluation in the Department of Defense.

(j) The President shall include in the Budget transmitted to Congress pursuant to section 1105 of title 31 for each fiscal year a separate statement of estimated expenditures and proposed appropriations for that fiscal year for the activities of the Director of Operational Test and Evaluation in carrying out the duties and responsibilities of the Director under this section.

(k) The Director shall have sufficient professional staff of military and civilian personnel to enable the Director to carry out the duties and responsibilities of the Director prescribed by law.

(Added Pub. L. 98–94, title XII, Sec. 1211(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 684, Sec. 136a; amended Pub. L. 99–348, title V, Sec. 501(c), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 708; renumbered Sec. 138 and amended Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(7), 110(d)(10), (g)(1), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 995, 1003, 1004; Pub. L. 99–500, Sec. 101(c) [title X, Sec. 903(c), 910(c)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–82, 1783–132, 1783–145, and Pub. L. 99–591, Sec. 101(c) [title X, Sec. 903(c), 910(c)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341–82, 3341–132, 3341–145; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title IX, formerly title IV, Sec. 903(c), 910(c), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3912, 3924, renumbered title IX, Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 3(5), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 7(a)(1), (c)(2), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 275, 280; Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 801, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1123; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 802(b), title XVI, Sec. 1622(e)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1486, 1605; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1484(k)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1719; renumbered Sec. 139 and amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a)(1), 904(d)(1), 907, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726, 1728, 1730; Pub. L. 103–355, title III, Secs. 3011–3013, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3331, 3332; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 911(a)(1), (d)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 717, 719; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title II, Sec. 263, title X, Sec. 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1044, 1225; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title II, Sec. 235, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2491; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title II, Sec. 231(f), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2133; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title II, Sec. 221, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 37; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title II, Sec. 251(c), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4400.)

#### **§ 139a. Director of Cost Assessment and Program Evaluation**

(a) APPOINTMENT.—There is a Director of Cost Assessment and Program Evaluation in the Department of Defense, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) INDEPENDENT ADVICE TO SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—(1) The Director of Cost Assessment and Program Evaluation is the principal advisor to the Secretary of Defense and other senior officials of the Department of Defense, and shall provide independent analysis and advice to such officials, on the following matters:



(A) Matters assigned to the Director pursuant to this section and section 2334 of this title.

(B) Matters assigned to the Director by the Secretary pursuant to section 113 of this title.

(2) The Director may communicate views on matters within the responsibility of the Director directly to the Secretary of Defense and the Deputy Secretary of Defense without obtaining the approval or concurrence of any other official within the Department of Defense.

(c) DEPUTY DIRECTORS.—There are two Deputy Directors within the Office of the Director of Cost Assessment and Program Evaluation, as follows:

(1) The Deputy Director for Cost Assessment.

(2) The Deputy Director for Program Evaluation.

(d) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Director of Cost Assessment and Program Evaluation shall serve as the principal official within the senior management of the Department of Defense for the following:

(1) Cost estimation and cost analysis for acquisition programs of the Department of Defense, and carrying out the duties assigned pursuant to section 2334 of this title.

(2) Analysis and advice on matters relating to the planning and programming phases of the Planning, Programming, Budgeting and Execution system, and the preparation of materials and guidance for such system, as directed by the Secretary of Defense, working in coordination with the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

(3) Analysis and advice for resource discussions relating to requirements under consideration in the Joint Requirements Oversight Council pursuant to section 181 of this title.

(4) Formulation of study guidance for analyses of alternatives for major defense acquisition programs and performance of such analyses, as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

(5) Review, analysis, and evaluation of programs for executing approved strategies and policies, ensuring that information on programs is presented accurately and completely, and assessing the effect of spending by the Department of Defense on the United States economy.

(6) Assessments of special access and compartmented intelligence programs, in coordination with the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics and the Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence and in accordance with applicable policies.

(7) Assessments of alternative plans, programs, and policies with respect to the acquisition programs of the Department of Defense.

(8) Leading the development of improved analytical skills and competencies within the cost assessment and program evaluation workforce of the Department of Defense and improved tools, data, and methods to promote performance, economy, and efficiency in analyzing national security planning and the allocation of defense resources.

(Added Pub. L. 111–23, title I, Sec. 101(a)(1), May 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 1705, Sec. 139c; renumbered Sec. 139a and amended, Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(f), title X, Sec. 1075(b)(5), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4322, 4369.)

**§ 139b. Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Developmental Test and Evaluation; Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Systems Engineering: joint guidance**

(a) DEPUTY ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF DEFENSE FOR DEVELOPMENTAL TEST AND EVALUATION.—

(1) APPOINTMENT.—There is a Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Developmental Test and Evaluation, who shall be appointed by the Secretary of Defense from among individuals with an expertise in test and evaluation.

(2) PRINCIPAL ADVISOR FOR DEVELOPMENTAL TEST AND EVALUATION.—The Deputy Assistant Secretary shall be the principal advisor to the Secretary of Defense and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics on developmental test and evaluation in the Department of Defense.

(3) SUPERVISION.—The Deputy Assistant Secretary shall be subject to the supervision of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics and shall report to the Under Secretary.

(4) COORDINATION WITH DEPUTY ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF DEFENSE FOR SYSTEMS ENGINEERING.—The Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Developmental Test and Evaluation shall closely coordinate with the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Systems Engineering to ensure that the developmental test and evaluation activities of the Department of Defense are fully integrated into and consistent with the systems engineering and development planning processes of the Department.

(5) DUTIES.—The Deputy Assistant Secretary shall—

(A) develop policies and guidance for—

(i) the conduct of developmental test and evaluation in the Department of Defense (including integration and developmental testing of software);

(ii) in coordination with the Director of Operational Test and Evaluation, the integration of developmental test and evaluation with operational test and evaluation;

(iii) the conduct of developmental test and evaluation conducted jointly by more than one military department or Defense Agency;

(B) review and approve the developmental test and evaluation plan within the test and evaluation master plan for each major defense acquisition program of the Department of Defense;

(C) monitor and review the developmental test and evaluation activities of the major defense acquisition programs;

(D) provide advocacy, oversight, and guidance to elements of the acquisition workforce responsible for developmental test and evaluation;

(E) periodically review the organizations and capabilities of the military departments with respect to develop-

mental test and evaluation and identify needed changes or improvements to such organizations and capabilities, and provide input regarding needed changes or improvements for the test and evaluation strategic plan developed in accordance with section 196(d) of this title; and

(F) perform such other activities relating to the developmental test and evaluation activities of the Department of Defense as the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics may prescribe.

(6) ACCESS TO RECORDS.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the Deputy Assistant Secretary has access to all records and data of the Department of Defense (including the records and data of each military department and including classified and proprietary information, as appropriate) that the Deputy Assistant Secretary considers necessary in order to carry out the Deputy Assistant Secretary's duties under this subsection.

(7) CONCURRENT SERVICE AS DIRECTOR OF DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE TEST RESOURCES MANAGEMENT CENTER.—The individual serving as the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Developmental Test and Evaluation may also serve concurrently as the Director of the Department of Defense Test Resource Management Center under section 196 of this title.

(b) DEPUTY ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF DEFENSE FOR SYSTEMS ENGINEERING.—

(1) APPOINTMENT.—There is a Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Systems Engineering, who shall be appointed by the Secretary of Defense from among individuals with an expertise in systems engineering and development planning.

(2) PRINCIPAL ADVISOR FOR SYSTEMS ENGINEERING AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING.—The Deputy Assistant Secretary shall be the principal advisor to the Secretary of Defense and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics on systems engineering and development planning in the Department of Defense.

(3) SUPERVISION.—The Deputy Assistant Secretary shall be subject to the supervision of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics and shall report to the Under Secretary.

(4) COORDINATION WITH DEPUTY ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF DEFENSE FOR DEVELOPMENTAL TEST AND EVALUATION.—The Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Systems Engineering shall closely coordinate with the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Developmental Test and Evaluation to ensure that the developmental test and evaluation activities of the Department of Defense are fully integrated into and consistent with the systems engineering and development planning processes of the Department.

(5) DUTIES.—The Deputy Assistant Secretary shall—

(A) develop policies and guidance for—

(i) the use of systems engineering principles and best practices, generally;

(ii) the use of systems engineering approaches to enhance reliability, availability, and maintainability on major defense acquisition programs;

(iii) the development of systems engineering master plans for major defense acquisition programs including systems engineering considerations in support of lifecycle management and sustainability; and

(iv) the inclusion of provisions relating to systems engineering and reliability growth in requests for proposals;

(B) review and approve the systems engineering master plan for each major defense acquisition program;

(C) monitor and review the systems engineering and development planning activities of the major defense acquisition programs;

(D) provide advocacy, oversight, and guidance to elements of the acquisition workforce responsible for systems engineering, development planning, and lifecycle management and sustainability functions;

(E) provide input on the inclusion of systems engineering requirements in the process for consideration of joint military requirements by the Joint Requirements Oversight Council pursuant to section 181 of this title, including specific input relating to each capabilities development document;

(F) periodically review the organizations and capabilities of the military departments with respect to systems engineering, development planning, and lifecycle management and sustainability, and identify needed changes or improvements to such organizations and capabilities; and

(G) perform such other activities relating to the systems engineering and development planning activities of the Department of Defense as the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics may prescribe.

(6) ACCESS TO RECORDS.—The Deputy Assistant Secretary shall have access to any records or data of the Department of Defense (including the records and data of each military department and including classified and proprietary information as appropriate) that the Deputy Assistant Secretary considers necessary to review in order to carry out the Deputy Assistant Secretary's duties under this subsection.

(c) JOINT ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than March 31 each year, beginning in 2010, the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Developmental Test and Evaluation and the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Systems Engineering shall jointly submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the activities undertaken pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) during the preceding year. Each report shall include a section on activities relating to the major defense acquisition programs which shall set forth, at a minimum, the following:

(1) A discussion of the extent to which the major defense acquisition programs are fulfilling the objectives of their sys-

tems engineering master plans and developmental test and evaluation plans.

(2) A discussion of the waivers of and deviations from requirements in test and evaluation master plans, systems engineering master plans, and other testing requirements that occurred during the preceding year with respect to such programs, any concerns raised by such waivers or deviations, and the actions that have been taken or are planned to be taken to address such concerns.

(3) An assessment of the organization and capabilities of the Department of Defense for systems engineering, development planning, and developmental test and evaluation with respect to such programs.

(4) Any comments on such report that the Secretary of Defense considers appropriate.

(d) JOINT GUIDANCE.—The Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Developmental Test and Evaluation and the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Systems Engineering shall jointly, in coordination with the official designated by the Secretary of Defense under section 103 of the Weapon Systems Acquisition Reform Act of 2009, issue guidance on the following:

(1) The development and tracking of detailed measurable performance criteria as part of the systems engineering master plans and the developmental test and evaluation plans within the test and evaluation master plans of major defense acquisition programs.

(2) The use of developmental test and evaluation to measure the achievement of specific performance objectives within a systems engineering master plan.

(3) A system for storing and tracking information relating to the achievement of the performance criteria and objectives specified pursuant to this subsection.

(e) MAJOR DEFENSE ACQUISITION PROGRAM DEFINED.—In this section, the term “major defense acquisition program” has the meaning given that term in section 2430 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 111–23, title I, Sec. 102(a)(1), May 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 1710, Sec. 139d; renumbered Sec. 139b and amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(e), (f), (k)(1)(E), title X, Sec. 1075(b)(6), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4321, 4322, 4325, 4369.)

#### **§ 139c. Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Manufacturing and Industrial Base Policy**

(a) APPOINTMENT.—There is a Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Manufacturing and Industrial Base Policy, who shall be appointed by the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics and shall report to the Under Secretary.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Manufacturing and Industrial Base Policy shall be the principal advisor to the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics in the performance of the Under Secretary’s duties relating to the following:

(1) Providing input on industrial base matters to strategy reviews, including quadrennial defense reviews conducted pursuant to section 118 of this title.

(2) Establishing policies of the Department of Defense for maintenance of the defense industrial base of the United States.

(3) Providing recommendations to the Under Secretary on budget matters pertaining to the industrial base.

(4) Providing recommendations to the Under Secretary on supply chain management and supply chain vulnerability.

(5) Providing input on industrial base matters to defense acquisition policy guidance.

(6) Establishing the national security objectives concerning the national technology and industrial base required under section 2501 of this title.

(7) Executing the national defense program for analysis of the national technology and industrial base required under section 2503 of this title.

(8) Performing the national technology and industrial base periodic defense capability assessments required under section 2505 of this title.

(9) Establishing the technology and industrial base policy guidance required under section 2506 of this title.

(10) Executing the authorities of the Manufacturing Technology Program under section 2521 of this title.

(11) Carrying out the activities of the Department of Defense relating to the Defense Production Act Committee established under section 722 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2171).

(12) Consistent with section 2(b) of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2062(b)), executing other applicable authorities provided under the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2061 et seq.), including authorities under titles I and II of such Act.

(13) Establishing policies related to international technology security and export control issues.

(14) Establishing policies related to industrial independent research and development programs under section 2372 of this title.

(15) Such other duties as are assigned by the Under Secretary.

(c) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in subsection (b)(9) may be construed to limit the authority or modify the policies of the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States established under section 721(k) of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2170(k)).

(Added Sec. 139e and renumbered Sec. 139c, Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 896(a), title IX, Sec. 901(f), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4314, 4322.)

#### **[§ 139d. Renumbered 139b]**

#### **[§ 139e. Renumbered 139c]**

### **§ 140. General Counsel**

(a) There is a General Counsel of the Department of Defense, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) The General Counsel is the chief legal officer of the Department of Defense. He shall perform such functions as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(Added Pub. L. 87–651, title II, Sec. 202, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 519, Sec. 137; amended Pub. L. 88–426, title III, Sec. 305(9), Aug. 14, 1964, 78 Stat. 423; renumbered Sec. 139 and amended Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(7), 110(d)(11), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 995, 1003; renumbered Sec. 140, Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726.)

**[§ 140a. Renumbered 422]**

**[§ 140b. Renumbered 423]**

**[§ 140c. Renumbered 130]**

**§ 141. Inspector General**

(a) There is an Inspector General of the Department of Defense, who is appointed as provided in section 3 of the Inspector General Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–452; 5 U.S.C. App. 3).

(b) The Inspector General performs the duties, has the responsibilities, and exercises the powers specified in the Inspector General Act of 1978.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 108, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 998, Sec. 140; renumbered Sec. 141, Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726.)

**[§ 142. Renumbered 138d]**

**§ 143. Office of the Secretary of Defense personnel: limitation**

(a) PERMANENT LIMITATION ON OSD PERSONNEL.—The number of OSD personnel may not exceed 3,767.

(b) OSD PERSONNEL DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term “OSD personnel” means military and civilian personnel of the Department of Defense who are assigned to, or employed in, functions in the Office of the Secretary of Defense (including Direct Support Activities of that Office and the Washington Headquarters Services of the Department of Defense).

(c) LIMITATION ON REASSIGNMENT OF FUNCTIONS.—In carrying out reductions in the number of personnel assigned to, or employed in, the Office of the Secretary of Defense in order to comply with this section, the Secretary of Defense may not reassign functions solely in order to evade the requirements contained in this section.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title IX, Sec. 911(d)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1859; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(c), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 723.)

**§ 144. Director of Small Business Programs**

(a) DIRECTOR.—There is a Director of Small Business Programs in the Department of Defense. The Director is appointed by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) OFFICE OF SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS.—The Office of Small Business Programs of the Department of Defense is the office that is established within the Office of the Secretary of Defense under section 15(k) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(k)). The Director of Small Business Programs is the head of such office.

(c) DUTIES AND POWERS.—(1) The Director of Small Business Programs shall, subject to paragraph (2), perform such duties regarding small business programs of the Department of Defense,

and shall exercise such powers regarding those programs, as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(2) Section 15(k) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(k)), except for the designations of the Director and the Office, applies to the Director of Small Business Programs.

(Added Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(b)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3400.)



## CHAPTER 5—JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF

Sec.	
151.	Joint Chiefs of Staff: composition; functions.
152.	Chairman: appointment; grade and rank.
153.	Chairman: functions.
154.	Vice Chairman.
155.	Joint Staff.
156.	Legal Counsel to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

### § 151. Joint Chiefs of Staff: composition; functions

(a) COMPOSITION.—There are in the Department of Defense the Joint Chiefs of Staff, headed by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The Joint Chiefs of Staff consist of the following:

- (1) The Chairman.
- (2) The Vice Chairman.
- (3) The Chief of Staff of the Army.
- (4) The Chief of Naval Operations.
- (5) The Chief of Staff of the Air Force.
- (6) The Commandant of the Marine Corps.

(b) FUNCTION AS MILITARY ADVISERS.—(1) The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff is the principal military adviser to the President, the National Security Council, and the Secretary of Defense.

(2) The other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff are military advisers to the President, the National Security Council, the Homeland Security Council, and the Secretary of Defense as specified in subsections (d) and (e).

(c) CONSULTATION BY CHAIRMAN.—(1) In carrying out his functions, duties, and responsibilities, the Chairman shall, as he considers appropriate, consult with and seek the advice of—

(A) the other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff; and

(B) the commanders of the unified and specified combatant commands.

(2) Subject to subsection (d), in presenting advice with respect to any matter to the President, the National Security Council, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary of Defense, the Chairman shall, as he considers appropriate, inform the President, the National Security Council, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary of Defense, as the case may be, of the range of military advice and opinion with respect to that matter.

(d) ADVICE AND OPINIONS OF MEMBERS OTHER THAN CHAIRMAN.—(1) A member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (other than the Chairman) may submit to the Chairman advice or an opinion in disagreement with, or advice or an opinion in addition to, the advice presented by the Chairman to the President, the National Security Council, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary of Defense. If a member submits such advice or opinion, the Chairman shall present the advice or opinion of such member at the same time he presents his own advice to the President, the Na-

tional Security Council, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary of Defense, as the case may be.

(2) The Chairman shall establish procedures to ensure that the presentation of his own advice to the President, the National Security Council, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary of Defense is not unduly delayed by reason of the submission of the individual advice or opinion of another member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(e) **ADVICE ON REQUEST.**—The members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, individually or collectively, in their capacity as military advisers, shall provide advice to the President, the National Security Council, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary of Defense on a particular matter when the President, the National Security Council, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary requests such advice.

(f) **RECOMMENDATIONS TO CONGRESS.**—After first informing the Secretary of Defense, a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff may make such recommendations to Congress relating to the Department of Defense as he considers appropriate.

(g) **MEETINGS OF JCS.**—(1) The Chairman shall convene regular meetings of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(2) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the President and the Secretary of Defense, the Chairman shall—

(A) preside over the Joint Chiefs of Staff;

(B) provide agenda for the meetings of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (including, as the Chairman considers appropriate, any subject for the agenda recommended by any other member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff);

(C) assist the Joint Chiefs of Staff in carrying on their business as promptly as practicable; and

(D) determine when issues under consideration by the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall be decided.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title II, Sec. 201, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1005; amended Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title IX, Sec. 911(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2473; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title IX, Sec. 908(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3403.)

#### **§ 152. Chairman: appointment; grade and rank**

(a) **APPOINTMENT; TERM OF OFFICE.**—(1) There is a Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, from the officers of the regular components of the armed forces. The Chairman serves at the pleasure of the President for a term of two years, beginning on October 1 of odd-numbered years. Subject to paragraph (3), an officer serving as Chairman may be reappointed in the same manner for two additional terms. However, in time of war there is no limit on the number of reappointments.

(2) In the event of the death, retirement, resignation, or reassignment of the officer serving as Chairman before the end of the term for which the officer was appointed, an officer appointed to fill the vacancy shall serve as Chairman only for the remainder of the original term, but may be reappointed as provided in paragraph (1).

(3) An officer may not serve as Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff if the combined period of service of such

officer in such positions exceeds six years. However, the President may extend to eight years the combined period of service an officer may serve in such positions if he determines such action is in the national interest. The limitations of this paragraph do not apply in time of war.

(b) REQUIREMENT FOR APPOINTMENT.—(1) The President may appoint an officer as Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff only if the officer has served as—

(A) the Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff;

(B) the Chief of Staff of the Army, the Chief of Naval Operations, the Chief of Staff of the Air Force, or the Commandant of the Marine Corps; or

(C) the commander of a unified or specified combatant command.

(2) The President may waive paragraph (1) in the case of an officer if the President determines such action is necessary in the national interest.

(c) GRADE AND RANK.—The Chairman, while so serving, holds the grade of general or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, admiral and outranks all other officers of the armed forces. However, he may not exercise military command over the Joint Chiefs of Staff or any of the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title II, Sec. 201, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1006; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1314(b)(1)(A), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1175.)

### § 153. Chairman: functions

(a) PLANNING; ADVICE; POLICY FORMULATION.—Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the President and the Secretary of Defense, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall be responsible for the following:

(1) STRATEGIC DIRECTION.—Assisting the President and the Secretary of Defense in providing for the strategic direction of the armed forces.

(2) STRATEGIC PLANNING.—(A) Preparing strategic plans, including plans which conform with resource levels projected by the Secretary of Defense to be available for the period of time for which the plans are to be effective.

(B) Preparing joint logistic and mobility plans to support those strategic plans and recommending the assignment of logistic and mobility responsibilities to the armed forces in accordance with those logistic and mobility plans.

(C) Performing net assessments to determine the capabilities of the armed forces of the United States and its allies as compared with those of their potential adversaries.

(3) CONTINGENCY PLANNING; PREPAREDNESS.—(A) Providing for the preparation and review of contingency plans which conform to policy guidance from the President and the Secretary of Defense.

(B) Preparing joint logistic and mobility plans to support those contingency plans and recommending the assignment of logistic and mobility responsibilities to the armed forces in accordance with those logistic and mobility plans.

(C) Advising the Secretary on critical deficiencies and strengths in force capabilities (including manpower, logistic,

and mobility support) identified during the preparation and review of contingency plans and assessing the effect of such deficiencies and strengths on meeting national security objectives and policy and on strategic plans.

(D) Establishing and maintaining, after consultation with the commanders of the unified and specified combatant commands, a uniform system of evaluating the preparedness of each such command to carry out missions assigned to the command.

(4) ADVICE ON REQUIREMENTS, PROGRAMS, AND BUDGET.—

(A) Advising the Secretary, under section 163(b)(2) of this title, on the priorities of the requirements identified by the commanders of the unified and specified combatant commands.

(B) Advising the Secretary on the extent to which the program recommendations and budget proposals of the military departments and other components of the Department of Defense for a fiscal year conform with the priorities established in strategic plans and with the priorities established for the requirements of the unified and specified combatant commands.

(C) Submitting to the Secretary alternative program recommendations and budget proposals, within projected resource levels and guidance provided by the Secretary, in order to achieve greater conformance with the priorities referred to in clause (B).

(D) Recommending to the Secretary, in accordance with section 166 of this title, a budget proposal for activities of each unified and specified combatant command.

(E) Advising the Secretary on the extent to which the major programs and policies of the armed forces in the area of manpower conform with strategic plans.

(F) Assessing military requirements for defense acquisition programs.

(5) DOCTRINE, TRAINING, AND EDUCATION.—(A) Developing doctrine for the joint employment of the armed forces.

(B) Formulating policies for the joint training of the armed forces.

(C) Formulating policies for coordinating the military education and training of members of the armed forces.

(6) OTHER MATTERS.—(A) Providing for representation of the United States on the Military Staff Committee of the United Nations in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations.

(B) Performing such other duties as may be prescribed by law or by the President or the Secretary of Defense.

(b) RISKS UNDER NATIONAL MILITARY STRATEGY.—(1) Not later than January 1 of each odd-numbered year, the Chairman shall submit to the Secretary of Defense a report providing the Chairman's assessment of the nature and magnitude of the strategic and military risks associated with executing the missions called for under the current National Military Strategy.

(2) The Secretary shall forward the report received under paragraph (1) in any year, with the Secretary's comments thereon (if any), to Congress with the Secretary's next transmission to Congress of the annual Department of Defense budget justification ma-

terials in support of the Department of Defense component of the budget of the President submitted under section 1105 of title 31 for the next fiscal year. If the Chairman's assessment in such report in any year is that risk associated with executing the missions called for under the National Military Strategy is significant, the Secretary shall include with the report as submitted to Congress the Secretary's plan for mitigating that risk.

(c) ANNUAL REPORT ON COMBATANT COMMAND REQUIREMENTS.—(1) At or about the time that the budget is submitted to Congress for a fiscal year under section 1105(a) of title 31, the Chairman shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the requirements of the combatant commands established under section 161 of this title.

(2) Each report under paragraph (1) shall contain the following:

(A) A consolidation of the integrated priority lists of requirements of the combatant commands.

(B) The Chairman's views on the consolidated lists.

(C) A description of the extent to which the most recent future-years defense program (under section 221 of this title) addresses the requirements on the consolidated lists.

(D) A description of the funding proposed in the President's budget for the next fiscal year, and for the subsequent fiscal years covered by the most recent future-years defense program, to address each deficiency in readiness identified during the joint readiness review conducted under section 117 of this title for the first quarter of the current fiscal year.

(d) BIENNIAL REVIEW OF NATIONAL MILITARY STRATEGY.—(1) Not later than February 15 of each even-numbered year, the Chairman shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report containing the results of a comprehensive examination of the national military strategy. Each such examination shall be conducted by the Chairman in conjunction with the other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the commanders of the unified and specified commands.

(2) Each report on the examination of the national military strategy under paragraph (1) shall include the following:

(A) Delineation of a national military strategy consistent with—

(i) the most recent National Security Strategy prescribed by the President pursuant to section 108 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 404a);

(ii) the most recent annual report of the Secretary of Defense submitted to the President and Congress pursuant to section 113 of this title; and

(iii) the most recent Quadrennial Defense Review conducted by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to section 118 of this title.

(B) A description of the strategic environment and the opportunities and challenges that affect United States national interests and United States national security.

(C) A description of the regional threats to United States national interests and United States national security.

(D) A description of the international threats posed by terrorism, weapons of mass destruction, and asymmetric challenges to United States national security.

(E) Identification of United States national military objectives and the relationship of those objectives to the strategic environment, regional, and international threats.

(F) Identification of the strategy, underlying concepts, and component elements that contribute to the achievement of United States national military objectives.

(G) Assessment of the capabilities and adequacy of United States forces (including both active and reserve components) to successfully execute the national military strategy.

(H) Assessment of the capabilities, adequacy, and interoperability of regional allies of the United States and or other friendly nations to support United States forces in combat operations and other operations for extended periods of time.

(3)(A) As part of the assessment under this subsection, the Chairman, in conjunction with the other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the commanders of the unified and specified commands, shall undertake an assessment of the nature and magnitude of the strategic and military risks associated with successfully executing the missions called for under the current National Military Strategy.

(B) In preparing the assessment of risk, the Chairman should make assumptions pertaining to the readiness of United States forces (in both the active and reserve components), the length of conflict and the level of intensity of combat operations, and the levels of support from allies and other friendly nations.

(4) Before submitting a report under this subsection to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives, the Chairman shall provide the report to the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary's assessment and comments thereon (if any) shall be included with the report. If the Chairman's assessment in such report in any year is that the risk associated with executing the missions called for under the National Military Strategy is significant, the Secretary shall include with the report as submitted to those committees the Secretary's plan for mitigating the risk.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title II, Sec. 201, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1007; amended Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1033, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 751; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title IX, Sec. 905], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-226; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1198; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1062(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2649; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903, title X, Sec. 1043(b)(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1558, 1610.)

#### § 154. Vice Chairman

(a) APPOINTMENT.—(1) There is a Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, from the officers of the regular components of the armed forces.

(2) The Chairman and Vice Chairman may not be members of the same armed force. However, the President may waive the restriction in the preceding sentence for a limited period of time in order to provide for the orderly transition of officers appointed to serve in the positions of Chairman and Vice Chairman.

(3) The Vice Chairman serves at the pleasure of the President for a term of two years and may be reappointed in the same manner for two additional terms. However, in time of war there is no limit on the number of reappointments.

(b) REQUIREMENT FOR APPOINTMENT.—(1) The President may appoint an officer as Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff only if the officer—

(A) has the joint specialty under section 661 of this title; and

(B) has completed a full tour of duty in a joint duty assignment (as defined in section 664(f) of this title) as a general or flag officer.

(2) The President may waive paragraph (1) in the case of an officer if the President determines such action is necessary in the national interest.

(c) DUTIES.—The Vice Chairman performs the duties prescribed for him as a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and such other duties as may be prescribed by the Chairman with the approval of the Secretary of Defense.

(d) FUNCTION AS ACTING CHAIRMAN.—When there is a vacancy in the office of Chairman or in the absence or disability of the Chairman, the Vice Chairman acts as Chairman and performs the duties of the Chairman until a successor is appointed or the absence or disability ceases.

(e) SUCCESSION AFTER CHAIRMAN AND VICE CHAIRMAN.—When there is a vacancy in the offices of both Chairman and Vice Chairman or in the absence or disability of both the Chairman and the Vice Chairman, or when there is a vacancy in one such office and in the absence or disability of the officer holding the other, the President shall designate a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff to act as and perform the duties of the Chairman until a successor to the Chairman or Vice Chairman is appointed or the absence or disability of the Chairman or Vice Chairman ceases.

(f) GRADE AND RANK.—The Vice Chairman, while so serving, holds the grade of general or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, admiral and outranks all other officers of the armed forces except the Chairman. The Vice Chairman may not exercise military command over the Joint Chiefs of Staff or any of the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title II, Sec. 201, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1008; amended Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title V, Sec. 519(a)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1972; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title IX, Sec. 911(b)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2473.)

### § 155. Joint Staff

(a) APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS TO JOINT STAFF.—(1) There is a Joint Staff under the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The Joint Staff assists the Chairman and, subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Chairman, the other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff in carrying out their responsibilities.

(2) Officers of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) assigned to serve on the Joint Staff shall be selected by the Chairman in approximately equal numbers from—

(A) the Army;

(B) the Navy and the Marine Corps; and

(C) the Air Force.

(3) Selection of officers of an armed force to serve on the Joint Staff shall be made by the Chairman from a list of officers submitted by the Secretary of the military department having jurisdiction over that armed force. Each officer whose name is submitted shall be among those officers considered to be the most outstanding officers of that armed force. The Chairman may specify the number of officers to be included on any such list.

(b) DIRECTOR.—The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, after consultation with the other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and with the approval of the Secretary of Defense, may select an officer to serve as Director of the Joint Staff.

(c) MANAGEMENT OF JOINT STAFF.—The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff manages the Joint Staff and the Director of the Joint Staff. The Joint Staff shall perform such duties as the Chairman prescribes and shall perform such duties under such procedures as the Chairman prescribes.

(d) OPERATION OF JOINT STAFF.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the Joint Staff is independently organized and operated so that the Joint Staff supports the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff in meeting the congressional purpose set forth in the last clause of section 2 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 401) to provide—

(1) for the unified strategic direction of the combatant forces;

(2) for their operation under unified command; and

(3) for their integration into an efficient team of land, naval, and air forces.

(e) PROHIBITION OF FUNCTION AS ARMED FORCES GENERAL STAFF.—The Joint Staff shall not operate or be organized as an overall Armed Forces General Staff and shall have no executive authority. The Joint Staff may be organized and may operate along conventional staff lines.

(f) TOUR OF DUTY OF JOINT STAFF OFFICERS.—(1) An officer who is assigned or detailed to permanent duty on the Joint Staff may not serve for a tour of duty of more than four years. However, such a tour of duty may be extended with the approval of the Secretary of Defense.

(2) In accordance with procedures established by the Secretary of Defense, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff may suspend from duty and recommend the reassignment of any officer assigned to the Joint Staff. Upon receipt of such a recommendation, the Secretary concerned shall promptly reassign the officer.

(3) An officer completing a tour of duty with the Joint Staff may not be assigned or detailed to permanent duty on the Joint Staff within two years after relief from that duty except with the approval of the Secretary.

(4) Paragraphs (1) and (3) do not apply—

(A) in time of war; or

(B) during a national emergency declared by the President or Congress.

(g) COMPOSITION OF JOINT STAFF.—(1) The Joint Staff is composed of all members of the armed forces and civilian employees assigned or detailed to permanent duty in the executive part of the



Department of Defense to perform the functions and duties prescribed under subsections (a) and (c).

(2) The Joint Staff does not include members of the armed forces or civilian employees assigned or detailed to permanent duty in a military department.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title II, Sec. 201, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1009; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1314(b)(2), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1175; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title IX, Sec. 902, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1620; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title IX, Sec. 911(b)(2), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2473; Pub. L. 103-35, title II, Sec. 202(a)(8), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 101.)

#### **§ 156. Legal Counsel to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff**

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is a Legal Counsel to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(b) SELECTION FOR APPOINTMENT.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the officer selected for appointment to serve as Legal Counsel to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall be recommended by a board of officers convened by the Secretary of Defense that, insofar as practicable, is subject to the procedures applicable to selection boards convened under chapter 36 of this title.

(c) GRADE.—An officer appointed to serve as Legal Counsel to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall be appointed in the regular grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half).

(d) DUTIES.—(1) The Legal Counsel of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall perform such legal duties in support of the responsibilities of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as the Chairman may prescribe.

(2) No officer or employee of the Department of Defense may interfere with the ability of the Legal Counsel to give independent legal advice to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and to the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(Added Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, Sec. 543(e)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 115; amended Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 591, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4474; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2272.)

## CHAPTER 6—COMBATANT COMMANDS

- Sec.  
161. Combatant commands: establishment.  
162. Combatant commands: assigned forces; chain of command.  
163. Role of Chairman of Joint Chiefs of Staff.  
164. Commanders of combatant commands: assignment; powers and duties.  
165. Combatant commands: administration and support.  
166. Combatant commands: budget proposals.  
166a. Combatant commands: funding through the Chairman of Joint Chiefs of Staff.  
166b. Combatant commands: funding for combating terrorism readiness initiatives.  
167. Unified combatant command for special operations forces.  
167a. Unified combatant command for joint warfighting experimentation: acquisition authority.  
168. Military-to-military contacts and comparable activities.

### § 161. Combatant commands: establishment

(a) UNIFIED AND SPECIFIED COMBATANT COMMANDS.—With the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the President, through the Secretary of Defense, shall—

- (1) establish unified combatant commands and specified combatant commands to perform military missions; and
- (2) prescribe the force structure of those commands.

(b) PERIODIC REVIEW.—(1) The Chairman periodically (and not less often than every two years) shall—

(A) review the missions, responsibilities (including geographic boundaries), and force structure of each combatant command; and

(B) recommend to the President, through the Secretary of Defense, any changes to such missions, responsibilities, and force structures as may be necessary.

(2) Except during time of hostilities or imminent threat of hostilities, the President shall notify Congress not more than 60 days after—

- (A) establishing a new combatant command; or
- (B) significantly revising the missions, responsibilities, or force structure of an existing combatant command.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this chapter:

(1) The term “unified combatant command” means a military command which has broad, continuing missions and which is composed of forces from two or more military departments.

(2) The term “specified combatant command” means a military command which has broad, continuing missions and which is normally composed of forces from a single military department.

(3) The term “combatant command” means a unified combatant command or a specified combatant command.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title II, Sec. 211(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1012.)

**§ 162. Combatant commands: assigned forces; chain of command**

(a) ASSIGNMENT OF FORCES.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretaries of the military departments shall assign all forces under their jurisdiction to unified and specified combatant commands or to the United States element of the North American Aerospace Defense Command to perform missions assigned to those commands. Such assignments shall be made as directed by the Secretary of Defense, including direction as to the command to which forces are to be assigned. The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that such assignments are consistent with the force structure prescribed by the President for each combatant command.

(2) Except as otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense, forces to be assigned by the Secretaries of the military departments to the combatant commands or to the United States element of the North American Aerospace Defense Command under paragraph (1) do not include forces assigned to carry out functions of the Secretary of a military department listed in sections 3013(b), 5013(b), and 8013(b) of this title or forces assigned to multinational peace-keeping organizations.

(3) A force assigned to a combatant command or to the United States element of the North American Aerospace Defense Command under this section may be transferred from the command to which it is assigned only—

(A) by authority of the Secretary of Defense; and

(B) under procedures prescribed by the Secretary and approved by the President.

(4) Except as otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense, all forces operating within the geographic area assigned to a unified combatant command shall be assigned to, and under the command of, the commander of that command. The preceding sentence applies to forces assigned to a specified combatant command only as prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) CHAIN OF COMMAND.—Unless otherwise directed by the President, the chain of command to a unified or specified combatant command runs—

(1) from the President to the Secretary of Defense; and

(2) from the Secretary of Defense to the commander of the combatant command.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title II, Sec. 211(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1012; amended Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1313, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1175; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1997; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2657.)

**§ 163. Role of Chairman of Joint Chiefs of Staff**

(a) COMMUNICATIONS THROUGH CHAIRMAN OF JCS; ASSIGNMENT OF DUTIES.—Subject to the limitations in section 152(c) of this title, the President may—

(1) direct that communications between the President or the Secretary of Defense and the commanders of the unified and specified combatant commands be transmitted through the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff; and

(2) assign duties to the Chairman to assist the President and the Secretary of Defense in performing their command function.

(b) OVERSIGHT BY CHAIRMAN OF JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may assign to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff responsibility for overseeing the activities of the combatant commands. Such assignment by the Secretary to the Chairman does not confer any command authority on the Chairman and does not alter the responsibility of the commanders of the combatant commands prescribed in section 164(b)(2) of this title.

(2) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff serves as the spokesman for the commanders of the combatant commands, especially on the operational requirements of their commands. In performing such function, the Chairman shall—

(A) confer with and obtain information from the commanders of the combatant commands with respect to the requirements of their commands;

(B) evaluate and integrate such information;

(C) advise and make recommendations to the Secretary of Defense with respect to the requirements of the combatant commands, individually and collectively; and

(D) communicate, as appropriate, the requirements of the combatant commands to other elements of the Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title II, Sec. 211(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1013.)

**§ 164. Commanders of combatant commands: assignment; powers and duties**

(a) ASSIGNMENT AS COMBATANT COMMANDER.—(1) The President may assign an officer to serve as the commander of a unified or specified combatant command only if the officer—

(A) has the joint specialty under section 661 of this title; and

(B) has completed a full tour of duty in a joint duty assignment (as defined in section 664(f) of this title) as a general or flag officer.

(2) The President may waive paragraph (1) in the case of an officer if the President determines that such action is necessary in the national interest.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES OF COMBATANT COMMANDERS.—(1) The commander of a combatant command is responsible to the President and to the Secretary of Defense for the performance of missions assigned to that command by the President or by the Secretary with the approval of the President.

(2) Subject to the direction of the President, the commander of a combatant command—

(A) performs his duties under the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense; and

(B) is directly responsible to the Secretary for the preparedness of the command to carry out missions assigned to the command.

(c) COMMAND AUTHORITY OF COMBATANT COMMANDERS.—(1) Unless otherwise directed by the President or the Secretary of De-

fense, the authority, direction, and control of the commander of a combatant command with respect to the commands and forces assigned to that command include the command functions of—

(A) giving authoritative direction to subordinate commands and forces necessary to carry out missions assigned to the command, including authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations, joint training, and logistics;

(B) prescribing the chain of command to the commands and forces within the command;

(C) organizing commands and forces within that command as he considers necessary to carry out missions assigned to the command;

(D) employing forces within that command as he considers necessary to carry out missions assigned to the command;

(E) assigning command functions to subordinate commanders;

(F) coordinating and approving those aspects of administration and support (including control of resources and equipment, internal organization, and training) and discipline necessary to carry out missions assigned to the command; and

(G) exercising the authority with respect to selecting subordinate commanders, selecting combatant command staff, suspending subordinates, and convening courts-martial, as provided in subsections (e), (f), and (g) of this section and section 822(a) of this title, respectively.

(2)(A) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that a commander of a combatant command has sufficient authority, direction, and control over the commands and forces assigned to the command to exercise effective command over those commands and forces. In carrying out this subparagraph, the Secretary shall consult with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(B) The Secretary shall periodically review and, after consultation with the Secretaries of the military departments, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and the commander of the combatant command, assign authority to the commander of the combatant command for those aspects of administration and support that the Secretary considers necessary to carry out missions assigned to the command.

(3) If a commander of a combatant command at any time considers his authority, direction, or control with respect to any of the commands or forces assigned to the command to be insufficient to command effectively, the commander shall promptly inform the Secretary of Defense.

(d) **AUTHORITY OVER SUBORDINATE COMMANDERS.**—Unless otherwise directed by the President or the Secretary of Defense—

(1) commanders of commands and forces assigned to a combatant command are under the authority, direction, and control of, and are responsible to, the commander of the combatant command on all matters for which the commander of the combatant command has been assigned authority under subsection (c);

(2) the commander of a command or force referred to in clause (1) shall communicate with other elements of the Department of Defense on any matter for which the commander

of the combatant command has been assigned authority under subsection (c) in accordance with procedures, if any, established by the commander of the combatant command;

(3) other elements of the Department of Defense shall communicate with the commander of a command or force referred to in clause (1) on any matter for which the commander of the combatant command has been assigned authority under subsection (c) in accordance with procedures, if any, established by the commander of the combatant command; and

(4) if directed by the commander of the combatant command, the commander of a command or force referred to in clause (1) shall advise the commander of the combatant command of all communications to and from other elements of the Department of Defense on any matter for which the commander of the combatant command has not been assigned authority under subsection (c).

(e) SELECTION OF SUBORDINATE COMMANDERS.—(1) An officer may be assigned to a position as the commander of a command directly subordinate to the commander of a combatant command or, in the case of such a position that is designated under section 601 of this title as a position of importance and responsibility, may be recommended to the President for assignment to that position, only—

(A) with the concurrence of the commander of the combatant command; and

(B) in accordance with procedures established by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) The Secretary of Defense may waive the requirement under paragraph (1) for the concurrence of the commander of a combatant command with regard to the assignment (or recommendation for assignment) of a particular officer if the Secretary of Defense determines that such action is in the national interest.

(3) The commander of a combatant command shall—

(A) evaluate the duty performance of each commander of a command directly subordinate to the commander of such combatant command; and

(B) submit the evaluation to the Secretary of the military department concerned and the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(4) At least one deputy commander of the combatant command the geographic area of responsibility of which includes the United States shall be a qualified officer of the National Guard who is eligible for promotion to the grade of O-9, unless a National Guard officer is serving as commander of that combatant command.

(f) COMBATANT COMMAND STAFF.—(1) Each unified and specified combatant command shall have a staff to assist the commander of the command in carrying out his responsibilities. Positions of responsibility on the combatant command staff shall be filled by officers from each of the armed forces having significant forces assigned to the command.

(2) An officer may be assigned to a position on the staff of a combatant command or, in the case of such a position that is designated under section 601 of this title as a position of importance

and responsibility, may be recommended to the President for assignment to that position, only—

(A) with the concurrence of the commander of such command; and

(B) in accordance with procedures established by the Secretary of Defense.

(3) The Secretary of Defense may waive the requirement under paragraph (2) for the concurrence of the commander of a combatant command with regard to the assignment (or recommendation for assignment) of a particular officer to serve on the staff of the combatant command if the Secretary of Defense determines that such action is in the national interest.

(g) **AUTHORITY TO SUSPEND SUBORDINATES.**—In accordance with procedures established by the Secretary of Defense, the commander of a combatant command may suspend from duty and recommend the reassignment of any officer assigned to such combatant command.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title II, Sec. 211(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1013; amended Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title V, Sec. 519(a)(2), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1972; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1824(b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 501.)

#### **§ 165. Combatant commands: administration and support**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Defense, with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall provide for the administration and support of forces assigned to each combatant command.

(b) **RESPONSIBILITY OF SECRETARIES OF MILITARY DEPARTMENTS.**—Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense and subject to the authority of commanders of the combatant commands under section 164(c) of this title, the Secretary of a military department is responsible for the administration and support of forces assigned by him to a combatant command.

(c) **ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY TO OTHER COMPONENTS OF DOD.**—After consultation with the Secretaries of the military departments, the Secretary of Defense may assign the responsibility (or any part of the responsibility) for the administration and support of forces assigned to the combatant commands to other components of the Department of Defense (including Defense Agencies and combatant commands). A component assigned such a responsibility shall discharge that responsibility subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense and subject to the authority of commanders of the combatant commands under section 164(c) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title II, Sec. 211(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1016.)

#### **§ 166. Combatant commands: budget proposals**

(a) **COMBATANT COMMAND BUDGETS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall include in the annual budget of the Department of Defense submitted to Congress a separate budget proposal for such activities of each of the unified and specified combatant commands as may be determined under subsection (b).

(b) **CONTENT OF PROPOSALS.**—A budget proposal under subsection (a) for funding of activities of a combatant command shall

include funding proposals for such activities of the combatant command as the Secretary (after consultation with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff) determines to be appropriate for inclusion. Activities of a combatant command for which funding may be requested in such a proposal include the following:

- (1) Joint exercises.
- (2) Force training.
- (3) Contingencies.
- (4) Selected operations.

(c) **SOF TRAINING WITH FOREIGN FORCES.**—A funding proposal for force training under subsection (b)(2) may include amounts for training expense payments authorized in section 2011 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title II, Sec. 211(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1016; amended Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(b), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1471.)

**§ 166a. Combatant commands: funding through the Chairman of Joint Chiefs of Staff**

(a) **COMBATANT COMMANDER INITIATIVE FUND.**—From funds made available in any fiscal year for the budget account in the Department of Defense known as the “Combatant Commander Initiative Fund”, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff may provide funds to the commander of a combatant command, upon the request of the commander, or, with respect to a geographic area or areas not within the area of responsibility of a commander of a combatant command, to an officer designated by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff for such purpose. The Chairman may provide such funds for any of the activities named in subsection (b).

(b) **AUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES.**—Activities for which funds may be provided under subsection (a) are the following:

- (1) Force training.
- (2) Contingencies.
- (3) Selected operations.
- (4) Command and control.
- (5) Joint exercises (including activities of participating foreign countries).
- (6) Humanitarian and civic assistance, in coordination with the relevant chief of mission to the extent practicable, to include urgent and unanticipated humanitarian relief and reconstruction assistance.
- (7) Military education and training to military and related civilian personnel of foreign countries (including transportation, translation, and administrative expenses).
- (8) Personnel expenses of defense personnel for bilateral or regional cooperation programs.
- (9) Force protection.
- (10) Joint warfighting capabilities.

(c) **PRIORITY.**—The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, in considering requests for funds in the Combatant Commander Initiative Fund, should give priority consideration to—

- (1) requests for funds to be used for activities that would enhance the war fighting capability, readiness, and sustainability of the forces assigned to the commander requesting the funds;



(2) the provision of funds to be used for activities with respect to an area or areas not within the area of responsibility of a commander of a combatant command that would reduce the threat to, or otherwise increase, the national security of the United States; and

(3) the provision of funds to be used for urgent and unanticipated humanitarian relief and reconstruction assistance, particularly in a foreign country where the armed forces are engaged in a contingency operation.

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER FUNDING.—Any amount provided by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff during any fiscal year out of the Combatant Commander Initiative Fund for an activity referred to in subsection (b) shall be in addition to amounts otherwise available for that activity for that fiscal year.

(e) LIMITATIONS.—(1) Of funds made available under this section for any fiscal year—

(A) not more than \$20,000,000 may be used to purchase items with a unit cost in excess of the investment unit cost threshold in effect under section 2245a of this title;

(B) not more than \$10,000,000 may be used to pay for any expenses of foreign countries participating in joint exercises as authorized by subsection (b)(5); and

(C) not more than \$5,000,000 may be used to provide military education and training (including transportation, translation, and administrative expenses) to military and related civilian personnel of foreign countries as authorized by subsection (b)(7).

(2) Funds may not be provided under this section for any activity that has been denied authorization by Congress.

(f) INCLUSION OF NORAD.—For purposes of this section, the Commander, United States Element, North American Aerospace Defense Command shall be considered to be a commander of a combatant command.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title IX, Sec. 902(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1450; amended Pub. L. 102–396, title IX, Sec. 9128, Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1935; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title IX, Sec. 934, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2477; Pub. L. 103–35, title II, Sec. 201(a), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 97; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, Title IX, Sec. 902, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1854; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 902(a)(2), (b), (c), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1558; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title IX, Sec. 902, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2351; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2424.)

#### **§ 166b. Combatant commands: funding for combating terrorism readiness initiatives**

(a) COMBATING TERRORISM READINESS INITIATIVES FUND.—From funds made available in any fiscal year for the budget account in the Department of Defense known as the “Combating Terrorism Readiness Initiatives Fund”, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff may provide funds to the commander of a combatant command, upon the request of the commander, or, with respect to a geographic area or areas not within the area of responsibility of a commander of a combatant command, to an officer designated by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff for such purpose. The Chairman may provide such funds for initiating any activity named in subsection (b) and for maintaining and sustaining the activity for the fiscal year in which initiated and one additional fiscal year.

(b) AUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES.—Activities for which funds may be provided under subsection (a) are the following:

(1) Procurement and maintenance of physical security equipment.

(2) Improvement of physical security sites.

(3) Under extraordinary circumstances—

(A) physical security management planning;

(B) procurement and support of security forces and security technicians;

(C) security reviews and investigations and vulnerability assessments; and

(D) any other activity relating to physical security.

(c) PRIORITY.—The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, in considering requests for funds in the Combating Terrorism Readiness Initiatives Fund, should give priority consideration to emergency or emergent unforeseen high-priority requirements for combating terrorism.

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER FUNDING.—Any amount provided by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff for a fiscal year out of the Combating Terrorism Readiness Initiatives Fund for an activity referred to in subsection (b) shall be in addition to amounts otherwise available for that activity for that fiscal year.

(e) LIMITATION.—Funds may not be provided under this section for any activity that has been denied authorization by Congress.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1512(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1272.)

#### **§ 167. Unified combatant command for special operations forces**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—With the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the President, through the Secretary of Defense, shall establish under section 161 of this title a unified combatant command for special operations forces (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “special operations command”). The principal function of the command is to prepare special operations forces to carry out assigned missions.

(b) ASSIGNMENT OF FORCES.—Unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense, all active and reserve special operations forces of the armed forces stationed in the United States shall be assigned to the special operations command.

(c) GRADE OF COMMANDER.—The commander of the special operations command shall hold the grade of general or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, admiral while serving in that position, without vacating his permanent grade. The commander of such command shall be appointed to that grade by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for service in that position.

(d) COMMAND OF ACTIVITY OR MISSION.—(1) Unless otherwise directed by the President or the Secretary of Defense, a special operations activity or mission shall be conducted under the command of the commander of the unified combatant command in whose geographic area the activity or mission is to be conducted.

(2) The commander of the special operations command shall exercise command of a selected special operations mission if directed to do so by the President or the Secretary of Defense.

(e) **AUTHORITY OF COMBATANT COMMANDER.**—(1) In addition to the authority prescribed in section 164(c) of this title, the commander of the special operations command shall be responsible for, and shall have the authority to conduct, all affairs of such command relating to special operations activities.

(2) The commander of such command shall be responsible for, and shall have the authority to conduct, the following functions relating to special operations activities (whether or not relating to the special operations command):

(A) Developing strategy, doctrine, and tactics.

(B) Preparing and submitting to the Secretary of Defense program recommendations and budget proposals for special operations forces and for other forces assigned to the special operations command.

(C) Exercising authority, direction, and control over the expenditure of funds—

(i) for forces assigned to the special operations command; and

(ii) for special operations forces assigned to unified combatant commands other than the special operations command, with respect to all matters covered by paragraph (4) and, with respect to a matter not covered by paragraph (4), to the extent directed by the Secretary of Defense.

(D) Training assigned forces.

(E) Conducting specialized courses of instruction for commissioned and noncommissioned officers.

(F) Validating requirements.

(G) Establishing priorities for requirements.

(H) Ensuring the interoperability of equipment and forces.

(I) Formulating and submitting requirements for intelligence support.

(J) Monitoring the promotions, assignments, retention, training, and professional military education of special operations forces officers.

(3) The commander of the special operations command shall be responsible for—

(A) ensuring the combat readiness of forces assigned to the special operations command; and

(B) monitoring the preparedness to carry out assigned missions of special operations forces assigned to unified combatant commands other than the special operations command.

(4)(A) The commander of the special operations command shall be responsible for, and shall have the authority to conduct, the following:

(i) Development and acquisition of special operations-peculiar equipment.

(ii) Acquisition of special operations-peculiar material, supplies, and services.

(B) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the commander of the command, in carrying out his functions under subparagraph (A), shall have authority to exercise the functions of the head of an agency under chapter 137 of this title.

(C)(i) The staff of the commander shall include a command acquisition executive, who shall be responsible for the overall supervision of acquisition matters for the special operations command. The command acquisition executive shall have the authority to—

(I) negotiate memoranda of agreement with the military departments to carry out the acquisition of equipment, material, supplies, and services described in subparagraph (A) on behalf of the command;

(II) supervise the acquisition of equipment, material, supplies, and services described in subparagraph (A), regardless of whether such acquisition is carried out by the command, or by a military department pursuant to a delegation of authority by the command;

(III) represent the command in discussions with the military departments regarding acquisition programs for which the command is a customer; and

(IV) work with the military departments to ensure that the command is appropriately represented in any joint working group or integrated product team regarding acquisition programs for which the command is a customer.

(ii) The command acquisition executive of the special operations command shall be included on the distribution list for acquisition directives and instructions of the Department of Defense.

(D) The staff of the commander shall include an inspector general who shall conduct internal audits and inspections of purchasing and contracting actions through the special operations command and such other inspector general functions as may be assigned.

(f) BUDGET.—In addition to the activities of a combatant command for which funding may be requested under section 166(b) of this title, the budget proposal of the special operations command shall include requests for funding for—

(1) development and acquisition of special operations-peculiar equipment; and

(2) acquisition of other material, supplies, or services that are peculiar to special operations activities.

(g) INTELLIGENCE AND SPECIAL ACTIVITIES.—This section does not constitute authority to conduct any activity which, if carried out as an intelligence activity by the Department of Defense, would require a notice to the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives under title V of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 413 et seq.).

(h) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the activities of the special operations command. Such regulations shall include authorization for the commander of such command to provide for operational security of special operations forces and activities.

(i) IDENTIFICATION OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), for the purposes of this section special operations forces are those forces of the armed forces that—

(A) are identified as core forces or as augmenting forces in the Joint Chiefs of Staff Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan, Annex E, dated December 17, 1985;

(B) are described in the Terms of Reference and Conceptual Operations Plan for the Joint Special Operations Command, as in effect on April 1, 1986; or

(C) are designated as special operations forces by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, after consulting with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the commander of the special operations command, may direct that any force included within the description in paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B) shall not be considered as a special operations force for the purposes of this section.

(j) SPECIAL OPERATIONS ACTIVITIES.—For purposes of this section, special operations activities include each of the following insofar as it relates to special operations:

- (1) Direct action.
- (2) Strategic reconnaissance.
- (3) Unconventional warfare.
- (4) Foreign internal defense.
- (5) Civil affairs.
- (6) Psychological operations.
- (7) Counterterrorism.
- (8) Humanitarian assistance.
- (9) Theater search and rescue.

(10) Such other activities as may be specified by the President or the Secretary of Defense.

(k) BUDGET SUPPORT FOR RESERVE ELEMENTS.—(1) Before the budget proposal for the special operations command for any fiscal year is submitted to the Secretary of Defense, the commander of the command shall consult with the Secretaries of the military departments concerning funding for reserve component special operations units. If the Secretary of a military department does not concur in the recommended level of funding with respect to any such unit that is under the jurisdiction of the Secretary, the commander shall include with the budget proposal submitted to the Secretary of Defense the views of the Secretary of the military department concerning such funding.

(2) Before the budget proposal for a military department for any fiscal year is submitted to the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of that military department shall consult with the commander of the special operations command concerning funding for special operations forces in the military personnel budget for a reserve component in that military department. If the commander of that command does not concur in the recommended level of funding with respect to reserve component special operations units, the Secretary shall include with the budget proposal submitted to the Secretary of Defense the views of the commander of that command.

(Added Pub. L. 99-500, Sec. 101(c) [title IX, Sec. 9115(b)(1)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-82, 1783-122, and Pub. L. 99-591, Sec. 101(c) [title IX, Sec. 9115(b)(1)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-82, 3341-122; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1311(b)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3983; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1211(d), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1156; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VII, Sec. 712, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1997; Pub. L. 102-88, title VI, Sec. 602(c)(3), Aug. 14, 1991, 105 Stat. 444; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 925, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2832; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 810, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 217.)

**§ 167a. Unified combatant command for joint warfighting experimentation: acquisition authority**

(a) LIMITED ACQUISITION AUTHORITY FOR COMMANDER OF CERTAIN UNIFIED COMBATANT COMMAND.—The Secretary of Defense may delegate to the commander of the unified combatant command referred to in subsection (b) authority of the Secretary under chapter 137 of this title sufficient to enable the commander to develop, acquire, and maintain equipment described in subsection (c). The exercise of authority so delegated is subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary.

(b) COMMAND DESCRIBED.—The commander to whom authority is delegated under subsection (a) is the commander of the unified combatant command that has the mission for joint warfighting experimentation, as assigned by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) EQUIPMENT.—The equipment referred to in subsection (a) is as follows:

(1) Equipment for battle management command, control, communications, and intelligence.

(2) Any other equipment that the commander referred to in subsection (b) determines necessary and appropriate for—

(A) facilitating the use of joint forces in military operations; or

(B) enhancing the interoperability of equipment used by the various components of joint forces.

(d) EXCEPTIONS.—The authority delegated under subsection (a) does not apply to the development or acquisition of a system for which—

(1) the total expenditure for research, development, test, and evaluation is estimated to be \$10,000,000 or more; or

(2) the total expenditure for procurement is estimated to be \$50,000,000 or more.

(e) INTERNAL AUDITS AND INSPECTIONS.—The commander referred to in subsection (b) shall require the inspector general of that command to conduct internal audits and inspections of purchasing and contracting administered by the commander under the authority delegated under subsection (a).

(f) LIMITATION ON AUTHORITY TO MAINTAIN EQUIPMENT.—The authority delegated under subsection (a) to maintain equipment is subject to the availability of funds authorized and appropriated specifically for that purpose.

(g) TERMINATION.—The Secretary may delegate the authority referred to in subsection (a) only during fiscal years 2004 through 2010, and any authority so delegated shall not be in effect after September 30, 2010.

(Added Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 848(a)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1554; amended Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 846(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3391; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 825, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 227.)

**§ 168. Military-to-military contacts and comparable activities**

(a) PROGRAM AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may conduct military-to-military contacts and comparable activities that are designed to encourage a democratic orientation of defense establishments and military forces of other countries.

(b) ADMINISTRATION.—The Secretary may provide funds appropriated for carrying out subsection (a) to the following officials for use as provided in subsection (c):

(1) The commander of a combatant command, upon the request of the commander.

(2) An officer designated by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, with respect to an area or areas not under the area of responsibility of a commander of a combatant command.

(3) The head of any Department of Defense component.

(c) AUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES.—An official provided funds under subsection (b) may use those funds for the following activities and expenses:

(1) The activities of traveling contact teams, including any transportation expense, translation services expense, or administrative expense that is related to such activities.

(2) The activities of military liaison teams.

(3) Exchanges of civilian or military personnel between the Department of Defense and defense ministries of foreign governments.

(4) Exchanges of military personnel between units of the armed forces and units of foreign armed forces.

(5) Seminars and conferences held primarily in a theater of operations.

(6) Distribution of publications primarily in a theater of operations.

(7) Personnel expenses for Department of Defense civilian and military personnel to the extent that those expenses relate to participation in an activity described in paragraph (3), (4), (5), or (6).

(8) Reimbursement of military personnel appropriations accounts for the pay and allowances paid to reserve component personnel for service while engaged in any activity referred to in another paragraph of this subsection.

(9) The assignment of personnel described in paragraph (3) or (4) on a non-reciprocal basis if the Secretary of Defense determines that such an assignment, rather than an exchange of personnel, is in the interests of the United States.

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER FUNDING.—Any amount provided during any fiscal year to an official under subsection (b) for an activity or expense referred to in subsection (c) shall be in addition to amounts otherwise available for those activities and expenses for that fiscal year.

(e) LIMITATIONS.—(1) Funds may not be provided under this section for a fiscal year for any activity for which—

(A) funding was proposed in the budget submitted to Congress for that fiscal year pursuant to section 1105(a) of title 31; and

(B) Congress did not authorize appropriations.

(2) An activity may not be conducted under this section with a foreign country unless the Secretary of State approves the conduct of such activity in that foreign country.

(3) Funds may not be provided under this section for a fiscal year for any country that is not eligible in that fiscal year for as-

sistance under chapter 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(4) Except for those activities specifically authorized under subsection (c), funds may not be used under this section for the provision of defense articles or defense services to any country or for assistance under chapter 5 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(5) Funds available to carry out this section shall be available, to the extent provided in appropriations Acts, for programs or activities under this section that begin in a fiscal year and end in the following fiscal year.

(f) **ACTIVE DUTY END STRENGTHS.**—A member of a reserve component who is engaged in activities authorized under this section shall not be counted for purposes of the following personnel strength limitations:

(1) The end strength for active-duty personnel authorized pursuant to section 115(a)(1) of this title for the fiscal year in which the member carries out the activities referred to under this section.

(2) The authorized daily average for members in pay grades E-8 and E-9 under section 517 of this title for the calendar year in which the member carries out such activities.

(3) The authorized strengths for commissioned officers under section 523 of this title for the fiscal year in which the member carries out such activities.

(g) **MILITARY-TO-MILITARY CONTACTS DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “military-to-military contacts” means contacts between members of the armed forces and members of foreign armed forces through activities described in subsection (c).

(Added Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1316(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2898; amended Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title IV, Sec. 416, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 289; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title IV, Sec. 416(e), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1868; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1201, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 363; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4622.)



## CHAPTER 7—BOARDS, COUNCILS, AND COMMITTEES

Sec.	
171.	Armed Forces Policy Council.
172.	Ammunition storage board.
173.	Advisory personnel.
174.	Advisory personnel: research and development.
175.	Reserve Forces Policy Board.
176.	Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
177.	American Registry of Pathology.
178.	The Henry M. Jackson Foundation for the Advancement of Military Medicine.
179.	Nuclear Weapons Council.
180.	Service academy athletic programs: review board.
181.	Joint Requirements Oversight Council.
182.	Center for Excellence in Disaster Management and Humanitarian Assistance.
183.	Department of Defense Board of Actuaries.
184.	Regional Centers for Security Studies.
185.	Financial Management Modernization Executive Committee.
186.	Defense Business System Management Committee.
187.	Strategic Materials Protection Board.

### § 171. Armed Forces Policy Council

(a) There is in the Department of Defense an Armed Forces Policy Council consisting of—

- (1) the Secretary of Defense, as Chairman, with the power of decision;
- (2) the Deputy Secretary of Defense;
- (3) the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics;
- (4) the Secretary of the Army;
- (5) the Secretary of the Navy;
- (6) the Secretary of the Air Force;
- (7) the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy;
- (8) the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics;
- (9) the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff;
- (10) the Chief of Staff of the Army;
- (11) the Chief of Naval Operations;
- (12) the Chief of Staff of the Air Force; and
- (13) the Commandant of the Marine Corps.

(b) The Armed Forces Policy Council shall advise the Secretary of Defense on matters of broad policy relating to the armed forces and shall consider and report on such other matters as the Secretary of Defense may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 8; Pub. L. 85-599, Sec. 9(c), Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 521; Pub. L. 92-596, Sec. 5, Oct. 27, 1972, 86 Stat. 1318; Pub. L. 95-140, Sec. 3(b), Oct. 21, 1977, 91 Stat. 1173; Pub. L. 98-94, title XII, Sec. 1213, Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 687; Pub. L. 99-500, Sec. 101(c) [title X, Sec. 903(e)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-82, 1783-133, and Pub. L. 99-591, Sec. 101(c) [title X, Sec. 903(e)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-82, 3341-133; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title IX, formerly title IV, Sec. 903(e), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3912, renumbered title IX, Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 3(5), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(d)(1),

(3), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

### § 172. Ammunition storage board

The Secretaries of the military departments, acting through a joint board selected by them composed of officers, civilian officers and employees of the Department of Defense, or both, shall keep informed on stored supplies of ammunition and components thereof for use of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps, with particular regard to keeping those supplies properly dispersed and stored and to preventing hazardous conditions from arising to endanger life and property inside or outside of storage reservations.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 8; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title IX, Sec. 909, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2621; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(7), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4369.)

### § 173. Advisory personnel

(a) The Secretary of Defense may establish such advisory committees and employ such part-time advisers as he considers necessary for the performance of his functions and those of the agencies under his control.

(b) A person who serves as a member of a committee may not be paid for that service while holding another position or office under the United States for which he receives compensation. Other members and part-time advisers shall (except as otherwise specifically authorized by law) serve without compensation for such service.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 8; Pub. L. 89–718, Sec. 2, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1115; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(e)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 443.)

### § 174. Advisory personnel: research and development

(a) The Secretary of each military department may establish such advisory committees and panels as are necessary for the research and development activities of his department and may employ such part-time advisers as he considers necessary to carry out those activities.

(b) A person who serves as a member of such a committee or panel may not be paid for that service while holding another position or office under the United States for which he receives compensation. Other members and part-time advisers shall (except as otherwise specifically authorized by law) serve without compensation for such service.

(c) The Secretary concerned may delegate any authority under this section to—

- (1) the Under Secretary of his department;
- (2) an Assistant Secretary of his department; or
- (3) the chief, and one assistant to the chief, of any technical service, bureau, or office.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 9; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(e)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 443.)

### § 175. Reserve Forces Policy Board

There is in the Office of the Secretary of Defense a Reserve Forces Policy Board. The functions, membership, and organization of that board are set forth in section 10301 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 9; Pub. L. 90-168, Sec. 2(3), (4), Dec. 1, 1967, 81 Stat. 521; Pub. L. 98-94, title XII, Sec. 1212(b), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 687; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIII, Sec. 1306, title XIV, Sec. 1405(4), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2613, 2622; Pub. L. 98-557, Sec. 21, Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2870; Pub. L. 99-433, title V, Sec. 531(a)(1), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1063; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921, title XVI, Sec. 1661(b)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2829, 2981.)

### § 176. Armed Forces Institute of Pathology

(a)(1) There is in the Department of Defense an Institute to be known as the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “Institute”), which has the responsibilities, functions, authority, and relationships set forth in this section. The Institute shall be a joint entity of the three military departments, subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense.

(2) The Institute shall consist of a Board of Governors, a Director, two Deputy Directors, and a staff of such professional, technical, and clerical personnel as may be required.

(3) The Board of Governors shall consist of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Health Affairs, who shall serve as chairman of the Board of Governors, the Assistant Secretary of Health and Human Services for Health, the Surgeons General of the Army, Navy, and Air Force, the Under Secretary for Health of the Department of Veterans Affairs, and a former Director of the Institute, as designated by the Secretary of Defense, or the designee of any of the foregoing.

(4) The Director and the Deputy Directors shall be appointed by the Secretary of Defense.

(b)(1) In carrying out the provisions of this section, the Institute is authorized to—

(A) contract with the American Registry of Pathology (established under section 177 of this title) for cooperative enterprises in medical research, consultation, and education between the Institute and the civilian medical profession under such conditions as may be agreed upon between the Board of Governors and the American Registry of Pathology;

(B) make available at no cost to the American Registry of Pathology such space, facilities, equipment, and support services within the Institute as the Board of Governors deems necessary for the accomplishment of their mutual cooperative enterprises; and

(C) contract with the American Registry of Pathology for the services of such professional, technical, or clerical personnel as are necessary to fulfill their cooperative enterprises.

(2) No contract may be entered into under paragraph (1) which obligates the Institute to make outlays in advance of the enactment of budget authority for such outlays.

(c) The Director is authorized, with the approval of the Board of Governors, to enter into agreements with the American Registry of Pathology for the services at any time of not more than six distinguished pathologists or scientists of demonstrated ability and experience for the purpose of enhancing the activities of the Institute in education, consultation, and research. Such pathologists or scientists may be appointed by the Director to administrative positions within the components or subcomponents of the Institute and may be authorized by the Director to exercise any or all profes-

sional duties within the Institute, notwithstanding any other provision of law. The Secretary of Defense, on a case-by-case basis, may waive the limitation on the number of distinguished pathologists or scientists with whom agreements may be entered into under this subsection if the Secretary determines that such waiver is in the best interest of the Department of Defense.

(d) The Secretary of Defense shall promulgate such regulations as may be necessary to prescribe the organization, functions, and responsibilities of the Institute.

(Added Pub. L. 94-361, title VIII, Sec. 811(b), July 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 933; amended Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(6), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2920; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VII, Sec. 733, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1697; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(f)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 402; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2617; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(a)(4), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1222.)

### § 177. American Registry of Pathology

(a)(1) There is authorized to be established a nonprofit corporation to be known as the American Registry of Pathology which shall not for any purpose be an agency or establishment of the United States Government. The American Registry of Pathology shall be subject to the provisions of this section and, to the extent not inconsistent with this section, to the District of Columbia Nonprofit Corporation Act (D.C. Code, sec. 29-501 et seq.).

(2) The American Registry of Pathology shall have a Board of Members (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “Board”) consisting of not less than eleven individuals who are representatives of those professional societies and organizations which sponsor individual registries of pathology at the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, of whom one shall be elected annually by the Board to serve as chairman. Each such sponsor shall appoint one member to the Board for a term of four years.

(3) The American Registry of Pathology shall have a Director, who shall be appointed by the Board with the concurrence of the Director of the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, and such other officers as may be named and appointed by the Board. Such officers shall be compensated at rates fixed by the Board and shall serve at the pleasure of the Board.

(4) The members of the initial Board shall serve as incorporators and shall take whatever actions are necessary to establish under the District of Columbia Nonprofit Corporation Act the corporation authorized by paragraph (1).

(5) The term of office of each member of the Board shall be four years, except that (A) any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall be appointed for the remainder of such term, (B) the terms of office of members first taking office shall begin on the date of incorporation and shall expire, as designated at the time of their appointment and to the maximum extent practicable, one fourth at the end of one year, one fourth at the end of two years, one fourth at the end of three years, and one fourth at the end of four years, and (C) a member whose term has expired may serve until his successor has qualified. No member shall be eligible to serve more than two consecutive terms of four years each.

(6) Any vacancy in the Board shall not affect its powers, but such vacancy shall be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made.

(b) In order to carry out the purposes of this section, the American Registry of Pathology is authorized to—

(1) enter into contracts with the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology for the provision of such services and personnel as may be necessary to carry out their cooperative enterprises;

(2) enter into contracts with public and private organizations for the writing, editing, printing, and publishing of fascicles of tumor pathology, atlases, and other material;

(3) accept gifts and grants from and enter into contracts with individuals, private foundations, professional societies, institutions, and governmental agencies;

(4) enter into agreements with professional societies for the establishment and maintenance of Registries of Pathology; and

(5) serve as a focus for the interchange between military and civilian pathology and encourage the participation of medical, dental, and veterinary sciences in pathology for the mutual benefit of military and civilian medicine.

(c) In the performance of the functions set forth in subsection (b), the American Registry of Pathology is authorized to—

(1) enter into such other contracts, leases, cooperative agreements, or other transactions as the Board deems appropriate to conduct the activities of the American Registry of Pathology; and

(2) charge such fees for professional services as the Board deems reasonable and appropriate.

(d) The American Registry of Pathology may transmit to the Director and the Board of Governors of the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology and to the sponsors referred to in subsection (a)(2) annually, and at such other times as it deems desirable, a comprehensive and detailed report of its operations, activities, and accomplishments.

(Added Pub. L. 94-361, title VIII, Sec. 811(b), July 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 934; amended Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(5), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2622.)

#### **§ 178. The Henry M. Jackson Foundation for the Advancement of Military Medicine**

(a) There is authorized to be established a nonprofit corporation to be known as the Henry M. Jackson Foundation for the Advancement of Military Medicine (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “Foundation”) which shall not for any purpose be an agency or instrumentality of the United States Government. The Foundation shall be subject to the provisions of this section and, to the extent not inconsistent with this section, the Corporations and Associations Articles of the State of Maryland.

(b) It shall be the purpose of the Foundation (1) to carry out medical research and education projects under cooperative arrangements with the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, (2) to serve as a focus for the interchange between military and civilian medical personnel, and (3) to encourage the participation of the medical, dental, nursing, veterinary, and other bio-

medical sciences in the work of the Foundation for the mutual benefit of military and civilian medicine.

(c)(1) The Foundation shall have a Council of Directors (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “Council”) composed of—

(A) the Chairmen and ranking minority members of the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives (or their designees from the membership of such committees), who shall be ex officio members,

(B) the Dean of the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, who shall be an ex officio member, and

(C) four members appointed by the ex officio members of the Council designated in clauses (A) and (B).

(2) The term of office of each member of the Council appointed under clause (C) of paragraph (1) shall be four years, except that—

(A) any person appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall be appointed for the remainder of such term; and

(B) the terms of office of members first taking office shall expire, as designated by the ex officio members of the Council at the time of the appointment, two at the end of two years and two at the end of four years.

(3) The Council shall elect a chairman from among its members.

(d)(1) The Foundation shall have an Executive Director who shall be appointed by the Council and shall serve at the pleasure of the Council. The Executive Director shall be responsible for the day-to-day operations of the Foundation and shall have such specific duties and responsibilities as the Council shall prescribe.

(2) The rate of compensation of the Executive Director shall be fixed by the Council.

(e) The initial members of the Council shall serve as incorporators and take whatever actions as are necessary to establish under the Corporations and Associations Articles of the State of Maryland the corporation authorized by subsection (a).

(f) Any vacancy in the Council shall not affect its powers, but shall be filled in the same manner in which the original designation or appointment was made.

(g) In order to carry out the purposes of this section, the Foundation is authorized to—

(1) enter into contracts with, accept grants from, and make grants to the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences for the purpose of carrying out cooperative enterprises in medical research, medical consultation, and medical education, including contracts for provision of such personnel and services as may be necessary to carry out such cooperative enterprises;

(2) enter into contracts with public and private organizations for the writing, editing, printing, and publishing of books and other material;

(3) take such action as may be necessary to obtain patents and licenses for devices and procedures developed by the Foundation and its employees;

(4) accept, hold, administer, invest, and spend any gift, devise, or bequest of real or personal property made to the Foundation;

(5) enter into contracts with individuals, public or private organizations, professional societies, and government agencies for the purpose of carrying out the functions of the Foundation;

(6) enter into such other contracts, leases, cooperative agreements, and other transactions as the Executive Director considers appropriate to conduct the activities of the Foundation; and

(7) charge such fees for professional services furnished by the Foundation as the Executive Director determines reasonable and appropriate.

(h) A person who is a full-time or part-time employee of the Foundation may not be an employee (full-time or part-time) of the Federal Government.

(i) The Council shall transmit to the President annually, and at such other times as the Council considers desirable, a report on the operations, activities, and accomplishments of the Foundation.

(Added Pub. L. 98–36, Sec. 2(a), May 27, 1983, 97 Stat. 200; amended Pub. L. 98–132, Sec. 2(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1983, 97 Stat. 849; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VII, Sec. 726(b)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1480; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

#### § 179. Nuclear Weapons Council

(a) ESTABLISHMENT; MEMBERSHIP.—There is a Nuclear Weapons Council (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “Council”) operated as a joint activity of the Department of Defense and the Department of Energy. The membership of the Council is comprised of the following officers of those departments:

(1) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

(2) The Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(3) The Under Secretary for Nuclear Security of the Department of Energy.

(4) The Under Secretary of Defense for Policy.

(5) The commander of the United States Strategic Command.

(b) CHAIRMAN; MEETINGS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Chairman of the Council shall be the member designated under subsection (a)(1).

(2) A meeting of the Council shall be chaired by the Under Secretary for Nuclear Security of the Department of Energy whenever the matter under consideration is within the primary responsibility or concern of the Department of Energy, as determined by majority vote of the Council.

(3) The Council shall meet not less often than once every three months.

(c) STAFF AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES; STAFF DIRECTOR.—

(1) The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Energy shall enter into an agreement with the Council to furnish necessary staff and administrative services to the Council.

(2) The Assistant Secretary of Defense for Nuclear, Chemical, and Biological Defense Programs shall be the Staff Director of the Council.

(3)(A) Whenever the position of Assistant Secretary of Defense for Nuclear, Chemical, and Biological Defense Programs has been vacant a period of more than 6 months, the Secretary of Energy shall designate a qualified individual to serve as acting staff director of the Council until the position of Assistant Secretary is filled.

(B) An individual designated under subparagraph (A) shall possess substantial technical and policy experience relevant to the management and oversight of nuclear weapons programs.

(d) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Council shall be responsible for the following matters:

(1) Preparing the annual Nuclear Weapons Stockpile Memorandum.

(2) Developing nuclear weapons stockpiles options and the costs of such options.

(3) Coordinating programming and budget matters pertaining to nuclear weapons programs between the Department of Defense and the Department of Energy.

(4) Identifying various options for cost-effective schedules for nuclear weapons production.

(5) Considering safety, security, and control issues for existing weapons and for proposed new weapon program starts.

(6) Ensuring that adequate consideration is given to design, performance, and cost tradeoffs for all proposed new nuclear weapons programs.

(7) Providing broad guidance regarding priorities for research on nuclear weapons.

(8) Coordinating and approving activities conducted by the Department of Energy for the study, development, production, and retirement of nuclear warheads, including concept definition studies, feasibility studies, engineering development, hardware component fabrication, warhead production, and warhead retirement.

(9) Preparing comments on annual proposals for budget levels for research on nuclear weapons and transmitting those comments to the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Energy before the preparation of the annual budget requests by the Secretaries of those departments.

(10) Providing—

(A) broad guidance regarding priorities for research on improved conventional weapons, and

(B) comments on annual proposals for budget levels for research on improved conventional weapons, and transmitting such guidance and comments to the Secretary of Defense before the preparation of the annual budget request of the Department of Defense.

(e) REPORT ON DIFFICULTIES RELATING TO SAFETY OR RELIABILITY.—The Council shall submit to Congress a report on any analysis conducted by the Council with respect to difficulties at nuclear weapons laboratories or nuclear weapons production plants that have significant bearing on confidence in the safety or reliability of nuclear weapons or nuclear weapon types.

(f) ANNUAL REPORT.—Each fiscal year, at the same time the President submits the budget pursuant to section 1105 of title 31, the Chairman of the Council, through the Secretary of Energy,



shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report, in classified form, on the following:

(1) The effectiveness and efficiency of the Council, and of the deliberative and decisionmaking processes used by the Council, in carrying out the responsibilities described in subsection (d).

(2) A description of all activities conducted by the Department of Energy during that fiscal year, or planned to be conducted by the Department of Energy during the next fiscal year, for the study, development, production, and retirement of nuclear warheads and that have been approved by the Council, including a description of—

(A) the concept definition activities and feasibility studies conducted or planned to be conducted by the Department of Energy;

(B) the schedule for completion of each such activity or study; and

(C) the degree to which each such activity or study is consistent with United States policy for new nuclear warhead development or warhead modification and with established or projected military requirements.

(3) A description of the activities of the Council during the 12-month period ending on the date of the report together with any assessments or studies conducted by the Council during that period.

(4) A description of the highest priority requirements of the Department of Defense with respect to the Department of Energy stockpile stewardship and management program as of that date.

(5) An assessment of the extent to which the requirements referred to in paragraph (4) are being addressed by the Department of Energy as of that date.

(Added Pub. L. 99-661, div. C, title I, Sec. 3137(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 4065; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1231(2), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1160; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1233(h), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2058; Pub. L. 102-484, div. C, title XXXI, Sec. 3133, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2639; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(d)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; Pub. L. 103-337, div. C, title XXXI, Sec. 3152, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3090; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(b)(1), title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(7), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 403, 502; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), div. C, title XXXI, Sec. 3163(a), (c), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774, 944; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1 [div. C, title XXXI, Sec. 3152(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-464; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225; Pub. L. 107-314, div. D, title XLII, Sec. 4213(c), formerly Pub. L. 104-201, div. C, title XXXI, Sec. 3159(c), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2842, renumbered Sec. 4213(c) of Pub. L. 107-314 by Pub. L. 108-136, div. C, title XXXI, Sec. 3141(e)(14), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1760; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title IX, Sec. 902(a)-(d), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2025; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2351; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(j)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4324.)

#### **§ 180. Service academy athletic programs: review board**

(a) INDEPENDENT REVIEW BOARD.—The Secretary of Defense shall appoint a board to review the administration of the athletics programs of the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, and the United States Air Force Academy.

(b) COMPOSITION OF BOARD.—The Secretary shall appoint the members of the board from among distinguished administrators of institutions of higher education, members of Congress, members of the Boards of Visitors of the academies, and other experts in collegiate athletics programs. The Superintendents of the three acad-

emies shall be members of the board. The Secretary shall designate one member of the board, other than a Superintendent of an academy, as Chairman.

(c) DUTIES.—The board shall, on an annual basis—

(1) review all aspects of the athletics programs of the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, and the United States Air Force Academy, including—

(A) the policies relating to the administration of such programs;

(B) the appropriateness of the balance between the emphasis placed by each academy on athletics and the emphasis placed by such academy on academic pursuits; and

(C) the extent to which all athletes in all sports are treated equitably under the athletics program of each academy; and

(2) determine ways in which the administration of the athletics programs at the academies can serve as models for the administration of athletics programs at civilian institutions of higher education.

(d) ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.—(1) Each member of the board who is not an officer or employee of the Federal Government shall be compensated at a rate equal to the daily equivalent of the annual rate of basic pay prescribed for Executive Schedule Level IV under section 5315 of title 5, for each day (including travel time) during which such member is engaged in the performance of the duties of the board. Members of the board who are officers or employees of the United States shall serve without compensation in addition to that received for their services as officers or employees of the United States.

(2) The members of the board shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, at rates authorized for employees of agencies under subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, while away from their homes or regular places of business in the performance of services for the board.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1360; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(a)(2), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 770; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 ((div. A), title X, Sec. 1087(a)(1)), Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–290.)

### § 181. Joint Requirements Oversight Council

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is a Joint Requirements Oversight Council in the Department of Defense.

(b) MISSION.—In addition to other matters assigned to it by the President or Secretary of Defense, the Joint Requirements Oversight Council shall—

(1) assist the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff—

(A) in identifying, assessing, and approving joint military requirements (including existing systems and equipment) to meet the national military strategy;

(B) in identifying the core mission area associated with each such requirement; and

(C) in ensuring the consideration of trade-offs among cost, schedule, and performance objectives for joint mili-

tary requirements in consultation with the advisors specified in subsection (d);

(2) assist the Chairman in establishing and assigning priority levels for joint military requirements;

(3) assist the Chairman, in consultation with the advisors to the Council under subsection (d), in reviewing the estimated level of resources required in the fulfillment of each joint military requirement and in ensuring that such resource level is consistent with the level of priority assigned to such requirement;

(4) assist acquisition officials in identifying alternatives to any acquisition program that meet joint military requirements for the purposes of section 2366a(b), section 2366b(a)(4), and section 2433(e)(2) of this title; and

(5) assist the Chairman, in consultation with the commanders of the combatant commands and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, in establishing an objective for the overall period of time within which an initial operational capability should be delivered to meet each joint military requirement.

(c) COMPOSITION.—(1) The Joint Requirements Oversight Council is composed of—

(A) the Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who is the chairman of the Council;

(B) an Army officer in the grade of general;

(C) a Navy officer in the grade of admiral;

(D) an Air Force officer in the grade of general;

(E) a Marine Corps officer in the grade of general; and

(F) in addition, when directed by the chairman, the commander of any combatant command (or, as directed by that commander, the deputy commander of that command) when matters related to the area of responsibility or functions of that command will be under consideration by the Council.

(2) Members of the Council under subparagraphs (B), (C), (D), and (E) of paragraph (1) shall be selected by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, after consultation with the Secretary of Defense, from officers in the grade of general or admiral, as the case may be, who are recommended for such selection by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(d) ADVISORS.—(1) The following officials of the Department of Defense shall serve as advisors to the Council on matters within their authority and expertise:

(A) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

(B) The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

(C) The Under Secretary of Defense for Policy.

(D) The Director of Cost Assessment and Program Evaluation.

(E) The Director of Operational Test and Evaluation.

(F) Such other civilian officials of the Department of Defense as are designated by the Secretary of Defense for purposes of this subsection.

(2) The Council shall seek and consider input from the commanders of the combatant commands in carrying out its mission

under paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (b) and in conducting periodic reviews in accordance with the requirements of subsection (e).

(e) ORGANIZATION.—The Joint Requirements Oversight Council shall conduct periodic reviews of joint military requirements within a core mission area of the Department of Defense. In any such review of a core mission area, the officer or official assigned to lead the review shall have a deputy from a different military department.

(f) AVAILABILITY OF OVERSIGHT INFORMATION TO CONGRESSIONAL DEFENSE COMMITTEES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that, in the case of a recommendation by the Chairman to the Secretary that is approved by the Secretary, oversight information with respect to such recommendation that is produced as a result of the activities of the Joint Requirements Oversight Council is made available in a timely fashion to the congressional defense committees.

(2) In this subsection, the term “oversight information” means information and materials comprising analysis and justification that are prepared to support a recommendation that is made to, and approved by, the Secretary of Defense.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “joint military requirement” means a capability necessary to fulfill a gap in a core mission area of the Department of Defense.

(2) The term “core mission area” means a core mission area of the Department of Defense identified under the most recent quadrennial roles and missions review pursuant to section 118b of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title IX, Sec. 905(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 403; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title IX, Sec. 908, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2621; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1043(b)(3), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1610; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 942(a)–(d), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 287, 288; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title VIII, Sec. 813(d)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4527; Pub. L. 111–23, title I, Secs. 101(d)(1), 105(a), title II, Sec. 201(b), May 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 1709, 1717, 1719; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 841, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(8), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4281, 4369.)

## **§ 182. Center for Excellence in Disaster Management and Humanitarian Assistance**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense may operate a Center for Excellence in Disaster Management and Humanitarian Assistance (in this section referred to as the “Center”).

(b) MISSIONS.—(1) The Center shall be used to provide and facilitate education, training, and research in civil-military operations, particularly operations that require international disaster management and humanitarian assistance and operations that require coordination between the Department of Defense and other agencies.

(2) The Center shall be used to make available high-quality disaster management and humanitarian assistance in response to disasters.

(3) The Center shall be used to provide and facilitate education, training, interagency coordination, and research on the following additional matters:

(A) Management of the consequences of nuclear, biological, and chemical events.

(B) Management of the consequences of terrorism.

(C) Appropriate roles for the reserve components in the management of such consequences and in disaster management and humanitarian assistance in response to natural disasters.

(D) Meeting requirements for information in connection with regional and global disasters, including the use of advanced communications technology as a virtual library.

(E) Tropical medicine, particularly in relation to the medical readiness requirements of the Department of Defense.

(4) The Center shall develop a repository of disaster risk indicators for the Asia-Pacific region.

(5) The Center shall perform such other missions as the Secretary of Defense may specify.

(c) JOINT OPERATION WITH EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of Defense may enter into an agreement with appropriate officials of an institution of higher education to provide for joint operation of the Center. Any such agreement shall provide for the institution to furnish necessary administrative services for the Center, including administration and allocation of funds.

(d) ACCEPTANCE OF DONATIONS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense may accept, on behalf of the Center, donations to be used to defray the costs of the Center or to enhance the operation of the Center. Such donations may be accepted from any agency of the Federal Government, any State or local government, any foreign government, any foundation or other charitable organization (including any that is organized or operates under the laws of a foreign country), or any other private source in the United States or a foreign country.

(2) The Secretary may not accept a donation under paragraph (1) if the acceptance of the donation would compromise or appear to compromise—

(A) the ability of the Department of Defense, any employee of the Department, or members of the armed forces, to carry out any responsibility or duty of the Department in a fair and objective manner; or

(B) the integrity of any program of the Department of Defense or of any person involved in such a program.

(3) The Secretary shall prescribe written guidance setting forth the criteria to be used in determining whether or not the acceptance of a foreign donation would have a result described in paragraph (2).

(4) Funds accepted by the Secretary under paragraph (1) as a donation on behalf of the Center shall be credited to appropriations available to the Department of Defense for the Center. Funds so credited shall be merged with the appropriations to which credited and shall be available for the Center for the same purposes and the same period as the appropriations with which merged.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title III, Sec. 382(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1709.)

**§ 183. Department of Defense Board of Actuaries**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—There shall be in the Department of Defense a Department of Defense Board of Actuaries (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “Board”).

(b) **MEMBERS.**—(1) The Board shall consist of three members who shall be appointed by the Secretary of Defense from among qualified professional actuaries who are members of the Society of Actuaries.

(2) The members of the Board shall serve for a term of 15 years, except that a member of the Board appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the end of the term for which the member’s predecessor was appointed shall only serve until the end of such term. A member may serve after the end of the member’s term until the member’s successor takes office.

(3) A member of the Board may be removed by the Secretary of Defense only for misconduct or failure to perform functions vested in the Board.

(4) A member of the Board who is not an employee of the United States is entitled to receive pay at the daily equivalent of the annual rate of basic pay of the highest rate of basic pay then currently being paid under the General Schedule of subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5 for each day the member is engaged in the performance of the duties of the Board and is entitled to travel expenses, including a per diem allowance, in accordance with section 5703 of that title in connection with such duties.

(c) **DUTIES.**—The Board shall have the following duties:

(1) To review valuations of the Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund in accordance with section 1465(c) of this title and submit to the President and Congress, not less often than once every four years, a report on the status of that Fund, including such recommendations for modifications to the funding or amortization of that Fund as the Board considers appropriate and necessary to maintain that Fund on a sound actuarial basis.

(2) To review valuations of the Department of Defense Education Benefits Fund in accordance with section 2006(e) of this title and make recommendations to the President and Congress on such modifications to the funding or amortization of that Fund as the Board considers appropriate to maintain that Fund on a sound actuarial basis.

(3) To review valuations of such other funds as the Secretary of Defense shall specify for purposes of this section and make recommendations to the President and Congress on such modifications to the funding or amortization of such funds as the Board considers appropriate to maintain such funds on a sound actuarial basis.

(d) **RECORDS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the Board has access to such records regarding the funds referred to in subsection (c) as the Board shall require to determine the actuarial status of such funds.

(e) **REPORTS.**—(1) The Board shall submit to the Secretary of Defense on an annual basis a report on the actuarial status of each of the following:

- (A) The Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund.
  - (B) The Department of Defense Education Benefits Fund.
  - (C) Each other fund specified by Secretary under subsection (c)(3).
- (2) The Board shall also furnish its advice and opinion on matters referred to it by the Secretary.

(Added Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 906(a)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 275.)

#### § 184. Regional Centers for Security Studies

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall administer the Department of Defense Regional Centers for Security Studies in accordance with this section as international venues for bilateral and multilateral research, communication, and exchange of ideas involving military and civilian participants.

(b) REGIONAL CENTERS SPECIFIED.—(1) A Department of Defense Regional Center for Security Studies is a Department of Defense institution that—

(A) is operated, and designated as such, by the Secretary of Defense for the study of security issues relating to a specified geographic region of the world; and

(B) serves as a forum for bilateral and multilateral research, communication, and exchange of ideas involving military and civilian participants.

(2) The Department of Defense Regional Centers for Security Studies are the following:

(A) The George C. Marshall European Center for Security Studies, established in 1993 and located in Garmisch-Partenkirchen, Germany.

(B) The Asia-Pacific Center for Security Studies, established in 1995 and located in Honolulu, Hawaii.

(C) The Center for Hemispheric Defense Studies, established in 1997 and located in Washington, D.C.

(D) The Africa Center for Strategic Studies, established in 1999 and located in Washington, D.C.

(E) The Near East South Asia Center for Strategic Studies, established in 2000 and located in Washington, D.C.

(3) No institution or element of the Department of Defense may be designated as a Department of Defense Regional Center for Security Studies for purposes of this section, other than the institutions specified in paragraph (2), except as specifically provided by law after October 17, 2006.

(c) REGULATIONS.—The administration of the Regional Centers under this section shall be carried out under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(d) PARTICIPATION.—Participants in activities of the Regional Centers may include United States and foreign military, civilian, and nongovernmental personnel.

(e) EMPLOYMENT AND COMPENSATION OF FACULTY.—At each Regional Center, the Secretary may, subject to the availability of appropriations—

(1) employ a Director, a Deputy Director, and as many civilians as professors, instructors, and lecturers as the Secretary considers necessary; and

(2) prescribe the compensation of such persons, in accordance with Federal guidelines.

(f) PAYMENT OF COSTS.—(1) Participation in activities of a Regional Center shall be on a reimbursable basis (or by payment in advance), except in a case in which reimbursement is waived in accordance with paragraph (3).

(2) For a foreign national participant, payment of costs may be made by the participant, the participant's own government, by a Department or agency of the United States other than the Department of Defense, or by a gift or donation on behalf of one or more Regional Centers accepted under section 2611 of this title on behalf of the participant's government.

(3) The Secretary of Defense may waive reimbursement of the costs of activities of the Regional Centers for foreign military officers and foreign defense and security civilian government officials from a developing country if the Secretary determines that attendance of such personnel without reimbursement is in the national security interest of the United States. Costs for which reimbursement is waived pursuant to this paragraph shall be paid from appropriations available to the Regional Centers.

(4) Funds accepted for the payment of costs shall be credited to the appropriation then currently available to the Department of Defense for the Regional Center that incurred the costs. Funds so credited shall be merged with the appropriation to which credited and shall be available to that Regional Center for the same purposes and same period as the appropriation with which merged.

(5) Funds available for the payment of personnel expenses under the Latin American cooperation authority set forth in section 1050 of this title are also available for the costs of the operation of the Center for Hemispheric Defense Studies.

(6) Funds available to carry out this section, including funds accepted under paragraph (4) and funds available under paragraph (5), shall be available, to the extent provided in appropriations Acts, for programs and activities under this section that begin in a fiscal year and end in the following fiscal year.

(g) SUPPORT TO OTHER AGENCIES.—The Director of a Regional Center may enter into agreements with the Secretaries of the military departments, the heads of the Defense Agencies, and, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Defense, the heads of other Federal departments and agencies for the provision of services by that Regional Center under this section. Any such participating department and agency shall transfer to the Regional Center funds to pay the full costs of the services received.

(h) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than February 1 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report on the operation of the Regional Centers for security studies during the preceding fiscal year. The annual report shall include, for each Regional Center, the following information:

(1) The status and objectives of the center.

(2) The budget of the center, including the costs of operating the center.



(3) A description of the extent of the international participation in the programs of the center, including the costs incurred by the United States for the participation of each foreign nation.

(4) A description of the foreign gifts and donations, if any, accepted under section 2611 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title IX, Sec. 912(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–228; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(c)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1226; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931(b)(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1581; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(b), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3399; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(a)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2351; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title IX, Sec. 941(a)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4576; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(3), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2472.)

### **§ 185. Financial Management Modernization Executive Committee**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT MODERNIZATION EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a Financial Management Modernization Executive Committee.

(2) The Committee shall be composed of the following:

(A) The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller), who shall be the chairman of the committee.

(B) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

(C) The Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.

(D) The Chief Information Officer of the Department of Defense.

(E) Such additional personnel of the Department of Defense (including appropriate personnel of the military departments and Defense Agencies) as are designated by the Secretary.

(3) The Committee shall be accountable to the Senior Executive Council (composed of the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, and the Secretary of the Air Force).

(b) DUTIES.—In addition to other matters assigned to it by the Secretary of Defense, the Committee shall have the following duties:

(1) To establish a process that ensures that each critical accounting system, financial management system, and data feeder system of the Department of Defense is compliant with applicable Federal financial management and reporting requirements.

(2) To develop a management plan for the implementation of the financial and data feeder systems compliance process established pursuant to paragraph (1).

(3) To supervise and monitor the actions that are necessary to implement the management plan developed pursuant to paragraph (2), as approved by the Secretary of Defense.

(4) To ensure that a Department of Defense financial management enterprise architecture is developed and maintained in accordance with—

(A) the overall business process transformation strategy of the Department; and

(B) the architecture framework of the Department for command, control, communications, computers, intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance functions.

(5) To ensure that investments in existing or proposed financial management systems for the Department comply with the overall business practice transformation strategy of the Department and the financial management enterprise architecture developed under paragraph (4).

(6) To provide an annual accounting of each financial and data feeder system investment technology project to ensure that each such project is being implemented at acceptable cost and within a reasonable schedule and is contributing to tangible, observable improvements in mission performance.

(c) **MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF FINANCIAL DATA FEEDER SYSTEMS COMPLIANCE PROCESS.**—The management plan developed under subsection (b)(2) shall include among its principal elements at least the following elements:

(1) A requirement for the establishment and maintenance of a complete inventory of all budgetary, accounting, finance, and data feeder systems that support the transformed business processes of the Department and produce financial statements.

(2) A phased process (consisting of the successive phases of Awareness, Evaluation, Renovation, Validation, and Compliance) for improving systems referred to in paragraph (1) that provides for mapping financial data flow from the cognizant Department business function source (as part of the overall business process transformation strategy of the Department) to Department financial statements.

(3) Periodic submittal to the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, and the Senior Executive Council (or any combination thereof) of reports on the progress being made in achieving financial management transformation goals and milestones included in the annual financial management improvement plan in 2002.

(4) Documentation of the completion of each phase specified in paragraph (2) of improvements made to each accounting, finance, and data feeder system of the Department.

(5) Independent audit by the Inspector General of the Department, the audit agencies of the military departments, and private sector firms contracted to conduct validation audits (or any combination thereof) at the validation phase for each accounting, finance, and data feeder system.

(d) **DATA FEEDER SYSTEMS.**—In this section, the term “data feeder system” means an automated or manual system from which information is derived for a financial management system or an accounting system.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1009(a)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1206; amended Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1004(h)(2), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2631.)

**§ 186. Defense Business System Management Committee**

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a Defense Business Systems Management Committee, to be composed of the following persons:

- (1) The Deputy Secretary of Defense.
- (2) The Deputy Chief Management Officer of the Department of Defense.
- (3) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Logistics, and Technology.
- (4) The Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.
- (5) The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).
- (6) The Assistant Secretary of Defense for Networks and Information Integration.
- (7) The Chief Management Officers of the military departments and the heads of such Defense Agencies as may be designated by the Secretary of Defense.
- (8) Such additional personnel of the Department of Defense (including personnel assigned to the Joint Chiefs of Staff and combatant commands) as are designated by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) **CHAIRMAN AND VICE CHAIRMAN.**—The Deputy Secretary of Defense shall serve as the chairman of the Committee. The Deputy Chief Management Officer of the Department of Defense shall serve as the vice chairman of the Committee, and shall act as chairman in the absence of the Deputy Secretary of Defense.

(c) **DUTIES.**—(1) In addition to any other matters assigned to the Committee by the Secretary of Defense, the Committee shall—

- (A) recommend to the Secretary of Defense policies and procedures necessary to effectively integrate the requirements of section 2222 of this title into all business activities and any transformation, reform, reorganization, or process improvement initiatives undertaken within the Department of Defense;
- (B) review and approve any major update of the defense business enterprise architecture developed under subsection (b) of section 2222 of this title, including evolving the architecture, and of defense business systems modernization plans; and
- (C) manage cross-domain integration consistent with such enterprise architecture.

(2) The Committee shall be responsible for coordinating defense business system modernization initiatives to maximize benefits and minimize costs for the Department of Defense and periodically report to the Secretary on the status of defense business system modernization efforts.

(3) The Committee shall ensure that funds are obligated for defense business system modernization in a manner consistent with section 2222 of this title.

(d) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section, the terms “defense business system” and “defense business system modernization” have the meanings given such terms in section 2222 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title III, Sec. 332(b)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1854; amended Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title IX, Sec. 904, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4567; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(9), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4369.)

**§ 187. Strategic Materials Protection Board**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a Strategic Materials Protection Board.

(2) The Board shall be composed of representatives of the following:

(A) The Secretary of Defense, who shall be the chairman of the Board.

(B) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

(C) The Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence.

(D) The Secretary of the Army.

(E) The Secretary of the Navy.

(F) The Secretary of the Air Force.

(b) DUTIES.—In addition to other matters assigned to it by the Secretary of Defense, the Board shall—

(1) determine the need to provide a long term secure supply of materials designated as critical to national security to ensure that national defense needs are met;

(2) analyze the risk associated with each material designated as critical to national security and the effect on national defense that the nonavailability of such material would have;

(3) recommend a strategy to the President to ensure a secure supply of materials designated as critical to national security;

(4) recommend such other strategies to the President as the Board considers appropriate to strengthen the industrial base with respect to materials critical to national security; and

(5) publish not less frequently than once every two years in the Federal Register recommendations regarding materials critical to national security, including a list of specialty metals, if any, recommended for addition to, or removal from, the definition of “specialty metal” for purposes of section 2533b of this title.

(c) MEETINGS.—The Board shall meet as determined necessary by the Secretary of Defense but not less frequently than once every two years to make recommendations regarding materials critical to national security as described in subsection (b)(5).

(d) REPORTS.—After each meeting of the Board, the Board shall prepare and submit to Congress a report containing the results of the meeting and such recommendations as the Board determines appropriate.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “materials critical to national security” means materials—

(A) upon which the production or sustainment of military equipment is dependent; and

(B) the supply of which could be restricted by actions or events outside the control of the Government of the United States.

(2) The term “military equipment” means equipment used directly by the armed forces to carry out military operations.

(3) The term “secure supply”, with respect to a material, means the availability of a source or sources for the material, including the full supply chain for the material and components containing the material.

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 843(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2338; amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 829, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4272.)

## CHAPTER 8—DEFENSE AGENCIES AND DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE FIELD ACTIVITIES

Subchapter		Sec.
I. Common Supply and Service Activities .....		191
II. Miscellaneous Defense Agency Matters .....		201

### SUBCHAPTER I—COMMON SUPPLY AND SERVICE ACTIVITIES

Sec.	
191.	Secretary of Defense: authority to provide for common performance of supply or service activities.
192.	Defense Agencies and Department of Defense Field Activities: oversight by the Secretary of Defense.
193.	Combat support agencies: oversight.
194.	Limitations on personnel.
195.	Defense Automated Printing Service: applicability of Federal printing requirements.
196.	Department of Defense Test Resource Management Center.
197.	Defense Logistics Agency: fees charged for logistics information.

#### **§ 191. Secretary of Defense: authority to provide for common performance of supply or service activities**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—Whenever the Secretary of Defense determines such action would be more effective, economical, or efficient, the Secretary may provide for the performance of a supply or service activity that is common to more than one military department by a single agency of the Department of Defense.

(b) **DESIGNATION OF COMMON SUPPLY OR SERVICE AGENCY.**—Any agency of the Department of Defense established under subsection (a) (or under the second sentence of section 125(d) of this title (as in effect before October 1, 1986)) for the performance of a supply or service activity referred to in such subsection shall be designated as a Defense Agency or a Department of Defense Field Activity.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title III, Sec. 301(a)(2), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1019; amended Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 7(i)(1), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 282.)

#### **§ 192. Defense Agencies and Department of Defense Field Activities: oversight by the Secretary of Defense**

(a) **OVERALL SUPERVISION.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall assign responsibility for the overall supervision of each Defense Agency and Department of Defense Field Activity designated under section 191(b) of this title—

- (A) to a civilian officer within the Office of the Secretary of Defense listed in section 131(b) of this title; or
- (B) to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(2) An official assigned such a responsibility with respect to a Defense Agency or Department of Defense Field Activity shall advise the Secretary of Defense on the extent to which the program

recommendations and budget proposals of such agency or activity conform with the requirements of the military departments and of the unified and specified combatant commands.

(3) This subsection does not apply to the Defense Intelligence Agency or the National Security Agency.

(b) PROGRAM AND BUDGET REVIEW.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish procedures to ensure that there is full and effective review of the program recommendations and budget proposals of each Defense Agency and Department of Defense Field Activity.

(c) PERIODIC REVIEW.—(1) Periodically (and not less often than every two years), the Secretary of Defense shall review the services and supplies provided by each Defense Agency and Department of Defense Field Activity to ensure that—

(A) there is a continuing need for each such agency and activity; and

(B) the provision of those services and supplies by each such agency and activity, rather than by the military departments, is a more effective, economical, or efficient manner of providing those services and supplies or of meeting the requirements for combat readiness of the armed forces.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall apply to the National Security Agency as determined appropriate by the Secretary, in consultation with the Director of National Intelligence. The Secretary shall establish procedures under which information required for review of the National Security Agency shall be obtained.

(d) SPECIAL RULE FOR DEFENSE COMMISSARY AGENCY.—Notwithstanding the results of any periodic review under subsection (c) with regard to the Defense Commissary Agency, the Secretary of Defense may not transfer to the Secretary of a military department the responsibility to manage and fund the provision of services and supplies provided by the Defense Commissary Agency unless the transfer of the management and funding responsibility is specifically authorized by a law enacted after October 17, 1998.

(e) SPECIAL RULE FOR DEFENSE BUSINESS TRANSFORMATION AGENCY.—(1) The Defense Business Transformation Agency shall be supervised by the vice chairman of the Defense Business System Management Committee.

(2) Notwithstanding the results of any periodic review under subsection (c) with regard to the Defense Business Transformation Agency, the Secretary of Defense shall designate that the Director of the Agency shall report directly to the Deputy Chief Management Officer of the Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title III, Sec. 301(a)(2), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1020; amended Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title III, Sec. 361(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1984; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(a)(3), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 770; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title III, Sec. 371, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3209; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title IX, Secs. 904(c), 931(a)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 274, 285.)

### § 193. Combat support agencies: oversight

(a) COMBAT READINESS.—(1) Periodically (and not less often than every two years), the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall submit to the Secretary of Defense a report on the combat support agencies. Each such report shall include—

(A) a determination with respect to the responsiveness and readiness of each such agency to support operating forces in the event of a war or threat to national security; and

(B) any recommendations that the Chairman considers appropriate.

(2) In preparing each such report, the Chairman shall review the plans of each such agency with respect to its support of operating forces in the event of a war or threat to national security. After consultation with the Secretaries of the military departments and the commanders of the unified and specified combatant commands, as appropriate, the Chairman may, with the approval of the Secretary of Defense, take steps to provide for any revision of those plans that the Chairman considers appropriate.

(b) PARTICIPATION IN JOINT TRAINING EXERCISES.—The Chairman shall—

(1) provide for the participation of the combat support agencies in joint training exercises to the extent necessary to ensure that those agencies are capable of performing their support missions with respect to a war or threat to national security; and

(2) assess the performance in joint training exercises of each such agency and, in accordance with guidelines established by the Secretary of Defense, take steps to provide for any change that the Chairman considers appropriate to improve that performance.

(c) READINESS REPORTING SYSTEM.—The Chairman shall develop, in consultation with the director of each combat support agency, a uniform system for reporting to the Secretary of Defense, the commanders of the unified and specified combatant commands, and the Secretaries of the military departments concerning the readiness of each such agency to perform with respect to a war or threat to national security.

(d) REVIEW OF NATIONAL SECURITY AGENCY AND NATIONAL GEOSPATIAL-INTELLIGENCE AGENCY.—(1) Subsections (a), (b), and (c) shall apply to the National Security Agency and the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, but only with respect to combat support functions that the agencies perform for the Department of Defense.

(2) The Secretary, after consulting with the Director of National Intelligence, shall establish policies and procedures with respect to the application of subsections (a), (b), and (c) to the National Security Agency and the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

(e) COMBAT SUPPORT CAPABILITIES OF DIA, NSA, AND NGA.—The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of National Intelligence, shall develop and implement, as they may determine to be necessary, policies and programs to correct such deficiencies as the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and other officials of the Department of Defense may identify in the capabilities of the Defense Intelligence Agency, the National Security Agency, and the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency to accomplish assigned missions in support of military combat operations.



(f) DEFINITION OF COMBAT SUPPORT AGENCY.—In this section, the term “combat support agency” means any of the following Defense Agencies:

- (1) The Defense Information Systems Agency.
- (2) The Defense Intelligence Agency.
- (3) The Defense Logistics Agency.
- (4) The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.
- (5) Any other Defense Agency designated as a combat support agency by the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title III, Sec. 301(a)(2), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1020; amended Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(c), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2683; Pub. L. 105-85, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(5), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1900; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(3), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title IX, Sec. 907, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2354; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931(a)(2), (3), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 285; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title IX, Sec. 932(a)(1), (2), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4576; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(c)(10), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2475.)

#### § 194. Limitations on personnel

(a) CAP ON HEADQUARTERS MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL.—The total number of members of the armed forces and civilian employees assigned or detailed to permanent duty in the management headquarters activities or management headquarters support activities in the Defense Agencies and Department of Defense Field Activities may not exceed the number that is the number of such members and employees assigned or detailed to such duty on September 30, 1989.

(b) CAP ON OTHER PERSONNEL.—The total number of members of the armed forces and civilian employees assigned or detailed to permanent duty in the Defense Agencies and Department of Defense Field Activities, other than members and employees assigned to management headquarters activities or management headquarters support activities, may not exceed the number that is the number of such members and employees assigned or detailed to such duty on September 30, 1989.

(c) PROHIBITION AGAINST CERTAIN ACTIONS TO EXCEED LIMITATIONS.—The limitations in subsections (a) and (b) may not be exceeded by recategorizing or redefining duties, functions, offices, or organizations.

(d) EXCLUSION OF NSA.—The National Security Agency shall be excluded in computing and maintaining the limitations required by this section.

(e) WAIVER.—The limitations in this section do not apply—

- (1) in time of war; or
- (2) during a national emergency declared by the President or Congress.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms “management headquarters activities” and “management headquarters support activities” have the meanings given those terms in Department of Defense Directive 5100.73, entitled “Department of Defense Management Headquarters and Headquarters Support Activities” and dated January 7, 1985.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title III, Sec. 301(a)(2), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1021; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1314(b)(3), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1175; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1622(h)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1605.)

**§ 195. Defense Automated Printing Service: applicability of Federal printing requirements**

The Defense Automated Printing Service shall comply fully with the requirements of section 501 of title 44 relating to the production and procurement of printing, binding, and blank-book work.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title III, Sec. 383(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1711.)

**§ 196. Department of Defense Test Resource Management Center**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT AS DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE FIELD ACTIVITY.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish within the Department of Defense under section 191 of this title a Department of Defense Test Resource Management Center (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “Center”). The Secretary shall designate the Center as a Department of Defense Field Activity.

(b) DIRECTOR AND DEPUTY DIRECTOR.—(1) At the head of the Center shall be a Director, selected by the Secretary from among individuals who have substantial experience in the field of test and evaluation. A commissioned officer serving as the Director, while so serving, holds the grade of lieutenant general or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, vice admiral. A civilian officer or employee serving as the Director, while so serving, has a pay level equivalent in grade to lieutenant general.

(2) There shall be a Deputy Director of the Center, selected by the Secretary from among individuals who have substantial experience in the field of test and evaluation. The Deputy Director shall act for, and exercise the powers of, the Director when the Director is disabled or the position of Director is vacant.

(c) DUTIES OF DIRECTOR.—(1) The Director shall have the following duties:

(A) To review and provide oversight of proposed Department of Defense budgets and expenditures for—

(i) the test and evaluation facilities and resources of the Major Range and Test Facility Base of the Department of Defense; and

(ii) all other test and evaluation facilities and resources within and outside of the Department of Defense, other than budgets and expenditures for activities described in section 139(i) of this title.

(B) To review proposed significant changes to the test and evaluation facilities and resources of the Major Range and Test Facility Base before they are implemented by the Secretaries of the military departments or the heads of the Defense Agencies with test and evaluation responsibilities and advise the Secretary of Defense and the Under Secretary of Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics of the impact of such changes on the adequacy of such test and evaluation facilities and resources to meet the test and evaluation requirements of the Department.

(C) To complete and maintain the strategic plan required by subsection (d).

(D) To review proposed budgets under subsection (e) and submit reports and certifications required by such subsection.

(E) To administer the Central Test and Evaluation Investment Program and the program of the Department of Defense for test and evaluation science and technology.

(2) The Director shall have access to such records and data of the Department of Defense (including the appropriate records and data of each military department and Defense Agency) that are necessary in order to carry out the duties of the Director under this section.

(d) STRATEGIC PLAN FOR DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE TEST AND EVALUATION RESOURCES.—(1) Not less often than once every two fiscal years, the Director, in coordination with the Director of Operational Test and Evaluation, the Secretaries of the military departments, and the heads of Defense Agencies with test and evaluation responsibilities, shall complete a strategic plan reflecting the needs of the Department of Defense with respect to test and evaluation facilities and resources. Each such strategic plan shall cover the period of ten fiscal years beginning with the fiscal year in which the plan is submitted under paragraph (3). The strategic plan shall be based on a comprehensive review of the test and evaluation requirements of the Department and the adequacy of the test and evaluation facilities and resources of the Department to meet those requirements.

(2) The strategic plan shall include the following:

(A) An assessment of the test and evaluation requirements of the Department for the period covered by the plan.

(B) An identification of performance measures associated with the successful achievement of test and evaluation objectives for the period covered by the plan.

(C) An assessment of the test and evaluation facilities and resources that will be needed to meet such requirements and satisfy such performance measures.

(D) An assessment of the current state of the test and evaluation facilities and resources of the Department.

(E) An itemization of acquisitions, upgrades, and improvements necessary to ensure that the test and evaluation facilities and resources of the Department are adequate to meet such requirements and satisfy such performance measures.

(F) An assessment of the budgetary resources necessary to implement such acquisitions, upgrades, and improvements.

(3) Upon completing a strategic plan under paragraph (1), the Director shall submit to the Secretary of Defense a report on that plan. The report shall include the plan and a description of the review on which the plan is based.

(4) Not later than 60 days after the date on which the report is submitted under paragraph (3), the Secretary of Defense shall transmit to the Committee on Armed Services and Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives the report, together with any comments with respect to the report that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(e) CERTIFICATION OF BUDGETS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller), shall require that the Secretary of each military department and the head of each Defense Agency with test and evaluation responsibil-

ities transmit such Secretary's or Defense Agency head's proposed budget for test and evaluation activities for a fiscal year to the Director of the Center for review under paragraph (2) before submitting such proposed budget to the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

(2)(A) The Director of the Center shall review each proposed budget transmitted under paragraph (1) and shall, not later than January 31 of the year preceding the fiscal year for which such budgets are proposed, submit to the Secretary of Defense a report containing the comments of the Director with respect to all such proposed budgets, together with the certification of the Director as to whether such proposed budgets are adequate.

(B) The Director shall also submit, together with such report and such certification, an additional certification as to whether such proposed budgets provide balanced support for such strategic plan.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall, not later than March 31 of the year preceding the fiscal year for which such budgets are proposed, submit to Congress a report on those proposed budgets which the Director has not certified under paragraph (2)(A) to be adequate. The report shall include the following matters:

(A) A discussion of the actions that the Secretary proposes to take, together with any recommended legislation that the Secretary considers appropriate, to address the inadequacy of the proposed budgets.

(B) Any additional comments that the Secretary considers appropriate regarding the inadequacy of the proposed budgets.

(f) SUPERVISION OF DIRECTOR BY UNDER SECRETARY.—The Director of the Center shall be subject to the supervision of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics. The Director shall report directly to the Under Secretary, without the interposition of any other supervising official.

(g) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT OF CENTER.—The Secretary of Defense shall provide the Director with administrative support adequate for carrying out the Director's responsibilities under this section. The Secretary shall provide the support out of the headquarters activities of the Department or any other activities that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(h) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "Major Range and Test Facility Base" means the test and evaluation facilities and resources that are designated by the Secretary of Defense as facilities and resources comprising the Major Range and Test Facility Base.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title II, Sec. 231(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2487; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title II, Sec. 212, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1416; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title II, Sec. 258(a), title IX, Sec. 902, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3185, 3397; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title II, Sec. 251, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2241.)

### **§ 197. Defense Logistics Agency: fees charged for logistics information**

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may charge fees for providing information in the Federal Logistics Information System through Defense Logistics Information Services to a department or agency of the executive branch outside the Department of Defense, or to a State, a political subdivision of a State, or any person.

(b) AMOUNT.—The fee or fees prescribed under subsection (a) shall be such amount or amounts as the Secretary of Defense determines appropriate for recovering the costs of providing information as described in such subsection.

(c) RETENTION OF FEES.—Fees collected under this section shall be credited to the appropriation available for Defense Logistics Information Services for the fiscal year in which collected, shall be merged with other sums in such appropriation, and shall be available for the same purposes and period as the appropriation with which merged.

(d) DEFENSE LOGISTICS INFORMATION SERVICES DEFINED.—In this section, the term “Defense Logistics Information Services” means the organization within the Defense Logistics Agency that is known as Defense Logistics Information Services.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1010(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2038.)

## SUBCHAPTER II—MISCELLANEOUS DEFENSE AGENCY MATTERS

Sec.

201. Certain intelligence officials: consultation and concurrence regarding appointments; evaluation of performance.

[202. Repealed.]

203. Director of Missile Defense Agency.

### **§ 201. Certain intelligence officials: consultation and concurrence regarding appointments; evaluation of performance**

(a) CONSULTATION REGARDING APPOINTMENT.—Before submitting a recommendation to the President regarding the appointment of an individual to the position of Director of the Defense Intelligence Agency, the Secretary of Defense shall consult with the Director of National Intelligence regarding the recommendation.

(b) CONCURRENCE IN APPOINTMENT.—(1) In the event of a vacancy in a position referred to in paragraph (2), before appointing an individual to fill the vacancy or recommending to the President an individual to be nominated to fill the vacancy, the Secretary of Defense shall obtain the concurrence of the Director of National Intelligence as provided in section 106(b) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 403–6(b)).

(2) Paragraph (1) applies to the following positions:

(A) The Director of the National Security Agency.

(B) The Director of the National Reconnaissance Office.

(C) The Director of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

(c) PERFORMANCE EVALUATIONS.—(1) The Director of National Intelligence shall provide annually to the Secretary of Defense, for the Secretary’s consideration, an evaluation of the performance of the individuals holding the positions referred to in paragraph (2) in fulfilling their respective responsibilities with regard to the National Intelligence Program.

(2) The positions referred to in paragraph (1) are the following:

(A) The Director of the National Security Agency.

(B) The Director of the National Reconnaissance Office.

(C) The Director of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title IX, Sec. 922(a)(2), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1453; amended Pub. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1103(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2676; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(4), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1569; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931(a)(4), (5), (c)(2), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 285; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title IX, Sec. 932(a)(3)–(5), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4576; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(c)(10), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2475.)

**[§ 202. Repealed. Pub. L. 105–107, title V, Sec. 503(c), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2262]**

**§ 203. Director of Missile Defense Agency**

If an officer of the armed forces on active duty is appointed to the position of Director of the Missile Defense Agency, the position shall be treated as having been designated by the President as a position of importance and responsibility for purposes of section 601 of this title and shall carry the grade of lieutenant general or general or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, vice admiral or admiral.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title II, Sec. 235(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1665; amended Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title II, Sec. 225(b)(1)(A), (B)(i), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2486.)

## CHAPTER 9—DEFENSE BUDGET MATTERS

Sec.	
221.	Future-years defense program: submission to Congress; consistency in budgeting.
222.	Future-years mission budget.
223.	Ballistic missile defense programs: program elements.
223a.	Ballistic missile defense programs: procurement.
224.	Ballistic missile defense programs: display of amounts for research, development, test, and evaluation.
226.	Scoring of outlays.
[227.	Repealed.]
228.	Quarterly reports on allocation of funds within operation and maintenance budget subactivities.
229.	Programs for combating terrorism: display of budget information.
[230.	Repealed.]
231.	Long-range plan for construction of naval vessels.
231a.	Budgeting for procurement of aircraft for the Navy and Air Force: annual plan and certification.
232.	United States Joint Forces Command: amounts for research, development, test, and evaluation to be derived only from Defense-wide amounts.
233.	Operation and maintenance budget presentation.
234.	POW/MIA activities: display of budget information.
235.	Procurement of contract services: specification of amounts requested in budget.

### **§ 221. Future-years defense program: submission to Congress; consistency in budgeting**

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress each year, at or about the time that the President's budget is submitted to Congress that year under section 1105(a) of title 31, a future-years defense program (including associated annexes) reflecting the estimated expenditures and proposed appropriations included in that budget. Any such future-years defense program shall cover the fiscal year with respect to which the budget is submitted and at least the four succeeding fiscal years.

(b)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that amounts described in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) for any fiscal year are consistent with amounts described in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2) for that fiscal year.

(2) Amounts referred to in paragraph (1) are the following:

(A) The amounts specified in program and budget information submitted to Congress by the Secretary in support of expenditure estimates and proposed appropriations in the budget submitted to Congress by the President under section 1105(a) of title 31 for any fiscal year, as shown in the future-years defense program submitted pursuant to subsection (a).

(B) The total amounts of estimated expenditures and proposed appropriations necessary to support the programs, projects, and activities of the Department of Defense included pursuant to paragraph (5) of section 1105(a) of title 31 in the

budget submitted to Congress under that section for any fiscal year.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the inclusion in the future-years defense program of amounts for management contingencies, subject to the requirements of subsection (b).

(Added Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1602(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1596, Sec. 114a; amended Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1402(a)(1)–(3)(A), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1674; renumbered Sec. 221 and amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1002(c), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2480.)

### § 222. Future-years mission budget

(a) FUTURE-YEARS MISSION BUDGET.—The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress for each fiscal year a future-years mission budget for the military programs of the Department of Defense. That budget shall be submitted for any fiscal year with the future-years defense program submitted under section 221 of this title.

(b) CONSISTENCY WITH FUTURE-YEARS DEFENSE PROGRAM.—The future-years mission budget shall be consistent with the future-years defense program required under section 221 of this title. In the future-years mission budget, the military programs of the Department of Defense shall be organized on the basis of both major force programs and the core mission areas identified under the most recent quadrennial roles and missions review pursuant to section 118b of this title.

(c) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER DEFENSE BUDGET FORMATS.—The requirement in subsection (a) is in addition to the requirements in any other provision of law regarding the format for the presentation regarding military programs of the Department of Defense in the budget submitted pursuant to section 1105 of title 31 for any fiscal year.

(Added Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1002(a)(2), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2480; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title X, Sec. 1004, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2834; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 944(a), (b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 289, 290.)

### § 223. Ballistic missile defense programs: program elements

(a) PROGRAM ELEMENTS SPECIFIED BY PRESIDENT.—In the budget justification materials submitted to Congress in support of the Department of Defense budget for any fiscal year (as submitted with the budget of the President under section 1105(a) of title 31), the amount requested for activities of the Missile Defense Agency shall be set forth in accordance with such program elements as the President may specify.

(b) SEPARATE PROGRAM ELEMENTS FOR PROGRAMS ENTERING ENGINEERING AND MANUFACTURING DEVELOPMENT.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that each ballistic missile defense program that enters engineering and manufacturing development is assigned a separate, dedicated program element.

(2) In this subsection, the term “engineering and manufacturing development” means the period in the course of an acquisition program during which the primary objectives are to—

(A) translate the most promising design approach into a stable, interoperable, producible, supportable, and cost-effective design;

(B) validate the manufacturing or production process; and



(C) demonstrate system capabilities through testing.

(c) MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT.—The amount requested for a fiscal year for any program element specified for that fiscal year pursuant to subsection (a) shall include requests for the amounts necessary for the management and support of the programs, projects, and activities contained in that program element.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title II, Sec. 235(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1953; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title II, Sec. 232(a), (b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1037; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title II, Sec. 225(b)(1)(A), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2486; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title II, Sec. 221(a), (b)(1), (c)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1419.)

### § 223a. Ballistic missile defense programs: procurement

(a) BUDGET JUSTIFICATION MATERIALS.—In the budget justification materials submitted to Congress in support of the Department of Defense budget for any fiscal year (as submitted with the budget of the President under section 1105(a) of title 31), the Secretary of Defense shall specify, for each ballistic missile defense system element for which the Missile Defense Agency is engaged in planning for production and initial fielding, the following information:

(1) The production rate capabilities of the production facilities planned to be used for production of that element.

(2) The potential date of availability of that element for initial fielding.

(3) The estimated date on which the administration of the acquisition of that element is to be transferred from the Director of the Missile Defense Agency to the Secretary of a military department.

(b) FUTURE-YEARS DEFENSE PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense shall include in the future-years defense program submitted to Congress each year under section 221 of this title an estimate of the amount necessary for procurement for each ballistic missile defense system element, together with a discussion of the underlying factors and reasoning justifying the estimate.

(c) PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.—The Director of the Missile Defense Agency shall include in the performance criteria prescribed for planned development phases of the ballistic missile defense system and its elements a description of the intended effectiveness of each such phase against foreign adversary capabilities.

(d) TESTING PROGRESS.—The Director of Operational Test and Evaluation shall make available for review by the congressional defense committees the developmental and operational test plans established to assess the effectiveness of the ballistic missile defense system and its elements with respect to the performance criteria described in subsection (c).

(Added Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title II, Sec. 223(a)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1420.)

### § 224. Ballistic missile defense programs: display of amounts for research, development, test, and evaluation

(a) REQUIREMENT.—Any amount in the budget submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31 for any fiscal year for research, development, test, and evaluation for the integration of a ballistic missile defense element into the overall ballistic missile defense architecture shall be set forth under the account of the Department of Defense for Defense-wide research, development, test,

and evaluation and, within that account, under the subaccount (or other budget activity level) for the Missile Defense Agency.

(b) TRANSFER CRITERIA.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish criteria for the transfer of responsibility for a ballistic missile defense program from the Director of the Missile Defense Agency to the Secretary of a military department. The criteria established for such a transfer shall, at a minimum, address the following:

(A) The technical maturity of the program.

(B) The availability of facilities for production.

(C) The commitment of the Secretary of the military department concerned to procurement funding for that program, as shown by funding through the future-years defense program and other defense planning documents.

(2) The Secretary shall submit the criteria established, and any modifications to those criteria, to the congressional defense committees.

(c) NOTIFICATION OF TRANSFER.—Before responsibility for a ballistic missile defense program is transferred from the Director of the Missile Defense Agency to the Secretary of a military department, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees notice in writing of the Secretary's intent to make that transfer. The Secretary shall include with such notice a certification that the program has met the criteria established under subsection (b) for such a transfer. The transfer may then be carried out after the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date of such notice.

(d) CONFORMING BUDGET AND PLANNING TRANSFERS.—When a ballistic missile defense program is transferred from the Missile Defense Agency to the Secretary of a military department in accordance with this section, the Secretary of Defense shall ensure that all appropriate conforming changes are made to proposed or projected funding allocations in the future-years defense program under section 221 of this title and other Department of Defense program, budget, and planning documents.

(e) FOLLOW-ON RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, TEST, AND EVALUATION.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that, before a ballistic missile defense program is transferred from the Director of the Missile Defense Agency to the Secretary of a military department, roles and responsibilities for research, development, test, and evaluation related to system improvements for that program are clearly delineated.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title II, Sec. 232(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1662; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title II, Sec. 231(a), (b)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1035, 1036; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title II, Secs. 222, 225(b)(1)(A), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2485, 2486; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title II, Sec. 226, title X, Sec. 1043(b)(4), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1421, 1611.)

## § 226. Scoring of outlays

(a) ANNUAL OMB/CBO REPORT.—Not later than April 1 of each year, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Director of the Congressional Budget Office shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Armed Services, Appropriations, and the Budget of the Senate a joint report containing an agreed resolution of all differences between—

(1) the technical assumptions to be used by the Office of Management and Budget in preparing estimates with respect to all accounts in major functional category 050 (National Defense) for the budget to be submitted to Congress in that year pursuant to section 1105 of title 31; and

(2) the technical assumptions to be used by the Congressional Budget Office in preparing estimates with respect to those accounts for that budget.

(b) **USE OF AVERAGES.**—If the two Directors are unable to agree upon any technical assumption, the report shall reflect the average of the relevant outlay rates or assumptions used by the two offices.

(c) **MATTERS TO BE INCLUDED.**—The report with respect to a budget shall identify the following:

(1) The agreed first-year and outyear outlay rates for each account in budget function 050 (National Defense) for each fiscal year covered by the budget.

(2) The agreed amount of outlays estimated to occur from unexpended appropriations made for fiscal years before the fiscal year that begins after submission of the report.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1002(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1455, Sec. 221; renumbered Sec. 226, Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1002(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2480; amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1749; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a)(5), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1596; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1007, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2373.)

**[§ 227. Repealed. Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(f)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 443]**

**§ 228. Quarterly reports on allocation of funds within operation and maintenance budget subactivities**

(a) **QUARTERLY REPORT.**—The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a quarterly report on the allocation of appropriations to O&M budget activities and to the subactivities of those budget activities. Each such report shall be submitted not later than 60 days after the end of the fiscal-year quarter to which the report pertains.

(b) **MATTERS TO BE INCLUDED.**—Each such report shall set forth the following for each subactivity of the O&M budget activities:

(1) The amount of budget authority appropriated for that subactivity in the most recent regular Department of Defense Appropriations Act.

(2) The amount of budget authority actually made available for that subactivity, taking into consideration supplemental appropriations, rescissions, and other adjustments required by law or made pursuant to law.

(3) The amount programmed to be expended from such subactivity.

(c) **IDENTIFICATION OF CERTAIN FLUCTUATIONS.**—(1) If, in the report under this section for a quarter of a fiscal year after the first month of that fiscal year, an amount shown under subsection (b) for a subactivity is different by more than \$15,000,000 from the corresponding amount for that subactivity in the report for the first

quarter of that fiscal year, the Secretary shall include in the report notice of that difference.

(2) If, in the report under this section for a quarter of a fiscal year after a quarter for which the report under this section includes a notice under paragraph (1), an amount shown under subsection (b) for a subactivity is different by more than \$15,000,000 from the corresponding amount for that subactivity in the most recent report that includes a notice under paragraph (1) or this paragraph, the Secretary shall include in the report notice of that difference.

(d) REPORT ON FLUCTUATIONS.—If a report under this section includes a notice under subsection (c), the Secretary shall include in the report with each such notice the following:

(1) The reasons for the reallocations of funds resulting in the inclusion of that notice in the report.

(2) Each budget subactivity involved in those reallocations.

(3) The effect of those reallocations on the operation and maintenance activities funded through the subactivity with respect to which the notice is included in the report.

(e) O&M BUDGET ACTIVITY DEFINED.—In this section, the term “O&M budget activity” means a budget activity within an operation and maintenance appropriation of the Department of Defense for a fiscal year.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title III, Sec. 321(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1672; amended Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title III, Sec. 361, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2519; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Secs. 1031(a)(6)(A), (B)(i), 1043(b)(5), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1596, 1611.)

## **§ 229. Programs for combating terrorism: display of budget information**

(a) SUBMISSION WITH ANNUAL BUDGET JUSTIFICATION DOCUMENTS.—The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress, as a part of the documentation that supports the President’s annual budget for the Department of Defense, a consolidated budget justification display, in classified and unclassified form, that includes all programs and activities of the Department of Defense combating terrorism program.

(b) REQUIREMENTS FOR BUDGET DISPLAY.—The budget display under subsection (a) shall include—

(1) the amount requested, by appropriation and functional area, for each of the program elements, projects, and initiatives that support the Department of Defense combating terrorism program, with supporting narrative descriptions and rationale for the funding levels requested; and

(2) a summary, to the program element and project level of detail, of estimated expenditures for the current year, funds requested for the budget year, and budget estimates through the completion of the current future-years defense plan for the Department of Defense combating terrorism program.

(c) EXPLANATION OF INCONSISTENCIES.—As part of the budget display under subsection (a) for any fiscal year, the Secretary shall identify and explain—

(1) any inconsistencies between (A) the information submitted under subsection (b) for that fiscal year, and (B) the information provided to the Director of the Office of Management

and Budget in support of the annual report of the President to Congress on funding for executive branch counterterrorism and antiterrorism programs and activities for that fiscal year in accordance with section 1051(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (31 U.S.C. 1113 note); and

(2) any inconsistencies between (A) the execution, during the previous fiscal year and the current fiscal year, of programs and activities of the Department of Defense combating terrorism program, and (B) the funding and specification for such programs and activities for those fiscal years in the manner provided by Congress (both in statutes and in relevant legislative history).

(d) SEMIANNUAL REPORTS ON OBLIGATIONS AND EXPENDITURES.—The Secretary shall submit to the congressional defense committees a semiannual report on the obligation and expenditure of funds for the Department of Defense combating terrorism program. Such reports shall be submitted not later than April 15 each year, with respect to the first half of a fiscal year, and not later than November 15 each year, with respect to the second half of a fiscal year. Each such report shall compare the amounts of those obligations and expenditures to the amounts authorized and appropriated for the Department of Defense combating terrorism program for that fiscal year, by budget activity, sub-budget activity, and program element or line item. The second report for a fiscal year shall show such information for the second half of the fiscal year and cumulatively for the whole fiscal year. The report shall be submitted in unclassified form, but may have a classified annex.

(e) DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE COMBATING TERRORISM PROGRAM.—In this section, the term “Department of Defense combating terrorism program” means the programs, projects, and activities of the Department of Defense related to combating terrorism inside and outside the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 932(b)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 727; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1043(b)(6), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1611.)

**[§ 230. Repealed. Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1041(a)(2)(A), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645]**

### **§ 231. Long-range plan for construction of naval vessels**

(a) QUADRENNIAL NAVAL VESSEL CONSTRUCTION PLAN.—At the same time that the budget of the President is submitted under section 1105(a) of title 31 during each year in which the Secretary of Defense submits a quadrennial defense review, the Secretary of the Navy shall submit to the congressional defense committees a long-range plan for the construction of combatant and support vessels for the Navy that supports the force structure recommendations of the quadrennial defense review.

(b) MATTERS INCLUDED.—The plan under subsection (a) shall include the following:

(1) A detailed construction schedule of naval vessels for the 10-year period beginning on the date on which the plan is submitted, including a certification by the Secretary that the budget for the fiscal year in which the plan is submitted and the budget for the future-years defense program submitted

under section 221 of this title are sufficient for funding such schedule.

(2) A probable construction schedule for the 10-year period beginning on the date that is 10 years after the date on which the plan is submitted.

(3) A notional construction schedule for the 10-year period beginning on the date that is 20 years after the date on which the plan is submitted.

(4) The estimated levels of annual funding necessary to carry out the construction schedules under paragraphs (1), (2), and (3).

(5) For the construction schedules under paragraphs (1) and (2)—

(A) a determination by the Director of Cost Assessment and Program Evaluation of the level of funding necessary to execute such schedules; and

(B) an evaluation by the Director of the potential risk associated with such schedules, including detailed effects on operational plans, missions, deployment schedules, and fulfillment of the requirements of the combatant commanders.

(c) NAVAL COMPOSITION.—In submitting the plan under subsection (a), the Secretary shall ensure that such plan is in accordance with section 5062(b) of this title.

(d) ASSESSMENT WHEN BUDGET IS INSUFFICIENT.—If the budget for a fiscal year provides for funding of the construction of naval vessels at a level that is less than the level determined necessary by the Director of Cost Assessment and Program Evaluation under subsection (b)(5), the Secretary of the Navy shall include with the defense budget materials for that fiscal year an assessment that describes and discusses the risks associated with the budget, including the risk associated with a reduced force structure that may result from funding naval vessel construction at such a level.

(e) CBO EVALUATION.—Not later than 60 days after the date on which the congressional defense committees receive the plan under subsection (a), the Director of the Congressional Budget Office shall submit to such committees a report assessing the sufficiency of the estimated levels of annual funding included in such plan with respect to the budget submitted during the year in which the plan is submitted and the future-years defense program submitted under section 221 of this title.

(f) CHANGES TO THE CONSTRUCTION PLAN.—In any year in which a quadrennial defense review is not submitted and the budget of the President submitted under section 1105(a) of title 31 decreases the number of vessels requested in the future-years defense program submitted under section 221 of this title, the Secretary of the Navy shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on such decrease including—

(1) an addendum to the most recent quadrennial defense review that fully explains and justifies the decrease with respect to the national security strategy of the United States as set forth in the most recent national security strategy report of the President under section 108 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 404a); and

(2) a description of the additional reviews and analyses considered by the Secretary after the previous quadrennial defense review was submitted that justify the decrease.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “budget”, with respect to a fiscal year, means the budget for that fiscal year that is submitted to Congress by the President under section 1105(a) of title 31.

(2) The term “defense budget materials”, with respect to a fiscal year, means the materials submitted to Congress by the Secretary of Defense in support of the budget for that fiscal year.

(3) The term “quadrennial defense review” means the review of the defense programs and policies of the United States that is carried out every four years under section 118 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1022(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2639; amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1023(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4349.)

**§ 231a. Budgeting for procurement of aircraft for the Navy and Air Force: annual plan and certification**

(a) ANNUAL AIRCRAFT PROCUREMENT PLAN AND CERTIFICATION.—The Secretary of Defense shall include with the defense budget materials for each fiscal year—

(1) a plan for the procurement of the aircraft specified in subsection (b) for the Department of the Navy and the Department of the Air Force developed in accordance with this section; and

(2) a certification by the Secretary that both the budget for such fiscal year and the future-years defense program submitted to Congress in relation to such budget under section 221 of this title provide for funding of the procurement of aircraft at a level that is sufficient for the procurement of the aircraft provided for in the plan under paragraph (1) on the schedule provided in the plan.

(b) COVERED AIRCRAFT.—The aircraft specified in this subsection are the aircraft as follows:

- (1) Fighter aircraft.
- (2) Attack aircraft.
- (3) Bomber aircraft.
- (4) Strategic lift aircraft.
- (5) Intratheater lift aircraft.
- (6) Intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance aircraft.
- (7) Tanker aircraft.
- (8) Any other major support aircraft designated by the Secretary of Defense for purposes of this section.

(c) ANNUAL AIRCRAFT PROCUREMENT PLAN.—(1) The annual aircraft procurement plan developed for a fiscal year for purposes of subsection (a)(1) should be designed so that the aviation force provided for under the plan is capable of supporting the national security strategy of the United States as set forth in the most recent national security strategy report of the President under section 108 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 404a), except that, if at the time the plan is submitted with the defense budget materials for that fiscal year, a national security strategy

report required under such section 108 has not been submitted to Congress as required by paragraph (2) or paragraph (3), if applicable, of subsection (a) of such section, then the plan should be designed so that the aviation force provided for under the plan is capable of supporting the aviation force structure recommended in the report of the most recent Quadrennial Defense Review.

(2) Each annual aircraft procurement plan shall include the following:

(A) A detailed program for the procurement of the aircraft specified in subsection (b) for each of the Department of the Navy and the Department of the Air Force over the next 30 fiscal years.

(B) A description of the necessary aviation force structure to meet the requirements of the national security strategy of the United States or the most recent Quadrennial Defense Review, whichever is applicable under paragraph (1).

(C) The estimated levels of annual funding necessary to carry out the program, together with a discussion of the procurement strategies on which such estimated levels of annual funding are based.

(D) An assessment by the Secretary of Defense of the extent to which the combined aircraft forces of the Department of the Navy and the Department of the Air Force meet the national security requirements of the United States.

(d) ASSESSMENT WHEN AIRCRAFT PROCUREMENT BUDGET IS INSUFFICIENT TO MEET APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS.—If the budget for a fiscal year provides for funding of the procurement of aircraft for either the Department of the Navy or the Department of the Air Force at a level that is not sufficient to sustain the aviation force structure specified in the aircraft procurement plan for such Department for that fiscal year under subsection (a), the Secretary shall include with the defense budget materials for that fiscal year an assessment that describes and discusses the risks associated with the reduced force structure of aircraft that will result from funding aircraft procurement at such level. Such assessment shall be coordinated in advance with the commanders of the combatant commands.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “budget”, with respect to a fiscal year, means the budget for that fiscal year that is submitted to Congress by the President under section 1105(a) of title 31.

(2) The term “defense budget materials”, with respect to a fiscal year, means the materials submitted to Congress by the Secretary of Defense in support of the budget for that fiscal year.

(3) The term “Quadrennial Defense Review” means the review of the defense programs and policies of the United States that is carried out every 4 years under section 118 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title I, Sec. 141(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4379.)



**§ 232. United States Joint Forces Command: amounts for research, development, test, and evaluation to be derived only from Defense-wide amounts**

(a) REQUIREMENT.—Amounts for research, development, test, and evaluation for the United States Joint Forces Command shall be derived only from amounts made available to the Department of Defense for Defense-wide research, development, test, and evaluation.

(b) SEPARATE DISPLAY IN BUDGET.—Any amount in the budget submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31 for any fiscal year for research, development, test, and evaluation for the United States Joint Forces Command shall be set forth under the account of the Department of Defense for Defense-wide research, development, test, and evaluation.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title II, Sec. 214(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1834.)

**§ 233. Operation and maintenance budget presentation**

(a) IDENTIFICATION OF BASELINE AMOUNTS IN O&M JUSTIFICATION DOCUMENTS.—In any case in which the amount requested in the President’s budget for a fiscal year for a Department of Defense operation and maintenance program, project, or activity is different from the amount appropriated for that program, project, or activity for the current year, the O&M justification documents supporting that budget shall identify that appropriated amount and the difference between that amount and the amount requested in the budget, stated as an amount and as a percentage.

(b) NAVY FOR SHIP DEPOT MAINTENANCE AND FOR INTERMEDIATE SHIP MAINTENANCE.—In the O&M justification documents for the Navy for any fiscal year, amounts requested for ship depot maintenance and amounts requested for intermediate ship maintenance shall be identified and distinguished.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “O&M justification documents” means Department of Defense budget justification documents with respect to accounts for operation and maintenance submitted to the congressional defense committees in support of the Department of Defense component of the President’s budget for any fiscal year.

(2) The term “President’s budget” means the budget of the President submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31 for any fiscal year.

(3) The term “current year” means the fiscal year during which the President’s budget is submitted in any year.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1003(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2035.)

**§ 234. POW/MIA activities: display of budget information**

(a) SUBMISSION WITH ANNUAL BUDGET JUSTIFICATION DOCUMENTS.—The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress, as a part of the defense budget materials for a fiscal year, a consolidated budget justification display, in classified and unclassified form, that covers all programs and activities of Department of Defense POW/MIA accounting and recovery organizations.

(b) REQUIREMENTS FOR BUDGET DISPLAY.—The budget display under subsection (a) for a fiscal year shall include for each such organization the following:

(1) A statement of what percentage of the requirements originally requested by the organization in the budget review process that the budget requests funds for.

(2) A summary of actual or estimated expenditures by that organization for the fiscal year during which the budget is submitted and for the fiscal year preceding that year.

(3) The amount in the budget for that organization.

(4) A detailed explanation of the shortfalls, if any, in the funding of any requirement shown pursuant to paragraph (1), when compared to the amount shown pursuant to paragraph (3).

(5) The budget estimate for that organization for the five fiscal years after the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted.

(c) DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE POW/MIA ACCOUNTING AND RECOVERY ORGANIZATIONS.—In this section, the term “Department of Defense POW/MIA accounting and recovery organization” means any of the following (and any successor organization):

(1) The Defense Prisoner of War/Missing Personnel Office (DPMO).

(2) The Joint POW/MIA Accounting Command (JPAC).

(3) The Armed Forces DNA Identification Laboratory (AFDIL).

(4) The Life Sciences Equipment Laboratory (LSEL) of the Air Force.

(5) Any other element of the Department of Defense the mission of which (as designated by the Secretary of Defense) involves the accounting for and recovery of members of the armed forces who are missing in action or prisoners of war or who are unaccounted for.

(d) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “defense budget materials”, with respect to a fiscal year, means the materials submitted to Congress by the Secretary of Defense in support of the budget for that fiscal year.

(2) The term “budget”, with respect to a fiscal year, means the budget for that fiscal year that is submitted to Congress by the President under section 1105(a) of title 31.

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 563(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2221.)

**§ 235. Procurement of contract services: specification of amounts requested in budget**

(a) SUBMISSION WITH ANNUAL BUDGET JUSTIFICATION MATERIALS.—In the budget justification materials submitted to Congress in support of the Department of Defense budget for any fiscal year (as submitted with the budget of the President under section 1105(a) of title 31), the Secretary of Defense shall include the information described in subsection (b) with respect to the procurement of contract services.

(b) INFORMATION PROVIDED.—For each budget account, the materials submitted shall clearly and separately identify—

(1) the amount requested for the procurement of contract services for each Department of Defense component, installation, or activity; and

(2) the number of full-time contractor employees (or the equivalent of full-time in the case of part-time contractor employees) projected and justified for each Department of Defense component, installation, or activity based on the inventory of contracts for services required by subsection (c) of section 2330a of this title and the review required by subsection (e) of such section.

(c) CONTRACT SERVICES DEFINED.—In this section, the term “contract services”—

(1) means services from contractors; but (2) excludes services relating to research and development and services relating to military construction.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 803(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2401.)

## CHAPTER 11—RESERVE COMPONENTS

Sec.

261. Reference to chapters 1003, 1005, and 1007.

### **§ 261. Reference to chapters 1003, 1005, and 1007**

Provisions of law relating to the reserve components generally, including provisions relating to the organization and administration of the reserve components, are set forth in chapter 1003 (beginning with section 10101), chapter 1005 (beginning with section 10141), and chapter 1007 (beginning with section 10201) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1661(a)(2)(B), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2980.)

## CHAPTER 13—THE MILITIA

Sec.

311. Militia: composition and classes.

312. Militia duty: exemptions.

### § 311. Militia: composition and classes

(a) The militia of the United States consists of all able-bodied males at least 17 years of age and, except as provided in section 313 of title 32, under 45 years of age who are, or who have made a declaration of intention to become, citizens of the United States and of female citizens of the United States who are members of the National Guard.

(b) The classes of the militia are—

(1) the organized militia, which consists of the National Guard and the Naval Militia; and

(2) the unorganized militia, which consists of the members of the militia who are not members of the National Guard or the Naval Militia.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 14; Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(7), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1439; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 524(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1656.)

### § 312. Militia duty: exemptions

(a) The following persons are exempt from militia duty:

(1) The Vice President.

(2) The judicial and executive officers of the United States, the several States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.

(3) Members of the armed forces, except members who are not on active duty.

(4) Customhouse clerks.

(5) Persons employed by the United States in the transmission of mail.

(6) Workmen employed in armories, arsenals, and naval shipyards of the United States.

(7) Pilots on navigable waters.

(8) Mariners in the sea service of a citizen of, or a merchant in, the United States.

(b) A person who claims exemption because of religious belief is exempt from militia duty in a combatant capacity, if the conscientious holding of that belief is established under such regulations as the President may prescribe. However, such a person is not exempt from militia duty that the President determines to be noncombatant.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 15; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1234(a)(3), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2059; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1057(a)(7), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3441.)

## CHAPTER 15—INSURRECTION

Sec.	
331.	Federal aid for State governments.
332.	Use of militia and armed forces to enforce Federal authority.
333.	Interference with State and Federal law.
334.	Proclamation to disperse.
335.	Guam and Virgin Islands included as “State”.
[336.	Repealed.]

### **§ 331. Federal aid for State governments**

Whenever there is an insurrections in any State against its government, the President may, upon the request of its legislature or of its governor if the legislature cannot be convened, call into Federal service such of the militia of the other States, in the number requested by that State, and use such of the armed forces, as he considers necessary to suppress the insurrection.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 15.)

### **§ 332. Use of militia and armed forces to enforce Federal authority**

Whenever the President considers that unlawful obstructions, combinations, or assemblages, or rebellion against the authority of the United States, make it impracticable to enforce the laws of the United States in any State by the ordinary course of judicial proceedings, he may call into Federal service such of the militia of any State, and use such of the armed forces, as he considers necessary to enforce those laws or to suppress the rebellion.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 15; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1057(a)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440.)

### **§ 333. Interference with State and Federal law**

The President, by using the militia or the armed forces, or both, or by any other means, shall take such measures as he considers necessary to suppress, in a State, any insurrection, domestic violence, unlawful combination, or conspiracy, if it—

(1) so hinders the execution of the laws of that State, and of the United States within the State, that any part or class of its people is deprived of a right, privilege, immunity, or protection named in the Constitution and secured by law, and the constituted authorities of that State are unable, fail, or refuse to protect that right, privilege, or immunity, or to give that protection; or

(2) opposes or obstructs the execution of the laws of the United States or impedes the course of justice under those laws.

In any situation covered by clause (1), the State shall be considered to have denied the equal protection of the laws secured by the Constitution.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 15; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1076(a)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2404; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title X, Sec. 1068(a)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 325.)

#### **§ 334. Proclamation to disperse**

Whenever the President considers it necessary to use the militia or the armed forces under this chapter, he shall, by proclamation, immediately order the insurgents to disperse and retire peaceably to their abodes within a limited time.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 16; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1076(a)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2405; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title X, Sec. 1068(a)(2), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 325.)

#### **§ 335. Guam and Virgin Islands included as “State”**

For purposes of this chapter, the term “State” includes Guam and the Virgin Islands.

(Added Pub. L. 90-497, Sec. 11, Sept. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 847; amended Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(11)(A), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2920; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1057(a)(8), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3441.)

**[§ 336. Repealed. Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(11)(B), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2921]**

## CHAPTER 17—ARMING OF AMERICAN VESSELS

Sec.

351. During war or threat to national security.

### **§ 351. During war or threat to national security**

(a) The President, through any agency of the Department of Defense designated by him, may arm, have armed, or allow to be armed, any watercraft or aircraft that is capable of being used as a means of transportation on, over, or under water, and is documented, registered, or licensed under the laws of the United States.

(b) This section applies during a war and at any other time when the President determines that the security of the United States is threatened by the application, or the imminent danger of application, of physical force by any foreign government or agency against the United States, its citizens, the property of its citizens, or their commercial interests.

(c) Section 16 of the Act of March 4, 1909 (22 U.S.C. 463) does not apply to vessels armed under this section.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 16; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(12), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2921.)



## **CHAPTER 18—MILITARY SUPPORT FOR CIVILIAN LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES**

- Sec.
- 371. Use of information collected during military operations.
  - 372. Use of military equipment and facilities.
  - 373. Training and advising civilian law enforcement officials.
  - 374. Maintenance and operation of equipment.
  - 375. Restriction on direct participation by military personnel.
  - 376. Support not to affect adversely military preparedness.
  - 377. Reimbursement.
  - 378. Nonpreemption of other law.
  - 379. Assignment of Coast Guard personnel to naval vessels for law enforcement purposes.
  - 380. Enhancement of cooperation with civilian law enforcement officials.
  - 381. Procurement of equipment by State and local governments through the Department of Defense: equipment for counter-drug, homeland security, and emergency response activities.
  - 382. Emergency situations involving weapons of mass destruction.

### **§ 371. Use of information collected during military operations**

(a) The Secretary of Defense may, in accordance with other applicable law, provide to Federal, State, or local civilian law enforcement officials any information collected during the normal course of military training or operations that may be relevant to a violation of any Federal or State law within the jurisdiction of such officials.

(b) The needs of civilian law enforcement officials for information shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be taken into account in the planning and execution of military training or operations.

(c) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure, to the extent consistent with national security, that intelligence information held by the Department of Defense and relevant to drug interdiction or other civilian law enforcement matters is provided promptly to appropriate civilian law enforcement officials.

(Added Pub. L. 97–86, title IX, Sec. 905(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1115; amended Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2043.)

### **§ 372. Use of military equipment and facilities**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Defense may, in accordance with other applicable law, make available any equipment (including associated supplies or spare parts), base facility, or research facility of the Department of Defense to any Federal, State, or local civilian law enforcement official for law enforcement purposes.

(b) **EMERGENCIES INVOLVING CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL AGENTS.**—(1) In addition to equipment and facilities described in subsection (a), the Secretary may provide an item referred to in paragraph (2) to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement or emergency response agency to prepare for or respond to an emergency

involving chemical or biological agents if the Secretary determines that the item is not reasonably available from another source. The requirement for a determination that an item is not reasonably available from another source does not apply to assistance provided under section 382 of this title pursuant to a request of the Attorney General for the assistance.

(2) An item referred to in paragraph (1) is any material or expertise of the Department of Defense appropriate for use in preparing for or responding to an emergency involving chemical or biological agents, including the following:

- (A) Training facilities.
- (B) Sensors.
- (C) Protective clothing.
- (D) Antidotes.

(Added Pub. L. 97–86, title IX, Sec. 905(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1115; amended Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2043; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title III, Sec. 378, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 284; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1416(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2723.)

### **§ 373. Training and advising civilian law enforcement officials**

The Secretary of Defense may, in accordance with other applicable law, make Department of Defense personnel available—

(1) to train Federal, State, and local civilian law enforcement officials in the operation and maintenance of equipment, including equipment made available under section 372 of this title; and

(2) to provide such law enforcement officials with expert advice relevant to the purposes of this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 97–86, title IX, Sec. 905(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1115; amended Pub. L. 99–145, title XIV, Sec. 1423(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 752; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2043.)

### **§ 374. Maintenance and operation of equipment**

(a) The Secretary of Defense may, in accordance with other applicable law, make Department of Defense personnel available for the maintenance of equipment for Federal, State, and local civilian law enforcement officials, including equipment made available under section 372 of this title.

(b)(1) Subject to paragraph (2) and in accordance with other applicable law, the Secretary of Defense may, upon request from the head of a Federal law enforcement agency, make Department of Defense personnel available to operate equipment (including equipment made available under section 372 of this title) with respect to—

- (A) a criminal violation of a provision of law specified in paragraph (4)(A);
- (B) assistance that such agency is authorized to furnish to a State, local, or foreign government which is involved in the enforcement of similar laws;
- (C) a foreign or domestic counter-terrorism operation; or
- (D) a rendition of a suspected terrorist from a foreign country to the United States to stand trial.

(2) Department of Defense personnel made available to a civilian law enforcement agency under this subsection may operate equipment for the following purposes:

(A) Detection, monitoring, and communication of the movement of air and sea traffic.

(B) Detection, monitoring, and communication of the movement of surface traffic outside of the geographic boundary of the United States and within the United States not to exceed 25 miles of the boundary if the initial detection occurred outside of the boundary.

(C) Aerial reconnaissance.

(D) Interception of vessels or aircraft detected outside the land area of the United States for the purposes of communicating with such vessels and aircraft to direct such vessels and aircraft to go to a location designated by appropriate civilian officials.

(E) Operation of equipment to facilitate communications in connection with law enforcement programs specified in paragraph (4)(A).

(F) Subject to joint approval by the Secretary of Defense and the Attorney General (and the Secretary of State in the case of a law enforcement operation outside of the land area of the United States)—

(i) the transportation of civilian law enforcement personnel along with any other civilian or military personnel who are supporting, or conducting, a joint operation with civilian law enforcement personnel;

(ii) the operation of a base of operations for civilian law enforcement and supporting personnel; and

(iii) the transportation of suspected terrorists from foreign countries to the United States for trial (so long as the requesting Federal law enforcement agency provides all security for such transportation and maintains custody over the suspect through the duration of the transportation).

(3) Department of Defense personnel made available to operate equipment for the purpose stated in paragraph (2)(D) may continue to operate such equipment into the land area of the United States in cases involving the pursuit of vessels or aircraft where the detection began outside such land area.

(4) In this subsection:

(A) The term “Federal law enforcement agency” means a Federal agency with jurisdiction to enforce any of the following:

(i) The Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.) or the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 951 et seq.).

(ii) Any of sections 274 through 278 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1324–1328).

(iii) A law relating to the arrival or departure of merchandise (as defined in section 401 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1401) into or out of the customs territory of the United States (as defined in general note 2 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States) or any other territory or possession of the United States.

(iv) Chapter 705 of title 46.

(v) Any law, foreign or domestic, prohibiting terrorist activities.

(B) The term “land area of the United States” includes the land area of any territory, commonwealth, or possession of the United States.

(c) The Secretary of Defense may, in accordance with other applicable law, make Department of Defense personnel available to any Federal, State, or local civilian law enforcement agency to operate equipment for purposes other than described in subsection (b)(2) only to the extent that such support does not involve direct participation by such personnel in a civilian law enforcement operation unless such direct participation is otherwise authorized by law.

(Added Pub. L. 97–86, title IX, Sec. 905(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1115; amended Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(9), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2622; Pub. L. 99–570, title III, Sec. 3056, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–77; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1373(c), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 4007; Pub. L. 100–418, title I, Sec. 1214(a)(1), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1155; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2043; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1210, 1216(b), (c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1566, 1569; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1042, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2492; Pub. L. 105–277, div. B, title II, Sec. 201, Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–567; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(a)(4), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 770; Pub. L. 109–304, Sec. 17(a)(1), Oct. 6, 2006, 120 Stat. 1706.)

#### **§ 375. Restriction on direct participation by military personnel**

The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to ensure that any activity (including the provision of any equipment or facility or the assignment or detail of any personnel) under this chapter does not include or permit direct participation by a member of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps in a search, seizure, arrest, or other similar activity unless participation in such activity by such member is otherwise authorized by law.

(Added Pub. L. 97–86, title IX Sec. 905(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1116; amended Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2045; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1211, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1567.)

#### **§ 376. Support not to affect adversely military preparedness**

Support (including the provision of any equipment or facility or the assignment or detail of any personnel) may not be provided to any civilian law enforcement official under this chapter if the provision of such support will adversely affect the military preparedness of the United States. The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to ensure that the provision of any such support does not adversely affect the military preparedness of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 97–86, title IX, Sec. 905(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1116; amended Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2045.)

#### **§ 377. Reimbursement**

(a) Subject to subsection (c), to the extent otherwise required by section 1535 of title 31 (popularly known as the “Economy Act”) or other applicable law, the Secretary of Defense shall require a civilian law enforcement agency to which support is provided under this chapter to reimburse the Department of Defense for that support.

(b)(1) Subject to subsection (c), the Secretary of Defense shall require a Federal agency to which law enforcement support or support to a national special security event is provided by National Guard personnel performing duty under section 502(f) of title 32 to reimburse the Department of Defense for the costs of that support, notwithstanding any other provision of law. No other provision of this chapter shall apply to such support.

(2) Any funds received by the Department of Defense under this subsection as reimbursement for support provided by personnel of the National Guard shall be credited, at the election of the Secretary of Defense, to the following:

(A) The appropriation, fund, or account used to fund the support.

(B) The appropriation, fund, or account currently available for reimbursement purposes.

(c) An agency to which support is provided under this chapter or section 502(f) of title 32 is not required to reimburse the Department of Defense for such support if the Secretary of Defense waives reimbursement. The Secretary may waive the reimbursement requirement under this subsection if such support—

(1) is provided in the normal course of military training or operations; or

(2) results in a benefit to the element of the Department of Defense or personnel of the National Guard providing the support that is substantially equivalent to that which would otherwise be obtained from military operations or training.

(Added Pub. L. 97–86, title IX, Sec. 905(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1116; amended Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2045; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 319.)

### **§ 378. Nonpreemption of other law**

Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to limit the authority of the executive branch in the use of military personnel or equipment for civilian law enforcement purposes beyond that provided by law before December 1, 1981.

(Added Pub. L. 97–86, title IX, Sec. 905(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1116; amended Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(10), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2622; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2045.)

### **§ 379. Assignment of Coast Guard personnel to naval vessels for law enforcement purposes**

(a) The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security shall provide that there be assigned on board every appropriate surface naval vessel at sea in a drug-interdiction area members of the Coast Guard who are trained in law enforcement and have powers of the Coast Guard under title 14, including the power to make arrests and to carry out searches and seizures.

(b) Members of the Coast Guard assigned to duty on board naval vessels under this section shall perform such law enforcement functions (including drug-interdiction functions)—

(1) as may be agreed upon by the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security; and

(2) as are otherwise within the jurisdiction of the Coast Guard.

(c) No fewer than 500 active duty personnel of the Coast Guard shall be assigned each fiscal year to duty under this section. However, if at any time the Secretary of Homeland Security, after consultation with the Secretary of Defense, determines that there are insufficient naval vessels available for purposes of this section, such personnel may be assigned other duty involving enforcement of laws listed in section 374(b)(4)(A) of this title.

(d) In this section, the term “drug-interdiction area” means an area outside the land area of the United States (as defined in section 374(b)(4)(B) of this title) in which the Secretary of Defense (in consultation with the Attorney General) determines that activities involving smuggling of drugs into the United States are ongoing.

(Added Pub. L. 99–570, title III, Sec. 3053(b)(1), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–75; amended Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2045; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

### **§ 380. Enhancement of cooperation with civilian law enforcement officials**

(a) The Secretary of Defense, in cooperation with the Attorney General, shall conduct an annual briefing of law enforcement personnel of each State (including law enforcement personnel of the political subdivisions of each State) regarding information, training, technical support, and equipment and facilities available to civilian law enforcement personnel from the Department of Defense.

(b) Each briefing conducted under subsection (a) shall include the following:

(1) An explanation of the procedures for civilian law enforcement officials—

(A) to obtain information, equipment, training, expert advice, and other personnel support under this chapter; and

(B) to obtain surplus military equipment.

(2) A description of the types of information, equipment and facilities, and training and advice available to civilian law enforcement officials from the Department of Defense.

(3) A current, comprehensive list of military equipment which is suitable for law enforcement officials from the Department of Defense or available as surplus property from the Administrator of General Services.

(c) The Attorney General and the Administrator of General Services shall—

(1) establish or designate an appropriate office or offices to maintain the list described in subsection (b)(3) and to furnish information to civilian law enforcement officials on the availability of surplus military equipment; and

(2) make available to civilian law enforcement personnel nationwide, tollfree telephone communication with such office or offices.

(Added Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1243(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1163; amended Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2046.)

**§ 381. Procurement of equipment by State and local governments through the Department of Defense: equipment for counter-drug, homeland security, and emergency response activities**

(a) PROCEDURES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish procedures in accordance with this subsection under which States and units of local government may purchase equipment suitable for counter-drug, homeland security, and emergency response activities through the Department of Defense. The procedures shall require the following:

(A) Each State desiring to participate in a procurement of equipment suitable for counter-drug, homeland security, or emergency response activities through the Department of Defense shall submit to the Department, in such form and manner and at such times as the Secretary prescribes, the following:

(i) A request for equipment.

(ii) Advance payment for such equipment, in an amount determined by the Secretary based on estimated or actual costs of the equipment and administrative costs incurred by the Department.

(B) A State may include in a request submitted under subparagraph (A) only the type of equipment listed in the catalog produced under subsection (c).

(C) A request for equipment shall consist of an enumeration of the equipment that is desired by the State and units of local government within the State. The Governor of a State may establish such procedures as the Governor considers appropriate for administering and coordinating requests for equipment from units of local government within the State.

(D) A State requesting equipment shall be responsible for arranging and paying for shipment of the equipment to the State and localities within the State.

(2) In establishing the procedures, the Secretary of Defense shall coordinate with the General Services Administration and other Federal agencies for purposes of avoiding duplication of effort.

(b) REIMBURSEMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—In the case of any purchase made by a State or unit of local government under the procedures established under subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense shall require the State or unit of local government to reimburse the Department of Defense for the administrative costs to the Department of such purchase.

(c) GSA CATALOG.—The Administrator of General Services, in coordination with the Secretary of Defense, shall produce and maintain a catalog of equipment suitable for counter-drug, homeland security, and emergency response activities for purchase by States and units of local government under the procedures established by the Secretary under this section.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “State” includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the

Northern Mariana Islands, and any territory or possession of the United States.

(2) The term “unit of local government” means any city, county, township, town, borough, parish, village, or other general purpose political subdivision of a State; an Indian tribe which performs law enforcement or emergency response functions as determined by the Secretary of the Interior; or any agency of the District of Columbia government or the United States Government performing law enforcement or emergency response functions in and for the District of Columbia or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(3) The term “equipment suitable for counter-drug, homeland security, and emergency response activities” has the meaning given such term in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. In prescribing the meaning of the term, the Secretary may not include any equipment that the Department of Defense does not procure for its own purposes and, in the case of equipment for homeland security activities, may not include any equipment that is not found on the Authorized Equipment List published by the Department of Homeland Security.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1122(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1754; amended Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title VIII, Sec. 885(a), (b)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4560, 4561.)

### **§ 382. Emergency situations involving weapons of mass destruction**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Defense, upon the request of the Attorney General, may provide assistance in support of Department of Justice activities relating to the enforcement of section 175, 229, or 2332a of title 18 during an emergency situation involving a biological or chemical weapon of mass destruction. Department of Defense resources, including personnel of the Department of Defense, may be used to provide such assistance if—

(1) the Secretary of Defense and the Attorney General jointly determine that an emergency situation exists; and

(2) the Secretary of Defense determines that the provision of such assistance will not adversely affect the military preparedness of the United States.

(b) **EMERGENCY SITUATIONS COVERED.**—In this section, the term “emergency situation involving a biological or chemical weapon of mass destruction” means a circumstance involving a biological or chemical weapon of mass destruction—

(1) that poses a serious threat to the interests of the United States; and

(2) in which—

(A) civilian expertise and capabilities are not readily available to provide the required assistance to counter the threat immediately posed by the weapon involved;

(B) special capabilities and expertise of the Department of Defense are necessary and critical to counter the threat posed by the weapon involved; and

(C) enforcement of section 175, 229, or 2332a of title 18 would be seriously impaired if the Department of Defense assistance were not provided.



(c) **FORMS OF ASSISTANCE.**—The assistance referred to in subsection (a) includes the operation of equipment (including equipment made available under section 372 of this title) to monitor, contain, disable, or dispose of the weapon involved or elements of the weapon.

(d) **REGULATIONS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense and the Attorney General shall jointly prescribe regulations concerning the types of assistance that may be provided under this section. Such regulations shall also describe the actions that Department of Defense personnel may take in circumstances incident to the provision of assistance under this section.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the regulations may not authorize the following actions:

(i) Arrest.

(ii) Any direct participation in conducting a search for or seizure of evidence related to a violation of section 175, 229, or 2332a of title 18.

(iii) Any direct participation in the collection of intelligence for law enforcement purposes.

(B) The regulations may authorize an action described in subparagraph (A) to be taken under the following conditions:

(i) The action is considered necessary for the immediate protection of human life, and civilian law enforcement officials are not capable of taking the action.

(ii) The action is otherwise authorized under subsection (c) or under otherwise applicable law.

(e) **REIMBURSEMENTS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall require reimbursement as a condition for providing assistance under this section to the extent required under section 377 of this title.

(f) **DELEGATIONS OF AUTHORITY.**—(1) Except to the extent otherwise provided by the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense may exercise the authority of the Secretary of Defense under this section. The Secretary of Defense may delegate the Secretary's authority under this section only to an Under Secretary of Defense or an Assistant Secretary of Defense and only if the Under Secretary or Assistant Secretary to whom delegated has been designated by the Secretary to act for, and to exercise the general powers of, the Secretary.

(2) Except to the extent otherwise provided by the Attorney General, the Deputy Attorney General may exercise the authority of the Attorney General under this section. The Attorney General may delegate that authority only to the Associate Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General and only if the Associate Attorney General or Assistant Attorney General to whom delegated has been designated by the Attorney General to act for, and to exercise the general powers of, the Attorney General.

(g) **RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER AUTHORITY.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed to restrict any executive branch authority regarding use of members of the armed forces or equipment of the Department of Defense that was in effect before September 23, 1996.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1416(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2721; amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(6), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1900; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(10)(A), (B), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4369.)

## CHAPTER 20—HUMANITARIAN AND OTHER ASSISTANCE

- Sec.  
401. Humanitarian and civic assistance provided in conjunction with military operations.  
402. Transportation of humanitarian relief supplies to foreign countries.  
[403. Repealed.]  
404. Foreign disaster assistance.  
405. Use of Department of Defense funds for United States share of costs of United Nations peacekeeping activities: limitation.  
[406. Renumbered.]  
407. Humanitarian demining assistance: authority; limitations.  
408. Equipment and training of foreign personnel to assist in Department of Defense accounting for missing United States Government personnel.  
409. Center for Complex Operations.  
[410. Repealed.]

### **§ 401. Humanitarian and civic assistance provided in conjunction with military operations**

(a)(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of a military department may carry out humanitarian and civic assistance activities in conjunction with authorized military operations of the armed forces in a country if the Secretary concerned determines that the activities will promote—

(A) the security interests of both the United States and the country in which the activities are to be carried out; and

(B) the specific operational readiness skills of the members of the armed forces who participate in the activities.

(2) Humanitarian and civic assistance activities carried out under this section shall complement, and may not duplicate, any other form of social or economic assistance which may be provided to the country concerned by any other department or agency of the United States. Such activities shall serve the basic economic and social needs of the people of the country concerned.

(3) Humanitarian and civic assistance may not be provided under this section (directly or indirectly) to any individual, group, or organization engaged in military or paramilitary activity.

(b) Humanitarian and civic assistance may not be provided under this section to any foreign country unless the Secretary of State specifically approves the provision of such assistance.

(c)(1) Expenses incurred as a direct result of providing humanitarian and civic assistance under this section to a foreign country shall be paid for out of funds specifically appropriated for such purpose.

[(2)–(3) Repealed. Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1203(a)(3), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2413]

(4) Nothing in this section may be interpreted to preclude the incurring of minimal expenditures by the Department of Defense for purposes of humanitarian and civic assistance out of funds other than funds appropriated pursuant to paragraph (1), except that funds appropriated to the Department of Defense for operation

and maintenance (other than funds appropriated pursuant to such paragraph) may be obligated for humanitarian and civic assistance under this section only for incidental costs of carrying out such assistance.

(d) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives a report, not later than March 1 of each year, on activities carried out under this section during the preceding fiscal year. The Secretary shall include in each such report—

(1) a list of the countries in which humanitarian and civic assistance activities were carried out during the preceding fiscal year;

(2) the type and description of such activities carried out in each country during the preceding fiscal year; and

(3) the amount expended in carrying out each such activity in each such country during the preceding fiscal year.

(e) In this section, the term “humanitarian and civic assistance” means any of the following:

(1) Medical, surgical, dental, and veterinary care provided in areas of a country that are rural or are underserved by medical, surgical, dental, and veterinary professionals, respectively, including education, training, and technical assistance related to the care provided.

(2) Construction of rudimentary surface transportation systems.

(3) Well drilling and construction of basic sanitation facilities.

(4) Rudimentary construction and repair of public facilities.

(Added Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title III, Sec. 333(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3857; amended Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title III, Sec. 332(b)(1)–(5), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1080; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1233(g)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2058; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1182(a)(1), title XV, Sec. 1504(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1771, 1839; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1313(a), (b), title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(8), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 474, 475, 503; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1074(a)(2), title XIII, Sec. 1304, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2658, 2704; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title XII, Sec. 1235], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–331; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1221, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2089; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1201, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3455; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1203(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2413.)

#### **§ 402. Transportation of humanitarian relief supplies to foreign countries**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and subject to subsection (b), the Secretary of Defense may transport to any country, without charge, supplies which have been furnished by a non-governmental source and which are intended for humanitarian assistance. Such supplies may be transported only on a space available basis.

(b)(1) The Secretary may not transport supplies under subsection (a) unless the Secretary determines that—

(A) the transportation of such supplies is consistent with the foreign policy of the United States;

(B) the supplies to be transported are suitable for humanitarian purposes and are in usable condition;

(C) there is a legitimate humanitarian need for such supplies by the people or entity for whom they are intended;

(D) the supplies will in fact be used for humanitarian purposes; and

(E) adequate arrangements have been made for the distribution or use of such supplies in the destination country.

(2) The President shall establish procedures for making the determinations required under paragraph (1). Such procedures shall include inspection of supplies before acceptance for transport.

(3) It shall be the responsibility of the entity requesting the transport of supplies under this section to ensure that the supplies are suitable for transport.

(c)(1) Supplies transported under this section may be distributed by an agency of the United States Government, a foreign government, an international organization, or a private nonprofit relief organization.

(2) Supplies transported under this section may not be distributed, directly or indirectly, to any individual, group, or organization engaged in a military or paramilitary activity.

(d)(1) The Secretary of Defense may use the authority provided by subsection (a) to transport supplies intended for use to respond to, or mitigate the effects of, an event or condition, such as an oil spill, that threatens serious harm to the environment, but only if other sources to provide such transportation are not readily available.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense may require reimbursement for costs incurred by the Department of Defense to transport supplies under this subsection.

(e) Not later than July 31 each year, the Secretary of State shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives a report identifying the origin, contents, destination, and disposition of all supplies transported under this section during the 12-month period ending on the preceding June 30.

(Added Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title III, Sec. 332(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1079; amended Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1311(2), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1669; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(8), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 503; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title III, Sec. 312(a), (b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1429.)

**[§ 403. Repealed. Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(g)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 443]**

#### **§ 404. Foreign disaster assistance**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The President may direct the Secretary of Defense to provide disaster assistance outside the United States to respond to manmade or natural disasters when necessary to prevent loss of lives or serious harm to the environment.

(b) **FORMS OF ASSISTANCE.**—Assistance provided under this section may include transportation, supplies, services, and equipment.

(c) **NOTIFICATION REQUIRED.**—Not later than 48 hours after the commencement of disaster assistance activities to provide assistance under this section, the President shall transmit to Congress

a report containing notification of the assistance provided, and proposed to be provided, under this section and a description of so much of the following as is then available:

(1) The manmade or natural disaster for which disaster assistance is necessary.

(2) The threat to human lives or the environment presented by the disaster.

(3) The United States military personnel and material resources that are involved or expected to be involved.

(4) The disaster assistance that is being provided or is expected to be provided by other nations or public or private relief organizations.

(5) The anticipated duration of the disaster assistance activities.

(d) ORGANIZING POLICIES AND PROGRAMS.—Amounts appropriated to the Department of Defense for any fiscal year for Overseas Humanitarian, Disaster, and Civic Aid (OHDACA) programs of the Department shall be available for organizing general policies and programs for disaster relief programs for disasters occurring outside the United States.

(e) LIMITATION ON TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE.—Transportation services authorized under subsection (b) may be provided in response to a manmade or natural disaster to prevent serious harm to the environment, when human lives are not at risk, only if other sources to provide such transportation are not readily available.

(Added Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1412(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2912; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title III, Sec. 312(c), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1430.)

**§ 405. Use of Department of Defense funds for United States share of costs of United Nations peacekeeping activities: limitation**

(a) PROHIBITION ON USE OF FUNDS.—Funds available to the Department of Defense may not be used to make a financial contribution (directly or through another department or agency of the United States) to the United Nations—

(1) for the costs of a United Nations peacekeeping activity;

or

(2) for any United States arrearage to the United Nations.

(b) APPLICATION OF PROHIBITION.—The prohibition in subsection (a) applies to voluntary contributions, as well as to contributions pursuant to assessment by the United Nations for the United States share of the costs of a peacekeeping activity.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 473.)

**[§ 406. Renumbered 401(f)]**

**§ 407. Humanitarian demining assistance: authority; limitations**

(a) AUTHORITY.—(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of a military department may carry out humanitarian demining assistance in a country if the Secretary concerned determines that the assistance will promote either—

(A) the security interests of both the United States and the country in which the activities are to be carried out; or

(B) the specific operational readiness skills of the members of the armed forces who participate in the activities.

(2) Humanitarian demining assistance under this section shall complement, and may not duplicate, any other form of social or economic assistance which may be provided to the country concerned by any other department or agency of the United States.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that no member of the armed forces, while providing humanitarian demining assistance under this section—

(A) engages in the physical detection, lifting, or destroying of landmines or other explosive remnants of war (unless the member does so for the concurrent purpose of supporting a United States military operation); or

(B) provides such assistance as part of a military operation that does not involve the armed forces.

(b) LIMITATIONS.—(1) Humanitarian demining assistance may not be provided under this section unless the Secretary of State specifically approves the provision of such assistance.

(2) Any authority provided under any other provision of law to provide humanitarian demining assistance to a foreign country shall be carried out in accordance with, and subject to, the limitations prescribed in this section.

(c) EXPENSES.—(1) Expenses incurred as a direct result of providing humanitarian demining assistance under this section to a foreign country shall be paid for out of funds specifically appropriated for the purpose of the provision by the Department of Defense of overseas humanitarian assistance.

(2) Expenses covered by paragraph (1) include the following:

(A) Travel, transportation, and subsistence expenses of Department of Defense personnel providing such assistance.

(B) The cost of any equipment, services, or supplies acquired for the purpose of carrying out or supporting humanitarian demining activities, including any nonlethal, individual, or small-team equipment or supplies for clearing landmines or other explosive remnants of war that are to be transferred or otherwise furnished to a foreign country in furtherance of the provision of assistance under this section.

(3) The cost of equipment, services, and supplies provided in any fiscal year under this section may not exceed \$10,000,000.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Secretary of Defense shall include in the annual report under section 401 of this title a separate discussion of activities carried out under this section during the preceding fiscal year, including—

(1) a list of the countries in which humanitarian demining assistance was carried out during the preceding fiscal year;

(2) the type and description of humanitarian demining assistance carried out in each country during the preceding fiscal year, as specified in paragraph (1);

(3) a list of countries in which humanitarian demining assistance could not be carried out during the preceding fiscal year due to insufficient numbers of Department of Defense personnel to carry out such activities; and

(4) the amount expended in carrying out such assistance in each such country during the preceding fiscal year.

(e) **HUMANITARIAN DEMINING ASSISTANCE DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “humanitarian demining assistance”, as it relates to training and support, means detection and clearance of landmines and other explosive remnants of war, including activities related to the furnishing of education, training, and technical assistance with respect to the detection and clearance of landmines and other explosive remnants of war.

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1203(b)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2413.)

**§ 408. Equipment and training of foreign personnel to assist in Department of Defense accounting for missing United States Government personnel**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Defense may provide assistance to any foreign nation to assist the Department of Defense with recovery of and accounting for missing United States Government personnel.

(b) **TYPES OF ASSISTANCE.**—The assistance provided under subsection (a) may include the following:

- (1) Equipment.
- (2) Supplies.
- (3) Services.
- (4) Training of personnel.

(c) **APPROVAL BY SECRETARY OF STATE.**—Assistance may not be provided under this section to any foreign nation unless the Secretary of State specifically approves the provision of such assistance.

(d) **LIMITATION.**—The amount of assistance provided under this section in any fiscal year may not exceed \$1,000,000.

(e) **CONSTRUCTION WITH OTHER ASSISTANCE.**—The authority to provide assistance under this section is in addition to any other authority to provide assistance to foreign nations under law.

(f) **ANNUAL REPORTS.**—(1) Not later than December 31 each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the assistance provided under this section during the fiscal year ending in such year.

(2) Each report under paragraph (1) shall include, for the fiscal year covered by such report, the following:

(A) A listing of each foreign nation provided assistance under this section.

(B) For each nation so provided assistance, a description of the type and amount of such assistance.

(Added Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1207(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 367.)

**§ 409. Center for Complex Operations**

(a) **CENTER AUTHORIZED.**—The Secretary of Defense may establish a center to be known as the “Center for Complex Operations” (in this section referred to as the “Center”).

(b) **PURPOSES.**—The purposes of the Center established under subsection (a) shall be the following:

- (1) To provide for effective coordination in the preparation of Department of Defense personnel and other United States Government personnel for complex operations.

(2) To foster unity of effort during complex operations among—

(A) the departments and agencies of the United States Government;

(B) foreign governments and militaries;

(C) international organizations and international nongovernmental organizations; and

(D) domestic nongovernmental organizations.

(3) To conduct research; collect, analyze, and distribute lessons learned; and compile best practices in matters relating to complex operations.

(4) To identify gaps in the education and training of Department of Defense personnel, and other relevant United States Government personnel, relating to complex operations, and to facilitate efforts to fill such gaps.

(c) CONCURRENCE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE.—The Secretary of Defense shall seek the concurrence of the Secretary of State to the extent the efforts and activities of the Center involve the entities referred to in subparagraphs (B) and (C) of subsection (b)(2).

(d) SUPPORT FROM OTHER UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS OR AGENCIES.—The head of any non-Department of Defense department or agency of the United States Government may—

(1) provide to the Secretary of Defense services, including personnel support, to support the operations of the Center; and

(2) transfer funds to the Secretary of Defense to support the operations of the Center.

(e) ACCEPTANCE OF GIFTS AND DONATIONS.—(1) Subject to paragraph (3), the Secretary of Defense may accept from any source specified in paragraph (2) any gift or donation for purposes of defraying the costs or enhancing the operations of the Center.

(2) The sources specified in this paragraph are the following:

(A) The government of a State or a political subdivision of a State.

(B) The government of a foreign country.

(C) A foundation or other charitable organization, including a foundation or charitable organization that is organized or operates under the laws of a foreign country.

(D) Any source in the private sector of the United States or a foreign country.

(3) The Secretary may not accept a gift or donation under this subsection if acceptance of the gift or donation would compromise or appear to compromise—

(A) the ability of the Department of Defense, any employee of the Department, or any member of the armed forces to carry out the responsibility or duty of the Department in a fair and objective manner; or

(B) the integrity of any program of the Department or of any person involved in such a program.

(4) The Secretary shall provide written guidance setting forth the criteria to be used in determining the applicability of paragraph (3) to any proposed gift or donation under this subsection.



(f) CREDITING OF FUNDS TRANSFERRED OR ACCEPTED.—Funds transferred to or accepted by the Secretary of Defense under this section shall be credited to appropriations available to the Department of Defense for the Center, and shall be available for the same purposes, and subject to the same conditions and limitations, as the appropriations with which merged. Any funds so transferred or accepted shall remain available until expended.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “complex operation” means an operation as follows:

- (A) A stability operation.
- (B) A security operation.
- (C) A transition and reconstruction operation.
- (D) A counterinsurgency operation.
- (E) An operation consisting of irregular warfare.

(2) The term “gift or donation” means any gift or donation of funds, materials (including research materials), real or personal property, or services (including lecture services and faculty services).

(Added Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title X, Sec. 1031(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4589.)

**[§ 410. Repealed. Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 571(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 353]**

## CHAPTER 21—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE MATTERS

Subchapter		Sec.
I. General Matters .....		421
II. Intelligence Commercial Activities .....		431

### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL MATTERS

Sec.	
421.	Funds for foreign cryptologic support.
422.	Use of funds for certain incidental purposes.
423.	Authority to use proceeds from counterintelligence operations of the military departments or the Defense Intelligence Agency.
424.	Disclosure of organizational and personnel information: exemption for specified intelligence agencies.
425.	Prohibition of unauthorized use of name, initials, or seal: specified intelligence agencies.
426.	Integration of Defense intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance capabilities.
427.	Intelligence oversight activities of Department of Defense: annual reports.
428.	Defense industrial security.

#### § 421. Funds for foreign cryptologic support

(a) The Secretary of Defense may use appropriated funds available to the Department of Defense for intelligence and communications purposes to pay for the expenses of arrangements with foreign countries for cryptologic support.

(b) The Secretary of Defense may use funds other than appropriated funds to pay for the expenses of arrangements with foreign countries for cryptologic support without regard for the provisions of law relating to the expenditure of United States Government funds, except that—

(1) no such funds may be expended, in whole or in part, by or for the benefit of the Department of Defense for a purpose for which Congress had previously denied funds; and

(2) proceeds from the sale of cryptologic items may be used only to purchase replacement items similar to the items that are sold; and

(3) the authority provided by this subsection may not be used to acquire items or services for the principal benefit of the United States.

(c) Any funds expended under the authority of subsection (a) shall be reported to the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives pursuant to the provisions of title V of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 413 et seq.). Funds expended under the authority of subsection (b) shall be reported pursuant to procedures jointly agreed upon by such committees and the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 96-450, title IV, Sec. 401(a), Oct. 14, 1980, 94 Stat. 1977, Sec. 140a; amended Pub. L. 97-258, Sec. 3(b)(2), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1063; renumbered Sec. 128 and amended

Pub. L. 99-433, title I, Sec. 101(a)(3), 110(d)(5), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 994, 1002; renumbered Sec. 421, Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 9(a)(2), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 287; Pub. L. 100-453, title VII, Sec. 701(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1911; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1622(c)(3), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1604.)

**§ 422. Use of funds for certain incidental purposes**

(a) COUNTERINTELLIGENCE OFFICIAL RECEPTION AND REPRESENTATION EXPENSES.—The Secretary of Defense may use funds available to the Department of Defense for counterintelligence programs to pay the expenses of hosting foreign officials in the United States under the auspices of the Department of Defense for consultation on counterintelligence matters.

(b) PROMOTIONAL ITEMS FOR RECRUITMENT PURPOSES.—The Secretary of Defense may use funds available for an intelligence element of the Department of Defense to purchase promotional items of nominal value for use in the recruitment of individuals for employment by that element.

(Added Pub. L. 99-569, title IV, Sec. 401(c), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3195, Sec. 140a; renumbered Sec. 422, Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 9(a)(3), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 287; Pub. L. 107-108, title V, Sec. 501(a)–(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1404.)

**§ 423. Authority to use proceeds from counterintelligence operations of the military departments or the Defense Intelligence Agency**

(a) The Secretary of Defense may authorize, without regard to the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, use of proceeds from counterintelligence operations conducted by components of the military departments or the Defense Intelligence Agency to offset necessary and reasonable expenses, not otherwise prohibited by law, incurred in such operations, and to make exceptional performance awards to personnel involved in such operations, if use of appropriated funds to meet such expenses or to make such awards would not be practicable.

(b) As soon as the net proceeds from such counterintelligence operations are no longer necessary for the conduct of those operations, such proceeds shall be deposited into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(c) The Secretary of Defense shall establish policies and procedures to govern acquisition, use, management, and disposition of proceeds from counterintelligence operations conducted by components of the military departments or the Defense Intelligence Agency, including effective internal systems of accounting and administrative controls.

(Added Pub. L. 99-569, title IV, Sec. 403(a), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3196, Sec. 140b; renumbered Sec. 423 and amended Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 9(a)(3), (b)(3), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 287; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(a), (b)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2432.)

**§ 424. Disclosure of organizational and personnel information: exemption for specified intelligence agencies**

(a) EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE.—Except as required by the President or as provided in subsection (c), no provision of law shall be construed to require the disclosure of—

(1) the organization or any function of an organization of the Department of Defense named in subsection (b); or

(2) the number of persons employed by or assigned or detailed to any such organization or the name, official title, occupational series, grade, or salary of any such person.

(b) COVERED ORGANIZATIONS.—This section applies to the following organizations of the Department of Defense:

- (1) The Defense Intelligence Agency.
- (2) The National Reconnaissance Office.
- (3) The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

(c) PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO CONGRESS.—Subsection (a) does not apply with respect to the provision of information to Congress.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, title XI, Sec. 1112(d), Sept. 23, 1996, 101 Stat. 2683; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(5)(A), (B)(i), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1569.)

**§ 425. Prohibition of unauthorized use of name, initials, or seal: specified intelligence agencies**

(a) PROHIBITION.—Except with the written permission of both the Secretary of Defense and the Director of National Intelligence, no person may knowingly use, in connection with any merchandise, retail product, impersonation, solicitation, or commercial activity in a manner reasonably calculated to convey the impression that such use is approved, endorsed, or authorized by the Secretary and the Director, any of the following (or any colorable imitation thereof):

- (1) The words “Defense Intelligence Agency”, the initials “DIA”, or the seal of the Defense Intelligence Agency.
- (2) The words “National Reconnaissance Office”, the initials “NRO”, or the seal of the National Reconnaissance Office.
- (3) The words “National Imagery and Mapping Agency”, the initials “NIMA”, or the seal of the National Imagery and Mapping Agency.
- (4) The words “Defense Mapping Agency”, the initials “DMA”, or the seal of the Defense Mapping Agency.
- (5) The words “National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency”, the initials “NGA,” or the seal of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

(b) AUTHORITY TO ENJOIN VIOLATIONS.—Whenever it appears to the Attorney General that any person is engaged or is about to engage in an act or practice which constitutes or will constitute conduct prohibited by subsection (a), the Attorney General may initiate a civil proceeding in a district court of the United States to enjoin such act or practice. Such court shall proceed as soon as practicable to the hearing and determination of such action and may, at any time before final determination, enter such restraining orders or prohibitions, or take such other actions as is warranted, to prevent injury to the United States or to any person or class of persons for whose protection the action is brought.

(Added and amended Pub. L. 105–107, title V, Sec. 503(a), (b), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2262; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(6), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1569; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931(a)(6), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 285; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title IX, Sec. 932(a)(6), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4576; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(c)(10), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2475.)

**§ 426. Integration of Department of Defense intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance capabilities**

(a) ISR INTEGRATION COUNCIL.—(1) The Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence shall establish an Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Integration Council—

(A) to assist the Under Secretary with respect to matters relating to the integration of intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance capabilities, and coordination of related developmental activities, of the military departments, intelligence agencies of the Department of Defense, and relevant combatant commands; and

(B) otherwise to provide a means to facilitate the integration of such capabilities and the coordination of such developmental activities.

(2) The Council shall be composed of—

(A) the senior intelligence officers of the armed forces and the United States Special Operations Command;

(B) the Director of Operations of the Joint Staff; and

(C) the directors of the intelligence agencies of the Department of Defense.

(3) The Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence shall invite the participation of the Director of National Intelligence (or that Director's representative) in the proceedings of the Council.

(4) Each Secretary of a military department may designate an officer or employee of such military department to attend the proceedings of the Council as a representative of such military department.

(b) ISR INTEGRATION ROADMAP.—(1) The Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence shall develop a comprehensive plan, to be known as the “Defense Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Integration Roadmap”, to guide the development and integration of the Department of Defense intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance capabilities for the 15-year period of fiscal years 2004 through 2018.

(2) The Under Secretary shall develop the Defense Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Integration Roadmap in consultation with the Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Integration Council and the Director of National Intelligence.

(Added Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 923(c)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1575; amended Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071(a)(3), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2398; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931(a)(7), (8), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 285; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 922(b), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4331.)

**§ 427. Intelligence oversight activities of Department of Defense: annual reports**

(a) ANNUAL REPORTS REQUIRED.—(1) Not later than March 1 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit—

(A) to the congressional committees specified in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) a report on the intelligence oversight activities of the Department of Defense during the previous calendar year insofar as such oversight activities relate to tactical intelligence and intelligence-related activities of the Department; and

(B) to the congressional committees specified in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2) a report on the intelligence oversight activities of the Department of Defense during the previous calendar year insofar as such oversight activities relate to intelligence and intelligence-related activities of the Department other than those specified in subparagraph (A).

(2)(A) The committees specified in this subparagraph are the following:

(i) The Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate.

(ii) The Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence, the Committee on Armed Services, and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(B) The committees specified in this subparagraph are the following:

(i) The Select Committee on Intelligence, the Committee on Armed Services, and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate.

(ii) The Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(b) ELEMENTS.—Each report under subsection (a) shall include, for the calendar year covered by such report and with respect to oversight activities subject to coverage in that report, the following:

(1) A description of any violation of law or of any Executive order or Presidential directive (including Executive order No. 12333) that comes to the attention of any General Counsel or Inspector General within the Department of Defense, or the Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence, and a description of the actions taken by such official with respect to such activity.

(2) A description of the results of intelligence oversight inspections undertaken by each of the following:

(A) The Office of the Secretary of Defense.

(B) Each military department.

(C) Each combat support agency.

(D) Each field operating agency.

(3) A description of any changes made in any program for the intelligence oversight activities of the Department of Defense, including any training program.

(4) A description of any changes made in any published directive or policy memoranda on the intelligence or intelligence-related activities of—

(A) any military department;

(B) any combat support agency; or

(C) any field operating agency.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “intelligence oversight activities of the Department of Defense” refers to any activity undertaken by an agency, element, or component of the Department of Defense to ensure compliance with regard to requirements or instructions on the intelligence and intelligence-related activities of the Department under law or any Executive order or Presidential directive (including Executive Order No. 12333).

(2) The term “combat support agency” has the meaning given that term in section 193(f) of this title.

(3) The term “field operating agency” means a specialized subdivision of the Department of Defense that carries out activities under the operational control of the Department.

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title IX, Sec. 932(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2362.)

#### § 428. Defense industrial security

(a) RESPONSIBILITY FOR DEFENSE INDUSTRIAL SECURITY.—The Secretary of Defense shall be responsible for the protection of classified information disclosed to contractors of the Department of Defense.

(b) CONSISTENCY WITH EXECUTIVE ORDERS AND DIRECTIVES.—The Secretary shall carry out the responsibility assigned under subsection (a) in a manner consistent with Executive Order 12829 (or any successor order to such executive order) and consistent with policies relating to the National Industrial Security Program (or any successor to such program).

(c) PERFORMANCE OF INDUSTRIAL SECURITY FUNCTIONS FOR OTHER AGENCIES.—The Secretary may perform industrial security functions for other agencies of the Federal government upon request or upon designation of the Department of Defense as executive agent for the National Industrial Security Program (or any successor to such program).

(d) REGULATIONS AND POLICY GUIDANCE.—The Secretary shall prescribe, and from time to time revise, such regulations and policy guidance as are necessary to ensure the protection of classified information disclosed to contractors of the Department of Defense.

(e) DEDICATION OF RESOURCES.—The Secretary shall ensure that sufficient resources are provided to staff, train, and support such personnel as are necessary to fully protect classified information disclosed to contractors of the Department of Defense.

(f) BIENNIAL REPORT.—The Secretary shall report biennially to the congressional defense committees on expenditures and activities of the Department of Defense in carrying out the requirements of this section. The Secretary shall submit the report at or about the same time that the President’s budget is submitted pursuant to section 1105(a) of title 31 in odd numbered years. The report shall be in an unclassified form (with a classified annex if necessary) and shall cover the activities of the Department of Defense in the preceding two fiscal years, including the following:

(1) The workforce responsible for carrying out the requirements of this section, including the number and experience of such workforce; training in the performance of industrial security functions; performance metrics; and resulting assessment of overall quality.

(2) A description of funds authorized, appropriated, or reprogrammed to carry out the requirements of this section, the budget execution of such funds, and the adequacy of budgets provided for performing such purpose.

(3) Statistics on the number of contractors handling classified information of the Department of Defense, and the percentage of such contractors who are subject to foreign ownership, control, or influence.

(4) Statistics on the number of violations identified, enforcement actions taken, and the percentage of such violations occurring at facilities of contractors subject to foreign ownership, control, or influence.

(5) An assessment of whether major contractors implementing the program have adequate enforcement programs and have trained their employees adequately in the requirements of the program.

(6) Trend data on attempts to compromise classified information disclosed to contractors of the Department of Defense to the extent that such data are available.

(Added Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title VIII, Sec. 845(a)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4541, Sec. 438; renumbered Sec. 428, Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(4), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2472; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(11), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4369.)

## SUBCHAPTER II—INTELLIGENCE COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES

- Sec.  
 431. Authority to engage in commercial activities as security for intelligence collection activities.  
 432. Use, disposition, and auditing of funds.  
 433. Relationship with other Federal laws.  
 434. Reservation of defenses and immunities.  
 435. Limitations.  
 436. Regulations.  
 437. Congressional oversight.

### § 431. Authority to engage in commercial activities as security for intelligence collection activities

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense, subject to the provisions of this subchapter, may authorize the conduct of those commercial activities necessary to provide security for authorized intelligence collection activities abroad undertaken by the Department of Defense. No commercial activity may be initiated pursuant to this subchapter after December 31, 2015.

(b) **INTERAGENCY COORDINATION AND SUPPORT.**—Any such activity shall—

(1) be coordinated with, and (where appropriate) be supported by, the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency; and

(2) to the extent the activity takes place within the United States, be coordinated with, and (where appropriate) be supported by, the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(c) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this subchapter:

(1) The term “commercial activities” means activities that are conducted in a manner consistent with prevailing commercial practices and includes—

(A) the acquisition, use, sale, storage and disposal of goods and services;

(B) entering into employment contracts and leases and other agreements for real and personal property;

(C) depositing funds into and withdrawing funds from domestic and foreign commercial business or financial institutions;

(D) acquiring licenses, registrations, permits, and insurance; and

(E) establishing corporations, partnerships, and other legal entities.



(2) The term “intelligence collection activities” means the collection of foreign intelligence and counterintelligence information.

(Added Pub. L. 102–88, title V, Sec. 504(a)(2), Aug. 14, 1991, 105 Stat. 437; amended Pub. L. 104–93, title V, Sec. 503, Jan. 6, 1996, 109 Stat. 973; Pub. L. 105–272, title V, Sec. 501, Oct. 20, 1998, 112 Stat. 2404; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title X, Sec. 1077], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–282; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1053, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2649; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2029; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2362; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931(b)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 285; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title IX, Sec. 932(a)(7), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4576; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(c)(10), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2475; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4330.)

### § 432. Use, disposition, and auditing of funds

(a) **USE OF FUNDS.**—Funds generated by a commercial activity authorized pursuant to this subchapter may be used to offset necessary and reasonable expenses arising from that activity. Use of such funds for that purpose shall be kept to the minimum necessary to conduct the activity concerned in a secure manner. Any funds generated by the activity in excess of those required for that purpose shall be deposited, as often as may be practicable, into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(b) **AUDITS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall assign an organization within the Department of Defense to have auditing responsibility with respect to activities authorized under this subchapter.

(2) That organization shall audit the use and disposition of funds generated by any commercial activity authorized under this subchapter not less often than annually. The results of all such audits shall be promptly reported to the intelligence committees (as defined in section 437(d) of this title).

(Added Pub. L. 102–88, title V, Sec. 504(a)(2), Aug. 14, 1991, 105 Stat. 438.)

### § 433. Relationship with other Federal laws

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided by subsection (b), a commercial activity conducted pursuant to this subchapter shall be carried out in accordance with applicable Federal law.

(b) **AUTHORIZATION OF WAIVERS WHEN NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN SECURITY.**—(1) If the Secretary of Defense determines, in connection with a commercial activity authorized pursuant to section 431 of this title, that compliance with certain Federal laws or regulations pertaining to the management and administration of Federal agencies would create an unacceptable risk of compromise of an authorized intelligence activity, the Secretary may, to the extent necessary to prevent such compromise, waive compliance with such laws or regulations.

(2) Any determination and waiver by the Secretary under paragraph (1) shall be made in writing and shall include a specification of the laws and regulations for which compliance by the commercial activity concerned is not required consistent with this section.

(3) The authority of the Secretary under paragraph (1) may be delegated only to the Deputy Secretary of Defense, an Under Secretary of Defense, an Assistant Secretary of Defense, or a Secretary of a military department.

(c) **FEDERAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS.**—For purposes of this section, Federal laws and regulations pertaining to the manage-

ment and administration of Federal agencies are only those Federal laws and regulations pertaining to the following:

- (1) The receipt and use of appropriated and non-appropriated funds.
- (2) The acquisition or management of property or services.
- (3) Information disclosure, retention, and management.
- (4) The employment of personnel.
- (5) Payments for travel and housing.
- (6) The establishment of legal entities or government instrumentalities.
- (7) Foreign trade or financial transaction restrictions that would reveal the commercial activity as an activity of the United States Government.

(Added Pub. L. 102–88, title V, Sec. 504(a)(2), Aug. 14, 1991, 105 Stat. 438.)

#### **§ 434. Reservation of defenses and immunities**

The submission to judicial proceedings in a State or other legal jurisdiction, in connection with a commercial activity undertaken pursuant to this subchapter, shall not constitute a waiver of the defenses and immunities of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 102–88, title V, Sec. 504(a)(2), Aug. 14, 1991, 105 Stat. 439.)

#### **§ 435. Limitations**

(a) **LAWFUL ACTIVITIES.**—Nothing in this subchapter authorizes the conduct of any intelligence activity that is not otherwise authorized by law or Executive order.

(b) **DOMESTIC ACTIVITIES.**—Personnel conducting commercial activity authorized by this subchapter may only engage in those activities in the United States to the extent necessary to support intelligence activities abroad.

(c) **PROVIDING GOODS AND SERVICES TO THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE.**—Commercial activity may not be undertaken within the United States for the purpose of providing goods and services to the Department of Defense, other than as may be necessary to provide security for the activities subject to this subchapter.

(d) **NOTICE TO UNITED STATES PERSONS.**—(1) In carrying out a commercial activity authorized under this subchapter, the Secretary of Defense may not permit an entity engaged in such activity to employ a United States person in an operational, managerial, or supervisory position, and may not assign or detail a United States person to perform operational, managerial, or supervisory duties for such an entity, unless that person is informed in advance of the intelligence security purpose of that activity.

(2) In this subsection, the term “United States person” means an individual who is a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence.

(Added Pub. L. 102–88, title V, Sec. 504(a)(2), Aug. 14, 1991, 105 Stat. 439.)

#### **§ 436. Regulations**

The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to implement the authority provided in this subchapter. Such regulations shall be consistent with this subchapter and shall at a minimum—

(1) specify all elements of the Department of Defense who are authorized to engage in commercial activities pursuant to this subchapter;

(2) require the personal approval of the Secretary or Deputy Secretary of Defense for all sensitive activities to be authorized pursuant to this subchapter;

(3) specify all officials who are authorized to grant waivers of laws or regulations pursuant to section 433(b) of this title, or to approve the establishment or conduct of commercial activities pursuant to this subchapter;

(4) designate a single office within the Defense Intelligence Agency to be responsible for the management and supervision of all activities authorized under this subchapter;

(5) require that each commercial activity proposed to be authorized under this subchapter be subject to appropriate legal review before the activity is authorized; and

(6) provide for appropriate internal audit controls and oversight for such activities.

(Added Pub. L. 102–88, title V, Sec. 504(a)(2), Aug. 14, 1991, 105 Stat. 439.)

#### § 437. Congressional oversight

(a) PROPOSED REGULATIONS.—Copies of regulations proposed to be prescribed under section 436 of this title (including any proposed revision to such regulations) shall be submitted to the intelligence committees not less than 30 days before they take effect.

(b) CURRENT INFORMATION.—Consistent with title V of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 413 et seq.), the Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the intelligence committees are kept fully and currently informed of actions taken pursuant to this subchapter, including any significant anticipated activity to be authorized pursuant to this subchapter.

(c) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later each year than the date provided in section 507 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 415b), the Secretary shall submit to the congressional intelligence committees (as defined in section 3 of that Act (50 U.S.C. 401a)) a report on all commercial activities authorized under this subchapter that were undertaken during the previous fiscal year. Such report shall include (with respect to the fiscal year covered by the report) the following:

(1) A description of any exercise of the authority provided by section 433(b) of this title.

(2) A description of any expenditure of funds made pursuant to this subchapter (whether from appropriated or non-appropriated funds).

(3) A description of any actions taken with respect to audits conducted pursuant to section 432 of this title to implement recommendations or correct deficiencies identified in such audits.

(4) A description of each corporation, partnership, or other legal entity that was established.

(Added Pub. L. 102–88, title V, Sec. 504(a)(2), Aug. 14, 1991, 105 Stat. 440; amended Pub. L. 107–306, title VIII, Sec. 811(b)(4)(A), Nov. 27, 2002, 116 Stat. 2423; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a)(7), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1596; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(3), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2061.)

## CHAPTER 22—NATIONAL GEOSPATIAL-INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

Subchapter	Sec.
I. Missions and Authority .....	441
II. Maps, Charts, and Geodetic Products .....	451
III. Personnel Management .....	461
IV. Definitions .....	467

### SUBCHAPTER I—MISSIONS AND AUTHORITY

Sec.	
441. Establishment.	
442. Missions.	
443. Imagery intelligence and geospatial information: support for foreign countries.	
444. Support from Central Intelligence Agency.	
[445. Repealed.]	

#### **§ 441. Establishment**

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency is a combat support agency of the Department of Defense and has significant national missions.

(b) **DIRECTOR.**—(1) The Director of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency is the head of the agency.

(2) Upon a vacancy in the position of Director, the Secretary of Defense shall recommend to the President an individual for appointment to the position.

(3) If an officer of the armed forces on active duty is appointed to the position of Director, the position shall be treated as having been designated by the President as a position of importance and responsibility for purposes of section 601 of this title and shall carry the grade of lieutenant general, or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, vice admiral.

(c) **DIRECTOR OF NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION TASKING AUTHORITY.**—Unless otherwise directed by the President, the Director of National Intelligence shall have authority (except as otherwise agreed by the Director and the Secretary of Defense) to—

- (1) approve collection requirements levied on national imagery collection assets;
- (2) determine priorities for such requirements; and
- (3) resolve conflicts in such priorities.

(d) **AVAILABILITY AND CONTINUED IMPROVEMENT OF IMAGERY INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO ALL-SOURCE ANALYSIS AND PRODUCTION FUNCTION.**—The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of National Intelligence, shall take all necessary steps to ensure the full availability and continued improvement of imagery intelligence support for all-source analysis and production.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2678; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(2)(A), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931(a)(9), (10), (c)(1)(A), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 285; Pub. L. 110–

417, [div. A], title IX, Sec. 932(a)(8), (9), (b)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4576; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(c)(10), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2475.)

#### § 442. Missions

(a) NATIONAL SECURITY MISSIONS.—(1) The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency shall, in support of the national security objectives of the United States, provide geospatial intelligence consisting of the following:

(A) Imagery.

(B) Imagery intelligence.

(C) Geospatial information.

(2)(A) As directed by the Director of National Intelligence, the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency shall develop a system to facilitate the analysis, dissemination, and incorporation of likenesses, videos, and presentations produced by ground-based platforms, including handheld or clandestine photography taken by or on behalf of human intelligence collection organizations or available as open-source information, into the National System for Geospatial Intelligence.

(B) The authority provided by this paragraph does not include authority for the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency to manage tasking of handheld or clandestine photography taken by or on behalf of human intelligence collection organizations.

(3) Geospatial intelligence provided in carrying out paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be timely, relevant, and accurate.

(b) NAVIGATION INFORMATION.—The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency shall improve means of navigating vessels of the Navy and the merchant marine by providing, under the authority of the Secretary of Defense, accurate and inexpensive nautical charts, sailing directions, books on navigation, and manuals of instructions for the use of all vessels of the United States and of navigators generally.

(c) MAPS, CHARTS, ETC.—The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency shall prepare and distribute maps, charts, books, and geodetic products as authorized under subchapter II of this chapter.

(d) NATIONAL MISSIONS.—The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency also has national missions as specified in section 110(a) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 404e(a)).

(e) SYSTEMS.—The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency may, in furtherance of a mission of the Agency, design, develop, deploy, operate, and maintain systems related to the processing and dissemination of imagery intelligence and geospatial information that may be transferred to, accepted or used by, or used on behalf of—

(1) the armed forces, including any combatant command, component of a combatant command, joint task force, or tactical unit; or

(2) any other department or agency of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2678; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(c)(1), (d)(2)(A), (f), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568, 1570; Pub. L. 111–259, title IV, Sec. 432, Oct. 7, 2010, 124 Stat. 2732.)

**§ 443. Imagery intelligence and geospatial information: support for foreign countries**

(a) **USE OF APPROPRIATED FUNDS.**—The Director of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency may use appropriated funds available to the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency to provide foreign countries with imagery intelligence and geospatial information support.

(b) **USE OF FUNDS OTHER THAN APPROPRIATED FUNDS.**—The Director may use funds other than appropriated funds to provide foreign countries with imagery intelligence and geospatial information support, notwithstanding provisions of law relating to the expenditure of funds of the United States, except that—

(1) no such funds may be expended, in whole or in part, by or for the benefit of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency for a purpose for which Congress had previously denied funds;

(2) proceeds from the sale of imagery intelligence or geospatial information items may be used only to purchase replacement items similar to the items that are sold; and

(3) the authority provided by this subsection may not be used to acquire items or services for the principal benefit of the United States.

(c) **ACCOMMODATION PROCUREMENTS.**—The authority under this section may be exercised to conduct accommodation procurements on behalf of foreign countries.

(d) **COORDINATION WITH DIRECTOR OF NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE.**—The Director of the Agency shall coordinate with the Director of National Intelligence any action under this section that involves imagery intelligence or intelligence products or involves providing support to an intelligence or security service of a foreign country.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2679; amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(7), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1900; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(2)(A), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931(a)(11), (c)(1)(B), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 285; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title IX, Sec. 932(a)(10), (b)(2), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4576; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(c)(10), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2475.)

**§ 444. Support from Central Intelligence Agency**

(a) **SUPPORT AUTHORIZED.**—The Director of the Central Intelligence Agency may provide support in accordance with this section to the Director of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency. The Director of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency may accept support provided under this section.

(b) **ADMINISTRATIVE AND CONTRACT SERVICES.**—(1) In furtherance of the national intelligence effort, the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency may provide administrative and contract services to the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency as if that agency were an organizational element of the Central Intelligence Agency.

(2) Services provided under paragraph (1) may include the services of security police. For purposes of section 15 of the Central Intelligence Agency Act of 1949 (50 U.S.C. 403o), an installation of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency that is provided secu-

rity police services under this section shall be considered an installation of the Central Intelligence Agency.

(3) Support provided under this subsection shall be provided under terms and conditions agreed upon by the Secretary of Defense and the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency.

(c) **DETAIL OF PERSONNEL.**—The Director of the Central Intelligence Agency may detail personnel of the Central Intelligence Agency indefinitely to the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency without regard to any limitation on the duration of interagency details of Federal Government personnel.

(d) **REIMBURSABLE OR NONREIMBURSABLE SUPPORT.**—Support under this section may be provided and accepted on either a reimbursable basis or a nonreimbursable basis.

(e) **AUTHORITY TO TRANSFER FUNDS.**—(1) The Director of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency may transfer funds available for that agency to the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency for the Central Intelligence Agency.

(2) The Director of the Central Intelligence Agency—

(A) may accept funds transferred under paragraph (1); and

(B) shall expend such funds, in accordance with the Central Intelligence Agency Act of 1949 (50 U.S.C. 403a et seq.), to provide administrative and contract services or detail personnel to the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2680; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(2)(A), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931(b)(2), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 285; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title IX, Sec. 932(c), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4576; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(c)(10), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2475.)

**[§ 445. Repealed. Pub. L. 105–107, title V, Sec. 503(c), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2262]**

## SUBCHAPTER II—MAPS, CHARTS, AND GEODETIC PRODUCTS

Sec.

451. Maps, charts, and books.

452. Pilot charts.

453. Sale of maps, charts, and navigational publications: prices; use of proceeds.

454. Exchange of mapping, charting, and geodetic data with foreign countries and international organizations.

455. Maps, charts, and geodetic data: public availability; exceptions.

456. Civil actions barred.

457. Operational files previously maintained by or concerning activities of National Photographic Interpretation Center: authority to withhold from public disclosure.

### § 451. Maps, charts, and books

The Secretary of Defense may—

(1) have the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency prepare maps, charts, and nautical books required in navigation and have those materials published and furnished to navigators; and

(2) buy the plates and copyrights of existing maps, charts, books on navigation, and sailing directions and instructions.

(Added Pub. L. 97–295, Sec. 1(50)(C), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1299, Sec. 2792; renumbered Sec. 451 and amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2682; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(2)(A), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568.)

#### **§ 452. Pilot charts**

(a) There shall be conspicuously printed on pilot charts prepared in the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency the following: “Prepared from data furnished by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency of the Department of Defense and by the Department of Commerce, and published at the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency under the authority of the Secretary of Defense”.

(b) The Secretary of Commerce shall furnish to the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, as quickly as possible, all meteorological information received by the Secretary that is necessary for, and of the character used in, preparing pilot charts.

(Added Pub. L. 97–295, Sec. 1(50)(C), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1299, Sec. 2793; renumbered Sec. 452, and amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2682; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(2)(A), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568.)

#### **§ 453. Sale of maps, charts, and navigational publications: prices; use of proceeds**

(a) **PRICES.**—All maps, charts, and other publications offered for sale by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency shall be sold at prices and under regulations that may be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) **USE OF PROCEEDS TO PAY FOREIGN LICENSING FEES.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense may pay any NGA foreign data acquisition fee out of the proceeds of the sale of maps, charts, and other publications of the Agency, and those proceeds are hereby made available for that purpose.

(2) In this subsection, the term “NGA foreign data acquisition fee” means any licensing or other fee imposed by a foreign country or international organization for the acquisition or use of data or products by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

(Added Pub. L. 97–295, Sec. 1(50)(C), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1299, Sec. 2794; renumbered Sec. 453 and amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2682; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1010(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 739; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(2)(A), (B), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568.)

#### **§ 454. Exchange of mapping, charting, and geodetic data with foreign countries and international organizations**

The Secretary of Defense may authorize the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency to exchange or furnish mapping, charting, and geodetic data, supplies and services to a foreign country or international organization pursuant to an agreement for the production or exchange of such data.

(Added Pub. L. 99–569, title VI, Sec. 601(a), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3202, Sec. 2795; renumbered Sec. 454 and amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2682; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(2)(A), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568.)

#### **§ 455. Maps, charts, and geodetic data: public availability; exceptions**

(a) The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency shall offer for sale maps and charts at scales of 1:500,000 and smaller, except those withheld in accordance with subsection (b) or those specifically authorized under criteria established by Executive order to be



kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive order.

(b)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Defense may withhold from public disclosure any geodetic product in the possession of, or under the control of, the Department of Defense—

(A) that was obtained or produced, or that contains information that was provided, pursuant to an international agreement that restricts disclosure of such product or information to government officials of the agreeing parties or that restricts use of such product or information to government purposes only;

(B) that contains information that the Secretary of Defense has determined in writing would, if disclosed, reveal sources and methods, or capabilities, used to obtain source material for production of the geodetic product; or

(C) that contains information that the Director of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency has determined in writing would, if disclosed, jeopardize or interfere with ongoing military or intelligence operations, reveal military operational or contingency plans, or reveal, jeopardize, or compromise military or intelligence capabilities.

(2) In this subsection, the term “geodetic product” means imagery, imagery intelligence, or geospatial information.

(c)(1) Regulations to implement this section (including any amendments to such regulations) shall be published in the Federal Register for public comment for a period of not less than 30 days before they take effect.

(2) Regulations under this section shall address the conditions under which release of geodetic products authorized under subsection (b) to be withheld from public disclosure would be appropriate—

(A) in the case of allies of the United States; and

(B) in the case of qualified United States contractors (including contractors that are small business concerns) who need such products for use in the performance of contracts with the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 102–88, title V, Sec. 502(a)(1), Aug. 14, 1991, 105 Stat. 435, Sec. 2796; amended Pub. L. 103–359, title V, Sec. 502, Oct. 14, 1994, 108 Stat. 3430; renumbered Sec. 455 and amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2682; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title IX, Sec. 933(a), (b)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1866; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A, title X, Sec. 1074], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–280; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(2)(A), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568.)

#### § 456. Civil actions barred

(a) CLAIMS BARRED.—No civil action may be brought against the United States on the basis of the content of a navigational aid prepared or disseminated by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

(b) NAVIGATIONAL AIDS COVERED.—Subsection (a) applies with respect to a navigational aid in the form of a map, a chart, or a publication and any other form or medium of product or information in which the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency prepares or disseminates navigational aids.

(Added Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title X, Sec. 1074(b), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2861, Sec. 2798; renumbered Sec. 456 and amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2682; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(2)(A), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568.)

**§ 457. Operational files previously maintained by or concerning activities of National Photographic Interpretation Center: authority to withhold from public disclosure**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense may withhold from public disclosure operational files described in subsection (b) to the same extent that operational files may be withheld under section 701 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 431).

(b) **COVERED OPERATIONAL FILES.**—The authority under subsection (a) applies to operational files in the possession of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency that—

(1) as of September 22, 1996, were maintained by the National Photographic Interpretation Center; or

(2) concern the activities of the Agency that, as of such date, were performed by the National Photographic Interpretation Center.

(c) **OPERATIONAL FILES DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “operational files” has the meaning given that term in section 701(b) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 431(b)).

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1045(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 762; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(2)(A), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568.)

### SUBCHAPTER III—PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT

Sec.

461. Management rights.

462. Financial assistance to certain employees in acquisition of critical skills.

**§ 461. Management rights**

(a) **SCOPE.**—If there is no obligation under the provisions of chapter 71 of title 5 for the head of an agency of the United States to consult or negotiate with a labor organization on a particular matter by reason of that matter being covered by a provision of law or a Governmentwide regulation, the Director of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency is not obligated to consult or negotiate with a labor organization on that matter even if that provision of law or regulation is inapplicable to the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

(b) **BARGAINING UNITS.**—The Director of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency shall accord exclusive recognition to a labor organization under section 7111 of title 5 only for a bargaining unit that was recognized as appropriate for the Defense Mapping Agency on September 30, 1996.

(c) **TERMINATION OF BARGAINING UNIT COVERAGE OF POSITION MODIFIED TO AFFECT NATIONAL SECURITY DIRECTLY.**—(1) If the Director of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency determines that the responsibilities of a position within a collective bargaining unit should be modified to include intelligence, counterintelligence, investigative, or security duties not previously assigned to that position and that the performance of the newly assigned duties directly affects the national security of the United States, then, upon

such a modification of the responsibilities of that position, the position shall cease to be covered by the collective bargaining unit and the employee in that position shall cease to be entitled to representation by a labor organization accorded exclusive recognition for that collective bargaining unit.

(2) A determination described in paragraph (1) that is made by the Director of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency may not be reviewed by the Federal Labor Relations Authority or any court of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2681; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(2)(A), (C), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568.)

#### **§ 462. Financial assistance to certain employees in acquisition of critical skills**

The Secretary of Defense may establish an undergraduate training program with respect to civilian employees of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency that is similar in purpose, conditions, content, and administration to the program established by the Secretary of Defense under section 16 of the National Security Agency Act of 1959 (50 U.S.C. 402 note) for civilian employees of the National Security Agency.

(Added Pub. L. 107–108, title V, Sec. 504(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1405; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(2)(A), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568.)

### SUBCHAPTER IV—DEFINITIONS

Sec.  
467. Definitions.

#### **§ 467. Definitions**

In this chapter:

(1) The term “function” means any duty, obligation, responsibility, privilege, activity, or program.

(2)(A) The term “imagery” means, except as provided in subparagraph (B), a likeness or presentation of any natural or manmade feature or related object or activity and the positional data acquired at the same time the likeness or representation was acquired, including—

(i) products produced by space-based national intelligence reconnaissance systems; and

(ii) likenesses or presentations produced by satellites, airborne platforms, unmanned aerial vehicles, or other similar means.

(B) Such term does not include handheld or clandestine photography taken by or on behalf of human intelligence collection organizations.

(3) The term “imagery intelligence” means the technical, geographic, and intelligence information derived through the interpretation or analysis of imagery and collateral materials.

(4) The term “geospatial information” means information that identifies the geographic location and characteristics of natural or constructed features and boundaries on the earth and includes—

(A) statistical data and information derived from, among other things, remote sensing, mapping, and surveying technologies; and

(B) mapping, charting, geodetic data, and related products.

(5) The term “geospatial intelligence” means the exploitation and analysis of imagery and geospatial information to describe, assess, and visually depict physical features and geographically referenced activities on the earth. Geospatial intelligence consists of imagery, imagery intelligence, and geospatial information.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2682; amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title IX, Sec. 933(b)(2), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1866; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1568.)

## CHAPTER 23—MISCELLANEOUS STUDIES AND REPORTS

Sec.	
480.	Reports to Congress: submission in electronic form.
481.	Racial and ethnic issues; gender issues: surveys.
482.	Quarterly reports: personnel and unit readiness.
483.	Reports on transfers from high-priority readiness appropriations.
484.	Annual report on aircraft inventory.
485.	Joint and service concept development and experimentation.
486.	Quadrennial report on emerging operational concepts.
487.	Unit operations tempo and personnel tempo: annual report.
488.	Management of electromagnetic spectrum: biennial strategic plan.
489.	Annual report on Department of Defense operation and financial support for military museums.
490.	Space cadre management: biennial report.

### **§ 480. Reports to Congress: submission in electronic form**

(a) REQUIREMENT.—Whenever the Secretary of Defense or any other official of the Department of Defense submits to Congress (or any committee of either House of Congress) a report that the Secretary (or other official) is required by law to submit, the Secretary (or other official) shall provide to Congress (or such committee) a copy of the report in an electronic medium.

(b) EXCEPTION.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a report submitted in classified form.

(c) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “report” includes any certification, notification, or other communication in writing.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1042(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1218; amended Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1042, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2646.)

### **§ 481. Racial and ethnic issues; gender issues: surveys**

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall carry out four quadrennial surveys (each in a separate year) in accordance with this section to identify and assess racial and ethnic issues and discrimination, and to identify and assess gender issues and discrimination, among members of the armed forces. Each such survey shall be conducted so as to identify and assess the extent (if any) of activity among such members that may be seen as so-called “hate group” activity.

(2) The four surveys shall be as follows:

(A) To identify and assess racial and ethnic issues and discrimination among members of the armed forces serving on active duty.

(B) To identify and assess racial and ethnic issues and discrimination among members of the armed forces in the reserve components.

(C) To identify and assess gender issues and discrimination among members of the armed forces serving on active duty.

(D) To identify and assess gender issues and discrimination among members of the armed forces in the reserve components.

(3) The surveys under this section relating to racial and ethnic issues and discrimination shall be known as the “Armed Forces Workplace and Equal Opportunity Surveys”. The surveys under this section relating to gender issues and discrimination shall be known as the “Armed Forces Workplace and Gender Relations Surveys”.

(4) Each survey under this section shall be conducted separately from any other survey conducted by the Department of Defense.

(b) **ARMED FORCES WORKPLACE AND EQUAL OPPORTUNITY SURVEYS.**—The Armed Forces Workplace and Equal Opportunity Surveys shall be conducted so as to solicit information on racial and ethnic issues, including issues relating to harassment and discrimination, and the climate in the armed forces for forming professional relationships among members of the armed forces of various racial and ethnic groups. Both such surveys shall be conducted so as to solicit information on the following:

(1) Indicators of positive and negative trends for professional and personal relationships among members of all racial and ethnic groups.

(2) The effectiveness of Department of Defense policies designed to improve relationships among all racial and ethnic groups.

(3) The effectiveness of current processes for complaints on and investigations into racial and ethnic discrimination.

(c) **ARMED FORCES WORKPLACE AND GENDER RELATIONS SURVEYS.**—The Armed Forces Workplace and Gender Relations Surveys shall be conducted so as to solicit information on gender issues, including issues relating to gender-based harassment and discrimination, and the climate in the armed forces for forming professional relationships between male and female members of the armed forces. Both such surveys shall be conducted so as to solicit information on the following:

(1) Indicators of positive and negative trends for professional and personal relationships between male and female members of the armed forces.

(2) The effectiveness of Department of Defense policies designed to improve professional relationships between male and female members of the armed forces.

(3) The effectiveness of current processes for complaints on and investigations into gender-based discrimination.

(d) **SURVEYS TO BE CONDUCTED IN DIFFERENT YEARS.**—Each of the four quadrennial surveys conducted under this section shall be conducted in a different year from any other survey conducted under this section, so that one such survey is conducted during each year.

(e) **REPORTS TO CONGRESS.**—Upon the completion of a survey under this section, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the survey.

(f) **INAPPLICABILITY TO COAST GUARD.**—This section does not apply to the Coast Guard.

(Added Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 554(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2773, Sec. 451; renumbered Sec. 481 and amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 571(c)(1), title XI, Sec. 1121(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2532, 2687; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2553.)

**§ 482. Quarterly reports: personnel and unit readiness**

(a) **QUARTERLY REPORTS REQUIRED.**—Not later than 45 days after the end of each calendar-year quarter, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report regarding military readiness. The report for a quarter shall contain the information required by subsections (b), (d), (e), and (f).

(b) **READINESS PROBLEMS AND REMEDIAL ACTIONS.**—Each report shall specifically describe—

(1) each readiness problem and deficiency identified using the assessments considered under subsection (c);

(2) planned remedial actions; and

(3) the key indicators and other relevant information related to each identified problem and deficiency.

(c) **CONSIDERATION OF READINESS ASSESSMENTS.**—The information required under subsection (b) to be included in the report for a quarter shall be based on readiness assessments that are provided during that quarter—

(1) to any council, committee, or other body of the Department of Defense—

(A) that has responsibility for readiness oversight; and

(B) whose membership includes at least one civilian officer in the Office of the Secretary of Defense at the level of Assistant Secretary of Defense or higher;

(2) by senior civilian and military officers of the military departments and the commanders of the unified and specified commands; and

(3) as part of any regularly established process of periodic readiness reviews for the Department of Defense as a whole.

(d) **COMPREHENSIVE READINESS INDICATORS FOR ACTIVE COMPONENTS.**—Each report shall also include information regarding each of the active components of the armed forces (and an evaluation of such information) with respect to each of the following readiness indicators:

(1) **PERSONNEL STRENGTH.**—

(A) Personnel status, including the extent to which members of the armed forces are serving in positions outside of their military occupational specialty, serving in grades other than the grades for which they are qualified, or both.

(B) Historical data and projected trends in personnel strength and status.

(2) **PERSONNEL TURBULENCE.**—

(A) Recruit quality.

(B) Borrowed manpower.

(C) Personnel stability.

(3) **OTHER PERSONNEL MATTERS.**—

(A) Personnel morale.

(B) Recruiting status.

(4) **TRAINING.**—

(A) Training unit readiness and proficiency.

(B) Operations tempo.

(C) Training funding.

(D) Training commitments and deployments.

- (5) LOGISTICS—EQUIPMENT FILL.—
  - (A) Deployed equipment.
  - (B) Equipment availability.
  - (C) Equipment that is not mission capable.
  - (D) Age of equipment.
  - (E) Condition of nonpacing items.
- (6) LOGISTICS—EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE.—
  - (A) Maintenance backlog.
- (7) LOGISTICS—SUPPLY.—
  - (A) Availability of ordnance and spares.
  - (B) Status of prepositioned equipment.
- (e) UNIT READINESS INDICATORS.—Each report shall also include information regarding the readiness of each active component unit of the armed forces at the battalion, squadron, or an equivalent level (or a higher level) that received a readiness rating of C–3 (or below) for any month of the calendar-year quarter covered by the report. With respect to each such unit, the report shall separately provide the following information:
  - (1) The unit designation and level of organization.
  - (2) The overall readiness rating for the unit for the quarter and each month of the quarter.
  - (3) The resource area or areas (personnel, equipment and supplies on hand, equipment condition, or training) that adversely affected the unit's readiness rating for the quarter.
  - (4) The reasons why the unit received a readiness rating of C–3 (or below).
- (f) READINESS OF NATIONAL GUARD TO PERFORM CIVIL SUPPORT MISSIONS.—(1) Each report shall also include an assessment of the readiness of the National Guard to perform tasks required to support the National Response Plan for support to civil authorities.
  - (2) Any information in an assessment under this subsection that is relevant to the National Guard of a particular State shall also be made available to the Governor of that State.
  - (3) The Secretary shall ensure that each State Governor has an opportunity to provide to the Secretary an independent evaluation of that State's National Guard, which the Secretary shall include with each assessment submitted under this subsection.
- (g) CLASSIFICATION OF REPORTS.—A report under this section shall be submitted in unclassified form. To the extent the Secretary of Defense determines necessary, the report may also be submitted in classified form.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title III, Sec. 361(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 272, Sec. 452; renumbered Sec. 482, Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1121(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2687; amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title III, Sec. 322(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1673; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title III, Sec. 361(d)(3), (e), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 575; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title III, Sec. 351(b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 70.)

### **§ 483. Reports on transfers from high-priority readiness appropriations**

(a) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Not later than the date on which the President submits the budget for a fiscal year to Congress pursuant to section 1105 of title 31, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives



a report on transfers during the preceding fiscal year from funds available for each covered budget activity.

(b) MIDYEAR REPORTS.—Not later than June 1 of each fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional committees specified in subsection (a) a report on transfers, during the first six months of that fiscal year, from funds available for each covered budget activity.

(c) MATTERS TO BE INCLUDED.—In each report under subsection (a) or (b), the Secretary of Defense shall include for each covered budget activity the following:

(1) A statement, for the period covered by the report, of—

(A) the total amount of transfers into funds available for that activity;

(B) the total amount of transfers from funds available for that activity; and

(C) the net amount of transfers into, or out of, funds available for that activity.

(2) A detailed explanation of the transfers into, and out of, funds available for that activity during the period covered by the report, including identification of the sources from which funds were transferred into that activity and identification of the recipients of the funds transferred out of that activity.

(d) COVERED BUDGET ACTIVITY DEFINED.—In this section, the term “covered budget activity” means each of the following:

(1) The budget activity groups (known as “subactivities”) within the Operating Forces budget activity of the annual Operation and Maintenance, Army, appropriation that are designated as follows:

(A) All subactivities under the category of Land Forces.

(B) Land Forces Depot Maintenance.

(C) Base Support.

(D) Maintenance of Real Property.

(2) The Air Operations budget activity groups (known as “subactivities”) within the Operating Forces budget activity of the annual Operation and Maintenance, Navy, appropriation that are designated as follows:

(A) Mission and Other Flight Operations.

(B) Fleet Air Training.

(C) Aircraft Depot Maintenance.

(D) Base Support.

(E) Maintenance of Real Property.

(3) The Ship Operations budget activity groups (known as “subactivities”) within the Operating Forces budget activity of the annual Operation and Maintenance, Navy, appropriation that are designated as follows:

(A) Mission and Other Ship Operations.

(B) Ship Operational Support and Training.

(C) Ship Depot Maintenance.

(D) Base Support.

(E) Maintenance of Real Property.

(4) The Expeditionary Forces budget activity groups (known as “subactivities”) within the Operating Forces budget

activity of the annual Operation and Maintenance, Marine Corps, appropriation that are designated as follows:

- (A) Operational Forces.
- (B) Depot Maintenance.
- (C) Base Support.
- (D) Maintenance of Real Property.

(5) The Air Operations and Combat Related Operations budget activity groups (known as “subactivities”) within the Operating Forces budget activity of the annual Operation and Maintenance, Air Force, appropriation that are designated as follows:

- (A) Primary Combat Forces.
- (B) Primary Combat Weapons.
- (C) Air Operations Training.
- (D) Depot Maintenance.
- (E) Base Support.
- (F) Maintenance of Real Property.
- (G) Combat Enhancement Forces.
- (H) Combat Communications.

(6) The Mobility Operations budget activity group (known as a “subactivity”) within the Mobilization budget activity of the annual Operation and Maintenance, Air Force, appropriation that is designated as Airlift Operations.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title III, Sec. 323(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1675; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title III, Sec. 372], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–80.)

#### § 484. Annual report on aircraft inventory

(a) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) shall submit to Congress each year a report on the aircraft in the inventory of the Department of Defense. The Under Secretary shall submit the report when the President submits the budget to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31.

(b) CONTENT.—The report shall set forth, in accordance with subsection (c), the following information:

- (1) The total number of aircraft in the inventory.
- (2) The total number of the aircraft in the inventory that are active, stated in the following categories (with appropriate subcategories for mission aircraft, training aircraft, dedicated test aircraft, and other aircraft):
  - (A) Primary aircraft.
  - (B) Backup aircraft.
  - (C) Attrition and reconstitution reserve aircraft.
- (3) The total number of the aircraft in the inventory that are inactive, stated in the following categories:
  - (A) Bailment aircraft.
  - (B) Drone aircraft.
  - (C) Aircraft for sale or other transfer to foreign governments.
  - (D) Leased or loaned aircraft.
  - (E) Aircraft for maintenance training.
  - (F) Aircraft for reclamation.
  - (G) Aircraft in storage.

(4) The aircraft inventory requirements approved by the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(c) DISPLAY OF INFORMATION.—The report shall specify the information required by subsection (b) separately for the active component of each armed force and for each reserve component of each armed force and, within the information set forth for each such component, shall specify the information separately for each type, model, and series of aircraft provided for in the future-years defense program submitted to Congress.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title III, Sec. 324(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1677.)

**§ 485. Joint and service concept development and experimentation**

(a) BIENNIAL REPORTS REQUIRED.—Not later than January 1 of each even numbered-year, the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary's designee shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the conduct and outcomes of joint and service concept development and experimentation.

(b) MATTERS TO BE INCLUDED.—Each report under subsection (a) shall include the following:

(1) A description of any changes since the latest report submitted under this section to each of the following:

(A) The organization of the Department of Defense responsible for executing the mission of joint concept development and experimentation, or its specific authorities related to that mission.

(B) The process for tasking forces (including forces designated as joint experimentation forces) to participate in joint concept development and experimentation, and the specific authority of the organization responsible for executing the mission of joint concept development and experimentation over those forces.

(C) The resources provided for initial implementation of joint concept development and experimentation, the process for providing such resources to the organization responsible for executing the mission of joint concept development and experimentation, the categories of funding for joint concept development and experimentation, and the authority of the organization responsible for executing the mission of joint concept development and experimentation for budget execution for such activities.

(D) The assigned role of the organization responsible for executing the mission of joint concept development and experimentation for—

(i) integrating and testing in joint concept development and experimentation the systems that emerge from warfighting experimentation by the armed forces and the Defense Agencies;

(ii) assessing the effectiveness of organizational structures, operational concepts, and technologies relating to joint concept development and experimentation; and

(iii) assisting the Secretary of Defense and the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff in setting prior-

ities for requirements or acquisition programs in light of joint concept development and experimentation.

(2) A description of the conduct of joint concept development and experimentation activities, and of concept development and experimentation activities of each of the military departments, during the two-year period ending on the date of such report, including—

- (A) the funding involved;
- (B) the number of activities engaged in;
- (C) the forces involved;
- (D) the national and homeland security challenges addressed;
- (E) the operational concepts assessed;
- (F) the technologies assessed;
- (G) the scenarios and measures of effectiveness utilized; and
- (H) specific interactions under such activities with the commanders of the combatant commands and with other organizations and entities inside and outside the Department.

(3) A description of the conduct of joint concept development and experimentation, and of the conduct of concept development and experimentation by each of the military departments, during the two-year period ending on the date of such report with respect to the development of warfighting concepts for operational scenarios more than 10 years in the future, including—

- (A) the funding involved;
- (B) the number of activities engaged in;
- (C) the forces involved;
- (D) the challenges addressed;
- (E) the operational concepts assessed;
- (F) the technologies assessed;
- (G) the scenarios and measures of effectiveness utilized; and
- (H) specific interactions with the commanders of the combatant commands and with other organizations and entities inside and outside the Department.

(4) A description of the mechanisms used to coordinate joint, service, interagency, Coalition, and other appropriate concept development and experimentation activities.

(5) An assessment of the return on investment in concept development and experimentation activities, including a description of the following:

(A) Specific outcomes and impacts within the Department of the results of past joint and service concept development and experimentation in terms of new doctrine, operational concepts, organization, training, materiel, leadership, personnel, or the allocation of resources, or in activities that terminated support for legacy concepts, programs, or systems.

(B) Specific actions taken to implement the recommendations of the Commander of United States Joint

Forces Command based on joint concept development and experimentation activities.

(6) Such recommendations (based primarily on the results of joint and service concept development and experimentation) as the Secretary considers appropriate for enhancing the development of joint warfighting capabilities by modifying activities throughout the Department relating to—

(A) the development or acquisition of specific advanced technologies, systems, or weapons or systems platforms;

(B) key systems attributes and key performance parameters for the development or acquisition of advanced technologies and systems;

(C) joint or service doctrine, organization, training, materiel, leadership development, personnel, or facilities;

(D) the reduction or elimination of redundant equipment and forces, including the synchronization of the development and fielding of advanced technologies among the armed forces to enable the development and execution of joint operational concepts; and

(E) the development or modification of initial capabilities documents, operational requirements, and relative priorities for acquisition programs to meet joint requirements.

(7) With respect to improving the effectiveness of joint concept development and experimentation capabilities, such recommendations (based primarily on the results of joint warfighting experimentation) as the Secretary considers appropriate regarding—

(A) the conduct of, adequacy of resources for, or development of technologies to support such capabilities; and

(B) changes in support from other elements of the Department responsible for concept development and experimentation by joint or service organizations.

(8) The coordination of the concept development and experimentation activities of the Commander of the United States Joint Forces Command with the activities of the Commander of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Supreme Allied Command Transformation.

(9) Any other matters that the Secretary consider appropriate.

(c) COORDINATION AND SUPPORT.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the Secretaries of the military departments and the heads of other appropriate elements of the Department of Defense provide such information and support as is required for the preparation of the reports required by this section.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title IX, Sec. 923(b)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2105; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 726, 774; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title IX, Sec. 922, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1198; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title II, Sec. 241(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4395.)

#### § 486. Quadrennial report on emerging operational concepts

(a) QUADRENNIAL REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than March 1 of each year evenly divisible by four, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report on emerging operational concepts. Each such report shall be

prepared by the Secretary in consultation with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(b) **CONTENT OF REPORT RELATING TO DOD PROCESSES.**—Each such report shall contain a description, for the four years preceding the year in which the report is submitted, of the following:

(1) The process undertaken in the Department of Defense, and in each of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps, to define and develop doctrine, operational concepts, organizational concepts, and acquisition strategies to address—

(A) the potential of emerging technologies for significantly improving the operational effectiveness of the armed forces;

(B) changes in the international order that may necessitate changes in the operational capabilities of the armed forces;

(C) emerging capabilities of potential adversary states; and

(D) changes in defense budget projections.

(2) The manner in which the processes described in paragraph (1) are harmonized to ensure that there is a sufficient consideration of the development of joint doctrine, operational concepts, and acquisition strategies.

(3) The manner in which the processes described in paragraph (1) are coordinated through the Joint Requirements Oversight Council and reflected in the planning, programming, and budgeting process of the Department of Defense.

(c) **CONTENT OF REPORT RELATING TO IDENTIFICATION OF TECHNOLOGICAL OBJECTIVES FOR RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT.**—Each report under this section shall set forth the military capabilities that are necessary for meeting national security requirements over the next two to three decades, including—

(1) the most significant strategic and operational capabilities (including both armed force-specific and joint capabilities) that are necessary for the armed forces to prevail against the most dangerous threats, including asymmetrical threats, that could be posed to the national security interests of the United States by potential adversaries from 20 to 30 years in the future;

(2) the key characteristics and capabilities of future military systems (including both armed force-specific and joint systems) that will be needed to meet each such threat; and

(3) the most significant research and development challenges that must be met, and the technological breakthroughs that must be made, to develop and field such systems.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title II, Sec. 241(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 549.)

#### **§ 487. Unit operations tempo and personnel tempo: annual report**

(a) **INCLUSION IN ANNUAL REPORT.**—The Secretary of Defense shall include in the annual report required by section 113(c) of this title a description of the operations tempo and personnel tempo of the armed forces.

(b) **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS.**—(1) Until such time as the Secretary of Defense develops a common method to measure oper-

ations tempo and personnel tempo for the armed forces, the description required under subsection (a) shall include the methods by which each of the armed forces measures operations tempo and personnel tempo.

(2) The description shall include the personnel tempo policies of each of the armed forces and any changes to these policies since the preceding report.

(3) The description shall include a table depicting the active duty end strength for each of the armed forces for each of the preceding five years and also depicting the number of members of each of the armed forces deployed over the same period, as determined by the Secretary concerned.

(4) The description shall identify the active and reserve component units of the armed forces participating at the battalion, squadron, or an equivalent level (or a higher level) in contingency operations, major training events, and other exercises and contingencies of such a scale that the exercises and contingencies receive an official designation, that were conducted during the period covered by the report and the duration of their participation.

(5) For each of the armed forces, the description shall indicate, for the period covered by the report—

(A) the number of members who received the high-deployment allowance under section 436 of title 37;

(B) the number of members who received each rate of allowance paid;

(C) the number of members who received the allowance for one month, for two months, for three months, for four months, for five months, for six months, and for more than six months; and

(D) the total amount spent on the allowance.

(6) For each of the armed forces, the description shall indicate the number of days that high demand, low density units (as defined by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff) were deployed during the period covered by the report, and whether these units met the force goals for limiting deployments, as described in the personnel tempo policies applicable to that armed force.

(c) OPERATIONS TEMPO AND PERSONNEL TEMPO DEFINED.—Until such time as the Secretary of Defense establishes definitions of operations tempo and personnel tempo applicable to all of the armed forces, the following definitions shall apply for purposes of the preparation of the description required under subsection (a):

(1) The term “operations tempo” means the rate at which units of the armed forces are involved in all military activities, including contingency operations, exercises, and training deployments.

(2) The term “personnel tempo” means the amount of time members of the armed forces are engaged in their official duties, including official duties at a location or under circumstances that make it infeasible for a member to spend off-duty time in the housing in which the member resides when on garrison duty at the member’s permanent duty station.

(d) INAPPLICABILITY TO COAST GUARD.—In this section, the term “armed forces” does not include the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Department of the Navy.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 923(b)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 724; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(c), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1477; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(4), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2061.)

**§ 488. Management of electromagnetic spectrum: biennial strategic plan**

(a) **REQUIREMENT FOR STRATEGIC PLAN.**—Every other year, and in time for submission to Congress under subsection (b), the Secretary of Defense shall prepare a strategic plan for the management of the electromagnetic spectrum to ensure the accessibility and efficient use of that spectrum needed to support the mission of the Department of Defense.

(b) **SUBMISSION OF PLAN TO CONGRESS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress the strategic plan most recently prepared under subsection (a) at the same time that the President submits to Congress the budget for an even-numbered fiscal year under section 1105(a) of title 31.

(Added Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1054(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1615.)

**§ 489. Annual report on Department of Defense operation and financial support for military museums**

(a) **REPORT REQUIRED.**—As part of the budget materials submitted to Congress in connection with the submission of the budget for a fiscal year pursuant to section 1105 of title 31, but in no case later than March 15 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit a report identifying all military museums that, during the most recently completed fiscal year—

(1) were operated by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of a military department;

(2) were otherwise supported using funds appropriated to the Department of Defense; or

(3) were located on property under the jurisdiction of the Department of Defense, although neither operated by the Department of Defense nor supported using funds appropriated to the Department of Defense.

(b) **INFORMATION ON INDIVIDUAL MUSEUMS.**—For each museum identified in a report under this section, the Secretary of Defense shall include in the report the following:

(1) The purpose and functions of the museum and the justification for the museum.

(2) A description of the facilities dedicated to the museum, including the location, size, and type of facilities and whether the facilities are included or eligible for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places.

(3) An itemized listing of the funds appropriated to the Department of Defense that were obligated to support the museum during the fiscal year covered by the report and a description of the process used to determine the annual allocation of Department of Defense funds for the museum.

(4) An itemized listing of any other Federal funds, funds from a nonappropriated fund instrumentality account of the Department of Defense, and non-Federal funds obligated to support the museum.

(5) The management structure of the museum, including identification of the persons responsible for preparing the



budget for the museum and for making acquisition and management decisions for the museum.

(6) The number of civilian employees of the Department of Defense and members of the armed forces who served full-time or part-time at the museum and their role in the management structure of the museum.

(c) INFORMATION ON SUPPORT PRIORITIES.—Each report under this section shall also include a separate description of the procedures used by the Secretary of Defense, in the case of museums identified in the report that are operated or supported by the Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of a military department, in the case of museums identified in the report that are operated or supported by that Secretary, to prioritize funding and personnel support to the museums. The Secretary of Defense shall include a description of any such procedures applicable to the entire Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1033(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2047.)

#### **§ 490. Space cadre management: biennial report**

(a) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary of Defense and each Secretary of a military department shall develop metrics and use these metrics to identify, track, and manage space cadre personnel within the Department of Defense to ensure the Department has sufficient numbers of personnel with the expertise, training, and experience to meet current and future national security space needs.

(b) BIENNIAL REPORT REQUIRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than July 28 of every even-numbered year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the management of the space cadre.

(2) MATTERS INCLUDED.—The report required by paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) the number of active duty, reserve duty, and government civilian space-coded billets that—

(i) are authorized or permitted to be maintained for each military department and defense agency;

(ii) are needed or required for each military department and defense agency for the year in which the submission of the report is required; and

(iii) are needed or required for each military department and defense agency for each of the five years following the date of the submission of the report;

(B) the actual number of active duty, reserve duty, and government civilian personnel that are coded or classified as space cadre personnel within the Department of Defense, including the military departments and defense agencies;

(C) the number of personnel recruited or hired as accessions to serve in billets coded or classified as space cadre personnel for each military department and defense agency;

(D) the number of personnel serving in billets coded or classified as space cadre personnel that discontinued serv-

ing each military department and defense agency during the preceding calendar year;

(E) for each of the reporting requirements in subparagraphs (A) through (D), further classification of the number of personnel by—

(i) space operators, acquisition personnel, engineers, scientists, program managers, and other space-related areas identified by the Department;

(ii) expertise or technical specialization area—

(I) such as communications, missile warning, spacelift, and any other space-related specialties identified by the Department or classifications used by the Department; and

(II) consistent with section 1721 of this title for acquisition personnel;

(iii) rank for active duty and reserve duty personnel and grade for government civilian personnel;

(iv) qualification, expertise, or proficiency level consistent with service and agency-defined qualification, expertise, or proficiency levels; and

(v) any other such space-related classification categories used by the Department or military departments; and

(F) any other metrics identified by the Department to improve the identification, tracking, training, and management of space cadre personnel.

(3) ASSESSMENTS.—The report required by paragraph (1) shall also include the Secretary's assessment of the state of the Department's space cadre, the Secretary's assessment of the space cadres of the military departments, and a description of efforts to ensure the Department has a space cadre sufficient to meet current and future national security space needs.

(Added Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 912(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 280; amended Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(6), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2472.)

## PART II—PERSONNEL

Chap.		Sec.
31.	Enlistments .....	501
32.	Officer Strength and Distribution in Grade .....	521
33.	Original Appointments of Regular Officers in Grades Above Warrant Officer Grades .....	531
33A.	Appointment, Promotion, and Involuntary Separation and Retirement for Members on the Warrant Offi- cer Active-Duty List .....	571
34.	Appointments as Reserve Officers .....	591
35.	Temporary Appointments in Officer Grades .....	601
36.	Promotion, Separation, and Involuntary Retirement of Officers on the Active-Duty List .....	611
37.	General Service Requirements .....	651
38.	Joint Officer Management .....	661
39.	Active Duty .....	671
40.	Leave .....	701
41.	Special Appointments, Assignments, Details, and Duties .....	711
43.	Rank and Command .....	741
45.	The Uniform .....	771
47.	Uniform Code of Military Justice .....	801
47A.	Military Commissions .....	948a
48.	Military Correctional Facilities .....	951
49.	Miscellaneous Prohibitions and Penalties .....	971
50.	Miscellaneous Command Responsibilities .....	991
51.	Reserve Components: Standards and Procedures for Retention and Promotion .....	1001
53.	Miscellaneous Rights and Benefits .....	1030
54.	Commissary and Exchange Benefits .....	1061
55.	Medical and Dental Care .....	1071
56.	Department of Defense Medicare-Eligible Retiree Health Care Fund .....	1111
57.	Decorations and Awards .....	1121
58.	Benefits and Services for Members Being Separated or Recently Separated .....	1141
59.	Separation .....	1161
60.	Separation of Regular Officers for Substandard Per- formance of Duty or for Certain Other Reasons .....	1181
61.	Retirement or Separation for Physical Disability .....	1201
63.	Retirement for Age .....	1251
65.	Retirement of Warrant Officers for Length of Service .....	1293
67.	Retired Pay for Non-Regular Service .....	1331
69.	Retired Grade .....	1370
71.	Computation of Retired Pay .....	1401
73.	Annuities Based on Retired or Retainer Pay .....	1431

---

74.	Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund .....	1461
75.	Deceased Personnel .....	1471
76.	Missing Persons .....	1501
77.	Posthumous Commissions and Warrants .....	1521
79.	Correction of Military Records .....	1551
80.	Miscellaneous Investigation Requirements and Other Duties .....	1561
81.	Civilian Employees .....	1580
83.	Civilian Defense Intelligence Employees .....	1601
[85.	Repealed.]	
87.	Defense Acquisition Workforce .....	1701
88.	Military Family Programs and Military Child Care ....	1781
[89.	Repealed.]	

## CHAPTER 31—ENLISTMENTS

- Sec.  
501. Definition.  
502. Enlistment oath: who may administer.  
503. Enlistments: recruiting campaigns; compilation of directory information.  
504. Persons not qualified.  
505. Regular components: qualifications, term, grade.  
506. Regular components: extension of enlistments during war.  
507. Extension of enlistment for members needing medical care or hospitalization.  
508. Reenlistment: qualifications.  
509. Voluntary extension of enlistments: periods and benefits.  
510. Enlistment incentives for pursuit of skills to facilitate national service.  
511. College First Program.  
[512. Renumbered.]  
513. Enlistments: Delayed Entry Program.  
514. Bounties prohibited; substitutes prohibited.  
515. Reenlistment after discharge as warrant officer.  
516. Effect upon enlisted status of acceptance of appointment as cadet or midshipman.  
517. Authorized daily average: members in pay grades E-8 and E-9.  
518. Temporary enlistments.  
519. Temporary enlistments: during war or emergency.  
520. Limitation on enlistment and induction of persons whose score on the Armed Forces Qualification Test is below a prescribed level.  
[520a. Repealed.]  
520b. Applicants for enlistment: authority to use funds for the issue of authorized articles.  
520c. Recruiting functions: provision of meals and refreshments.

### § 501. Definition

In this chapter “enlistment” means original enlistment or reenlistment.

(Added Pub. L. 90-235, Sec. 2(a)(1)(B), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 753.)

### § 502. Enlistment oath: who may administer

(a) ENLISTMENT OATH.—Each person enlisting in an armed force shall take the following oath:

“I, \_\_\_\_\_, do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will support and defend the Constitution of the United States against all enemies, foreign and domestic; that I will bear true faith and allegiance to the same; and that I will obey the orders of the President of the United States and the orders of the officers appointed over me, according to regulations and the Uniform Code of Military Justice. So help me God.”

(b) WHO MAY ADMINISTER.—The oath may be taken before the President, the Vice-President, the Secretary of Defense, any commissioned officer, or any other person designated under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 17, Sec. 501; Pub. L. 87-751, Sec. 1, Oct. 5, 1962, 76 Stat. 748; renumbered Sec. 502, Pub. L. 90-235, Sec. 2(a)(1)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 753; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1462; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, Sec. 595(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2235.)

**§ 503. Enlistments: recruiting campaigns; compilation of directory information**

(a) RECRUITING CAMPAIGNS.—(1) The Secretary concerned shall conduct intensive recruiting campaigns to obtain enlistments in the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, Regular Marine Corps, and Regular Coast Guard.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall act on a continuing basis to enhance the effectiveness of recruitment programs of the Department of Defense (including programs conducted jointly and programs conducted by the separate armed forces) through an aggressive program of advertising and market research targeted at prospective recruits for the armed forces and those who may influence prospective recruits. Subchapter I of chapter 35 of title 44 shall not apply to actions taken as part of that program.

(b) COMPILATION OF DIRECTORY INFORMATION.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may collect and compile directory information pertaining to each student who is 17 years of age or older or in the eleventh grade (or its equivalent) or higher and who is enrolled in a secondary school in the United States or its territories, possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(2) The Secretary may make directory information collected and compiled under this subsection available to the armed forces for military recruiting purposes. Such information may not be disclosed for any other purpose.

(3) Directory information pertaining to any person may not be maintained for more than 3 years after the date the information pertaining to such person is first collected and compiled under this subsection.

(4) Directory information collected and compiled under this subsection shall be confidential, and a person who has had access to such information may not disclose such information except for the purposes described in paragraph (2).

(5) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this subsection. Regulations prescribed under this subsection shall be submitted to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives. Regulations prescribed by the Secretaries concerned to carry out this subsection shall be as uniform as practicable.

(6) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as requiring, or authorizing the Secretary of Defense to require, that any educational institution furnish directory information to the Secretary.

(c) ACCESS TO SECONDARY SCHOOLS.—(1)(A) Each local educational agency receiving assistance under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965—

(i) shall provide to military recruiters the same access to secondary school students as is provided generally to postsecondary educational institutions or to prospective employers of those students; and

(ii) shall, upon a request made by military recruiters for military recruiting purposes, provide access to secondary school student names, addresses, and telephone listings, notwith-

standing section 444(a)(5)(B) of the General Education Provisions Act (20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(5)(B)).

(B) A local educational agency may not release a student's name, address, and telephone listing under subparagraph (A)(ii) without the prior written consent of a parent of the student if the student, or a parent of the student, has submitted a request to the local educational agency that the student's information not be released for a purpose covered by that subparagraph without prior written parental consent. Each local educational agency shall notify parents of the rights provided under the preceding sentence.

(2) If a local educational agency denies a request by the Department of Defense for recruiting access, the Secretary of Defense, in cooperation with the Secretary of the military department concerned, shall designate an officer in a grade not below the grade of colonel or, in the case of the Navy, captain, or a senior executive of that military department to meet with representatives of that local educational agency in person, at the offices of that agency, for the purpose of arranging for recruiting access. The designated officer or senior executive shall seek to have that meeting within 120 days of the date of the denial of the request for recruiting access.

(3) If, after a meeting under paragraph (2) with representatives of a local educational agency that has denied a request for recruiting access or (if the educational agency declines a request for the meeting) after the end of such 120-day period, the Secretary of Defense determines that the agency continues to deny recruiting access, the Secretary shall transmit to the chief executive of the State in which the agency is located a notification of the denial of recruiting access and a request for assistance in obtaining that access. The notification shall be transmitted within 60 days after the date of the determination. The Secretary shall provide to the Secretary of Education a copy of such notification and any other communication between the Secretary and that chief executive with respect to such access.

(4) If a local educational agency continues to deny recruiting access one year after the date of the transmittal of a notification regarding that agency under paragraph (3), the Secretary—

(A) shall determine whether the agency denies recruiting access to at least two of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy); and

(B) upon making an affirmative determination under subparagraph (A), shall transmit a notification of the denial of recruiting access to—

(i) the specified congressional committees;

(ii) the Senators of the State in which the local educational agency is located; and

(iii) the member of the House of Representatives who represents the district in which the local educational agency is located.

(5) The requirements of this subsection do not apply to a private secondary school that maintains a religious objection to service in the armed forces and which objection is verifiable through the corporate or other organizational documents or materials of that school.

(6) In this subsection:

- (A) The term “local educational agency” means—
- (i) a local educational agency, within the meaning of that term in section 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7801); and
  - (ii) a private secondary school.
- (B) The term “recruiting access” means access requested as described in paragraph (1).
- (C) The term “senior executive” has the meaning given that term in section 3132(a)(3) of title 5.
- (D) The term “State” includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Federated States of Micronesia, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, and the Republic of Palau.
- (E) The term “specified congressional committees” means the following:
- (i) The Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate.
  - (ii) The Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives.
- (F) The term “member of the House of Representatives” includes a Delegate or Resident Commissioner to Congress.
- (d) DIRECTORY INFORMATION DEFINED.—In this section, the term “directory information” has the meaning given that term in subsection (a)(5)(A) of section 444 of the General Education Provisions Act (20 U.S.C. 1232g).

(Added Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 2(a)(1)(B), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 754; amended Pub. L. 97–252, title XI, Sec. 1114(b)(1), (2), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 749; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 571, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 622, 774; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title V, Secs. 562, 563(a)–(c)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654A–131 to 1654A–133; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 544(a), title X, Sec. 1048(a)(5)(A), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1112, 1222; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 543, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1478; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(5), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2061.)

#### § 504. Persons not qualified

- (a) INSANITY, DESERTION, FELONS, ETC.—No person who is insane, intoxicated, or a deserter from an armed force, or who has been convicted of a felony, may be enlisted in any armed force. However, the Secretary concerned may authorize exceptions, in meritorious cases, for the enlistment of deserters and persons convicted of felonies.
- (b) CITIZENSHIP OR RESIDENCY.—(1) A person may be enlisted in any armed force only if the person is one of the following:
- (A) A national of the United States, as defined in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22)).
  - (B) An alien who is lawfully admitted for permanent residence, as defined in section 101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(20)).
  - (C) A person described in section 341 of one of the following compacts:
    - (i) The Compact of Free Association between the Federated States of Micronesia and the United States (section



201(a) of Public Law 108–188 (117 Stat. 2784; 48 U.S.C. 1921 note)).

(ii) The Compact of Free Association between the Republic of the Marshall Islands and the United States (section 201(b) of Public Law 108–188 (117 Stat. 2823; 48 U.S.C. 1921 note)).

(iii) The Compact of Free Association between Palau and the United States (section 201 of Public Law 99–658 (100 Stat. 3678; 48 U.S.C. 1931 note)).

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the Secretary concerned may authorize the enlistment of a person not described in paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines that such enlistment is vital to the national interest.

(Added Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 2(a)(1)(B), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 754; amended Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3253.)

#### **§ 505. Regular components: qualifications, term, grade**

(a) The Secretary concerned may accept original enlistments in the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, Regular Marine Corps, or Regular Coast Guard, as the case may be, of qualified, effective, and able-bodied persons who are not less than seventeen years of age nor more than forty-two years of age. However, no person under eighteen years of age may be originally enlisted without the written consent of his parent or guardian, if he has a parent or guardian entitled to his custody and control.

(b) A person is enlisted in the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, Regular Marine Corps, or Regular Coast Guard in the grade or rating prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(c) The Secretary concerned may accept original enlistments of persons for the duration of their minority or for a period of at least two but not more than eight years, in the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, Regular Marine Corps, or Regular Coast Guard, as the case may be.

(d)(1) The Secretary concerned may accept a reenlistment in the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, Regular Marine Corps, or Regular Coast Guard, as the case may be, for a period determined under this subsection.

(2) In the case of a member who has less than 10 years of service in the armed forces as of the day before the first day of the period for which reenlisted, the period for which the member reenlists shall be at least two years but not more than eight years.

(3) In the case of a member who has at least 10 years of service in the armed forces as of the day before the first day of the period for which reenlisted, the Secretary concerned may accept a reenlistment for either—

(A) a specified period of at least two years but not more than eight years; or

(B) an unspecified period.

(4) No enlisted member is entitled to be reenlisted for a period that would expire before the end of the member's current enlistment.

(Added Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 2(a)(1)(B), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 754; amended Pub. L. 93–290, May 24, 1974, 88 Stat. 173; Pub. L. 95–485, title VIII, Sec. 820(a), Oct. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 1627; Pub. L. 98–94, title X, Sec. 1023, Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 671; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec.

511, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2514; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Secs. 543, 544, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3253; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 531(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4449.)

**§ 506. Regular components: extension of enlistments during war**

An enlistment in the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, Regular Marine Corps, or Regular Coast Guard in effect at the beginning of a war, or entered into during a war, unless sooner terminated by the President, continues in effect until six months after the termination of that war.

(Added Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 2(a)(1)(B), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 754.)

**§ 507. Extension of enlistment for members needing medical care or hospitalization**

(a) An enlisted member of an armed force on active duty whose term of enlistment expires while he is suffering from disease or injury incident to service and not due to his misconduct, and who needs medical care or hospitalization, may be retained on active duty, with his consent, until he recovers to the extent that he is able to meet the physical requirements for reenlistment, or it is determined that recovery to that extent is impossible.

(b) This section does not prevent the retention in service, without his consent, of an enlisted member of an armed force under section 972 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 2(a)(1)(B), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 754.)

**§ 508. Reenlistment: qualifications**

(a) No person whose service during his last term of enlistment was not honest and faithful may be reenlisted in an armed force. However, the Secretary concerned may authorize the reenlistment in the armed force under his jurisdiction of such a person if his conduct after that service has been good.

(b) A person discharged from a Regular component may be reenlisted in the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, Regular Marine Corps, or Regular Coast Guard, as the case may be, under such regulations as the Secretary concerned may prescribe.

(c) This section does not deprive a person of any right to be reenlisted in the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, Regular Marine Corps, or Regular Coast Guard under any other provision of law.

(Added Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 2(a)(1)(B), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 755.)

**§ 509. Voluntary extension of enlistments: periods and benefits**

(a) Under such regulations as the Secretary concerned may prescribe, the term of enlistment of a member of an armed force may be extended or reextended with his written consent for any period. However, the total of all such extensions of an enlistment may not exceed four years.

(b) When a member is discharged from an enlistment that has been extended under this section, he has the same rights, privileges, and benefits that he would have if discharged at the same time from an enlistment not so extended.

(Added Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 2(a)(1)(B), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 755.)

**§ 510. Enlistment incentives for pursuit of skills to facilitate national service**

(a) **ENLISTMENT INCENTIVE PROGRAM.**—The Secretary of Defense shall carry out an enlistment incentive program in accordance with this section under which a person who is a National Call to Service participant shall be entitled to one of the incentives specified in subsection (e). The program shall be carried out during the period ending on December 31, 2007, and may be carried out after that date.

(b) **NATIONAL CALL TO SERVICE PARTICIPANT.**—In this section, the term “National Call to Service participant” means a person who has not previously served in the armed forces who enters into an original enlistment pursuant to a written agreement with the Secretary of a military department (in such form and manner as may be prescribed by that Secretary) under which the person agrees to perform a period of national service as specified in subsection (c).

(c) **NATIONAL SERVICE.**—The total period of national service to which a National Call to Service participant is obligated under the agreement under this section shall be specified in the agreement. Under the agreement, the participant shall—

(1) upon completion of initial entry training (as prescribed by the Secretary of Defense), serve on active duty in a military occupational specialty designated by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (d) for a period of 15 months;

(2) upon completion of the period of active duty specified in paragraph (1) and without a break in service, serve either (A) an additional period of active duty as determined by the Secretary of Defense, or (B) a period of 24 months in an active status in the Selected Reserve; and

(3) upon completion of the period of service specified in paragraph (2), and without a break in service, serve the remaining period of obligated service specified in the agreement—

(A) on active duty in the armed forces;

(B) in the Selected Reserve;

(C) in the Individual Ready Reserve;

(D) in Americorps or another domestic national service program jointly designated by the Secretary of Defense and the head of such program for purposes of this section; or

(E) in any combination of service referred to in subparagraphs (A) through (D) that is approved by the Secretary of the military department concerned pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense and specified in the agreement.

(d) **DESIGNATED MILITARY OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTIES.**—The Secretary of Defense shall designate military occupational specialties for purposes of subsection (c)(1). Such military occupational specialties shall be military occupational specialties that, as determined by the Secretary, will facilitate pursuit of national service by National Call to Service participants and shall include military occupational specialties for enlistments for officer training and subse-

quent service as an officer, in cases in which the reason for the enlistment and entry into an agreement under subsection (b) is to enter an officer training program.

(e) INCENTIVES.—The incentives specified in this subsection are as follows:

(1) Payment of a bonus in the amount of \$5,000.

(2) Payment in an amount not to exceed \$18,000 of outstanding principal and interest on qualifying student loans of the National Call to Service participant.

(3) Entitlement to an allowance for educational assistance at the monthly rate equal to the monthly rate payable for basic educational assistance allowances under section 3015(a)(1) of title 38 for a total of 12 months.

(4) Entitlement to an allowance for educational assistance at the monthly rate equal to 50 percent of the monthly rate payable for basic educational assistance allowances under section 3015(b)(1) of title 38 for a total of 36 months.

(f) ELECTION OF INCENTIVE.—A National Call to Service participant shall elect in the agreement under subsection (b) which incentive under subsection (e) to receive. An election under this subsection is irrevocable.

(g) PAYMENT OF BONUS AMOUNTS.—(1) Payment to a National Call to Service participant of the bonus elected by the National Call to Service participant under subsection (e)(1) shall be made in such time and manner as the Secretary of Defense shall prescribe.

(2)(A) Payment of outstanding principal and interest on the qualifying student loans of a National Call to Service participant, as elected under subsection (e)(2), shall be made in such time and manner as the Secretary of Defense shall prescribe.

(B) Payment under this paragraph of the outstanding principal and interest on the qualifying student loans of a National Call to Service participant shall be made to the holder of such student loans, as identified by the National Call to Service participant to the Secretary of the military department concerned for purposes of such payment.

(3) Payment of a bonus or incentive in accordance with this subsection shall be made by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(h) COORDINATION WITH MONTGOMERY GI BILL BENEFITS.—(1)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), a National Call to Service participant who elects an incentive under paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (e) is not entitled to additional educational assistance under chapter 1606 of this title or to basic educational assistance under subchapter II of chapter 30 of title 38.

(B) If a National Call to Service participant meets all eligibility requirements specified in chapter 1606 of this title or chapter 30 of title 38 for entitlement to allowances for educational assistance under either such chapter, the participant may become eligible for allowances for educational assistance benefits under either such chapter up to the maximum allowance provided less the total amount of allowance paid under paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (e).

(2)(A) Educational assistance under paragraphs (3) or (4) of subsection (e) shall be provided through the Department of Vet-

erans Affairs under an agreement to be entered into by the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Veterans Affairs. The agreements shall include administrative procedures to ensure the prompt and timely transfer of funds from the Secretary concerned to the Secretary of Veterans Affairs for the making of payments under this section.

(B) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the provisions of sections 503, 511, 3470, 3471, 3474, 3476, 3482(g), 3483, and 3485 of title 38 and the provisions of subchapters I and II of chapter 36 of such title (with the exception of sections 3686(a), 3687, and 3692) shall be applicable to the provision of educational assistance under this chapter. The term “eligible veteran” and the term “person”, as used in those provisions, shall be deemed for the purpose of the application of those provisions to this section to refer to a person eligible for educational assistance under paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (e).

(3)(A) Except as provided in paragraph (1), nothing in this section shall prohibit a National Call to Service participant who satisfies through service under subsection (c) the eligibility requirements for educational assistance under chapter 1606 of this title or basic educational assistance under chapter 30 of title 38 from an entitlement to such educational assistance under chapter 1606 of this title or basic educational assistance under chapter 30 of title 38, as the case may be.

(B)(i) A participant who made an election not to receive educational assistance under either such chapter at the applicable time specified under law or who was denied the opportunity to make an election may revoke that election or make an initial election, as the case may be, at such time and in such manner as the Secretary concerned may specify. A revocation or initial election under the preceding sentence is irrevocable.

(ii) The participant making a revocation or initial election under clause (i) shall be eligible for educational assistance under either such chapter at such time as the participant satisfies through service the applicable eligibility requirements under either such chapter.

(i) REPAYMENT.—If a National Call to Service participant who has entered into an agreement under subsection (b) and received or benefitted from an incentive under paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (e) fails to complete the total period of service specified in the agreement, the National Call to Service participant shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37.

(j) FUNDING.—(1) Amounts for the payment of incentives under paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (e) shall be derived from amounts available to the Secretary of the military department concerned for the payment of pay, allowances and other expenses of the members of the armed force concerned.

(2) Amounts for the payment of incentives under paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (e) shall be derived from the Department of Defense Education Benefits Fund under section 2006 of this title.

(k) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense and the Secretaries of the military departments shall prescribe regulations for purposes of the program under this section.

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “Americorps” means the Americorps program carried out under subtitle C of title I of the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12571 et seq.).

(2) The term “qualifying student loan” means a loan, the proceeds of which were used to pay any part or all of the cost of attendance (as defined in section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 10871l) at an institution of higher education (as defined in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001).

(3) The term “Secretary of a military department” includes, with respect to matters concerning the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 531(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2541; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 535(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1474; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 545, title VI, Sec. 687(c)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3254, 3333; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071(e)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2401.)

### § 511. College First Program

(a) PROGRAM AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of each military department may establish a program to increase the number of, and the level of the qualifications of, persons entering the armed forces as enlisted members by encouraging recruits to pursue higher education or vocational or technical training before entry into active service.

(b) DELAYED ENTRY WITH ALLOWANCE FOR HIGHER EDUCATION.—The Secretary concerned may—

(1) exercise the authority under section 513 of this title—

(A) to accept the enlistment of a person as a Reserve for service in the Selected Reserve or Individual Ready Reserve of a reserve component, notwithstanding the scope of the authority under subsection (a) of that section, in the case of the Army National Guard of the United States or Air National Guard of the United States; and

(B) to authorize, notwithstanding the period limitation in subsection (b) of that section, a delay of the enlistment of any such person in a regular component under that subsection for the period during which the person is enrolled in, and pursuing a program of education at, an institution of higher education, or a program of vocational or technical training, on a full-time basis that is to be completed within the maximum period of delay determined for that person under subsection (c); and

(2) subject to paragraph (2) of subsection (d) and except as provided in paragraph (3) of that subsection, pay an allowance to a person accepted for enlistment under paragraph (1)(A) for each month of the period during which that person is enrolled in and pursuing a program described in paragraph (1)(B).

(c) MAXIMUM PERIOD OF DELAY.—The period of delay authorized a person under paragraph (1)(B) of subsection (b) may not exceed the 30-month period beginning on the date of the person’s enlistment accepted under paragraph (1)(A) of such subsection.

(d) ALLOWANCE.—(1) The monthly allowance paid under subsection (b)(2) shall be equal to the amount of the subsistence allow-

ance provided for certain members of the Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps with the corresponding number of years of participation under section 209(a) of title 37. The Secretary concerned may supplement that stipend by an amount not to exceed \$225 per month.

(2) An allowance may not be paid to a person under this section for more than 24 months.

(3) A member of the Selected Reserve of a reserve component may be paid an allowance under this section only for months during which the member performs satisfactorily as a member of a unit of the reserve component that trains as prescribed in section 10147(a)(1) of this title or section 502(a) of title 32. Satisfactory performance shall be determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(4) An allowance under this section is in addition to any other pay or allowance to which a member of a reserve component is entitled by reason of participation in the Ready Reserve of that component.

(e) RECOUPMENT OF ALLOWANCE.—(1) A person who, after receiving an allowance under this section, fails to complete the total period of service required of that person in connection with delayed entry authorized for the person under section 513 shall repay the United States the amount which bears the same ratio to the total amount of that allowance paid to the person as the unserved part of the total required period of service bears to the total period.

(2) An obligation to repay the United States imposed under paragraph (1) is for all purposes a debt owed to the United States.

(3) A discharge of a person in bankruptcy under title 11 that is entered less than five years after the date on which the person was, or was to be, enlisted in the regular Army pursuant to the delayed entry authority under section 513 does not discharge that person from a debt arising under paragraph (1).

(4) The Secretary concerned may waive, in whole or in part, a debt arising under paragraph (1) in any case for which the Secretary determines that recovery would be against equity and good conscience or would be contrary to the best interests of the United States.

(f) SPECIAL PAY AND BONUSES.—Upon enlisting in the regular component of the member's armed force, a person who initially enlisted as a Reserve under this section may, at the discretion of the Secretary concerned, be eligible for all regular special pays, bonuses, education benefits, and loan repayment programs.

(Added Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, Sec. 551(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1909.)

#### **[§ 512. Renumbered 12104]**

#### **§ 513. Enlistments: Delayed Entry Program**

(a) A person with no prior military service who is qualified under section 505 of this title and applicable regulations for enlistment in a regular component of an armed force may (except as provided in subsection (c)) be enlisted as a Reserve for service in the Army Reserve, Navy Reserve, Air Force Reserve, Marine Corps Reserve, or Coast Guard Reserve for a term of not less than six years nor more than eight years.

(b)(1) Unless sooner ordered to active duty under chapter 39 of this title or another provision of law, a person enlisted under subsection (a) shall, within 365 days after such enlistment, be discharged from the reserve component in which enlisted and immediately be enlisted in the regular component of an armed force. The Secretary concerned may extend the 365-day period for any person for up to an additional 365 days if the Secretary determines that it is in the best interests of the armed force of which that person is a member to do so.

(2) During the period beginning on the date on which the person enlists under subsection (a) and ending on the date on which the person is enlisted in a regular component under paragraph (1), the person shall be in the Ready Reserve of the armed force concerned.

(c) A person who is under orders to report for induction into an armed force under the Military Selective Service Act (50 U.S.C. App. 451 et seq.), except as provided in clause (ii) or (iii) of section 6(c)(2)(A) of that Act, may not be enlisted under subsection (a).

(d) This section shall be carried out under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy.

(Added Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1435; amended Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1484(k)(2), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1719; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 512, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2514; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 572(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 623; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 515(b)(1)(A), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3233.)

#### **§ 514. Bounties prohibited; substitutes prohibited**

(a) No bounty may be paid to induce any person to enlist in an armed force. A clothing allowance or enlistment bonus authorized by law is not a bounty for the purposes of this subsection.

(b) No person liable for active duty in an armed force under this subtitle may furnish a substitute for that active duty. No person may be enlisted or appointed in an armed force as a substitute for another person.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 19.)

#### **§ 515. Reenlistment after discharge as warrant officer**

A person who has been discharged from a regular component of an armed force under section 1165 or 1166 of this title may, upon his request and in the discretion of the Secretary concerned, be enlisted in that armed force in the grade prescribed by the Secretary. However, a person discharged under section 1165 of this title may not be enlisted in a grade lower than the grade that he held immediately before appointment as a warrant officer.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 19.)

#### **§ 516. Effect upon enlisted status of acceptance of appointment as cadet or midshipman**

(a) The enlistment or period of obligated service of an enlisted member of the armed forces who accepts an appointment as a cadet at the United States Military Academy, the United States Air Force Academy, or the United States Coast Guard Academy, or as



a midshipman at the United States Naval Academy or in the Navy Reserve, may not be terminated because of the acceptance of that appointment. However, while serving as a cadet or midshipman at an Academy, he is entitled only to the pay, allowances, compensation, pensions, and other benefits provided by law for such a cadet or midshipman or, if he is a midshipman in the Navy Reserve, to the compensation and emoluments of a midshipman in the Navy Reserve.

(b) If a person covered by subsection (a) is separated from service as a cadet or midshipman, or from service as a midshipman in the Navy Reserve, for any reason other than his appointment as a commissioned officer of a regular or reserve component of an armed force or because of a physical disability, he resumes his enlisted status and shall complete the period of service for which he was enlisted or for which he has an obligation, unless he is sooner discharged. In computing the unexpired part of an enlistment or period of obligated service for the purposes of this subsection, all service as a cadet or midshipman is counted as service under that enlistment or period of obligated service.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(9)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1439; amended Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 515(b)(1)(B), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3233.)

#### **§ 517. Authorized daily average: members in pay grades E–8 and E–9**

(a) The authorized daily average number of enlisted members on active duty (other than for training) in an armed force in pay grades E–8 and E–9 in a fiscal year may not be more than 2.5 percent and 1.25 percent, respectively, of the number of enlisted members of that armed force who are on active duty (other than for training) on the first day of that fiscal year. In computing the limitations prescribed in the preceding sentence, there shall be excluded enlisted members of an armed force on active duty as authorized under section 115(a)(1)(B) or 115(b) of this title, or excluded from counting for active duty end strengths under section 115(i) of this title.

(b) Whenever the number of members serving in pay grade E–9 is less than the number authorized for that grade under subsection (a), the difference between the two numbers may be applied to increase the number authorized under such subsection for pay grade E–8.

(c) Whenever under section 527 of this title the President may suspend the operation of any provision of section 523, 525, or 526 of this title, the Secretary of Defense may suspend the operation of any provision of this section. Any such suspension shall, if not sooner ended, end in the manner specified in section 527 for a suspension under that section.

(Added Pub. L. 87–649, Sec. 2(1), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 492; amended Pub. L. 96–584, Sec. 4, Dec. 23, 1980, 94 Stat. 3377; Pub. L. 97–86, title V, Sec. 503(1), (2), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1107, 1108; Pub. L. 97–252, title V, Sec. 503(a), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 727; Pub. L. 98–94, title V, Sec. 503(a), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 631; Pub. L. 98–525, title IV, Sec. 413(a), 414(a)(2), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2517, 2518; Pub. L. 99–145, title IV, Sec. 413(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 619; Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title IV, Sec. 413(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1083; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title IV, Sec. 413(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1433; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title IV, Sec. 413(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1352; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IV, Sec. 413(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1642; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 552(a), title XVI, Sec. 1662(a)(4), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2772, 2988; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title IV, Sec. 407(a), title X, Sec. 1069(a)(2), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1996, 2135; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title IV, Sec.

421(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–95; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title IV, Sec. 403, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1069; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title IV, Sec. 416(f), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1868; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IV, Sec. 406, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 89.)

### **§ 518. Temporary enlistments**

Temporary enlistments may be made only in the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard, as the case may be, without specification of component.

(Added Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 2(a)(1)(B), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 755.)

### **§ 519. Temporary enlistments: during war or emergency**

Except as provided in section 505 of this title and except for enlistments as Reserves of an armed force—

(1) temporary enlistments in an armed force entered into in time of war or of emergency declared by Congress shall be for the duration of the war or emergency plus six months; and

(2) only persons at least eighteen years of age and otherwise qualified under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary concerned are eligible for such enlistments.

(Added Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 2(a)(1)(B), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 755.)

### **§ 520. Limitation on enlistment and induction of persons whose score on the Armed Forces Qualification Test is below a prescribed level**

(a) The number of persons originally enlisted or inducted to serve on active duty (other than active duty for training) in any armed force during any fiscal year whose score on the Armed Forces Qualification Test is at or above the tenth percentile and below the thirty-first percentile may not exceed 20 percent of the total number of persons originally enlisted or inducted to serve on active duty (other than active duty for training) in such armed force during such fiscal year.

(b) A person who is not a high school graduate may not be accepted for enlistment in the armed forces unless the score of that person on the Armed Forces Qualification Test is at or above the thirty-first percentile; however, a person may not be denied enlistment in the armed forces solely because of his not having a high school diploma if his enlistment is needed to meet established strength requirements.

(Added Pub. L. 96–342, title III, Sec. 302(b)(1), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1082; amended Pub. L. 96–579, Sec. 9, Dec. 23, 1980, 94 Stat. 3368; Pub. L. 97–86, title IV, Sec. 402(b)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1104; Pub. L. 98–94, title XII, Sec. 1268(3), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 705; Pub. L. 100–370, Sec. 1(a)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 840.)

### **[§ 520a. Repealed. Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title X, Sec. 1076(g)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–282]**

### **§ 520b. Applicants for enlistment: authority to use funds for the issue of authorized articles**

Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may be used for the issue of authorized articles to applicants for enlistment.

(Added Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1401(a)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2614; amended Pub. L. 99–145, title XIII, Sec. 1303(a)(4)(A), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 738.)

**§ 520c. Recruiting functions: provision of meals and refreshments**

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, funds appropriated to the Department of Defense for recruitment of military personnel may be expended for small meals and refreshments during recruiting functions for the following persons:

- (1) Persons who have enlisted under the Delayed Entry Program authorized by section 513 of this title.
- (2) Persons who are objects of armed forces recruiting efforts.
- (3) Persons whose assistance in recruiting efforts of the military departments is determined to be influential by the Secretary concerned.
- (4) Members of the armed forces and Federal employees when attending recruiting functions in accordance with a requirement to do so.
- (5) Other persons whose presence at recruiting functions will contribute to recruiting efforts.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title III, Sec. 361(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2491; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 545, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1113; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a)(8)(A), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1596.)

## CHAPTER 32—OFFICER STRENGTH AND DISTRIBUTION IN GRADE

- Sec.
521. Authority to prescribe total strengths of officers on active duty and officer strengths in various categories.
- [522. Repealed.]
523. Authorized strengths: commissioned officers on active duty in grades of major, lieutenant colonel, and colonel and Navy grades of lieutenant commander, commander, and captain.
- [524. Renumbered.]
525. Distribution of commissioned officers on active duty in general officer and flag officer grades.
526. Authorized strength: general and flag officers on active duty.
527. Authority to suspend sections 523, 525, and 526.
528. Officers serving in certain intelligence positions: military status; exclusion from distribution and strength limitations; pay and allowances.

### **§ 521. Authority to prescribe total strengths of officers on active duty and officer strengths in various categories**

(a) Whenever the needs of the services require, but at least once each fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall prescribe the total authorized active-duty strength as of the end of the fiscal year for officers in grades above chief warrant officer, W-5, for each of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of a military department.

(b) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of each military department may, for an armed force under his jurisdiction, prescribe the strength of any category of officers that may serve on active duty.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 103, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2841; amended Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1131(1)(A), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1505.)

### **[§ 522. Repealed. Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(b)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1873]**

### **§ 523. Authorized strengths: commissioned officers on active duty in grades of major, lieutenant colonel, and colonel and Navy grades of lieutenant commander, commander, and captain**

(a)(1) Except as provided in subsection (c), of the total number of commissioned officers serving on active duty in the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps at the end of any fiscal year (excluding officers in categories specified in subsection (b)), the number of officers who may be serving on active duty in each of the grades of major, lieutenant colonel, and colonel may not, as of the end of such fiscal year, exceed a number determined in accordance with the following table:

Total number of commissioned officers (excluding officers in categories specified in subsection (b)) on active duty:	Number of officers who may be serving on active duty in grade of:		
	Major	Lieutenant Colonel	Colonel
<b>Army:</b>			
20,000 .....	7,768	5,253	1,613
25,000 .....	8,689	5,642	1,796
30,000 .....	9,611	6,030	1,980
35,000 .....	10,532	6,419	2,163
40,000 .....	11,454	6,807	2,347
45,000 .....	12,375	7,196	2,530
50,000 .....	13,297	7,584	2,713
55,000 .....	14,218	7,973	2,897
60,000 .....	15,140	8,361	3,080
65,000 .....	16,061	8,750	3,264
70,000 .....	16,983	9,138	3,447
75,000 .....	17,903	9,527	3,631
80,000 .....	18,825	9,915	3,814
85,000 .....	19,746	10,304	3,997
90,000 .....	20,668	10,692	4,181
95,000 .....	21,589	11,081	4,364
100,000 .....	22,511	11,469	4,548
110,000 .....	24,354	12,246	4,915
120,000 .....	26,197	13,023	5,281
130,000 .....	28,040	13,800	5,648
170,000 .....	35,412	16,908	7,116
<b>Air Force:</b>			
35,000 .....	9,216	7,090	2,125
40,000 .....	10,025	7,478	2,306
45,000 .....	10,835	7,866	2,487
50,000 .....	11,645	8,253	2,668
55,000 .....	12,454	8,641	2,849
60,000 .....	13,264	9,029	3,030
65,000 .....	14,073	9,417	3,211
70,000 .....	14,883	9,805	3,392
75,000 .....	15,693	10,193	3,573
80,000 .....	16,502	10,582	3,754
85,000 .....	17,312	10,971	3,935
90,000 .....	18,121	11,360	4,115
95,000 .....	18,931	11,749	4,296
100,000 .....	19,741	12,138	4,477
105,000 .....	20,550	12,527	4,658
110,000 .....	21,360	12,915	4,838
115,000 .....	22,169	13,304	5,019
120,000 .....	22,979	13,692	5,200
125,000 .....	23,789	14,081	5,381
<b>Marine Corps:</b>			
10,000 .....	2,525	1,480	571
12,500 .....	2,900	1,600	632
15,000 .....	3,275	1,720	653
17,500 .....	3,650	1,840	673
20,000 .....	4,025	1,960	694
22,500 .....	4,400	2,080	715
25,000 .....	4,775	2,200	735

(2) Except as provided in subsection (c), of the total number of commissioned officers serving on active duty in the Navy at the end of any fiscal year (excluding officers in categories specified in subsection (b)), the number of officers who may be serving on active

duty in each of the grades of lieutenant commander, commander, and captain may not, as of the end of such fiscal year, exceed a number determined in accordance with the following table:

Total number of commissioned officers (excluding officers in categories specified in subsection (b)) on active duty:	Number of officers who may be serving on active duty in grade of:		
	Lieutenant Commander	Commander	Captain
Navy:			
30,000 .....	7,698	5,269	2,222
33,000 .....	8,189	5,501	2,334
36,000 .....	8,680	5,733	2,447
39,000 .....	9,172	5,965	2,559
42,000 .....	9,663	6,197	2,671
45,000 .....	10,155	6,429	2,784
48,000 .....	10,646	6,660	2,896
51,000 .....	11,136	6,889	3,007
54,000 .....	11,628	7,121	3,120
57,000 .....	12,118	7,352	3,232
60,000 .....	12,609	7,583	3,344
63,000 .....	13,100	7,813	3,457
66,000 .....	13,591	8,044	3,568
70,000 .....	14,245	8,352	3,718
90,000 .....	17,517	9,890	4,467.

(3) If the total number of commissioned officers serving on active duty in an armed force (excluding officers in categories specified in subsection (b)) is between any two consecutive figures listed in the first column of the appropriate table in paragraph (1) or (2), the corresponding authorized strengths for each of the grades shown in that table for that armed force are determined by mathematical interpolation between the respective numbers of the two strengths. If the total number of commissioned officers serving on active duty in an armed force (excluding officers in categories specified in subsection (b)) is greater or less than the figures listed in the first column of the appropriate table in paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary concerned shall fix the corresponding strengths for the grades shown in that table in the same proportion as reflected in the nearest limit shown in the table.

(b) Officers in the following categories shall be excluded in computing and determining authorized strengths under this section:

(1) Reserve officers—

(A) on active duty as authorized under section 115(a)(1)(B) or 115(b)(1) of this title, or excluded from counting for active duty end strengths under section 115(i) of this title;

(B) on active duty under section 10211, 10302 through 10305, or 12402 of this title or under section 708 of title 32; or

(C) on full-time National Guard duty.

(2) General and flag officers.

(3) Medical officers.

(4) Dental officers.

(5) Warrant officers.

(6) Retired officers on active duty under a call or order to active duty for 180 days or less.

(7) Retired officers on active duty under section 10(b)(2) of the Military Selective Service Act (50 U.S.C. App. 460(b)(2)) for the administration of the Selective Service System.

(8) Permanent professors of the United States Military Academy and the United States Air Force Academy and professors of the United States Naval Academy who are career military professors (as defined in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Navy), but not to exceed 50 from any such academy.

(c) Whenever the number of officers serving in any grade is less than the number authorized for that grade under this section, the difference between the two numbers may be applied to increase the number authorized under this section for any lower grade.

(d) An officer may not be reduced in grade, or have his pay or allowances reduced, because of a reduction in the number of commissioned officers authorized for his grade under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 103, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2842; amended Pub. L. 98–525, title IV, Sec. 414(a)(3), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2518; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 511(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 623; Pub. L. 99–433, title V, Sec. 531(a)(1), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1063; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title IV, Sec. 431, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1354; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1673(c)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3014; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title IV, Sec. 403(a), (b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2504, 2505; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title IV, Sec. 406, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2526; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title IV, Secs. 404, 416(g), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1864, 1868; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071(g)(1)(B), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2402; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IV, Secs. 404, 405, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 88.)

#### [§ 524. Renumbered 12011]

#### § 525. Distribution of commissioned officers on active duty in general officer and flag officer grades

(a) For purposes of the applicable limitation in section 526(a) of this title on general and flag officers on active duty, no appointment of an officer on the active duty list may be made as follows:

(1) in the Army, if that appointment would result in more than—

(A) 7 officers in the grade of general;

(B) 45 officers in a grade above the grade of major general; or

(C) 90 officers in the grade of major general;

(2) in the Air Force, if that appointment would result in more than—

(A) 9 officers in the grade of general;

(B) 43 officers in a grade above the grade of major general; or

(C) 73 officers in the grade of major general;

(3) in the Navy, if that appointment would result in more than—

(A) 6 officers in the grade of admiral;

(B) 32 officers in a grade above the grade of rear admiral; or

(C) 50 officers in the grade of rear admiral;

(4) in the Marine Corps, if that appointment would result in more than—

(A) 2 officers in the grade of general;

(B) 15 officers in a grade above the grade of major general; or

(C) 22 officers in the grade of major general.

(b)(1) The limitations of subsection (a) do not include the following:

(A) An officer released from a joint duty assignment, but only during the 60-day period beginning on the date the officer departs the joint duty assignment, except that the Secretary of Defense may authorize the Secretary of a military department to extend the 60-day period by an additional 120 days, but no more than 3 officers from each armed forces may be on active duty who are excluded under this subparagraph.

(B) An officer while serving in the position of Staff Judge Advocate to the Commandant of the Marine Corps under section 5046 of this title.

(C) The number of officers required to serve in joint duty assignments as authorized by the Secretary of Defense under section 526(b) for each military service.

(D) An officer while serving as Chief of the National Guard Bureau.

(2) An officer of the Army while serving as Superintendent of the United States Military Academy, if serving in the grade of lieutenant general, is in addition to the number that would otherwise be permitted for the Army for officers serving on active duty in grades above major general under subsection (a). An officer of the Navy or Marine Corps while serving as Superintendent of the United States Naval Academy, if serving in the grade of vice admiral or lieutenant general, is in addition to the number that would otherwise be permitted for the Navy or Marine Corps, respectively, for officers serving on active duty in grades above major general or rear admiral under subsection (a). An officer while serving as Superintendent of the United States Air Force Academy, if serving in the grade of lieutenant general, is in addition to the number that would otherwise be permitted for the Air Force for officers serving on active duty in grades above major general under subsection (a).

(c)(1) Subject to paragraph (3), the President—

(A) may make appointments in the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps in the grades of lieutenant general and general in excess of the applicable numbers determined under this section if each such appointment is made in conjunction with an offsetting reduction under paragraph (2); and

(B) may make appointments in the Navy in the grades of vice admiral and admiral in excess of the applicable numbers determined under this section if each such appointment is made in conjunction with an offsetting reduction under paragraph (2).

(2) For each appointment made under the authority of paragraph (1) in the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps in the grade of lieutenant general or general or in the Navy in the grade of vice admiral or admiral, the number of appointments that may be made in the equivalent grade in one of the other armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) shall be reduced by one. When such an appointment is made, the President shall specify the armed force in which the reduction required by this paragraph is to be made.



(3)(A) The number of officers that may be serving on active duty in the grades of lieutenant general and vice admiral by reason of appointments made under the authority of paragraph (1) may not exceed 15.

(B) The number of officers that may be serving on active duty in the grades of general and admiral by reason of appointments made under the authority of paragraph (1) may not exceed 5.

(4) Upon the termination of the appointment of an officer in the grade of lieutenant general or vice admiral or general or admiral that was made in connection with an increase under paragraph (1) in the number of officers that may be serving on active duty in that armed force in that grade, the reduction made under paragraph (2) in the number of appointments permitted in such grade in another armed force by reason of that increase shall no longer be in effect.

(d) An officer continuing to hold the grade of general or admiral under section 601(b)(5) of this title after relief from the position of Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Chief of Staff of the Army, Chief of Naval Operations, Chief of Staff of the Air Force, or Commandant of the Marine Corps shall not be counted for purposes of this section.

(e) The following officers shall not be counted for purposes of this section:

(1) An officer of that armed force in the grade of brigadier general or above or, in the case of the Navy, in the grade of rear admiral (lower half) or above, who is on leave pending the retirement, separation, or release of that officer from active duty, but only during the 60-day period beginning on the date of the commencement of such leave of such officer.

(2) At the discretion of the Secretary of Defense, an officer of that armed force who has been relieved from a position designated under section 601(a) of this title or by law to carry one of the grades specified in such section, but only during the 60-day period beginning on the date on which the assignment of the officer to the first position is terminated or until the officer is assigned to a second such position, whichever occurs first.

(f) An officer while serving as Attending Physician to the Congress is in addition to the number that would otherwise be permitted for that officer's armed force for officers serving on active duty in grades above brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half) under subsection (a).

(g)(1) The limitations of this section do not apply to a reserve component general or flag officer who is on active duty for a period in excess of 365 days, but not to exceed three years, except that the number of officers from each reserve component who are covered by this subsection and are not serving in a position that is a joint duty assignment for purposes of chapter 38 of this title may not exceed 5 per component, unless authorized by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) The exception in paragraph (1) does apply to the position of Chief of the National Guard Bureau.

(3) Not later than 30 days after authorizing a number of reserve component general or flag officers in excess of the number specified in paragraph (1), the Secretary of Defense shall notify the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of

Representatives of such authorization, and shall include with such notice a statement of the reason for such authorization.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 103, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2844; amended Pub. L. 97–86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1105; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 99–433, title II, Sec. 202(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1010; Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title V, Sec. 511(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1088; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title IV, Sec. 405, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1546; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title IV, Sec. 405(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2744; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title IV, Sec. 403(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 286; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title IV, Sec. 404(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2506; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title IV, Secs. 404, 406, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1996; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Secs. 509(b), (c), 532(b), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 592, 604; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title V, Sec. 507(g)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–105; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title IV, Secs. 404(a), (b), 405(b), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2525, 2526; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1456; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3226; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 507(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2180; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Secs. 501(b), 543(d), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 94, 115; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Secs. 503(d), 504(b), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4433, 4434; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(b)–(d), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2273–2275; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(12), (d)(2), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4369, 4372.)

**§ 526. Authorized strength: general and flag officers on active duty**

(a) **LIMITATIONS.**—The number of general officers on active duty in the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps, and the number of flag officers on active duty in the Navy, may not exceed the number specified for the armed force concerned as follows:

- (1) For the Army, 230.
- (2) For the Navy, 160.
- (3) For the Air Force, 208.
- (4) For the Marine Corps, 60.

(b) **LIMITED EXCLUSION FOR JOINT DUTY REQUIREMENTS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense may designate up to 324 general officer and flag officer positions that are joint duty assignments for purposes of chapter 38 of this title for exclusion from the limitations in subsection (a). The Secretary of Defense shall allocate those exclusions to the armed forces based on the number of general or flag officers required from each armed force for assignment to these designated positions.

(2) Unless the Secretary of Defense determines that a lower number is in the best interest of the Department, the minimum number of officers serving in positions designated under paragraph (1) for each armed force shall be as follows:

- (A) For the Army, 85.
- (B) For the Navy, 61.
- (C) For the Air Force, 76.
- (D) For the Marine Corps, 21.

(3) The number excluded under paragraph (1) and serving in positions designated under that paragraph—

- (A) in the grade of general or admiral may not exceed 20;
- (B) in a grade above the grade of major general or rear admiral may not exceed 68; and
- (C) in the grade of major general or rear admiral may not exceed 144.

(4) Not later than 30 days after determining to raise or lower a number specified in paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense shall notify the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives of such determination.

(5)(A) The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff may designate up to 15 general and flag officer positions in the unified and speci-

fied combatant commands, and up to three general and flag officer positions on the Joint Staff, as positions to be held only by reserve component officers who are in a general or flag officer grade below lieutenant general or vice admiral. Each position so designated shall be considered to be a joint duty assignment position for purposes of chapter 38 of this title.

(B) A reserve component officer serving in a position designated under subparagraph (A) while on active duty under a call or order to active duty that does not specify a period of 180 days or less shall not be counted for the purposes of the limitations under subsection (a) and under section 525 of this title if the officer was selected for service in that position in accordance with the procedures specified in subparagraph (C).

(C) Whenever a vacancy occurs, or is anticipated to occur, in a position designated under subparagraph (A)—

(i) the Secretary of Defense shall require the Secretary of the Army to submit the name of at least one Army reserve component officer, the Secretary of the Navy to submit the name of at least one Navy Reserve officer and the name of at least one Marine Corps Reserve officer, and the Secretary of the Air Force to submit the name of at least one Air Force reserve component officer for consideration by the Secretary for assignment to that position; and

(ii) the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff may submit to the Secretary of Defense the name of one or more officers (in addition to the officers whose names are submitted pursuant to clause (i)) for consideration by the Secretary for assignment to that position.

(D) Whenever the Secretaries of the military departments are required to submit the names of officers under subparagraph (C)(i), the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall submit to the Secretary of Defense the Chairman's evaluation of the performance of each officer whose name is submitted under that subparagraph (and of any officer whose name the Chairman submits to the Secretary under subparagraph (C)(ii) for consideration for the same vacancy).

(E) Subparagraph (B) does not apply in the case of an officer serving in a position designated under subparagraph (A) if the Secretary of Defense, when considering officers for assignment to fill the vacancy in that position which was filled by that officer, did not have a recommendation for that assignment from each Secretary of a military department who (pursuant to subparagraph (C)) was required to make such a recommendation.

[(c) Repealed. Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1041(a)(3), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645.]

(d) EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN RESERVE OFFICERS.—(1) The limitations of this section do not apply to a reserve component general or flag officer who is on active duty for training or who is on active duty under a call or order specifying a period of less than 180 days.

(2) The limitations of this section also do not apply to a number, as specified by the Secretary of the military department concerned, of reserve component general or flag officers authorized to serve on active duty for a period of not more than 365 days. The number so specified for an armed force may not exceed the number

equal to 10 percent of the authorized number of general or flag officers, as the case may be, of that armed force under section 12004 of this title. In determining such number, any fraction shall be rounded down to the next whole number, except that such number shall be at least one.

(3) The limitations of this section do not apply to a reserve component general or flag officer who is on active duty for a period in excess of 365 days but not to exceed three years, except that the number of such officers from each reserve component who are covered by this paragraph and not serving in a position that is a joint duty assignment for purposes of chapter 38 of this title may not exceed 5 per component, unless authorized by the Secretary of Defense.

(e) EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN OFFICERS PENDING SEPARATION OR RETIREMENT OR BETWEEN SENIOR POSITIONS.—The limitations of this section do not apply to a general or flag officer who is covered by an exclusion under section 525(e) of this title.

(f) EXCLUSION OF ATTENDING PHYSICIAN TO THE CONGRESS.—The limitations of this section do not apply to the general or flag officer who is serving as Attending Physician to the Congress.

(g) TEMPORARY EXCLUSION FOR ASSIGNMENT TO CERTAIN TEMPORARY BILLETS.—(1) The limitations in subsection (a) and in section 525(a) of this title do not apply to a general or flag officer assigned to a temporary joint duty assignment designated by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) A general or flag officer assigned to a temporary joint duty assignment as described in paragraph (1) may not be excluded under this subsection from the limitations in subsection (a) for a period of longer than one year.

(h) EXCLUSION OF OFFICERS DEPARTING FROM JOINT DUTY ASSIGNMENTS.—The limitations in subsection (a) do not apply to an officer released from a joint duty assignment, but only during the 60-day period beginning on the date the officer departs the joint duty assignment. The Secretary of Defense may authorize the Secretary of a military department to extend the 60-day period by an additional 120 days, except that not more than three officers on active duty from each armed force may be covered by an extension under this sentence at the same time.

(Added Pub. L. 100–370, Sec. 1(b)(1)(B), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 840; amended Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title IV, Sec. 403(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1545; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title IV, Sec. 403, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2398; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title IV, Sec. 404, title V, Sec. 512, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2744, 2752; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(1), 1503(a)(3), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502, 510; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title IV, Sec. 405, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2506; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title IV, Sec. 405, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1996; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 553, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 615, 774; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title IV, Sec. 405(c), title X, Sec. 1041(a)(3), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2526, 2645; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(c), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1457; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Secs. 503(b), 510, 515(b)(1)(C), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3226, 3231, 3233; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 507(c), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2180; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 502, title XVIII, Sec. 1824(c), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 95, 501; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Secs. 503(a)–(c), 525, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4433, 4448; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(e)–(g), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2275, 2276.)

### § 527. Authority to suspend sections 523, 525, and 526

In time of war, or of national emergency declared by Congress or the President after November 30, 1980, the President may suspend the operation of any provision of section 523, 525, or 526 of this title. So long as such war or national emergency continues, any

such suspension may be extended by the President. Any such suspension shall, if not sooner ended, end on the last day of the two-year period beginning on the date on which the suspension (or the last extension thereof) takes effect or on the last day of the one-year period beginning on the date of the termination of the war or national emergency, whichever occurs first. With respect to the end of any such suspension, the preceding sentence supersedes the provisions of title II of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621–1622) which provide that powers or authorities exercised by reason of a national emergency shall cease to be exercised after the date of the termination of the emergency.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 103, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2845, Sec. 526; renumbered Sec. 527 and amended Pub. L. 100–370, Sec. 1(b)(1)(A), (2), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 840; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1671(c)(4), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3014.)

**§ 528. Officers serving in certain intelligence positions: military status; exclusion from distribution and strength limitations; pay and allowances**

(a) **MILITARY STATUS.**—An officer of the armed forces, while serving in a position covered by this section—

(1) shall not be subject to supervision or control by the Secretary of Defense or any other officer or employee of the Department of Defense, except as directed by the Secretary of Defense concerning reassignment from such position; and

(2) may not exercise, by reason of the officer's status as an officer, any supervision or control with respect to any of the military or civilian personnel of the Department of Defense except as otherwise authorized by law.

(b) **DIRECTOR AND DEPUTY DIRECTOR OF CIA.**—When the position of Director or Deputy Director of the Central Intelligence Agency is held by an officer of the armed forces, the officer serving in that position, while so serving, shall be excluded from the limitations in sections 525 and 526 of this title. However, if both such positions are held by an officer of the armed forces, only one such officer may be excluded from those limitation while so serving.

(c) **ASSOCIATE DIRECTOR OF MILITARY AFFAIRS, CIA.**—An officer of the armed forces serving in the position of Associate Director of Military Affairs, Central Intelligence Agency, or any successor position, while serving in that position, shall be excluded from the limitations in sections 525 and 526 of this title.

(d) **OFFICERS SERVING IN OFFICE OF DNI.**—A general or flag officer of the armed forces assigned to a position in the Office of the Director of National Intelligence designated by agreement between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of National Intelligence, while serving in that position, shall be excluded from the limitations in sections 525 and 526 of this title, except that not more than five such officers may be so excluded at any time.

(e) **EFFECT OF APPOINTMENT.**—Except as provided in subsection (a), the appointment or assignment of an officer of the armed forces to a position covered by this section shall not affect—

(1) the status, position, rank, or grade of such officer in the armed forces; or

(2) any emolument, perquisite, right, privilege, or benefit incident to or arising out of such status, position, rank, or grade.

(f) **MILITARY PAY AND ALLOWANCES.**—(1) An officer of the armed forces on active duty who is appointed or assigned to a position covered by this section shall, while serving in such position and while remaining on active duty, continue to receive military pay and allowances and shall not receive the pay prescribed for such position.

(2) Funds from which pay and allowances under paragraph (1) are paid to an officer while so serving shall be reimbursed as follows:

(A) For an officer serving in a position within the Central Intelligence Agency, such reimbursement shall be made from funds available to the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency.

(B) For an officer serving in a position within the Office of the Director of National Intelligence, such reimbursement shall be made from funds available to the Director of National Intelligence.

(g) **COVERED POSITIONS.**—The positions covered by this section are the positions specified in subsections (b) and (c) and the positions designated under subsection (d).

(Added Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 507(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1458; amended Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 507(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3228; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a), (b)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2175, 2176; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title IX, Sec. 933, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4576; Pub. L. 111–259, title VIII, Sec. 803, Oct. 7, 2010, 124 Stat. 2746.)

## **CHAPTER 33—ORIGINAL APPOINTMENTS OF REGULAR OFFICERS IN GRADES ABOVE WARRANT OFFICER GRADES**

Sec.

- 531. Original appointments of commissioned officers.
  - 532. Qualifications for original appointment as a commissioned officer.
  - 533. Service credit upon original appointment as a commissioned officer.
  - 541. Graduates of the United States Military, Naval, and Air Force Academies.
- [555 to 565. Repealed.]

### **§ 531. Original appointments of commissioned officers**

(a)(1) Original appointments in the grades of second lieutenant, first lieutenant, and captain in the Regular Army, Regular Air Force, and Regular Marine Corps and in the grades of ensign, lieutenant (junior grade), and lieutenant in the Regular Navy shall be made by the President alone.

(2) Original appointments in the grades of major, lieutenant colonel, and colonel in the Regular Army, Regular Air Force, and Regular Marine Corps and in the grades of lieutenant commander, commander, and captain in the Regular Navy shall be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) The grade of a person receiving an appointment under this section who at the time of appointment (1) is credited with service under section 533 of this title, and (2) is not a commissioned officer of a reserve component shall be determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense based upon the amount of service credited. The grade of a person receiving an appointment under this section who at the time of the appointment is a commissioned officer of a reserve component is determined under section 533(f) of this title.

(c) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the President, an original appointment as a commissioned officer in the Regular Army, Regular Air Force, Regular Navy, or Regular Marine Corps may be made by the Secretary concerned in the case of a reserve commissioned officer upon the transfer of such officer from the reserve active-status list of a reserve component of the armed forces to the active-duty list of an armed force, notwithstanding the requirements of subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 104(a), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2845; amended Pub. L. 97–22, Sec. 3(a), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 124; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a)(4), (c)(5), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1873, 1874.)

### **§ 532. Qualifications for original appointment as a commissioned officer**

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, an original appointment as a commissioned officer (other than as a commissioned warrant officer) in the Regular Army, Regular

Navy, Regular Air Force, or Regular Marine Corps may be given only to a person who—

- (1) is a citizen of the United States;
- (2) is able to complete 20 years of active commissioned service before his sixty-second birthday;
- (3) is of good moral character;
- (4) is physically qualified for active service; and
- (5) has such other special qualifications as the Secretary of the military department concerned may prescribe by regulation.

(b)(1) Original appointments in the Regular Army in the Medical Corps or Dental Corps, and original appointments in the Regular Air Force with a view to designation of an officer as a medical or dental officer, may be made in the grades of first lieutenant through colonel. Original appointments in the Regular Navy in the Medical Corps or Dental Corps may be made in the grades of lieutenant (junior grade) through captain. Such appointments may be made only from persons who are qualified doctors of medicine, osteopathy, or dentistry.

(2) To be eligible for an original appointment as a medical officer, a doctor of osteopathy must—

(A) be a graduate of a college of osteopathy whose graduates are eligible to be licensed to practice medicine or surgery in a majority of the States;

(B) be licensed to practice medicine, surgery, or osteopathy in a State or in the District of Columbia;

(C) under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, have completed a number of years of osteopathic and preosteopathic education equal to the number of years of medical and premedical education prescribed for persons entering recognized schools of medicine who become doctors of medicine and who would be qualified for an original appointment in the grade for which that person is being considered for appointment; and

(D) have such other qualifications as the Secretary of the military department concerned prescribes after considering the recommendations, if any, of the Surgeon General of the armed force concerned.

(c) Original appointments in the Regular Navy or Regular Marine Corps of officers designated for limited duty shall be made under section 5589 or 5596 of this title.

(d)(1) A person receiving an original appointment as a medical or dental officer, as a chaplain, or as an officer designated for limited duty in the Regular Navy or Regular Marine Corps is not subject to clause (2) of subsection (a).

(2) A commissioned officer appointed in a medical skill other than as a medical officer or dental officer (as defined in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense) is not subject to clause (2) of subsection (a).

[(e) Repealed. Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1872.]

(f) The Secretary of Defense may waive the requirement of paragraph (1) of subsection (a) with respect to a person who has been lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent resi-



dence, or for a United States national otherwise eligible for appointment as a cadet or midshipman under section 2107(a) of this title or as a cadet under section 2107a of this title, when the Secretary determines that the national security so requires, but only for an original appointment in a grade below the grade of major or lieutenant commander.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 104(a), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2845; amended Pub. L. 97-22, Sec. 3(b), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 124; Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(7), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1289; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title V, Sec. 501, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1354; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, Sec. 510, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1648; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a)(1)-(3)(A), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1872; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, Sec. 534(c), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3248; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4206.)

**§ 533. Service credit upon original appointment as a commissioned officer**

(a)(1) For the purpose of determining the grade and rank with-in grade of a person receiving an original appointment in a commissioned grade (other than a warrant officer grade) in the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, or Regular Marine Corps, such person shall be credited at the time of such appointment with any active commissioned service (other than service as a commissioned warrant officer) that he performed in any armed force, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or the Public Health Service before such appointment.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations, which shall apply uniformly among the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps, to authorize the Secretary of the military department concerned to limit the amount of prior active commissioned service with which a person receiving an original appointment may be credited under paragraph (1), or to deny any such credit, in the case of a person who at the time of such appointment is credited with constructive service under subsection (b).

(b)(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall credit a person who is receiving an original appointment in a commissioned grade (other than a commissioned warrant officer grade) in the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, or Regular Marine Corps and who has advanced education or training or special experience with constructive service for such education, training, or experience as follows:

(A) One year for each year of advanced education beyond the baccalaureate degree level, for persons appointed, designated, or assigned in officer categories requiring such advanced education or an advanced degree as a prerequisite for such appointment, designation, or assignment. In determining the number of years of constructive service to be credited under this clause to officers in any professional field, the Secretary concerned shall credit an officer with, but with not more than, the number of years of advanced education required by a majority of institutions that award degrees in that professional field for completion of the advanced education or award of the advanced degree.

(B)(i) Credit for any period of advanced education in a health profession (other than medicine and dentistry) beyond the baccalaureate degree level which exceeds the basic edu-

cation criteria for appointment, designation, or assignment, if such advanced education will be directly used by the armed force concerned.

(ii) Credit for experience in a health profession (other than medicine or dentistry), if such experience will be directly used by the armed force concerned.

(C) Additional credit of (i) not more than one year for internship or equivalent graduate medical, dental, or other formal professional training required by the armed forces, and (ii) not more than one year for each additional year of such graduate-level training or experience creditable toward certification in a specialty required by the armed forces.

(D) Additional credit, in unusual cases, based on special experience in a particular field.

(E) Additional credit for experience as a physician or dentist, if appointed as a medical or dental officer in the Army or Navy or, in the case of the Air Force, with a view to designation as a medical or dental officer.

(2) Except as authorized by the Secretary concerned in individual cases and under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense in the case of a medical or dental officer, the amount of constructive service credited an officer under this subsection may not exceed the amount required in order for the officer to be eligible for an original appointment in the grade of major in the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps or lieutenant commander in the Navy.

(3) Constructive service credited an officer under this subsection is in addition to any service credited that officer under subsection (a) and shall be credited at the time of the original appointment of the officer.

(c) Constructive service credited an officer under subsection (b) shall be used only for determining the officer's—

(1) initial grade as a regular officer;

(2) rank in grade; and

(3) service in grade for promotion eligibility.

(d)(1) Constructive service may not be credited under subsection (b) for education, training, or experience obtained while serving as a commissioned officer (other than a warrant officer) on active duty or in an active status. However, in the case of an officer who completes advanced education or receives an advanced degree while on active duty or in an active status and in less than the number of years normally required to complete such advanced education or receive such advanced degree, constructive service may, subject to regulations prescribed under subsection (a)(2), be credited to the officer under subsection (b)(1)(A) to the extent that the number of years normally required to complete such advanced education or receive such advanced degree exceeds the actual number of years in which such advanced education or degree is obtained by the officer.

(2) A graduate of the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, or the United States Air Force Academy is not entitled to service credit under this section for service performed, or education, training, or experience obtained, before graduation from such Academy.

(e) If the Secretary of Defense determines that the number of qualified judge advocates serving on active duty in the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps in grades below major or lieutenant commander is critically below the number needed by such armed force in such grades, he may authorize the Secretary of the military department concerned to credit any person receiving an original appointment in the Judge Advocate General's Corps of the Army or Navy, or any person receiving an original appointment in the Air Force or Marine Corps with a view to designation as a judge advocate, with a period of constructive service in such an amount (in addition to any period of service credited such person under subsection (b)(1)) as will result in the grade of such person being that of captain or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, lieutenant and the date of rank of such person being junior to that of all other officers of the same grade serving on active duty.

(f) A reserve officer (other than a warrant officer) who receives an original appointment as an officer (other than as a warrant officer) in the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, or Regular Marine Corps shall—

(1) in the case of an officer on the active-duty list immediately before that appointment as a regular officer, be appointed in the same grade and with the same date of rank as the grade and date of rank held by the officer on the active-duty list immediately before the appointment; and

(2) in the case of an officer not on the active-duty list immediately before that appointment as a regular officer, be appointed in the same grade and with the same date of rank as the grade and date of rank which the officer would have held had the officer been serving on the active-duty list on the date of the appointment as a regular officer.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 104(a), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2846; amended Pub. L. 97-22, Sec. 3(c), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 125; Pub. L. 98-94, title X, Sec. 1007(c)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 662; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, Sec. 714(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1112; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, Sec. 509(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1647.)

#### **§ 541. Graduates of the United States Military, Naval, and Air Force Academies**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, each cadet at the United States Military Academy or the United States Air Force Academy, and each midshipman at the United States Naval Academy, is entitled, before graduating from that Academy, to state his preference for appointment, upon graduation, as a commissioned officer in either the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps.

(b) With the consent of the Secretary of the military department administering the Academy from which the cadet or midshipman is to be graduated, and of the Secretary of the military department having jurisdiction over the armed force for which that graduate stated his preference, the graduate is entitled to be accepted for appointment in that armed force. However, not more than 12½ percent of any graduating class at an Academy may be appointed in armed forces not under the jurisdiction of the military department administering that Academy.

(c) The Secretary of Defense shall, by regulation, provide for the equitable distribution of appointments in cases where more than 12½ percent of the graduating class of any Academy request

appointment in armed forces not under the jurisdiction of the military department administering that Academy.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 19.)

**[§§ 555 to 565. Repealed. Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1492]**

## **CHAPTER 33A—APPOINTMENT, PROMOTION, AND INVOLUNTARY SEPARATION AND RETIREMENT FOR MEMBERS ON THE WARRANT OFFICER ACTIVE-DUTY LIST**

Sec.	
571.	Warrant officers: grades.
572.	Warrant officers: original appointment; service credit.
573.	Convening of selection boards.
574.	Warrant officer active-duty lists; competitive categories; number to be recommended for promotion; promotion zones.
575.	Recommendations for promotion by selection boards.
576.	Information to be furnished to selection boards; selection procedures.
577.	Promotions: effect of failure of selection for.
578.	Promotions: how made; effective date.
579.	Removal from a promotion list.
580.	Regular warrant officers twice failing of selection for promotion: involuntary retirement or separation.
580a.	Enhanced authority for selective early discharges.
581.	Selective retirement.
582.	Warrant officer active-duty list: exclusions.
583.	Definitions.

### **§ 571. Warrant officers: grades**

(a) The regular warrant officer grades in the armed forces corresponding to the pay grades prescribed for warrant officers by section 201(b) of title 37 are as follows:

Warrant officer grade:  
Chief warrant officer, W-5.  
Chief warrant officer, W-4.  
Chief warrant officer, W-3.  
Chief warrant officer, W-2.  
Warrant officer, W-1.

(b) Appointments in the grade of regular warrant officer, W-1, shall be made by warrant, except that with respect to an armed force under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of a military department, the Secretary concerned may provide by regulation that appointments in that grade in that armed force shall be made by commission. Appointments in regular chief warrant officer grades shall be made by commission by the President, and appointments (whether by warrant or commission) in the grade of regular warrant officer, W-1, shall be made by the President, except that appointments in that grade in the Coast Guard shall be made by the Secretary concerned.

(c) An appointment may not be made in any of the armed forces in the regular warrant officer grade of chief warrant officer, W-5, if the appointment would result in more than 5 percent of the warrant officers of that armed force on active duty being in the grade of chief warrant officer, W-5. In computing the limitation prescribed in the preceding sentence, there shall be excluded warrant officers described in section 582 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1493; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(2), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(a)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2764; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4207.)

### **§ 572. Warrant officers: original appointment; service credit**

For the purposes of promotion, persons originally appointed in regular or reserve warrant officer grades shall be credited with such service as the Secretary concerned may prescribe. However, such a person may not be credited with a period of service greater than the period of active service performed in the grade, or pay grade corresponding to the grade, in which so appointed, or in any higher grade or pay grade.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1493.)

### **§ 573. Convening of selection boards**

(a)(1) Whenever the Secretary concerned determines that the needs of the service so require, he shall convene a selection board to recommend for promotion to the next higher warrant officer grade warrant officers on the warrant officer active-duty list who are in the grade of chief warrant officer, W–2, chief warrant officer, W–3, or chief warrant officer, W–4.

(2) Warrant officers serving on the warrant officer active-duty list in the grade of warrant officer, W–1, shall be promoted to the grade of chief warrant officer, W–2, in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned. Such regulations shall require that an officer have served not less than 18 months on active duty in the grade of warrant officer, W–1, before promotion to the grade of warrant officer, W–2.

(b) A selection board shall consist of five or more officers who are on the active-duty list of the same armed force as the warrant officers under consideration by the board. At least five members of a selection board must be serving in a permanent grade above major or lieutenant commander. The Secretary concerned may appoint warrant officers, senior in grade to those under consideration, as additional members of the selection board. If warrant officers are appointed members of the selection board and if competitive categories have been established by the Secretary under section 574(b) of this title, at least one must be appointed from each warrant officer competitive category under consideration by the board, unless there is an insufficient number of warrant officers in the competitive category concerned who are senior in grade to those under consideration and qualified, as determined by the Secretary concerned, to be appointed as additional members of the board.

(c) The Secretary concerned may convene selection boards to recommend regular warrant officers for continuation on active duty under section 580 of this title and for retirement under section 581 of this title.

(d) When reserve warrant officers of one of the armed forces are to be considered by a selection board convened under subsection (a), the membership of the board shall, if practicable, include at least one reserve officer of that armed force, with the exact number of reserve officers to be determined by the Secretary concerned.

(e) No officer may serve on two consecutive boards under this section, if the second board considers any warrant officer who was considered by the first board.

(f) The Secretary concerned shall prescribe all other matters relating to the functions and duties of the boards, including the number of members constituting a quorum, and instructions concerning notice of convening of boards and communications with boards.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1493; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(b)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2764; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1503(a)(5), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 511.)

**§ 574. Warrant officer active-duty lists; competitive categories; number to be recommended for promotion; promotion zones**

(a) The Secretary concerned shall maintain for each armed force under the jurisdiction of that Secretary a single list of all warrant officers (other than warrant officers described in section 582 of this title) who are on active duty.

(b) The Secretary concerned may establish competitive categories for promotion. Warrant officers in the same competitive category shall compete among themselves for promotion.

(c) Before convening a selection board under section 573 of this title, the Secretary concerned shall determine for each grade (or grade and competitive category) to be considered by the board the following:

(1) The maximum number of warrant officers to be recommended for promotion.

(2) A promotion zone for warrant officers on the warrant officer active-duty list.

(d) The position of a warrant officer on the warrant officer active-duty list shall be determined as follows:

(1) Warrant officers shall be carried in the order of seniority of the grade in which they are serving on active duty.

(2) Warrant officers serving in the same grade shall be carried in the order of their rank in that grade.

(3) A warrant officer on the warrant officer active-duty list who receives a temporary appointment or a temporary assignment in a grade other than a warrant officer grade or chief warrant officer grade shall retain his position on the warrant officer active-duty list while so serving.

(e) A chief warrant officer may not be considered for promotion to the next higher grade under this chapter until the officer has completed two years of service on active duty in the grade in which the officer is serving.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1494; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(3), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(b)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2764; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 506(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2512.)

**§ 575. Recommendations for promotion by selection boards**

(a) A selection board convened under section 573(a) of this title shall recommend for promotion to the next higher grade those warrant officers considered by the board whom the board, giving due consideration to the needs of the armed force concerned for warrant

officers with particular skills, considers best qualified for promotion within each grade (or grade and competitive category) considered by the board.

(b)(1) In the case of a selection board to consider warrant officers for selection for promotion to the grade of chief warrant officer, W-3, chief warrant officer, W-4, or chief warrant officer, W-5, the Secretary concerned shall establish the number of warrant officers that the selection board may recommend from among warrant officers being considered from below the promotion zone within each grade (or grade and competitive category). The number of warrant officers recommended for promotion from below the promotion zone does not increase the maximum number of warrant officers which the board is authorized under section 574 of this title to recommend for promotion.

(2) The number of officers recommended for promotion from below the promotion zone may not exceed 10 percent of the total number recommended, except that the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security, when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy, may authorize such percentage to be increased to not more than 15 percent. If the number determined under this subsection with respect to a promotion zone within a grade (or grade and competitive category) is less than one, the board may recommend one such officer for promotion from below the zone within that grade (or grade and competitive category).

(c) A selection board convened under section 573(a) of this title may not recommend a warrant officer for promotion unless—

(1) the officer receives the recommendation of a majority of the members of the board; and

(2) a majority of the members of the board find that the officer is fully qualified for promotion.

(d) Each time a selection board is convened under section 573(a) of this title to consider warrant officers in a competitive category for promotion to the next higher grade, each warrant officer in the promotion zone, and each warrant officer above the promotion zone, for the grade and competitive category under consideration (except for a warrant officer precluded from consideration under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned under section 577 of this title) shall be considered for promotion.

(Added Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1495; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a), 541(b)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2748, 2764; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, Sec. 506(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2512; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, Sec. 505, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 591; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### **§ 576. Information to be furnished to selection boards; selection procedures**

(a) The Secretary concerned shall furnish to each selection board convened under section 573 of this title the following:

(1) The maximum number of warrant officers that may be recommended for promotion from those serving in any grade (or grade and competitive category) to be considered, as determined in accordance with section 574 of this title.

(2) The names and pertinent records of all officers in each grade (or grade and competitive category) to be considered.



(3) Such information or guidelines relating to the needs of the armed force concerned for warrant officers having particular skills, including guidelines or information relating to the need for either a minimum number or a maximum number of officers with particular skills within a grade or competitive category, as the Secretary concerned determines to be relevant in relation to the requirements of that armed force.

(b) From each promotion zone for a grade (or grade and competitive category), the selection board shall recommend for promotion to the next higher warrant officer grade those warrant officers whom it considers best qualified for promotion, but no more than the number specified by the Secretary concerned.

(c) The names of warrant officers selected for promotion under this section shall be arranged in the board's report in order of the seniority on the warrant officer active-duty list.

(d) Under such regulations as the Secretary concerned may prescribe, the selection board shall report the names of those warrant officers considered by it whose records establish, in its opinion, their unfitness or unsatisfactory performance. A regular warrant officer whose name is so reported shall be considered, under regulations provided by the Secretary concerned, for retirement or separation under section 1166 of this title.

(e) The report of the selection board shall be submitted to the Secretary concerned. The Secretary may approve or disapprove all or part of the report.

(f)(1) Upon receipt of the report of a selection board submitted to him under subsection (e), the Secretary concerned shall review the report to determine whether the board has acted contrary to law or regulation or to guidelines furnished the board under this section.

(2) If, on the basis of a review of the report under paragraph (1), the Secretary concerned determines that the board acted contrary to law or regulation or to guidelines furnished the board under this section, the Secretary shall return the report, together with a written explanation of the basis for such determination, to the board for further proceedings. Upon receipt of a report returned by the Secretary concerned under this paragraph, the selection board (or a subsequent selection board convened under section 573 of this title for the same grade and competitive category) shall conduct such proceedings as may be necessary in order to revise the report to be consistent with law, regulation, and such guidelines and shall resubmit the report, as revised, to the Secretary in accordance with subsection (e).

(Added Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1496; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(b), 541(b)(4), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2748, 2764.)

#### **§ 577. Promotions: effect of failure of selection for**

A warrant officer who has been considered for promotion by a selection board convened under section 573 of this title, but not selected, shall be considered for promotion by each subsequent selection board that considers officers in his grade (or grade and competitive category) until he is retired or separated or he is selected for promotion. However, the Secretary concerned may, by regulation, preclude from consideration by a selection board by which he

would otherwise be eligible to be considered, a warrant officer who has an established separation date that is within 90 days after the date on which the board is convened.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1497.)

**§ 578. Promotions: how made; effective date**

(a) When the report of a selection board convened under this chapter is approved by the Secretary concerned, the Secretary shall place the names of the warrant officers approved for promotion on a single promotion list for each grade (or grade and competitive category), in the order of the seniority of such officers on the warrant officer active-duty list.

(b) Promotions of warrant officers on the warrant officer promotion list shall be made when, in accordance with regulations issued by the Secretary concerned, additional warrant officers in that grade (or grade and competitive category), are needed.

(c) A regular warrant officer who is promoted is appointed in the regular grade to which promoted, and a reserve warrant officer who is promoted is appointed in the reserve grade to which promoted. The date of appointment in that grade and date of rank shall be prescribed by the Secretary concerned. A warrant officer is entitled to the pay and allowances for the grade to which appointed from the date specified in the appointment order.

(d) Promotions shall be made in the order in which the names of warrant officers appear on the promotion list and after warrant officers previously selected for promotion in the applicable grade (or grade and competitive category) have been promoted.

(e) A warrant officer who is appointed to a higher grade under this section is considered to have accepted such appointment on the date on which the appointment is made unless the officer expressly declines the appointment.

(f) A warrant officer who has served continuously as an officer since subscribing to the oath of office prescribed in section 3331 of title 5 is not required to take a new oath upon appointment to a higher grade under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1497; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(4), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(c), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2748.)

**§ 579. Removal from a promotion list**

(a) The name of a warrant officer recommended for promotion by a selection board convened under this chapter may be removed from the report of the selection board by the President.

(b) The Secretary concerned may remove the name of a warrant officer who is on a promotion list as a result of being recommended for promotion by a selection board convened under this chapter at any time before the promotion is effective.

(c) An officer whose name is removed from the list of officers recommended for promotion by a selection board continues to be eligible for consideration for promotion.

(d) If the next selection board that considers the warrant officer for promotion under this chapter selects the warrant officer for promotion and the warrant officer is promoted, the Secretary concerned may, upon his promotion, grant him the same effective date

for pay and allowances and the same date of rank, and the same position on the warrant officer active-duty list as the warrant officer would have had if his name had not been so removed.

(e) If the next selection board does not select the warrant officer for promotion, or if his name is again removed under subsection (a) from the list of officers recommended for promotion by the selection board or under subsection (b) from the warrant officer promotion list, he shall be treated for all purposes as if he has twice failed of selection for promotion.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1497.)

**§ 580. Regular warrant officers twice failing of selection for promotion: involuntary retirement or separation**

(a)(1) Unless retired or separated sooner under some other provision of law, a regular chief warrant officer who has twice failed of selection for promotion to the next higher regular warrant officer grade shall be retired under paragraph (2) or (3) or separated from active duty under paragraph (4).

(2) If a warrant officer described in paragraph (1) has more than 20 years of creditable active service on (A) the date on which the Secretary concerned approves the report of the board under section 576(e) of this title, or (B) the date on which his name was removed from the recommended list under section 579 of this title, whichever applies, the warrant officer shall be retired. The date of such retirement shall be not later than the first day of the seventh calendar month beginning after the applicable date under the preceding sentence, except as provided by section 8301 of title 5. A warrant officer retired under this paragraph shall receive retired pay computed under section 1401 of this title.

(3) If a warrant officer described in paragraph (1) has at least 18 but not more than 20 years of creditable active service on (A) the date on which the Secretary concerned approves the report of the board under section 576(e) of this title, or (B) the date on which his name was removed from the recommended list under section 579 of this title, whichever applies, the warrant officer shall be retired not later than the date determined under the next sentence unless he is selected for promotion to the next higher regular warrant officer grade before that date. The date of the retirement of a warrant officer under the preceding sentence shall be on a date specified by the Secretary concerned, but not later than the first day of the seventh calendar month beginning after the date upon which he completes 20 years of active service, except as provided by section 8301 of title 5. A warrant officer retired under this paragraph shall receive retired pay computed under section 1401 of this title.

(4)(A) If a warrant officer described in paragraph (1) has less than 18 years of creditable active service on (i) the date on which the Secretary concerned approves the report of the board under section 576(e) of this title, or (ii) the date on which his name was removed from the recommended list under section 579 of this title, whichever applies, the warrant officer shall be separated (except as provided in subparagraph (C)). The date of such separation shall be not later than the first day of the seventh calendar month beginning after the applicable date under the preceding sentence.

(B) A warrant officer separated under this paragraph shall receive separation pay computed under section 1174 of this title, or severance pay computed under section 286a of title 14, as appropriate, except in a case in which—

(i) upon his request and in the discretion of the Secretary concerned, he is enlisted in the grade prescribed by the Secretary; or

(ii) he is serving on active duty in a grade above chief warrant officer, W-5, and he elects, with the consent of the Secretary concerned, to remain on active duty in that status.

(C) If on the date on which a warrant officer is to be separated under subparagraph (A) the warrant officer has at least 18 years of creditable active service, the warrant officer shall be retained on active duty until retired under paragraph (3) in the same manner as if the warrant officer had had at least 18 years of service on the applicable date under subparagraph (A) or (B) of that paragraph.

(5) A warrant officer who is subject to retirement or discharge under this subsection is not eligible for further consideration for promotion.

(6) In this subsection, the term “creditable active service” means active service that could be credited to a warrant officer under section 511 of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, as amended (70 Stat. 114).

(b) The Secretary concerned may defer, for not more than four months, the retirement or separation under this section of a warrant officer if, because of unavoidable circumstances, evaluation of his physical condition and determination of his entitlement to retirement or separation for physical disability require hospitalization or medical observation that cannot be completed before the date on which he would otherwise be required to retire or be separated under this section.

(c) The Secretary concerned may defer, until such date as he prescribes, the retirement under subsection (a) of a warrant officer who is serving on active duty in a grade above chief warrant officer, W-5, and who elects to continue to so serve.

(d) If a warrant officer who also holds a grade above chief warrant officer, W-5, is retired or separated under subsection (a), his commission in the higher grade shall be terminated on the date on which he is so retired or separated.

(e)(1) A regular warrant officer subject to discharge or retirement under this section may, subject to the needs of the service, be continued on active duty if—

(A) in the case of a warrant officer in the grade of chief warrant officer, W-2, or chief warrant officer, W-3, the warrant officer is selected for continuation on active duty by a selection board convened under section 573(c) of this title; and

(B) in the case of a warrant officer in the grade of chief warrant officer, W-4, the warrant officer is selected for continuation on active duty by the Secretary concerned under such procedures as the Secretary may prescribe.

(2)(A) A warrant officer who is selected for continuation on active duty under this subsection but declines to continue on active duty shall be discharged, retired, or retained on active duty, as appropriate, in accordance with this section.

(B) A warrant officer in the grade of chief warrant officer, W-4, who is retained on active duty pursuant to procedures prescribed under paragraph (1)(B) is eligible for further consideration for promotion while remaining on active duty.

(3) Each warrant officer who is continued on active duty under this subsection, not subsequently promoted or continued on active duty, and not on a list of warrant officers recommended for continuation or for promotion to the next higher regular grade shall, unless sooner retired or discharged under another provision of law—

(A) be discharged upon the expiration of his period of continued service; or

(B) if he is eligible for retirement under any provision of law, be retired under that law on the first day of the first month following the month in which he completes his period of continued service.

Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), a warrant officer who would otherwise be discharged under such subparagraph and who is within two years of qualifying for retirement under section 1293 of this title shall, unless he is sooner retired or discharged under some other provision of law, be retained on active duty until he is qualified for retirement under that section and then be retired.

(4) The retirement or discharge of a warrant officer pursuant to this subsection shall be considered to be an involuntary retirement or discharge for purposes of any other provision of law.

(5) Continuation of a warrant officer on active duty under this subsection pursuant to the action of a selection board convened under section 573(c) of this title is subject to the approval of the Secretary concerned.

(6) The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security, when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy, shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this subsection.

(f) A warrant officer subject to discharge or retirement under this section, but against whom any action has been commenced with a view to trying the officer by court-martial, may be continued on active duty, without prejudice to such action, until the completion of such action.

(Added Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1498; amended Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1645; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(b)(5), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2765; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(a), (b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2179; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, Sec. 541, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4218.)

#### **§ 580a. Enhanced authority for selective early discharges**

(a) The Secretary of Defense may authorize the Secretary of a military department, during the period beginning on November 30, 1993, and ending on October 1, 1999, to take the action set forth in subsection (b) with respect to regular warrant officers of an armed force under the jurisdiction of that Secretary.

(b) The Secretary of a military department may, with respect to regular warrant officers of an armed force, when authorized to do so under subsection (a), convene selection boards under section 573(c) of this title to consider for discharge regular warrant officers on the warrant officer active-duty list—

- (1) who have served at least one year of active duty in the grade currently held;
  - (2) whose names are not on a list of warrant officers recommended for promotion; and
  - (3) who are not eligible to be retired under any provision of law and are not within two years of becoming so eligible.
- (c)(1) In the case of an action under subsection (b), the Secretary of the military department concerned may submit to a selection board convened pursuant to that subsection—
- (A) the names of all regular warrant officers described in that subsection in a particular grade and competitive category; or
  - (B) the names of all regular warrant officers described in that subsection in a particular grade and competitive category who also are in particular year groups or specialties, or both, within that competitive category.
- (2) The Secretary concerned shall specify the total number of warrant officers to be recommended for discharge by a selection board convened pursuant to subsection (b). That number may not be more than 30 percent of the number of officers considered—
- (A) in each grade in each competitive category; or
  - (B) in each grade, year group, or specialty (or combination thereof) in each competitive category.
- (3) The total number of regular warrant officers described in subsection (b) from any of the armed forces (or from any of the armed forces in a particular grade) who may be recommended during a fiscal year for discharge by a selection board convened pursuant to the authority of that subsection may not exceed 70 percent of the decrease, as compared to the preceding fiscal year, in the number of warrant officers of that armed force (or the number of warrant officers of that armed force in that grade) authorized to be serving on active duty as of the end of that fiscal year.
- (4) A warrant officer who is recommended for discharge by a selection board convened pursuant to subsection (b) and whose discharge is approved by the Secretary concerned shall be discharged on a date specified by the Secretary concerned.
- (5) Selection of warrant officers for discharge under this subsection shall be based on the needs of the service.
- (d) The discharge of any warrant officer pursuant to this section shall be considered involuntary for purposes of any other provision of law.
- (e) This section applies to the Secretary of Homeland Security in the same manner and to the same extent as it applies to the Secretary of Defense. The Commandant of the Coast Guard shall take the action set forth in subsection (b) with respect to regular warrant officers of the Coast Guard.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1644; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(g), title X, Sec. 1070(a)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2767, 2855; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### § 581. Selective retirement

- (a) A regular warrant officer who holds a warrant officer grade above warrant officer, W–1, and whose name is not on a list of warrant officers recommended for promotion and who is eligible to re-

tire under any provision of law may be considered for retirement by a selection board convened under section 573(c) of this title. The Secretary concerned shall specify the maximum number of warrant officers that such a board may recommend for retirement.

(b) A warrant officer who is recommended for retirement under this section and whose retirement is approved by the Secretary concerned shall be retired, under any provision of law under which he is eligible to retire, on the date requested by him and approved by the Secretary concerned, which date shall be not later than the first day of the seventh calendar month beginning after the month in which the Secretary concerned approves the report of the board which recommended the officer for retirement.

(c) The retirement of a warrant officer pursuant to this section shall be considered to be an involuntary retirement for purposes of any other provision of law.

(d)(1) The Secretary concerned shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section. Such regulations shall require that when the Secretary concerned submits a list of regular warrant officers to a selection board convened under section 573(c) of this title to consider regular warrant officers for selection for retirement under this section, the list shall include each warrant officer on the active-duty list in the same grade or same grade and competitive category whose position on the active-duty list is between that of the most junior regular warrant officer in that grade whose name is submitted to the board and that of the most senior regular warrant officer in that grade whose name is submitted to the board.

(2) Such regulations shall establish procedures to exclude from consideration by the board any warrant officer who has been approved for voluntary retirement, or who is to be mandatorily retired under any other provision of law, during the fiscal year in which the board is convened or during the following fiscal year. An officer not considered by a selection board convened under section 573(c) of this title under such regulations because the officer has been approved for voluntary retirement shall be retired on the date approved for the retirement of such officer as of the convening date of such selection board unless the Secretary concerned approves a modification of such date in order to prevent a personal hardship for the officer or for other humanitarian reasons.

(e) The Secretary concerned may defer for not more than 90 days the retirement of an officer otherwise approved for early retirement under this section in order to prevent a personal hardship to the officer or for other humanitarian reasons. Any such deferral shall be made on a case-by-case basis considering the circumstances of the case of the particular officer concerned. The authority of the Secretary to grant such a deferral may not be delegated.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1500; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(5), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(b)(6), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2765; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 295.)

#### **§ 582. Warrant officer active-duty list: exclusions**

Warrant officers in the following categories are not subject to this chapter:

(1) Reserve warrant officers—

(A) on active duty as authorized under section 115(a)(1)(B) or 115(b)(1) of this title, or excluded from counting for active duty end strengths under section 115(i) of this title; or

(B) on full-time National Guard duty.

(2) Retired warrant officers on active duty (other than retired warrant officers who were recalled to active duty before February 1, 1992, and have served continuously on active duty since that date).

(3) Students enrolled in the Army Physician's Assistant Program.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1500; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(d), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2748; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(5), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 498; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title IV, Sec. 416(i), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1869.)

### § 583. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The term “promotion zone” means a promotion eligibility category consisting of officers on a warrant officer active-duty list in the same grade (or the same grade and competitive category) who—

(A) in the case of grades below chief warrant officer, W–5, have neither (i) failed of selection for promotion to the next higher grade, nor (ii) been removed from a list of warrant officers recommended for promotion to that grade (other than after having been placed on that list after a selection from below the promotion zone); and

(B) are senior to the warrant officer designated by the Secretary concerned to be the junior warrant officer in the promotion zone eligible for promotion to the next higher grade.

(2) The term “warrant officers above the promotion zone” means a group of officers on a warrant officer active-duty list in the same grade (or the same grade and competitive category) who—

(A) are eligible for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade;

(B) are in the same grade as warrant officers in the promotion zone; and

(C) are senior to the senior warrant officer in the promotion zone.

(3) The term “warrant officers below the promotion zone” means a group of officers on a warrant officer active-duty list in the same grade (or the same grade and competitive category) who—

(A) are eligible for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade;

(B) are in the same grade as warrant officers in the promotion zone; and

(C) are junior to the junior warrant officer in the promotion zone.



(4) The active-duty list referred to in section 573(b) of this title includes the active-duty promotion list established by section 41a of title 14.

(Added Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1501; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(f)(7), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2767.)

## **CHAPTER 34—APPOINTMENTS AS RESERVE OFFICERS**

Sec.

591. Reference to chapters 1205 and 1207.

### **§ 591. Reference to chapters 1205 and 1207**

Provisions of law relating to appointments of reserve officers other than warrant officers are set forth in chapter 1205 of this title (beginning with section 12201). Provisions of law relating to appointments and promotion of reserve warrant officers are set forth in chapter 1207 (beginning with section 12241).

(Added Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1662(d)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2991.)

## CHAPTER 35—TEMPORARY APPOINTMENTS IN OFFICER GRADES

Sec.

601. Positions of importance and responsibility: generals and lieutenant generals; admirals and vice admirals.

[602. Repealed.]

603. Appointments in time of war or national emergency.

604. Senior joint officer positions: recommendations to the Secretary of Defense.

### **§ 601. Positions of importance and responsibility: generals and lieutenant generals; admirals and vice admirals**

(a) The President may designate positions of importance and responsibility to carry the grade of general or admiral or lieutenant general or vice admiral. The President may assign to any such position an officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who is serving on active duty in any grade above colonel or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, any grade above captain. An officer assigned to any such position has the grade specified for that position if he is appointed to that grade by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Except as provided in subsection (b), the appointment of an officer to a grade under this section for service in a position of importance and responsibility ends on the date of the termination of the assignment of the officer to that position.

(b) An officer who is appointed to the grade of general, admiral, lieutenant general, or vice admiral for service in a position designated under subsection (a) or by law to carry that grade shall continue to hold that grade—

(1) while serving in that position;

(2) while under orders transferring him to another position designated under subsection (a) or by law to carry one of those grades, beginning on the day his assignment to the first position is terminated and ending on the day before the day on which he assumes the second position;

(3) while hospitalized, beginning on the day of the hospitalization and ending on the day he is discharged from the hospital, but not for more than 180 days;

(4) at the discretion of the Secretary of Defense, while the officer is awaiting orders after being relieved from the position designated under subsection (a) or by law to carry one of those grades, but not for more than 60 days beginning on the day the officer is relieved from the position, unless, during such period, the officer is placed under orders to another position designated under subsection (a) or by law to carry one of those grades, in which case paragraph (2) will also apply to the officer; and

(5) while awaiting retirement, beginning on the day he is relieved from the position designated under subsection (a) or by law to carry one of those grades and ending on the day before his retirement, but not for more than 60 days.

(c)(1) An appointment of an officer under subsection (a) does not vacate the permanent grade held by the officer.

(2) An officer serving in a grade above major general or rear admiral who holds the permanent grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half) shall be considered for promotion to the permanent grade of major general or rear admiral, as appropriate, as if he were serving in his permanent grade.

(d)(1) When an officer is recommended to the President for an initial appointment to the grade of lieutenant general or vice admiral, or for an initial appointment to the grade of general or admiral, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall submit to the Secretary of Defense the Chairman's evaluation of the performance of that officer as a member of the Joint Staff and in other joint duty assignments. The Secretary of Defense shall submit the Chairman's evaluation to the President at the same time the recommendation for the appointment is submitted to the President.

(2) Whenever a vacancy occurs in a position within the Department of Defense that the President has designated as a position of importance and responsibility to carry the grade of general or admiral or lieutenant general or vice admiral or in an office that is designated by law to carry such a grade, the Secretary of Defense shall inform the President of the qualifications needed by an officer serving in that position or office to carry out effectively the duties and responsibilities of that position or office.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2849; amended Pub. L. 97–86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1105; Pub. L. 98–525, title V, Sec. 523, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2523; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 99–433, title IV, Sec. 403, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1031; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1354; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title IV, Sec. 403(c), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 287; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 94.)

**[§ 602. Repealed. Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1113(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1502]**

### **§ 603. Appointments in time of war or national emergency**

(a) In time of war, or of national emergency declared by the Congress or the President after November 30, 1980, the President may appoint any qualified person (whether or not already a member of the armed forces) to any officer grade in the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, except that appointments under this section may not be made in grades above major general or rear admiral. Appointments under this section shall be made by the President alone, except that an appointment in the grade warrant officer, W–1, shall be made by warrant by the Secretary concerned.

(b) Any appointment under this section is a temporary appointment and may be vacated by the President at any time.

(c)(1) Any person receiving an original appointment under this section is entitled to service credit as authorized under section 533 of this title.

(2) An appointment under this section of a person who is not on active duty becomes effective when that person begins active duty under that appointment.

(d) An appointment under this section does not change the permanent status of a member of the armed forces so appointed. A member who is appointed under this section shall not incur any reduction in the pay and allowances to which the member was entitled, by virtue of his permanent status, at the time of his appointment under this section.

(e)(1) An officer who receives an appointment to a higher grade under this section is considered to have accepted such appointment on the date of the order announcing the appointment unless he expressly declines the appointment.

(2) An officer who has served continuously since he subscribed to the oath of office prescribed in section 3331 of title 5 is not required to take a new oath upon appointment to a higher grade under this section.

(f) Unless sooner terminated, an appointment under this section terminates on the earliest of the following:

(1) The second anniversary of the appointment.

(2) The end of the six-month period beginning on the last day of the war or national emergency during which the appointment was made.

(3) The date the person appointed is released from active duty.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2850; amended Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(a)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1462; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1113(b), (d)(1)(A), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1502.)

#### **§ 604. Senior joint officer positions: recommendations to the Secretary of Defense**

(a) JOINT 4-STAR OFFICER POSITIONS.—(1) Whenever a vacancy occurs, or is anticipated to occur, in a position specified in subsection (b)—

(A) the Secretary of Defense shall require the Secretary of the Army to submit the name of at least one Army officer, the Secretary of the Navy to submit the name of at least one Navy officer and the name of at least one Marine Corps officer, and the Secretary of the Air Force to submit the name of at least one Air Force officer for consideration by the Secretary for recommendation to the President for appointment to that position; and

(B) the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff may submit to the Secretary of Defense the name of one or more officers (in addition to the officers whose names are submitted pursuant to subparagraph (A)) for consideration by the Secretary for recommendation to the President for appointment to that position.

(2) Whenever the Secretaries of the military departments are required to submit the names of officers under paragraph (1)(A), the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall submit to the Secretary of Defense the Chairman's evaluation of the performance of each officer whose name is submitted under that paragraph (and of any officer whose name the Chairman submits to the Secretary under paragraph (1)(B) for consideration for the same vacancy). The Chairman's evaluation shall primarily consider the performance of the officer as a member of the Joint Staff and in other joint

duty assignments, but may include consideration of other aspects of the officer's performance as the Chairman considers appropriate.

(b) COVERED POSITIONS.—Subsection (a) applies to the following positions:

- (1) Commander of a combatant command.
- (2) Commander, United States Forces, Korea.
- (3) Deputy commander, United States European Command, but only if the commander of that command is also the Supreme Allied Commander, Europe.

(Added Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IV, Sec. 405(c)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2745; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title IV, Sec. 404(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2506; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, Sec. 509(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 592; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title IV, Sec. 405(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2526; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1456.)

## CHAPTER 36—PROMOTION, SEPARATION, AND INVOLUNTARY RETIREMENT OF OFFICERS ON THE ACTIVE-DUTY LIST

Subchapter	Sec.
I. Selection Boards .....	611
II. Promotions .....	619
III. Failure of Selection for Promotion and Retirement for Years of Service .....	627
IV. Continuation on Active Duty and Selective Early Retirement .....	637
V. Additional Provisions Relating to Promotion, Separation, and Retirement .....	641

### SUBCHAPTER I—SELECTION BOARDS

Sec.	
611.	Convening of selection boards.
612.	Composition of selection boards.
613.	Oath of members of selection boards.
613a.	Nondisclosure of board proceedings.
614.	Notice of convening of selection boards.
615.	Information furnished to selection boards.
616.	Recommendations for promotion by selection boards.
617.	Reports of selection boards.
618.	Action on reports of selection boards.

#### § 611. Convening of selection boards

(a) Whenever the needs of the service require, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall convene selection boards to recommend for promotion to the next higher permanent grade, under subchapter II of this chapter, officers on the active-duty list in each permanent grade from first lieutenant through brigadier general in the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps and from lieutenant (junior grade) through rear admiral (lower half) in the Navy. The preceding sentence does not require the convening of a selection board in the case of officers in the permanent grade of first lieutenant or, in the case of the Navy, lieutenant (junior grade) when the Secretary concerned recommends for promotion to the next higher grade under section 624(a)(3) of this title all such officers whom the Secretary finds to be fully qualified for promotion.

(b) Whenever the needs of the service require, the Secretary of the military department concerned may convene selection boards to recommend officers for continuation on active duty under section 637 of this title or for early retirement under section 638 of this title.

(c) The convening of selection boards under subsections (a) and (b) shall be under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2851; amended Pub. L. 97–86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1105; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(a)(3), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1086.)

**§ 612. Composition of selection boards**

(a)(1) Members of selection boards shall be appointed by the Secretary of the military department concerned in accordance with this section. A selection board shall consist of five or more officers of the same armed force as the officers under consideration by the board. Each member of a selection board (except as provided in paragraphs (2), (3), and (4)) shall be an officer on the active-duty list. Each member of a selection board must be serving in a grade higher than the grade of the officers under consideration by the board, except that no member of a board may be serving in a grade below major or lieutenant commander.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), a selection board shall include at least one officer from each competitive category of officers to be considered by the board.

(B) A selection board need not include an officer from a competitive category to be considered by the board when there are no officers of that competitive category on the active-duty list in a grade higher than the grade of the officers to be considered by the board and eligible to serve on the board. However, in such a case the Secretary of the military department concerned, in his discretion, may appoint as a member of the board an officer of that competitive category who is not on the active-duty list from among officers of the same armed force as the officers under consideration by the board who hold a higher grade than the grade of the officers under consideration and who are retired officers, reserve officers serving on active duty but not on the active-duty list, or members of the Ready Reserve.

(3) When reserve officers of an armed force are to be considered by a selection board, the membership of the board shall include at least one reserve officer of that armed force on active duty (whether or not on the active-duty list). The actual number of reserve officers shall be determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned, in the Secretary's discretion. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this paragraph, in the case of a board which is considering officers in the grade of colonel or brigadier general or, in the case of officers of the Navy, captain or rear admiral (lower half), no reserve officer need be included if there are no reserve officers of that armed force on active duty in the next higher grade who are eligible to serve on the board.

(4) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), if qualified officers on the active-duty list are not available in sufficient number to comprise a selection board, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall complete the membership of the board by appointing as members of the board officers who are members of the same armed force and hold a grade higher than the grade of the officers under consideration by the board and who are retired officers, reserve officers serving on active duty but not on the active-duty list, or members of the Ready Reserve.

(5) A retired general or flag officer who is on active duty for the purpose of serving on a selection board shall not, while so serving, be counted against any limitation on the number of general and flag officers who may be on active duty.



(b) No officer may be a member of two successive selection boards convened under section 611(a) of this title for the consideration of officers of the same competitive category and grade.

(c)(1) Each selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title that will consider an officer described in paragraph (2) shall include at least one officer designated by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff who is a joint qualified officer.

(2) Paragraph (1) applies with respect to an officer who—

(A) is serving on, or has served on, the Joint Staff; or

(B) is a joint qualified officer.

(3) The Secretary of Defense may waive the requirement in paragraph (1) in the case of—

(A) any selection board of the Marine Corps; or

(B) any selection board that is considering officers in specialties identified in paragraph (2) or (3) of section 619a(b) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2851; amended Pub. L. 97–22, Sec. 4(a), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 125; Pub. L. 97–86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1105; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 99–433, title IV, Sec. 402(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1030; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title V, Sec. 504(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–101; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 522(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4214.)

### § 613. Oath of members of selection boards

Each member of a selection board shall swear that he will perform his duties as a member of the board without prejudice or partiality and having in view both the special fitness of officers and the efficiency of his armed force.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2851.)

### § 613a. Nondisclosure of board proceedings

(a) PROHIBITION ON DISCLOSURE.—The proceedings of a selection board convened under section 573, 611, or 628 of this title may not be disclosed to any person not a member of the board, except as authorized or required to process the report of the board. This prohibition is a statutory exemption from disclosure, as described in section 552(b)(3) of title 5.

(b) PROHIBITED USES OF BOARD DISCUSSIONS, DELIBERATIONS, NOTES, AND RECORDS.—The discussions and deliberations of a selection board described in subsection (a) and any written or documentary record of such discussions and deliberations—

(1) are immune from legal process;

(2) may not be admitted as evidence; and

(3) may not be used for any purpose in any action, suit, or judicial or administrative proceeding without the consent of the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(c) APPLICABILITY.—This section applies to all selection boards convened under section 573, 611, or 628 of this title, regardless of the date on which the board was convened.

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 547(a)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2215; amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4207.)

### § 614. Notice of convening of selection boards

(a) At least 30 days before a selection board is convened under section 611(a) of this title to recommend officers in a grade for pro-

motion to the next higher grade, the Secretary concerned (1) shall notify in writing the officers eligible for consideration for promotion of the date on which the board is to convene and the name and date of rank of the junior officer, and of the senior officer, in the promotion zone as of the date of the notification, or (2) shall issue a general written notice to the armed force concerned regarding the convening of the board which shall include the convening date of the board and the name and date of rank of the junior officer, and of the senior officer, in the promotion zone as of the date of the notification.

(b) An officer eligible for consideration by a selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title may send a written communication to the board, to arrive not later than the day before the date the board convenes, calling attention to any matter concerning himself that the officer considers important to his case. The selection board shall give consideration to any timely communication under this subsection.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2852; amended Pub. L. 97-22, Sec. 4(b), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 126; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(a)(2)(A), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1357; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3227.)

#### **§ 615. Information furnished to selection boards**

(a)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations governing information furnished to selection boards convened under section 611(a) of this title. Those regulations shall apply uniformly among the military departments. Any regulations prescribed by the Secretary of a military department to supplement those regulations may not take effect without the approval of the Secretary of Defense in writing.

(2) No information concerning a particular eligible officer may be furnished to a selection board except for the following:

(A) Information that is in the officer's official military personnel file and that is provided to the selection board in accordance with the regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to paragraph (1).

(B) Other information that is determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned, after review by that Secretary in accordance with standards and procedures set out in the regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to paragraph (1), to be substantiated, relevant information that could reasonably and materially affect the deliberations of the selection board.

(C) Subject to such limitations as may be prescribed in those regulations, information communicated to the board by the officer in accordance with this section, section 614(b) of this title (including any comment on information referred to in subparagraph (A) regarding that officer), or other applicable law.

(D) A factual summary of the information described in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) that, in accordance with the regulations prescribed pursuant to paragraph (1), is prepared by administrative personnel for the purpose of facilitating the work of the selection board.

(3) In the case of an eligible officer considered for promotion to a grade above colonel or, in the case of the Navy, captain, any cred-

ible information of an adverse nature, including any substantiated adverse finding or conclusion from an officially documented investigation or inquiry, shall be furnished to the selection board in accordance with standards and procedures set out in the regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to paragraph (1).

(4) Information provided to a selection board in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3) shall be made available to all members of the board and shall be made a part of the record of the board. Communication of such information shall be in a written form or in the form of an audio or video recording. If a communication is in the form of an audio or video recording, a written transcription of the recording shall also be made a part of the record of the selection board.

(5) Paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) do not apply to the furnishing of appropriate administrative processing information to the selection board by administrative staff designated to assist the board, but only to the extent that oral communications are necessary to facilitate the work of the board.

(6) Information furnished to a selection board that is described in subparagraph (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (2), or in paragraph (3), may not be furnished to a later selection board unless—

(A) the information has been properly placed in the official military personnel file of the officer concerned; or

(B) the information is provided to the later selection board in accordance with paragraph (2) or (3), as applicable.

(7)(A) Before information described in paragraph (2)(B) or (3) regarding an eligible officer is furnished to a selection board, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall ensure—

(i) that such information is made available to such officer; and

(ii) that the officer is afforded a reasonable opportunity to submit comments on that information to the selection board.

(B) If an officer cannot be given access to the information referred to in subparagraph (A) because of its classification status, the officer shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be furnished with an appropriate summary of the information.

(b) The Secretary of the military department concerned shall furnish each selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title with—

(1) the maximum number, as determined in accordance with section 622 of this title, of officers in each competitive category under consideration that the board may recommend for promotion to the next higher grade;

(2) the names of all officers in each competitive category to be considered by the board for promotion;

(3) the pertinent records (as determined by the Secretary) of each officer whose name is furnished to the board;

(4) information or guidelines relating to the needs of the armed force concerned for officers having particular skills, including guidelines or information relating to the need for either a minimum number or a maximum number of officers with particular skills within a competitive category;

(5) guidelines, based upon guidelines received by the Secretary from the Secretary of Defense under subsection (c), for

the purpose of ensuring that the board gives appropriate consideration to the performance of officers who are serving on, or have served on, the Joint Staff or are joint qualified officers; and

(6) such other information and guidelines as may be necessary to enable the board to properly perform its functions.

(c) The Secretary of Defense, with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall furnish to the Secretaries of the military departments guidelines for the purpose of ensuring that each selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title gives appropriate consideration to the performance of officers who are serving on, or have served on, the Joint Staff or are joint qualified officers.

(d) Information or guidelines furnished to a selection board under subsection (b) may not be modified, withdrawn, or supplemented after the board submits the report to the Secretary of the military department concerned pursuant to section 617(a) of this title, except that, in the case of a report returned to a board pursuant to section 618(a)(2) of this title for further proceedings because of a determination by the Secretary of the military department concerned that the board acted contrary to law, regulation, or guidelines, the Secretary may modify, withdraw, or supplement such information or guidelines as part of a written explanation to the board as provided in that section.

(e) The Secretary of each military department, under uniform regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, shall include in guidelines furnished to a selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title that is considering officers in a health-professions competitive category for promotion to a grade below colonel or, in the case of the Navy, captain, a direction that the board give consideration to an officer's clinical proficiency and skill as a health professional to at least as great an extent as the board gives to the officer's administrative and management skills.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2852; amended Pub. L. 99–433, title IV, Sec. 402(b), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1030; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1965; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title V, Sec. 519, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1444; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1355; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(7), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 506(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3227; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 522(b), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4215.)

### § 616. Recommendations for promotion by selection boards

(a) A selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title shall recommend for promotion to the next higher grade those officers considered by the board whom the board, giving due consideration to the needs of the armed force concerned for officers with particular skills (as noted in the guidelines or information furnished the board under section 615(b) of this title), considers best qualified for promotion within each competitive category considered by the board.

(b) The Secretary of the military department concerned shall establish the number of officers such a selection board may recommend for promotion from among officers being considered from below the promotion zone in any competitive category. Such number may not exceed the number equal to 10 percent of the maximum number of officers that the board is authorized to rec-

ommend for promotion in such competitive category, except that the Secretary of Defense may authorize a greater number, not to exceed 15 percent of the total number of officers that the board is authorized to recommend for promotion, if the Secretary of Defense determines that the needs of the service so require. If the number determined under this subsection is less than one, the board may recommend one such officer. The number of officers recommended for promotion from below the promotion zone does not increase the maximum number of officers which the board is authorized under section 615 of this title to recommend for promotion.

(c) A selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title may not recommend an officer for promotion unless—

(1) the officer receives the recommendation of a majority of the members of the board;

(2) a majority of the members of the board finds that the officer is fully qualified for promotion; and

(3) a majority of the members of the board, after consideration by all members of the board of any adverse information about the officer that is provided to the board under section 615 of this title, finds that the officer is among the officers best qualified for promotion to meet the needs of the armed force concerned consistent with the requirement of exemplary conduct set forth in section 3583, 5947, or 8583 of this title, as applicable.

(d) Except as otherwise provided by law, an officer on the active-duty list may not be promoted to a higher grade under this chapter unless he is considered and recommended for promotion to that grade by a selection board convened under this chapter.

(e) The recommendations of a selection board may be disclosed only in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Those recommendations may not be disclosed to a person not a member of the board (or a member of the administrative staff designated by the Secretary concerned to assist the board) until the written report of the recommendations of the board, required by section 617 of this title, is signed by each member of the board.

(f) The Secretary convening a selection board under section 611(a) of this title, and an officer or other official exercising authority over any member of a selection board, may not—

(1) censure, reprimand, or admonish the selection board or any member of the board with respect to the recommendations of the board or the exercise of any lawful function within the authorized discretion of the board; or

(2) attempt to coerce or, by any unauthorized means, influence any action of a selection board or any member of a selection board in the formulation of the board's recommendations.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2852; amended Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(b), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1966; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(b), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1357; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(8), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, Sec. 512(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2184.)

#### § 617. Reports of selection boards

(a) Each selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title shall submit to the Secretary of the military department concerned a written report, signed by each member of the board, con-

taining a list of the names of the officers it recommends for promotion and certifying (1) that the board has carefully considered the record of each officer whose name was furnished to it under section 615 of this title, and (2) that, in the opinion of a majority of the members of the board, the officers recommended for promotion by the board are best qualified for promotion to meet the needs of the armed force concerned (as noted in the guidelines or information furnished the board under section 615(b) of this title) among those officers whose names were furnished to the selection board.

(b) A selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title shall include in its report to the Secretary concerned the name of any regular or reserve officer before it for consideration for promotion whose record, in the opinion of a majority of the members of the board, indicates that the officer should be required under chapter 60 or 1411 of this title to show cause for his retention on active duty.

(c) A selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title shall include in its report to the Secretary concerned the name of any officer considered and not recommended for promotion by the board who submitted to the board a request not to be selected for promotion or who otherwise directly caused his nonselection through written communication to the Board under section 614(b) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2853; amended Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(c), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1966; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(8), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1623, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2961; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2003; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 590.)

### § 618. Action on reports of selection boards

(a)(1) Upon receipt of the report of a selection board submitted to him under section 617(a) of this title, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall review the report to determine whether the board has acted contrary to law or regulation or to guidelines furnished the board under section 615(b) of this title. Following such review, unless the Secretary concerned makes a determination as described in paragraph (2), the Secretary shall submit the report as required by subsection (b) or (c), as appropriate.

(2) If, on the basis of a review of the report under paragraph (1), the Secretary of the military department concerned determines that the board acted contrary to law or regulation or to guidelines furnished the board under section 615(b) of this title, the Secretary shall return the report, together with a written explanation of the basis for such determination, to the board for further proceedings. Upon receipt of a report returned by the Secretary concerned under this paragraph, the selection board (or a subsequent selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title for the same grade and competitive category) shall conduct such proceedings as may be necessary in order to revise the report to be consistent with law, regulation, and such guidelines and shall resubmit the report, as revised, to the Secretary in accordance with section 617 of this title.

(b)(1) After completing the requirements of subsection (a), the Secretary concerned, in the case of the report of a selection board

that considered officers who are serving on, or have served on, the Joint Staff or are joint qualified officers, shall submit the report to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(2) The Chairman, in accordance with guidelines furnished to the Chairman by the Secretary of Defense, shall review the report for the purpose of determining if—

(A) the selection board acted consistent with the guidelines of the Secretary of Defense under section 615(c) of this title to ensure that selection boards give appropriate consideration to the performance of officers who are serving on, or have served on, the Joint Staff or are joint qualified officers; and

(B) the selection board otherwise gave appropriate consideration to the performance of officers who are serving on, or have served on, the Joint Staff or are joint qualified officers.

(3) After reviewing the report, the Chairman shall return the report, with his determinations and comments, to the Secretary concerned.

(4) If the Chairman determines that the board acted contrary to the guidelines of the Secretary of Defense under section 615(c) of this title or otherwise failed to give appropriate consideration to the performance of officers who are serving on, or have served on, the Joint Staff or are joint qualified officers, the Secretary concerned may—

(A) return the report, together with the Chairman's determinations and comments, to the selection board (or a subsequent selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title for the same grade and competitive category) for further proceedings in accordance with subsection (a);

(B) convene a special selection board in the manner provided for under section 628 of this title; or

(C) take other appropriate action to satisfy the concerns of the Chairman.

(5) If, after completion of all actions taken under paragraph (4), the Secretary concerned and the Chairman remain in disagreement with respect to the report of a selection board, the Secretary concerned shall indicate such disagreement, and the reasons for such disagreement, as part of his transmittal of the report of the selection board to the Secretary of Defense under subsection (c). Such transmittal shall include any comments submitted by the Chairman.

(c)(1) After his final review of the report of a selection board, the Secretary concerned shall submit the report, with his recommendations thereon, to the Secretary of Defense for transmittal to the President for his approval or disapproval. The Secretary of Defense shall, before transmitting the report of a selection board to the President, take appropriate action to resolve any disagreement between the Secretary concerned and the Chairman transmitted to him under subsection (b)(5). If the authority of the President under this paragraph to approve or disapprove the report of a selection board is delegated to the Secretary of Defense, it may not be redelegated except to an official in the Office of the Secretary of Defense.

(2) If the report of a selection board names an officer as having a record which indicates that the officer should be required to show

cause for his retention on active duty, the Secretary concerned may provide for the review of the record of that officer as provided for under regulations prescribed under section 1181 of this title.

(d)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the name of an officer recommended for promotion by a selection board may be removed from the report of the selection board only by the President.

(2) In the case of an officer recommended by a selection board for promotion to a grade below brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half), the name of the officer may also be removed from the report of the selection board by the Secretary of Defense or the Deputy Secretary of Defense.

(e)(1) The names of the officers recommended for promotion in the report of a selection board shall be disseminated to the armed force concerned as follows:

(A) In the case of officers recommended for promotion to a grade below brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half), such names may be disseminated upon, or at any time after, the transmittal of the report to the President.

(B) In the case of officers recommended for promotion to a grade above colonel or, in the case of the Navy, captain, such names may be disseminated upon, or at any time after, the approval of the report by the President.

(C) In the case of officers whose names have not been sooner disseminated, such names shall be promptly disseminated upon confirmation by the Senate.

(2) A list of names of officers disseminated under paragraph (1) may not include—

(A) any name removed by the President from the report of the selection board containing that name, if dissemination is under the authority of subparagraph (B) of such paragraph; or

(B) the name of any officer whose promotion the Senate failed to confirm, if dissemination is under the authority of subparagraph (C) of such paragraph.

[(f) Repealed. Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 547(a)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2216]

(g) If the Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Defense makes a recommendation under this section that the name of an officer be removed from a report of a selection board and the recommendation is accompanied by information that was not presented to that selection board, that information shall be made available to that officer. The officer shall then be afforded a reasonable opportunity to submit comments on that information to the officials making the recommendation and the officials reviewing the recommendation. If an eligible officer cannot be given access to such information because of its classification status, the officer shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be provided with an appropriate summary of the information.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2853; amended Pub. L. 98–525, title V, Sec. 524(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2524; Pub. L. 99–433, title IV, Sec. 402(c), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1030; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(d), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1966; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(c), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1357; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(8), (9), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [div. A], title V, Sec. 503(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–100; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Secs. 513(a), 547(a)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2184, 2216; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 522(c), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4215.)



## SUBCHAPTER II—PROMOTIONS

- Sec.  
619. Eligibility for consideration for promotion: time-in-grade and other requirements.  
619a. Eligibility for consideration for promotion: designation as joint qualified officer required before promotion to general or flag grade; exceptions.  
620. Active-duty lists.  
621. Competitive categories for promotion.  
622. Numbers to be recommended for promotion.  
623. Establishment of promotion zones.  
624. Promotions: how made.  
625. Authority to vacate promotions to grades of brigadier general and rear admiral (lower half).  
626. Acceptance of promotions; oath of office.

**§ 619. Eligibility for consideration for promotion: time-in-grade and other requirements**

(a) TIME-IN-GRADE REQUIREMENTS.—(1) An officer who is on the active-duty list of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps and holds a permanent appointment in the grade of second lieutenant or first lieutenant or is on the active-duty list of the Navy and holds a permanent appointment in the grade of ensign or lieutenant (junior grade) may not be promoted to the next higher permanent grade until he has completed the following period of service in the grade in which he holds a permanent appointment:

(A) Eighteen months, in the case of an officer holding a permanent appointment in the grade of second lieutenant or ensign.

(B) Two years, in the case of an officer holding a permanent appointment in the grade of first lieutenant or lieutenant (junior grade), except that the minimum period of service in effect under this subparagraph before October 1, 2008, shall be eighteen months.

(2) Subject to paragraph (4), an officer who is on the active-duty list of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps and holds a permanent appointment in a grade above first lieutenant or is on the active-duty list of the Navy and holds a permanent appointment in a grade above lieutenant (junior grade) may not be considered for selection for promotion to the next higher permanent grade until he has completed the following period of service in the grade in which he holds a permanent appointment:

(A) Three years, in the case of an officer of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps holding a permanent appointment in the grade of captain, major, or lieutenant colonel or of an officer of the Navy holding a permanent appointment in the grade of lieutenant, lieutenant commander, or commander.

(B) One year, in the case of an officer of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps holding a permanent appointment in the grade of colonel or brigadier general or of an officer of the Navy holding a permanent appointment in the grade of captain or rear admiral (lower half).

(3) When the needs of the service require, the Secretary of the military department concerned may prescribe a longer period of service in grade for eligibility for promotion, in the case of officers to whom paragraph (1) applies, or for eligibility for consideration for promotion, in the case of officers to whom paragraph (2) applies.

(4) The Secretary of the military department concerned may waive paragraph (2) to the extent necessary to assure that officers described in subparagraph (A) of such paragraph have at least two opportunities for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade as officers below the promotion zone.

(5) In computing service in grade for purposes of this section, service in a grade held as a result of assignment to a position is counted as service in the grade in which the officer would have served except for such assignment or appointment.

(b) CONTINUED ELIGIBILITY FOR CONSIDERATION FOR PROMOTION OF OFFICERS WHO HAVE PREVIOUSLY FAILED OF SELECTION.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), an officer who has failed of selection for promotion to the next higher grade remains eligible for consideration for promotion to that grade as long as he continues on active duty in other than a retired status and is not promoted.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a regular officer who is ineligible for consideration for promotion under section 631(c) of this title or to a reserve officer who has failed of selection for promotion to the grade of captain or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, lieutenant for the second time.

(c) OFFICERS TO BE CONSIDERED BY PROMOTION BOARDS.—(1) Each time a selection board is convened under section 611(a) of this title for consideration of officers in a competitive category for promotion to the next higher grade, each officer in the promotion zone (except as provided under paragraph (2)), and each officer above the promotion zone, for the grade and competitive category under consideration shall be considered for promotion.

(2) The Secretary of the military department concerned—

(A) may, in accordance with standards and procedures prescribed by the Secretary of Defense in regulations which shall apply uniformly among the military departments, limit the officers to be considered by a selection board from below the promotion zone to those officers who are determined to be exceptionally well qualified for promotion;

(B) may, by regulation, prescribe a period of time, not to exceed one year, from the time an officer is placed on the active-duty list during which the officer shall be ineligible for consideration for promotion; and

(C) may, by regulation, preclude from consideration by a selection board by which he would otherwise be eligible to be considered, an officer who has an established separation date that is within 90 days after the date the board is convened.

(3)(A) The Secretary of Defense may authorize the Secretaries of the military departments to preclude from consideration by selection boards for promotion to the grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half) officers in the grade of colonel or, in the case of the Navy, captain who—

(i) have been considered and not selected for promotion to the grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half) by at least two selection boards; and

(ii) are determined, in accordance with standards and procedures prescribed pursuant to subparagraph (B), as not being exceptionally well qualified for promotion.

(B) If the Secretary of Defense authorizes the Secretaries of the military departments to have the authority described in subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall prescribe by regulation the standards and procedures for the exercise of such authority. Those regulations shall apply uniformly among the military departments and shall include the following provisions:

(i) A requirement that the Secretary of a military department may exercise such authority in the case of a particular selection board only if the Secretary of Defense approves the exercise of that authority for that board.

(ii) A requirement that an officer may be precluded from consideration by a selection board under this paragraph only upon the recommendation of a preselection board of officers convened by the Secretary of the military department concerned and composed of at least three officers all of whom are serving in a grade higher than the grade of such officer.

(iii) A requirement that such a preselection board may not recommend that an officer be precluded from such consideration unless the Secretary concerned has given the officer advance written notice of the convening of such board and of the military records that will be considered by the board and has given the officer a reasonable period before the convening of the board in which to submit comments to the board.

(iv) A requirement that the Secretary convening such a preselection board shall provide general guidance to the board in accordance with standards and procedures prescribed by the Secretary of Defense in those regulations.

(v) A requirement that the preselection board may recommend that an officer be precluded from consideration by a selection board only on the basis of the general guidance provided by the Secretary of the military department concerned, information in the officer's official military personnel records that has been described in the notice provided the officer as required pursuant to clause (iii), and any communication to the board received from that officer before the board convenes.

(d) CERTAIN OFFICERS NOT TO BE CONSIDERED.—A selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title may not consider for promotion to the next higher grade any of the following officers:

(1) An officer whose name is on a promotion list for that grade as a result of his selection for promotion to that grade by an earlier selection board convened under that section.

(2) An officer who is recommended for promotion to that grade in the report of an earlier selection board convened under that section, in the case of such a report that has not yet been approved by the President.

(3) An officer of the Marine Corps who is an officer designated for limited duty and who holds a grade above major.

(4) An officer in the grade of first lieutenant or, in the case of the Navy, lieutenant (junior grade) who is on an approved all-fully-qualified-officers list under section 624(a)(3) of this title.

(5) An officer in the grade of captain or, in the case of the Navy, lieutenant who is not a citizen of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2854; amended Pub. L. 97–22, Sec. 4(c), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 126; Pub. L. 97–86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1105; Pub. L. 98–525, title V, Sec. 525(a), (b), 529(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2524, 2525, 2526; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 99–433, title IV, Sec. 404, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1032; Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1305(a), 1314(b)(4), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1173, 1175; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title V, Sec. 515(a)(1), (b), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1970; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(d), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1357; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931(b), (c)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1734; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title X, Sec. 1070(b)(7), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2857; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1724; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Secs. 504, 505(c)(1)(A), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1085, 1087; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a)(3)(B), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1873; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 506, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2179.)

**§ 619a. Eligibility for consideration for promotion: designation as joint qualified officer required before promotion to general or flag grade; exceptions**

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—An officer on the active-duty list of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps may not be appointed to the grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half) unless the officer has been designated as a joint qualified officer in accordance with section 661 of this title.

(b) **EXCEPTIONS.**—Subject to subsection (c), the Secretary of Defense may waive subsection (a) in the following circumstances:

(1) When necessary for the good of the service.

(2) In the case of an officer whose proposed selection for promotion is based primarily upon scientific and technical qualifications for which joint requirements do not exist.

(3) In the case of—

(A) a medical officer, dental officer, veterinary officer, medical service officer, nurse, or biomedical science officer;

(B) a chaplain; or

(C) a judge advocate.

(4) In the case of an officer selected by a promotion board for appointment to the grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half) while serving in a joint duty assignment if the officer's total consecutive service in joint duty assignments is not less than two years and the officer has successfully completed a program of education described in subsections (b) and (c) of section 2155 of this title.

(5) In the case of an officer who served in a joint duty assignment that began before January 1, 1987, if the officer served in that assignment for a period of sufficient duration (which may not be less than 12 months) for the officer's service to have been considered a full tour of duty under the policies and regulations in effect on September 30, 1986.

(c) **WAIVER TO BE INDIVIDUAL.**—A waiver may be granted under subsection (b) only on a case-by-case basis in the case of an individual officer.

(d) **SPECIAL RULE FOR GOOD-OF-THE-SERVICE WAIVER.**—In the case of a waiver under subsection (b)(1), the Secretary shall provide that the first duty assignment as a general or flag officer of the officer for whom the waiver is granted shall be in a joint duty assignment.

(e) **LIMITATION ON DELEGATION OF WAIVER AUTHORITY.**—The authority of the Secretary of Defense to grant a waiver under subsection (b) (other than under paragraph (1) of that subsection) may

be delegated only to the Deputy Secretary of Defense, an Under Secretary of Defense, or an Assistant Secretary of Defense.

(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. The regulations shall specifically identify for purposes of subsection (b)(2) those categories of officers for which selection for promotion to brigadier general or, in the case of the Navy, rear admiral (lower half) is based primarily upon scientific and technical qualifications for which joint requirements do not exist.

(g) LIMITATION FOR GENERAL AND FLAG OFFICERS PREVIOUSLY RECEIVING JOINT DUTY ASSIGNMENT WAIVER.—A general officer or flag officer who before January 1, 1999, received a waiver of subsection (a) under the authority of this subsection (as in effect before that date) may not be appointed to the grade of lieutenant general or vice admiral until the officer completes a full tour of duty in a joint duty assignment.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1732; amended Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 508, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 591; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 525(a), (b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1099; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 533, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 521(a), (b)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4444.)

#### § 620. Active-duty lists

(a) The Secretary of the military department concerned shall maintain a single list of all officers (other than officers described in section 641 of this title) who are on active duty for each armed force under his jurisdiction (other than the Coast Guard when it is operating as a service in the Navy).

(b) Officers shall be carried on the active-duty list of the armed force of which they are members in the order of seniority of the grade in which they are serving on active duty. Officers serving in the same grade shall be carried in the order of their rank in that grade.

(c) An officer whose position on the active-duty list results from service under a temporary appointment or in a grade held by reason of assignment to a position has, when that appointment or assignment ends, the grade and position on the active-duty list that he would have held if he had not received that appointment or assignment.

(d) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned, a reserve officer who is ordered to active duty (whether voluntarily or involuntarily) during a war or national emergency and who would otherwise be placed on the active-duty list may be excluded from that list as determined by the Secretary concerned. Exclusion of an officer from the active-duty list as the result of action by the Secretary concerned under the preceding sentence shall expire not later than 24 months after the date on which the officer enters active duty under an order to active duty covered by that sentence.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2855; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1624, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2961; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 495.)

**§ 621. Competitive categories for promotion**

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of each military department shall establish competitive categories for promotion. Each officer whose name appears on an active-duty list shall be carried in a competitive category of officers. Officers in the same competitive category shall compete among themselves for promotion.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2856.)

**§ 622. Numbers to be recommended for promotion**

Before convening a selection board under section 611(a) of this title for any grade and competitive category, the Secretary of the military department concerned, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, shall determine (1) the number of positions needed to accomplish mission objectives which require officers of such competitive category in the grade to which the board will recommend officers for promotion, (2) the estimated number of officers needed to fill vacancies in such positions during the period in which it is anticipated that officers selected for promotion will be promoted, and (3) the number of officers authorized by the Secretary of the military department concerned to serve on active duty in the grade and competitive category under consideration. Based on such determinations, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall determine the maximum number of officers in such competitive category which the selection board may recommend for promotion.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2856.)

**§ 623. Establishment of promotion zones**

(a) Before convening a selection board under section 611(a) of this title to consider officers for promotion to any grade above first lieutenant or lieutenant (junior grade), the Secretary of the military department concerned shall establish a promotion zone for officers serving in each grade and competitive category to be considered by the board.

(b) The Secretary concerned shall determine the number of officers in the promotion zone for officers serving in any grade and competitive category from among officers who are eligible for promotion in that grade and competitive category. Such determination shall be made on the basis of an estimate of—

(1) the number of officers needed in that competitive category in the next higher grade in each of the next five years;

(2) the number of officers to be serving in that competitive category in the next higher grade in each of the next five years;

(3) in the case of a promotion zone for officers to be promoted to a grade to which section 523 of this title is applicable, the number of officers authorized for such grade under such section to be on active duty on the last day of each of the next five fiscal years; and

(4) the number of officers that should be placed in that promotion zone in each of the next five years to provide to offi-

cers in those years relatively similar opportunity for promotion.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2856.)

#### **§ 624. Promotions: how made**

(a)(1) When the report of a selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title is approved by the President, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall place the names of all officers approved for promotion within a competitive category on a single list for that competitive category, to be known as a promotion list, in the order of the seniority of such officers on the active-duty list. A promotion list is considered to be established under this section as of the date of the approval of the report of the selection board under the preceding sentence.

(2) Except as provided in subsection (d), officers on a promotion list for a competitive category shall be promoted to the next higher grade when additional officers in that grade and competitive category are needed. Promotions shall be made in the order in which the names of officers appear on the promotion list and after officers previously selected for promotion in that competitive category have been promoted. Officers to be promoted to the grade of first lieutenant or lieutenant (junior grade) shall be promoted in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subsection (d), officers on the active-duty list in the grade of first lieutenant or, in the case of the Navy, lieutenant (junior grade) who are on an approved all-fully-qualified-officers list shall be promoted to the next higher grade in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(B) An all-fully-qualified-officers list shall be considered to be approved for purposes of subparagraph (A) when the list is approved by the President. When so approved, such a list shall be treated in the same manner as a promotion list under this chapter.

(C) The Secretary of a military department may make a recommendation to the President for approval of an all-fully-qualified-officers list only when the Secretary determines that all officers on the list are needed in the next higher grade to accomplish mission objectives.

(D) For purposes of this paragraph, an all-fully-qualified-officers list is a list of all officers on the active-duty list in a grade who the Secretary of the military department concerned determines—

(i) are fully qualified for promotion to the next higher grade; and

(ii) would be eligible for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade by a selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title upon the convening of such a board.

(b)(1) A regular officer who is promoted under this section is appointed in the regular grade to which promoted and a reserve officer who is promoted under this section is appointed in the reserve grade to which promoted.

(2) The date of rank of an officer appointed to a higher grade under this section is determined under section 741(d) of this title.

(c) Appointments under this section shall be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, except that appointments under this section in the grade of first lieutenant

ant or captain, in the case of officers of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps, or lieutenant (junior grade) or lieutenant, in the case of officers of the Navy, shall be made by the President alone.

(d)(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the appointment of an officer under this section may be delayed if—

(A) sworn charges against the officer have been received by an officer exercising general court-martial jurisdiction over the officer and such charges have not been disposed of;

(B) an investigation is being conducted to determine whether disciplinary action of any kind should be brought against the officer;

(C) a board of officers has been convened under chapter 60 of this title to review the record of the officer;

(D) a criminal proceeding in a Federal or State court is pending against the officer; or

(E) substantiated adverse information about the officer that is material to the decision to appoint the officer is under review by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary concerned.

If no disciplinary action is taken against the officer, if the charges against the officer are withdrawn or dismissed, if the officer is not ordered removed from active duty by the Secretary concerned under chapter 60 of this title, if the officer is acquitted of the charges brought against him, or if, after a review of substantiated adverse information about the officer regarding the requirement for exemplary conduct set forth in section 3583, 5947, or 8583 of this title, as applicable, the officer is determined to be among the officers best qualified for promotion, as the case may be, then unless action to delay an appointment has also been taken under paragraph (2) the officer shall be retained on the promotion list (including an approved all-fully-qualified-officers list, if applicable) and shall, upon promotion to the next higher grade, have the same date of rank, the same effective date for the pay and allowances of the grade to which promoted, and the same position on the active-duty list as he would have had if no delay had intervened, unless the Secretary concerned determines that the officer was unqualified for promotion for any part of the delay. If the Secretary makes such a determination, the Secretary may adjust such date of rank, effective date of pay and allowances, and position on the active-duty list as the Secretary considers appropriate under the circumstances.

(2) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the appointment of an officer under this section may also be delayed in any case in which there is cause to believe that the officer has not met the requirement for exemplary conduct set forth in section 3583, 5947, or 8583 of this title, as applicable, or is mentally, physically, morally, or professionally unqualified to perform the duties of the grade for which he was selected for promotion. If it is later determined by a civilian official of the Department of Defense (not below the level of Secretary of a military department) that the officer is qualified for promotion to such grade and, after a review of adverse information regarding the requirement for exemplary conduct set forth in section 3583, 5947, or 8583 of this title, as applicable, the officer is determined to be among the officers best qualified for promotion to such grade, the officer shall be retained



on the promotion list (including an approved all-fully-qualified-officers list, if applicable) and shall, upon such promotion, have the same date of rank, the same effective date for pay and allowances in the higher grade to which appointed, and the same position on the active-duty list as he would have had if no delay had intervened, unless the Secretary concerned determines that the officer was unqualified for promotion for any part of the delay. If the Secretary makes such a determination, the Secretary may adjust such date of rank, effective date of pay and allowances, and position on the active-duty list as the Secretary considers appropriate under the circumstances.

(3) The appointment of an officer may not be delayed under this subsection unless the officer has been given written notice of the grounds for the delay, unless it is impracticable to give such written notice before the effective date of the appointment, in which case such written notice shall be given as soon as practicable. An officer whose promotion has been delayed under this subsection shall be afforded an opportunity to make a written statement to the Secretary concerned in response to the action taken. Any such statement shall be given careful consideration by the Secretary.

(4) An appointment of an officer may not be delayed under this subsection for more than six months after the date on which the officer would otherwise have been appointed unless the Secretary concerned specifies a further period of delay. An officer's appointment may not be delayed more than 90 days after final action has been taken in any criminal case against such officer in a Federal or State court, more than 90 days after final action has been taken in any court-martial case against such officer, or more than 18 months after the date on which such officer would otherwise have been appointed, whichever is later.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2857; amended Pub. L. 97-22, Sec. 4(d), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 126; Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(8), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1289; Pub. L. 98-525, title V, Sec. 526, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2525; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(a)(1), (c)(2)(A), (d)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1085, 1087, 1088; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1062(a)(2), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2649; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, Sec. 511(a), (d)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2181, 2183; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title X, Sec. 1063(c)(3), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 322.)

#### **§ 625. Authority to vacate promotions to grades of brigadier general and rear admiral (lower half)**

(a) The President may vacate the promotion to the grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half) of an officer who has served less than 18 months in that grade after promotion to that grade under this chapter.

(b) An officer of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps whose promotion is vacated under this section holds the regular grade of colonel, if he is a regular officer, or the reserve grade of colonel, if he is a reserve officer. An officer of the Navy whose promotion is vacated under this section holds the regular grade of captain, if he is a regular officer, or the reserve grade of captain, if he is a reserve officer.

(c) The position on the active-duty list of an officer whose promotion is vacated under this section is the position he would have held had he not been promoted to the grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half).

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2858; amended Pub. L. 97–86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(1), (4)(A), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1105; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(1), (4)(A), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628.)

### § 626. Acceptance of promotions; oath of office

(a) An officer who is appointed to a higher grade under section 624 of this title is considered to have accepted such appointment on the date on which the appointment is made unless he expressly declines the appointment.

(b) An officer who has served continuously since he subscribed to the oath of office prescribed in section 3331 of title 5 is not required to take a new oath upon appointment to a higher grade under section 624 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2858.)

## SUBCHAPTER III—FAILURE OF SELECTION FOR PROMOTION AND RETIREMENT FOR YEARS OF SERVICE

- |      |  |
|------|--|
| Sec. |  |
| 627. | Failure of selection for promotion.  |
| 628. | Special selection boards.  |
| 629. | Removal from a list of officers recommended for promotion.   |
| 630. | Discharge of commissioned officers with less than six years of active commissioned service or found not qualified for promotion for first lieutenant or lieutenant (junior grade). |
| 631. | Effect of failure of selection for promotion: first lieutenants and lieutenants (junior grade).  |
| 632. | Effect of failure of selection for promotion: captains and majors of the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps and lieutenants and lieutenant commanders of the Navy.                  |
| 633. | Retirement for years of service: regular lieutenant colonels and commanders.   |
| 634. | Retirement for years of service: regular colonels and Navy captains.   |
| 635. | Retirement for years of service: regular brigadier generals and rear admirals (lower half).  |
| 636. | Retirement for years of service: regular officers in grades above brigadier general and rear admiral (lower half).   |

### § 627. Failure of selection for promotion

An officer in a grade below the grade of colonel or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, captain who is in or above the promotion zone established for his grade and competitive category under section 623 of this title and is considered but not selected for promotion by a selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title shall be considered to have failed of selection for promotion.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2859.)

### § 628. Special selection boards

(a) PERSONS NOT CONSIDERED BY PROMOTION BOARDS DUE TO ADMINISTRATIVE ERROR.—(1) If the Secretary of the military department concerned determines that because of administrative error a person who should have been considered for selection for promotion from in or above the promotion zone by a promotion board was not so considered, or the name of a person that should have been placed on an all-fully-qualified-officers list under section 624(a)(3) of this title was not so placed, the Secretary shall convene a special selection board under this subsection to determine whether that person (whether or not then on active duty) should be recommended for promotion.

(2) A special selection board convened under paragraph (1) shall consider the record of the person whose name was referred to it for consideration as that record would have appeared to the board that should have considered him. That record shall be compared with a sampling of the records of those officers of the same competitive category who were recommended for promotion, and those officers who were not recommended for promotion, by the board that should have considered him.

(3) If a special selection board convened under paragraph (1) does not recommend for promotion a person whose name was referred to it for consideration for selection for appointment to a grade other than a general officer or flag officer grade, the person shall be considered to have failed of selection for promotion.

(b) PERSONS CONSIDERED BY PROMOTION BOARDS IN UNFAIR MANNER.—(1) If the Secretary of the military department concerned determines, in the case of a person who was considered for selection for promotion by a promotion board but was not selected, that there was material unfairness with respect to that person, the Secretary may convene a special selection board under this subsection to determine whether that person (whether or not then on active duty) should be recommended for promotion. In order to determine that there was material unfairness, the Secretary must determine that—

(A) the action of the promotion board that considered the person was contrary to law in a matter material to the decision of the board or involved material error of fact or material administrative error; or

(B) the board did not have before it for its consideration material information.

(2) A special selection board convened under paragraph (1) shall consider the record of the person whose name was referred to it for consideration as that record, if corrected, would have appeared to the board that considered him. That record shall be compared with the records of a sampling of those officers of the same competitive category who were recommended for promotion, and those officers who were not recommended for promotion, by the board that considered him.

(3) If a special selection board convened under paragraph (1) does not recommend for promotion a person whose name was referred to it for consideration, the person incurs no additional failure of selection for promotion.

(c) REPORTS OF BOARDS.—(1) Each special selection board convened under this section shall submit to the Secretary of the military department concerned a written report, signed by each member of the board, containing the name of each person it recommends for promotion and certifying that the board has carefully considered the record of each person whose name was referred to it.

(2) The provisions of sections 617(b) and 618 of this title apply to the report and proceedings of a special selection board convened under this section in the same manner as they apply to the report and proceedings of a selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title. However, in the case of a board convened under this section to consider a warrant officer or former warrant officer, the

provisions of sections 576(d), 576(f), and 613a of this title (rather than the provisions of sections 617(b) and 618 of this title) apply to the report and proceedings of the board in the same manner as they apply to the report and proceedings of a selection board convened under section 573 of this title.

(d) APPOINTMENT OF PERSONS SELECTED BY BOARDS.—(1) If the report of a special selection board convened under this section, as approved by the President, recommends for promotion to the next higher grade a person whose name was referred to it for consideration, that person shall, as soon as practicable, be appointed to that grade in accordance with subsections (b), (c), and (d) of section 624 of this title. However, in the case of a board convened under this section to consider a warrant officer or former warrant officer, if the report of that board, as approved by the Secretary concerned, recommends that warrant officer or former warrant officer for promotion to the next higher grade, that person shall, as soon as practicable, be appointed to the next higher grade in accordance with provisions of section 578(c) of this title (rather than subsections (b), (c), and (d) of section 624 of this title).

(2) A person who is appointed to the next higher grade as the result of the recommendation of a special selection board convened under this section shall, upon that appointment, have the same date of rank, the same effective date for the pay and allowances of that grade, and the same position on the active-duty list as he would have had if he had been recommended for promotion to that grade by the board which should have considered, or which did consider, him. In the case of a person who is not on the active-duty list when appointed to the next higher grade, placement of that person on the active-duty list pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be only for purposes of determination of eligibility of that person for consideration for promotion by any subsequent special selection board under this section.

(e) DECEASED PERSONS.—If a person whose name is being considered for referral to a special selection board under this section dies before the completion of proceedings under this section with respect to that person, this section shall be applied to that person posthumously.

(f) CONVENING OF BOARDS.—A board convened under this section—

(1) shall be convened under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense;

(2) shall be composed in accordance with section 612 of this title or, in the case of board to consider a warrant officer or former warrant officer, in accordance with section 573 of this title and regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned; and

(3) shall be subject to the provisions of section 613 of this title.

(g) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—(1)(A) A court of the United States may review a determination by the Secretary of a military department under subsection (a)(1) or (b)(1) not to convene a special selection board in the case of any person. In any such case, the court may

set aside the Secretary's determination only if the court finds the determination to be—

- (i) arbitrary or capricious;
- (ii) not based on substantial evidence;
- (iii) a result of material error of fact or material administrative error; or
- (iv) otherwise contrary to law.

(B) If a court sets aside a determination by the Secretary of a military department not to convene a special selection board under this section, it shall remand the case to the Secretary concerned, who shall provide for consideration by such a board.

(2) A court of the United States may review the action of a special selection board convened under this section or an action of the Secretary of the military department concerned on the report of such a board. In any such case, a court may set aside the action only if the court finds that the action was—

- (A) arbitrary or capricious;
- (B) not based on substantial evidence;
- (C) a result of material error of fact or material administrative error; or
- (D) otherwise contrary to law.

(3)(A) If, six months after receiving a complete application for consideration by a special selection board under this section in any case, the Secretary concerned has not convened such a board and has not denied consideration by such a board in that case, the Secretary shall be deemed for the purposes of this subsection to have denied the consideration of the case by such a board.

(B) If, six months after the convening of a special selection board under this section in any case, the Secretary concerned has not taken final action on the report of the board, the Secretary shall be deemed for the purposes of this subsection to have denied relief in such case.

(C) Under regulations prescribed under subsection (j), the Secretary of a military department may waive the applicability of subparagraph (A) or (B) in a case if the Secretary determines that a longer period for consideration of the case is warranted. Such a waiver may be for an additional period of not more than six months. The Secretary concerned may not delegate authority to make a determination under this subparagraph.

(h) LIMITATIONS OF OTHER JURISDICTION.—No official or court of the United States may, with respect to a claim based to any extent on the failure of a person to be selected for promotion by a promotion board—

(1) consider the claim unless the person has first been referred by the Secretary concerned to a special selection board convened under this section and acted upon by that board and the report of the board has been approved by the President; or

(2) except as provided in subsection (g), grant any relief on the claim unless the person has been selected for promotion by a special selection board convened under this section to consider the person for recommendation for promotion and the report of the board has been approved by the President.

(i) EXISTING JURISDICTION.—Nothing in this section limits—

(1) the jurisdiction of any court of the United States under any provision of law to determine the validity of any law, regulation, or policy relating to selection boards; or

(2) the authority of the Secretary of a military department to correct a military record under section 1552 of this title.

(j) REGULATIONS.—(1) The Secretary of each military department shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. Regulations under this subsection may not apply to subsection (g), other than to paragraph (3)(C) of that subsection.

(2) The Secretary may prescribe in the regulations under paragraph (1) the circumstances under which consideration by a special selection board may be provided for under this section, including the following:

(A) The circumstances under which consideration of a person's case by a special selection board is contingent upon application by or for that person.

(B) Any time limits applicable to the filing of an application for such consideration.

(3) Regulations prescribed by the Secretary of a military department under this subsection may not take effect until approved by the Secretary of Defense.

(k) PROMOTION BOARD DEFINED.—In this section, the term “promotion board” means a selection board convened by the Secretary of a military department under section 573(a) or 611(a) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2859; amended Pub. L. 98–525, title V, Sec. 527(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2525; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1131(4), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1506; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(10), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a)–(e), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2000–2002; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title X, Sec. 1087(a)(2)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–290; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Secs. 503(b), 505(c)(3)(A), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1083, 1088; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 514(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2185; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(b), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4208.)

### **§ 629. Removal from a list of officers recommended for promotion**

(a) REMOVAL BY PRESIDENT.—The President may remove the name of any officer from a list of officers recommended for promotion by a selection board convened under this chapter.

(b) REMOVAL DUE TO SENATE NOT GIVING ADVICE AND CONSENT.—If, after consideration of a list of officers approved for promotion by the President to a grade for which appointment is required by section 624(c) of this title to be made by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, the Senate does not give its advice and consent to the appointment of an officer whose name is on the list, that officer's name shall be removed from the list.

(c) REMOVAL AFTER 18 MONTHS.—(1) If an officer whose name is on a list of officers approved for promotion under section 624(a) of this title to a grade for which appointment is required by section 624(c) of this title to be made by and with the advice and consent of the Senate is not appointed to that grade under such section during the officer's promotion eligibility period, the officer's name shall be removed from the list unless as of the end of such period the Senate has given its advice and consent to the appointment.

(2) Before the end of the promotion eligibility period with respect to an officer under paragraph (1), the President may extend

that period for purposes of paragraph (1) by an additional 12 months.

(3) In this subsection, the term “promotion eligibility period” means, with respect to an officer whose name is on a list of officers approved for promotion under section 624(a) of this title to a grade for which appointment is required by section 624(c) of this title to be made by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, the period beginning on the date on which the list is so approved and ending on the first day of the eighteenth month following the month during which the list is so approved.

(d) ADMINISTRATIVE REMOVAL.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, if an officer on the active-duty list is discharged or dropped from the rolls or transferred to a retired status after having been recommended for promotion to a higher grade under this chapter, but before being promoted, the officer’s name shall be administratively removed from the list of officers recommended for promotion by a selection board.

(e) CONTINUED ELIGIBILITY FOR PROMOTION.—(1) An officer whose name is removed from a list under subsection (a), (b), or (c) continues to be eligible for consideration for promotion. If he is recommended for promotion by the next selection board convened for his grade and competitive category and he is promoted, the Secretary of the military department concerned may, upon such promotion, grant him the same date of rank, the same effective date for the pay and allowances of the grade to which promoted, and the same position on the active-duty list as he would have had if his name had not been so removed.

(2) If such an officer who is in a grade below the grade of colonel or, in the case of the Navy, captain is not recommended for promotion by the next selection board convened for his grade and competitive category, or if his name is again removed from the list of officers recommended for promotion, or if the Senate again does not give its advice and consent to his promotion, he shall be considered for all purposes to have twice failed of selection for promotion.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2860; amended Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 515(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2185; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title X, Sec. 1063(a)(2), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 321; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4208.)

**§ 630. Discharge of commissioned officers with less than six years of active commissioned service or found not qualified for promotion for first lieutenant or lieutenant (junior grade)**

The Secretary of the military department concerned, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense—

(1) may discharge any officer on the active-duty list who—

(A) has less than six years of active commissioned service; or

(B) is serving in the grade of second lieutenant or ensign and has been found not qualified for promotion to the grade of first lieutenant or lieutenant (junior grade); and

(2) shall, unless the officer has been promoted, discharge any officer described in paragraph (1)(B) at the end of the 18-month period beginning on the date on which the officer is first found not qualified for promotion.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2861; amended Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(11), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2622; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(d)(2), (4)(A), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1088; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1457; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(a)(1), (2), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 95.)

**§ 631. Effect of failure of selection for promotion: first lieutenants and lieutenants (junior grade)**

(a) Except an officer of the Navy and Marine Corps who is an officer designated for limited duty (to whom section 5596(e) or 6383 of this title applies), each officer of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps on the active-duty list who holds the regular grade of first lieutenant and has failed of selection for promotion to the regular grade of captain for the second time, and each officer of the Navy on the active-duty list who holds the grade of lieutenant (junior grade) and has failed of selection for promotion to the grade of lieutenant for the second time, whose name is not on a list of officers recommended for promotion to the next higher grade shall—

(1) be discharged on the date requested by him and approved by the Secretary of the military department concerned, which date shall be not later than the first day of the seventh calendar month beginning after the month in which the President approves the report of the board which considered him for the second time;

(2) if he is eligible for retirement under any provision of law, be retired under that law on the date requested by him and approved by the Secretary concerned, which date shall be not later than the first day of the seventh calendar month beginning after the month in which the President approves the report of the board which considered him for the second time; or

(3) if on the date on which he is to be discharged under paragraph (1) he is within two years of qualifying for retirement under section 3911, 6323, or 8911 of this title, be retained on active duty until he is qualified for retirement and then be retired under that section, unless he is sooner retired or discharged under another provision of law.

(b) The retirement or discharge of an officer pursuant to this section shall be considered to be an involuntary retirement or discharge for purposes of any other provision of law.

(c) An officer who is subject to discharge under subsection (a)(1) is not eligible for further consideration for promotion.

(d) For the purposes of this chapter, an officer of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps who holds the grade of first lieutenant, and an officer of the Navy who holds the grade of lieutenant (junior grade), shall be treated as having failed of selection for promotion if the Secretary of the military department concerned determines that the officer would be eligible for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade by a selection board convened under section 611(a) of this title if such a board were convened but is not fully qualified for promotion when recommending for promotion under section 624(a)(3) of this title all fully qualified officers of the officer's armed force in such grade who would be eligible for such consideration.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2861; amended Pub. L. 98–525, title V, Sec. 525(c), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2525; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(a)(2),



(d)(3), (4)(B), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1086, 1088; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1457.)

**§ 632. Effect of failure of selection for promotion: captains and majors of the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps and lieutenants and lieutenant commanders of the Navy**

(a) Except an officer of the Navy and Marine Corps who is an officer designated for limited duty (to whom section 5596(e) or 6383 of this title applies) and except as provided under section 637(a) of this title, each officer of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps on the active-duty list who holds the regular grade of captain or major, and each officer of the Navy on the active-duty list who holds the grade of lieutenant or lieutenant commander, who has failed of selection for promotion to the next higher grade for the second time and whose name is not on a list of officers recommended for promotion to the next higher grade shall—

(1) except as provided in paragraph (3) and in subsection (c), be discharged on the date requested by him and approved by the Secretary concerned, which date shall be not later than the first day of the seventh calendar month beginning after the month in which the President approves the report of the board which considered him for the second time;

(2) if he is eligible for retirement under any provision of law, be retired under that law on the date requested by him and approved by the Secretary concerned, which date shall be not later than the first day of the seventh calendar month beginning after the month in which the President approves the report of the board which considered him for the second time; or

(3) if on the date on which he is to be discharged under paragraph (1) he is within two years of qualifying for retirement under section 3911, 6323, or 8911 of this title, be retained on active duty until he is qualified for retirement and then retired under that section, unless he is sooner retired or discharged under another provision of law.

(b) The retirement or discharge of an officer pursuant to this section shall be considered to be an involuntary retirement or discharge for purposes of any other provision of law.

(c)(1) If a health professions officer described in paragraph (3) is subject to discharge under subsection (a)(1) and, as of the date on which the officer is to be discharged under that subsection, the officer has not completed a period of active duty service obligation that the officer incurred under section 2005, 2114, 2123, or 2603 of this title, the officer shall be retained on active duty until completion of such active duty service obligation, and then be discharged under that subsection, unless sooner retired or discharged under another provision of law.

(2) The Secretary concerned may waive the applicability of paragraph (1) to any officer if the Secretary determines that completion of the active duty service obligation of that officer is not in the best interest of the service.

(3) This subsection applies to a medical officer or dental officer or an officer appointed in a medical skill other than as a medical

officer or dental officer (as defined in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense).

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2862; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(d)(3), (4)(C), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1088; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(a), (b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1457; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(6), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2061.)

**§ 633. Retirement for years of service: regular lieutenant colonels and commanders**

(a) 28 YEARS OF ACTIVE COMMISSIONED SERVICE.—Except as provided in subsection (b) and as provided under section 637(b) of this title, each officer of the Regular Army, Regular Air Force, or Regular Marine Corps who holds the regular grade of lieutenant colonel, and each officer of the Regular Navy who holds the regular grade of commander, who is not on a list of officers recommended for promotion to the regular grade of colonel or captain, respectively, shall, if not earlier retired, be retired on the first day of the month after the month in which he completes 28 years of active commissioned service.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a) does not apply to the following:

(1) An officer of the Navy or Marine Corps who is an officer designated for limited duty to whom section 5596(e) or 6383 of this title applies.

(2) An officer of the Navy or Marine Corps who is a permanent professor at the United States Naval Academy.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2862; amended Pub. L. 98–525, title V, Sec. 529(b), title XIV, Sec. 1405(12), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2526, 2622; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2403; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(e), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1667; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2004; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 509(a)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3229.)

**§ 634. Retirement for years of service: regular colonels and Navy captains**

(a) 30 YEARS OF ACTIVE COMMISSIONED SERVICE.—Except as provided in subsection (b) and as provided under section 637(b) of this title, each officer of the Regular Army, Regular Air Force, or Regular Marine Corps who holds the regular grade of colonel, and each officer of the Regular Navy who holds the regular grade of captain, who is not on a list of officers recommended for promotion to the regular grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half), respectively, shall, if not earlier retired, be retired on the first day of the month after the month in which he completes 30 years of active commissioned service.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a) does not apply to the following:

(1) An officer of the Navy who is designated for limited duty to whom section 6383(a)(4) of this title applies.

(2) An officer of the Navy or Marine Corps who is a permanent professor at the United States Naval Academy.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2862; amended Pub. L. 97–86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1105; Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(13), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2622; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2403; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(e), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1667; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2004; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 509(a)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3229.)

**§ 635. Retirement for years of service: regular brigadier generals and rear admirals (lower half)**

Except as provided under section 637(b) of this title, each officer of the Regular Army, Regular Air Force, or Regular Marine Corps who holds the regular grade of brigadier general, and each officer of the Regular Navy who holds the regular grade of rear admiral (lower half), who is not on a list of officers recommended for promotion to the regular grade of major general or rear admiral, respectively, shall, if not earlier retired, be retired on the first day of the first month beginning after the date of the fifth anniversary of his appointment to that grade or on the first day of the month after the month in which he completes 30 years of active commissioned service, whichever is later.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2863; amended Pub. L. 97–86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(1), (5)(A), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1105, 1106; Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(13), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2622; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(1), (5)(A), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628.)

**§ 636. Retirement for years of service: regular officers in grades above brigadier general and rear admiral (lower half)**

(a) MAJOR GENERALS AND REAR ADMIRALS SERVING IN GRADE.—Except as provided in subsection (b) or (c) and under section 637(b) of this title, each officer of the Regular Army, Regular Air Force, or Regular Marine Corps who holds the regular grade of major general, and each officer of the Regular Navy who holds the regular grade of rear admiral, shall, if not earlier retired, be retired on the first day of the first month beginning after the date of the fifth anniversary of his appointment to that grade or on the first day of the month after the month in which he completes 35 years of active commissioned service, whichever is later.

(b) LIEUTENANT GENERALS AND VICE ADMIRALS.—In the administration of subsection (a) in the case of an officer who is serving in the grade of lieutenant general or vice admiral, the number of years of active commissioned service applicable to the officer is 38 years.

(c) GENERALS AND ADMIRALS.—In the administration of subsection (a) in the case of an officer who is serving in the grade of general or admiral, the number of years of active commissioned service applicable to the officer is 40 years.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2863; amended Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(14), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2622; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 506(a), (b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1726.)

**SUBCHAPTER IV—CONTINUATION ON ACTIVE DUTY AND  
SELECTIVE EARLY RETIREMENT**

- Sec.  
637. Selection of regular officers for continuation on active duty.  
638. Selective early retirement.  
638a. Modification to rules for continuation on active duty; enhanced authority for selective early retirement and early discharges.  
639. Continuation on active duty to complete disciplinary action.  
640. Deferral of retirement or separation for medical reasons.

**§ 637. Selection of regular officers for continuation on active duty**

(a)(1) An officer subject to discharge or retirement in accordance with section 632 of this title may, subject to the needs of the service, be continued on active duty if he is selected for continuation on active duty by a selection board convened under section 611(b) of this title.

(2) An officer who holds the regular grade of captain in the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps, or the regular grade of lieutenant in the Navy, and who is subject to discharge or retirement in accordance with section 632 of this title may not be continued on active duty under this subsection for a period which extends beyond the last day of the month in which he completes 20 years of active commissioned service unless he is promoted to the regular grade of major or lieutenant commander, respectively.

(3) An officer who holds the regular grade of major or lieutenant commander who is subject to discharge or retirement in accordance with section 632 of this title may not be continued on active duty under this subsection for a period which extends beyond the last day of the month in which he completes 24 years of active commissioned service unless he is promoted to the regular grade of lieutenant colonel or commander, respectively.

(4) An officer who is selected for continuation on active duty under this subsection but declines to continue on active duty shall be discharged, retired, or retained on active duty, as appropriate, in accordance with section 632 of this title.

(5) Each officer who is continued on active duty under this subsection, is not subsequently promoted or continued on active duty, and is not on a list of officers recommended for continuation or for promotion to the next higher regular grade shall, unless sooner retired or discharged under another provision of law—

(A) be discharged upon the expiration of his period of continued service; or

(B) if he is eligible for retirement under any provision of law, be retired under that law on the first day of the first month following the month in which he completes his period of continued service.

Notwithstanding the provisions of clause (A), any officer who would otherwise be discharged under such clause and is within two years of qualifying for retirement under section 3911, 6323, or 8911 of this title, shall unless he is sooner retired or discharged under some other provision of law, be retained on active duty until he is qualified for retirement under that section and then be retired.

(6) The retirement or discharge of an officer pursuant to this subsection shall be considered to be an involuntary retirement or discharge for purposes of any other provision of law.

(b)(1) An officer subject to retirement under section 633 or 634 of this title may, subject to the needs of the service, have his retirement deferred and be continued on active duty if he is selected for continuation on active duty by a selection board convened under section 611(b) of this title.

(2) An officer subject to retirement under section 635 or 636 of this title who is serving in the grade of brigadier general, rear ad-

miral (lower half), major general, or rear admiral may, subject to the needs of the service, have his retirement deferred and be continued on active duty by the Secretary concerned. An officer subject to retirement under section 635 or 636 of this title who is serving in a grade above major general or rear admiral may have his retirement deferred and be continued on active duty by the President.

(3) Any deferral of retirement and continuation on active duty under this subsection shall be for a period not to exceed five years, except as provided under section 1251 or 1253 of this title.

(c) Continuation of an officer on active duty under this section pursuant to the action of a selection board convened under section 611(b) of this title is subject to the approval of the Secretary of the military department concerned. The period of the continuation on active duty of an officer under this section may be reduced by the Secretary concerned in the case of any officer as provided in section 638a of this title.

(d) For purposes of this section, a period of continuation on active duty under this section expires or is completed on the earlier of (1) the date originally established for the termination of such period, or (2) the date established for the termination of such period by any shortening of such period under section 638a of this title.

(e) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2863; amended Pub. L. 97-22, Sec. 4(e), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 127; Pub. L. 97-86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1105; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(15), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2622; Pub. L. 99-145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, Sec. 521(b)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1561; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, Sec. 504, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 95.)

### § 638. Selective early retirement

(a)(1) A regular officer on the active-duty list of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps may be considered for selective early retirement by a selection board convened under section 611(b) of this title if the officer is described in any of subparagraphs (A) through (D) as follows:

(A) An officer holding the regular grade of lieutenant colonel or commander who has failed of selection for promotion to the grade of colonel or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, captain two or more times and whose name is not on a list of officers recommended for promotion.

(B) An officer holding the regular grade of colonel or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, captain who has served at least four years of active duty in that grade and whose name is not on a list of officers recommended for promotion.

(C) An officer holding the regular grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half) who has served at least three and one-half years of active duty in that grade and whose name is not on a list of officers recommended for promotion.

(D) An officer holding the regular grade of major general or rear admiral who has served at least three and one-half years of active duty in that grade.

(2) The Secretary of the military department concerned shall specify the number of officers described in paragraphs (1)(A) and

(1)(B) which a selection board convened under section 611(b) of this title may recommend for early retirement. Such number may not be more than 30 percent of the number of officers considered in each grade in each competitive category.

(3) A regular officer on the active-duty list of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps may also be considered for early retirement under the circumstances prescribed in section 638a of this title.

(b)(1) An officer in a grade below brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half) who is recommended for early retirement under this section or section 638a of this title and whose early retirement is approved by the Secretary concerned shall—

(A) be retired, under any provision of law under which he is eligible to retire, on the date requested by him and approved by the Secretary concerned, which date shall be not later than the first day of the seventh calendar month beginning after the month in which the Secretary concerned approves the report of the board which recommended the officer for early retirement; or

(B) if the officer is not eligible for retirement under any provision of law, be retained on active duty until he is qualified for retirement under section 3911, 6323, or 8911 of this title, and then be retired under that section, unless he is sooner retired or discharged under some other provision of law.

(2) An officer who holds the regular grade of brigadier general, major general, rear admiral (lower half), or rear admiral who is recommended for early retirement under this section and whose early retirement is approved by the Secretary concerned shall be retired, under any provision of law under which he is eligible to retire, on the date requested by him and approved by the Secretary concerned, which date shall be not later than the first day of the tenth calendar month beginning after the month in which the Secretary concerned approved the report of the board which recommended the officer for early retirement.

(3) The Secretary concerned may defer for not more than 90 days the retirement of an officer otherwise approved for early retirement under this section or section 638a of this title in order to prevent a personal hardship to the officer or for other humanitarian reasons. Any such deferral shall be made on a case-by-case basis considering the circumstances of the case of the particular officer concerned. The authority of the Secretary to grant such a deferral may not be delegated.

(c) So long as an officer in a grade below brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half) holds the same grade, he may not be considered for early retirement under this section more than once in any five-year period.

(d) The retirement of an officer pursuant to this section shall be considered to be an involuntary retirement for purposes of any other provision of law.

(e)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section.

(2)(A) Such regulations shall require that when the Secretary of the military department concerned submits a list of officers to a selection board convened under section 611(b) of this title to con-

sider officers for selection for early retirement under this section, such list (except as provided in subparagraph (B)) shall include each officer on the active-duty list in the same grade and competitive category whose position on the active-duty list is between that of the most junior officer in that grade and competitive category whose name is submitted to the board and that of the most senior officer in that grade and competitive category whose name is submitted to the board.

(B) A list under subparagraph (A) may not include an officer in that grade and competitive category (i) who has been approved for voluntary retirement under section 3911, 6323, or 8911 of this title, or (ii) who is to be involuntarily retired under any provision of law during the fiscal year in which the selection board is convened or during the following fiscal year.

(C) An officer not considered by a selection board convened under section 611(b) of this title by reason of subparagraph (B) shall be retired on the date approved for the retirement of that officer as of the convening date of such selection board unless the Secretary concerned approves a modification of such date in order to prevent a personal hardship for the officer or for other humanitarian reasons.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2864; amended Pub. L. 97–22, Sec. 4(f), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 127; Pub. L. 97–86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1105; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title V, Sec. 504, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1967; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, Sec. 521(b)(2), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1561; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1355; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 506, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1646; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 295.)

**§ 638a. Modification to rules for continuation on active duty; enhanced authority for selective early retirement and early discharges**

(a) The Secretary of Defense may authorize the Secretary of a military department, during the period beginning on October 1, 1990, and ending on December 31, 2001, and for the purpose of subsection (b)(4) during the period beginning on October 1, 2006, and ending on December 31, 2012, to take any of the actions set forth in subsection (b) with respect to officers of an armed force under the jurisdiction of that Secretary.

(b) Actions which the Secretary of a military department may take with respect to officers of an armed force when authorized to do so under subsection (a) are the following:

(1) Shortening the period of the continuation on active duty established under section 637 of this title for a regular officer who is serving on active duty pursuant to a selection under that section for continuation on active duty.

(2) Providing that regular officers on the active-duty list may be considered for early retirement by a selection board convened under section 611(b) of this title in the case of officers described in any of subparagraphs (A) through (C) as follows:

(A) Officers in the regular grade of lieutenant colonel or commander who would be subject to consideration for selection for early retirement under section 638(a)(1)(A) of this title except that they have failed of selection for promotion only one time (rather than two or more times).

(B) Officers in the regular grade of colonel or, in the case of the Navy, captain who would be subject to consideration for selection for early retirement under section 638(a)(1)(B) of this title except that they have served on active duty in that grade less than four years (but not less than two years).

(C) Officers, other than those described in subparagraphs (A) and (B), holding a regular grade below the grade of colonel, or in the case of the Navy, captain, who are eligible for retirement under section 3911, 6323, or 8911 of this title, or who after two additional years or less of active service would be eligible for retirement under one of those sections and whose names are not on a list of officers recommended for promotion.

(3) Suspending section 638(c) of this title.

(4) Convening selection boards under section 611(b) of this title to consider for discharge regular officers on the active-duty list in a grade below lieutenant colonel or commander—

(A) who have served at least one year of active duty in the grade currently held;

(B) whose names are not on a list of officers recommended for promotion; and

(C) who are not eligible to be retired under any provision of law (other than by reason of eligibility pursuant to section 4403 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993) and are not within two years of becoming so eligible.

(c)(1) In the case of an action under subsection (b)(2), the Secretary of the military department concerned shall specify the number of officers described in that subsection which a selection board convened under section 611(b) of this title pursuant to the authority of that subsection may recommend for early retirement. Such number may not be more than 30 percent of the number of officers considered in each grade in each competitive category.

(2) In the case of an action authorized under subsection (b)(2), the Secretary of Defense may also authorize the Secretary of the military department concerned when convening a selection board under section 611(b) of this title to consider regular officers on the active-duty list for early retirement to include within the officers to be considered by the board reserve officers on the active-duty list on the same basis as regular officers.

(3) In the case of an action under subsection (b)(2), the Secretary of the military department concerned may submit to a selection board convened pursuant to that subsection—

(A) the names of all eligible officers described in that subsection in a particular grade and competitive category; or

(B) the names of all eligible officers described in that subsection in a particular grade and competitive category who are also in particular year groups, specialties, or retirement categories, or any combination thereof, within that competitive category.

(d)(1) In the case of an action under subsection (b)(4), the Secretary of the military department concerned may submit to a selection board convened pursuant to that subsection—



(A) the names of all officers described in that subsection in a particular grade and competitive category; or

(B) the names of all officers described in that subsection in a particular grade and competitive category who also are in particular year groups or specialties, or both, within that competitive category.

(2) The Secretary concerned shall specify the total number of officers to be recommended for discharge by a selection board convened pursuant to subsection (b)(4). That number may not be more than 30 percent of the number of officers considered—

(A) in each grade in each competitive category, except that during the period beginning on October 1, 2006, and ending on December 31, 2012, such number may be more than 30 percent of the officers considered in each competitive category, but may not be more than 30 percent of the number of officers considered in each grade; or

(B) in each grade, year group, or specialty (or combination thereof) in each competitive category, except that during the period beginning on October 1, 2006, and ending on December 31, 2012, such number may be more than 30 percent of the officers considered in each competitive category, but may not be more than 30 percent of the number of officers considered in each grade.

(3) The total number of officers described in subsection (b)(4) from any of the armed forces (or from any of the armed forces in a particular grade) who may be recommended during a fiscal year for discharge by a selection board convened pursuant to the authority of that subsection may not exceed 70 percent of the decrease, as compared to the preceding fiscal year, in the number of officers of that armed force (or the number of officers of that armed force in that grade) authorized to be serving on active duty as of the end of that fiscal year.

(4) An officer who is recommended for discharge by a selection board convened pursuant to the authority of subsection (b)(4) and whose discharge is approved by the Secretary concerned shall be discharged on a date specified by the Secretary concerned.

(5) Selection of officers for discharge under this subsection shall be based on the needs of the service.

(e) The discharge or retirement of an officer pursuant to this section shall be considered to be involuntary for purposes of any other provision of law.

(Added Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, Sec. 521(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1559; amended Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(b), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1355; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, Sec. 503, title LXIV, Sec. 4403(g)(2), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2402, 2703; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1667; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(c), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2025; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1 [div. A], title V, Sec. 571(c), Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-134; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title VI, Sec. 623(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2256.)

### **§ 639. Continuation on active duty to complete disciplinary action**

When any action has been commenced against an officer with a view to trying such officer by court-martial and such officer is to be separated or retired in accordance with this chapter, the Secretary of the military department concerned may delay the separa-

tion or retirement of the officer, without prejudice to such action, until the completion of the action.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2866.)

#### **§ 640. Deferment of retirement or separation for medical reasons**

(a) If the Secretary of the military department concerned determines that the evaluation of the physical condition of an officer and determination of the officer's entitlement to retirement or separation for physical disability require hospitalization or medical observation and that such hospitalization or medical observation cannot be completed with confidence in a manner consistent with the member's well being before the date on which the officer would otherwise be required to retire or be separated under this title, the Secretary may defer the retirement or separation of the officer under this title.

(b) A deferral of retirement or separation under subsection (a) may not extend for more than 30 days after completion of the evaluation requiring hospitalization or medical observation.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2866; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 507, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1090.)

### **SUBCHAPTER V—ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO PROMOTION, SEPARATION, AND RETIREMENT**

Sec.

- 641. Applicability of chapter.
- 642. Entitlement of officers discharged or retired under this chapter to separation pay or retired pay.
- 643. Chaplains: discharge or retirement upon loss of professional qualifications.
- [644. Repealed.]
- 645. Definitions.
- 646. Consideration of performance as a member of the Joint Staff.
- 647. Force shaping authority.

#### **§ 641. Applicability of chapter**

Officers in the following categories are not subject to this chapter (other than section 640 and, in the case of warrant officers, section 628):

(1) Reserve officers—

(A) on active duty authorized under section 115(a)(1)(B) or 115(b)(1) of this title, or excluded from counting for active duty end strengths under section 115(i) of this title;

(B) on active duty under section 3038, 5143, 5144, 8038, 10211, 10301 through 10305, 10502, 10505, 10506(a), 10506(b), 10507, or 12402 of this title or section 708 of title 32; or

(C) on full-time National Guard duty.

(2) The director of admissions, dean, and permanent professors at the United States Military Academy, the registrar, dean, and permanent professors at the United States Air Force Academy, and permanent professors of the Navy (as defined in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Navy).

(3) Warrant officers.

(4) Retired officers on active duty.

(5) Students at the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences.

(6) Officers appointed pursuant to an agreement under section 329 of title 37.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2866; amended Pub. L. 98–525, title IV, Sec. 414(a)(5), title V, Sec. 527(b), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2519, 2525; Pub. L. 99–433, title V, Sec. 531(a)(2), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1063; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1671(c)(5), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3014; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(6), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 498; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1212(e), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2694; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[div. A], title V, Sec. 521], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–108; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 511(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1092; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title IV, Sec. 416(j), title V, Sec. 501(d), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1869, 1874; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title VI, Sec. 621(c), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2255; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 508(b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 97.)

#### **§ 642. Entitlement of officers discharged or retired under this chapter to separation pay or retired pay**

(a) An officer who is discharged under this chapter is entitled, if eligible therefor, to separation pay under section 1174 of this title.

(b) An officer who is retired under this chapter is entitled to retired pay computed under chapter 71 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2867.)

#### **§ 643. Chaplains: discharge or retirement upon loss of professional qualifications**

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, a commissioned officer on the active-duty list of the Army, Navy, or Air Force who is appointed or designated as a chaplain may, if he fails to maintain the qualifications needed to perform his professional function, be discharged or, if eligible for retirement, may be retired.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2867.)

#### **[§ 644. Repealed. Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1622(b), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2961]**

#### **§ 645. Definitions**

In this chapter:

(1) The term “promotion zone” means a promotion eligibility category consisting of the officers on an active-duty list in the same grade and competitive category—

(A) who—

(i) in the case of officers in grades below colonel, for officers of the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps, or captain, for officers of the Navy, have neither (I) failed of selection for promotion to the next higher grade, nor (II) been removed from a list of officers recommended for promotion to that grade (other than after having been placed on that list after a selection from below the promotion zone); or

(ii) in the case of officers in the grade of colonel or brigadier general, for officers of the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps, or captain or rear admiral (lower half), for officers of the Navy, have neither (I) not been recommended for promotion to the next higher grade when considered in the promotion zone, nor

(II) been removed from a list of officers recommended for promotion to that grade (other than after having been placed on that list after a selection from below the promotion zone); and

(B) are senior to the officer designated by the Secretary of the military department concerned to be the junior officer in the promotion zone eligible for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade.

(2) The term “officers above the promotion zone” means a group of officers on an active-duty list in the same grade and competitive category who—

(A) are eligible for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade;

(B) are in the same grade as those officers in the promotion zone for that competitive category; and

(C) are senior to the senior officer in the promotion zone for that competitive category.

(3) The term “officers below the promotion zone” means a group of officers on the active-duty list in the same grade and competitive category who—

(A) are eligible for consideration for promotion to the next higher grade;

(B) are in the same grade as the officers in the promotion zone for that competitive category; and

(C) are junior to the junior officer in the promotion zone for that competitive category.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 105, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2867; amended Pub. L. 97–86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1105; Pub. L. 98–525, title V, Sec. 533(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2528; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 102–25, title VII, Sec. 701(i)(1), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 115.)

#### **§ 646. Consideration of performance as a member of the Joint Staff**

The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall ensure that officer personnel policies of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps concerning promotion, retention, and assignment give appropriate consideration to the performance of an officer as a member of the Joint Staff.

(Added Pub. L. 98–525, title XIII, Sec. 1301(d)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2612.)

#### **§ 647. Force shaping authority**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary concerned may, solely for the purpose of restructuring an armed force under the jurisdiction of that Secretary—

(1) discharge an officer described in subsection (b); or

(2) transfer such an officer from the active-duty list of that armed force to the reserve active-status list of a reserve component of that armed force.

(b) **COVERED OFFICERS.**—(1) The authority under this section may be exercised in the case of an officer who—

(A) has completed not more than six years of service as a commissioned officer in the armed forces; or

(B) has completed more than six years of service as a commissioned officer in the armed forces, but has not completed a minimum service obligation applicable to that member.

(2) In this subsection, the term “minimum service obligation” means the initial period of required active duty service together with any additional period of required active duty service incurred during the initial period of required active duty service.

(c) APPOINTMENT OF TRANSFERRED OFFICERS.—An officer of the Regular Army, Regular Air Force, Regular Navy, or Regular Marine Corps who is transferred to a reserve active-status list under this section shall be discharged from the regular component concerned and appointed as a reserve commissioned officer under section 12203 of this title.

(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary concerned shall prescribe regulations for the exercise of the Secretary’s authority under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(c)(1)(A), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1873; amended Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 95.)

## CHAPTER 37—GENERAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Sec.

- 651. Members: required service.
- 652. Notice to Congress of proposed changes in units, assignments, etc. to which female members may be assigned.
- 653. Minimum service requirement for certain flight crew positions.
- 654. Policy concerning homosexuality in the armed forces.
- 655. Designation of persons having interest in status of a missing member.

### § 651. Members: required service

(a) Each person who becomes a member of an armed force, other than a person deferred under the next to the last sentence of section 6(d)(1) of the Military Selective Service Act (50 U.S.C. 456(d)(1)) shall serve in the armed forces for a total initial period of not less than six years nor more than eight years, as provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense for the armed forces under his jurisdiction and by the Secretary of Homeland Security for the Coast Guard when it is not operating as service in the Navy, unless such person is sooner discharged under such regulations because of personal hardship. Any part of such service that is not active duty or that is active duty for training shall be performed in a reserve component.

(b) Each person covered by subsection (a) who is not a Reserve, and who is qualified, shall, upon his release from active duty, be transferred to a reserve component of his armed force to complete the service required by subsection (a).

(c)(1) For the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary may waive the initial period of required service otherwise established pursuant to subsection (a) in the case of the initial appointment of a commissioned officer in a critically short health professional specialty specified by the Secretary for purposes of this subsection.

(2) The minimum period of obligated service for an officer under a waiver under this subsection shall be the greater of—

(A) two years; or

(B) in the case of an officer who has accepted an accession bonus or executed a contract or agreement for the multiyear receipt of special pay for service in the armed forces, the period of obligated service specified in such contract or agreement.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 27; Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(12), 36B(3), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1440, 1570; Pub. L. 89–718, Sec. 5, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1115; Pub. L. 95–79, title VIII, Sec. 803(a), July 30, 1977, 91 Stat. 333; Pub. L. 96–107, title VIII, Sec. 805(b), Nov. 9, 1979, 93 Stat. 813; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(18), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2921; Pub. L. 98–94, title X, Sec. 1022(b)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 670; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 505, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 96.)

**§ 652. Notice to Congress of proposed changes in units, assignments, etc. to which female members may be assigned**

(a) **RULE FOR GROUND COMBAT PERSONNEL POLICY.**—(1) If the Secretary of Defense proposes to make any change described in paragraph (2)(A) or (2)(B) to the ground combat exclusion policy or proposes to make a change described in paragraph (2)(C), the Secretary shall, before any such change is implemented, submit to Congress a report providing notice of the proposed change. Such a change may then be implemented only after the end of a period of 30 days of continuous session of Congress (excluding any day on which either House of Congress is not in session) following the date on which the report is received.

(2) A change referred to in paragraph (1) is a change that—

(A) closes to female members of the armed forces any category of unit or position that at that time is open to service by such members;

(B) opens to service by female members of the armed forces any category of unit or position that at that time is closed to service by such members; or

(C) opens or closes to the assignment of female members of the armed forces any military career designator as described in paragraph (6).

(3) The Secretary shall include in any report under paragraph (1)—

(A) a detailed description of, and justification for, the proposed change; and

(B) a detailed analysis of legal implication of the proposed change with respect to the constitutionality of the application of the Military Selective Service Act (50 App. U.S.C. 451 et seq.) to males only.

(4) In this subsection, the term “ground combat exclusion policy” means the military personnel policies of the Department of Defense and the military departments, as in effect on October 1, 1994, by which female members of the armed forces are restricted from assignment to units and positions below brigade level whose primary mission is to engage in direct combat on the ground.

(5) For purposes of this subsection, the continuity of a session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die.

(6) For purposes of this subsection, a military career designator is one that is related to military operations on the ground as of May 18, 2005, and applies—

(A) for enlisted members and warrant officers, to military occupational specialties, specialty codes, enlisted designators, enlisted classification codes, additional skill identifiers, and special qualification identifiers; and

(B) for officers (other than warrant officers), to officer areas of concentration, occupational specialties, specialty codes, designators, additional skill identifiers, and special qualification identifiers.

(b) **OTHER PERSONNEL POLICY CHANGES.**—(1) Except in a case covered by section 6035 of this title or by subsection (a), whenever

the Secretary of Defense proposes to make a change to military personnel policies described in paragraph (2), the Secretary shall, not less than 30 days before such change is implemented, submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives notice, in writing, of the proposed change.

(2) Paragraph (1) applies to a proposed military personnel policy change, other than a policy change covered by subsection (a), that would make available to female members of the armed forces assignment to any of the following that, as of the date of the proposed change, is closed to such assignment:

- (A) Any type of unit not covered by subsection (a).
- (B) Any class of combat vessel.
- (C) Any type of combat platform.

(Added Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(a)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3251.)

### **§ 653. Minimum service requirement for certain flight crew positions**

(a) **PILOTS.**—The minimum service obligation of any member who successfully completes training in the armed forces as a pilot shall be 8 years, if the member is trained to fly fixed-wing jet aircraft, or 6 years, if the member is trained to fly any other type of aircraft.

(b) **NAVIGATORS AND NAVAL FLIGHT OFFICERS.**—The minimum service obligation of any member who successfully completes training in the armed forces as a navigator or naval flight officer shall be 6 years.

(c) **DEFINITION.**—In this section, the term “service obligation” means the period of active duty or, in the case of a member of a reserve component who completed flight training in an active duty for training status as a member of a reserve component, the period of service in an active status in the Selected Reserve required to be served after—

- (1) completion of undergraduate pilot training, in the case of training as a pilot;
- (2) completion of undergraduate navigator training, in the case of training as a navigator; or
- (3) completion of undergraduate training as a naval flight officer, in the case of training as a naval flight officer.

(Added Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 634(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1454; amended Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1484(k)(3), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1719; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title V, Sec. 506(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2404.)

### **§ 654. Policy concerning homosexuality in the armed forces<sup>1</sup>**

(a) **FINDINGS.**—Congress makes the following findings:

- (1) Section 8 of article I of the Constitution of the United States commits exclusively to the Congress the powers to raise and support armies, provide and maintain a Navy, and make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces.

<sup>1</sup>Section 2(f)(1) of the Don't Ask, Don't Tell Repeal Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111–321; Dec. 22, 2010; 124 Stat. 3516) provides that, upon the effective date established by section 2(b) of that Act, this section is repealed. The date established by section 2(b) of that Act is the date that is 60 days after the date the President transmits a specified certification to the congressional defense committees.



(2) There is no constitutional right to serve in the armed forces.

(3) Pursuant to the powers conferred by section 8 of article I of the Constitution of the United States, it lies within the discretion of the Congress to establish qualifications for and conditions of service in the armed forces.

(4) The primary purpose of the armed forces is to prepare for and to prevail in combat should the need arise.

(5) The conduct of military operations requires members of the armed forces to make extraordinary sacrifices, including the ultimate sacrifice, in order to provide for the common defense.

(6) Success in combat requires military units that are characterized by high morale, good order and discipline, and unit cohesion.

(7) One of the most critical elements in combat capability is unit cohesion, that is, the bonds of trust among individual service members that make the combat effectiveness of a military unit greater than the sum of the combat effectiveness of the individual unit members.

(8) Military life is fundamentally different from civilian life in that—

(A) the extraordinary responsibilities of the armed forces, the unique conditions of military service, and the critical role of unit cohesion, require that the military community, while subject to civilian control, exist as a specialized society; and

(B) the military society is characterized by its own laws, rules, customs, and traditions, including numerous restrictions on personal behavior, that would not be acceptable in civilian society.

(9) The standards of conduct for members of the armed forces regulate a member's life for 24 hours each day beginning at the moment the member enters military status and not ending until that person is discharged or otherwise separated from the armed forces.

(10) Those standards of conduct, including the Uniform Code of Military Justice, apply to a member of the armed forces at all times that the member has a military status, whether the member is on base or off base, and whether the member is on duty or off duty.

(11) The pervasive application of the standards of conduct is necessary because members of the armed forces must be ready at all times for worldwide deployment to a combat environment.

(12) The worldwide deployment of United States military forces, the international responsibilities of the United States, and the potential for involvement of the armed forces in actual combat routinely make it necessary for members of the armed forces involuntarily to accept living conditions and working conditions that are often spartan, primitive, and characterized by forced intimacy with little or no privacy.

(13) The prohibition against homosexual conduct is a long-standing element of military law that continues to be necessary in the unique circumstances of military service.

(14) The armed forces must maintain personnel policies that exclude persons whose presence in the armed forces would create an unacceptable risk to the armed forces' high standards of morale, good order and discipline, and unit cohesion that are the essence of military capability.

(15) The presence in the armed forces of persons who demonstrate a propensity or intent to engage in homosexual acts would create an unacceptable risk to the high standards of morale, good order and discipline, and unit cohesion that are the essence of military capability.

(b) **POLICY.**—A member of the armed forces shall be separated from the armed forces under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense if one or more of the following findings is made and approved in accordance with procedures set forth in such regulations:

(1) That the member has engaged in, attempted to engage in, or solicited another to engage in a homosexual act or acts unless there are further findings, made and approved in accordance with procedures set forth in such regulations, that the member has demonstrated that—

(A) such conduct is a departure from the member's usual and customary behavior;

(B) such conduct, under all the circumstances, is unlikely to recur;

(C) such conduct was not accomplished by use of force, coercion, or intimidation;

(D) under the particular circumstances of the case, the member's continued presence in the armed forces is consistent with the interests of the armed forces in proper discipline, good order, and morale; and

(E) the member does not have a propensity or intent to engage in homosexual acts.

(2) That the member has stated that he or she is a homosexual or bisexual, or words to that effect, unless there is a further finding, made and approved in accordance with procedures set forth in the regulations, that the member has demonstrated that he or she is not a person who engages in, attempts to engage in, has a propensity to engage in, or intends to engage in homosexual acts.

(3) That the member has married or attempted to marry a person known to be of the same biological sex.

(c) **ENTRY STANDARDS AND DOCUMENTS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the standards for enlistment and appointment of members of the armed forces reflect the policies set forth in subsection (b).

(2) The documents used to effectuate the enlistment or appointment of a person as a member of the armed forces shall set forth the provisions of subsection (b).

(d) **REQUIRED BRIEFINGS.**—The briefings that members of the armed forces receive upon entry into the armed forces and periodically thereafter under section 937 of this title (article 137 of the

Uniform Code of Military Justice) shall include a detailed explanation of the applicable laws and regulations governing sexual conduct by members of the armed forces, including the policies prescribed under subsection (b).

(e) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in subsection (b) shall be construed to require that a member of the armed forces be processed for separation from the armed forces when a determination is made in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense that—

(1) the member engaged in conduct or made statements for the purpose of avoiding or terminating military service; and

(2) separation of the member would not be in the best interest of the armed forces.

(f) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) The term “homosexual” means a person, regardless of sex, who engages in, attempts to engage in, has a propensity to engage in, or intends to engage in homosexual acts, and includes the terms “gay” and “lesbian”.

(2) The term “bisexual” means a person who engages in, attempts to engage in, has a propensity to engage in, or intends to engage in homosexual and heterosexual acts.

(3) The term “homosexual act” means—

(A) any bodily contact, actively undertaken or passively permitted, between members of the same sex for the purpose of satisfying sexual desires; and

(B) any bodily contact which a reasonable person would understand to demonstrate a propensity or intent to engage in an act described in subparagraph (A).

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 571(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1670.)

#### **§ 655. Designation of persons having interest in status of a missing member**

(a) The Secretary concerned shall, upon the enlistment or appointment of a person in the armed forces, require that the person specify in writing the person or persons, if any, other than that person’s primary next of kin or immediate family, to whom information on the whereabouts and status of the member shall be provided if such whereabouts and status are investigated under chapter 76 of this title. The Secretary shall periodically, and whenever the member is deployed as part of a contingency operation or in other circumstances specified by the Secretary, require that such designation be reconfirmed, or modified, by the member.

(b) The Secretary concerned shall, upon the request of a member, permit the member to revise the person or persons specified by the member under subsection (a) at any time. Any such revision shall be in writing.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(d)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 352.)

## CHAPTER 38—JOINT OFFICER MANAGEMENT

Sec.	
661.	Management policies for joint qualified officers.
662.	Promotion policy objectives for joint officers.
663.	Joint duty assignments after completion of joint professional military education.
664.	Length of joint duty assignments.
665.	Procedures for monitoring careers of joint qualified officers.
666.	Reserve officers not on the active-duty list.
667.	Annual report to Congress.
668.	Definitions.

### § 661. Management policies for joint qualified officers

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish policies, procedures, and practices for the effective management of officers of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps on the active-duty list who are particularly trained in, and oriented toward, joint matters (as defined in section 668 of this title). Such officers shall be identified or designated (in addition to their principal military occupational specialty) as a joint qualified officer or in such other manner as the Secretary of Defense directs.

(b) LEVELS, DESIGNATION, AND NUMBERS.—(1)(A) The Secretary of Defense shall establish different levels of joint qualification, as well as the criteria for qualification at each level. Such levels of joint qualification shall be established by the Secretary with the advice of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Each level shall, as a minimum, have both joint education criteria and joint experience criteria. The purpose of establishing such qualification levels is to ensure a systematic, progressive, career-long development of officers in joint matters and to ensure that officers serving as general and flag officers have the requisite experience and education to be highly proficient in joint matters.

(B) The number of officers who are joint qualified shall be determined by the Secretary of Defense, with the advice of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Such number shall be large enough to meet the requirements of subsection (d).

(2) Certain officers shall be designated as joint qualified by the Secretary of Defense with the advice of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(3) An officer may be designated as joint qualified under paragraph (2) only if the officer—

(A) meets the education and experience criteria of subsection (c);

(B) meets such additional criteria as prescribed by the Secretary of Defense; and

(C) holds the grade of captain or, in the case of the Navy, lieutenant or a higher grade.

(4) The authority of the Secretary of Defense under paragraph (2) to designate officers as joint qualified may be delegated only to the Deputy Secretary of Defense or an Under Secretary of Defense.

(c) EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS.—(1) An officer may not be designated as joint qualified until the officer—

(A) successfully completes an appropriate program of joint professional military education, as described in subsections (b) and (c) of section 2155 of this title, at a joint professional military education school; and

(B) successfully completes—

(i) a full tour of duty in a joint assignment, as described in section 664(f) of this title; or

(ii) such other assignments and experiences in a manner that demonstrate the officer's mastery of knowledge, skills, and abilities in joint matters, as determined under such regulations and policy as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(2) Subject to paragraphs (3) through (6), the Secretary of Defense may waive the requirement under paragraph (1)(A) that an officer have successfully completed a program of education, as described in subsections (b) and (c) of section 2155 of this title.

(3) In the case of an officer in a grade below brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half), a waiver under paragraph (2) may be granted only if—

(A) the officer has completed two full tours of duty in a joint duty assignment, as described in section 664(f) of this title, in such a manner as to demonstrate the officer's mastery of knowledge, skills, and abilities on joint matters; and

(B) the Secretary of Defense determines that the types of joint duty experiences completed by the officer have been of sufficient breadth to prepare the officer adequately for service as a general or flag officer in a joint duty assignment position.

(4) In the case of a general or flag officer, a waiver under paragraph (2) may be granted only—

(A) under unusual circumstances justifying the variation from the education requirement under paragraph (1)(A); and

(B) under circumstances in which the waiver is necessary to meet a critical need of the armed forces, as determined by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(5) In the case of officers in grades below brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half), the total number of waivers granted under paragraph (2) for officers in the same pay grade during a fiscal year may not exceed 10 percent of the total number of officers in that pay grade designated as joint qualified during that fiscal year.

(6) There may not be more than 32 general and flag officers on active duty at the same time who, while holding a general or flag officer position, were designated joint qualified (or were selected for the joint specialty before October 1, 2007) and for whom a waiver was granted under paragraph (2).

(d) NUMBER OF JOINT DUTY ASSIGNMENTS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that approximately one-half of the joint duty assignment positions in grades above major or, in the case of the Navy, lieutenant commander, are filled at any time by officers who have the appropriate level of joint qualification.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, with the advice of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall designate an appropriate number of joint duty assignment positions as critical joint duty assignment positions. A position may be designated as a critical joint duty assignment position only if the duties and responsibilities of the position make it important that the occupant be particularly trained in, and oriented toward, joint matters.

(3)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), a position designated under paragraph (2) may be held only by an officer who—

- (i) was designated as joint qualified in accordance with this chapter; or
- (ii) was selected for the joint specialty before October 1, 2007.

(B) The Secretary of Defense may waive the requirement in subparagraph (A) with respect to the assignment of an officer to a position designated under paragraph (2). Any such waiver shall be granted on a case-by-case basis. The authority of the Secretary to grant such a waiver may be delegated only to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(4) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that, of those joint duty assignment positions that are filled by general or flag officers, a substantial portion are among those positions that are designated under paragraph (2) as critical joint duty assignment positions.

(e) CAREER GUIDELINES.—The Secretary, with the advice of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall establish career guidelines for officers to achieve joint qualification and for officers who have been designated as joint qualified. Such guidelines shall include guidelines for—

- (1) selection;
- (2) military education;
- (3) training;
- (4) types of duty assignments; and
- (5) such other matters as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(f) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN SERVICE.—Any service by an officer in the grade of captain or, in the case of the Navy, lieutenant in a joint duty assignment shall be considered to be service in a joint duty assignment for purposes of all laws (including section 619a of this title) establishing a requirement or condition with respect to an officer's service in a joint duty assignment.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title IV, Sec. 401(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1025; amended Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301–1302(b), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1168, 1169; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title V, Sec. 511, 512(a), 517(a), 518, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1968, 1971; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1113, 1122, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1554, 1556; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a), (d), title XV, Sec. 1503(a)(6), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 290, 292, 511; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 521(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1097; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(c), title X, Sec. 1062(a)(3), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2530, 2649; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 516(a)–(e)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2187, 2189; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 522(a)(1), (2), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4444, 4445.)

## § 662. Promotion policy objectives for joint officers

(a) QUALIFICATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the qualifications of officers assigned to joint duty assignments are such that—

- (1) officers who are serving on, or have served on, the Joint Staff are expected, as a group, to be promoted to the next high-

er grade at a rate not less than the rate for officers of the same armed force in the same grade and competitive category who are serving on, or have served on, the headquarters staff of their armed force; and

(2) officers in the grade of major (or in the case of the Navy, lieutenant commander) or above who have been designated as a joint qualified officer are expected, as a group, to be promoted to the next higher grade at a rate not less than the rate for all officers of the same armed force in the same grade and competitive category.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than January 1 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report on the promotion rates during the preceding fiscal year of officers who are serving in, or have served in, joint duty assignments or on the Joint Staff, and officers who have been designated as a joint qualified officer in the grades of major (or in the case of the Navy, lieutenant commander) through colonel (or in the case of the Navy, captain), especially with respect to the record of officer selection boards in meeting the objectives of paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a). If such promotion rates fail to meet such objectives for any fiscal year, the Secretary shall include in the report for that fiscal year information on such failure and on what action the Secretary has taken or plans to take to prevent further failures.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title IV, Sec. 401(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1026; amended Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title V, Sec. 513, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1969; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1311(3), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1669; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 510, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2514; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 521(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1097; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1062(a)(4), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2650; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 535, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 517, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2190; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title X, Sec. 1063(a)(3), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 321; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 523, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4446; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(c)(2), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2474.)

### **§ 663. Joint duty assignments after completion of joint professional military education**

(a) JOINT QUALIFIED OFFICERS.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that each officer designated as a joint qualified officer who graduates from a school within the National Defense University specified in subsection (c) shall be assigned to a joint duty assignment for that officer's next duty assignment after such graduation (unless the officer receives a waiver of that requirement by the Secretary in an individual case).

(b) OTHER OFFICERS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that a high proportion (which shall be greater than 50 percent) of the officers graduating from a school within the National Defense University specified in subsection (c) who are not designated as a joint qualified officer shall receive assignments to a joint duty assignment as their next duty assignment after such graduation or, to the extent authorized in paragraph (2), as their second duty assignment after such graduation.

(2) The Secretary may, if the Secretary determines that it is necessary to do so for the efficient management of officer personnel, establish procedures to allow up to one-half of the officers subject to the joint duty assignment requirement in paragraph (1) to be assigned to a joint duty assignment as their second (rather than first)

assignment after such graduation from a school referred to in paragraph (1).

(c) COVERED SCHOOLS WITHIN THE NATIONAL DEFENSE UNIVERSITY.—For purposes of this section, a school within the National Defense University specified in this subsection is one of the following:

- (1) The National War College.
- (2) The Industrial College of the Armed Forces.
- (3) The Joint Forces Staff College.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title IV, Sec. 401(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1027; amended Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1123(c)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1557; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title IX, Sec. 912(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1452; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 933(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1735; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(a)(6), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1223; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1062(a)(5), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2650; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 532(b)–(c)(2)(A), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1900; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 518, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2190; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 522(b), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4445.)

#### § 664. Length of joint duty assignments

(a) GENERAL RULE.—The length of a joint duty assignment—

(1) for general and flag officers shall be not less than two years; and

(2) for other officers shall be not less than three years.

(b) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may waive subsection (a) in the case of any officer.

(c) INITIAL ASSIGNMENT OF OFFICERS WITH CRITICAL OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTIES.—The Secretary may for purposes of section 661(c)(1)(B) of this title authorize a joint duty assignment of less than the period prescribed by subsection (a), but not less than two years, without the requirement for a waiver under subsection (b) in the case of an officer—

(1) who has a military occupational specialty designated under section 668(d) of this title as a critical occupational specialty; and

(2) for whom such joint duty assignment is the initial joint duty assignment.

(d) EXCLUSIONS FROM TOUR LENGTH.—The Secretary of Defense may exclude the following service from the standards prescribed in subsection (a):

(1) Service in a joint duty assignment in which the full tour of duty in the assignment is not completed by the officer because of—

(A) retirement;

(B) release from active duty;

(C) suspension from duty under section 155(f)(2) or 164(g) of this title; or

(D) a qualifying reassignment from a joint duty assignment—

(i) for unusual personal reasons, including extreme hardship and medical conditions, beyond the control of the officer or the armed forces; or

(ii) to another joint duty assignment immediately after—

(I) the officer was promoted to a higher grade, if the reassignment was made because no joint duty assignment was available within the same



organization that was commensurate with the officer's new grade; or

(II) the officer's position was eliminated in a reorganization.

(2) Service in a joint duty assignment outside the United States or in Alaska or Hawaii which is less than the applicable standard prescribed in subsection (a).

(3) Service in a joint duty assignment in a case in which the officer's tour of duty in that assignment brings the officer's accrued service for purposes of subsection (f)(3) to the applicable standard prescribed in subsection (a).

(e) AVERAGE TOUR LENGTHS.—(1) The Secretary shall ensure that the average length of joint duty assignments during any fiscal year, measured by the lengths of the joint duty assignments ending during that fiscal year, meets the standards prescribed in subsection (a).

(2) In computing the average length of joint duty assignments for purposes of paragraph (1), the Secretary may exclude the following service:

(A) Service described in subsection (c).

(B) Service described in subsection (d).

(C) Service described in subsection (f)(6).

(f) FULL TOUR OF DUTY.—An officer shall be considered to have completed a full tour of duty in a joint duty assignment upon completion of any of the following:

(1) A joint duty assignment that meets the standards prescribed in subsection (a).

(2) A joint duty assignment under the circumstances described in subsection (c).

(3) Accrued joint experience in joint duty assignments as described in subsection (g).

(4) A joint duty assignment outside the United States or in Alaska or Hawaii for which the normal accompanied-by-dependents tour of duty is prescribed by regulation to be at least two years in length, if the officer serves in the assignment for a period equivalent to the accompanied-by-dependents tour length.

(5) A joint duty assignment with respect to which the Secretary of Defense has granted a waiver under subsection (b), but only in a case in which the Secretary determines that the service completed by that officer in that duty assignment shall be considered to be a full tour of duty in a joint duty assignment.

(6) A second and subsequent joint duty assignment that is less than the period required under subsection (a), but not less than two years.

(g) ACCRUED JOINT EXPERIENCE.—For the purposes of subsection (f)(3), the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, by regulation, certain joint experience, such as temporary duty in joint assignments, joint individual training, and participation in joint exercises, that may be aggregated to equal a full tour of duty. The Secretary shall prescribe the regulations with the advice of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(h) CONSTRUCTIVE CREDIT.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may accord constructive credit in the case of an officer (other than a general or flag officer) who, for reasons of military necessity, is reassigned from a joint duty assignment within 60 days of meeting the tour length criteria prescribed in paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) of subsection (f). The amount of constructive service that may be credited to such officer shall be the amount sufficient for the completion of the applicable tour of duty requirement, but in no case more than 60 days.

(2) For the purpose of computing under subsection (e) the average length of joint duty assignments during a fiscal year, the amount of any constructive service credited under this subsection with respect to a joint duty assignment to be counted in that computation shall be excluded.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title IV, Sec. 401(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1028; amended Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1303(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1170; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title V, Sec. 514, 517(b), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1969, 1971; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(b), (e), (f), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 290, 292; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(a)(5), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 770; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 522, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1097; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 519(d)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2191; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 524, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4446.)

#### **§ 665. Procedures for monitoring careers of joint qualified officers**

(a) PROCEDURES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense, with the advice of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall establish procedures for overseeing the careers of—

(A) officers designated as a joint qualified officer; and

(B) other officers who serve in joint duty assignments.

(2) Such oversight shall include monitoring of the implementation of the career guidelines established under section 661(e) of this title.

(b) FUNCTION OF JOINT STAFF.—The Secretary shall take such action as necessary to enhance the capabilities of the Joint Staff so that it can—

(1) monitor the promotions and career assignments of officers designated as a joint qualified officer and of other officers who have served in joint duty assignments; and

(2) otherwise advise the Chairman on joint personnel matters.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title IV, Sec. 401(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1028; amended Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 522(c)(1), (2), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4445.)

#### **§ 666. Reserve officers not on the active-duty list**

The Secretary of Defense shall establish personnel policies emphasizing education and experience in joint matters for reserve officers not on the active-duty list. Such policies shall, to the extent practicable for the reserve components, be similar to the policies provided by this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title IV, Sec. 401(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1028.)

#### **§ 667. Annual report to Congress**

The Secretary of Defense shall include in the annual report of the Secretary to Congress under section 113(c) of this title, for the period covered by the report, the following information (which shall

be shown for the Department of Defense as a whole and separately for the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps):

(1)(A) The number of officers designated as a joint qualified officer.

(B) The number of officers who meet the criteria for designation as a joint qualified officer, but were not selected, together with the reasons why.

(C) A comparison of the number of officers who were designated as a joint qualified officer who had served in a Joint Duty Assignment List billet and completed Joint Professional Military Education Phase II, with the number designated as a joint qualified officer based on their aggregated joint experiences and completion of Joint Professional Military Education Phase II.

(2) The number of officers designated as a joint qualified officer, shown by grade and branch or specialty and by education.

(3) The promotion rate for officers designated as a joint qualified officer, compared with the promotion rate for other officers considered for promotion from within the promotion zone in the same pay grade and the same competitive category. A similar comparison will be made for officers both below the promotion zone and above the promotion zone.

(4) The average length of tours of duty in joint duty assignments—

(A) for general and flag officers, shown separately for assignments to the Joint Staff and other joint duty assignments; and

(B) for other officers, shown separately for assignments to the Joint Staff and other joint duty assignments.

(5) The number of times, in the case of each category of exclusion, that service in a joint duty assignment was excluded in computing the average length of joint duty assignments.

(6)(A) An analysis of the extent to which the Secretary of each military department is providing officers to fill that department's share (as determined by law or by the Secretary of Defense) of Joint Staff and other joint duty assignments, including the reason for any significant failure by a military department to fill its share of such positions and a discussion of the actions being taken to correct the shortfall.

(B) An assessment of the extent to which the Secretary of each military department is assigning personnel to joint duty assignments in accordance with this chapter and the policies, procedures, and practices established by the Secretary of Defense under section 661(a) of this title.

(7) The number of times a waiver authority was exercised under this chapter (or under any other provision of law which permits the waiver of any requirement relating to joint duty assignments) and in the case of each such authority—

(A) whether the authority was exercised for a general or flag officer;

(B) an analysis of the reasons for exercising the authority; and

(C) the number of times in which action was taken without exercise of the waiver authority compared with the number of times waiver authority was exercised (in the case of each waiver authority under this chapter or under any other provision of law which permits the waiver of any requirement relating to joint duty assignments).

(8) The number of officers in the grade of captain (or in the case of the Navy, lieutenant) and above certified at each level of joint qualification as established in regulation and policy by the Secretary of Defense with the advice of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Such numbers shall be reported by service and grade of the officer.

(9) With regard to the principal courses of instruction for Joint Professional Military Education Level II, the number of officers graduating from each of the following:

- (A) The Joint Forces Staff College.
- (B) The National Defense University.
- (C) Senior Service Schools.

(10) Such other information and comparative data as the Secretary of Defense considers appropriate to demonstrate the performance of the Department of Defense and the performance of each military department in carrying out this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title IV, Sec. 401(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1029; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1304(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1172; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title V, Sec. 512(b), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1968; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1123(d), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1557; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(c), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 292; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, Sec. 524, title X, Sec. 1048(a)(7), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1098, 1223; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, Sec. 519(d)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2191; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 522(d), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4445; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, Sec. 503, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2277.)

## § 668. Definitions

(a) JOINT MATTERS.—(1) In this chapter, the term “joint matters” means matters related to the achievement of unified action by integrated military forces in operations conducted across domains such as land, sea, or air, in space, or in the information environment, including matters relating to—

- (A) national military strategy;
- (B) strategic planning and contingency planning;
- (C) command and control of operations under unified command;
- (D) national security planning with other departments and agencies of the United States; or
- (E) combined operations with military forces of allied nations.

(2) In the context of joint matters, the term “integrated military forces” refers to military forces that are involved in the planning or execution (or both) of operations involving participants from—

- (A) more than one military department; or
- (B) a military department and one or more of the following:
  - (i) Other departments and agencies of the United States.
  - (ii) The military forces or agencies of other countries.
  - (iii) Non-governmental persons or entities.

(b) JOINT DUTY ASSIGNMENT.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall by regulation define the term “joint duty assignment” for the purposes of this chapter. That definition—

(A) shall be limited to assignments in which the officer gains significant experience in joint matters; and

(B) shall exclude assignments for joint training and education, except an assignment as an instructor responsible for preparing and presenting courses in areas of the curricula designated in section 2155(c) of this title as part of a program designated by the Secretary of Defense as joint professional military education Phase II.

(2) The Secretary shall publish a joint duty assignment list showing—

(A) the positions that are joint duty assignment positions under such regulation and the number of such positions and, of those positions, those that are positions held by general or flag officers and the number of such positions; and

(B) of the positions listed under subparagraph (A), those that are critical joint duty assignment positions and the number of such positions and, of those positions, those that are positions held by general or flag officers and the number of such positions.

(c) CLARIFICATION OF “TOUR OF DUTY”.—For purposes of this chapter, a tour of duty in which an officer serves in more than one joint duty assignment without a break between such assignments shall be considered to be a single tour of duty in a joint duty assignment.

(d) CRITICAL OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTY.—(1) In this chapter, the term “critical occupational specialty” means a military occupational specialty involving combat operations within the combat arms, in the case of the Army, or the equivalent arms, in the case of the Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps, that the Secretary of Defense designates as critical.

(2) At a minimum, the Secretary of Defense shall designate as a critical occupational specialty under paragraph (1) any military occupational specialty within a combat arms (or the equivalent) that is experiencing a severe shortage of trained officers in that specialty, as determined by the Secretary.

(Added Pub. L. 99–433, title IV, Sec. 401(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1029; amended Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1302(c)(1), 1303(b), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1170, 1172; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title V, Sec. 519(b), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1972; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 534(a), (b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 519(a)–(c), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2190, 2191; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 521, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4214.)

## CHAPTER 39—ACTIVE DUTY

- Sec.  
671. Members not to be assigned outside United States before completing training.  
671a. Members: service extension during war.  
671b. Members: service extension when Congress is not in session.  
672. Reference to chapter 1209.  
[673 to 687. Renumbered.]  
688. Retired members: authority to order to active duty; duties.  
688a. Retired members: temporary authority to order to active duty in high-demand, low-density assignments.  
689. Retired members: grade in which ordered to active duty and upon release from active duty.  
690. Retired members ordered to active duty: limitation on number.  
691. Permanent end strength levels to support two major regional contingencies.

### **§ 671. Members not to be assigned outside United States before completing training**

(a) A member of the armed forces may not be assigned to active duty on land outside the United States and its territories and possessions until the member has completed the basic training requirements of the armed force of which he is a member.

(b) In time of war or a national emergency declared by Congress or the President, the period of required basic training (or its equivalent) may not (except as provided in subsection (c)) be less than 12 weeks.

(c)(1) A period of basic training (or equivalent training) shorter than 12 weeks may be established by the Secretary concerned for members of the armed forces who have been credentialed in a medical profession or occupation and are serving in a health-care occupational specialty, as determined under regulations prescribed under paragraph (2). Any such period shall be established under regulations prescribed under paragraph (2) and may be established notwithstanding section 4(a) of the Military Selective Service Act (50 U.S.C. App. 454(a)).

(2) The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, shall prescribe regulations for the purposes of paragraph (1). The regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense shall apply uniformly to the military departments.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 27; Oct. 7, 1975, Pub. L. 94-106, title VIII, Sec. 802(b), 89 Stat. 537; Nov. 14, 1986, Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title V, Sec. 501, 100 Stat. 3863; Nov. 30, 1993, Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, Sec. 511, 107 Stat. 1648; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

### **§ 671a. Members: service extension during war**

Unless terminated at an earlier date by the Secretary concerned, the period of active service of any member of an armed force is extended for the duration of any war in which the United States may be engaged and for six months thereafter.

(Added Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 1(a)(1)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 753.)

**§ 671b. Members: service extension when Congress is not in session**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, when the President determines that the national interest so requires, he may, if Congress is not in session, having adjourned sine die, authorize the Secretary of Defense to extend for not more than six months enlistments, appointments, periods of active duty, periods of active duty for training, periods of obligated service, or other military status, in any component of the armed forces, that expire before the thirtieth day after Congress next convenes or reconvenes.

(b) An extension under this section continues until the sixtieth day after Congress next convenes or reconvenes or until the expiration of the period of extension specified by the Secretary of Defense, whichever occurs earlier, unless sooner terminated by law or Executive order.

(Added Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 1(a)(1)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 753; amended Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(a)(3), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1462.)

**§ 672. Reference to chapter 1209**

Provisions of law relating to service of members of reserve components on active duty are set forth in chapter 1209 of this title (beginning with section 12301).

(Added Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1662(e)(4), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2992.)

**[§§ 673, 673a, 673b, 673c, 674 to 687. Renumbered §§ 12302 to 12319]**

**§ 688. Retired members: authority to order to active duty; duties**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, a member described in subsection (b) may be ordered to active duty by the Secretary of the military department concerned at any time.

(b) **COVERED MEMBERS.**—Except as provided in subsection (d), subsection (a) applies to the following members of the armed forces:

(1) A retired member of the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, or Regular Marine Corps.

(2) A member of the Retired Reserve who was retired under section 1293, 3911, 3914, 6323, 8911, or 8914 of this title.

(3) A member of the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve.

(c) **DUTIES OF MEMBER ORDERED TO ACTIVE DUTY.**—The Secretary concerned may, to the extent consistent with other provisions of law, assign a member ordered to active duty under this section to such duties as the Secretary considers necessary in the interests of national defense.

(d) **EXCLUSION OF OFFICERS RETIRED ON SELECTIVE EARLY RETIREMENT BASIS.**—The following officers may not be ordered to active duty under this section:

(1) An officer who retired under section 638 of this title.

(2) An officer who—

- (A) after having been notified that the officer was to be considered for early retirement under section 638 of this title by a board convened under section 611(b) of this title and before being considered by that board, requested retirement under section 3911, 6323, or 8911 of this title; and
- (B) was retired pursuant to that request.
- (e) LIMITATION OF PERIOD OF RECALL SERVICE.—(1) A member ordered to active duty under subsection (a) may not serve on active duty pursuant to orders under that subsection for more than 12 months within the 24 months following the first day of the active duty to which ordered under that subsection.
- (2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to the following officers:
- (A) A chaplain who is assigned to duty as a chaplain for the period of active duty to which ordered.
- (B) A health care professional (as characterized by the Secretary concerned) who is assigned to duty as a health care professional for the period of active duty to which ordered.
- (C) An officer assigned to duty with the American Battle Monuments Commission for the period of active duty to which ordered.
- (D) An officer who is assigned to duty as a defense attache or service attache for the period of active duty to which ordered.
- (f) WAIVER FOR PERIODS OF WAR OR NATIONAL EMERGENCY.—Subsections (d) and (e) do not apply in time of war or of national emergency declared by Congress or the President.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 521(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2515; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 502, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1724; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 509(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1091.)

**§ 688a. Retired members: temporary authority to order to active duty in high-demand, low-density assignments**

- (a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of a military department may order to active duty a retired member who agrees to serve on active duty in an assignment intended to alleviate a high-demand, low-density military capability or in any other specialty designated by the Secretary as critical to meet wartime or peacetime requirements. Any such order may be made only with the consent of the member ordered to active duty and in accordance with an agreement between the Secretary and the member.
- (b) DURATION.—The period of active duty of a member under an order to active duty under subsection (a) shall be specified in the agreement entered into under that subsection.
- (c) LIMITATION.—No more than a total of 1,000 members may be on active duty at any time under subsection (a).
- (d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER AUTHORITY.—The authority to order a retired member to active duty under this section is in addition to the authority under section 688 of this title or any other provision of law authorizing the Secretary concerned to order a retired member to active duty.



(e) **INAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.**—Retired members ordered to active duty under subsection (a) shall not be counted for purposes of section 688 or 690 of this title.

(f) **EXPIRATION OF AUTHORITY.**—A retired member may not be ordered to active duty under this section after December 31, 2011.

(g) **HIGH-DEMAND, LOW-DENSITY MILITARY CAPABILITY DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “high-demand, low-density military capability” means a combat, combat support or service support capability, unit, system, or occupational specialty that the Secretary of Defense determines has funding, equipment, or personnel levels that are substantially below the levels required to fully meet or sustain actual or expected operational requirements set by regional commanders.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2530; amended Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title VI, Sec. 621(b), (d)(2)(A), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2254, 2255; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 531(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4215.)

**§ 689. Retired members: grade in which ordered to active duty and upon release from active duty**

(a) **GENERAL RULE FOR GRADE IN WHICH ORDERED TO ACTIVE DUTY.**—Except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), a retired member ordered to active duty under section 688 or 688a of this title shall be ordered to active duty in the member’s retired grade.

(b) **MEMBERS RETIRED IN O–9 AND O–10 GRADES.**—A retired member ordered to active duty under section 688 or 688a of this title whose retired grade is above the grade of major general or rear admiral shall be ordered to active duty in the highest permanent grade held by such member while serving on active duty.

(c) **MEMBERS WHO PREVIOUSLY SERVED IN GRADE HIGHER THAN RETIRED GRADE.**—(1) A retired member ordered to active duty under section 688 or 688a of this title who has previously served on active duty satisfactorily, as determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned, in a grade higher than that member’s retired grade may be ordered to active duty in the highest grade in which the member had so served satisfactorily, except that such a member may not be so ordered to active duty in a grade above major general or rear admiral.

(2) A retired member ordered to active duty in a grade that is higher than the member’s retired grade pursuant to subsection (a) shall be treated for purposes of section 690 of this title as if the member was promoted to that higher grade while on that tour of active duty.

(3) If, upon being released from that tour of active duty, such a retired member has served on active duty satisfactorily, as determined by the Secretary concerned, for not less than a total of 36 months in a grade that is a higher grade than the member’s retired grade, the member is entitled to placement on the retired list in that grade.

(d) **GRADE UPON RELEASE FROM ACTIVE DUTY.**—A member ordered to active duty under section 688 or 688a of this title who, while on active duty, is promoted to a grade that is higher than that member’s retired grade is entitled, upon that member’s release from that tour of active duty, to placement on the retired list in the highest grade in which the member served on active duty satisfac-

torily, as determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned, for not less than six months.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 521(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2516; amended Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(b)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2531.)

**§ 690. Retired members ordered to active duty: limitation on number**

(a) GENERAL AND FLAG OFFICERS.—Not more than 15 retired general officers of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps, and not more than 15 retired flag officers of the Navy, may be on active duty at any one time. For the purposes of this subsection a retired officer ordered to active duty for a period of 60 days or less is not counted.

(b) LIMITATION BY SERVICE.—(1) Not more than 25 officers of any one armed force may be serving on active duty concurrently pursuant to orders to active duty issued under section 688 of this title.

(2) In the administration of paragraph (1), the following officers shall not be counted:

(A) A chaplain who is assigned to duty as a chaplain for the period of active duty to which ordered.

(B) A health care professional (as characterized by the Secretary concerned) who is assigned to duty as a health care professional for the period of the active duty to which ordered.

(C) Any officer assigned to duty with the American Battle Monuments Commission for the period of active duty to which ordered.

(D) Any member of the Retiree Council of the Army, Navy, or Air Force for the period on active duty to attend the annual meeting of the Retiree Council.

(E) An officer who is assigned to duty as a defense attache or service attache for the period of active duty to which ordered.

(c) WAIVER FOR PERIODS OF WAR OR NATIONAL EMERGENCY.—Subsection (a) does not apply in time of war or of national emergency declared by Congress or the President after November 30, 1980. Subsection (b) does not apply in time of war or of national emergency declared by Congress or the President.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 521(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2516; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 507, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 591; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 509(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1091.)

**§ 691. Permanent end strength levels to support two major regional contingencies**

(a) The end strengths specified in subsection (b) are the minimum strengths necessary to enable the armed forces to fulfill a national defense strategy calling for the United States to be able to successfully conduct two nearly simultaneous major regional contingencies.

(b) Unless otherwise provided by law, the number of members of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) on active duty at the end of any fiscal year shall be not less than the following:

(1) For the Army, 547,400.

(2) For the Navy, 324,300.

(3) For the Marine Corps, 202,100.

(4) For the Air Force, 332,200.

(c) The budget for the Department of Defense for any fiscal year as submitted to Congress shall include amounts for funding for each of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) at least in the amounts necessary to maintain the active duty end strengths prescribed in subsection (b), as in effect at the time that such budget is submitted.

(d) No funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may be used to implement a reduction of the active duty end strength for any of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) for any fiscal year below the level specified in subsection (b) unless the reduction in end strength for that armed force for that fiscal year is specifically authorized by law.

[(e) Repealed. Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402(b), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2525.]

(f) The number of members of the armed forces on active duty shall be counted for purposes of this section in the same manner as applies under section 115(a)(1) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title IV, Sec. 401(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 285; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2503; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1719; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402(a), (b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1995, 1996; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402(a), title X, Sec. 1066(b)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 585, 772; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title IV, Secs. 402(a), 403], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–92; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1069; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2524; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1450; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1862; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3219; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2169; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 86; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title IV, Sec. 402, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4428; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2265; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IV, Sec. 402, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4202.)

## CHAPTER 40—LEAVE

Sec.	
701.	Entitlement and accumulation.
702.	Cadets and midshipmen.
703.	Reenlistment leave.
704.	Use of leave; regulations.
705.	Rest and recuperation absence: qualified members extending duty at designated locations overseas.
705a.	Rest and recuperation absence: certain members undergoing extended deployment to a combat zone.
706.	Administration of leave required to be taken.
707.	Payment upon disapproval of certain court-martial sentences for excess leave required to be taken.
707a.	Payment upon disapproval of certain board of inquiry recommendations for excess leave required to be taken.
708.	Educational leave of absence.
709.	Emergency leave of absence.

### § 701. Entitlement and accumulation

(a) A member of an armed force is entitled to leave at the rate of 2½ calendar days for each month of active service, excluding periods of—

- (1) absence from duty without leave;
- (2) absence over leave;
- (3) confinement as the result of a sentence of a court-martial; and
- (4) leave required to be taken under section 876a of this title.

Full-time training, or other full-time duty for a period of more than 29 days, performed under section 316, 502, 503, 504, or 505 of title 32 by a member of the Army National Guard of the United States or the Air National Guard of the United States in his status as a member of the National Guard, and for which he is entitled to pay, is active service for the purposes of this section.

(b) Except as provided in subsections (d), (f), and (g), a member may not accumulate more than 60 days' leave. However, leave taken during a fiscal year may be charged to leave accumulated during that fiscal year without regard to this limitation.

(c) A member who retired after August 9, 1946, who is continued on, or is recalled to active duty, may have his leave which accumulated during his service before retirement carried over to his period of service after retirement.

(d) Notwithstanding subsection (b), during the period beginning on October 1, 2008, through September 30, 2013, a member may accumulate up to 75 days of leave.

(e) Leave taken before discharge is considered to be active service.

(f)(1)(A) The Secretary concerned, under uniform regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, may authorize a member described in subparagraph (B) who, except for this paragraph,

would lose at the end of the fiscal year any accumulated leave in excess of the number of days of leave authorized to be accumulated under subsection (b) or (d), to retain an accumulated total of 120 days leave.

(B) This subsection applies to a member who—

(i) serves on active duty for a continuous period of at least 120 days in an area in which the member is entitled to special pay under section 310(a) of title 37;

(ii) is assigned to a deployable ship or mobile unit or to other duty designated for the purpose of this section; or

(iii) on or after August 29, 2005, performs duty designated by the Secretary of Defense as qualifying duty for purposes of this subsection.

(C) Except as provided in paragraph (2), leave in excess of the days of leave authorized to be accumulated under subsection (b) or (d) that are accumulated under this paragraph is lost unless it is used by the member before the end of the third fiscal year (or fourth fiscal year, if accumulated while subsection (d) is in effect) after the fiscal year in which the continuous period of service referred to in subparagraph (B) terminated.

(2) Under the uniform regulations referred to in paragraph (1), a member of an armed force who serves on active duty in a duty assignment in support of a contingency operation during a fiscal year and who, except for this paragraph, would lose at the end of that fiscal year any accumulated leave in excess of the number of days of leave authorized to be accumulated under subsection (b) or (d), shall be permitted to retain such leave until the end of the second fiscal year after the fiscal year in which such service on active duty is terminated.

(g) A member who is in a missing status, as defined in section 551(2) of title 37, accumulates leave without regard to the limitations in subsections (b), (d), and (f). Notwithstanding the death of a member while in a missing status, he continues to earn leave through the date—

(1) the Secretary concerned receives evidence that the member is dead; or

(2) that his death is prescribed or determined under section 555 of title 37.

Leave accumulated while in missing status shall be accounted for separately. It may not be taken, but shall be paid for under section 501(h) of title 37. However, a member whose death is prescribed or determined under section 555 or 556 of title 37 may, in addition to leave accrued before entering a missing status, accrue not more than 150 days' leave during the period he is in a missing status, unless his actual death occurs on a date when, had he lived, he would have accrued leave in excess of 150 days, in which event settlement will be made for the number of days accrued to the actual date of death. Leave so accrued in a missing status shall be accounted for separately and paid for under the provisions of section 501 of title 37.

(h) A member who has taken leave in excess of that authorized by this section and who is being discharged or released from active duty for the purpose of accepting an appointment or a warrant in an armed force, or of entering into an enlistment or an extension

of an enlistment in an armed force, may elect to have excess leave of up to 30 days or the maximum number of days of leave that could be earned in the new term of service, whichever is less, carried over to that new term of service to count against leave that will accrue on the new term of service. A member shall be required, at the time of his discharge or release from active duty, to pay for excess leave not carried over under this subsection.

(i)(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, a member of the armed forces adopting a child in a qualifying child adoption is allowed up to 21 days of leave in a calendar year to be used in connection with the adoption.

(2) For the purpose of this subsection, an adoption of a child by a member is a qualifying child adoption if the member is eligible for reimbursement of qualified adoption expenses for such adoption under section 1052 of this title.

(3) In the event that two members of the armed forces who are married to each other adopt a child in a qualifying child adoption, only one such member shall be allowed leave under this subsection.

(4) Leave under paragraph (1) is in addition to other leave provided under other provisions of this section.

(j)(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, a married member of the armed forces on active duty whose wife gives birth to a child shall receive 10 days of leave to be used in connection with the birth of the child.

(2) Leave under paragraph (1) is in addition to other leave authorized under this section.

(k) A member of a reserve component who accumulates leave during a period of active service may carry over any leave so accumulated to the member's next period of active service, subject to the accumulation limits in subsections (b), (d), and (f), without regard to separation or release from active service if the separation or release is under honorable conditions. The taking of leave carried over under this subsection shall be subject to the provisions of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 87-649, Sec. 3(1), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 492; amended Pub. L. 89-151, Sec. 3, Aug. 28, 1965, 79 Stat. 586; Pub. L. 90-245, Sec. 1, Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 782; Pub. L. 92-596, Sec. 1, Oct. 27, 1972, 86 Stat. 1317; Pub. L. 96-579, Sec. 10, Dec. 23, 1980, 94 Stat. 3368; Pub. L. 97-81, Sec. 2(a), Nov. 20, 1981, 95 Stat. 1085; Pub. L. 98-94, title X, Sec. 1031(a), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 671; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(18), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2622; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title V, Sec. 506(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3864; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VI, Sec. 638, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1384; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1478; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, Sec. 593(a), title VI, Sec. 682, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3280, 3321; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, Sec. 551(a)-(c), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 117; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 532(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4449; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, Sec. 504, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2277; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, Sec. 516(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4213.)

## § 702. Cadets and midshipmen

(a) GRADUATION LEAVE.—Graduates of the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, the United States Air Force Academy, or the Coast Guard Academy who, upon graduation, are appointed in a component of an armed force, may, in the discretion of the Secretary concerned or his designated representative, be granted graduation leave of not more than 60 days. Leave granted under this subsection is in addition to any other leave and may not be deducted from or charged against other leave authorized by this chapter, and must be completed within three

months of the date of graduation. Leave under this subsection may not be carried forward as credit beyond the date of reporting to the first permanent duty station or to a port of embarkation for permanent duty outside the United States or in Alaska or Hawaii.

(b) INVOLUNTARY LEAVE WITHOUT PAY FOR SUSPENDED ACADEMY CADETS AND MIDSHIPMEN.—(1) Under regulations prescribed under subsection (d), the Secretary concerned may place an academy cadet or midshipman on involuntary leave for any period during which the Superintendent of the Academy at which the cadet or midshipman is admitted has suspended the cadet or midshipman from duty at the Academy—

(A) pending separation from the Academy;

(B) pending return to the Academy to repeat an academic semester or year; or

(C) for other good cause.

(2) A cadet or midshipman placed on involuntary leave under paragraph (1) is not entitled to any pay under section 203(c) of title 37 for the period of the leave.

(3) Return of an academy cadet or midshipman to a pay status at the Academy concerned from involuntary leave status under paragraph (1) does not restore any entitlement of the cadet or midshipman to pay for the period of the involuntary leave.

(c) INAPPLICABLE LEAVE PROVISIONS.—Sections 701, 703, and 704 of this title and subsection (a) do not apply to academy cadets or midshipmen or cadets or midshipmen serving elsewhere in the armed forces.

(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary concerned, or his designated representative, may prescribe regulations relating to leave for cadets and midshipmen.

(e) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “academy cadet or midshipman” means—

(1) a cadet of the United States Military Academy;

(2) a midshipman of the United States Naval Academy;

(3) a cadet of the United States Air Force Academy; or

(4) a cadet of the United States Coast Guard Academy.

(Added Pub. L. 87-649, Sec. 3(1), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 492; amended Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(20), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2921; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, Sec. 532, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1657; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title V, Sec. 562, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2027; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title X, Sec. 1087(a)(3)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-290.)

### § 703. Reenlistment leave

(a) Leave for not more than 90 days may be authorized, in the discretion of the Secretary concerned, or his designated representative, to a member of an armed force who reenlists. Leave authorized under this section shall be deducted from leave accrued during active service before reenlistment or charged against leave that may accrue during future active service, or both.

(b) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, and notwithstanding subsection (a), a member who is on active duty in an area described in section 310(a)(2) of title 37 and who, by reenlistment, extension of enlistment, or other voluntary action, extends his required tour of duty in that area for at least six months may be—

(1) authorized not more than thirty days of leave, exclusive of travel time, at an authorized place selected by the member; and

(2) transported at the expense of the United States to and from that place.

Leave under this subsection may not be charged or credited to leave that accrued or that may accrue under section 701 of this title. The provisions of this subsection shall be effective only in the case of members who extend their required tours of duty on or before June 30, 1973.

(Added Pub. L. 87-649, Sec. 3(1), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 493; amended Pub. L. 89-735, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1163; Pub. L. 90-330, June 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 170; Pub. L. 91-302, July 2, 1970, 84 Stat. 368; Pub. L. 92-481, Oct. 9, 1972, 86 Stat. 795.)

#### § 704. Use of leave; regulations

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, or his designated representative, leave may be taken by a member on a calendar-day basis as vacation or absence from duty with pay, annually as accruing, or otherwise.

(b) Regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall—

(1) provide equal treatment of officers and enlisted members;

(2) establish to the fullest extent practicable uniform policies for the several armed forces;

(3) provide that leave shall be taken annually as accruing to the extent consistent with military requirements and other exigencies; and

(4) provide for the determination of the number of calendar days of leave to which a member is entitled, including the number of calendar days of absence from duty or vacation to be counted or charged against leave.

(c) FACILITATING GRANTING OF LEAVE FOR ATTENDANCE AT HEARINGS.—

(1) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary concerned shall prescribe regulations to facilitate the granting of leave to a member of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of that Secretary in a case in which—

(A) the leave is needed for the member to attend a hearing described in paragraph (2);

(B) the member is not serving in or with a unit deployed in a contingency operation; and

(C) the exigencies of military service (as determined by the Secretary concerned) do not otherwise require that such leave not be granted.

(2) COVERED HEARINGS.—Paragraph (1) applies to a hearing that is conducted by a court or pursuant to an administrative process established under State law, in connection with a civil action—

(A) to determine whether a member of the armed forces is a natural parent of a child; or

(B) to determine an obligation of a member of the armed forces to provide child support.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:



(A) The term “court” has the meaning given that term in section 1408(a) of this title.

(B) The term “child support” has the meaning given that term in section 459(i) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 659(i)).

(Added Pub. L. 87–649, Sec. 3(1), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 493; amended Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(k), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2064.)

**§ 705. Rest and recuperation absence: qualified members extending duty at designated locations overseas**

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, a member of an armed force who—

(1) is entitled to basic pay;

(2) has a specialty that is designated by the Secretary concerned for the purposes of this section;

(3) has completed a tour of duty (as defined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned) at a location outside the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia that is designated by the Secretary concerned for the purposes of this section; and

(4) at the end of that tour of duty executes an agreement to extend that tour for a period of not less than one year; may, in lieu of receiving special pay under section 314 of title 37 for duty performed during such extension of duty, elect to receive one of the benefits specified in subsection (b). Receipt of any such benefit is in addition to any other leave or transportation to which the member may be entitled.

(b) The benefits authorized by subsection (a) are—

(1) a period of rest and recuperation absence for not more than 30 days; or

(2) a period of rest and recuperation absence for not more than 15 days for members whose qualifying tour of duty is 12 months or less, or for not more than 20 days for members whose qualifying tour of duty is longer than 12 months, and round-trip transportation at Government expense from the location of the extended tour of duty to the nearest port in the 48 contiguous States and return, or to an alternative destination and return at a cost not to exceed the cost of round-trip transportation from the location of the extended tour of duty to such nearest port.

(c) The provisions of this section shall not be effective unless the Secretary concerned determines that the application of this section will not adversely affect combat or unit readiness.

(Added Pub. L. 96–579, Sec. 5(b)(1), Dec. 23, 1980, 94 Stat. 3366; amended Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 574(a), (b)(1), (2)(A), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2558; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VI, Sec. 314(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1505; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 552, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 117.)

**§ 705a. Rest and recuperation absence: certain members undergoing extended deployment to a combat zone**

(a) REST AND RECUPERATION AUTHORIZED.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary concerned may provide a member of the armed forces described in subsection (b) the benefits described in subsection (c).

(b) COVERED MEMBERS.—A member of the armed forces described in this subsection is any member who—

(1) is assigned or deployed for at least 270 days in an area or location—

(A) that is designated by the President as a combat zone; and

(B) in which hardship duty pay is authorized to be paid under section 305 of title 37; and

(2) meets such other criteria as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe in the regulations required by subsection (a).

(c) BENEFITS.—The benefits described in this subsection are the following:

(1) A period of rest and recuperation absence for not more than 15 days.

(2) Round-trip transportation at Government expense from the area or location in which the member is serving in connection with the exercise of the period of rest and recuperation.

(d) CONSTRUCTION WITH OTHER LEAVE.—Any benefits provided a member under this section are in addition to any other leave or absence to which the member may be entitled.

(Added Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 532(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4216.)

#### § 706. Administration of leave required to be taken

(a) A period of leave required to be taken under section 876a or 1182(c)(2) of this title shall be charged against any accrued leave to the member's credit on the day before the day such leave begins unless the member elects to be paid for such accrued leave under subsection (b). If the member does not elect to be paid for such accrued leave under subsection (b), or does not have sufficient accrued leave to his credit to cover the total period of leave required to be taken, the leave not covered by accrued leave shall be charged as excess leave. If the member elects to be paid for accrued leave under subsection (b), the total period of leave required to be taken shall be charged as excess leave.

(b)(1) A member who is required to take leave under section 876a or 1182(c)(2) of this title and who has accrued leave to his credit on the day before the day such leave begins may elect to be paid for such accrued leave. Any such payment shall be based on the rate of basic pay to which the member was entitled on the day before the day such leave began. If the member does not elect to be paid for such accrued leave, the member is entitled to pay and allowances during the period of accrued leave required to be taken.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (1) and in sections 707 and 707a of this title, a member may not accrue or receive pay or allowances during a period of leave required to be taken under section 876a or 1182(c)(2) of this title.

(c) A member required to take leave under section 876a or 1182(c)(2) of this title is not entitled to any right or benefit under chapter 43 of title 38 solely because of employment during the period of such leave.

(Added Pub. L. 97–81, Sec. 2(b)(1), Nov. 20, 1981, 95 Stat. 1085; amended Pub. L. 102–568, title V, Sec. 506(c)(5), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4341; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title X, Sec. 1070(e)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2859; Pub. L. 103–353, Sec. 2(b)(3), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3169; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1503(a)(7), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 511; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec.

1[[div. A], title X, Sec. 1087(a)(4)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–290; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 506(c), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2535.]

**§ 707. Payment upon disapproval of certain court-martial sentences for excess leave required to be taken**

(a) A member—

(1) who is required to take leave under section 876a of this title, any period of which is charged as excess leave under section 706(a) of this title; and

(2) whose sentence by court-martial to a dismissal or a dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge is set aside or disapproved by a Court of Criminal Appeals under section 866 of this title or by the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces under section 867 of this title,

shall be paid, as provided in subsection (b), for the period of leave charged as excess leave, unless a rehearing or new trial is ordered and a dismissal or a dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge is included in the result of the rehearing or new trial and such dismissal or discharge is later executed.

(b)(1) A member entitled to be paid under this section shall be deemed, for purposes of this section, to have accrued pay and allowances for each day of leave required to be taken under section 876a of this title that is charged as excess leave (except any day of accrued leave for which the member has been paid under section 706(b)(1) of this title and which has been charged as excess leave). If the pay grade of the member was reduced to a lower grade as a result of the court-martial sentence (including any reduction in pay grade under section 858a of this title) and such reduction has not been set aside, disapproved, or otherwise vacated, pay and allowances to be paid under this section shall be deemed to have accrued in such lower grade. Otherwise, such pay and allowances shall be deemed to have accrued in the pay grade held by the member on the day before the day on which his court-martial sentence was approved by the convening authority.

(2) Such a member shall be paid the amount of pay and allowances that he is deemed to have accrued, reduced by the total amount of his income from wages, salaries, tips, other personal service income, unemployment compensation, and public assistance benefits from any Government agency during the period he is deemed to have accrued pay and allowances. Except as provided in paragraph (3), such payment shall be made as follows:

(A) Payment shall be made within 60 days from the date of the order setting aside or disapproving the sentence by court-martial to a dismissal or a dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge if no rehearing or new trial has been ordered.

(B) Payment shall be made within 180 days from the date of the order setting aside or disapproving the sentence by court-martial to a dismissal or a dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge if a rehearing or new trial has been ordered but charges have not been referred to a rehearing or new trial within 120 days from the date of that order.

(C) If a rehearing or new trial has been ordered and a dismissal or a dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge is not included in the result of such rehearing or new trial, payment

shall be made within 60 days of the date of the announcement of the result of such rehearing or new trial.

(D) If a rehearing or new trial has been ordered and a dismissal or a dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge is included in the result of such rehearing or new trial, but such dismissal or discharge is not later executed, payment shall be made within 60 days of the date of the order which set aside, disapproved, or otherwise vacated such dismissal or discharge.

(3) If a member is entitled to be paid under this section but fails to provide sufficient information in a timely manner regarding his income when such information is requested under regulations prescribed under subsection (c), the periods of time prescribed in paragraph (2) shall be extended until 30 days after the date on which the member provides the information requested.

(c) This section shall be administered under uniform regulations prescribed by the Secretaries concerned. Such regulations may provide for the method of determining a member's income during any period the member is deemed to have accrued pay and allowances, including a requirement that the member provide income tax returns and other documentation to verify the amount of his income.

(Added Pub. L. 97-81, Sec. 2(b)(1), Nov. 20, 1981, 95 Stat. 1086; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(1), (2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831.)

**§ 707a. Payment upon disapproval of certain board of inquiry recommendations for excess leave required to be taken**

(a) An officer—

(1) who is required to take leave under section 1182(c)(2) of this title, any period of which is charged as excess leave under section 706(a) of this title, and

(2) whose recommendation for removal from active duty in a report of a board of inquiry is not approved by the Secretary concerned under section 1184 of this title, shall be paid, as provided in subsection (b), for the period of leave charged as excess leave.

(b)(1) An officer entitled to be paid under this section shall be deemed, for purposes of this section, to have accrued pay and allowances for each day of leave required to be taken under section 1182(c)(2) of this title that is charged as excess leave (except any day of accrued leave for which the officer has been paid under section 706(b)(1) of this title and which has been charged as excess leave).

(2) The officer shall be paid the amount of pay and allowances that is deemed to have accrued to the officer under paragraph (1), reduced by the total amount of his income from wages, salaries, tips, other personal service income, unemployment compensation, and public assistance benefits from any Government agency during the period the officer is deemed to have accrued pay and allowances. Except as provided in paragraph (3), such payment shall be made within 60 days after the date on which the Secretary concerned decides not to remove the officer from active duty.

(3) If an officer is entitled to be paid under this section, but fails to provide sufficient information in a timely manner regarding

the officer's income when such information is requested under regulations prescribed under subsection (c), the period of time prescribed in paragraph (2) shall be extended until 30 days after the date on which the member provides the information requested.

(c) This section shall be administered under uniform regulations prescribed by the Secretaries concerned. The regulations may provide for the method of determining an officer's income during any period the officer is deemed to have accrued pay and allowances, including a requirement that the officer provide income tax returns and other documentation to verify the amount of the officer's income.

(Added Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, Sec. 506(b), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2535.)

#### **§ 708. Educational leave of absence**

(a) Under such regulations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe after consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security and subject to subsection (b), the Secretary concerned may grant to any eligible member (as defined in subsection (e)) a leave of absence for the purpose of permitting the member to pursue a program of education. The period of a leave of absence granted under this section may not exceed two years, except that the period may exceed two years but may not exceed three years in the case of an eligible member pursuing a program of education in a health care profession.

(b)(1) A member may not be granted a leave of absence under this section unless—

(A) in the case of an enlisted member, the member agrees in writing to extend his current enlistment after completion (or other termination) of the program of education for which the leave of absence was granted for a period of two months for each month of the period of the leave of absence; and

(B) in the case of an officer, the member agrees to serve on active duty after completion (or other termination) of the program of education for which the leave of absence was granted for a period (in addition to any other period of obligated service on active duty) of two months for each month of the period of the leave of absence.

(2) A member may not be granted a leave of absence under this section until he has completed any extension of enlistment or reenlistment, or any period of obligated service, incurred by reason of any previous leave of absence granted under this section.

(c)(1) While on a leave of absence under this section, a member shall be paid basic pay but may not receive basic allowance for housing under section 403 of title 37, basic allowance for subsistence under section 402 of such title, or any other pay and allowances to which he would otherwise be entitled for such period.

(2) A period during which a member is on a leave of absence under this section shall be counted for the purposes of computing the amount of the member's basic pay, for the purpose of determining the member's eligibility for retired pay, and for the purpose of determining the member's time in grade for promotion purposes, but may not be counted for the purposes of completion of the term of enlistment of the member (in the case of an enlisted member)

or for purposes of section 3021 of title 38, relating to entitlement to supplemental educational assistance.

(d)(1) In time of war, or of national emergency declared by the President or the Congress after October 19, 1984, the Secretary concerned may cancel any leave of absence granted under this section.

(2) The Secretary concerned may cancel a leave of absence granted to a member under this section if the Secretary determines that the member is not satisfactorily pursuing the program of education for which the leave was granted.

(e) In this section, the term “eligible member” means a member of the armed forces on active duty who is eligible for basic educational assistance under chapter 30 of title 38 and who—

(1) in the case of an enlisted member, has completed at least one term of enlistment and has reenlisted; and

(2) in the case of an officer, has completed the officer’s initial period of obligated service on active duty.

(Added Pub. L. 98–525, title VII, Sec. 707(a)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2571; amended Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 7(i)(2), (k)(3), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 282, 284; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title X, Sec. 1070(e)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2859; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title VI, Sec. 603(d)(2)(A), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1782; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 554, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1913; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071(g)(3), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2402.)

#### § 709. Emergency leave of absence

(a) EMERGENCY LEAVE OF ABSENCE.—The Secretary concerned may grant a member of the armed forces emergency leave of absence for a qualifying emergency.

(b) LIMITATIONS.—An emergency leave of absence under this section—

(1) may be granted only once for any member;

(2) may be granted only to prevent the member from entering unearned leave status or excess leave status; and

(3) may not extend for a period of more than 14 days.

(c) QUALIFYING EMERGENCY.—In this section, the term “qualifying emergency”, with respect to a member of the armed forces, means a circumstance that—

(1) is due to—

(A) a medical condition of a member of the immediate family of the member; or

(B) any other hardship that the Secretary concerned determines appropriate for purposes of this section; and

(2) is verified to the Secretary’s satisfaction based upon information or opinion from a source in addition to the member that the Secretary considers to be objective and reliable.

(d) MILITARY DEPARTMENT REGULATIONS.—Regulations prescribed under this section by the Secretaries of the military department shall be as uniform as practicable and shall be subject to approval by the Secretary of Defense.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “unearned leave status” means leave approved to be used by a member of the armed forces that exceeds the amount of leave credit that has been accrued as a result of the member’s active service and that has not been previously used by the member.

(2) The term “excess leave status” means leave approved to be used by a member of the armed forces that is unearned leave for which a member is unable to accrue leave credit during the member’s current term of service before the member’s separation.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 572(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2557.)

## CHAPTER 41—SPECIAL APPOINTMENTS, ASSIGNMENTS, DETAILS, AND DUTIES

- Sec.
711. Senior members of Military Staff Committee of United Nations: appointment.
- 711a. American National Red Cross: detail of commissioned officers.
712. Foreign governments: detail to assist.
713. State Department: assignment or detail as couriers and building inspectors.
- [714. Repealed.]
- [715. Repealed.]
716. Commissioned officers: transfers among the armed forces, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and the Public Health Service.
717. Members of the armed forces: participation in international sports.
- [718. Repealed.]
719. Department of Commerce: assignment or detail of members of the armed forces to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
720. Chief of Staff to President: appointment.
- [721. Repealed.]
722. Attending Physician to the Congress: grade.

### **§ 711. Senior members of Military Staff Committee of United Nations: appointment**

The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, may appoint an officer of the Army, an officer of the Navy or the Marine Corps, and an officer of the Air Force, as senior members of the Military Staff Committee of the United Nations. An officer so appointed has the grade of lieutenant general or vice admiral, as the case may be, while serving under that appointment.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 32.)

### **§ 711a. American National Red Cross: detail of commissioned officers**

Commissioned officers of the Army, Navy, and Air Force may be detailed for duty with the American National Red Cross, by the Secretary of the military department concerned, as follows:

(1) for duty with the Service to the Armed Forces Division—

(A) one or more officers of the Army Medical Department;

(B) one or more officers of the Medical Department of the Navy; and

(C) one or more officers selected from among medical officers, dental officers, veterinary officers, medical service officers, nurses, and medical specialists of the Air Force; and

(2) to be in charge of the first-aid department—

(A) an officer of the Medical Corps of the Army;

(B) an officer of the Medical Corps of the Navy; or

(C) a medical officer of the Air Force.



(Added Pub. L. 90-235, Sec. 4(a)(1)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 759; amended Pub. L. 90-329, June 4, 1968, 82 Stat. 170; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(21), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2921.)

**§ 712. Foreign governments: detail to assist**

(a) Upon the application of the country concerned, the President, whenever he considers it in the public interest, may detail members of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps to assist in military matters—

(1) any republic in North America, Central America, or South America;

(2) the Republic of Cuba, Haiti, or Santo Domingo; and

(3) during a war or a declared national emergency, any other country that he considers it advisable to assist in the interest of national defense.

(b) Subject to the prior approval of the Secretary of the military department concerned, a member detailed under this section may accept any office from the country to which he is detailed. He is entitled to credit for all service while so detailed, as if serving with the armed forces of the United States. Arrangements may be made by the President, with countries to which such members are detailed to perform functions under this section, for reimbursement to the United States or other sharing of the cost of performing such functions.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 32; Pub. L. 85-477, ch. V, Sec. 502(k), June 30, 1958, 72 Stat. 275.)

**§ 713. State Department: assignment or detail as couriers and building inspectors**

(a) Upon the request of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of a military department may assign or detail members of the armed forces under his jurisdiction for duty—

(1) as inspectors of buildings owned or occupied abroad by the United States;

(2) as inspectors or supervisors of buildings under construction or repair abroad by or for the United States; and

(3) as couriers of the Department of State.

(b) The Secretary concerned may assign or detail a member for duty under subsection (a) with or without reimbursement from the Department of State. However, a member so assigned or detailed may be paid the traveling expenses authorized for officers of the Foreign Service of the United States. These expenses shall be paid from appropriations of the Department of State.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 33.)

**[§ 714. Repealed. Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1456]**

**[§ 715. Repealed. Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1662(g)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2996]**

**§ 716. Commissioned officers: transfers among the armed forces, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and the Public Health Service**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President, within authorized strengths and with the consent of the officer in-

volved, may transfer any commissioned officer of a uniformed service from his uniformed service to, and appoint him in, another uniformed service. The Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall jointly establish, by regulations approved by the President, policies and procedures for such transfers and appointments.

(b) An officer transferred under this section may not be assigned precedence or relative rank higher than that which he held on the day before the transfer.

(Added Pub. L. 85-599, Sec. 11(2), Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 521; amended Pub. L. 91-392, Sec. 1, Sept. 1, 1970, 84 Stat. 834; Pub. L. 96-215, Sec. 2(a), Mar. 25, 1980, 94 Stat. 123; Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(10), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1289; Pub. L. 98-94, title X, Sec. 1007(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 661; Pub. L. 99-348, title III, Sec. 304(a)(1), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 703; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### **§ 717. Members of the armed forces: participation in international sports**

(a) The Secretary of Defense, or the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, may permit members of the armed forces under his jurisdiction to train for, attend, and participate in any of the following sports competitions:

(1) The Pan-American Games and the Olympic Games, and qualifying events and preparatory competition for those games.

(2) The Paralympic Games, if eligible to participate in those games, and qualifying events and preparatory competition for those games.

(3) Any other international competition in amateur sports, if the Secretary of State determines that the interests of the United States will be served by participation in that competition, and qualifying events and preparatory competition for that competition.

(b) Subject to subsections (c) and (d), the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of Homeland Security, as the case may be, may spend such funds, and acquire and use such supplies, as he determines to be necessary to provide for—

(1) the training of members of the armed forces for the competitions covered by subsection (a);

(2) their attendance at and participation in those competitions; and

(3) the training of animals of the armed forces for, and their attendance at and participation in, those competitions.

(c)(1) Not more than \$3,000,000, to be apportioned among the military departments as the Secretary of Defense prescribes, may be spent during each successive four-year period beginning on October 1, 1980, for the participation of members of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps in the competitions covered by subsection (a).

(2) Not more than \$100,000 may be spent during each successive four-year period beginning on October 1, 1980, for the participation of members of the Coast Guard in the competitions covered by subsection (a).

(d) Appropriations available to the Department of Defense or to the Department of Homeland Security, as the case may be, may be used to carry out this section.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(17), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1442, Sec. 716; renumbered Sec. 717, Pub. L. 87–651, title I, Sec. 103(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 508; amended Pub. L. 89–348, Sec. 1(12), Nov. 8, 1965, 79 Stat. 1311; Pub. L. 89–718, Sec. 7, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(22), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2921; Pub. L. 98–525, title XV, Sec. 1534, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2632; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 561, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3266.)

**[§ 718. Repealed. Pub. L. 99–433, title I, Sec. 110(a)(1), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1001]**

**§ 719. Department of Commerce: assignment or detail of members of the armed forces to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**

Upon the request of the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of a military department may assign or detail members of the armed forces under his jurisdiction for duty in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce, with reimbursement from the Department of Commerce. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a member so assigned or detailed may exercise the functions, and assume the title, of any position in that Administration without affecting his status as a member of an armed force, but he is not entitled to the compensation fixed for that position.

(Added Pub. L. 89–683, Sec. 1(1), Oct. 15, 1966, 80 Stat. 960; amended Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 511(23)(A), (B), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2921.)

**§ 720. Chief of Staff to President: appointment**

The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, may appoint a general officer of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps or a flag officer of the Navy as the Chief of Staff to the President and may designate such position as a position of importance and responsibility under section 601 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 501(9)(A), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2907.)

**[§ 721. Repealed. Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(i)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2276]**

**§ 722. Attending Physician to the Congress: grade**

A general officer serving as Attending Physician to the Congress, while so serving, holds the grade of major general. A flag officer serving as Attending Physician to the Congress, while so serving, holds the grade of rear admiral.

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 507(a)(1)(A), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2180.)

## CHAPTER 43—RANK AND COMMAND

Sec.	
741.	Rank: commissioned officers of the armed forces.
742.	Rank: warrant officers.
743.	Rank: Chief of Staff of the Army; Chief of Naval Operations; Chief of Staff of the Air Force; Commandant of the Marine Corps.
744.	Physician to White House: assignment; grade.
[745.	Repealed.]
747.	Command: when different commands of Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard join.
749.	Command: commissioned officers in same grade or corresponding grades on duty at same place.
750.	Command: retired officers.

### § 741. Rank: commissioned officers of the armed forces

(a) Among the grades listed below, the grades of general and admiral are equivalent and are senior to other grades and the grades of second lieutenant and ensign are equivalent and are junior to other grades. Intermediate grades rank in the order listed as follows:

Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps	Navy and Coast Guard
General .....	Admiral.
Lieutenant general .....	Vice admiral.
Major general .....	Rear admiral.
Brigadier general .....	Rear admiral (lower half).
Colonel .....	Captain.
Lieutenant colonel .....	Commander.
Major .....	Lieutenant commander.
Captain .....	Lieutenant.
First lieutenant .....	Lieutenant (junior grade).
Second lieutenant .....	Ensign.

(b) Rank among officers of the same grade or of equivalent grades is determined by comparing dates of rank. An officer whose date of rank is earlier than the date of rank of another officer of the same or equivalent grade is senior to that officer.

(c) Rank among officers of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps of the same grade or of equivalent grades who have the same date of rank is determined by regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense which shall apply uniformly among the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps.

(d)(1) The date of rank of an officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who holds a grade as the result of an original appointment shall be determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned at the time of such appointment. The date of rank of an officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who holds a grade as the result of an original appointment and who at the time of such appointment was awarded service credit for prior commissioned service or constructive credit for advanced education or training, or special experience shall be deter-

mined so as to reflect such prior commissioned service or constructive service. Determinations by the Secretary concerned under this paragraph shall be made under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense which shall apply uniformly among the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps.

(2) Except as otherwise provided by law, the date of rank of an officer who holds a grade as the result of a promotion is the date of his appointment to that grade.

(3) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, which shall apply uniformly among the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps, the date of rank of a reserve commissioned officer (other than a warrant officer) of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who is to be placed on the active-duty list and who has not been on continuous active duty since his original appointment as a reserve commissioned officer in a grade above chief warrant officer, W-5, or who is transferred from an inactive status to an active status and placed on the active-duty list or the reserve active-status list may, effective on the date on which he is placed on the active-duty list or reserve active-status list, be changed by the Secretary concerned to a later date to reflect such officer's qualifications and experience. The authority to change the date of rank of a reserve officer who is placed on the active-duty list to a later date does not apply in the case of an officer who (A) has served continuously in the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve since the officer's last promotion, or (B) is placed on the active-duty list while on a promotion list as described in section 14317(b) of this title.

(4)(A) The Secretary concerned may adjust the date of rank of an officer appointed under section 624(a) of this title to a higher grade that is not a general officer or flag officer grade if the appointment of that officer to that grade is delayed from the date on which (as determined by the Secretary) it would otherwise have been made by reason of unusual circumstances (as determined by the Secretary) that cause an unintended delay in—

(i) the processing or approval of the report of the selection board recommending the appointment of that officer to that grade; or

(ii) the processing or approval of the promotion list established on the basis of that report.

(B) The adjusted date of rank applicable to the grade of an officer under subparagraph (A) shall be consistent—

(i) with the officer's position on the promotion list for that grade and competitive category when additional officers in that grade and competitive category were needed; and

(ii) with compliance with the applicable authorized strengths for officers in that grade and competitive category.

(C) The adjusted date of rank applicable to the grade of an officer under subparagraph (A) shall be the effective date for—

(i) the officer's pay and allowances for that grade; and

(ii) the officer's position on the active-duty list.

(D) When under subparagraph (A) the Secretary concerned adjusts the date of rank of an officer in a grade to which the officer was appointed by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and the adjustment is to a date before the date of the advice and consent of the Senate to that appointment, the Secretary shall

promptly transmit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate a notification of that adjustment. Any such notification shall include the name of the officer and a discussion of the reasons for the adjustment of date of rank.

(E) Any adjustment in date of rank under this paragraph shall be made under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, which shall apply uniformly among the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 33; Dec. 12, 1980, Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 107, 94 Stat. 2869; July 10, 1981, Pub. L. 97-22, Sec. 4(h), 95 Stat. 127; Dec. 1, 1981, Pub. L. 97-86, title IV, Sec. 405(b)(8), 95 Stat. 1106; Oct. 12, 1982, Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(11), 96 Stat. 1289; Oct. 30, 1984, Pub. L. 98-557, Sec. 25(c), 98 Stat. 2873; Nov. 8, 1985, Pub. L. 99-145, title V, Sec. 514(b)(8), 99 Stat. 629; Dec. 5, 1991, Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1131(1)(A), 105 Stat. 1505; Oct. 5, 1994, Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1626, 108 Stat. 2962; Feb. 10, 1996, Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(a)(3), 110 Stat. 495; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, Sec. 506(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1089.)

#### **§ 742. Rank: warrant officers**

(a) Among warrant officer grades, warrant officer grades of a higher numerical designation are senior to warrant officer grades of a lower numerical designation.

(b) Rank among warrant officers of the same grade, and date of rank of warrant officers, is determined in the same manner as prescribed in section 741 of this title for officers in grades above warrant officer grades.

(Added Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1114(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1502.)

#### **§ 743. Rank: Chief of Staff of the Army; Chief of Naval Operations; Chief of Staff of the Air Force; Commandant of the Marine Corps**

The Chief of Staff of the Army, the Chief of Naval Operations, the Chief of Staff of the Air Force, and the Commandant of the Marine Corps rank among themselves according to dates of appointment to those offices, and rank above all other officers on the active-duty list of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps, except the Chairman and the Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 34; Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 501(11), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2908; Pub. L. 99-433, title II, Sec. 202(b), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1010; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1314(a)(2), (b)(5)(A), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1175.)

#### **§ 744. Physician to White House: assignment; grade**

An officer of the Medical Corps of the Army, or a medical officer of the Air Force, who is below the grade of colonel and who is assigned to duty as physician to the White House has the rank, pay, and allowances of colonel while so serving. An officer of the Medical Corps of the Navy who is below the grade of captain and who is assigned to that duty has the rank, pay, and allowances of captain while so serving.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 34.)

**[§ 745. Repealed. Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1114(b), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1502]**

**§ 747. Command: when different commands of Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard join**

When different commands of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard join or serve together, the officer highest in rank in the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard on duty there, who is otherwise eligible to command, commands all those forces unless otherwise directed by the President.

(Added Pub. L. 90-235, Sec. 5(a)(1)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 760.)

**§ 749. Command: commissioned officers in same grade or corresponding grades on duty at same place**

(a) When the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard, as the case may be, has on duty in the same area, field command, or organization two or more commissioned officers of the same grade who are otherwise eligible to command, the President may assign the command without regard to rank in that grade.

(b) When officers of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard are on duty in the same area, field, command, or organization and two or more commissioned officers of different services, who are otherwise eligible to command, have the same grade or corresponding grades, the President may assign the command without regard to rank in that grade.

(Added Pub. L. 90-235, Sec. 5(a)(1)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 760.)

**§ 750. Command: retired officers**

A retired officer has no right to command except when on active duty.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 108, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2870.)

## CHAPTER 45—THE UNIFORM

- Sec.  
771. Unauthorized wearing prohibited.  
771a. Disposition on discharge.  
772. When wearing by persons not on active duty authorized.  
773. When distinctive insignia required.  
774. Religious apparel: wearing while in uniform.  
775. Issue of uniform without charge.  
776. Applicability of chapter.  
777. Wearing of insignia of higher grade before promotion (frocking): authority; restrictions.  
777a. Wearing of insignia of higher grade before appointment to a grade above major general or rear admiral (frocking): authority; restrictions.

### § 771. Unauthorized wearing prohibited

Except as otherwise provided by law, no person except a member of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, as the case may be, may wear—

- (1) the uniform, or a distinctive part of the uniform, of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps; or
- (2) a uniform any part of which is similar to a distinctive part of the uniform of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 34.)

### § 771a. Disposition on discharge

(a) Except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), when an enlisted member of an armed force is discharged, the exterior articles of uniform in his possession that were issued to him, other than those that he may wear from the place of discharge to his home under section 772(d) of this title, shall be retained for military use.

(b) When an enlisted member of an armed force is discharged for bad conduct, undesirability, unsuitability, inaptitude, or otherwise than honorably—

(1) the exterior articles of uniform in his possession shall be retained for military use;

(2) under such regulations as the Secretary concerned prescribes, a suit of civilian clothing and an overcoat when necessary, both to cost not more than \$30, may be issued to him; and

(3) if he would be otherwise without funds to meet his immediate needs, he may be paid an amount, fixed by the Secretary concerned, of not more than \$25.

(c) When an enlisted member of the Army National Guard or the Air National Guard who has been called into Federal service is released from that service, the exterior articles of uniform in his possession shall be accounted for as property issued to the Army National Guard or the Air National Guard, as the case may be, of the State or territory, Puerto Rico, or the District of Columbia of



whose Army National Guard or Air National Guard he is a member, as prescribed in section 708 of title 32.

(Added Pub. L. 90-235, Sec. 8(1)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 763; amended Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1234(a)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2059.)

**§ 772. When wearing by persons not on active duty authorized**

(a) A member of the Army National Guard or the Air National Guard may wear the uniform prescribed for the Army National Guard or the Air National Guard, as the case may be.

(b) A member of the Naval Militia may wear the uniform prescribed for the Naval Militia.

(c) A retired officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps may bear the title and wear the uniform of his retired grade.

(d) A person who is discharged honorably or under honorable conditions from the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps may wear his uniform while going from the place of discharge to his home, within three months after his discharge.

(e) A person not on active duty who served honorably in time of war in the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps may bear the title, and, when authorized by regulations prescribed by the President, wear the uniform, of the highest grade held by him during that war.

(f) While portraying a member of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, an actor in a theatrical or motion-picture production may wear the uniform of that armed force if the portrayal does not tend to discredit that armed force.

(g) An officer or resident of a veterans' home administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs may wear such uniform as the Secretary of the military department concerned may prescribe.

(h) While attending a course of military instruction conducted by the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, a civilian may wear the uniform prescribed by that armed force if the wear of such uniform is specifically authorized under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(i) Under such regulations as the Secretary of the Air Force may prescribe, a citizen of a foreign country who graduates from an Air Force school may wear the appropriate aviation badges of the Air Force.

(j) A person in any of the following categories may wear the uniform prescribed for that category:

(1) Members of the Boy Scouts of America.

(2) Members of any other organization designated by the Secretary of a military department.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 35; Nov. 8, 1985, Pub. L. 99-145, title XIII, Sec. 1301(a)(1), 99 Stat. 735; Nov. 29, 1989, Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), 103 Stat. 1602; Sept. 23, 1996, Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, Sec. 551(b), 110 Stat. 2525.)

**§ 773. When distinctive insignia required**

(a) A person for whom one of the following uniforms is prescribed may wear it, if it includes distinctive insignia prescribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned to distinguish it from the uniform of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, as the case may be:

(1) The uniform prescribed by the university, college, or school for an instructor or member of the organized cadet corps of—

(A) a State university or college, or a public high school, having a regular course of military instruction; or

(B) an educational institution having a regular course of military instruction, and having a member of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps as instructor in military science and tactics.

(2) The uniform prescribed by a military society composed of persons discharged honorably or under honorable conditions from the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps to be worn by a member of that society when authorized by regulations prescribed by the President.

(b) A uniform prescribed under subsection (a) may not include insignia of grade the same as, or similar to, those prescribed for officers of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps.

(c) Under such regulations as the Secretary of the military department concerned may prescribe, any person who is permitted to attend a course of instruction prescribed for members of a reserve officers' training corps, and who is not a member of that corps, may, while attending that course of instruction, wear the uniform of that corps.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 35; Pub. L. 85-355, Mar. 28, 1958, 72 Stat. 66.)

#### **§ 774. Religious apparel: wearing while in uniform**

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Except as provided under subsection (b), a member of the armed forces may wear an item of religious apparel while wearing the uniform of the member's armed force.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—The Secretary concerned may prohibit the wearing of an item of religious apparel—

(1) in circumstances with respect to which the Secretary determines that the wearing of the item would interfere with the performance of the member's military duties; or

(2) if the Secretary determines, under regulations under subsection (c), that the item of apparel is not neat and conservative.

(c) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary concerned shall prescribe regulations concerning the wearing of religious apparel by members of the armed forces under the Secretary's jurisdiction while the members are wearing the uniform. Such regulations shall be consistent with subsections (a) and (b).

(d) RELIGIOUS APPAREL DEFINED.—In this section, the term "religious apparel" means apparel the wearing of which is part of the observance of the religious faith practiced by the member.

(Added Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title V, Sec. 508(a)(2), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1086.)

#### **§ 775. Issue of uniform without charge**

(a) ISSUE OF UNIFORM.—The Secretary concerned may issue a uniform, without charge, to any of the following members:

(1) A member who is being repatriated after being held as a prisoner of war.

(2) A member who is being treated at or released from a medical treatment facility as a consequence of being wounded or injured during military hostilities.

(3) A member who, as a result of the member's duties, has unique uniform requirements.

(4) Any other member, if the Secretary concerned determines, under exceptional circumstances, that the issue of the uniform to that member would significantly benefit the morale and welfare of the member and be advantageous to the armed force concerned.

(b) RETENTION OF UNIFORM AS A PERSONAL ITEM.—Notwithstanding section 771a of this title, a uniform issued to a member under this section may be retained by the member as a personal item.

(Added Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title III, Sec. 377(a)(2), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2386.)

#### **§ 776. Applicability of chapter**

This chapter applies in—

- (1) the United States;
- (2) the territories, commonwealths, and possessions of the United States; and
- (3) all other places under the jurisdiction of the United States.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 36, Sec. 774; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3992; Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 3(6), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 273; renumbered Sec. 775, Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title V, Sec. 508(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1086; renumbered Sec. 776, Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title III, Sec. 377(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2386.)

#### **§ 777. Wearing of insignia of higher grade before promotion (frocking): authority; restrictions**

(a) AUTHORITY.—An officer in a grade below the grade of major general or, in the case of the Navy, rear admiral, who has been selected for promotion to the next higher grade may be authorized, under regulations and policies of the Department of Defense and subject to subsection (b), to wear the insignia for that next higher grade. An officer who is so authorized to wear the insignia of the next higher grade is said to be “frocked” to that grade.

(b) RESTRICTIONS.—An officer may not be authorized to wear the insignia for a grade as described in subsection (a) unless—

- (1) the Senate has given its advice and consent to the appointment of the officer to that grade;
- (2) the officer is serving in, or has received orders to serve in, a position for which that grade is authorized; and
- (3) in the case of an officer selected for promotion to a grade above colonel or, in the case of an officer of the Navy, a grade above captain—

(A) authority for that officer to wear the insignia of that grade has been approved by the Secretary of Defense (or a civilian officer within the Office of the Secretary of Defense whose appointment was made with the advice and consent of the Senate and to whom the Secretary delegates such approval authority); and

(B) the Secretary of Defense has submitted to Congress a written notification of the intent to authorize the officer to wear the insignia for that grade.

(c) **BENEFITS NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS ACCRUING.**—(1) Authority provided to an officer as described in subsection (a) to wear the insignia of the next higher grade may not be construed as conferring authority for that officer to—

(A) be paid the rate of pay provided for an officer in that grade having the same number of years of service as that officer; or

(B) assume any legal authority associated with that grade.

(2) The period for which an officer wears the insignia of the next higher grade under such authority may not be taken into account for any of the following purposes:

(A) Seniority in that grade.

(B) Time of service in that grade.

(d) **LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF OFFICERS FROCKED TO SPECIFIED GRADES.**—(1) The total number of colonels, Navy captains, brigadier generals, and rear admirals (lower half) on the active-duty list who are authorized as described in subsection (a) to wear the insignia for the next higher grade may not exceed 85.

(2) The number of officers of an armed force on the active-duty list who are authorized as described in subsection (a) to wear the insignia for a grade to which a limitation on total number applies under section 523(a) of this title for a fiscal year may not exceed 1 percent, or, for the grades of colonel and Navy captain, 2 percent, of the total number provided for the officers in that grade in that armed force in the administration of the limitation under that section for that fiscal year.

(Added Pub. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 294; amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 505, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1726; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 502, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 590; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 509(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1458; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 503, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1875; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Secs. 503(c), 504, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3226; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(b), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4210.)

**§ 777a. Wearing of insignia of higher grade before appointment to a grade above major general or rear admiral (frocking): authority; restrictions**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—An officer serving in a grade below the grade of lieutenant general or, in the case of the Navy, vice admiral, who has been selected for appointment to the grade of lieutenant general or general, or, in the case of the Navy, vice admiral or admiral, and an officer serving in the grade of lieutenant general or vice admiral who has been selected for appointment to the grade of general or admiral, may be authorized, under regulations and policies of the Department of Defense and subject to subsection (b), to wear the insignia for that higher grade for a period of up to 14 days before assuming the duties of a position for which the higher grade is authorized. An officer who is so authorized to wear the insignia of a higher grade is said to be “frocked” to that grade.

(b) **RESTRICTIONS.**—An officer may not be authorized to wear the insignia for a grade as described in subsection (a) unless—

(1) the Senate has given its advice and consent to the appointment of the officer to that grade;

(2) the officer has received orders to serve in a position outside the military department of that officer for which that grade is authorized;

(3) the Secretary of Defense (or a civilian officer within the Office of the Secretary of Defense whose appointment was made with the advice and consent of the Senate and to whom the Secretary delegates such approval authority) has given approval for the officer to wear the insignia for that grade before assuming the duties of a position for which that grade is authorized; and

(4) the Secretary of Defense has submitted to Congress a written notification of the intent to authorize the officer to wear the insignia for that grade.

(c) BENEFITS NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS ACCRUING.—(1) Authority provided to an officer as described in subsection (a) to wear the insignia of a higher grade may not be construed as conferring authority for that officer to—

(A) be paid the rate of pay provided for an officer in that grade having the same number of years of service as that officer; or

(B) assume any legal authority associated with that grade.

(2) The period for which an officer wears the insignia of a higher grade under such authority may not be taken into account for any of the following purposes:

(A) Seniority in that grade.

(B) Time of service in that grade.

(d) LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF OFFICERS FROCKED.—The total number of officers who are authorized to wear the insignia for a higher grade under this section shall count against the limitation in section 777(d) of this title on the total number of officers authorized to wear the insignia of a higher grade.

(Added Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(a)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4208.)

## CHAPTER 47—UNIFORM CODE OF MILITARY JUSTICE

Subchapter	Sec.	Art.
I. General Provisions .....	801	1
II. Apprehension and Restraint .....	807	7
III. Non-Judicial Punishment .....	815	15
IV. Court-Martial Jurisdiction .....	816	16
V. Composition of Courts-Martial .....	822	22
VI. Pre-Trial Procedure .....	830	30
VII. Trial Procedure .....	836	36
VIII. Sentences .....	855	55
IX. Post-Trial Procedure and Review of Courts-Martial .....	859	59
X. Punitive Articles .....	877	77
XI. Miscellaneous Provisions .....	935	135
XII. United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces .....	941	141

### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.	Art.
801.	1. Definitions.
802.	2. Persons subject to this chapter.
803.	3. Jurisdiction to try certain personnel.
804.	4. Dismissed officer's right to trial by court-martial.
805.	5. Territorial applicability of this chapter.
806.	6. Judge advocates and legal officers.
806a.	6a. Investigation and disposition of matters pertaining to the fitness of military judges.

#### § 801. Article 1. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The term “Judge Advocate General” means, severally, the Judge Advocates General of the Army, Navy, and Air Force and, except when the Coast Guard is operating as a service in the Navy, an official designated to serve as Judge Advocate General of the Coast Guard by the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(2) The Navy, the Marine Corps, and the Coast Guard when it is operating as a service in the Navy, shall be considered as one armed force.

(3) The term “commanding officer” includes only commissioned officers.

(4) The term “officer in charge” means a member of the Navy, the Marine Corps, or the Coast Guard designated as such by appropriate authority.

(5) The term “superior commissioned officer” means a commissioned officer superior in rank or command.

(6) The term “cadet” means a cadet of the United States Military Academy, the United States Air Force Academy, or the United States Coast Guard Academy.

(7) The term “midshipman” means a midshipman of the United States Naval Academy and any other midshipman on active duty in the naval service.

(8) The term “military” refers to any or all of the armed forces.

(9) The term “accuser” means a person who signs and swears to charges, any person who directs that charges nominally be signed and sworn to by another, and any other person who has an interest other than an official interest in the prosecution of the accused.

(10) The term “military judge” means an official of a general or special court-martial detailed in accordance with section 826 of this title (article 26).

[(11) Repealed. Pub. L. 109–241, title II, Sec. 218(a)(1), July 11, 2006, 120 Stat. 526]

(12) The term “legal officer” means any commissioned officer of the Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard designated to perform legal duties for a command.

(13) The term “judge advocate” means—

(A) an officer of the Judge Advocate General’s Corps of the Army or the Navy;

(B) an officer of the Air Force or the Marine Corps who is designated as a judge advocate; or

(C) a commissioned officer of the Coast Guard designated for special duty (law).

(14) The term “record”, when used in connection with the proceedings of a court-martial, means—

(A) an official written transcript, written summary, or other writing relating to the proceedings; or

(B) an official audiotape, videotape, or similar material from which sound, or sound and visual images, depicting the proceedings may be reproduced.

(15) The term “classified information” means (A) any information or material that has been determined by an official of the United States pursuant to law, an Executive order, or regulation to require protection against unauthorized disclosure for reasons of national security, and (B) any restricted data, as defined in section 11(y) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(y)).

(16) The term “national security” means the national defense and foreign relations of the United States.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 36; Pub. L. 89–670, Sec. 10(g), Oct. 15, 1966, 80 Stat. 948; Pub. L. 90–179, Sec. 1(1), (2), Dec. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 545; Pub. L. 90–632, Sec. 2(1), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1335; Pub. L. 98–209, Sec. 2(a), 6(a), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1393, 1400; Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1231(17), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1233(f)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2057; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1141(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 467; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(2), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 109–241, title II, Sec. 218(a), July 11, 2006, 120 Stat. 526.)

## § 802. Art. 2. Persons subject to this chapter

(a) The following persons are subject to this chapter:

(1) Members of a regular component of the armed forces, including those awaiting discharge after expiration of their terms of enlistment; volunteers from the time of their muster or acceptance into the armed forces; inductees from the time of their actual induction into the armed forces; and other persons lawfully called or ordered into, or to duty in or for training in, the armed forces, from the dates when they are required by the terms of the call or order to obey it.

- (2) Cadets, aviation cadets, and midshipmen.
  - (3) Members of a reserve component while on inactive-duty training, but in the case of members of the Army National Guard of the United States or the Air National Guard of the United States only when in Federal service.
  - (4) Retired members of a regular component of the armed forces who are entitled to pay.
  - (5) Retired members of a reserve component who are receiving hospitalization from an armed force.
  - (6) Members of the Fleet Reserve and Fleet Marine Corps Reserve.
  - (7) Persons in custody of the armed forces serving a sentence imposed by a court-martial.
  - (8) Members of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Public Health Service, and other organizations, when assigned to and serving with the armed forces.
  - (9) Prisoners of war in custody of the armed forces.
  - (10) In time of declared war or a contingency operation, persons serving with or accompanying an armed force in the field.
  - (11) Subject to any treaty or agreement to which the United States is or may be a party or to any accepted rule of international law, persons serving with, employed by, or accompanying the armed forces outside the United States and outside the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.
  - (12) Subject to any treaty or agreement to which the United States is or may be a party or to any accepted rule of international law, persons within an area leased by or otherwise reserved or acquired for the use of the United States which is under the control of the Secretary concerned and which is outside the United States and outside the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.
  - (13) Individuals belonging to one of the eight categories enumerated in Article 4 of the Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War, done at Geneva August 12, 1949 (6 UST 3316), who violate the law of war.
- (b) The voluntary enlistment of any person who has the capacity to understand the significance of enlisting in the armed forces shall be valid for purposes of jurisdiction under subsection (a) and a change of status from civilian to member of the armed forces shall be effective upon the taking of the oath of enlistment.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a person serving with an armed force who—
- (1) submitted voluntarily to military authority;
  - (2) met the mental competency and minimum age qualifications of sections 504 and 505 of this title at the time of voluntary submission to military authority;
  - (3) received military pay or allowances; and
  - (4) performed military duties;
- is subject to this chapter until such person's active service has been terminated in accordance with law or regulations promulgated by the Secretary concerned.



(d)(1) A member of a reserve component who is not on active duty and who is made the subject of proceedings under section 815 (article 15) or section 830 (article 30) with respect to an offense against this chapter may be ordered to active duty involuntarily for the purpose of—

- (A) investigation under section 832 of this title (article 32);
- (B) trial by court-martial; or
- (C) nonjudicial punishment under section 815 of this title (article 15).

(2) A member of a reserve component may not be ordered to active duty under paragraph (1) except with respect to an offense committed while the member was—

- (A) on active duty; or
- (B) on inactive-duty training, but in the case of members of the Army National Guard of the United States or the Air National Guard of the United States only when in Federal service.

(3) Authority to order a member to active duty under paragraph (1) shall be exercised under regulations prescribed by the President.

(4) A member may be ordered to active duty under paragraph (1) only by a person empowered to convene general courts-martial in a regular component of the armed forces.

(5) A member ordered to active duty under paragraph (1), unless the order to active duty was approved by the Secretary concerned, may not—

- (A) be sentenced to confinement; or
- (B) be required to serve a punishment consisting of any restriction on liberty during a period other than a period of inactive-duty training or active duty (other than active duty ordered under paragraph (1)).

(e) The provisions of this section are subject to section 876b(d)(2) of this title (article 76b(d)(2)).

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 37; Pub. L. 86–70, Sec. 6(b), June 25, 1959, 73 Stat. 142; Pub. L. 86–624, Sec. 4(b), July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 411; Pub. L. 87–651, title I, Sec. 104, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 508; Pub. L. 89–718, Sec. 8(a), Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 96–107, title VIII, Sec. 801(a), Nov. 9, 1979, 93 Stat. 810; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(24), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2922; Pub. L. 98–209, Sec. 13(a), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1408; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 804(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3906; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1234(a)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2059; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1133(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 466; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 552, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2217; Pub. L. 109–366, Sec. 4(a)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2631; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1803(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2612.)

### § 803. Art. 3. Jurisdiction to try certain personnel

(a) Subject to section 843 of this title (article 43), a person who is in a status in which the person is subject to this chapter and who committed an offense against this chapter while formerly in a status in which the person was subject to this chapter is not relieved from amenability to the jurisdiction of this chapter for that offense by reason of a termination of that person's former status.

(b) Each person discharged from the armed forces who is later charged with having fraudulently obtained his discharge is, subject to section 843 of this title (article 43), subject to trial by court-martial on that charge and is after apprehension subject to this chapter while in the custody of the armed forces for that trial. Upon conviction,

tion of that charge he is subject to trial by court-martial for all offenses under this chapter committed before the fraudulent discharge.

(c) No person who has deserted from the armed forces may be relieved from amenability to the jurisdiction of this chapter by virtue of a separation from any later period of service.

(d) A member of a reserve component who is subject to this chapter is not, by virtue of the termination of a period of active duty or inactive-duty training, relieved from amenability to the jurisdiction of this chapter for an offense against this chapter committed during such period of active duty or inactive-duty training.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 38; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 804(b), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3907; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1063, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2505.)

#### **§ 804. Art. 4. Dismissed officer's right to trial by court-martial**

(a) If any commissioned officer, dismissed by order of the President, makes a written application for trial by court-martial, setting forth, under oath, that he has been wrongfully dismissed, the President, as soon as practicable, shall convene a general court-martial to try that officer on the charges on which he was dismissed. A court-martial so convened has jurisdiction to try the dismissed officer on those charges, and he shall be considered to have waived the right to plead any statute of limitations applicable to any offense with which he is charged. The court-martial may, as part of its sentence, adjudge the affirmance of the dismissal, but if the court-martial acquits the accused or if the sentence adjudged, as finally approved or affirmed, does not include dismissal or death, the Secretary concerned shall substitute for the dismissal ordered by the President a form of discharge authorized for administrative issue.

(b) If the President fails to convene a general court-martial within six months from the presentation of an application for trial under this article, the Secretary concerned shall substitute for the dismissal ordered by the President a form of discharge authorized for administrative issue.

(c) If a discharge is substituted for a dismissal under this article, the President alone may reappoint the officer to such commissioned grade and with such rank as, in the opinion of the President, that former officer would have attained had he not been dismissed. The reappointment of such a former officer shall be without regard to the existence of a vacancy and shall affect the promotion status of other officers only insofar as the President may direct. All time between the dismissal and the reappointment shall be considered as actual service for all purposes, including the right to pay and allowances.

(d) If an officer is discharged from any armed force by administrative action or is dropped from the rolls by order of the President, he has no right to trial under this article.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 38.)

#### **§ 805. Art. 5. Territorial applicability of this chapter**

This chapter applies in all places.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 39.)

**§ 806. Art. 6. Judge advocates and legal officers**

(a) The assignment for duty of judge advocates of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Coast Guard shall be made upon the recommendation of the Judge Advocate General of the armed force of which they are members. The assignment for duty of judge advocates of the Marine Corps shall be made by direction of the Commandant of the Marine Corps. The Judge Advocate General or senior members of his staff shall make frequent inspections in the field in supervision of the administration of military justice.

(b) Convening authorities shall at all times communicate directly with their staff judge advocates or legal officers in matters relating to the administration of military justice; and the staff judge advocate or legal officer of any command is entitled to communicate directly with the staff judge advocate or legal officer of a superior or subordinate command, or with the Judge Advocate General.

(c) No person who has acted as member, military judge, trial counsel, assistant trial counsel, defense counsel, assistant defense counsel, or investigating officer in any case may later act as a staff judge advocate or legal officer to any reviewing authority upon the same case.

(d)(1) A judge advocate who is assigned or detailed to perform the functions of a civil office in the Government of the United States under section 973(b)(2)(B) of this title may perform such duties as may be requested by the agency concerned, including representation of the United States in civil and criminal cases.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, shall prescribe regulations providing that reimbursement may be a condition of assistance by judge advocates assigned or detailed under section 973(b)(2)(B) of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 39; Dec. 8, 1967, Pub. L. 90-179, Sec. 1(3), 81 Stat. 545; Oct. 24, 1968, Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(2), 82 Stat. 1335; Dec. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 2(b), 97 Stat. 1393; Nov. 14, 1986, Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 807(a), 100 Stat. 3909; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

**§ 806a. Art. 6a. Investigation and disposition of matters pertaining to the fitness of military judges**

(a) The President shall prescribe procedures for the investigation and disposition of charges, allegations, or information pertaining to the fitness of a military judge or military appellate judge to perform the duties of the judge's position. To the extent practicable, the procedures shall be uniform for all armed forces.

(b) The President shall transmit a copy of the procedures prescribed pursuant to this section to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives.

(Added Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1303, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1576; amended Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

**SUBCHAPTER II—APPREHENSION AND RESTRAINT**

Sec. Art.

807. 7. Apprehension.

808. 8. Apprehension of deserters.

- 809. 9. Imposition of restraint.
- 810. 10. Restraint of persons charged with offenses.
- 811. 11. Reports and receiving of prisoners.
- 812. 12. Confinement with enemy prisoners prohibited.
- 813. 13. Punishment prohibited before trial.
- 814. 14. Delivery of offenders to civil authorities.

#### § 807. Art. 7. Apprehension

(a) Apprehension is the taking of a person into custody.

(b) Any person authorized under regulations governing the armed forces to apprehend persons subject to this chapter or to trial thereunder may do so upon reasonable belief that an offense has been committed and that the person apprehended committed it.

(c) Commissioned officers, warrant officers, petty officers, and noncommissioned officers have authority to quell quarrels, frays, and disorders among persons subject to this chapter and to apprehend persons subject to this chapter who take part therein.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 39.)

#### § 808. Art. 8. Apprehension of deserters

Any civil officer having authority to apprehend offenders under the laws of the United States or of a State, Commonwealth, possession, or the District of Columbia may summarily apprehend a deserter from the armed forces and deliver him into the custody of those forces.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 40; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1057(a)(4), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440.)

#### § 809. Art. 9. Imposition of restraint

(a) Arrest is the restraint of a person by an order, not imposed as a punishment for an offense, directing him to remain within certain specified limits. Confinement is the physical restraint of a person.

(b) An enlisted member may be ordered into arrest or confinement by any commissioned officer by an order, oral or written, delivered in person or through other persons subject to this chapter. A commanding officer may authorize warrant officers, petty officers, or noncommissioned officers to order enlisted members of his command or subject to his authority into arrest or confinement.

(c) A commissioned officer, a warrant officer, or a civilian subject to this chapter or to trial thereunder may be ordered into arrest or confinement only by a commanding officer to whose authority he is subject, by an order, oral or written, delivered in person or by another commissioned officer. The authority to order such persons into arrest or confinement may not be delegated.

(d) No person may be ordered into arrest or confinement except for probable cause.

(e) Nothing in this article limits the authority of persons authorized to apprehend offenders to secure the custody of an alleged offender until proper authority may be notified.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 40.)

**§ 810. Art. 10. Restraint of persons charged with offenses**

Any person subject to this chapter charged with an offense under this chapter shall be ordered into arrest or confinement, as circumstances may require; but when charged only with an offense normally tried by a summary court-martial, he shall not ordinarily be placed in confinement. When any person subject to this chapter is placed in arrest or confinement prior to trial, immediate steps shall be taken to inform him of the specific wrong of which he is accused and to try him or to dismiss the charges and release him.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 40.)

**§ 811. Art. 11. Reports and receiving of prisoners**

(a) No provost marshal, commander of a guard, or master at arms may refuse to receive or keep any prisoner committed to his charge by a commissioned officer of the armed forces, when the committing officer furnishes a statement, signed by him, of the offense charged against the prisoner.

(b) Every commander of a guard or master at arms to whose charge a prisoner is committed shall, within twenty-four hours after that commitment or as soon as he is relieved from guard, report to the commanding officer the name of the prisoner, the offense charged against him, and the name of the person who ordered or authorized the commitment.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 40.)

**§ 812. Art. 12. Confinement with enemy prisoners prohibited**

No member of the armed forces may be placed in confinement in immediate association with enemy prisoners or other foreign nationals not members of the armed forces.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 41.)

**§ 813. Art. 13. Punishment prohibited before trial**

No person, while being held for trial, may be subjected to punishment or penalty other than arrest or confinement upon the charges pending against him, nor shall the arrest or confinement imposed upon him be any more rigorous than the circumstances require to insure his presence, but he may be subjected to minor punishment during that period for infractions of discipline.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 41; Pub. L. 97-81, Sec. 3, Nov. 20, 1981, 95 Stat. 1087.)

**§ 814. Art. 14. Delivery of offenders to civil authorities**

(a) Under such regulations as the Secretary concerned may prescribe, a member of the armed forces accused of an offense against civil authority may be delivered, upon request, to the civil authority for trial.

(b) When delivery under this article is made to any civil authority of a person undergoing sentence of a court-martial, the delivery, if followed by conviction in a civil tribunal, interrupts the execution of the sentence of the court-martial, and the offender after having answered to the civil authorities for his offense shall, upon the request of competent military authority, be returned to military custody for the completion of his sentence.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 41.)

## SUBCHAPTER III—NON-JUDICIAL PUNISHMENT

Sec. Art.

815. 15. Commanding officer's non-judicial punishment.

**§ 815. Art. 15. Commanding officer's non-judicial punishment**

(a) Under such regulations as the President may prescribe, and under such additional regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary concerned, limitations may be placed on the powers granted by this article with respect to the kind and amount of punishment authorized, the categories of commanding officers and warrant officers exercising command authorized to exercise those powers, the applicability of this article to an accused who demands trial by court-martial, and the kinds of courts-martial to which the case may be referred upon such a demand. However, except in the case of a member attached to or embarked in a vessel, punishment may not be imposed upon any member of the armed forces under this article if the member has, before the imposition of such punishment, demanded trial by court-martial in lieu of such punishment. Under similar regulations, rules may be prescribed with respect to the suspension of punishments authorized hereunder. If authorized by regulations of the Secretary concerned, a commanding officer exercising general court-martial jurisdiction or an officer of general or flag rank in command may delegate his powers under this article to a principal assistant.

(b) Subject to subsection (a), any commanding officer may, in addition to or in lieu of admonition or reprimand, impose one or more of the following disciplinary punishments for minor offenses without the intervention of a court-martial—

(1) upon officers of his command—

(A) restriction to certain specified limits, with or without suspension from duty, for not more than 30 consecutive days;

(B) if imposed by an officer exercising general court-martial jurisdiction or an officer of general or flag rank in command—

(i) arrest in quarters for not more than 30 consecutive days;

(ii) forfeiture of not more than one-half of one month's pay per month for two months;

(iii) restriction to certain specified limits, with or without suspension from duty, for not more than 60 consecutive days;

(iv) detention of not more than one-half of one month's pay per month for three months;

(2) upon other personnel of his command—

(A) if imposed upon a person attached to or embarked in a vessel, confinement on bread and water or diminished rations for not more than three consecutive days;

(B) correctional custody for not more than seven consecutive days;

(C) forfeiture of not more than seven days' pay;

(D) reduction to the next inferior pay grade, if the grade from which demoted is within the promotion authority of the officer imposing the reduction or any officer subordinate to the one who imposes the reduction;

(E) extra duties, including fatigue or other duties, for not more than 14 consecutive days;

(F) restriction to certain specified limits, with or without suspension from duty, for not more than 14 consecutive days;

(G) detention of not more than 14 days' pay;

(H) if imposed by an officer of the grade of major or lieutenant commander, or above—

(i) the punishment authorized under clause (A);

(ii) correctional custody for not more than 30 consecutive days;

(iii) forfeiture of not more than one-half of one month's pay per month for two months;

(iv) reduction to the lowest or any intermediate pay grade, if the grade from which demoted is within the promotion authority of the officer imposing the reduction or any officer subordinate to the one who imposes the reduction, but an enlisted member in a pay grade above E-4 may not be reduced more than two pay grades;

(v) extra duties, including fatigue or other duties, for not more than 45 consecutive days;

(vi) restrictions to certain specified limits, with or without suspension from duty, for not more than 60 consecutive days;

(vii) detention of not more than one-half of one month's pay per month for three months.

Detention of pay shall be for a stated period of not more than one year but if the offender's term of service expires earlier, the detention shall terminate upon that expiration. No two or more of the punishments of arrest in quarters, confinement on bread and water or diminished rations, correctional custody, extra duties, and restriction may be combined to run consecutively in the maximum amount imposable for each. Whenever any of those punishments are combined to run consecutively, there must be an apportionment. In addition, forfeiture of pay may not be combined with detention of pay without an apportionment. For the purposes of this subsection, "correctional custody" is the physical restraint of a person during duty or nonduty hours and may include extra duties, fatigue duties, or hard labor. If practicable, correctional custody will not be served in immediate association with persons awaiting trial or held in confinement pursuant to trial by court-martial.

(c) An officer in charge may impose upon enlisted members assigned to the unit of which he is in charge such of the punishments authorized under subsection (b)(2)(A)–(G) as the Secretary concerned may specifically prescribe by regulation.

(d) The officer who imposes the punishment authorized in subsection (b), or his successor in command, may, at any time, suspend probationally any part or amount of the unexecuted punishment imposed and may suspend probationally a reduction in grade or a

forfeiture imposed under subsection (b), whether or not executed. In addition, he may, at any time, remit or mitigate any part or amount of the unexecuted punishment imposed and may set aside in whole or in part the punishment, whether executed or unexecuted, and restore all rights, privileges, and property affected. He may also mitigate reduction in grade to forfeiture or detention of pay. When mitigating—

- (1) arrest in quarters to restriction;
- (2) confinement on bread and water or diminished rations to correctional custody;
- (3) correctional custody or confinement on bread and water or diminished rations to extra duties or restriction, or both; or
- (4) extra duties to restriction;

the mitigated punishment shall not be for a greater period than the punishment mitigated. When mitigating forfeiture of pay to detention of pay, the amount of the detention shall not be greater than the amount of the forfeiture. When mitigating reduction in grade to forfeiture or detention of pay, the amount of the forfeiture or detention shall not be greater than the amount that could have been imposed initially under this article by the officer who imposed the punishment mitigated.

(e) A person punished under this article who considers his punishment unjust or disproportionate to the offense may, through the proper channel, appeal to the next superior authority. The appeal shall be promptly forwarded and decided, but the person punished may in the meantime be required to undergo the punishment adjudged. The superior authority may exercise the same powers with respect to the punishment imposed as may be exercised under subsection (d) by the officer who imposed the punishment. Before acting on an appeal from a punishment of—

- (1) arrest in quarters for more than seven days;
- (2) correctional custody for more than seven days;
- (3) forfeiture of more than seven days' pay;
- (4) reduction of one or more pay grades from the fourth or a higher pay grade;
- (5) extra duties for more than 14 days;
- (6) restriction for more than 14 days; or
- (7) detention of more than 14 days' pay;

the authority who is to act on the appeal shall refer the case to a judge advocate or a lawyer of the Department of Homeland Security for consideration and advice, and may so refer the case upon appeal from any punishment imposed under subsection (b).

(f) The imposition and enforcement of disciplinary punishment under this article for any act or omission is not a bar to trial by court-martial for a serious crime or offense growing out of the same act or omission, and not properly punishable under this article; but the fact that a disciplinary punishment has been enforced may be shown by the accused upon trial, and when so shown shall be considered in determining the measure of punishment to be adjudged in the event of a finding of guilty.

(g) The Secretary concerned may, by regulation, prescribe the form of records to be kept of proceedings under this article and may also prescribe that certain categories of those proceedings shall be in writing.



(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 41; Pub. L. 87-648, Sec. 1, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 447; Pub. L. 90-179, Sec. 1(4), Dec. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 545; Pub. L. 90-623, Sec. 2(4), Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1314; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 2(c), 13(b), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1393, 1408; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### SUBCHAPTER IV—COURT-MARTIAL JURISDICTION

Sec. Art.

- 816. 16. Courts-martial classified.
- 817. 17. Jurisdiction of courts-martial in general.
- 818. 18. Jurisdiction of general courts-martial.
- 819. 19. Jurisdiction of special courts-martial.
- 820. 20. Jurisdiction of summary courts-martial.
- 821. 21. Jurisdiction of courts-martial not exclusive.

#### § 816. Art. 16. Courts-martial classified

The three kinds of courts-martial in each of the armed forces are—

(1) general courts-martial, consisting of—

(A) a military judge and not less than five members or, in a case in which the accused may be sentenced to a penalty of death, the number of members determined under section 825a of this title (article 25a); or

(B) only a military judge, if before the court is assembled the accused, knowing the identity of the military judge and after consultation with defense counsel, requests orally on the record or in writing a court composed only of a military judge and the military judge approves;

(2) special courts-martial, consisting of—

(A) not less than three members; or

(B) a military judge and not less than three members;

or

(C) only a military judge, if one has been detailed to the court, and the accused under the same conditions as those prescribed in clause (1)(B) so requests; and

(3) summary courts-martial, consisting of one commissioned officer.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 42; Oct. 24, 1968, Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(3), 82 Stat. 1335; Dec. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 3(a), 97 Stat. 1394; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, Sec. 582(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1124.)

#### § 817. Art. 17. Jurisdiction of courts-martial in general

(a) Each armed force has court-martial jurisdiction over all persons subject to this chapter. The exercise of jurisdiction by one armed force over personnel of another armed force shall be in accordance with regulations prescribed by the President.

(b) In all cases, departmental review after that by the officer with authority to convene a general court-martial for the command which held the trial, where that review is required under this chapter, shall be carried out by the department that includes the armed force of which the accused is a member.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 43.)

#### § 818. Art. 18. Jurisdiction of general courts-martial

Subject to section 817 of this title (article 17), general courts-martial have jurisdiction to try persons subject to this chapter for any offense made punishable by this chapter and may, under such

limitations as the President may prescribe, adjudge any punishment not forbidden by this chapter, including the penalty of death when specifically authorized by this chapter. General courts-martial also have jurisdiction to try any person who by the law of war is subject to trial by a military tribunal and may adjudge any punishment permitted by the law of war. However, a general court-martial of the kind specified in section 816(1)(B) of this title (article 16(1)(B)) shall not have jurisdiction to try any person for any offense for which the death penalty may be adjudged unless the case has been previously referred to trial as a noncapital case.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 43; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(4), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1335.)

#### **§ 819. Art. 19. Jurisdiction of special courts-martial**

Subject to section 817 of this title (article 17), special courts-martial have jurisdiction to try persons subject to this chapter for any noncapital offense made punishable by this chapter and, under such regulations as the President may prescribe, for capital offenses. Special courts-martial may, under such limitations as the President may prescribe, adjudge any punishment not forbidden by this chapter except death, dishonorable discharge, dismissal, confinement for more than one year, hard labor without confinement for more than three months, forfeiture of pay exceeding two-thirds pay per month, or forfeiture of pay for more than one year. A bad-conduct discharge, confinement for more than six months, or forfeiture of pay for more than six months may not be adjudged unless a complete record of the proceedings and testimony has been made, counsel having the qualifications prescribed under section 827(b) of this title (article 27(b)) was detailed to represent the accused, and a military judge was detailed to the trial, except in any case in which a military judge could not be detailed to the trial because of physical conditions or military exigencies. In any such case in which a military judge was not detailed to the trial, the convening authority shall make a detailed written statement, to be appended to the record, stating the reason or reasons a military judge could not be detailed.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 43; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(5), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1335; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, Sec. 577(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 625; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(g)(4), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1228.)

#### **§ 820. Art. 20. Jurisdiction of summary courts-martial**

Subject to section 817 of this title (article 17), summary courts-martial have jurisdiction to try persons subject to this chapter, except officers, cadets, aviation cadets, and midshipmen, for any noncapital offense made punishable by this chapter. No person with respect to whom summary courts-martial have jurisdiction may be brought to trial before a summary court-martial if he objects thereto. If objection to trial by summary court-martial is made by an accused, trial may be ordered by special or general court-martial as may be appropriate. Summary courts-martial may, under such limitations as the President may prescribe, adjudge any punishment not forbidden by this chapter except death, dismissal, dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge, confinement for more than one month, hard-labor without confinement for more than 45 days, restriction

to specified limits for more than two months, or forfeiture of more than two-thirds of one month's pay.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 43; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(6), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1336.)

### **§ 821. Art. 21. Jurisdiction of courts-martial not exclusive**

The provisions of this chapter conferring jurisdiction upon courts-martial do not deprive military commissions, provost courts, or other military tribunals of concurrent jurisdiction with respect to offenders or offenses that by statute or by the law of war may be tried by military commissions, provost courts, or other military tribunals. This section does not apply to a military commission established under chapter 47A of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 44; Pub. L. 109-366, Sec. 4(a)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2631.)

## **SUBCHAPTER V—COMPOSITION OF COURTS-MARTIAL**

Sec.	Art.	
822.	22.	Who may convene general courts-martial.
823.	23.	Who may convene special courts-martial.
824.	24.	Who may convene summary courts-martial.
825.	25.	Who may serve on courts-martial.
825a.	25a.	Number of members in capital cases.
826.	26.	Military judge of a general or special court-martial.
827.	27.	Detail of trial counsel and defense counsel.
828.	28.	Detail or employment of reporters and interpreters.
829.	29.	Absent and additional members.

### **§ 822. Art. 22. Who may convene general courts-martial**

(a) General courts-martial may be convened by—

- (1) the President of the United States;
- (2) the Secretary of Defense;
- (3) the commanding officer of a unified or specified combatant command;
- (4) the Secretary concerned;
- (5) the commanding officer of an Army Group, an Army, an Army Corps, a division, a separate brigade, or a corresponding unit of the Army or Marine Corps;
- (6) the commander in chief of a fleet; the commanding officer of a naval station or larger shore activity of the Navy beyond the United States;
- (7) the commanding officer of an air command, an air force, an air division, or a separate wing of the Air Force or Marine Corps;
- (8) any other commanding officer designated by the Secretary concerned; or
- (9) any other commanding officer in any of the armed forces when empowered by the President.

(b) If any such commanding officer is an accuser, the court shall be convened by superior competent authority, and may in any case be convened by such authority if considered desirable by him.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 44; Pub. L. 99-433, title II, Sec. 211(b), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1017; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1057(a)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440.)

### **§ 823. Art. 23. Who may convene special courts-martial**

(a) Special courts-martial may be convened by—

- (1) any person who may convene a general court-martial;

(2) the commanding officer of a district, garrison, fort, camp, station, Air Force base, auxiliary air field, or other place where members of the Army or the Air Force are on duty;

(3) the commanding officer of a brigade, regiment, detached battalion, or corresponding unit of the Army;

(4) the commanding officer of a wing, group, or separate squadron of the Air Force;

(5) the commanding officer of any naval or Coast Guard vessel, shipyard, base, or station; the commanding officer of any Marine brigade, regiment, detached battalion, or corresponding unit; the commanding officer of any Marine barracks, wing, group, separate squadron, station, base, auxiliary air field, or other place where members of the Marine Corps are on duty;

(6) the commanding officer of any separate or detached command or group of detached units of any of the armed forces placed under a single commander for this purpose; or

(7) the commanding officer or officer in charge of any other command when empowered by the Secretary concerned.

(b) If any such officer is an accuser, the court shall be convened by superior competent authority, and may in any case be convened by such authority if considered advisable by him.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 44.)

#### **§ 824. Art. 24. Who may convene summary courts-martial**

(a) Summary courts-martial may be convened by—

(1) any person who may convene a general or special court-martial;

(2) the commanding officer of a detached company, or other detachment of the Army;

(3) the commanding officer of a detached squadron or other detachment of the Air Force; or

(4) the commanding officer or officer in charge of any other command when empowered by the Secretary concerned.

(b) When only one commissioned officer is present with a command or detachment he shall be the summary court-martial of that command or detachment and shall hear and determine all summary court-martial cases brought before him. Summary courts-martial may, however, be convened in any case by superior competent authority when considered desirable by him.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 45.)

#### **§ 825. Art. 25. Who may serve on courts-martial**

(a) Any commissioned officer on active duty is eligible to serve on all courts-martial for the trial of any person who may lawfully be brought before such courts for trial.

(b) Any warrant officer on active duty is eligible to serve on general and special courts-martial for the trial of any person, other than a commissioned officer, who may lawfully be brought before such courts for trial.

(c)(1) Any enlisted member of an armed force on active duty who is not a member of the same unit as the accused is eligible to serve on general and special courts-martial for the trial of any enlisted member of an armed force who may lawfully be brought

before such courts for trial, but he shall serve as a member of a court only if, before the conclusion of a session called by the military judge under section 839(a) of this title (article 39(a)) prior to trial or, in the absence of such a session, before the court is assembled for the trial of the accused, the accused personally has requested orally on the record or in writing that enlisted members serve on it. After such a request, the accused may not be tried by a general or special court-martial the membership of which does not include enlisted members in a number comprising at least, one-third of the total membership of the court, unless eligible enlisted members cannot be obtained on account of physical conditions or military exigencies. If such members cannot be obtained, the court may be assembled and the trial held without them, but the convening authority shall make a detailed written statement, to be appended to the record, stating why they could not be obtained.

(2) In this article, “unit” means any regularly organized body as defined by the Secretary concerned, but in no case may it be a body larger than a company, squadron, ship’s crew, or body corresponding to one of them.

(d)(1) When it can be avoided, no member of an armed force may be tried by a court-martial any member of which is junior to him in rank or grade.

(2) When convening a court-martial, the convening authority shall detail as members thereof such members of the armed forces as, in his opinion, are best qualified for the duty by reason of age, education, training, experience, length of service, and judicial temperament. No member of an armed force is eligible to serve as a member of a general or special court-martial when he is the accuser or a witness for the prosecution or has acted as investigating officer or as counsel in the same case.

(e) Before a court-martial is assembled for the trial of a case, the convening authority may excuse a member of the court from participating in the case. Under such regulations as the Secretary concerned may prescribe, the convening authority may delegate his authority under this subsection to his staff judge advocate or legal officer or to any other principal assistant.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 45; Pub. L. 90–632, Sec. 2(7), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1336; Pub. L. 98–209, Sec. 3(b), 13(c), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1394, 1408; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 803(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3906.)

#### **§ 825a. Art. 25a. Number of members in capital cases**

In a case in which the accused may be sentenced to a penalty of death, the number of members shall be not less than 12, unless 12 members are not reasonably available because of physical conditions or military exigencies, in which case the convening authority shall specify a lesser number of members not less than five, and the court may be assembled and the trial held with not less than the number of members so specified. In such a case, the convening authority shall make a detailed written statement, to be appended to the record, stating why a greater number of members were not reasonably available.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 582(b)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1124.)

**§ 826. Art. 26. Military judge of a general or special court-martial**

(a) A military judge shall be detailed to each general court-martial. Subject to regulations of the Secretary concerned, a military judge may be detailed to any special court-martial. The Secretary concerned shall prescribe regulations providing for the manner in which military judges are detailed for such courts-martial and for the persons who are authorized to detail military judges for such courts-martial. The military judge shall preside over each open session of the court-martial to which he has been detailed.

(b) A military judge shall be a commissioned officer of the armed forces who is a member of the bar of a Federal court or a member of the bar of the highest court of a State and who is certified to be qualified for duty as a military judge by the Judge Advocate General of the armed force of which such military judge is a member.

(c) The military judge of a general court-martial shall be designated by the Judge Advocate General, or his designee, of the armed force of which the military judge is a member for detail in accordance with regulations prescribed under subsection (a). Unless the court-martial was convened by the President or the Secretary concerned, neither the convening authority nor any member of his staff shall prepare or review any report concerning the effectiveness, fitness, or efficiency of the military judge so detailed, which relates to his performance of duty as a military judge. A commissioned officer who is certified to be qualified for duty as a military judge of a general court-martial may perform such duties only when he is assigned and directly responsible to the Judge Advocate General, or his designee, of the armed force of which the military judge is a member and may perform duties of a judicial or non-judicial nature other than those relating to his primary duty as a military judge of a general court-martial when such duties are assigned to him by or with the approval of that Judge Advocate General or his designee.

(d) No person is eligible to act as military judge in a case if he is the accuser or a witness for the prosecution or has acted as investigating officer or a counsel in the same case.

(e) The military judge of a court-martial may not consult with the members of the court except in the presence of the accused, trial counsel, and defense counsel, nor may he vote with the members of the court.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 46; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(9), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1336; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 3(c)(1), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1394.)

**§ 827. Art. 27. Detail of trial counsel and defense counsel**

(a)(1) Trial counsel and defense counsel shall be detailed for each general and special court-martial. Assistant trial counsel and assistant and associate defense counsel may be detailed for each general and special court-martial. The Secretary concerned shall prescribe regulations providing for the manner in which counsel are detailed for such courts-martial and for the persons who are authorized to detail counsel for such courts-martial.

(2) No person who has acted as investigating officer, military judge, or court member in any case may act later as trial counsel,

assistant trial counsel, or, unless expressly requested by the accused, as defense counsel or assistant or associate defense counsel in the same case. No person who has acted for the prosecution may act later in the same case for the defense, nor may any person who has acted for the defense act later in the same case for the prosecution.

(b) Trial counsel or defense counsel detailed for a general court-martial—

(1) must be a judge advocate who is a graduate of an accredited law school or is a member of the bar of a Federal court or of the highest court of a State; or must be a member of the bar of a Federal court or of the highest court of a State; and

(2) must be certified as competent to perform such duties by the Judge Advocate General of the armed force of which he is a member.

(c) In the case of a special court-martial—

(1) the accused shall be afforded the opportunity to be represented at the trial by counsel having the qualifications prescribed under section 827(b) of this title (article 27(b)) unless counsel having such qualifications cannot be obtained on account of physical conditions or military exigencies. If counsel having such qualifications cannot be obtained, the court may be convened and the trial held but the convening authority shall make a detailed written statement, to be appended to the record, stating why counsel with such qualifications could not be obtained;

(2) if the trial counsel is qualified to act as counsel before a general court-martial, the defense counsel detailed by the convening authority must be a person similarly qualified; and

(3) if the trial counsel is a judge advocate or a member of the bar of a Federal court or the highest court of a State, the defense counsel detailed by the convening authority must be one of the foregoing.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 46; Pub. L. 90-179, Sec. 1(5), Dec. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 546; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(10), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1337; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 2(d), 3(c)(2), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1393, 1394.)

#### **§ 828. Art. 28. Detail or employment of reporters and interpreters**

Under such regulations as the Secretary concerned may prescribe, the convening authority of a court-martial, military commission, or court of inquiry shall detail or employ qualified court reporters, who shall record the proceedings of and testimony taken before that court or commission. Under like regulations the convening authority of a court-martial, military commission, or court of inquiry may detail or employ interpreters who shall interpret for the court or commission. This section does not apply to a military commission established under chapter 47A of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 47; Pub. L. 109-366, Sec. 4(a)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2631.)

#### **§ 829. Art. 29. Absent and additional members**

(a) No member of a general or special court-martial may be absent or excused after the court has been assembled for the trial of the accused unless excused as a result of a challenge, excused by

the military judge for physical disability or other good cause, or excused by order of the convening authority for good cause.

(b)(1) Whenever a general court-martial, other than a general court-martial composed of a military judge only, is reduced below the applicable minimum number of members, the trial may not proceed unless the convening authority details new members sufficient in number to provide not less than the applicable minimum number of members. The trial may proceed with the new members present after the recorded evidence previously introduced before the members of the court has been read to the court in the presence of the military judge, the accused, and counsel for both sides.

(2) In this section, the term “applicable minimum number of members” means five members or, in a case in which the death penalty may be adjudged, the number of members determined under section 825a of this title (article 25a).

(c) Whenever a special court-martial, other than a special court-martial composed of a military judge only, is reduced below three members, the trial may not proceed unless the convening authority details new members sufficient in number to provide not less than three members. The trial shall proceed with the new members present as if no evidence had previously been introduced at the trial, unless a verbatim record of the evidence previously introduced before the members of the court or a stipulation thereof is read to the court in the presence of the military judge, if any, the accused and counsel for both sides.

(d) If the military judge of a court-martial composed of a military judge only is unable to proceed with the trial because of physical disability, as a result of a challenge, or for other good cause, the trial shall proceed, subject to any applicable conditions of section 816(1)(B) or (2)(C) of this title (article 16(1)(B) or (2)(C)), after the detail of a new military judge as if no evidence had previously been introduced, unless a verbatim record of the evidence previously introduced or a stipulation thereof is read in court in the presence of the new military judge, the accused, and counsel for both sides.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 47; Oct. 24, 1968, Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(11), 82 Stat. 1337; Dec. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 3(d), 97 Stat. 1394; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, Sec. 582(c), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1124.)

## SUBCHAPTER VI—PRE-TRIAL PROCEDURE

Sec. Art.

- 830. 30. Charges and specifications.
- 831. 31. Compulsory self-incrimination prohibited.
- 832. 32. Investigation.
- 833. 33. Forwarding of charges.
- 834. 34. Advice of staff judge advocate and reference for trial.
- 835. 35. Service of charges.

### § 830. Art. 30. Charges and specifications

(a) Charges and specifications shall be signed by a person subject to this chapter under oath before a commissioned officer of the armed forces authorized to administer oaths and shall state—

(1) that the signer has personal knowledge of or has investigated, the matters set forth therein; and



(2) that they are true in fact to the best of his knowledge and belief.

(b) Upon the preferring of charges, the proper authority shall take immediate steps to determine what disposition should be made thereof in the interest of justice and discipline, and the person accused shall be informed of the charges against him as soon as practicable.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 47.)

**§ 831. Art. 31. Compulsory self-incrimination prohibited**

(a) No person subject to this chapter may compel any person to incriminate himself or to answer any question the answer to which may tend to incriminate him.

(b) No person subject to this chapter may interrogate, or request any statement from, an accused or a person suspected of an offense without first informing him of the nature of the accusation and advising him that he does not have to make any statement regarding the offense of which he is accused or suspected and that any statement made by him may be used as evidence against him in a trial by court-martial.

(c) No person subject to this chapter may compel any person to make a statement or produce evidence before any military tribunal if the statement or evidence is not material to the issue and may tend to degrade him.

(d) No statement obtained from any person in violation of this article, or through the use of coercion, unlawful influence, or unlawful inducement may be received in evidence against him in a trial by court-martial.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 48.)

**§ 832. Art. 32. Investigation**

(a) No charge or specification may be referred to a general court-martial for trial until a thorough and impartial investigation of all the matters set forth therein has been made. This investigation shall include inquiry as to the truth of the matter set forth in the charges, consideration of the form of charges, and a recommendation as to the disposition which should be made of the case in the interest of justice and discipline.

(b) The accused shall be advised of the charges against him and of his right to be represented at that investigation by counsel. The accused has the right to be represented at that investigation as provided in section 838 of this title (article 38) and in regulations prescribed under that section. At that investigation full opportunity shall be given to the accused to cross-examine witnesses against him if they are available and to present anything he may desire in his own behalf, either in defense or mitigation, and the investigating officer shall examine available witnesses requested by the accused. If the charges are forwarded after the investigation, they shall be accompanied by a statement of the substance of the testimony taken on both sides and a copy thereof shall be given to the accused.

(c) If an investigation of the subject matter of an offense has been conducted before the accused is charged with the offense, and if the accused was present at the investigation and afforded the op-

portunities for representation, cross-examination, and presentation prescribed in subsection (b), no further investigation of that charge is necessary under this article unless it is demanded by the accused after he is informed of the charge. A demand for further investigation entitles the accused to recall witnesses for further cross-examination and to offer any new evidence in his own behalf.

(d) If evidence adduced in an investigation under this article indicates that the accused committed an uncharged offense, the investigating officer may investigate the subject matter of that offense without the accused having first been charged with the offense if the accused—

- (1) is present at the investigation;
- (2) is informed of the nature of each uncharged offense investigated; and
- (3) is afforded the opportunities for representation, cross-examination, and presentation prescribed in subsection (b).

(e) The requirements of this article are binding on all persons administering this chapter but failure to follow them does not constitute jurisdictional error.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 48; Pub. L. 97-81, Sec. 4(a), Nov. 20, 1981, 95 Stat. 1088; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1131, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 464.)

### **§ 833. Art. 33. Forwarding of charges**

When a person is held for trial by general court-martial the commanding officer shall, within eight days after the accused is ordered into arrest or confinement, if practicable, forward the charges, together with the investigation and allied papers, to the officer exercising general court-martial jurisdiction. If that is not practicable, he shall report in writing to that officer the reasons for delay.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 49.)

### **§ 834. Art. 34. Advice of staff judge advocate and reference for trial**

(a) Before directing the trial of any charge by general court-martial, the convening authority shall refer it to his staff judge advocate for consideration and advice. The convening authority may not refer a specification under a charge to a general court-martial for trial unless he has been advised in writing by the staff judge advocate that—

- (1) the specification alleges an offense under this chapter;
- (2) the specification is warranted by the evidence indicated in the report of investigation under section 832 of this title (article 32) (if there is such a report); and
- (3) a court-martial would have jurisdiction over the accused and the offense.

(b) The advice of the staff judge advocate under subsection (a) with respect to a specification under a charge shall include a written and signed statement by the staff judge advocate—

- (1) expressing his conclusions with respect to each matter set forth in subsection (a); and
- (2) recommending action that the convening authority take regarding the specification.

If the specification is referred for trial, the recommendation of the staff judge advocate shall accompany the specification.

(c) If the charges or specifications are not formally correct or do not conform to the substance of the evidence contained in the report of the investigating officer, formal corrections, and such changes in the charges and specifications as are needed to make them conform to the evidence, may be made.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 49; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 4, Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1395.)

### § 835. Art. 35. Service of charges

The trial counsel to whom court-martial charges are referred for trial shall cause to be served upon the accused a copy of the charges upon which trial is to be had. In time of peace no person may, against his objection, be brought to trial, or be required to participate by himself or counsel in a session called by the military judge under section 839(a) of this title (article 39(a)), in a general court-martial case within a period of five days after the service of charges upon him, or in a special court-martial case within a period of three days after the service of charges upon him.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 49; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(12), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1337.)

## SUBCHAPTER VII—TRIAL PROCEDURE

Sec.	Art.	
836.	36.	President may prescribe rules.
837.	37.	Unlawfully influencing action of court.
838.	38.	Duties of trial counsel and defense counsel.
839.	39.	Sessions.
840.	40.	Continuances.
841.	41.	Challenges.
842.	42.	Oaths.
843.	43.	Statute of limitations.
844.	44.	Former jeopardy.
845.	45.	Pleas of the accused.
846.	46.	Opportunity to obtain witnesses and other evidence.
847.	47.	Refusal to appear or testify.
848.	48.	Contempts.
849.	49.	Depositions.
850.	50.	Admissibility of records of courts of inquiry.
850a.	50a.	Defense of lack of mental responsibility.
851.	51.	Voting and rulings.
852.	52.	Number of votes required.
853.	53.	Court to announce action.
854.	54.	Record of trial.

### § 836. Art. 36. President may prescribe rules

(a) Pretrial, trial, and post-trial procedures, including modes of proof, for cases arising under this chapter triable in courts-martial, military commissions and other military tribunals, and procedures for courts of inquiry, may be prescribed by the President by regulations which shall, so far as he considers practicable, apply the principles of law and the rules of evidence generally recognized in the trial of criminal cases in the United States district courts, but which may not, except as provided in chapter 47A of this title, be contrary to or inconsistent with this chapter.

(b) All rules and regulations made under this article shall be uniform insofar as practicable, except insofar as applicable to military commissions established under chapter 47A of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 50; Pub. L. 96-107, title VIII, Sec. 801(b), Nov. 9, 1979, 93 Stat. 811; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301(4), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1668; Pub. L. 109-366, Sec. 4(a)(3), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2631.)

**§ 837. Art. 37. Unlawfully influencing action of court**

(a) No authority convening a general, special, or summary court-martial, nor any other commanding officer, may censure, reprimand, or admonish the court or any member, military judge, or counsel thereof, with respect to the findings or sentence adjudged by the court, or with respect to any other exercise of its or his functions in the conduct of the proceeding. No person subject to this chapter may attempt to coerce or, by any unauthorized means, influence the action of a court-martial or any other military tribunal or any member thereof, in reaching the findings or sentence in any case, or the action of any convening, approving, or reviewing authority with respect to his judicial acts. The foregoing provisions of the subsection shall not apply with respect to (1) general instructional or informational courses in military justice if such courses are designed solely for the purpose of instructing members of a command in the substantive and procedural aspects of courts-martial, or (2) to statements and instructions given in open court by the military judge, president of a special court-martial, or counsel.

(b) In the preparation of an effectiveness, fitness, or efficiency report, or any other report or document used in whole or in part for the purpose of determining whether a member of the armed forces is qualified to be advanced, in grade, or in determining the assignment or transfer of a member of the armed forces or in determining whether a member of the armed forces should be retained on active duty, no person subject to this chapter may, in preparing any such report (1) consider or evaluate the performance of duty of any such member as a member of a court-martial, or (2) give a less favorable rating or evaluation of any member of the armed forces because of the zeal with which such member, as counsel, represented any accused before a court-martial.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 50; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(13), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1338.)

**§ 838. Art. 38. Duties of trial counsel and defense counsel**

(a) The trial counsel of a general or special court-martial shall prosecute in the name of the United States, and shall, under the direction of the court, prepare the record of the proceedings.

(b)(1) The accused has the right to be represented in his defense before a general or special court-martial or at an investigation under section 832 of this title (article 32) as provided in this subsection.

(2) The accused may be represented by civilian counsel if provided by him.

(3) The accused may be represented—

(A) by military counsel detailed under section 827 of this title (article 27); or

(B) by military counsel of his own selection if that counsel is reasonably available (as determined under regulations prescribed under paragraph (7)).

(4) If the accused is represented by civilian counsel, military counsel detailed or selected under paragraph (3) shall act as associate counsel unless excused at the request of the accused.

(5) Except as provided under paragraph (6), if the accused is represented by military counsel of his own selection under paragraph (3)(B), any military counsel detailed under paragraph (3)(A) shall be excused.

(6) The accused is not entitled to be represented by more than one military counsel. However, the person authorized under regulations prescribed under section 827 of this title (article 27) to detail counsel, in his sole discretion—

(A) may detail additional military counsel as assistant defense counsel; and

(B) if the accused is represented by military counsel of his own selection under paragraph (3)(B), may approve a request from the accused that military counsel detailed under paragraph (3)(A) act as associate defense counsel.

(7) The Secretary concerned shall, by regulation, define “reasonably available” for the purpose of paragraph (3)(B) and establish procedures for determining whether the military counsel selected by an accused under that paragraph is reasonably available. Such regulations may not prescribe any limitation based on the reasonable availability of counsel solely on the grounds that the counsel selected by the accused is from an armed force other than the armed force of which the accused is a member. To the maximum extent practicable, such regulations shall establish uniform policies among the armed forces while recognizing the differences in the circumstances and needs of the various armed forces. The Secretary concerned shall submit copies of regulations prescribed under this paragraph to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives.

(c) In any court-martial proceeding resulting in a conviction, the defense counsel—

(1) may forward for attachment to the record of proceedings a brief of such matters as he determines should be considered in behalf of the accused on review (including any objection to the contents of the record which he considers appropriate);

(2) may assist the accused in the submission of any matter under section 860 of this title (article 60); and

(3) may take other action authorized by this chapter.

(d) An assistant trial counsel of a general court-martial may, under the direction of the trial counsel or when he is qualified to be a trial counsel as required by section 827 of this title (article 27), perform any duty imposed by law, regulation, or the custom of the service upon the trial counsel of the court. An assistant trial counsel of a special court-martial may perform any duty of the trial counsel.

(e) An assistant defense counsel of a general or special court-martial may, under the direction of the defense counsel or when he is qualified to be the defense counsel as required by section 827 of this title (article 27), perform any duty imposed by law, regulation, or the custom of the service upon counsel for the accused.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 50; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(14), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1338; Pub. L. 97-81, Sec. 4(b), Nov. 20, 1981, 95 Stat. 1088; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 3(e), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1394; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

**§ 839. Art. 39. Sessions**

(a) At any time after the service of charges which have been referred for trial to a court-martial composed of a military judge and members, the military judge may, subject to section 835 of this title (article 35), call the court into session without the presence of the members for the purpose of—

(1) hearing and determining motions raising defenses or objections which are capable of determination without trial of the issues raised by a plea of not guilty;

(2) hearing and ruling upon any matter which may be ruled upon by the military judge under this chapter, whether or not the matter is appropriate for later consideration or decision by the members of the court;

(3) if permitted by regulations of the Secretary concerned, holding the arraignment and receiving the pleas of the accused; and

(4) performing any other procedural function which may be performed by the military judge under this chapter or under rules prescribed pursuant to section 836 of this title (article 36) and which does not require the presence of the members of the court.

(b) Proceedings under subsection (a) shall be conducted in the presence of the accused, the defense counsel, and the trial counsel and shall be made a part of the record. These proceedings may be conducted notwithstanding the number of members of the court and without regard to section 829 of this title (article 29). If authorized by regulations of the Secretary concerned, and if at least one defense counsel is physically in the presence of the accused, the presence required by this subsection may otherwise be established by audiovisual technology (such as videoteleconferencing technology).

(c) When the members of a court-martial deliberate or vote, only the members may be present. All other proceedings, including any other consultation of the members of the court with counsel or the military judge, shall be made a part of the record and shall be in the presence of the accused, the defense counsel, the trial counsel, and, in cases in which a military judge has been detailed to the court, the military judge.

(d) The findings, holdings, interpretations, and other precedents of military commissions under chapter 47A of this title—

(1) may not be introduced or considered in any hearing, trial, or other proceeding of a court-martial under this chapter; and

(2) may not form the basis of any holding, decision, or other determination of a court-martial.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 51; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(15), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1338; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1565; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, Sec. 556, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3266; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1803(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2612.)

**§ 840. Art. 40. Continuances**

The military judge or a court-martial without a military judge may, for reasonable cause, grant a continuance to any party for such time, and as often, as may appear to be just.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 51; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(16), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1339.)

#### § 841. Art. 41. Challenges

(a)(1) The military judge and members of a general or special court-martial may be challenged by the accused or the trial counsel for cause stated to the court. The military judge, or, if none, the court, shall determine the relevancy and validity of challenges for cause, and may not receive a challenge to more than one person at a time. Challenges by the trial counsel shall ordinarily be presented and decided before those by the accused are offered.

(2) If exercise of a challenge for cause reduces the court below the minimum number of members required by section 816 of this title (article 16), all parties shall (notwithstanding section 829 of this title (article 29)) either exercise or waive any challenge for cause then apparent against the remaining members of the court before additional members are detailed to the court. However, peremptory challenges shall not be exercised at that time.

(b)(1) Each accused and the trial counsel are entitled initially to one peremptory challenge of members of the court. The military judge may not be challenged except for cause.

(2) If exercise of a peremptory challenge reduces the court below the minimum number of members required by section 816 of this title (article 16), the parties shall (notwithstanding section 829 of this title (article 29)) either exercise or waive any remaining peremptory challenge (not previously waived) against the remaining members of the court before additional members are detailed to the court.

(c) Whenever additional members are detailed to the court, and after any challenges for cause against such additional members are presented and decided, each accused and the trial counsel are entitled to one peremptory challenge against members not previously subject to peremptory challenge.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 51; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(17), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1339; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(b)-(d), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1565; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(13), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4369.)

#### § 842. Art. 42. Oaths

(a) Before performing their respective duties, military judges, members of general and special courts-martial, trial counsel, assistant trial counsel, defense counsel, assistant or associate defense counsel, reporters, and interpreters shall take an oath to perform their duties faithfully. The form of the oath, the time and place of the taking thereof, the manner of recording the same, and whether the oath shall be taken for all cases in which these duties are to be performed or for a particular case, shall be as prescribed in regulations of the Secretary concerned. These regulations may provide that an oath to perform faithfully duties as a military judge, trial counsel, assistant trial counsel, defense counsel, or assistant or associate defense counsel may be taken at any time by any judge advocate or other person certified to be qualified or competent for the duty, and if such an oath is taken it need not again be taken at the time the judge advocate or other person is detailed to that duty.

(b) Each witness before a court-martial shall be examined on oath.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 51; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(18), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1339; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 2(e), 3(f), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1393, 1395.)

**§ 843. Art. 43. Statute of limitations**

(a) A person charged with absence without leave or missing movement in time of war, with murder, rape, or rape of a child, or with any other offense punishable by death, may be tried and punished at any time without limitation.

(b)(1) Except as otherwise provided in this section (article), a person charged with an offense is not liable to be tried by court-martial if the offense was committed more than five years before the receipt of sworn charges and specifications by an officer exercising summary court-martial jurisdiction over the command.

(2)(A) A person charged with having committed a child abuse offense against a child is liable to be tried by court-martial if the sworn charges and specifications are received during the life of the child or within five years after the date on which the offense was committed, whichever provides a longer period, by an officer exercising summary court-martial jurisdiction with respect to that person.

(B) In subparagraph (A), the term “child abuse offense” means an act that involves abuse of a person who has not attained the age of 16 years and constitutes any of the following offenses:

(i) Any offense in violation of section 920 of this title (article 120).

(ii) Maiming in violation of section 924 of this title (article 124).

(iii) Sodomy in violation of section 925 of this title (article 125).

(iv) Aggravated assault or assault consummated by a battery in violation of section 928 of this title (article 128).

(v) Kidnaping, indecent assault, assault with intent to commit murder, voluntary manslaughter, rape, or sodomy, or indecent acts or liberties with a child in violation of section 934 of this title (article 134).

(C) In subparagraph (A), the term “child abuse offense” includes an act that involves abuse of a person who has not attained the age of 18 years and would constitute an offense under chapter 110 or 117 of title 18 or under section 1591 of that title.

(3) A person charged with an offense is not liable to be punished under section 815 of this title (article 15) if the offense was committed more than two years before the imposition of punishment.

(c) Periods in which the accused is absent without authority or fleeing from justice shall be excluded in computing the period of limitation prescribed in this section (article).

(d) Periods in which the accused was absent from territory in which the United States has the authority to apprehend him, or in the custody of civil authorities, or in the hands of the enemy, shall be excluded in computing the period of limitation prescribed in this article.

(e) For an offense the trial of which in time of war is certified to the President by the Secretary concerned to be detrimental to the prosecution of the war or inimical to the national security, the



period of limitation prescribed in this article is extended to six months after the termination of hostilities as proclaimed by the President or by a joint resolution of Congress.

(f) When the United States is at war, the running of any statute of limitations applicable to any offense under this chapter—

(1) involving fraud or attempted fraud against the United States or any agency thereof in any manner, whether by conspiracy or not;

(2) committed in connection with the acquisition, care, handling, custody, control, or disposition of any real or personal property of the United States; or

(3) committed in connection with the negotiation, procurement, award, performance, payment, interim financing, cancellation, or other termination or settlement, of any contract, subcontract, or purchase order which is connected with or related to the prosecution of the war, or with any disposition of termination inventory by any war contractor or Government agency;

is suspended until three years after the termination of hostilities as proclaimed by the President or by a joint resolution of Congress.

(g)(1) If charges or specifications are dismissed as defective or insufficient for any cause and the period prescribed by the applicable statute of limitations—

(A) has expired; or

(B) will expire within 180 days after the date of dismissal of the charges and specifications,

trial and punishment under new charges and specifications are not barred by the statute of limitations if the conditions specified in paragraph (2) are met.

(2) The conditions referred to in paragraph (1) are that the new charges and specifications must—

(A) be received by an officer exercising summary court-martial jurisdiction over the command within 180 days after the dismissal of the charges or specifications; and

(B) allege the same acts or omissions that were alleged in the dismissed charges or specifications (or allege acts or omissions that were included in the dismissed charges or specifications).

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 51; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 805(a), (b), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3908; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, Sec. 551, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1481; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, Secs. 552(e), 553, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3263, 3264; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071(a)(4), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2398; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(14), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4369.)

#### § 844. Art. 44. Former jeopardy

(a) No person may, without his consent, be tried a second time for the same offense.

(b) No proceeding in which an accused has been found guilty by a court-martial upon any charge or specification is a trial in the sense of this article until the finding of guilty has become final after review of the case has been fully completed.

(c) A proceeding which, after the introduction of evidence but before a finding, is dismissed or terminated by the convening authority or on motion of the prosecution for failure of available evi-

dence or witnesses without any fault of the accused is a trial in the sense of this article.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 52.)

**§ 845. Art. 45. Pleas of the accused**

(a) If an accused after arraignment makes an irregular pleading, or after a plea of guilty sets up matter inconsistent with the plea, or if it appears that he has entered the plea of guilty improvidently or through lack of understanding of its meaning and effect, or if he fails or refuses to plead, a plea of not guilty shall be entered in the record, and the court shall proceed as though he had pleaded not guilty.

(b) A plea of guilty by the accused may not be received to any charge or specification alleging an offense for which the death penalty may be adjudged. With respect to any other charge or specification to which a plea of guilty has been made by the accused and accepted by the military judge or by a court-martial without a military judge, a finding of guilty of the charge or specification may, if permitted by regulations of the Secretary concerned, be entered immediately without vote. This finding shall constitute the finding of the court unless the plea of guilty is withdrawn prior to announcement of the sentence, in which event the proceedings shall continue as though the accused had pleaded not guilty.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 52; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(19), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1339.)

**§ 846. Art. 46. Opportunity to obtain witnesses and other evidence**

The trial counsel, the defense counsel, and the court-martial shall have equal opportunity to obtain witnesses and other evidence in accordance with such regulations as the President may prescribe. Process issued in court-martial cases to compel witnesses to appear and testify and to compel the production of other evidence shall be similar to that which courts of the United States having criminal jurisdiction may lawfully issue and shall run to any part of the United States, or the Commonwealths and possessions.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 53; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1057(a)(6), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3441.)

**§ 847. Art. 47. Refusal to appear or testify**

(a) Any person not subject to this chapter who—

(1) has been duly subpoenaed to appear as a witness before a court-martial, military commission, court of inquiry, or any other military court or board, or before any military or civil officer designated to take a deposition to be read in evidence before such a court, commission, or board;

(2) has been duly paid or tendered the fees and mileage of a witness at the rates allowed to witnesses attending the courts of the United States; and

(3) willfully neglects or refuses to appear, or refuses to qualify as a witness or to testify or to produce any evidence which that person may have been legally subpoenaed to produce;

is guilty of an offense against the United States.

(b) Any person who commits an offense named in subsection (a) shall be tried on indictment or information in a United States district court or in a court of original criminal jurisdiction in any of the Commonwealths or possessions of the United States, and jurisdiction is conferred upon those courts for that purpose. Upon conviction, such a person shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, at the court's discretion.

(c) The United States attorney or the officer prosecuting for the United States in any such court of original criminal jurisdiction shall, upon the certification of the facts to him by the military court, commission, court of inquiry, or board, file an information against and prosecute any person violating this article.

(d) The fees and mileage of witnesses shall be advanced or paid out of the appropriations for the compensation of witnesses.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 53; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1111, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 461; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1057(a)(5), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440.)

#### § 848. Art. 48. Contempts

(a) **AUTHORITY TO PUNISH CONTEMPT.**—A judge detailed to a court-martial, a court of inquiry, the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, a military Court of Criminal Appeals, a provost court, or a military commission may punish for contempt any person who—

(1) uses any menacing word, sign, or gesture in the presence of the judge during the proceedings of the court-martial, court, or military commission;

(2) disturbs the proceedings of the court-martial, court, or military commission by any riot or disorder; or

(3) willfully disobeys the lawful writ, process, order, rule, decree, or command of the court-martial, court, or military commission.

(b) **PUNISHMENT.**—The punishment for contempt under subsection (a) may not exceed confinement for 30 days, a fine of \$1,000, or both.

(c) **INAPPLICABILITY TO MILITARY COMMISSIONS UNDER CHAPTER 47A.**—This section does not apply to a military commission established under chapter 47A of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 53; Pub. L. 109-366, Sec. 4(a)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2631; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4218.)

#### § 849. Art. 49. Depositions

(a) At any time after charges have been signed as provided in section 830 of this title (article 30), any party may take oral or written depositions unless the military judge or court-martial without a military judge hearing the case or, if the case is not being heard, an authority competent to convene a court-martial for the trial of those charges forbids it for good cause. If a deposition is to be taken before charges are referred for trial, such an authority may designate commissioned officers to represent the prosecution and the defense and may authorize those officers to take the deposition of any witness.

(b) The party at whose instance a deposition is to be taken shall give to every other party reasonable written notice of the time and place for taking the deposition.

(c) Depositions may be taken before and authenticated by any military or civil officer authorized by the laws of the United States or by the laws of the place where the deposition is taken to administer oaths.

(d) A duly authenticated deposition taken upon reasonable notice to the other parties, so far as otherwise admissible under the rules of evidence, may be read in evidence or, in the case of audiotape, videotape, or similar material, may be played in evidence before any military court or commission in any case not capital, or in any proceeding before a court of inquiry or military board, if it appears—

(1) that the witness resides or is beyond the State, Commonwealth, or District of Columbia in which the court, commission, or board is ordered to sit, or beyond 100 miles from the place of trial or hearing;

(2) that the witness by reason of death, age, sickness, bodily infirmity, imprisonment, military necessity, nonamenability to process, or other reasonable cause, is unable or refuses to appear and testify in person at the place of trial or hearing; or

(3) that the present whereabouts of the witness is unknown.

(e) Subject to subsection (d), testimony by deposition may be presented by the defense in capital cases.

(f) Subject to subsection (d), a deposition may be read in evidence or, in the case of audiotape, videotape, or similar material, may be played in evidence in any case in which the death penalty is authorized but is not mandatory, whenever the convening authority directs that the case be treated as not capital, and in such a case a sentence of death may not be adjudged by the court-martial.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 53; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(20), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1340; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 6(b), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1400; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1057(a)(3), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440.)

#### § 850. Art. 50. Admissibility of records of courts of inquiry

(a) In any case not capital and not extending to the dismissal of a commissioned officer, the sworn testimony, contained in the duly authenticated record of proceedings of a court of inquiry, of a person whose oral testimony cannot be obtained, may, if otherwise admissible under the rules of evidence, be read in evidence by any party before a court-martial or military commission if the accused was a party before the court of inquiry and if the same issue was involved or if the accused consents to the introduction of such evidence. This section does not apply to a military commission established under chapter 47A of this title.

(b) Such testimony may be read in evidence only by the defense in capital cases or cases extending to the dismissal of a commissioned officer.

(c) Such testimony may also be read in evidence before a court of inquiry or a military board.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 54; Pub. L. 109-366, Sec. 4(a)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2631.)

**§ 850a. Art. 50a. Defense of lack of mental responsibility**

(a) It is an affirmative defense in a trial by court-martial that, at the time of the commission of the acts constituting the offense, the accused, as a result of a severe mental disease or defect, was unable to appreciate the nature and quality or the wrongfulness of the acts. Mental disease or defect does not otherwise constitute a defense.

(b) The accused has the burden of proving the defense of lack of mental responsibility by clear and convincing evidence.

(c) Whenever lack of mental responsibility of the accused with respect to an offense is properly at issue, the military judge, or the president of a court-martial without a military judge, shall instruct the members of the court as to the defense of lack of mental responsibility under this section and charge them to find the accused—

- (1) guilty;
- (2) not guilty; or
- (3) not guilty only by reason of lack of mental responsibility.

(d) Subsection (c) does not apply to a court-martial composed of a military judge only. In the case of a court-martial composed of a military judge only, whenever lack of mental responsibility of the accused with respect to an offense is properly at issue, the military judge shall find the accused—

- (1) guilty;
- (2) not guilty; or
- (3) not guilty only by reason of lack of mental responsibility.

(e) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 852 of this title (article 52), the accused shall be found not guilty only by reason of lack of mental responsibility if—

- (1) a majority of the members of the court-martial present at the time the vote is taken determines that the defense of lack of mental responsibility has been established; or
- (2) in the case of a court-martial composed of a military judge only, the military judge determines that the defense of lack of mental responsibility has been established.

(Added Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 802(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3905.)

**§ 851. Art. 51. Voting and rulings**

(a) Voting by members of a general or special court-martial on the findings and on the sentence, and by members of a court-martial without a military judge upon questions of challenge, shall be by secret written ballot. The junior member of the court shall count the votes. The count shall be checked by the president, who shall forthwith announce the result of the ballot to the members of the court.

(b) The military judge and, except for questions of challenge, the president of a court-martial without a military judge shall rule upon all questions of law and all interlocutory questions arising during the proceedings. Any such ruling made by the military judge upon any question of law or any interlocutory question other than the factual issue of mental responsibility of the accused, or by

the president of a court-martial without a military judge upon any question of law other than a motion for a finding of not guilty, is final and constitutes the ruling of the court. However, the military judge or the president of a court-martial without a military judge may change his ruling at any time during trial. Unless the ruling is final, if any member objects thereto, the court shall be cleared and closed and the question decided by a voice vote as provided in section 852 of this title (article 52), beginning with the junior in rank.

(c) Before a vote is taken on the findings, the military judge or the president of a court-martial without a military judge shall, in the presence of the accused and counsel, instruct the members of the court as to the elements of the offense and charge them—

(1) that the accused must be presumed to be innocent until his guilt is established by legal and competent evidence beyond reasonable doubt;

(2) that in the case being considered, if there is a reasonable doubt as to the guilt of the accused, the doubt must be resolved in favor of the accused and he must be acquitted;

(3) that, if there is a reasonable doubt as to the degree of guilt, the finding must be in a lower degree as to which there is no reasonable doubt; and

(4) that the burden of proof to establish the guilt of the accused beyond reasonable doubt is upon the United States.

(d) Subsections (a), (b), and (c) do not apply to a court-martial composed of a military judge only. The military judge of such a court-martial shall determine all questions of law and fact arising during the proceedings and, if the accused is convicted, adjudge an appropriate sentence. The military judge of such a court-martial shall make a general finding and shall in addition on request find the facts specially. If an opinion or memorandum of decision is filed, it will be sufficient if the findings of fact appear therein.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 54; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(21), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1340.)

#### **§ 852. Art. 52. Number of votes required**

(a)(1) No person may be convicted of an offense for which the death penalty is made mandatory by law, except by the concurrence of all the members of the court-martial present at the time the vote is taken.

(2) No person may be convicted of any other offense, except as provided in section 845(b) of this title (article 45(b)) or by the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present at the time the vote is taken.

(b)(1) No person may be sentenced to suffer death, except by the concurrence of all the members of the court-martial present at the time the vote is taken and for an offense in this chapter expressly made punishable by death.

(2) No person may be sentenced to life imprisonment or to confinement for more than ten years, except by the concurrence of three-fourths of the members present at the time the vote is taken.

(3) All other sentences shall be determined by the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present at the time the vote is taken.

(c) All other questions to be decided by the members of a general or special court-martial shall be determined by a majority vote,

but a determination to reconsider a finding of guilty or to reconsider a sentence, with a view toward decreasing it, may be made by any lesser vote which indicates that the reconsideration is not opposed by the number of votes required for that finding or sentence. A tie vote on a challenge disqualifies the member challenged. A tie vote on a motion for a finding of not guilty or on a motion relating to the question of the accused's sanity is a determination against the accused. A tie vote on any other question is a determination in favor of the accused.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 55; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(22), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1340.)

**§ 853. Art. 53. Court to announce action**

A court-martial shall announce its findings and sentence to the parties as soon as determined.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 56.)

**§ 854. Art. 54. Record of trial**

(a) Each general court-martial shall keep a separate record of the proceedings in each case brought before it, and the record shall be authenticated by the signature of the military judge. If the record cannot be authenticated by the military judge by reason of his death, disability, or absence, it shall be authenticated by the signature of the trial counsel or by that of a member if the trial counsel is unable to authenticate it by reason of his death, disability, or absence. In a court-martial consisting of only a military judge the record shall be authenticated by the court reporter under the same conditions which would impose such a duty on a member under this subsection.

(b) Each special and summary court-martial shall keep a separate record of the proceedings in each case, and the record shall be authenticated in the manner required by such regulations as the President may prescribe.

(c)(1) A complete record of the proceedings and testimony shall be prepared—

(A) in each general court-martial case in which the sentence adjudged includes death, a dismissal, a discharge, or (if the sentence adjudged does not include a discharge) any other punishment which exceeds that which may otherwise be adjudged by a special court-martial; and

(B) in each special court-martial case in which the sentence adjudged includes a bad-conduct discharge, confinement for more than six months, or forfeiture of pay for more than six months.

(2) In all other court-martial cases, the record shall contain such matters as may be prescribed by regulations of the President.

(d) A copy of the record of the proceedings of each general and special court-martial shall be given to the accused as soon as it is authenticated.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 56; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(23), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1340; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 6(c), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1400; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title V, Sec. 555(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-127.)

## SUBCHAPTER VIII—SENTENCES

Sec.	Art.	
855.	55.	Cruel and unusual punishments prohibited.
856.	56.	Maximum limits.
856a.	56a.	Sentence of confinement for life without eligibility for parole.
857.	57.	Effective date of sentences.
857a.	57a.	Deferment of sentences.
858.	58.	Execution of confinement.
858a.	58a.	Sentences: reduction in enlisted grade upon approval.
858b.	58b.	Sentences: forfeiture of pay and allowances during confinement.

**§ 855. Art. 55. Cruel and unusual punishments prohibited**

Punishment by flogging, or by branding, marking, or tattooing on the body, or any other cruel or unusual punishment, may not be adjudged by any court-martial or inflicted upon any person subject to this chapter. The use of irons, single or double, except for the purpose of safe custody, is prohibited.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 56.)

**§ 856. Art. 56. Maximum limits**

The punishment which a court-martial may direct for an offense may not exceed such limits as the President may prescribe for that offense.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 56.)

**§ 856a. Art. 56a. Sentence of confinement for life without eligibility for parole**

(a) For any offense for which a sentence of confinement for life may be adjudged, a court-martial may adjudge a sentence of confinement for life without eligibility for parole.

(b) An accused who is sentenced to confinement for life without eligibility for parole shall be confined for the remainder of the accused's life unless—

(1) the sentence is set aside or otherwise modified as a result of—

(A) action taken by the convening authority, the Secretary concerned, or another person authorized to act under section 860 of this title (article 60); or

(B) any other action taken during post-trial procedure and review under any other provision of subchapter IX;

(2) the sentence is set aside or otherwise modified as a result of action taken by a Court of Criminal Appeals, the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, or the Supreme Court; or

(3) the accused is pardoned.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 581(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1759.)

**§ 857. Art. 57. Effective date of sentences**

(a)(1) Any forfeiture of pay or allowances or reduction in grade that is included in a sentence of a court-martial takes effect on the earlier of—

(A) the date that is 14 days after the date on which the sentence is adjudged; or

(B) the date on which the sentence is approved by the convening authority.



(2) On application by an accused, the convening authority may defer a forfeiture of pay or allowances or reduction in grade that would otherwise become effective under paragraph (1)(A) until the date on which the sentence is approved by the convening authority. Such a deferment may be rescinded at any time by the convening authority.

(3) A forfeiture of pay or allowances shall be applicable to pay and allowances accruing on and after the date on which the sentence takes effect.

(4) In this subsection, the term “convening authority”, with respect to a sentence of a court-martial, means any person authorized to act on the sentence under section 860 of this title (article 60).

(b) Any period of confinement included in a sentence of a court-martial begins to run from the date the sentence is adjudged by the court-martial, but periods during which the sentence to confinement is suspended or deferred shall be excluded in computing the service of the term of confinement.

(c) All other sentences of courts-martial are effective on the date ordered executed.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 56; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(24), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1341; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 5(f), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1400; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1064, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2505; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1121(a), 1123(a)(1), (2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 462-464.)

#### § 857a. Art. 57a. Deferment of sentences

(a) On application by an accused who is under sentence to confinement that has not been ordered executed, the convening authority or, if the accused is no longer under his jurisdiction, the officer exercising general court-martial jurisdiction over the command to which the accused is currently assigned, may in his sole discretion defer service of the sentence to confinement. The deferment shall terminate when the sentence is ordered executed. The deferment may be rescinded at any time by the officer who granted it or, if the accused is no longer under his jurisdiction, by the officer exercising general court-martial jurisdiction over the command to which the accused is currently assigned.

(b)(1) In any case in which a court-martial sentences a person referred to in paragraph (2) to confinement, the convening authority may defer the service of the sentence to confinement, without the consent of that person, until after the person has been permanently released to the armed forces by a State or foreign country referred to in that paragraph.

(2) Paragraph (1) applies to a person subject to this chapter who—

(A) while in the custody of a State or foreign country is temporarily returned by that State or foreign country to the armed forces for trial by court-martial; and

(B) after the court-martial, is returned to that State or foreign country under the authority of a mutual agreement or treaty, as the case may be.

(3) In this subsection, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(c) In any case in which a court-martial sentences a person to confinement and the sentence to confinement has been ordered exe-

cuted, but in which review of the case under section 867(a)(2) of this title (article 67(a)(2)) is pending, the Secretary concerned may defer further service of the sentence to confinement while that review is pending.

(Added Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(24), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1341, Sec. 857(d); amended Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1064, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2505; renumbered Sec. 857a and amended Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1123(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 463.)

#### **§ 858. Art. 58. Execution of confinement**

(a) Under such instructions as the Secretary concerned may prescribe, a sentence of confinement adjudged by a court-martial or other military tribunal, whether or not the sentence includes discharge or dismissal, and whether or not the discharge or dismissal has been executed, may be carried into execution by confinement in any place of confinement under the control of any of the armed forces or in any penal or correctional institution under the control of the United States, or which the United States may be allowed to use. Persons so confined in a penal or correctional institution not under the control of one of the armed forces are subject to the same discipline and treatment as persons confined or committed by the courts of the United States or of the State, District of Columbia, or place in which the institution is situated.

(b) The omission of the words “hard labor” from any sentence of a court-martial adjudging confinement does not deprive the authority executing that sentence of the power to require hard labor as a part of the punishment.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 57; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1057(a)(3), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440.)

#### **§ 858a. Art. 58a. Sentences: reduction in enlisted grade upon approval**

(a) Unless otherwise provided in regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary concerned, a court-martial sentence of an enlisted member in a pay grade above E-1, as approved by the convening authority, that includes—

- (1) a dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge;
- (2) confinement; or
- (3) hard labor without confinement;

reduces that member to pay grade E-1, effective on the date of that approval.

(b) If the sentence of a member who is reduced in pay grade under subsection (a) is set aside or disapproved, or, as finally approved, does not include any punishment named in subsection (a)(1), (2), or (3), the rights and privileges of which he was deprived because of that reduction shall be restored to him and he is entitled to the pay and allowances to which he would have been entitled, for the period the reduction was in effect, had he not been so reduced.

(Added Pub. L. 86-633, Sec. 1(1), July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 468.)

#### **§ 858b. Art. 58b. Sentences: forfeiture of pay and allowances during confinement**

(a)(1) A court-martial sentence described in paragraph (2) shall result in the forfeiture of pay, or of pay and allowances, due that

member during any period of confinement or parole. The forfeiture pursuant to this section shall take effect on the date determined under section 857(a) of this title (article 57(a)) and may be deferred as provided in that section. The pay and allowances forfeited, in the case of a general court-martial, shall be all pay and allowances due that member during such period and, in the case of a special court-martial, shall be two-thirds of all pay due that member during such period.

(2) A sentence covered by this section is any sentence that includes—

(A) confinement for more than six months or death; or

(B) confinement for six months or less and a dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge or dismissal.

(b) In a case involving an accused who has dependents, the convening authority or other person acting under section 860 of this title (article 60) may waive any or all of the forfeitures of pay and allowances required by subsection (a) for a period not to exceed six months. Any amount of pay or allowances that, except for a waiver under this subsection, would be forfeited shall be paid, as the convening authority or other person taking action directs, to the dependents of the accused.

(c) If the sentence of a member who forfeits pay and allowances under subsection (a) is set aside or disapproved or, as finally approved, does not provide for a punishment referred to in subsection (a)(2), the member shall be paid the pay and allowances which the member would have been paid, except for the forfeiture, for the period during which the forfeiture was in effect.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1122(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 463; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1068(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2655; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(9), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1900.)

## SUBCHAPTER IX—POST-TRIAL PROCEDURE AND REVIEW OF COURTS-MARTIAL

Sec.	Art.
859.	59. Error of law; lesser included offense.
860.	60. Action by the convening authority.
861.	61. Waiver or withdrawal of appeal.
862.	62. Appeal by the United States.
863.	63. Rehearings.
864.	64. Review by a judge advocate.
865.	65. Disposition of records.
866.	66. Review by Court of Criminal Appeals.
867.	67. Review by the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces.
867a.	67a. Review by the Supreme Court.
868.	68. Branch offices.
869.	69. Review in the office of the Judge Advocate General.
870.	70. Appellate counsel.
871.	71. Execution of sentence; suspension of sentence.
872.	72. Vacation of suspension.
873.	73. Petition for a new trial.
874.	74. Remission and suspension.
875.	75. Restoration.
876.	76. Finality of proceedings, findings, and sentences.
876a.	76a. Leave required to be taken pending review of certain court-martial convictions.
876b.	76b. Lack of mental capacity or mental responsibility: commitment of accused for examination and treatment.

**§ 859. Art. 59. Error of law; lesser included offense**

(a) A finding or sentence of a court-martial may not be held incorrect on the ground of an error of law unless the error materially prejudices the substantial rights of the accused.

(b) Any reviewing authority with the power to approve or affirm a finding of guilty may approve or affirm, instead, so much of the finding as includes a lesser included offense.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 57.)

**§ 860. Art. 60. Action by the convening authority**

(a) The findings and sentence of a court-martial shall be reported promptly to the convening authority after the announcement of the sentence.

(b)(1) The accused may submit to the convening authority matters for consideration by the convening authority with respect to the findings and the sentence. Any such submission shall be in writing. Except in a summary court-martial case, such a submission shall be made within 10 days after the accused has been given an authenticated record of trial and, if applicable, the recommendation of the staff judge advocate or legal officer under subsection (d). In a summary court-martial case, such a submission shall be made within seven days after the sentence is announced.

(2) If the accused shows that additional time is required for the accused to submit such matters, the convening authority or other person taking action under this section, for good cause, may extend the applicable period under paragraph (1) for not more than an additional 20 days.

(3) In a summary court-martial case, the accused shall be promptly provided a copy of the record of trial for use in preparing a submission authorized by paragraph (1).

(4) The accused may waive his right to make a submission to the convening authority under paragraph (1). Such a waiver must be made in writing and may not be revoked. For the purposes of subsection (c)(2), the time within which the accused may make a submission under this subsection shall be deemed to have expired upon the submission of such a waiver to the convening authority.

(c)(1) The authority under this section to modify the findings and sentence of a court-martial is a matter of command prerogative involving the sole discretion of the convening authority. Under regulations of the Secretary concerned, a commissioned officer commanding for the time being, a successor in command, or any person exercising general court-martial jurisdiction may act under this section in place of the convening authority.

(2) Action on the sentence of a court-martial shall be taken by the convening authority or by another person authorized to act under this section. Subject to regulations of the Secretary concerned, such action may be taken only after consideration of any matters submitted by the accused under subsection (b) or after the time for submitting such matters expires, whichever is earlier. The convening authority or other person taking such action, in his sole discretion, may approve, disapprove, commute, or suspend the sentence in whole or in part.

(3) Action on the findings of a court-martial by the convening authority or other person acting on the sentence is not required. However, such person, in his sole discretion, may—

(A) dismiss any charge or specification by setting aside a finding of guilty thereto; or

(B) change a finding of guilty to a charge or specification to a finding of guilty to an offense that is a lesser included offense of the offense stated in the charge or specification.

(d) Before acting under this section on any general court-martial case or any special court-martial case that includes a bad-conduct discharge, the convening authority or other person taking action under this section shall obtain and consider the written recommendation of his staff judge advocate or legal officer. The convening authority or other person taking action under this section shall refer the record of trial to his staff judge advocate or legal officer, and the staff judge advocate or legal officer shall use such record in the preparation of his recommendation. The recommendation of the staff judge advocate or legal officer shall include such matters as the President may prescribe by regulation and shall be served on the accused, who may submit any matter in response under subsection (b). Failure to object in the response to the recommendation or to any matter attached to the recommendation waives the right to object thereto.

(e)(1) The convening authority or other person taking action under this section, in his sole discretion, may order a proceeding in revision or a rehearing.

(2) A proceeding in revision may be ordered if there is an apparent error or omission in the record or if the record shows improper or inconsistent action by a court-martial with respect to the findings or sentence that can be rectified without material prejudice to the substantial rights of the accused. In no case, however, may a proceeding in revision—

(A) reconsider a finding of not guilty of any specification or a ruling which amounts to a finding of not guilty;

(B) reconsider a finding of not guilty of any charge, unless there has been a finding of guilty under a specification laid under that charge, which sufficiently alleges a violation of some article of this chapter; or

(C) increase the severity of the sentence unless the sentence prescribed for the offense is mandatory.

(3) A rehearing may be ordered by the convening authority or other person taking action under this section if he disapproves the findings and sentence and states the reasons for disapproval of the findings. If such person disapproves the findings and sentence and does not order a rehearing, he shall dismiss the charges. A rehearing as to the findings may not be ordered where there is a lack of sufficient evidence in the record to support the findings. A rehearing as to the sentence may be ordered if the convening authority or other person taking action under this subsection disapproves the sentence.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 57; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 5(a)(1), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1395; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 806(a)-(c), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3908, 3909; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1132, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 464.)

**§ 861. Art. 61. Waiver or withdrawal of appeal**

(a) In each case subject to appellate review under section 866 or 869(a) of this title (article 66 or 69(a)), except a case in which the sentence as approved under section 860(c) of this title (article 60(c)) includes death, the accused may file with the convening authority a statement expressly waiving the right of the accused to such review. Such a waiver shall be signed by both the accused and by defense counsel and must be filed within 10 days after the action under section 860(c) of this title (article 60(c)) is served on the accused or on defense counsel. The convening authority or other person taking such action, for good cause, may extend the period for such filing by not more than 30 days.

(b) Except in a case in which the sentence as approved under section 860(c) of this title (article 60(c)) includes death, the accused may withdraw an appeal at any time.

(c) A waiver of the right to appellate review or the withdrawal of an appeal under this section bars review under section 866 or 869(a) of this title (article 66 or 69(a)).

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 58; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 5(b)(1), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1397.)

**§ 862. Art. 62. Appeal by the United States**

(a)(1) In a trial by court-martial in which a military judge presides and in which a punitive discharge may be adjudged, the United States may appeal the following (other than an order or ruling that is, or that amounts to, a finding of not guilty with respect to the charge or specification):

(A) An order or ruling of the military judge which terminates the proceedings with respect to a charge or specification.

(B) An order or ruling which excludes evidence that is substantial proof of a fact material in the proceeding.

(C) An order or ruling which directs the disclosure of classified information.

(D) An order or ruling which imposes sanctions for non-disclosure of classified information.

(E) A refusal of the military judge to issue a protective order sought by the United States to prevent the disclosure of classified information.

(F) A refusal by the military judge to enforce an order described in subparagraph (E) that has previously been issued by appropriate authority.

(2) An appeal of an order or ruling may not be taken unless the trial counsel provides the military judge with written notice of appeal from the order or ruling within 72 hours of the order or ruling. Such notice shall include a certification by the trial counsel that the appeal is not taken for the purpose of delay and (if the order or ruling appealed is one which excludes evidence) that the evidence excluded is substantial proof of a fact material in the proceeding.

(3) An appeal under this section shall be diligently prosecuted by appellate Government counsel.

(b) An appeal under this section shall be forwarded by a means prescribed under regulations of the President directly to the Court of Criminal Appeals and shall, whenever practicable, have priority

over all other proceedings before that court. In ruling on an appeal under this section, the Court of Criminal Appeals may act only with respect to matters of law, notwithstanding section 866(c) of this title (article 66(c)).

(c) Any period of delay resulting from an appeal under this section shall be excluded in deciding any issue regarding denial of a speedy trial unless an appropriate authority determines that the appeal was filed solely for the purpose of delay with the knowledge that it was totally frivolous and without merit.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 58; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 5(c)(1), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1398; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1141(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 466.)

### § 863. Art. 63. Rehearings

Each rehearing under this chapter shall take place before a court-martial composed of members not members of the court-martial which first heard the case. Upon a rehearing the accused may not be tried for any offense of which he was found not guilty by the first court-martial, and no sentence in excess of or more severe than the original sentence may be approved, unless the sentence is based upon a finding of guilty of an offense not considered upon the merits in the original proceedings, or unless the sentence prescribed for the offense is mandatory. If the sentence approved after the first court-martial was in accordance with a pretrial agreement and the accused at the rehearing changes his plea with respect to the charges or specifications upon which the pretrial agreement was based, or otherwise does not comply with the pretrial agreement, the approved sentence as to those charges or specifications may include any punishment not in excess of that lawfully adjudged at the first court-martial.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 58; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 5(d), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1398; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1065, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2506.)

### § 864. Art. 64. Review by a judge advocate

(a) Each case in which there has been a finding of guilty that is not reviewed under section 866 or 869(a) of this title (article 66 or 69(a)) shall be reviewed by a judge advocate under regulations of the Secretary concerned. A judge advocate may not review a case under this subsection if he has acted in the same case as an accuser, investigating officer, member of the court, military judge, or counsel or has otherwise acted on behalf of the prosecution or defense. The judge advocate's review shall be in writing and shall contain the following:

- (1) Conclusions as to whether—
  - (A) the court had jurisdiction over the accused and the offense;
  - (B) the charge and specification stated an offense; and
  - (C) the sentence was within the limits prescribed as a matter of law.
- (2) A response to each allegation of error made in writing by the accused.
- (3) If the case is sent for action under subsection (b), a recommendation as to the appropriate action to be taken and an opinion as to whether corrective action is required as a matter of law.

(b) The record of trial and related documents in each case reviewed under subsection (a) shall be sent for action to the person exercising general court-martial jurisdiction over the accused at the time the court was convened (or to that person's successor in command) if—

(1) the judge advocate who reviewed the case recommends corrective action;

(2) the sentence approved under section 860(c) of this title (article 60(c)) extends to dismissal, a bad-conduct or dishonorable discharge, or confinement for more than six months; or

(3) such action is otherwise required by regulations of the Secretary concerned.

(c)(1) The person to whom the record of trial and related documents are sent under subsection (b) may—

(A) disapprove or approve the findings or sentence, in whole or in part;

(B) remit, commute, or suspend the sentence in whole or in part;

(C) except where the evidence was insufficient at the trial to support the findings, order a rehearing on the findings, on the sentence, or on both; or

(D) dismiss the charges.

(2) If a rehearing is ordered but the convening authority finds a rehearing impracticable, he shall dismiss the charges.

(3) If the opinion of the judge advocate in the judge advocate's review under subsection (a) is that corrective action is required as a matter of law and if the person required to take action under subsection (b) does not take action that is at least as favorable to the accused as that recommended by the judge advocate, the record of trial and action thereon shall be sent to the Judge Advocate General for review under section 869(b) of this title (article 69(b)).

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 58; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 7(a)(1), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1401.)

#### **§ 865. Art. 65. Disposition of records**

(a) In a case subject to appellate review under section 866 or 869(a) of this title (article 66 or 69(a)) in which the right to such review is not waived, or an appeal is not withdrawn, under section 861 of this title (article 61), the record of trial and action thereon shall be transmitted to the Judge Advocate General for appropriate action.

(b) Except as otherwise required by this chapter, all other records of trial and related documents shall be transmitted and disposed of as the Secretary concerned may prescribe by regulation.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 59; Pub. L. 90-179, Sec. 1(6), Dec. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 546; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(26), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1341; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(25), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2922; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 6(d)(1), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1401.)

#### **§ 866. Art. 66. Review by Court of Criminal Appeals**

(a) Each Judge Advocate General shall establish a Court of Criminal Appeals which shall be composed of one or more panels, and each such panel shall be composed of not less than three appellate military judges. For the purpose of reviewing court-martial cases, the court may sit in panels or as a whole in accordance with rules prescribed under subsection (f). Any decision of a panel may



be reconsidered by the court sitting as a whole in accordance with such rules. Appellate military judges who are assigned to a Court of Criminal Appeals may be commissioned officers or civilians, each of whom must be a member of a bar of a Federal court or of the highest court of a State. The Judge Advocate General shall designate as chief judge one of the appellate military judges of the Court of Criminal Appeals established by him. The chief judge shall determine on which panels of the court the appellate judges assigned to the court will serve and which military judge assigned to the court will act as the senior judge on each panel.

(b) The Judge Advocate General shall refer to a Court of Criminal Appeals the record in each case of trial by court-martial—

(1) in which the sentence, as approved, extends to death, dismissal of a commissioned officer, cadet, or midshipman, dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge, or confinement for one year or more; and

(2) except in the case of a sentence extending to death, the right to appellate review has not been waived or an appeal has not been withdrawn under section 861 of this title (article 61).

(c) In a case referred to it, the Court of Criminal Appeals may act only with respect to the findings and sentence as approved by the convening authority. It may affirm only such findings of guilty, and the sentence or such part or amount of the sentence, as it finds correct in law and fact and determines, on the basis of the entire record, should be approved. In considering the record, it may weigh the evidence, judge the credibility of witnesses, and determine controverted questions of fact, recognizing that the trial court saw and heard the witnesses.

(d) If the Court of Criminal Appeals sets aside the findings and sentence, it may, except where the setting aside is based on lack of sufficient evidence in the record to support the findings, order a rehearing. If it sets aside the findings and sentence and does not order a rehearing, it shall order that the charges be dismissed.

(e) The Judge Advocate General shall, unless there is to be further action by the President, the Secretary concerned, the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, or the Supreme Court, instruct the convening authority to take action in accordance with the decision of the Court of Criminal Appeals. If the Court of Criminal Appeals has ordered a rehearing but the convening authority finds a rehearing impracticable, he may dismiss the charges.

(f) The Judge Advocates General shall prescribe uniform rules of procedure for Courts of Criminal Appeals and shall meet periodically to formulate policies and procedure in regard to review of court-martial cases in the offices of the Judge Advocates General and by Courts of Criminal Appeals.

(g) No member of a Court of Criminal Appeals shall be required, or on his own initiative be permitted, to prepare, approve, disapprove, review, or submit, with respect to any other member of the same or another Court of Criminal Appeals, an effectiveness, fitness, or efficiency report, or any other report or document used in whole or in part for the purpose of determining whether a member of the armed forces is qualified to be advanced in grade, or in determining the assignment or transfer of a member of the armed

forces, or in determining whether a member of the armed forces should be retained on active duty.

(h) No member of a Court of Criminal Appeals shall be eligible to review the record of any trial if such member served as investigating officer in the case or served as a member of the court-martial before which such trial was conducted, or served as military judge, trial or defense counsel, or reviewing officer of such trial.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 59; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(27), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1341; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 7(b), (c), 10(c)(1), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1402, 1406; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(b)(2), (c)(1), (4)(A), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831, 2832; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1153, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 468.)

**§ 867. Art. 67. Review by the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces**

(a) The Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces shall review the record in—

(1) all cases in which the sentence, as affirmed by a Court of Criminal Appeals, extends to death;

(2) all cases reviewed by a Court of Criminal Appeals which the Judge Advocate General orders sent to the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces for review; and

(3) all cases reviewed by a Court of Criminal Appeals in which, upon petition of the accused and on good cause shown, the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces has granted a review.

(b) The accused may petition the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces for review of a decision of a Court of Criminal Appeals within 60 days from the earlier of—

(1) the date on which the accused is notified of the decision of the Court of Criminal Appeals; or

(2) the date on which a copy of the decision of the Court of Criminal Appeals, after being served on appellate counsel of record for the accused (if any), is deposited in the United States mails for delivery by first-class certified mail to the accused at an address provided by the accused or, if no such address has been provided by the accused, at the latest address listed for the accused in his official service record.

The Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces shall act upon such a petition promptly in accordance with the rules of the court.

(c) In any case reviewed by it, the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces may act only with respect to the findings and sentence as approved by the convening authority and as affirmed or set aside as incorrect in law by the Court of Criminal Appeals. In a case which the Judge Advocate General orders sent to the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, that action need be taken only with respect to the issues raised by him. In a case reviewed upon petition of the accused, that action need be taken only with respect to issues specified in the grant of review. The Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces shall take action only with respect to matters of law.

(d) If the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces sets aside the findings and sentence, it may, except where the setting aside is based on lack of sufficient evidence in the record to support the findings, order a rehearing. If it sets aside the findings and sen-

tence and does not order a rehearing, it shall order that the charges be dismissed.

(e) After it has acted on a case, the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces may direct the Judge Advocate General to return the record to the Court of Criminal Appeals for further review in accordance with the decision of the court. Otherwise, unless there is to be further action by the President or the Secretary concerned, the Judge Advocate General shall instruct the convening authority to take action in accordance with that decision. If the court has ordered a rehearing, but the convening authority finds a rehearing impracticable, he may dismiss the charges.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 60; Pub. L. 88-426, title IV, Sec. 403(j), Aug. 14, 1964, 78 Stat. 434; Pub. L. 90-340, Sec. 1, June 15, 1968, 82 Stat. 178; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(28), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1342; Pub. L. 96-579, Sec. 12(a), Dec. 23, 1980, 94 Stat. 3369; Pub. L. 97-81, Sec. 5, Nov. 20, 1981, 95 Stat. 1088; Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(12), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1289; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 7(d), 9(a), 10(c)(2), 13(d), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1402, 1404, 1406, 1408; Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 7(a)(2), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 275; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VII, Sec. 722(a), (c), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2002, 2003; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1569; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(1), (2), (4)(B), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831, 2832.)

#### **§ 867a. Art. 67a. Review by the Supreme Court**

(a) Decisions of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces are subject to review by the Supreme Court by writ of certiorari as provided in section 1259 of title 28. The Supreme Court may not review by a writ of certiorari under this section any action of the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces in refusing to grant a petition for review.

(b) The accused may petition the Supreme Court for a writ of certiorari without prepayment of fees and costs or security therefor and without filing the affidavit required by section 1915(a) of title 28.

(Added Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301(b), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1569; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831.)

#### **§ 868. Art. 68. Branch offices**

The Secretary concerned may direct the Judge Advocate General to establish a branch office with any command. The branch office shall be under an Assistant Judge Advocate General who, with the consent of the Judge Advocate General, may establish a Court of Criminal Appeals with one or more panels. That Assistant Judge Advocate General and any Court of Criminal Appeals established by him may perform for that command under the general supervision of the Judge Advocate General, the respective duties which the Judge Advocate General and a Court of Criminal Appeals established by the Judge Advocate General would otherwise be required to perform as to all cases involving sentences not requiring approval by the President.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 61; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(29), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1342; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831.)

#### **§ 869. Art. 69. Review in the office of the Judge Advocate General**

(a) The record of trial in each general court-martial that is not otherwise reviewed under section 866 of this title (article 66) shall be examined in the office of the Judge Advocate General if there is a finding of guilty and the accused does not waive or withdraw

his right to appellate review under section 861 of this title (article 61). If any part of the findings or sentence is found to be unsupported in law or if reassessment of the sentence is appropriate, the Judge Advocate General may modify or set aside the findings or sentence or both.

(b) The findings or sentence, or both, in a court-martial case not reviewed under subsection (a) or under section 866 of this title (article 66) may be modified or set aside, in whole or in part, by the Judge Advocate General on the ground of newly discovered evidence, fraud on the court, lack of jurisdiction over the accused or the offense, error prejudicial to the substantial rights of the accused, or the appropriateness of the sentence. If such a case is considered upon application of the accused, the application must be filed in the office of the Judge Advocate General by the accused on or before the last day of the two-year period beginning on the date the sentence is approved under section 860(c) of this title (article 60(c)), unless the accused establishes good cause for failure to file within that time.

(c) If the Judge Advocate General sets aside the findings or sentence, he may, except when the setting aside is based on lack of sufficient evidence in the record to support the findings, order a rehearing. If he sets aside the findings and sentence and does not order a rehearing, he shall order that the charges be dismissed. If the Judge Advocate General orders a rehearing but the convening authority finds a rehearing impractical, the convening authority shall dismiss the charges.

(d) A Court of Criminal Appeals may review, under section 866 of this title (article 66)—

(1) any court-martial case which (A) is subject to action by the Judge Advocate General under this section, and (B) is sent to the Court of Criminal Appeals by order of the Judge Advocate General; and

(2) any action taken by the Judge Advocate General under this section in such case.

(e) Notwithstanding section 866 of this title (article 66), in any case reviewed by a Court of Criminal Appeals under this section, the Court may take action only with respect to matters of law.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 61; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(30), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1342; Pub. L. 97-81, Sec. 6, Nov. 20, 1981, 95 Stat. 1089; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 7(e)(1), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1402; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1302(a), 1304(b)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1576, 1577; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831.)

#### **§ 870. Art. 70. Appellate counsel**

(a) The Judge Advocate General shall detail in his office one or more commissioned officers as appellate Government counsel, and one or more commissioned officers as appellate defense counsel, who are qualified under section 827(b)(1) of this title (article 27(b)(1)).

(b) Appellate Government counsel shall represent the United States before the Court of Criminal Appeals or the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces when directed to do so by the Judge Advocate General. Appellate Government counsel may represent the United States before the Supreme Court in cases arising under this chapter when requested to do so by the Attorney General.

(c) Appellate defense counsel shall represent the accused before the Court of Criminal Appeals, the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, or the Supreme Court—

(1) when requested by the accused;

(2) when the United States is represented by counsel; or

(3) when the Judge Advocate General has sent the case to the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces.

(d) The accused has the right to be represented before the Court of Criminal Appeals, the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, or the Supreme Court by civilian counsel if provided by him.

(e) Military appellate counsel shall also perform such other functions in connection with the review of court martial cases as the Judge Advocate General directs.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 62; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(31), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1342; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 10(c)(3), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1406; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(1), (2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831.)

#### **§ 871. Art. 71. Execution of sentence; suspension of sentence**

(a) If the sentence of the court-martial extends to death, that part of the sentence providing for death may not be executed until approved by the President. In such a case, the President may commute, remit, or suspend the sentence, or any part thereof, as he sees fit. That part of the sentence providing for death may not be suspended.

(b) If in the case of a commissioned officer, cadet, or midshipman, the sentence of a court-martial extends to dismissal, that part of the sentence providing for dismissal may not be executed until approved by the Secretary concerned or such Under Secretary or Assistant Secretary as may be designated by the Secretary concerned. In such a case, the Secretary, Under Secretary, or Assistant Secretary, as the case may be, may commute, remit, or suspend the sentence, or any part of the sentence, as he sees fit. In time of war or national emergency he may commute a sentence of dismissal to reduction to any enlisted grade. A person so reduced may be required to serve for the duration of the war or emergency and six months thereafter.

(c)(1) If a sentence extends to death, dismissal, or a dishonorable or bad conduct discharge and if the right of the accused to appellate review is not waived, and an appeal is not withdrawn, under section 861 of this title (article 61), that part of the sentence extending to death, dismissal, or a dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge may not be executed until there is a final judgment as to the legality of the proceedings (and with respect to death or dismissal, approval under subsection (a) or (b), as appropriate). A judgment as to legality of the proceedings is final in such cases when review is completed by a Court of Criminal Appeals and—

(A) the time for the accused to file a petition for review by the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces has expired and the accused has not filed a timely petition for such review and the case is not otherwise under review by that Court;

(B) such a petition is rejected by the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces; or

(C) review is completed in accordance with the judgment of the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces and—

(i) a petition for a writ of certiorari is not filed within the time limits prescribed by the Supreme Court;

(ii) such a petition is rejected by the Supreme Court;

or

(iii) review is otherwise completed in accordance with the judgment of the Supreme Court.

(2) If a sentence extends to dismissal or a dishonorable or bad conduct discharge and if the right of the accused to appellate review is waived, or an appeal is withdrawn, under section 861 of this title (article 61), that part of the sentence extending to dismissal or a bad-conduct or dishonorable discharge may not be executed until review of the case by a judge advocate (and any action on that review) under section 864 of this title (article 64) is completed. Any other part of a court-martial sentence may be ordered executed by the convening authority or other person acting on the case under section 860 of this title (article 60) when approved by him under that section.

(d) The convening authority or other person acting on the case under section 860 of this title (article 60) may suspend the execution of any sentence or part thereof, except a death sentence.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 62; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(32), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1342; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 5(e), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1399; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(1), (2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831.)

### § 872. Art. 72. Vacation of suspension

(a) Before the vacation of the suspension of a special court-martial sentence which as approved includes a bad-conduct discharge, or of any general court-martial sentence, the officer having special court-martial jurisdiction over the probationer shall hold a hearing on the alleged violation of probation. The probationer shall be represented at the hearing by counsel if he so desires.

(b) The record of the hearing and the recommendation of the officer having special court-martial jurisdiction shall be sent for action to the officer exercising general court-martial jurisdiction over the probationer. If he vacates the suspension, any unexecuted part of the sentence, except a dismissal, shall be executed, subject to applicable restrictions in section 871 (c) of this title (article 71(c)). The vacation of the suspension of a dismissal is not effective until approved by the Secretary concerned.

(c) The suspension of any other sentence may be vacated by any authority competent to convene, for the command in which the accused is serving or assigned, a court of the kind that imposed the sentence.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 63.)

### § 873. Art. 73. Petition for a new trial

At any time within two years after approval by the convening authority of a court-martial sentence, the accused may petition the Judge Advocate General for a new trial on the grounds of newly discovered evidence or fraud on the court. If the accused's case is pending before a Court of Criminal Appeals or before the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, the Judge Advocate General shall

refer the petition to the appropriate court for action. Otherwise the Judge Advocate General shall act upon the petition.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 63; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(33), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1342; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(1), (2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831.)

#### **§ 874. Art. 74. Remission and suspension**

(a) The Secretary concerned and, when designated by him, any Under Secretary, Assistant Secretary, Judge Advocate General, or commanding officer may remit or suspend any part or amount of the unexecuted part of any sentence, including all uncollected forfeitures other than a sentence approved by the President. However, in the case of a sentence of confinement for life without eligibility for parole that is adjudged for an offense committed after October 29, 2000, after the sentence is ordered executed, the authority of the Secretary concerned under the preceding sentence (1) may not be delegated, and (2) may be exercised only after the service of a period of confinement of not less than 20 years.

(b) The Secretary concerned may, for good cause, substitute an administrative form of discharge for a discharge or dismissal executed in accordance with the sentence of a court-martial.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 63; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title V, Sec. 553(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-125; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(a)(8), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1223.)

#### **§ 875. Art. 75. Restoration**

(a) Under such regulations as the President may prescribe, all rights, privileges, and property affected by an executed part of a court-martial sentence which has been set aside or disapproved, except an executed dismissal or discharge, shall be restored unless a new trial or rehearing is ordered and such executed part is included in a sentence imposed upon the new trial or rehearing.

(b) If a previously executed sentence of dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge is not imposed on a new trial, the Secretary concerned shall substitute therefor a form of discharge authorized for administrative issuance unless the accused is to serve out the remainder of his enlistment.

(c) If a previously executed sentence of dismissal is not imposed on a new trial, the Secretary concerned shall substitute therefor a form of discharge authorized for administrative issue, and the commissioned officer dismissed by that sentence may be reappointed by the President alone to such commissioned grade and with such rank as in the opinion of the President that former officer would have attained had he not been dismissed. The reappointment of such a former officer shall be without regard to the existence of a vacancy and shall affect the promotion status of other officers only insofar as the President may direct. All time between the dismissal and the reappointment shall be considered as actual service for all purposes, including the right to pay and allowances.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 63.)

#### **§ 876. Art. 76. Finality of proceedings, findings, and sentences**

The appellate review of records of trial provided by this chapter, the proceedings, findings, and sentences of courts-martial as

approved, reviewed, or affirmed as required by this chapter, and all dismissals and discharges carried into execution under sentences by courts-martial following approval, review, or affirmation as required by this chapter, are final and conclusive. Orders publishing the proceedings of courts-martial and all action taken pursuant to those proceedings are binding upon all departments, courts, agencies, and officers of the United States, subject only to action upon a petition for a new trial as provided in section 873 of this title (article 73) and to action by the Secretary concerned as provided in section 874 of this title (article 74) and the authority of the President.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 64.)

**§ 876a. Art. 76a. Leave required to be taken pending review of certain court-martial convictions**

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, an accused who has been sentenced by a court-martial may be required to take leave pending completion of action under this subchapter if the sentence, as approved under section 860 of this title (article 60), includes an unsuspended dismissal or an unsuspended dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge. The accused may be required to begin such leave on the date on which the sentence is approved under section 860 of this title (article 60) or at any time after such date, and such leave may be continued until the date on which action under this subchapter is completed or may be terminated at any earlier time.

(Added Pub. L. 97–81, Sec. 2(c)(1), Nov. 20, 1981, 95 Stat. 1087; amended Pub. L. 98–209, Sec. 5(g), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1400.)

**§ 876b. Art. 76b. Lack of mental capacity or mental responsibility: commitment of accused for examination and treatment**

(a) PERSONS INCOMPETENT TO STAND TRIAL.—(1) In the case of a person determined under this chapter to be presently suffering from a mental disease or defect rendering the person mentally incompetent to the extent that the person is unable to understand the nature of the proceedings against that person or to conduct or cooperate intelligently in the defense of the case, the general court-martial convening authority for that person shall commit the person to the custody of the Attorney General.

(2) The Attorney General shall take action in accordance with section 4241(d) of title 18.

(3) If at the end of the period for hospitalization provided for in section 4241(d) of title 18, it is determined that the committed person's mental condition has not so improved as to permit the trial to proceed, action shall be taken in accordance with section 4246 of such title.

(4)(A) When the director of a facility in which a person is hospitalized pursuant to paragraph (2) determines that the person has recovered to such an extent that the person is able to understand the nature of the proceedings against the person and to conduct or cooperate intelligently in the defense of the case, the director shall promptly transmit a notification of that determination to the Attorney General and to the general court-martial convening authority



for the person. The director shall send a copy of the notification to the person's counsel.

(B) Upon receipt of a notification, the general court-martial convening authority shall promptly take custody of the person unless the person covered by the notification is no longer subject to this chapter. If the person is no longer subject to this chapter, the Attorney General shall take any action within the authority of the Attorney General that the Attorney General considers appropriate regarding the person.

(C) The director of the facility may retain custody of the person for not more than 30 days after transmitting the notifications required by subparagraph (A).

(5) In the application of section 4246 of title 18 to a case under this subsection, references to the court that ordered the commitment of a person, and to the clerk of such court, shall be deemed to refer to the general court-martial convening authority for that person. However, if the person is no longer subject to this chapter at a time relevant to the application of such section to the person, the United States district court for the district where the person is hospitalized or otherwise may be found shall be considered as the court that ordered the commitment of the person.

(b) PERSONS FOUND NOT GUILTY BY REASON OF LACK OF MENTAL RESPONSIBILITY.—(1) If a person is found by a court-martial not guilty only by reason of lack of mental responsibility, the person shall be committed to a suitable facility until the person is eligible for release in accordance with this section.

(2) The court-martial shall conduct a hearing on the mental condition in accordance with subsection (c) of section 4243 of title 18. Subsections (b) and (d) of that section shall apply with respect to the hearing.

(3) A report of the results of the hearing shall be made to the general court-martial convening authority for the person.

(4) If the court-martial fails to find by the standard specified in subsection (d) of section 4243 of title 18 that the person's release would not create a substantial risk of bodily injury to another person or serious damage of property of another due to a present mental disease or defect—

(A) the general court-martial convening authority may commit the person to the custody of the Attorney General; and

(B) the Attorney General shall take action in accordance with subsection (e) of section 4243 of title 18.

(5) Subsections (f), (g), and (h) of section 4243 of title 18 shall apply in the case of a person hospitalized pursuant to paragraph (4)(B), except that the United States district court for the district where the person is hospitalized shall be considered as the court that ordered the person's commitment.

(c) GENERAL PROVISIONS.—(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection and subsection (d)(1), the provisions of section 4247 of title 18 apply in the administration of this section.

(2) In the application of section 4247(d) of title 18 to hearings conducted by a court-martial under this section or by (or by order of) a general court-martial convening authority under this section, the reference in that section to section 3006A of such title does not apply.

(d) APPLICABILITY.—(1) The provisions of chapter 313 of title 18 referred to in this section apply according to the provisions of this section notwithstanding section 4247(j) of title 18.

(2) If the status of a person as described in section 802 of this title (article 2) terminates while the person is, pursuant to this section, in the custody of the Attorney General, hospitalized, or on conditional release under a prescribed regimen of medical, psychiatric, or psychological care or treatment, the provisions of this section establishing requirements and procedures regarding a person no longer subject to this chapter shall continue to apply to that person notwithstanding the change of status.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1133(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 464.)

## SUBCHAPTER X—PUNITIVE ARTICLES

Sec.	Art.	
877.	77.	Principals.
878.	78.	Accessory after the fact.
879.	79.	Conviction of lesser included offense.
880.	80.	Attempts.
881.	81.	Conspiracy.
882.	82.	Solicitation.
883.	83.	Fraudulent enlistment, appointment, or separation.
884.	84.	Unlawful enlistment, appointment, or separation.
885.	85.	Desertion.
886.	86.	Absence without leave.
887.	87.	Missing movement.
888.	88.	Contempt toward officials.
889.	89.	Disrespect toward superior commissioned officer.
890.	90.	Assaulting or willfully disobeying superior commissioned officer.
891.	91.	Insubordinate conduct toward warrant officer, noncommissioned officer, or petty officer.
892.	92.	Failure to obey order or regulation.
893.	93.	Cruelty and maltreatment.
894.	94.	Mutiny or sedition.
895.	95.	Resistance, flight, breach of arrest, and escape.
896.	96.	Releasing prisoner without proper authority.
897.	97.	Unlawful detention.
898.	98.	Noncompliance with procedural rules.
899.	99.	Misbehavior before the enemy.
900.	100.	Subordinate compelling surrender.
901.	101.	Improper use of countersign.
902.	102.	Forcing a safeguard.
903.	103.	Captured or abandoned property.
904.	104.	Aiding the enemy.
905.	105.	Misconduct as prisoner.
906.	106.	Spies.
906a.	106a.	Espionage.
907.	107.	False official statements.
908.	108.	Military property of United States—Loss, damage, destruction, or wrongful disposition.
909.	109.	Property other than military property of United States—Waste, spoilage, or destruction.
910.	110.	Improper hazarding of vessel.
911.	111.	Drunken or reckless operation of a vehicle, aircraft, or vessel.
912.	112.	Drunk on duty.
912a.	112a.	Wrongful use, possession, etc., of controlled substances.
913.	113.	Misbehavior of sentinel.
914.	114.	Dueling.
915.	115.	Malingering.
916.	116.	Riot or breach of peace.
917.	117.	Provoking speeches or gestures.
918.	118.	Murder.
919.	119.	Manslaughter.

- 919a. 119a. Death or injury of an unborn child.  
920. 120. Rape, sexual assault, and other sexual misconduct.  
920a. 120a. Stalking.  
921. 121. Larceny and wrongful appropriation.  
922. 122. Robbery.  
923. 123. Forgery.  
923a. 123a. Making, drawing, or uttering check, draft, or order without sufficient funds.  
924. 124. Maiming.  
925. 125. Sodomy.  
926. 126. Arson.  
927. 127. Extortion.  
928. 128. Assault.  
929. 129. Burglary.  
930. 130. Housebreaking.  
931. 131. Perjury.  
932. 132. Frauds against the United States.  
933. 133. Conduct unbecoming an officer and a gentleman.  
934. 134. General article.

#### § 877. Art. 77. Principals

Any person punishable under this chapter who—

(1) commits an offense punishable by this chapter, or aids, abets, counsels, commands, or procures its commission; or

(2) causes an act to be done which if directly performed by him would be punishable by this chapter;

is a principal.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 65.)

#### § 878. Art. 78. Accessory after the fact

Any person subject to this chapter who, knowing that an offense punishable by this chapter has been committed, receives, comforts, or assists the offender in order to hinder or prevent his apprehension, trial, or punishment shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 65.)

#### § 879. Art. 79. Conviction of lesser included offense

An accused may be found guilty of an offense necessarily included in the offense charged or of an attempt to commit either the offense charged or an offense necessarily included therein.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 65.)

#### § 880. Art. 80. Attempts

(a) An act, done with specific intent to commit an offense under this chapter, amounting to more than mere preparation and tending, even though failing, to effect its commission, is an attempt to commit that offense.

(b) Any person subject to this chapter who attempts to commit any offense punishable by this chapter shall be punished as a court-martial may direct, unless otherwise specifically prescribed.

(c) Any person subject to this chapter may be convicted of an attempt to commit an offense although it appears on the trial that the offense was consummated.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 65.)

**§ 881. Art. 81. Conspiracy**

(a) Any person subject to this chapter who conspires with any other person to commit an offense under this chapter shall, if one or more of the conspirators does an act to effect the object of the conspiracy, be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(b) Any person subject to this chapter who conspires with any other person to commit an offense under the law of war, and who knowingly does an overt act to effect the object of the conspiracy, shall be punished, if death results to one or more of the victims, by death or such other punishment as a court-martial or military commission may direct, and, if death does not result to any of the victims, by such punishment, other than death, as a court-martial or military commission may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 66; Pub. L. 109-366, Sec. 4(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2631.)

**§ 882. Art. 82. Solicitation**

(a) Any person subject to this chapter who solicits or advises another or others to desert in violation of section 885 of this title (article 85) or mutiny in violation of section 894 of this title (article 94) shall, if the offense solicited or advised is attempted or committed, be punished with the punishment provided for the commission of the offense, but, if the offense solicited or advised is not committed or attempted, he shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(b) Any person subject to this chapter who solicits or advises another or others to commit an act of misbehavior before the enemy in violation of section 899 of this title (article 99) or sedition in violation of section 894 of this title (article 94) shall, if the offense solicited or advised is committed, be punished with the punishment provided for the commission of the offense, but, if the offense solicited or advised is not committed, he shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 66.)

**§ 883. Art. 83. Fraudulent enlistment, appointment, or separation**

Any person who—

(1) procures his own enlistment or appointment in the armed forces by knowingly false representation or deliberate concealment as to his qualifications for that enlistment or appointment and receives pay or allowances thereunder; or

(2) procures his own separation from the armed forces by knowingly false representation or deliberate concealment as to his eligibility for that separation;

shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 66.)

**§ 884. Art. 84. Unlawful enlistment, appointment, or separation**

Any person subject to this chapter who effects an enlistment or appointment in or a separation from the armed forces of any person who is known to him to be ineligible for that enlistment, ap-

pointment, or separation because it is prohibited by law, regulation, or order shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 66.)

#### **§ 885. Art. 85. Desertion**

(a) Any member of the armed forces who—

(1) without authority goes or remains absent from his unit, organization, or place of duty with intent to remain away therefrom permanently;

(2) quits his unit, organization, or place of duty with intent to avoid hazardous duty or to shirk important service; or

(3) without being regularly separated from one of the armed forces enlists or accepts an appointment in the same or another one of the armed forces without fully disclosing the fact that he has not been regularly separated, or enters any foreign armed service except when authorized by the United States;

is guilty of desertion.

(b) Any commissioned officer of the armed forces who, after tender of his resignation and before notice of its acceptance, quits his post or proper duties without leave and with intent to remain away therefrom permanently is guilty of desertion.

(c) Any person found guilty of desertion or attempt to desert shall be punished, if the offense is committed in time of war, by death or such other punishment as a court-martial may direct, but if the desertion or attempt to desert occurs at any other time, by such punishment, other than death, as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 67.)

#### **§ 886. Art. 86. Absence without leave**

Any member of the armed forces who, without authority—

(1) fails to go to his appointed place of duty at the time prescribed;

(2) goes from that place; or

(3) absents himself or remains absent from his unit, organization, or place of duty at which he is required to be at the time prescribed;

shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 67.)

#### **§ 887. Art. 87. Missing movement**

Any person subject to this chapter who through neglect or design misses the movement of a ship, aircraft, or unit with which he is required in the course of duty to move shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 67.)

#### **§ 888. Art. 88. Contempt toward officials**

Any commissioned officer who uses contemptuous words against the President, the Vice President, Congress, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of a military department, the Secretary of Homeland Security, or the Governor or legislature of any State,

Commonwealth, or possession in which he is on duty or present shall be punished as a court-martial may direct

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 67; Dec. 12, 1980, Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(25), 94 Stat. 2922; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1057(a)(3), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440.)

**§ 889. Art. 89. Disrespect toward superior commissioned officer**

Any person subject to this chapter who behaves with disrespect toward his superior commissioned officer shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 67.)

**§ 890. Art. 90. Assaulting or willfully disobeying superior commissioned officer**

Any person subject to this chapter who—

(1) strikes his superior commissioned officer or draws or lifts up any weapon or offers any violence against him while he is in the execution of his office; or

(2) willfully disobeys a lawful command of his superior commissioned officer;

shall be punished, if the offense is committed in time of war, by death or such other punishment as a court-martial may direct, and if the offense is committed at any other time, by such punishment, other than death, as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 68.)

**§ 891. Art. 91. Insubordinate conduct toward warrant officer, noncommissioned officer, or petty officer**

Any warrant officer or enlisted member who—

(1) strikes or assaults a warrant officer, noncommissioned officer, or petty officer, while that officer is in the execution of his office;

(2) willfully disobeys the lawful order of a warrant officer, noncommissioned officer, or petty officer; or

(3) treats with contempt or is disrespectful in language or deportment toward a warrant officer, noncommissioned officer, or petty officer, while that officer is in the execution of his office;

shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 68.)

**§ 892. Art. 92. Failure to obey order or regulation**

Any person subject to this chapter who—

(1) violates or fails to obey any lawful general order or regulation;

(2) having knowledge of any other lawful order issued by a member of the armed forces, which it is his duty to obey, fails to obey the order; or

(3) is derelict in the performance of his duties;

shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 68.)

**§ 893. Art. 93. Cruelty and maltreatment**

Any person subject to this chapter who is guilty of cruelty toward, or oppression or maltreatment of, any person subject to his orders shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 68.)

**§ 894. Art. 94. Mutiny or sedition**

(a) Any person subject to this chapter who—

(1) with intent to usurp or override lawful military authority, refuses, in concert with any other person, to obey orders or otherwise do his duty or creates any violence or disturbance is guilty of mutiny;

(2) with intent to cause the overthrow or destruction of lawful civil authority, creates, in concert with any other person, revolt, violence, or other disturbance against that authority is guilty of sedition;

(3) fails to do his utmost to prevent and suppress a mutiny or sedition being committed in his presence, or fails to take all reasonable means to inform his superior commissioned officer or commanding officer of a mutiny or sedition which he knows or has reason to believe is taking place, is guilty of a failure to suppress or report a mutiny or sedition.

(b) A person who is found guilty of attempted mutiny, mutiny, sedition, or failure to suppress or report a mutiny or sedition shall be punished by death or such other punishment as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 68.)

**§ 895. Art. 95. Resistance, flight, breach of arrest, and escape**

Any person subject to this chapter who—

(1) resists apprehension;

(2) flees from apprehension;

(3) breaks arrest; or

(4) escapes from custody or confinement;

shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 69; Feb. 10, 1996, Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1112(a), 110 Stat. 461.)

**§ 896. Art. 96. Releasing prisoner without proper authority**

Any person subject to this chapter who, without proper authority, releases any prisoner committed to his charge, or who through neglect or design suffers any such prisoner to escape, shall be punished as a court-martial may direct, whether or not the prisoner was committed in strict compliance with law.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 69.)

**§ 897. Art. 97. Unlawful detention**

Any person subject to this chapter who, except as provided by law, apprehends, arrests, or confines any person shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 69.)

**§ 898. Art. 98. Noncompliance with procedural rules**

Any person subject to this chapter who—

(1) is responsible for unnecessary delay in the disposition of any case of a person accused of an offense under this chapter; or

(2) knowingly and intentionally fails to enforce or comply with any provision of this chapter regulating the proceedings before, during, or after trial of an accused;

shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 69.)

**§ 899. Art. 99. Misbehavior before the enemy**

Any member of the armed forces who before or in the presence of the enemy—

(1) runs away;

(2) shamefully abandons, surrenders, or delivers up any command, unit, place, or military property which it is his duty to defend;

(3) through disobedience, neglect, or intentional misconduct endangers the safety of any such command, unit, place, or military property;

(4) casts away his arms or ammunition;

(5) is guilty of cowardly conduct;

(6) quits his place of duty to plunder or pillage;

(7) causes false alarms in any command, unit, or place under control of the armed forces;

(8) willfully fails to do his utmost to encounter, engage, capture, or destroy any enemy troops, combatants, vessels, aircraft, or any other thing, which it is his duty so to encounter, engage, capture, or destroy; or

(9) does not afford all practicable relief and assistance to any troops, combatants, vessels, or aircraft of the armed forces belonging to the United States or their allies when engaged in battle;

shall be punished by death or such other punishment as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 69.)

**§ 900. Art. 100. Subordinate compelling surrender**

Any person subject to this chapter who compels or attempts to compel the commander of any place, vessel, aircraft, or other military property, or of any body of members of the armed forces, to give it up to an enemy or to abandon it, or who strikes the colors or flag to an enemy without proper authority, shall be punished by death or such other punishment as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 70.)

**§ 901. Art. 101. Improper use of countersign**

Any person subject to this chapter who in time of war discloses the parole or countersign to any person not entitled to receive it or who gives to another who is entitled to receive and use the parole or countersign a different parole or countersign from that which, to his knowledge, he was authorized and required to give, shall be



punished by death or such other punishment as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 70.)

**§ 902. Art. 102. Forcing a safeguard**

Any person subject to this chapter who forces a safeguard shall suffer death or such other punishment as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 70.)

**§ 903. Art. 103. Captured or abandoned property**

(a) All persons subject to this chapter shall secure all public property taken from the enemy for the service of the United States, and shall give notice and turn over to the proper authority without delay all captured or abandoned property in their possession, custody, or control.

(b) Any person subject to this chapter who—

(1) fails to carry out the duties prescribed in subsection (a);

(2) buys, sells, trades, or in any way deals in or disposes of captured or abandoned property, whereby he receives or expects any profit, benefit, or advantage to himself or another directly or indirectly connected with himself; or

(3) engages in looting or pillaging;

shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 70.)

**§ 904. Art. 104. Aiding the enemy**

Any person who—

(1) aids, or attempts to aid, the enemy with arms, ammunition, supplies, money, or other things; or

(2) without proper authority, knowingly harbors or protects or gives intelligence to, or communicates or corresponds with or holds any intercourse with the enemy, either directly or indirectly;

shall suffer death or such other punishment as a court-martial or military commission may direct. This section does not apply to a military commission established under chapter 47A of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 70; Pub. L. 109–366, Sec. 4(a)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2631.)

**§ 905. Art. 105. Misconduct as prisoner**

Any person subject to this chapter who, while in the hands of the enemy in time of war—

(1) for the purpose of securing favorable treatment by his captors acts without proper authority in a manner contrary to law, custom, or regulation, to the detriment of others of whatever nationality held by the enemy as civilian or military prisoners; or

(2) while in a position of authority over such persons maltreats them without justifiable cause;

shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 71.)

**§ 906. Art. 106. Spies**

Any person who in time of war is found lurking as a spy or acting as a spy in or about any place, vessel, or aircraft, within the control or jurisdiction of any of the armed forces, or in or about any shipyard, any manufacturing or industrial plant, or any other place or institution engaged in work in aid of the prosecution of the war by the United States, or elsewhere, shall be tried by a general court-martial or by a military commission and on conviction shall be punished by death. This section does not apply to a military commission established under chapter 47A of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 71; Pub. L. 109-366, Sec. 4(a)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2631.)

**§ 906a. Art. 106a. Espionage**

(a)(1) Any person subject to this chapter who, with intent or reason to believe that it is to be used to the injury of the United States or to the advantage of a foreign nation, communicates, delivers, or transmits, or attempts to communicate, deliver, or transmit, to any entity described in paragraph (2), either directly or indirectly, anything described in paragraph (3) shall be punished as a court-martial may direct, except that if the accused is found guilty of an offense that directly concerns (A) nuclear weaponry, military spacecraft or satellites, early warning systems, or other means of defense or retaliation against large scale attack, (B) war plans, (C) communications intelligence or cryptographic information, or (D) any other major weapons system or major element of defense strategy, the accused shall be punished by death or such other punishment as a court-martial may direct.

(2) An entity referred to in paragraph (1) is—

(A) a foreign government;

(B) a faction or party or military or naval force within a foreign country, whether recognized or unrecognized by the United States; or

(C) a representative, officer, agent, employee, subject, or citizen of such a government, faction, party, or force.

(3) A thing referred to in paragraph (1) is a document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, note, instrument, appliance, or information relating to the national defense.

(b)(1) No person may be sentenced by court-martial to suffer death for an offense under this section (article) unless—

(A) the members of the court-martial unanimously find at least one of the aggravating factors set out in subsection (c); and

(B) the members unanimously determine that any extenuating or mitigating circumstances are substantially outweighed by any aggravating circumstances, including the aggravating factors set out in subsection (c).

(2) Findings under this subsection may be based on—

(A) evidence introduced on the issue of guilt or innocence;

(B) evidence introduced during the sentencing proceeding;

or

(C) all such evidence.

(3) The accused shall be given broad latitude to present matters in extenuation and mitigation.

(c) A sentence of death may be adjudged by a court-martial for an offense under this section (article) only if the members unanimously find, beyond a reasonable doubt, one or more of the following aggravating factors:

(1) The accused has been convicted of another offense involving espionage or treason for which either a sentence of death or imprisonment for life was authorized by statute.

(2) In the commission of the offense, the accused knowingly created a grave risk of substantial damage to the national security.

(3) In the commission of the offense, the accused knowingly created a grave risk of death to another person.

(4) Any other factor that may be prescribed by the President by regulations under section 836 of this title (article 36).

(Added Pub. L. 99-145, title V, Sec. 534(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 634.)

#### **§ 907. Art. 107. False official statements**

Any person subject to this chapter who, with intent to deceive, signs any false record, return, regulation, order, or other official document, knowing it to be false, or makes any other false official statement knowing it to be false, shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 71.)

#### **§ 908. Art. 108. Military property of United States—Loss, damage, destruction, or wrongful disposition**

Any person subject to this chapter who, without proper authority—

(1) sells or otherwise disposes of;

(2) willfully or through neglect damages, destroys, or loses;

or

(3) willfully or through neglect suffers to be lost, damaged, destroyed, sold, or wrongfully disposed of;

any military property of the United States, shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 71.)

#### **§ 909. Art. 109. Property other than military property of United States—Waste, spoilage, or destruction**

Any person subject to this chapter who willfully or recklessly wastes, spoils, or otherwise willfully and wrongfully destroys or damages any property other than military property of the United States shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 71.)

#### **§ 910. Art. 110. Improper hazarding of vessel**

(a) Any person subject to this chapter who willfully and wrongfully hazards or suffers to be hazarded any vessel of the armed forces shall suffer death or such other punishment as a court-martial may direct.

(b) Any person subject to this chapter who negligently hazards or suffers to be hazarded any vessel of the armed forces shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 71.)

**§ 911. Art. 111. Drunken or reckless operation of a vehicle, aircraft, or vessel**

(a) Any person subject to this chapter who—

(1) operates or physically controls any vehicle, aircraft, or vessel in a reckless or wanton manner or while impaired by a substance described in section 912a(b) of this title (article 112a(b)), or

(2) operates or is in actual physical control of any vehicle, aircraft, or vessel while drunk or when the alcohol concentration in the person's blood or breath is equal to or exceeds the applicable limit under subsection (b),

shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(b)(1) For purposes of subsection (a), the applicable limit on the alcohol concentration in a person's blood or breath is as follows:

(A) In the case of the operation or control of a vehicle, aircraft, or vessel in the United States, such limit is the lesser of—

(i) the blood alcohol content limit under the law of the State in which the conduct occurred, except as may be provided under paragraph (2) for conduct on a military installation that is in more than one State; or

(ii) the blood alcohol content limit specified in paragraph (3).

(B) In the case of the operation or control of a vehicle, aircraft, or vessel outside the United States, the applicable blood alcohol content limit is the blood alcohol content limit specified in paragraph (3) or such lower limit as the Secretary of Defense may by regulation prescribe.

(2) In the case of a military installation that is in more than one State, if those States have different blood alcohol content limits under their respective State laws, the Secretary may select one such blood alcohol content limit to apply uniformly on that installation.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (1), the blood alcohol content limit with respect to alcohol concentration in a person's blood is 0.10 grams of alcohol per 100 milliliters of blood and with respect to alcohol concentration in a person's breath is 0.10 grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath, as shown by chemical analysis.

(4) In this subsection:

(A) The term "blood alcohol content limit" means the amount of alcohol concentration in a person's blood or breath at which operation or control of a vehicle, aircraft, or vessel is prohibited.

(B) The term "United States" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa and the term "State" includes each of those jurisdictions.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 72; Oct. 27, 1986, Pub. L. 99-570, title III, Sec. 3055, 100 Stat. 3207-76; Oct. 23, 1992, Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(a)(1), 106 Stat. 2506;

Nov. 30, 1993, Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 576(a), 107 Stat. 1677; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 581, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1123; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 552, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1481.)

#### **§ 912. Art. 112. Drunk on duty**

Any person subject to this chapter other than a sentinel or look-out, who is found drunk on duty, shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 72.)

#### **§ 912a. Art. 112a. Wrongful use, possession, etc., of controlled substances**

(a) Any person subject to this chapter who wrongfully uses, possesses, manufactures, distributes, imports into the customs territory of the United States, exports from the United States, or introduces into an installation, vessel, vehicle, or aircraft used by or under the control of the armed forces a substance described in subsection (b) shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(b) The substances referred to in subsection (a) are the following:

(1) Opium, heroin, cocaine, amphetamine, lysergic acid diethylamide, methamphetamine, phencyclidine, barbituric acid, and marijuana and any compound or derivative of any such substance.

(2) Any substance not specified in clause (1) that is listed on a schedule of controlled substances prescribed by the President for the purposes of this article.

(3) Any other substance not specified in clause (1) or contained on a list prescribed by the President under clause (2) that is listed in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812).

(Added Pub. L. 98–209, Sec. 8(a), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1403.)

#### **§ 913. Art. 113. Misbehavior of sentinel**

Any sentinel or look-out who is found drunk or sleeping upon his post, or leaves it before he is regularly relieved, shall be punished, if the offense is committed in time of war, by death or such other punishment as a court-martial may direct, but if the offense is committed at any other time, by such punishment other than death as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 72.)

#### **§ 914. Art. 114. Dueling**

Any person subject to this chapter who fights or promotes, or is concerned in or connives at fighting a duel, or who, having knowledge of a challenge sent or about to be sent, fails to report the facts promptly to the proper authority, shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 72.)

#### **§ 915. Art. 115. Malingering**

Any person subject to this chapter who for the purpose of avoiding work, duty, or service—

(1) feigns illness, physical disablement, mental lapse or derangement; or  
(2) intentionally inflicts self-injury;  
shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 72.)

#### **§ 916. Art. 116. Riot or breach of peace**

Any person subject to this chapter who causes or participates in any riot or breach of the peace shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 72.)

#### **§ 917. Art. 117. Provoking speeches or gestures**

Any person subject to this chapter who uses provoking or reproachful words or gestures towards any other person subject to this chapter shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 72.)

#### **§ 918. Art. 118. Murder**

Any person subject to this chapter who, without justification or excuse, unlawfully kills a human being, when he—

(1) has a premeditated design to kill;  
(2) intends to kill or inflict great bodily harm;  
(3) is engaged in an act which is inherently dangerous to another and evinces a wanton disregard of human life; or  
(4) is engaged in the perpetration or attempted perpetration of burglary, sodomy, rape, rape of a child, aggravated sexual assault, aggravated sexual assault of a child, aggravated sexual contact, aggravated sexual abuse of a child, aggravated sexual contact with a child, robbery, or aggravated arson;  
is guilty of murder, and shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial may direct, except that if found guilty under clause (1) or (4), he shall suffer death or imprisonment for life as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 72; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2506; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, Sec. 552(d), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3263.)

#### **§ 919. Art. 119. Manslaughter**

(a) Any person subject to this chapter who, with an intent to kill or inflict great bodily harm, unlawfully kills a human being in the heat of sudden passion caused by adequate provocation is guilty of voluntary manslaughter and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(b) Any person subject to this chapter who, without an intent to kill or inflict great bodily harm, unlawfully kills a human being—

(1) by culpable negligence; or  
(2) while perpetrating or attempting to perpetrate an offense, other than those named in clause (4) of section 918 of this title (article 118), directly affecting the person;  
is guilty of involuntary manslaughter and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 73.)

**§ 919a. Art. 119a. Death or injury of an unborn child**

(a)(1) Any person subject to this chapter who engages in conduct that violates any of the provisions of law listed in subsection (b) and thereby causes the death of, or bodily injury (as defined in section 1365 of title 18) to, a child, who is in utero at the time the conduct takes place, is guilty of a separate offense under this section and shall, upon conviction, be punished by such punishment, other than death, as a court-martial may direct, which shall be consistent with the punishments prescribed by the President for that conduct had that injury or death occurred to the unborn child's mother.

(2) An offense under this section does not require proof that—

(i) the person engaging in the conduct had knowledge or should have had knowledge that the victim of the underlying offense was pregnant; or

(ii) the accused intended to cause the death of, or bodily injury to, the unborn child.

(3) If the person engaging in the conduct thereby intentionally kills or attempts to kill the unborn child, that person shall, instead of being punished under paragraph (1), be punished as provided under sections 880, 918, and 919(a) of this title (articles 80, 118, and 119(a)) for intentionally killing or attempting to kill a human being.

(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the death penalty shall not be imposed for an offense under this section.

(b) The provisions referred to in subsection (a) are sections 918, 919(a), 919(b)(2), 920(a), 922, 924, 926, and 928 of this title (articles 118, 119(a), 119(b)(2), 120(a), 122, 124, 126, and 128).

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to permit the prosecution—

(1) of any person for conduct relating to an abortion for which the consent of the pregnant woman, or a person authorized by law to act on her behalf, has been obtained or for which such consent is implied by law;

(2) of any person for any medical treatment of the pregnant woman or her unborn child; or

(3) of any woman with respect to her unborn child.

(d) In this section, the term “unborn child” means a child in utero, and the term “child in utero” or “child, who is in utero” means a member of the species *homo sapiens*, at any stage of development, who is carried in the womb.

(Added Pub. L. 108–212, Sec. 3(a), Apr. 1, 2004, 118 Stat. 569.)

**§ 920. Art. 120. Rape, sexual assault, and other sexual misconduct**

(a) RAPE.—Any person subject to this chapter who causes another person of any age to engage in a sexual act by—

(1) using force against that other person;

(2) causing grievous bodily harm to any person;

(3) threatening or placing that other person in fear that any person will be subjected to death, grievous bodily harm, or kidnapping;

(4) rendering another person unconscious; or

(5) administering to another person by force or threat of force, or without the knowledge or permission of that person, a drug, intoxicant, or other similar substance and thereby substantially impairs the ability of that other person to appraise or control conduct;

is guilty of rape and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(b) RAPE OF A CHILD.—Any person subject to this chapter who—

(1) engages in a sexual act with a child who has not attained the age of 12 years; or

(2) engages in a sexual act under the circumstances described in subsection (a) with a child who has attained the age of 12 years;

is guilty of rape of a child and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(c) AGGRAVATED SEXUAL ASSAULT.—Any person subject to this chapter who—

(1) causes another person of any age to engage in a sexual act by—

(A) threatening or placing that other person in fear (other than by threatening or placing that other person in fear that any person will be subjected to death, grievous bodily harm, or kidnapping); or

(B) causing bodily harm; or

(2) engages in a sexual act with another person of any age if that other person is substantially incapacitated or substantially incapable of—

(A) appraising the nature of the sexual act;

(B) declining participation in the sexual act; or

(C) communicating unwillingness to engage in the sexual act;

is guilty of aggravated sexual assault and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(d) AGGRAVATED SEXUAL ASSAULT OF A CHILD.—Any person subject to this chapter who engages in a sexual act with a child who has attained the age of 12 years is guilty of aggravated sexual assault of a child and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(e) AGGRAVATED SEXUAL CONTACT.—Any person subject to this chapter who engages in or causes sexual contact with or by another person, if to do so would violate subsection (a) (rape) had the sexual contact been a sexual act, is guilty of aggravated sexual contact and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(f) AGGRAVATED SEXUAL ABUSE OF A CHILD.—Any person subject to this chapter who engages in a lewd act with a child is guilty of aggravated sexual abuse of a child and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(g) AGGRAVATED SEXUAL CONTACT WITH A CHILD.—Any person subject to this chapter who engages in or causes sexual contact with or by another person, if to do so would violate subsection (b) (rape of a child) had the sexual contact been a sexual act, is guilty of aggravated sexual contact with a child and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.



(h) ABUSIVE SEXUAL CONTACT.—Any person subject to this chapter who engages in or causes sexual contact with or by another person, if to do so would violate subsection (c) (aggravated sexual assault) had the sexual contact been a sexual act, is guilty of abusive sexual contact and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(i) ABUSIVE SEXUAL CONTACT WITH A CHILD.—Any person subject to this chapter who engages in or causes sexual contact with or by another person, if to do so would violate subsection (d) (aggravated sexual assault of a child) had the sexual contact been a sexual act, is guilty of abusive sexual contact with a child and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(j) INDECENT LIBERTY WITH A CHILD.—Any person subject to this chapter who engages in indecent liberty in the physical presence of a child—

(1) with the intent to arouse, appeal to, or gratify the sexual desire of any person; or

(2) with the intent to abuse, humiliate, or degrade any person;

is guilty of indecent liberty with a child and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(k) INDECENT ACT.—Any person subject to this chapter who engages in indecent conduct is guilty of an indecent act and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(l) FORCIBLE PANDERING.—Any person subject to this chapter who compels another person to engage in an act of prostitution with another person to be directed to said person is guilty of forcible pandering and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(m) WRONGFUL SEXUAL CONTACT.—Any person subject to this chapter who, without legal justification or lawful authorization, engages in sexual contact with another person without that other person's permission is guilty of wrongful sexual contact and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(n) INDECENT EXPOSURE.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally exposes, in an indecent manner, in any place where the conduct involved may reasonably be expected to be viewed by people other than members of the actor's family or household, the genitalia, anus, buttocks, or female areola or nipple is guilty of indecent exposure and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(o) AGE OF CHILD.—

(1) TWELVE YEARS.—In a prosecution under subsection (b) (rape of a child), subsection (g) (aggravated sexual contact with a child), or subsection (j) (indecent liberty with a child), it need not be proven that the accused knew that the other person engaging in the sexual act, contact, or liberty had not attained the age of 12 years. It is not an affirmative defense that the accused reasonably believed that the child had attained the age of 12 years.

(2) SIXTEEN YEARS.—In a prosecution under subsection (d) (aggravated sexual assault of a child), subsection (f) (aggravated sexual abuse of a child), subsection (i) (abusive sexual contact with a child), or subsection (j) (indecent liberty with a child), it need not be proven that the accused knew that the

other person engaging in the sexual act, contact, or liberty had not attained the age of 16 years. Unlike in paragraph (1), however, it is an affirmative defense that the accused reasonably believed that the child had attained the age of 16 years.

(p) PROOF OF THREAT.—In a prosecution under this section, in proving that the accused made a threat, it need not be proven that the accused actually intended to carry out the threat.

(q) MARRIAGE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In a prosecution under paragraph (2) of subsection (c) (aggravated sexual assault), or under subsection (d) (aggravated sexual assault of a child), subsection (f) (aggravated sexual abuse of a child), subsection (i) (abusive sexual contact with a child), subsection (j) (indecent liberty with a child), subsection (m) (wrongful sexual contact), or subsection (n) (indecent exposure), it is an affirmative defense that the accused and the other person when they engaged in the sexual act, sexual contact, or sexual conduct are married to each other.

(2) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection, a marriage is a relationship, recognized by the laws of a competent State or foreign jurisdiction, between the accused and the other person as spouses. A marriage exists until it is dissolved in accordance with the laws of a competent State or foreign jurisdiction.

(3) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply if the accused's intent at the time of the sexual conduct is to abuse, humiliate, or degrade any person.

(r) CONSENT AND MISTAKE OF FACT AS TO CONSENT.—Lack of permission is an element of the offense in subsection (m) (wrongful sexual contact). Consent and mistake of fact as to consent are not an issue, or an affirmative defense, in a prosecution under any other subsection, except they are an affirmative defense for the sexual conduct in issue in a prosecution under subsection (a) (rape), subsection (c) (aggravated sexual assault), subsection (e) (aggravated sexual contact), and subsection (h) (abusive sexual contact).

(s) OTHER AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSES NOT PRECLUDED.—The enumeration in this section of some affirmative defenses shall not be construed as excluding the existence of others.

(t) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) SEXUAL ACT.—The term “sexual act” means—

(A) contact between the penis and the vulva, and for purposes of this subparagraph contact involving the penis occurs upon penetration, however slight; or

(B) the penetration, however slight, of the genital opening of another by a hand or finger or by any object, with an intent to abuse, humiliate, harass, or degrade any person or to arouse or gratify the sexual desire of any person.

(2) SEXUAL CONTACT.—The term “sexual contact” means the intentional touching, either directly or through the clothing, of the genitalia, anus, groin, breast, inner thigh, or buttocks of another person, or intentionally causing another person to touch, either directly or through the clothing, the genitalia, anus, groin, breast, inner thigh, or buttocks of any per-

son, with an intent to abuse, humiliate, or degrade any person or to arouse or gratify the sexual desire of any person.

(3) GRIEVOUS BODILY HARM.—The term “grievous bodily harm” means serious bodily injury. It includes fractured or dislocated bones, deep cuts, torn members of the body, serious damage to internal organs, and other severe bodily injuries. It does not include minor injuries such as a black eye or a bloody nose. It is the same level of injury as in section 928 (article 128) of this chapter, and a lesser degree of injury than in section 2246(4) of title 18.

(4) DANGEROUS WEAPON OR OBJECT.—The term “dangerous weapon or object” means—

(A) any firearm, loaded or not, and whether operable or not;

(B) any other weapon, device, instrument, material, or substance, whether animate or inanimate, that in the manner it is used, or is intended to be used, is known to be capable of producing death or grievous bodily harm; or

(C) any object fashioned or utilized in such a manner as to lead the victim under the circumstances to reasonably believe it to be capable of producing death or grievous bodily harm.

(5) FORCE.—The term “force” means action to compel submission of another or to overcome or prevent another’s resistance by—

(A) the use or display of a dangerous weapon or object;

(B) the suggestion of possession of a dangerous weapon or object that is used in a manner to cause another to believe it is a dangerous weapon or object; or

(C) physical violence, strength, power, or restraint applied to another person, sufficient that the other person could not avoid or escape the sexual conduct.

(6) THREATENING OR PLACING THAT OTHER PERSON IN FEAR.—The term “threatening or placing that other person in fear” under paragraph (3) of subsection (a) (rape), or under subsection (e) (aggravated sexual contact), means a communication or action that is of sufficient consequence to cause a reasonable fear that non-compliance will result in the victim or another person being subjected to death, grievous bodily harm, or kidnapping.

(7) THREATENING OR PLACING THAT OTHER PERSON IN FEAR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “threatening or placing that other person in fear” under paragraph (1)(A) of subsection (c) (aggravated sexual assault), or under subsection (h) (abusive sexual contact), means a communication or action that is of sufficient consequence to cause a reasonable fear that non-compliance will result in the victim or another being subjected to a lesser degree of harm than death, grievous bodily harm, or kidnapping.

(B) INCLUSIONS.—Such lesser degree of harm includes—

(i) physical injury to another person or to another person’s property; or

(ii) a threat—

(I) to accuse any person of a crime;

(II) to expose a secret or publicize an asserted fact, whether true or false, tending to subject some person to hatred, contempt or ridicule; or

(III) through the use or abuse of military position, rank, or authority, to affect or threaten to affect, either positively or negatively, the military career of some person.

(8) BODILY HARM.—The term “bodily harm” means any offensive touching of another, however slight.

(9) CHILD.—The term “child” means any person who has not attained the age of 16 years.

(10) LEWD ACT.—The term “lewd act” means—

(A) the intentional touching, not through the clothing, of the genitalia of another person, with an intent to abuse, humiliate, or degrade any person, or to arouse or gratify the sexual desire of any person; or

(B) intentionally causing another person to touch, not through the clothing, the genitalia of any person with an intent to abuse, humiliate or degrade any person, or to arouse or gratify the sexual desire of any person.

(11) INDECENT LIBERTY.—The term “indecent liberty” means indecent conduct, but physical contact is not required. It includes one who with the requisite intent exposes one’s genitalia, anus, buttocks, or female areola or nipple to a child. An indecent liberty may consist of communication of indecent language as long as the communication is made in the physical presence of the child. If words designed to excite sexual desire are spoken to a child, or a child is exposed to or involved in sexual conduct, it is an indecent liberty; the child’s consent is not relevant.

(12) INDECENT CONDUCT.—The term “indecent conduct” means that form of immorality relating to sexual impurity which is grossly vulgar, obscene, and repugnant to common propriety, and tends to excite sexual desire or deprave morals with respect to sexual relations. Indecent conduct includes observing, or making a videotape, photograph, motion picture, print, negative, slide, or other mechanically, electronically, or chemically reproduced visual material, without another person’s consent, and contrary to that other person’s reasonable expectation of privacy, of—

(A) that other person’s genitalia, anus, or buttocks, or (if that other person is female) that person’s areola or nipple; or

(B) that other person while that other person is engaged in a sexual act, sodomy (under section 925 (article 125)), or sexual contact.

(13) ACT OF PROSTITUTION.—The term “act of prostitution” means a sexual act, sexual contact, or lewd act for the purpose of receiving money or other compensation.

(14) CONSENT.—The term “consent” means words or overt acts indicating a freely given agreement to the sexual conduct at issue by a competent person. An expression of lack of con-

sent through words or conduct means there is no consent. Lack of verbal or physical resistance or submission resulting from the accused's use of force, threat of force, or placing another person in fear does not constitute consent. A current or previous dating relationship by itself or the manner of dress of the person involved with the accused in the sexual conduct at issue shall not constitute consent. A person cannot consent to sexual activity if—

- (A) under 16 years of age; or
- (B) substantially incapable of—
  - (i) appraising the nature of the sexual conduct at issue due to—
    - (I) mental impairment or unconsciousness resulting from consumption of alcohol, drugs, a similar substance, or otherwise; or
    - (II) mental disease or defect which renders the person unable to understand the nature of the sexual conduct at issue;
  - (ii) physically declining participation in the sexual conduct at issue; or
  - (iii) physically communicating unwillingness to engage in the sexual conduct at issue.

(15) **MISTAKE OF FACT AS TO CONSENT.**—The term “mistake of fact as to consent” means the accused held, as a result of ignorance or mistake, an incorrect belief that the other person engaging in the sexual conduct consented. The ignorance or mistake must have existed in the mind of the accused and must have been reasonable under all the circumstances. To be reasonable the ignorance or mistake must have been based on information, or lack of it, which would indicate to a reasonable person that the other person consented. Additionally, the ignorance or mistake cannot be based on the negligent failure to discover the true facts. Negligence is the absence of due care. Due care is what a reasonably careful person would do under the same or similar circumstances. The accused's state of intoxication, if any, at the time of the offense is not relevant to mistake of fact. A mistaken belief that the other person consented must be that which a reasonably careful, ordinary, prudent, sober adult would have had under the circumstances at the time of the offense.

(16) **AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.**—The term “affirmative defense” means any special defense which, although not denying that the accused committed the objective acts constituting the offense charged, denies, wholly, or partially, criminal responsibility for those acts. The accused has the burden of proving the affirmative defense by a preponderance of evidence. After the defense meets this burden, the prosecution shall have the burden of proving beyond a reasonable doubt that the affirmative defense did not exist.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 73; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(c), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2506; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1113, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 462; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, Sec. 552(a)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3256.)

**§ 920a. Art. 120a. Stalking**

(a) Any person subject to this section—

(1) who wrongfully engages in a course of conduct directed at a specific person that would cause a reasonable person to fear death or bodily harm, including sexual assault, to himself or herself or a member of his or her immediate family;

(2) who has knowledge, or should have knowledge, that the specific person will be placed in reasonable fear of death or bodily harm, including sexual assault, to himself or herself or a member of his or her immediate family; and

(3) whose acts induce reasonable fear in the specific person of death or bodily harm, including sexual assault, to himself or herself or to a member of his or her immediate family;

is guilty of stalking and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(b) In this section:

(1) The term “course of conduct” means—

(A) a repeated maintenance of visual or physical proximity to a specific person; or

(B) a repeated conveyance of verbal threat, written threats, or threats implied by conduct, or a combination of such threats, directed at or toward a specific person.

(2) The term “repeated”, with respect to conduct, means two or more occasions of such conduct.

(3) The term “immediate family”, in the case of a specific person, means a spouse, parent, child, or sibling of the person, or any other family member, relative, or intimate partner of the person who regularly resides in the household of the person or who within the six months preceding the commencement of the course of conduct regularly resided in the household of the person.

(Added Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 551(a)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3256.)

**§ 921. Art. 121. Larceny and wrongful appropriation**

(a) Any person subject to this chapter who wrongfully takes, obtains, or withholds, by any means, from the possession of the owner or of any other person any money, personal property, or article of value of any kind—

(1) with intent permanently to deprive or defraud another person of the use and benefit of property or to appropriate it to his own use or the use of any person other than the owner, steals that property and is guilty of larceny; or

(2) with intent temporarily to deprive or defraud another person of the use and benefit of property or to appropriate it to his own use or the use of any person other than the owner, is guilty of wrongful appropriation.

(b) Any person found guilty of larceny or wrongful appropriation shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 73.)

**§ 922. Art. 122. Robbery**

Any person subject to this chapter who with intent to steal takes anything of value from the person or in the presence of an-

other, against his will, by means of force or violence or fear of immediate or future injury to his person or property or to the person or property of a relative or member of his family or of anyone in his company at the time of the robbery, is guilty of robbery and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 73.)

**§ 923. Art. 123. Forgery**

Any person subject to this chapter who, with intent to defraud—

(1) falsely makes or alters any signature to, or any part of, any writing which would, if genuine, apparently impose a legal liability on another or change his legal right or liability to his prejudice; or

(2) utters, offers, issues, or transfers such a writing, known by him to be so made or altered;

is guilty of forgery and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 74.)

**§ 923a. Art. 123a. Making, drawing, or uttering check, draft, or order without sufficient funds**

Any person subject to this chapter who—

(1) for the procurement of any article or thing of value, with intent to defraud; or

(2) for the payment of any past due obligation, or for any other purpose, with intent to deceive;

makes, draws, utters, or delivers any check, draft, or order for the payment of money upon any bank or other depository, knowing at the time that the maker or drawer has not or will not have sufficient funds in, or credit with, the bank or other depository for the payment of that check, draft, or order in full upon its presentment, shall be punished as a court-martial may direct. The making, drawing, uttering, or delivering by a maker or drawer of a check, draft, or order, payment of which is refused by the drawee because of insufficient funds of the maker or drawer in the drawee's possession or control, is prima facie evidence of his intent to defraud or deceive and of his knowledge of insufficient funds in, or credit with, that bank or other depository, unless the maker or drawer pays the holder the amount due within five days after receiving notice, orally or in writing, that the check, draft, or order was not paid on presentment. In this section, the word "credit" means an arrangement or understanding, express or implied, with the bank or other depository for the payment of that check, draft, or order.

(Added Pub. L. 87-385, Sec. 1(1), Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 814.)

**§ 924. Art. 124. Maiming**

Any person subject to this chapter who, with intent to injure, disfigure, or disable, inflicts upon the person of another an injury which—

(1) seriously disfigures his person by any mutilation thereof;

(2) destroys or disables any member or organ of his body;

or

(3) seriously diminishes his physical vigor by the injury of any member or organ;  
is guilty of maiming and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 74.)

#### **§ 925. Art. 125. Sodomy**

(a) Any person subject to this chapter who engages in unnatural carnal copulation with another person of the same or opposite sex or with an animal is guilty of sodomy. Penetration, however slight, is sufficient to complete the offense.

(b) Any person found guilty of sodomy shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 74.)

#### **§ 926. Art. 126. Arson**

(a) Any person subject to this chapter who willfully and maliciously burns or sets on fire an inhabited dwelling, or any other structure, movable or immovable, wherein to the knowledge of the offender there is at the time a human being, is guilty of aggravated arson and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(b) Any person subject to this chapter who willfully and maliciously burns or sets fire to the property of another, except as provided in subsection (a), is guilty of simple arson and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 74.)

#### **§ 927. Art. 127. Extortion**

Any person subject to this chapter who communicates threats to another person with the intention thereby to obtain anything of value or any acquittance, advantage, or immunity is guilty of extortion and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 74.)

#### **§ 928. Art. 128. Assault**

(a) Any person subject to this chapter who attempts or offers with unlawful force or violence to do bodily harm to another person, whether or not the attempt or offer is consummated, is guilty of assault and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(b) Any person subject to this chapter who—

(1) commits an assault with a dangerous weapon or other means or force likely to produce death or grievous bodily harm;  
or

(2) commits an assault and intentionally inflicts grievous bodily harm with or without a weapon;  
is guilty of aggravated assault and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 75.)

#### **§ 929. Art. 129. Burglary**

Any person subject to this chapter who, with intent to commit an offense punishable under sections 918–928 of this title (articles 118–128), breaks and enters, in the nighttime, the dwelling house



of another, is guilty of burglary and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 75.)

#### **§ 930. Art. 130. Housebreaking**

Any person subject to this chapter who unlawfully enters the building or structure of another with intent to commit a criminal offense therein is guilty of housebreaking and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 75.)

#### **§ 931. Art. 131. Perjury**

Any person subject to this chapter who in a judicial proceeding or in a course of justice willfully and corruptly—

(1) upon a lawful oath or in any form allowed by law to be substituted for an oath, gives any false testimony material to the issue or matter of inquiry; or

(2) in any declaration, certificate, verification, or statement under penalty of perjury as permitted under section 1746 of title 28, subscribes any false statement material to the issue or matter of inquiry;

is guilty of perjury and shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 75; Pub. L. 94-550, Sec. 3, Oct. 18, 1976, 90 Stat. 2535; Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(13), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1289.)

#### **§ 932. Art. 132. Frauds against the United States**

Any person subject to this chapter—

(1) who, knowing it to be false or fraudulent—

(A) makes any claim against the United States or any officer thereof; or

(B) presents to any person in the civil or military service thereof, for approval or payment, any claim against the United States or any officer thereof;

(2) who, for the purpose of obtaining the approval, allowance, or payment of any claim against the United States or any officer thereof—

(A) makes or uses any writing or other paper knowing it to contain any false or fraudulent statements;

(B) makes any oath to any fact or to any writing or other paper knowing the oath to be false; or

(C) forges or counterfeits any signature upon any writing or other paper, or uses any such signature knowing it to be forged or counterfeited;

(3) who, having charge, possession, custody or control of any money, or other property of the United States, furnished or intended for the armed forces thereof, knowingly delivers to any person having authority to receive it, any amount thereof less than that for which he receives a certificate or receipt; or

(4) who, being authorized to make or deliver any paper certifying the receipt of any property of the United States furnished or intended for the armed forces thereof, makes or delivers to any person such writing without having full knowl-

edge of the truth of the statements therein contained and with intent to defraud the United States; shall, upon conviction, be punished as a court-martial may direct.  
(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 75.)

**§ 933. Art. 133. Conduct unbecoming an officer and a gentleman**

Any commissioned officer, cadet, or midshipman who is convicted of conduct unbecoming an officer and a gentleman shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 76.)

**§ 934. Art. 134. General article**

Though not specifically mentioned in this chapter, all disorders and neglects to the prejudice of good order and discipline in the armed forces, all conduct of a nature to bring discredit upon the armed forces, and crimes and offenses not capital, of which persons subject to this chapter may be guilty, shall be taken cognizance of by a general, special, or summary court-martial, according to the nature and degree of the offense, and shall be punished at the discretion of that court.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 76.)

**SUBCHAPTER XI—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

Sec. Art.

935. 135. Courts of inquiry.

936. 136. Authority to administer oaths and to act as notary.

937. 137. Articles to be explained.

938. 138. Complaints of wrongs.

939. 139. Redress of injuries to property.

940. 140. Delegation by the President.

**§ 935. Art. 135. Courts of inquiry**

(a) Courts of inquiry to investigate any matter may be convened by any person authorized to convene a general court-martial or by any other person designated by the Secretary concerned for that purpose, whether or not the persons involved have requested such an inquiry.

(b) A court of inquiry consists of three or more commissioned officers. For each court of inquiry the convening authority shall also appoint counsel for the court.

(c) Any person subject to this chapter whose conduct is subject to inquiry shall be designated as a party. Any person subject to this chapter or employed by the Department of Defense who has a direct interest in the subject of inquiry has the right to be designated as a party upon request to the court. Any person designated as a party shall be given due notice and has the right to be present, to be represented by counsel, to cross-examine witnesses, and to introduce evidence.

(d) Members of a court of inquiry may be challenged by a party, but only for cause stated to the court.

(e) The members, counsel, the reporter, and interpreters of courts of inquiry shall take an oath to faithfully perform their duties.

(f) Witnesses may be summoned to appear and testify and be examined before courts of inquiry, as provided for courts-martial.

(g) Courts of inquiry shall make findings of fact but may not express opinions or make recommendations unless required to do so by the convening authority.

(h) Each court of inquiry shall keep a record of its proceedings, which shall be authenticated by the signatures of the president and counsel for the court and forwarded to the convening authority. If the record cannot be authenticated by the president, it shall be signed by a member in lieu of the president. If the record cannot be authenticated by the counsel for the court, it shall be signed by a member in lieu of the counsel.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 76.)

**§ 936. Art. 136. Authority to administer oaths and to act as notary**

(a) The following persons on active duty or performing inactive-duty training may administer oaths for the purposes of military administration, including military justice:

- (1) All judge advocates.
- (2) All summary courts-martial.
- (3) All adjutants, assistant adjutants, acting adjutants, and personnel adjutants.
- (4) All commanding officers of the Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard.
- (5) All staff judge advocates and legal officers, and acting or assistant staff judge advocates and legal officers.
- (6) All other persons designated by regulations of the armed forces or by statute.

(b) The following persons on active duty or performing inactive-duty training may administer oaths necessary in the performance of their duties:

- (1) The president, military judge, trial counsel, and assistant trial counsel for all general and special courts-martial.
- (2) The president and the counsel for the court of any court of inquiry.
- (3) All officers designated to take a deposition.
- (4) All persons detailed to conduct an investigation.
- (5) All recruiting officers.
- (6) All other persons designated by regulations of the armed forces or by statute.

(c) The judges of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces may administer the oaths authorized by subsections (a) and (b).

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 77; Pub. L. 86-589, July 5, 1960, 74 Stat. 329; Pub. L. 90-179, Sec. 1(7), Dec. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 546; Pub. L. 90-632, Sec. 2(34), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1343; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 2(f), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1393; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 804(c), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3907; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1234(a)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2059; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, Sec. 551(b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1566; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, Sec. 542, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 114.)

**§ 937. Art. 137. Articles to be explained**

(a)(1) The sections of this title (articles of the Uniform Code of Military Justice) specified in paragraph (3) shall be carefully ex-

plained to each enlisted member at the time of (or within fourteen days after)—

(A) the member's initial entrance on active duty; or

(B) the member's initial entrance into a duty status with a reserve component.

(2) Such sections (articles) shall be explained again—

(A) after the member has completed six months of active duty or, in the case of a member of a reserve component, after the member has completed basic or recruit training; and

(B) at the time when the member reenlists.

(3) This subsection applies with respect to sections 802, 803, 807–815, 825, 827, 831, 837, 838, 855, 877–934, and 937–939 of this title (articles 2, 3, 7–15, 25, 27, 31, 37, 38, 55, 77–134, and 137–139).

(b) The text of the Uniform Code of Military Justice and of the regulations prescribed by the President under such Code shall be made available to a member on active duty or to a member of a reserve component, upon request by the member, for the member's personal examination.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 78; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 804(d), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3907; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1152, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 468.)

#### **§ 938. Art. 138. Complaints of wrongs**

Any member of the armed forces who believes himself wronged by his commanding officer, and who, upon due application to that commanding officer, is refused redress, may complain to any superior commissioned officer, who shall forward the complaint to the officer exercising general court-martial jurisdiction over the officer against whom it is made. The officer exercising general court-martial jurisdiction shall examine into the complaint and take proper measures for redressing the wrong complained of; and he shall, as soon as possible, send to the Secretary concerned a true statement of that complaint, with the proceedings had thereon.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 78.)

#### **§ 939. Art. 139. Redress of injuries to property**

(a) Whenever complaint is made to any commanding officer that willful damage has been done to the property of any person or that his property has been wrongfully taken by members of the armed forces, he may, under such regulations as the Secretary concerned may prescribe, convene a board to investigate the complaint. The board shall consist of from one to three commissioned officers and, for the purpose of that investigation, it has power to summon witnesses and examine them upon oath, to receive depositions or other documentary evidence, and to assess the damages sustained against the responsible parties. The assessment of damages made by the board is subject to the approval of the commanding officer, and in the amount approved by him shall be charged against the pay of the offenders. The order of the commanding officer directing charges herein authorized is conclusive on any disbursing officer for the payment by him to the injured parties of the damages so assessed and approved.

(b) If the offenders cannot be ascertained, but the organization or detachment to which they belong is known, charges totaling the

amount of damages assessed and approved may be made in such proportion as may be considered just upon the individual members thereof who are shown to have been present at the scene at the time the damages complained of were inflicted, as determined by the approved findings of the board.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 78.)

#### **§ 940. Art. 140. Delegation by the President**

The President may delegate any authority vested in him under this chapter, and provide for the subdelegation of any such authority.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 78.)

### **SUBCHAPTER XII—UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE ARMED FORCES**

Sec.	Art.
941.	141. Status.
942.	142. Judges.
943.	143. Organization and employees.
944.	144. Procedure.
945.	145. Annuities for judges and survivors.
946.	146. Code committee.

#### **§ 941. Art. 141. Status**

There is a court of record known as the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces. The court is established under article I of the Constitution. The court is located for administrative purposes only in the Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301(c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1570; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(a)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831.)

#### **§ 942. Art. 142. Judges**

(a) **NUMBER.**—The United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces consists of five judges.

(b) **APPOINTMENT; QUALIFICATION.**—(1) Each judge of the court shall be appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for a specified term determined under paragraph (2). A judge may serve as a senior judge as provided in subsection (e).

(2) The term of a judge shall expire as follows:

(A) In the case of a judge who is appointed after March 31 and before October 1 of any year, the term shall expire on September 30 of the year in which the fifteenth anniversary of the appointment occurs.

(B) In the case of a judge who is appointed after September 30 of any year and before April 1 of the following year, the term shall expire fifteen years after such September 30.

(3) Not more than three of the judges of the court may be appointed from the same political party, and no person may be appointed to be a judge of the court unless the person is a member of the bar of a Federal court or the highest court of a State.

(4) For purposes of appointment of judges to the court, a person retired from the armed forces after 20 or more years of active service (whether or not such person is on the retired list) shall not be considered to be in civilian life.

(c) REMOVAL.—Judges of the court may be removed from office by the President, upon notice and hearing, for—

- (1) neglect of duty;
- (2) misconduct; or
- (3) mental or physical disability.

A judge may not be removed by the President for any other cause.

(d) PAY AND ALLOWANCES.—Each judge of the court is entitled to the same salary and travel allowances as are, and from time to time may be, provided for judges of the United States Courts of Appeals.

(e) SENIOR JUDGES.—(1)(A) A former judge of the court who is receiving retired pay or an annuity under section 945 of this title (article 145) or under subchapter III of chapter 83 or chapter 84 of title 5 shall be a senior judge. The chief judge of the court may call upon an individual who is a senior judge of the court under this subparagraph, with the consent of the senior judge, to perform judicial duties with the court—

- (i) during a period a judge of the court is unable to perform his duties because of illness or other disability;
- (ii) during a period in which a position of judge of the court is vacant; or
- (iii) in any case in which a judge of the court recuses himself.

(B) If, at the time the term of a judge expires, no successor to that judge has been appointed, the chief judge of the court may call upon that judge (with that judge's consent) to continue to perform judicial duties with the court until the vacancy is filled. A judge who, upon the expiration of the judge's term, continues to perform judicial duties with the court without a break in service under this subparagraph shall be a senior judge while such service continues.

(2) A senior judge shall be paid for each day on which he performs judicial duties with the court an amount equal to the daily equivalent of the annual rate of pay provided for a judge of the court. Such pay shall be in lieu of retired pay and in lieu of an annuity under section 945 of this title (article 145), subchapter III of chapter 83 or subchapter II of chapter 84 of title 5, or any other retirement system for employees of the Federal Government.

(3) A senior judge, while performing duties referred to in paragraph (1), shall be provided with such office space and staff assistance as the chief judge considers appropriate and shall be entitled to the per diem, travel allowances, and other allowances provided for judges of the court.

(4) A senior judge shall be considered to be an officer or employee of the United States with respect to his status as a senior judge, but only during periods the senior judge is performing duties referred to in paragraph (1). For the purposes of section 205 of title 18, a senior judge shall be considered to be a special government employee during such periods. Any provision of law that prohibits or limits the political or business activities of an employee of the United States shall apply to a senior judge only during such periods.

(5) The court shall prescribe rules for the use and conduct of senior judges of the court. The chief judge of the court shall transmit such rules, and any amendments to such rules, to the Com-

mittee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives not later than 15 days after the issuance of such rules or amendments, as the case may be.

(6) For purposes of subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5 (relating to the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System) and chapter 84 of such title (relating to the Federal Employees' Retirement System) and for purposes of any other Federal Government retirement system for employees of the Federal Government—

(A) a period during which a senior judge performs duties referred to in paragraph (1) shall not be considered creditable service;

(B) no amount shall be withheld from the pay of a senior judge as a retirement contribution under section 8334, 8343, 8422, or 8432 of title 5 or under any other such retirement system for any period during which the senior judge performs duties referred to in paragraph (1);

(C) no contribution shall be made by the Federal Government to any retirement system with respect to a senior judge for any period during which the senior judge performs duties referred to in paragraph (1); and

(D) a senior judge shall not be considered to be a reemployed annuitant for any period during which the senior judge performs duties referred to in paragraph (1).

(f) SERVICE OF ARTICLE III JUDGES.—(1) The Chief Justice of the United States, upon the request of the chief judge of the court, may designate a judge of a United States court of appeals or of a United States district court to perform the duties of judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces—

(A) during a period a judge of the court is unable to perform his duties because of illness or other disability;

(B) in any case in which a judge of the court recuses himself; or

(C) during a period when there is a vacancy on the court and in the opinion of the chief judge of the court such a designation is necessary for the proper dispatch of the business of the court.

(2) The chief judge of the court may not request that a designation be made under paragraph (1) unless the chief judge has determined that no person is available to perform judicial duties with the court as a senior judge under subsection (e).

(3) A designation under paragraph (1) may be made only with the consent of the designated judge and the concurrence of the chief judge of the court of appeals or district court concerned.

(4) Per diem, travel allowances, and other allowances paid to the designated judge in connection with the performance of duties for the court shall be paid from funds available for the payment of per diem and such allowances for judges of the court.

(g) EFFECT OF VACANCY ON COURT.—A vacancy on the court does not impair the right of the remaining judges to exercise the powers of the court.

(Added Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301(c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1570; amended Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(f), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1565; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(b)(1)(A), (B), (2), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1474; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(2),

Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

**§ 943. Art. 143. Organization and employees**

(a) CHIEF JUDGE.—(1) The chief judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces shall be the judge of the court in regular active service who is senior in commission among the judges of the court who—

(A) have served for one or more years as judges of the court; and

(B) have not previously served as chief judge.

(2) In any case in which there is no judge of the court in regular active service who has served as a judge of the court for at least one year, the judge of the court in regular active service who is senior in commission and has not served previously as chief judge shall act as the chief judge.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (4), a judge of the court shall serve as the chief judge under paragraph (1) for a term of five years. If no other judge is eligible under paragraph (1) to serve as chief judge upon the expiration of that term, the chief judge shall continue to serve as chief judge until another judge becomes eligible under that paragraph to serve as chief judge.

(4)(A) The term of a chief judge shall be terminated before the end of five years if—

(i) the chief judge leaves regular active service as a judge of the court; or

(ii) the chief judge notifies the other judges of the court in writing that such judge desires to be relieved of his duties as chief judge.

(B) The effective date of a termination of the term under subparagraph (A) shall be the date on which the chief judge leaves regular active service or the date of the notification under subparagraph (A)(ii), as the case may be.

(5) If a chief judge is temporarily unable to perform his duties as a chief judge, the duties shall be performed by the judge of the court in active service who is present, able and qualified to act, and is next in precedence.

(b) PRECEDENCE OF JUDGES.—The chief judge of the court shall have precedence and preside at any session that he attends. The other judges shall have precedence and preside according to the seniority of their original commissions. Judges whose commissions bear the same date shall have precedence according to seniority in age.

(c) STATUS OF CERTAIN POSITIONS.—(1) Attorney positions of employment under the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces are excepted from the competitive service. A position of employment under the court that is provided primarily for the service of one judge of the court, reports directly to the judge, and is a position of a confidential character is excepted from the competitive service. Appointments to positions referred to in the preceding sentences shall be made by the court, without the concurrence of any other officer or employee of the executive branch, in the same manner as appointments are made to other executive branch positions of a confidential or policy-determining character for which it is not



practicable to examine or to hold a competitive examination. Such positions shall not be counted as positions of that character for purposes of any limitation on the number of positions of that character provided in law.

(2) In making appointments to the positions described in paragraph (1), preference shall be given, among equally qualified persons, to persons who are preference eligibles (as defined in section 2108(3) of title 5).

(Added Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301(c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1572; amended Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2503; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1068(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2655; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(11), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1900.)

#### § 944. Art. 144. Procedure

The United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces may prescribe its rules of procedure and may determine the number of judges required to constitute a quorum.

(Added Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301(c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1572; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831.)

#### § 945. Art. 145. Annuities for judges and survivors

(a) RETIREMENT ANNUITIES FOR JUDGES.—(1) A person who has completed a term of service for which he was appointed as a judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces is eligible for an annuity under this section upon separation from civilian service in the Federal Government. A person who continues service with the court as a senior judge under section 942(e)(1)(B) of this title (article 142(e)(1)(B)) upon the expiration of the judge's term shall be considered to have been separated from civilian service in the Federal Government only upon the termination of that continuous service.

(2) A person who is eligible for an annuity under this section shall be paid that annuity if, at the time he becomes eligible to receive that annuity, he elects to receive that annuity in lieu of any other annuity for which he may be eligible at the time of such election (whether an immediate or a deferred annuity) under subchapter III of chapter 83 or subchapter II of chapter 84 of title 5 or any other retirement system for civilian employees of the Federal Government. Such an election may not be revoked.

(3)(A) The Secretary of Defense shall notify the Director of the Office of Personnel Management whenever an election under paragraph (2) is made affecting any right or interest under subchapter III of chapter 83 or subchapter II of chapter 84 of title 5 based on service as a judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces.

(B) Upon receiving any notification under subparagraph (A) in the case of a person making an election under paragraph (2), the Director shall determine the amount of the person's lump-sum credit under subchapter III of chapter 83 or subchapter II of chapter 84 of title 5, as applicable, and shall request the Secretary of the Treasury to transfer such amount from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund to the Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund. The Secretary of the Treasury shall make any transfer so requested.

(C) In determining the amount of a lump-sum credit under section 8331(8) of title 5 for purposes of this paragraph—

(i) interest shall be computed using the rates under section 8334(e)(3) of such title; and

(ii) the completion of 5 years of civilian service (or longer) shall not be a basis for excluding interest.

(b) AMOUNT OF ANNUITY.—The annuity payable under this section to a person who makes an election under subsection (a)(2) is 80 percent of the rate of pay for a judge in active service on the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces as of the date on which the person is separated from civilian service.

(c) RELATION TO THRIFT SAVINGS PLAN.—Nothing in this section affects any right of any person to participate in the thrift savings plan under section 8351 of title 5 or subchapter III of chapter 84 of such title.

(d) SURVIVOR ANNUITIES.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe by regulation a program to provide annuities for survivors and former spouses of persons receiving annuities under this section by reason of elections made by such persons under subsection (a)(2). That program shall, to the maximum extent practicable, provide benefits and establish terms and conditions that are similar to those provided under survivor and former spouse annuity programs under other retirement systems for civilian employees of the Federal Government. The program may include provisions for the reduction in the annuity paid the person as a condition for the survivor annuity. An election by a judge (including a senior judge) or former judge to receive an annuity under this section terminates any right or interest which any other individual may have to a survivor annuity under any other retirement system for civilian employees of the Federal Government based on the service of that judge or former judge as a civilian officer or employee of the Federal Government (except with respect to an election under subsection (g)(1)(B)).

(e) COST-OF-LIVING INCREASES.—The Secretary of Defense shall periodically increase annuities and survivor annuities paid under this section in order to take account of changes in the cost of living. The Secretary shall prescribe by regulation procedures for increases in annuities under this section. Such system shall, to the maximum extent appropriate, provide cost-of-living adjustments that are similar to those that are provided under other retirement systems for civilian employees of the Federal Government.

(f) DUAL COMPENSATION.—A person who is receiving an annuity under this section by reason of service as a judge of the court and who is appointed to a position in the Federal Government shall, during the period of such person's service in such position, be entitled to receive only the annuity under this section or the pay for that position, whichever is higher.

(g) ELECTION OF JUDICIAL RETIREMENT BENEFITS.—(1) A person who is receiving an annuity under this section by reason of service as a judge of the court and who later is appointed as a justice or judge of the United States to hold office during good behavior and who retires from that office, or from regular active service in that office, shall be paid either (A) the annuity under this section, or (B) the annuity or salary to which he is entitled by reason

of his service as such a justice or judge of the United States, as determined by an election by that person at the time of his retirement from the office, or from regular active service in the office, of justice or judge of the United States. Such an election may not be revoked.

(2) An election by a person to be paid an annuity or salary pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) terminates (A) any election previously made by such person to provide a survivor annuity pursuant to subsection (d), and (B) any right of any other individual to receive a survivor annuity pursuant to subsection (d) on the basis of the service of that person.

(h) SOURCE OF PAYMENT OF ANNUITIES.—Annuities and survivor annuities paid under this section shall be paid out of the Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund.

(i) ELIGIBILITY TO ELECT BETWEEN RETIREMENT SYSTEMS.—(1) This subsection applies with respect to any person who—

(A) prior to being appointed as a judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, performed civilian service of a type making such person subject to the Civil Service Retirement System; and

(B) would be eligible to make an election under section 301(a)(2) of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986, by virtue of being appointed as such a judge, but for the fact that such person has not had a break in service of sufficient duration to be considered someone who is being reemployed by the Federal Government.

(2) Any person with respect to whom this subsection applies shall be eligible to make an election under section 301(a)(2) of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986 to the same extent and in the same manner (including subject to the condition set forth in section 301(d) of such Act) as if such person's appointment constituted reemployment with the Federal Government.

(Added Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301(c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1572; amended Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(b)(1)(C), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1474; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(11), 1062(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499, 2504; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831.)

#### § 946. Art. 146. Code committee

(a) ANNUAL SURVEY.—A committee shall meet at least annually and shall make an annual comprehensive survey of the operation of this chapter.

(b) COMPOSITION OF COMMITTEE.—The committee shall consist of—

(1) the judges of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces;

(2) the Judge Advocates General of the Army, Navy, and Air Force, the Chief Counsel of the Coast Guard, and the Staff Judge Advocate to the Commandant of the Marine Corps; and

(3) two members of the public appointed by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) REPORTS.—(1) After each such survey, the committee shall submit a report—

(A) to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives; and

(B) to the Secretary of Defense, the Secretaries of the military departments, and the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(2) Each report under paragraph (1) shall include the following:

(A) Information on the number and status of pending cases.

(B) Any recommendation of the committee relating to—

(i) uniformity of policies as to sentences;

(ii) amendments to this chapter; and

(iii) any other matter the committee considers appropriate.

(d) **QUALIFICATIONS AND TERMS OF APPOINTED MEMBERS.**—Each member of the committee appointed by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (b)(3) shall be a recognized authority in military justice or criminal law. Each such member shall be appointed for a term of three years.

(e) **APPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.**—The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App. I) shall not apply to the committee.

(Added Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301(c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1574; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, Sec. 924(c)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2831; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

## CHAPTER 47A—MILITARY COMMISSIONS

Subchapter	Sec.
I. General Provisions .....	948a
II. Composition of Military Commissions .....	948h
III. Pre-Trial Procedure .....	948q
IV. Trial Procedure .....	949a
V. Classified Information Procedures .....	949p–1
VI. Sentences .....	949s
VII. Post-Trial Procedures and Review of Military Commissions <sup>1</sup> .....	950a
VIII. Punitive Matters .....	950p

### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.	
948a.	Definitions.
948b.	Military commissions generally.
948c.	Persons subject to military commissions.
948d.	Jurisdiction of military commissions.

#### § 948a. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) **ALIEN.**—The term “alien” means an individual who is not a citizen of the United States.

(2) **CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.**—The term “classified information” means the following:

(A) Any information or material that has been determined by the United States Government pursuant to statute, Executive order, or regulation to require protection against unauthorized disclosure for reasons of national security.

(B) Any restricted data, as that term is defined in section 11 y. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(y)).

(3) **COALITION PARTNER.**—The term “coalition partner”, with respect to hostilities engaged in by the United States, means any State or armed force directly engaged along with the United States in such hostilities or providing direct operational support to the United States in connection with such hostilities.

(4) **GENEVA CONVENTION RELATIVE TO THE TREATMENT OF PRISONERS OF WAR.**—The term “Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War” means the Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War, done at Geneva August 12, 1949 (6 UST 3316).

(5) **GENEVA CONVENTIONS.**—The term “Geneva Conventions” means the international conventions signed at Geneva on August 12, 1949.

(6) **PRIVILEGED BELLIGERENT.**—The term “privileged belligerent” means an individual belonging to one of the eight cat-

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Does not conform to subchapter heading.

egories enumerated in Article 4 of the Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War.

(7) UNPRIVILEGED ENEMY BELLIGERENT.—The term “unprivileged enemy belligerent” means an individual (other than a privileged belligerent) who—

(A) has engaged in hostilities against the United States or its coalition partners;

(B) has purposefully and materially supported hostilities against the United States or its coalition partners; or

(C) was a part of al Qaeda at the time of the alleged offense under this chapter.

(8) NATIONAL SECURITY.—The term “national security” means the national defense and foreign relations of the United States.

(9) HOSTILITIES.—The term “hostilities” means any conflict subject to the laws of war.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2574.)

#### **§ 948b. Military commissions generally**

(a) PURPOSE.—This chapter establishes procedures governing the use of military commissions to try alien unprivileged enemy belligerents for violations of the law of war and other offenses triable by military commission.

(b) AUTHORITY FOR MILITARY COMMISSIONS UNDER THIS CHAPTER.—The President is authorized to establish military commissions under this chapter for offenses triable by military commission as provided in this chapter.

(c) CONSTRUCTION OF PROVISIONS.—The procedures for military commissions set forth in this chapter are based upon the procedures for trial by general courts-martial under chapter 47 of this title (the Uniform Code of Military Justice). Chapter 47 of this title does not, by its terms, apply to trial by military commission except as specifically provided therein or in this chapter, and many of the provisions of chapter 47 of this title are by their terms inapplicable to military commissions. The judicial construction and application of chapter 47 of this title, while instructive, is therefore not of its own force binding on military commissions established under this chapter.

(d) INAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.—(1) The following provisions of this title shall not apply to trial by military commission under this chapter:

(A) Section 810 (article 10 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice), relating to speedy trial, including any rule of courts-martial relating to speedy trial.

(B) Sections 831(a), (b), and (d) (articles 31(a), (b), and (d) of the Uniform Code of Military Justice), relating to compulsory self-incrimination.

(C) Section 832 (article 32 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice), relating to pretrial investigation.

(2) Other provisions of chapter 47 of this title shall apply to trial by military commission under this chapter only to the extent provided by the terms of such provisions or by this chapter.

(e) GENEVA CONVENTIONS NOT ESTABLISHING PRIVATE RIGHT OF ACTION.—No alien unprivileged enemy belligerent subject to trial by military commission under this chapter may invoke the Geneva Conventions as a basis for a private right of action.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2575.)

#### **§ 948c. Persons subject to military commissions**

Any alien unprivileged enemy belligerent is subject to trial by military commission as set forth in this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2576.)

#### **§ 948d. Jurisdiction of military commissions**

A military commission under this chapter shall have jurisdiction to try persons subject to this chapter for any offense made punishable by this chapter, sections 904 and 906 of this title (articles 104 and 106 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice), or the law of war, whether such offense was committed before, on, or after September 11, 2001, and may, under such limitations as the President may prescribe, adjudge any punishment not forbidden by this chapter, including the penalty of death when specifically authorized under this chapter. A military commission is a competent tribunal to make a finding sufficient for jurisdiction.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2576.)

### **SUBCHAPTER II—COMPOSITION OF MILITARY COMMISSIONS**

Sec.

948h. Who may convene military commissions.

948i. Who may serve on military commissions.

948j. Military judge of a military commission.

948k. Detail of trial counsel and defense counsel.

948l. Detail or employment of reporters and interpreters.

948m. Number of members; excuse of members; absent and additional members.

#### **§ 948h. Who may convene military commissions**

Military commissions under this chapter may be convened by the Secretary of Defense or by any officer or official of the United States designated by the Secretary for that purpose.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2576.)

#### **§ 948i. Who may serve on military commissions**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Any commissioned officer of the armed forces on active duty is eligible to serve on a military commission under this chapter, including commissioned officers of the reserve components of the armed forces on active duty, commissioned officers of the National Guard on active duty in Federal service, or retired commissioned officers recalled to active duty.

(b) DETAIL OF MEMBERS.—When convening a military commission under this chapter, the convening authority shall detail as members thereof such members of the armed forces eligible under subsection (a) who, in the opinion of the convening authority, are best qualified for the duty by reason of age, education, training, experience, length of service, and judicial temperament. No member of an armed force is eligible to serve as a member of a military

commission when such member is the accuser or a witness for the prosecution or has acted as an investigator or counsel in the same case.

(c) **EXCUSE OF MEMBERS.**—Before a military commission under this chapter is assembled for the trial of a case, the convening authority may excuse a member from participating in the case.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2576.)

#### **§ 948j. Military judge of a military commission**

(a) **DETAIL OF MILITARY JUDGE.**—A military judge shall be detailed to each military commission under this chapter. The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations providing for the manner in which military judges are so detailed to military commissions. The military judge shall preside over each military commission to which such military judge has been detailed.

(b) **ELIGIBILITY.**—A military judge shall be a commissioned officer of the armed forces who is a member of the bar of a Federal court, or a member of the bar of the highest court of a State, and who is certified to be qualified for duty under section 826 of this title (article 26 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice) as a military judge of general courts-martial by the Judge Advocate General of the armed force of which such military judge is a member.

(c) **INELIGIBILITY OF CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS.**—No person is eligible to act as military judge in a case of a military commission under this chapter if such person is the accuser or a witness or has acted as investigator or a counsel in the same case.

(d) **CONSULTATION WITH MEMBERS; INELIGIBILITY TO VOTE.**—A military judge detailed to a military commission under this chapter may not consult with the members except in the presence of the accused (except as otherwise provided in section 949d of this title), trial counsel, and defense counsel, nor may such military judge vote with the members.

(e) **OTHER DUTIES.**—A commissioned officer who is certified to be qualified for duty as a military judge of a military commission under this chapter may perform such other duties as are assigned to such officer by or with the approval of the Judge Advocate General of the armed force of which such officer is a member or the designee of such Judge Advocate General.

(f) **PROHIBITION ON EVALUATION OF FITNESS BY CONVENING AUTHORITY.**—The convening authority of a military commission under this chapter may not prepare or review any report concerning the effectiveness, fitness, or efficiency of a military judge detailed to the military commission which relates to such judge's performance of duty as a military judge on the military commission.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2577.)

#### **§ 948k. Detail of trial counsel and defense counsel**

(a) **DETAIL OF COUNSEL GENERALLY.**—(1) Trial counsel and military defense counsel shall be detailed for each military commission under this chapter.

(2) Assistant trial counsel and assistant and associate defense counsel may be detailed for a military commission under this chapter.



(3) Military defense counsel for a military commission under this chapter shall be detailed as soon as practicable.

(4) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations providing for the manner in which trial counsel and military defense counsel are detailed for military commissions under this chapter and for the persons who are authorized to detail such counsel for such military commissions.

(b) TRIAL COUNSEL.—Subject to subsection (e), a trial counsel detailed for a military commission under this chapter shall be—

(1) a judge advocate (as that term is defined in section 801 of this title (article 1 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice)) who is—

(A) a graduate of an accredited law school or a member of the bar of a Federal court or of the highest court of a State; and

(B) certified as competent to perform duties as trial counsel before general courts-martial by the Judge Advocate General of the armed force of which such judge advocate is a member; or

(2) a civilian who is—

(A) a member of the bar of a Federal court or of the highest court of a State; and

(B) otherwise qualified to practice before the military commission pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) DEFENSE COUNSEL.—(1) Subject to subsection (e), a military defense counsel detailed for a military commission under this chapter shall be a judge advocate (as so defined) who is—

(A) a graduate of an accredited law school or a member of the bar of a Federal court or of the highest court of a State; and

(B) certified as competent to perform duties as defense counsel before general courts-martial by the Judge Advocate General of the armed force of which such judge advocate is a member.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the appointment and performance of defense counsel in capital cases under this chapter.

(d) CHIEF PROSECUTOR; CHIEF DEFENSE COUNSEL.—(1) The Chief Prosecutor in a military commission under this chapter shall meet the requirements set forth in subsection (b)(1).

(2) The Chief Defense Counsel in a military commission under this chapter shall meet the requirements set forth in subsection (c)(1).

(e) INELIGIBILITY OF CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS.—No person who has acted as an investigator, military judge, or member of a military commission under this chapter in any case may act later as trial counsel or military defense counsel in the same case. No person who has acted for the prosecution before a military commission under this chapter may act later in the same case for the defense, nor may any person who has acted for the defense before a military commission under this chapter act later in the same case for the prosecution.

**§ 948l. Detail or employment of reporters and interpreters**

(a) COURT REPORTERS.—Under such regulations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, the convening authority of a military commission under this chapter shall detail to or employ for the military commission qualified court reporters, who shall prepare a verbatim record of the proceedings of and testimony taken before the military commission.

(b) INTERPRETERS.—Under such regulations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, the convening authority of a military commission under this chapter may detail to or employ for the military commission interpreters who shall interpret for the military commission, and, as necessary, for trial counsel and defense counsel for the military commission, and for the accused.

(c) TRANSCRIPT; RECORD.—The transcript of a military commission under this chapter shall be under the control of the convening authority of the military commission, who shall also be responsible for preparing the record of the proceedings of the military commission.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2578.)

**§ 948m. Number of members; excuse of members; absent and additional members**

(a) NUMBER OF MEMBERS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a military commission under this chapter shall have at least five members.

(2) In a case in which the accused before a military commission under this chapter may be sentenced to a penalty of death, the military commission shall have the number of members prescribed by section 949m(c) of this title.

(b) EXCUSE OF MEMBERS.—No member of a military commission under this chapter may be absent or excused after the military commission has been assembled for the trial of a case unless excused—

- (1) as a result of challenge;
- (2) by the military judge for physical disability or other good cause; or
- (3) by order of the convening authority for good cause.

(c) ABSENT AND ADDITIONAL MEMBERS.—Whenever a military commission under this chapter is reduced below the number of members required by subsection (a), the trial may not proceed unless the convening authority details new members sufficient to provide not less than such number. The trial may proceed with the new members present after the recorded evidence previously introduced before the members has been read to the military commission in the presence of the military judge, the accused (except as provided in section 949d of this title), and counsel for both sides.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2579.)

**SUBCHAPTER III—PRE-TRIAL PROCEDURE**

Sec.  
948q. Charges and specifications.

- 948r. Exclusion of statements obtained by torture or cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment; prohibition of self-incrimination; admission of other statements of the accused.
- 948s. Service of charges.

**§ 948q. Charges and specifications**

(a) CHARGES AND SPECIFICATIONS.—Charges and specifications against an accused in a military commission under this chapter shall be signed by a person subject to chapter 47 of this title under oath before a commissioned officer of the armed forces authorized to administer oaths and shall state—

(1) that the signer has personal knowledge of, or reason to believe, the matters set forth therein; and

(2) that such matters are true in fact to the best of the signer's knowledge and belief.

(b) NOTICE TO ACCUSED.—Upon the swearing of the charges and specifications in accordance with subsection (a), the accused shall be informed of the charges and specifications against the accused as soon as practicable.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2579.)

**§ 948r. Exclusion of statements obtained by torture or cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment; prohibition of self-incrimination; admission of other statements of the accused**

(a) EXCLUSION OF STATEMENTS OBTAIN BY TORTURE OR CRUEL, INHUMAN, OR DEGRADING TREATMENT.—No statement obtained by the use of torture or by cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment (as defined by section 1003 of the Detainee Treatment Act of 2005 (42 U.S.C. 2000dd)), whether or not under color of law, shall be admissible in a military commission under this chapter, except against a person accused of torture or such treatment as evidence that the statement was made.

(b) SELF-INCRIMINATION PROHIBITED.—No person shall be required to testify against himself or herself at a proceeding of a military commission under this chapter.

(c) OTHER STATEMENTS OF THE ACCUSED.—A statement of the accused may be admitted in evidence in a military commission under this chapter only if the military judge finds—

(1) that the totality of the circumstances renders the statement reliable and possessing sufficient probative value; and

(2) that—

(A) the statement was made incident to lawful conduct during military operations at the point of capture or during closely related active combat engagement, and the interests of justice would best be served by admission of the statement into evidence; or

(B) the statement was voluntarily given.

(d) DETERMINATION OF VOLUNTARINESS.—In determining for purposes of subsection (c)(2)(B) whether a statement was voluntarily given, the military judge shall consider the totality of the circumstances, including, as appropriate, the following:

(1) The details of the taking of the statement, accounting for the circumstances of the conduct of military and intelligence operations during hostilities.

(2) The characteristics of the accused, such as military training, age, and education level.

(3) The lapse of time, change of place, or change in identity of the questioners between the statement sought to be admitted and any prior questioning of the accused.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2580.)

#### § 948s. Service of charges

The trial counsel assigned to a case before a military commission under this chapter shall cause to be served upon the accused and military defense counsel a copy of the charges upon which trial is to be had in English and, if appropriate, in another language that the accused understands, sufficiently in advance of trial to prepare a defense.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2580.)

### SUBCHAPTER IV—TRIAL PROCEDURE

Sec.

949a. Rules.

949b. Unlawfully influencing action of military commission and United States Court of Military Commission Review.

949c. Duties of trial counsel and defense counsel.

949d. Sessions.

949e. Continuances.

949f. Challenges.

949g. Oaths.

949h. Former jeopardy.

949i. Pleas of the accused.

949j. Opportunity to obtain witnesses and other evidence.

949k. Defense of lack of mental responsibility.

949l. Voting and rulings.

949m. Number of votes required.

949n. Military commission to announce action.

949o. Record of trial.

#### § 949a. Rules

(a) PROCEDURES AND RULES OF EVIDENCE.—Pretrial, trial, and post-trial procedures, including elements and modes of proof, for cases triable by military commission under this chapter may be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Such procedures may not be contrary to or inconsistent with this chapter. Except as otherwise provided in this chapter or chapter 47 of this title, the procedures and rules of evidence applicable in trials by general courts-martial of the United States shall apply in trials by military commission under this chapter.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—(1) In trials by military commission under this chapter, the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Attorney General, may make such exceptions in the applicability of the procedures and rules of evidence otherwise applicable in general courts-martial as may be required by the unique circumstances of the conduct of military and intelligence operations during hostilities or by other practical need consistent with this chapter.

(2) Notwithstanding any exceptions authorized by paragraph (1), the procedures and rules of evidence in trials by military commission under this chapter shall include, at a minimum, the following rights of the accused:

(A) To present evidence in the accused's defense, to cross-examine the witnesses who testify against the accused, and to examine and respond to all evidence admitted against the accused on the issue of guilt or innocence and for sentencing, as provided for by this chapter.

(B) To be present at all sessions of the military commission (other than those for deliberations or voting), except when excluded under section 949d of this title.

(C)(i) When none of the charges preferred against the accused are capital, to be represented before a military commission by civilian counsel if provided at no expense to the Government, and by either the defense counsel detailed or the military counsel of the accused's own selection, if reasonably available.

(ii) When any of the charges preferred against the accused are capital, to be represented before a military commission in accordance with clause (i) and, to the greatest extent practicable, by at least one additional counsel who is learned in applicable law relating to capital cases and who, if necessary, may be a civilian and compensated in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(D) To self-representation, if the accused knowingly and competently waives the assistance of counsel, subject to the provisions of paragraph (4).

(E) To the suppression of evidence that is not reliable or probative.

(F) To the suppression of evidence the probative value of which is substantially outweighed by—

(i) the danger of unfair prejudice, confusion of the issues, or misleading the members; or

(ii) considerations of undue delay, waste of time, or needless presentation of cumulative evidence.

(3) In making exceptions in the applicability in trials by military commission under this chapter from the procedures and rules otherwise applicable in general courts-martial, the Secretary of Defense may provide the following:

(A) Evidence seized outside the United States shall not be excluded from trial by military commission on the grounds that the evidence was not seized pursuant to a search warrant or authorization.

(B) A statement of the accused that is otherwise admissible shall not be excluded from trial by military commission on grounds of alleged coercion or compulsory self-incrimination so long as the evidence complies with the provisions of section 948r of this title.

(C) Evidence shall be admitted as authentic so long as—

(i) the military judge of the military commission determines that there is sufficient evidence that the evidence is what it is claimed to be; and

(ii) the military judge instructs the members that they may consider any issue as to authentication or identification of evidence in determining the weight, if any, to be given to the evidence.

(D) Hearsay evidence not otherwise admissible under the rules of evidence applicable in trial by general courts-martial may be admitted in a trial by military commission only if—

(i) the proponent of the evidence makes known to the adverse party, sufficiently in advance to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to meet the evidence, the proponent's intention to offer the evidence, and the particulars of the evidence (including information on the circumstances under which the evidence was obtained); and

(ii) the military judge, after taking into account all of the circumstances surrounding the taking of the statement, including the degree to which the statement is corroborated, the indicia of reliability within the statement itself, and whether the will of the declarant was overborne, determines that—

(I) the statement is offered as evidence of a material fact;

(II) the statement is probative on the point for which it is offered;

(III) direct testimony from the witness is not available as a practical matter, taking into consideration the physical location of the witness, the unique circumstances of military and intelligence operations during hostilities, and the adverse impacts on military or intelligence operations that would likely result from the production of the witness; and

(IV) the general purposes of the rules of evidence and the interests of justice will best be served by admission of the statement into evidence.

(4)(A) The accused in a military commission under this chapter who exercises the right to self-representation under paragraph (2)(D) shall conform the accused's deportment and the conduct of the defense to the rules of evidence, procedure, and decorum applicable to trials by military commission.

(B) Failure of the accused to conform to the rules described in subparagraph (A) may result in a partial or total revocation by the military judge of the right of self-representation under paragraph (2)(D). In such case, the military counsel of the accused or an appropriately authorized civilian counsel shall perform the functions necessary for the defense.

(c) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY TO PRESCRIBE REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense may delegate the authority of the Secretary to prescribe regulations under this chapter.

(d) NOTICE TO CONGRESS OF MODIFICATION OF RULES.—Not later than 60 days before the date on which any proposed modification of the rules in effect for military commissions under this chapter goes into effect, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report describing the proposed modification.

**§ 949b. Unlawfully influencing action of military commission and United States Court of Military Commission Review**

(a) **MILITARY COMMISSIONS.**—(1) No authority convening a military commission under this chapter may censure, reprimand, or admonish the military commission, or any member, military judge, or counsel thereof, with respect to the findings or sentence adjudged by the military commission, or with respect to any other exercises of its or their functions in the conduct of the proceedings.

(2) No person may attempt to coerce or, by any unauthorized means, influence—

(A) the action of a military commission under this chapter, or any member thereof, in reaching the findings or sentence in any case;

(B) the action of any convening, approving, or reviewing authority with respect to their judicial acts; or

(C) the exercise of professional judgment by trial counsel or defense counsel.

(3) The provisions of this subsection shall not apply with respect to—

(A) general instructional or informational courses in military justice if such courses are designed solely for the purpose of instructing members of a command in the substantive and procedural aspects of military commissions; or

(B) statements and instructions given in open proceedings by a military judge or counsel.

(b) **UNITED STATES COURT OF MILITARY COMMISSION REVIEW.**—

(1) No person may attempt to coerce or, by any unauthorized means, influence—

(A) the action of a military appellate judge or other duly appointed judge under this chapter on the United States Court of Military Commissions Review in reaching a decision on the findings or sentence on appeal in any case; or

(B) the exercise of professional judgment by trial counsel or defense counsel appearing before the United States Court of Military Commission Review.

(2) No person may censure, reprimand, or admonish a military appellate judge on the United States Court of Military Commission Review, or counsel thereof, with respect to any exercise of their functions in the conduct of proceedings under this chapter.

(3) The provisions of this subsection shall not apply with respect to—

(A) general instructional or informational courses in military justice if such courses are designed solely for the purpose of instructing members of a command in the substantive and procedural aspects of military commissions; or

(B) statements and instructions given in open proceedings by an appellate military judge or a duly appointed appellate judge on the United States Court of Military Commission Review, or counsel.

(4) No appellate military judge on the United States Court of Military Commission Review may be reassigned to other duties, except under circumstances as follows:

(A) The appellate military judge voluntarily requests to be reassigned to other duties and the Secretary of Defense, or the designee of the Secretary, in consultation with the Judge Advocate General of the armed force of which the appellate military judge is a member, approves such reassignment.

(B) The appellate military judge retires or otherwise separates from the armed forces.

(C) The appellate military judge is reassigned to other duties by the Secretary of Defense, or the designee of the Secretary, in consultation with the Judge Advocate General of the armed force of which the appellate military judge is a member, based on military necessity and such reassignment is consistent with service rotation regulations (to the extent such regulations are applicable).

(D) The appellate military judge is withdrawn by the Secretary of Defense, or the designee of the Secretary, in consultation with the Judge Advocate General of the armed force of which the appellate military judge is a member, for good cause consistent with applicable procedures under chapter 47 of this title (the Uniform Code of Military Justice).

(c) PROHIBITION ON CONSIDERATION OF ACTIONS ON COMMISSION IN EVALUATION OF FITNESS.—In the preparation of an effectiveness, fitness, or efficiency report or any other report or document used in whole or in part for the purpose of determining whether a commissioned officer of the armed forces is qualified to be advanced in grade, or in determining the assignment or transfer of any such officer or whether any such officer should be retained on active duty, no person may—

(1) consider or evaluate the performance of duty of any member of a military commission under this chapter; or

(2) give a less favorable rating or evaluation to any commissioned officer because of the zeal with which such officer, in acting as counsel, represented any accused before a military commission under this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2583.)

#### § 949c. Duties of trial counsel and defense counsel

(a) TRIAL COUNSEL.—The trial counsel of a military commission under this chapter shall prosecute in the name of the United States.

(b) DEFENSE COUNSEL.—(1) The accused shall be represented in the accused's defense before a military commission under this chapter as provided in this subsection.

(2) The accused may be represented by military counsel detailed under section 948k of this title or by military counsel of the accused's own selection, if reasonably available.

(3) The accused may be represented by civilian counsel if retained by the accused, provided that such civilian counsel—

(A) is a United States citizen;

(B) is admitted to the practice of law in a State, district, or possession of the United States, or before a Federal court;

(C) has not been the subject of any sanction of disciplinary action by any court, bar, or other competent governmental authority for relevant misconduct;



(D) has been determined to be eligible for access to information classified at the level Secret or higher; and

(E) has signed a written agreement to comply with all applicable regulations or instructions for counsel, including any rules of court for conduct during the proceedings.

(4) If the accused is represented by civilian counsel, military counsel shall act as associate counsel.

(5) The accused is not entitled to be represented by more than one military counsel. However, the person authorized under regulations prescribed under section 948k of this title to detail counsel, in such person's sole discretion, may detail additional military counsel to represent the accused.

(6) Defense counsel may cross-examine each witness for the prosecution who testifies before a military commission under this chapter.

(7) Civilian defense counsel shall protect any classified information received during the course of representation of the accused in accordance with all applicable law governing the protection of classified information, and may not divulge such information to any person not authorized to receive it.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2585.)

#### § 949d. Sessions

(a) SESSIONS WITHOUT PRESENCE OF MEMBERS.—(1) At any time after the service of charges which have been referred for trial by military commission under this chapter, the military judge may call the military commission into session without the presence of the members for the purpose of—

(A) hearing and determining motions raising defenses or objections which are capable of determination without trial of the issues raised by a plea of not guilty;

(B) hearing and ruling upon any matter which may be ruled upon by the military judge under this chapter, whether or not the matter is appropriate for later consideration or decision by the members;

(C) if permitted by regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, receiving the pleas of the accused; and

(D) performing any other procedural function which may be performed by the military judge under this chapter or under rules prescribed pursuant to section 949a of this title and which does not require the presence of the members.

(2) Except as provided in subsections (b), (c), and (d), any proceedings under paragraph (1) shall be conducted in the presence of the accused, defense counsel, and trial counsel, and shall be made part of the record.

(b) DELIBERATION OR VOTE OF MEMBERS.—When the members of a military commission under this chapter deliberate or vote, only the members may be present.

(c) CLOSURE OF PROCEEDINGS.—(1) The military judge may close to the public all or part of the proceedings of a military commission under this chapter.

(2) The military judge may close to the public all or a portion of the proceedings under paragraph (1) only upon making a specific finding that such closure is necessary to—

(A) protect information the disclosure of which could reasonably be expected to cause damage to the national security, including intelligence or law enforcement sources, methods, or activities; or

(B) ensure the physical safety of individuals.

(3) A finding under paragraph (2) may be based upon a presentation, including a presentation *ex parte* or *in camera*, by either trial counsel or defense counsel.

(d) EXCLUSION OF ACCUSED FROM CERTAIN PROCEEDINGS.—The military judge may exclude the accused from any portion of a proceeding upon a determination that, after being warned by the military judge, the accused persists in conduct that justifies exclusion from the courtroom—

(1) to ensure the physical safety of individuals; or

(2) to prevent disruption of the proceedings by the accused.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2585.)

#### § 949e. Continuances

The military judge in a military commission under this chapter may, for reasonable cause, grant a continuance to any party for such time, and as often, as may appear to be just.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2586.)

#### § 949f. Challenges

(a) CHALLENGES AUTHORIZED.—The military judge and members of a military commission under this chapter may be challenged by the accused or trial counsel for cause stated to the military commission. The military judge shall determine the relevance and validity of challenges for cause, and may not receive a challenge to more than one person at a time. Challenges by trial counsel shall ordinarily be presented and decided before those by the accused are offered.

(b) PEREMPTORY CHALLENGES.—The accused and trial counsel are each entitled to one peremptory challenge, but the military judge may not be challenged except for cause.

(c) CHALLENGES AGAINST ADDITIONAL MEMBERS.—Whenever additional members are detailed to a military commission under this chapter, and after any challenges for cause against such additional members are presented and decided, the accused and trial counsel are each entitled to one peremptory challenge against members not previously subject to peremptory challenge.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2586.)

#### § 949g. Oaths

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) Before performing their respective duties in a military commission under this chapter, military judges, members, trial counsel, defense counsel, reporters, and interpreters shall take an oath to perform their duties faithfully.

(2) The form of the oath required by paragraph (1), the time and place of the taking thereof, the manner of recording thereof, and whether the oath shall be taken for all cases in which duties are to be performed or for a particular case, shall be as provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. The regulations may provide that—

(A) an oath to perform faithfully duties as a military judge, trial counsel, or defense counsel may be taken at any time by any judge advocate or other person certified to be qualified or competent for the duty; and

(B) if such an oath is taken, such oath need not again be taken at the time the judge advocate or other person is detailed to that duty.

(b) WITNESSES.—Each witness before a military commission under this chapter shall be examined on oath.

(c) OATH DEFINED.—In this section, the term “oath” includes an affirmation.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2587.)

#### **§ 949h. Former jeopardy**

(a) IN GENERAL.—No person may, without the person’s consent, be tried by a military commission under this chapter a second time for the same offense.

(b) SCOPE OF TRIAL.—No proceeding in which the accused has been found guilty by military commission under this chapter upon any charge or specification is a trial in the sense of this section until the finding of guilty has become final after review of the case has been fully completed.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2587.)

#### **§ 949i. Pleas of the accused**

(a) PLEA OF NOT GUILTY.—If an accused in a military commission under this chapter after a plea of guilty sets up matter inconsistent with the plea, or if it appears that the accused has entered the plea of guilty through lack of understanding of its meaning and effect, or if the accused fails or refuses to plead, a plea of not guilty shall be entered in the record, and the military commission shall proceed as though the accused had pleaded not guilty.

(b) FINDING OF GUILT AFTER GUILTY PLEA.—With respect to any charge or specification to which a plea of guilty has been made by the accused in a military commission under this chapter and accepted by the military judge, a finding of guilty of the charge or specification may be entered immediately without a vote. The finding shall constitute the finding of the military commission unless the plea of guilty is withdrawn prior to announcement of the sentence, in which event the proceedings shall continue as though the accused had pleaded not guilty.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2587.)

#### **§ 949j. Opportunity to obtain witnesses and other evidence**

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) Defense counsel in a military commission under this chapter shall have a reasonable opportunity to obtain witnesses and other evidence as provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. The opportunity to obtain witnesses and evidence shall be comparable to the opportunity available to a criminal defendant in a court of the United States under article III of the Constitution.

(2) Process issued in military commissions under this chapter to compel witnesses to appear and testify and to compel the production of other evidence—

(A) shall be similar to that which courts of the United States having criminal jurisdiction may lawfully issue; and

(B) shall run to any place where the United States shall have jurisdiction thereof.

(b) DISCLOSURE OF EXCULPATORY EVIDENCE.—(1) As soon as practicable, trial counsel in a military commission under this chapter shall disclose to the defense the existence of any evidence that reasonably tends to—

(A) negate the guilt of the accused of an offense charged; or

(B) reduce the degree of guilt of the accused with respect to an offense charged.

(2) The trial counsel shall, as soon as practicable, disclose to the defense the existence of evidence that reasonably tends to impeach the credibility of a witness whom the government intends to call at trial.

(3) The trial counsel shall, as soon as practicable upon a finding of guilt, disclose to the defense the existence of evidence that is not subject to paragraph (1) or paragraph (2) but that reasonably may be viewed as mitigation evidence at sentencing.

(4) The disclosure obligations under this subsection encompass evidence that is known or reasonably should be known to any government officials who participated in the investigation and prosecution of the case against the defendant.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2587.)

#### § 949k. Defense of lack of mental responsibility

(a) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—It is an affirmative defense in a trial by military commission under this chapter that, at the time of the commission of the acts constituting the offense, the accused, as a result of a severe mental disease or defect, was unable to appreciate the nature and quality or the wrongfulness of the acts. Mental disease or defect does not otherwise constitute a defense.

(b) BURDEN OF PROOF.—The accused in a military commission under this chapter has the burden of proving the defense of lack of mental responsibility by clear and convincing evidence.

(c) FINDINGS FOLLOWING ASSERTION OF DEFENSE.—Whenever lack of mental responsibility of the accused with respect to an offense is properly at issue in a military commission under this chapter, the military judge shall instruct the members as to the defense of lack of mental responsibility under this section and shall charge the members to find the accused—

(1) guilty;

(2) not guilty; or

(3) subject to subsection (d), not guilty by reason of lack of mental responsibility.

(d) MAJORITY VOTE REQUIRED FOR FINDING.—The accused shall be found not guilty by reason of lack of mental responsibility under subsection (c)(3) only if a majority of the members present at the time the vote is taken determines that the defense of lack of mental responsibility has been established.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2588.)

**§ 949l. Voting and rulings**

(a) VOTE BY SECRET WRITTEN BALLOT.—Voting by members of a military commission under this chapter on the findings and on the sentence shall be by secret written ballot.

(b) RULINGS.—(1) The military judge in a military commission under this chapter shall rule upon all questions of law, including the admissibility of evidence and all interlocutory questions arising during the proceedings.

(2) Any ruling made by the military judge upon a question of law or an interlocutory question (other than the factual issue of mental responsibility of the accused) is conclusive and constitutes the ruling of the military commission. However, a military judge may change such a ruling at any time during the trial.

(c) INSTRUCTIONS PRIOR TO VOTE.—Before a vote is taken of the findings of a military commission under this chapter, the military judge shall, in the presence of the accused and counsel, instruct the members as to the elements of the offense and charge the members—

(1) that the accused must be presumed to be innocent until the accused's guilt is established by legal and competent evidence beyond a reasonable doubt;

(2) that in the case being considered, if there is a reasonable doubt as to the guilt of the accused, the doubt must be resolved in favor of the accused and the accused must be acquitted;

(3) that, if there is reasonable doubt as to the degree of guilt, the finding must be in a lower degree as to which there is no reasonable doubt; and

(4) that the burden of proof to establish the guilt of the accused beyond a reasonable doubt is upon the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2589.)

**§ 949m. Number of votes required**

(a) CONVICTION.—No person may be convicted by a military commission under this chapter of any offense, except as provided in section 949i(b) of this title or by concurrence of two-thirds of the members present at the time the vote is taken.

(b) SENTENCES.—(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), sentences shall be determined by a military commission by the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present at the time the vote is taken.

(2) No person may be sentenced to death by a military commission, except insofar as—

(A) the penalty of death has been expressly authorized under this chapter, chapter 47 of this title, or the law of war for an offense of which the accused has been found guilty;

(B) trial counsel expressly sought the penalty of death by filing an appropriate notice in advance of trial;

(C) the accused was convicted of the offense by the concurrence of all the members present at the time the vote is taken; and

(D) all members present at the time the vote was taken concurred in the sentence of death.

(3) No person may be sentenced to life imprisonment, or to confinement for more than 10 years, by a military commission under this chapter except by the concurrence of three-fourths of the members present at the time the vote is taken.

(c) NUMBER OF MEMBERS REQUIRED FOR PENALTY OF DEATH.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), in a case in which the penalty of death is sought, the number of members of the military commission under this chapter shall be not less than 12 members.

(2) In any case described in paragraph (1) in which 12 members are not reasonably available for a military commission because of physical conditions or military exigencies, the convening authority shall specify a lesser number of members for the military commission (but not fewer than 9 members), and the military commission may be assembled, and the trial held, with not less than the number of members so specified. In any such case, the convening authority shall make a detailed written statement, to be appended to the record, stating why a greater number of members were not reasonably available.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2589.)

#### § 949n. Military commission to announce action

A military commission under this chapter shall announce its findings and sentence to the parties as soon as determined.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2590.)

#### § 949o. Record of trial

(a) RECORD; AUTHENTICATION.—Each military commission under this chapter shall keep a separate, verbatim, record of the proceedings in each case brought before it, and the record shall be authenticated by the signature of the military judge. If the record cannot be authenticated by the military judge by reason of death, disability, or absence, it shall be authenticated by the signature of the trial counsel or by a member of the commission if the trial counsel is unable to authenticate it by reason of death, disability, or absence. Where appropriate, and as provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the record of a military commission under this chapter may contain a classified annex.

(b) COMPLETE RECORD REQUIRED.—A complete record of the proceedings and testimony shall be prepared in every military commission under this chapter.

(c) PROVISION OF COPY TO ACCUSED.—A copy of the record of the proceedings of the military commission under this chapter shall be given the accused as soon as it is authenticated. If the record contains classified information, or a classified annex, the accused shall receive a redacted version of the record consistent with the requirements of subchapter V of this chapter. Defense counsel shall have access to the unredacted record, as provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2590.)

### SUBCHAPTER V—CLASSIFIED INFORMATION PROCEDURES

Sec.

949p–1. Protection of classified information: applicability of subchapter.

949p–2. Pretrial conference.

- 949p-3. Protective orders.
- 949p-4. Discovery of, and access to, classified information by the accused.
- 949p-5. Notice by accused of intention to disclose classified information.
- 949p-6. Procedure for cases involving classified information.
- 949p-7. Introduction of classified information into evidence.

**§ 949p-1. Protection of classified information: applicability of subchapter**

(a) PROTECTION OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—Classified information shall be protected and is privileged from disclosure if disclosure would be detrimental to the national security. Under no circumstances may a military judge order the release of classified information to any person not authorized to receive such information.

(b) ACCESS TO EVIDENCE.—Any information admitted into evidence pursuant to any rule, procedure, or order by the military judge shall be provided to the accused.

(c) DECLASSIFICATION.—Trial counsel shall work with the original classification authorities for evidence that may be used at trial to ensure that such evidence is declassified to the maximum extent possible, consistent with the requirements of national security. A decision not to declassify evidence under this section shall not be subject to review by a military commission or upon appeal.

(d) CONSTRUCTION OF PROVISIONS.—The judicial construction of the Classified Information Procedures Act (18 U.S.C. App.) shall be authoritative in the interpretation of this subchapter, except to the extent that such construction is inconsistent with the specific requirements of this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2590.)

**§ 949p-2. Pretrial conference**

(a) MOTION.—At any time after service of charges, any party may move for a pretrial conference to consider matters relating to classified information that may arise in connection with the prosecution.

(b) CONFERENCE.—Following a motion under subsection (a), or sua sponte, the military judge shall promptly hold a pretrial conference. Upon request by either party, the court shall hold such conference ex parte to the extent necessary to protect classified information from disclosure, in accordance with the practice of the Federal courts under the Classified Information Procedures Act (18 U.S.C. App.).

(c) MATTERS TO BE ESTABLISHED AT PRETRIAL CONFERENCE.—

(1) TIMING OF SUBSEQUENT ACTIONS.—At the pretrial conference, the military judge shall establish the timing of—

- (A) requests for discovery;
- (B) the provision of notice required by section 949p-5 of this title; and
- (C) the initiation of the procedure established by section 949p-6 of this title.

(2) OTHER MATTERS.—At the pretrial conference, the military judge may also consider any matter—

- (A) which relates to classified information; or
- (B) which may promote a fair and expeditious trial.

(d) EFFECT OF ADMISSIONS BY ACCUSED AT PRETRIAL CONFERENCE.—No admission made by the accused or by any counsel

for the accused at a pretrial conference under this section may be used against the accused unless the admission is in writing and is signed by the accused and by the counsel for the accused.

(Added Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2591.)

### § 949p-3. Protective orders

Upon motion of the trial counsel, the military judge shall issue an order to protect against the disclosure of any classified information that has been disclosed by the United States to any accused in any military commission under this chapter or that has otherwise been provided to, or obtained by, any such accused in any such military commission.

(Added Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2591.)

### § 949p-4. Discovery of, and access to, classified information by he accused

(a) LIMITATIONS ON DISCOVERY OR ACCESS BY THE ACCUSED.—

(1) DECLARATIONS BY THE UNITED STATES OF DAMAGE TO NATIONAL SECURITY.—In any case before a military commission in which the United States seeks to delete, withhold, or otherwise obtain other relief with respect to the discovery of or access to any classified information, the trial counsel shall submit a declaration invoking the United States' classified information privilege and setting forth the damage to the national security that the discovery of or access to such information reasonably could be expected to cause. The declaration shall be signed by a knowledgeable United States official possessing authority to classify information.

(2) STANDARD FOR AUTHORIZATION OF DISCOVERY OR ACCESS.—Upon the submission of a declaration under paragraph (1), the military judge may not authorize the discovery of or access to such classified information unless the military judge determines that such classified information would be noncumulative, relevant, and helpful to a legally cognizable defense, rebuttal of the prosecution's case, or to sentencing, in accordance with standards generally applicable to discovery of or access to classified information in Federal criminal cases. If the discovery of or access to such classified information is authorized, it shall be addressed in accordance with the requirements of subsection (b).

(b) DISCOVERY OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—

(1) SUBSTITUTIONS AND OTHER RELIEF.—The military judge, in assessing the accused's discovery of or access to classified information under this section, may authorize the United States—

(A) to delete or withhold specified items of classified information;

(B) to substitute a summary for classified information;

or

(C) to substitute a statement admitting relevant facts that the classified information or material would tend to prove.

(2) EX PARTE PRESENTATIONS.—The military judge shall permit the trial counsel to make a request for an authorization



under paragraph (1) in the form of an ex parte presentation to the extent necessary to protect classified information, in accordance with the practice of the Federal courts under the Classified Information Procedures Act (18 U.S.C. App.). If the military judge enters an order granting relief following such an ex parte showing, the entire presentation (including the text of any written submission, verbatim transcript of the ex parte oral conference or hearing, and any exhibits received by the court as part of the ex parte presentation) shall be sealed and preserved in the records of the military commission to be made available to the appellate court in the event of an appeal.

(3) ACTION BY MILITARY JUDGE.—The military judge shall grant the request of the trial counsel to substitute a summary or to substitute a statement admitting relevant facts, or to provide other relief in accordance with paragraph (1), if the military judge finds that the summary, statement, or other relief would provide the accused with substantially the same ability to make a defense as would discovery of or access to the specific classified information.

(c) RECONSIDERATION.—An order of a military judge authorizing a request of the trial counsel to substitute, summarize, withhold, or prevent access to classified information under this section is not subject to a motion for reconsideration by the accused, if such order was entered pursuant to an ex parte showing under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2592.)

#### **§ 949p-5. Notice by accused of intention to disclose classified information**

(a) NOTICE BY ACCUSED.—

(1) NOTIFICATION OF TRIAL COUNSEL AND MILITARY JUDGE.—If an accused reasonably expects to disclose, or to cause the disclosure of, classified information in any manner in connection with any trial or pretrial proceeding involving the prosecution of such accused, the accused shall, within the time specified by the military judge or, where no time is specified, within 30 days before trial, notify the trial counsel and the military judge in writing. Such notice shall include a brief description of the classified information. Whenever the accused learns of additional classified information the accused reasonably expects to disclose, or to cause the disclosure of, at any such proceeding, the accused shall notify trial counsel and the military judge in writing as soon as possible thereafter and shall include a brief description of the classified information.

(2) LIMITATION ON DISCLOSURE BY ACCUSED.—No accused shall disclose, or cause the disclosure of, any information known or believed to be classified in connection with a trial or pretrial proceeding until—

(A) notice has been given under paragraph (1); and

(B) the United States has been afforded a reasonable opportunity to seek a determination pursuant to the procedure set forth in section 949p-6 of this title and the time for the United States to appeal such determination under

section 950d of this title has expired or any appeal under that section by the United States is decided.

(b) FAILURE TO COMPLY.—If the accused fails to comply with the requirements of subsection (a), the military judge—

(1) may preclude disclosure of any classified information not made the subject of notification; and

(2) may prohibit the examination by the accused of any witness with respect to any such information.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2593.)

**§ 949p-6. Procedure for cases involving classified information**

(a) MOTION FOR HEARING.—

(1) REQUEST FOR HEARING.—Within the time specified by the military judge for the filing of a motion under this section, either party may request the military judge to conduct a hearing to make all determinations concerning the use, relevance, or admissibility of classified information that would otherwise be made during the trial or pretrial proceeding.

(2) CONDUCT OF HEARING.—Upon a request by either party under paragraph (1), the military judge shall conduct such a hearing and shall rule prior to conducting any further proceedings.

(3) IN CAMERA HEARING UPON DECLARATION TO COURT BY APPROPRIATE OFFICIAL OF RISK OF DISCLOSURE OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—Any hearing held pursuant to this subsection (or any portion of such hearing specified in the request of a knowledgeable United States official) shall be held in camera if a knowledgeable United States official possessing authority to classify information submits to the military judge a declaration that a public proceeding may result in the disclosure of classified information. Classified information is not subject to disclosure under this section unless the information is relevant and necessary to an element of the offense or a legally cognizable defense and is otherwise admissible in evidence.

(4) MILITARY JUDGE TO MAKE DETERMINATIONS IN WRITING.—As to each item of classified information, the military judge shall set forth in writing the basis for the determination.

(b) NOTICE AND USE OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION BY THE GOVERNMENT.—

(1) NOTICE TO ACCUSED.—Before any hearing is conducted pursuant to a request by the trial counsel under subsection (a), trial counsel shall provide the accused with notice of the classified information that is at issue. Such notice shall identify the specific classified information at issue whenever that information previously has been made available to the accused by the United States. When the United States has not previously made the information available to the accused in connection with the case the information may be described by generic category, in such forms as the military judge may approve, rather than by identification of the specific information of concern to the United States.

(2) ORDER BY MILITARY JUDGE UPON REQUEST OF ACCUSED.—Whenever the trial counsel requests a hearing under

subsection (a), the military judge, upon request of the accused, may order the trial counsel to provide the accused, prior to trial, such details as to the portion of the charge or specification at issue in the hearing as are needed to give the accused fair notice to prepare for the hearing.

(c) SUBSTITUTIONS.—

(1) IN CAMERA PRETRIAL HEARING.—Upon request of the trial counsel pursuant to the Military Commission Rules of Evidence, and in accordance with the security procedures established by the military judge, the military judge shall conduct a classified in camera pretrial hearing concerning the admissibility of classified information.

(2) PROTECTION OF SOURCES, METHODS, AND ACTIVITIES BY WHICH EVIDENCE ACQUIRED.—When trial counsel seeks to introduce evidence before a military commission under this chapter and the Executive branch has classified the sources, methods, or activities by which the United States acquired the evidence, the military judge shall permit trial counsel to introduce the evidence, including a substituted evidentiary foundation pursuant to the procedures described in subsection (d), while protecting from disclosure information identifying those sources, methods, or activities, if—

(A) the evidence is otherwise admissible; and

(B) the military judge finds that—

(i) the evidence is reliable; and

(ii) the redaction is consistent with affording the accused a fair trial.

(d) ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURE FOR DISCLOSURE OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—

(1) MOTION BY THE UNITED STATES.—Upon any determination by the military judge authorizing the disclosure of specific classified information under the procedures established by this section, the trial counsel may move that, in lieu of the disclosure of such specific classified information, the military judge order—

(A) the substitution for such classified information of a statement admitting relevant facts that the specific classified information would tend to prove;

(B) the substitution for such classified information of a summary of the specific classified information; or

(C) any other procedure or redaction limiting the disclosure of specific classified information.

(2) ACTION ON MOTION.—The military judge shall grant such a motion of the trial counsel if the military judge finds that the statement, summary, or other procedure or redaction will provide the defendant with substantially the same ability to make his defense as would disclosure of the specific classified information.

(3) HEARING ON MOTION.—The military judge shall hold a hearing on any motion under this subsection. Any such hearing shall be held in camera at the request of a knowledgeable United States official possessing authority to classify information.

(4) SUBMISSION OF STATEMENT OF DAMAGE TO NATIONAL SECURITY IF DISCLOSURE ORDERED.—The trial counsel may, in connection with a motion under paragraph (1), submit to the military judge a declaration signed by a knowledgeable United States official possessing authority to classify information certifying that disclosure of classified information would cause identifiable damage to the national security of the United States and explaining the basis for the classification of such information. If so requested by the trial counsel, the military judge shall examine such declaration during an ex parte presentation.

(e) SEALING OF RECORDS OF IN CAMERA HEARINGS.—If at the close of an in camera hearing under this section (or any portion of a hearing under this section that is held in camera), the military judge determines that the classified information at issue may not be disclosed or elicited at the trial or pretrial proceeding, the record of such in camera hearing shall be sealed and preserved for use in the event of an appeal. The accused may seek reconsideration of the military judge's determination prior to or during trial.

(f) PROHIBITION ON DISCLOSURE OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION BY THE ACCUSED; RELIEF FOR ACCUSED WHEN THE UNITED STATES OPPOSES DISCLOSURE.—

(1) ORDER TO PREVENT DISCLOSURE BY ACCUSED.—Whenever the military judge denies a motion by the trial counsel that the judge issue an order under subsection (a), (c), or (d) and the trial counsel files with the military judge a declaration signed by a knowledgeable United States official possessing authority to classify information objecting to disclosure of the classified information at issue, the military judge shall order that the accused not disclose or cause the disclosure of such information.

(2) RESULT OF ORDER UNDER PARAGRAPH (1).—Whenever an accused is prevented by an order under paragraph (1) from disclosing or causing the disclosure of classified information, the military judge shall dismiss the case, except that, when the military judge determines that the interests of justice would not be served by dismissal of the case, the military judge shall order such other action, in lieu of dismissing the charge or specification, as the military judge determines is appropriate. Such action may include, but need not be limited to, the following:

(A) Dismissing specified charges or specifications.

(B) Finding against the United States on any issue as to which the excluded classified information relates.

(C) Striking or precluding all or part of the testimony of a witness.

(3) TIME FOR THE UNITED STATES TO SEEK INTERLOCUTORY APPEAL.—An order under paragraph (2) shall not take effect until the military judge has afforded the United States—

(A) an opportunity to appeal such order under section 950d of this title; and

(B) an opportunity thereafter to withdraw its objection to the disclosure of the classified information at issue.

(g) RECIPROCITY.—

(1) DISCLOSURE OF REBUTTAL INFORMATION.—Whenever the military judge determines that classified information may be disclosed in connection with a trial or pretrial proceeding, the military judge shall, unless the interests of fairness do not so require, order the United States to provide the accused with the information it expects to use to rebut the classified information. The military judge may place the United States under a continuing duty to disclose such rebuttal information.

(2) SANCTION FOR FAILURE TO COMPLY.—If the United States fails to comply with its obligation under this subsection, the military judge—

(A) may exclude any evidence not made the subject of a required disclosure; and

(B) may prohibit the examination by the United States of any witness with respect to such information.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2593.)

#### **§ 949p-7. Introduction of classified information into evidence**

(a) PRESERVATION OF CLASSIFICATION STATUS.—Writings, recordings, and photographs containing classified information may be admitted into evidence in proceedings of military commissions under this chapter without change in their classification status.

(b) PRECAUTIONS BY MILITARY JUDGES.—

(1) PRECAUTIONS IN ADMITTING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION INTO EVIDENCE.—The military judge in a trial by military commission, in order to prevent unnecessary disclosure of classified information, may order admission into evidence of only part of a writing, recording, or photograph, or may order admission into evidence of the whole writing, recording, or photograph with excision of some or all of the classified information contained therein, unless the whole ought in fairness be considered.

(2) CLASSIFIED INFORMATION KEPT UNDER SEAL.—The military judge shall allow classified information offered or accepted into evidence to remain under seal during the trial, even if such evidence is disclosed in the military commission, and may, upon motion by the United States, seal exhibits containing classified information for any period after trial as necessary to prevent a disclosure of classified information when a knowledgeable United States official possessing authority to classify information submits to the military judge a declaration setting forth the damage to the national security that the disclosure of such information reasonably could be expected to cause.

(c) TAKING OF TESTIMONY.—

(1) OBJECTION BY TRIAL COUNSEL.—During the examination of a witness, trial counsel may object to any question or line of inquiry that may require the witness to disclose classified information not previously found to be admissible.

(2) ACTION BY MILITARY JUDGE.—Following an objection under paragraph (1), the military judge shall take such suitable action to determine whether the response is admissible as will safeguard against the compromise of any classified infor-

mation. Such action may include requiring trial counsel to provide the military judge with a proffer of the witness' response to the question or line of inquiry and requiring the accused to provide the military judge with a proffer of the nature of the information sought to be elicited by the accused. Upon request, the military judge may accept an ex parte proffer by trial counsel to the extent necessary to protect classified information from disclosure, in accordance with the practice of the Federal courts under the Classified Information Procedures Act (18 U.S.C. App.).

(d) DISCLOSURE AT TRIAL OF CERTAIN STATEMENTS PREVIOUSLY MADE BY A WITNESS.—

(1) MOTION FOR PRODUCTION OF STATEMENTS IN POSSESSION OF THE UNITED STATES.—After a witness called by the trial counsel has testified on direct examination, the military judge, on motion of the accused, may order production of statements of the witness in the possession of the United States which relate to the subject matter as to which the witness has testified. This paragraph does not preclude discovery or assertion of a privilege otherwise authorized.

(2) INVOCATION OF PRIVILEGE BY THE UNITED STATES.—If the United States invokes a privilege, the trial counsel may provide the prior statements of the witness to the military judge during an ex parte presentation to the extent necessary to protect classified information from disclosure, in accordance with the practice of the Federal courts under the Classified Information Procedures Act (18 U.S.C. App.).

(3) ACTION BY MILITARY JUDGE ON MOTION.—If the military judge finds that disclosure of any portion of the statement identified by the United States as classified would be detrimental to the national security in the degree to warrant classification under the applicable Executive Order, statute, or regulation, that such portion of the statement is consistent with the testimony of the witness, and that the disclosure of such portion is not necessary to afford the accused a fair trial, the military judge shall excise that portion from the statement. If the military judge finds that such portion of the statement is inconsistent with the testimony of the witness or that its disclosure is necessary to afford the accused a fair trial, the military judge, shall, upon the request of the trial counsel, review alternatives to disclosure in accordance with section 949p–6(d) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2596.)

## SUBCHAPTER VI—SENTENCES

- Sec.  
949s. Cruel or unusual punishments prohibited.  
949t. Maximum limits.  
949u. Execution of confinement.

### § 949s. Cruel or unusual punishments prohibited

Punishment by flogging, or by branding, marking, or tattooing on the body, or any other cruel or unusual punishment, may not be adjudged by a military commission under this chapter or in-

flicted under this chapter upon any person subject to this chapter. The use of irons, single or double, except for the purpose of safe custody, is prohibited under this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2598.)

#### **§ 949t. Maximum limits**

The punishment which a military commission under this chapter may direct for an offense may not exceed such limits as the President or Secretary of Defense may prescribe for that offense.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2598.)

#### **§ 949u. Execution of confinement**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Under such regulations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, a sentence of confinement adjudged by a military commission under this chapter may be carried into execution by confinement—

(1) in any place of confinement under the control of any of the armed forces; or

(2) in any penal or correctional institution under the control of the United States or its allies, or which the United States may be allowed to use.

(b) TREATMENT DURING CONFINEMENT BY OTHER THAN THE ARMED FORCES.—Persons confined under subsection (a)(2) in a penal or correctional institution not under the control of an armed force are subject to the same discipline and treatment as persons confined or committed by the courts of the United States or of the State, District of Columbia, or place in which the institution is situated.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2598.)

### **SUBCHAPTER VII—POST-TRIAL PROCEDURE AND REVIEW OF MILITARY COMMISSIONS**

Sec.

950a. Error of law; lesser included offense.

950b. Review by the convening authority.

950c. Appellate referral; waiver or withdrawal of appeal.

950d. Interlocutory appeals by the United States.

950e. Rehearings.

950f. Review by United States Court of Military Commission Review.

950g. Review by United States Court of Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit; writ of certiorari to Supreme Court.<sup>1</sup>

950h. Appellate counsel.

950i. Execution of sentence; suspension of sentence.

950j. Finality of proceedings, findings, and sentences.

#### **§ 950a. Error of law; lesser included offense**

(a) ERROR OF LAW.—A finding or sentence of a military commission under this chapter may not be held incorrect on the ground of an error of law unless the error materially prejudices the substantial rights of the accused.

(b) LESSER INCLUDED OFFENSE.—Any reviewing authority with the power to approve or affirm a finding of guilty by a military

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.

commission under this chapter may approve or affirm, instead, so much of the finding as includes a lesser included offense.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2599.)

**§ 950b. Review by the convening authority**

(a) NOTICE TO CONVENING AUTHORITY OF FINDINGS AND SENTENCE.—The findings and sentence of a military commission under this chapter shall be reported in writing promptly to the convening authority after the announcement of the sentence.

(b) SUBMITTAL OF MATTERS BY ACCUSED TO CONVENING AUTHORITY.—(1) The accused may submit to the convening authority matters for consideration by the convening authority with respect to the findings and the sentence of the military commission under this chapter.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), a submittal under paragraph (1) shall be made in writing within 20 days after the accused has been give<sup>2</sup> an authenticated record of trial under section 949o(c) of this title.

(B) If the accused shows that additional time is required for the accused to make a submittal under paragraph (1), the convening authority may, for good cause, extend the applicable period under subparagraph (A) for not more than an additional 20 days.

(3) The accused may waive the accused's right to make a submittal to the convening authority under paragraph (1). Such a waiver shall be made in writing, and may not be revoked. For the purposes of subsection (c)(2), the time within which the accused may make a submittal under this subsection shall be deemed to have expired upon the submittal of a waiver under this paragraph to the convening authority.

(c) ACTION BY CONVENING AUTHORITY.—(1) The authority under this subsection to modify the findings and sentence of a military commission under this chapter is a matter of the sole discretion and prerogative of the convening authority.

(2) The convening authority is not required to take action on the findings of a military commission under this chapter. If the convening authority takes action on the findings, the convening authority may, in the sole discretion of the convening authority, only—

(A) dismiss any charge or specification by setting aside a finding of guilty thereto; or

(B) change a finding of guilty to a charge to a finding of guilty to an offense that is a lesser included offense of the offense stated in the charge.

(3)(A) The convening authority shall take action on the sentence of a military commission under this chapter.

(B) Subject to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, action under this paragraph may be taken only after consideration of any matters submitted by the accused under subsection (b) or after the time for submitting such matters expires, whichever is earlier.

(C) In taking action under this paragraph, the convening authority may, in the sole discretion of the convening authority, ap-

<sup>2</sup> So in original. Probably should be "given".



prove, disapprove, commute, or suspend the sentence in whole or in part. The convening authority may not increase a sentence beyond that which is found by the military commission.

(4) The convening authority shall serve on the accused or on defense counsel notice of any action taken by the convening authority under this subsection.

(d) ORDER OF REVISION OR REHEARING.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the convening authority of a military commission under this chapter may, in the sole discretion of the convening authority, order a proceeding in revision or a rehearing.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), a proceeding in revision may be ordered by the convening authority if—

- (i) there is an apparent error or omission in the record; or
- (ii) the record shows improper or inconsistent action by the military commission with respect to the findings or sentence that can be rectified without material prejudice to the substantial rights of the accused.

(B) In no case may a proceeding in revision—

- (i) reconsider a finding of not guilty of a specification or a ruling which amounts to a finding of not guilty;
- (ii) reconsider a finding of not guilty of any charge, unless there has been a finding of guilty under a specification laid under that charge, which sufficiently alleges a violation; or
- (iii) increase the severity of the sentence unless the sentence prescribed for the offense is mandatory.

(3) A rehearing may be ordered by the convening authority if the convening authority disapproves the findings and sentence and states the reasons for disapproval of the findings. If the convening authority disapproves the finding and sentence and does not order a rehearing, the convening authority shall dismiss the charges. A rehearing as to the findings may not be ordered by the convening authority when there is a lack of sufficient evidence in the record to support the findings. A rehearing as to the sentence may be ordered by the convening authority if the convening authority disapproves the sentence.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2599.)

### § 950c. Appellate referral; waiver or withdrawal of appeal

(a) AUTOMATIC REFERRAL FOR APPELLATE REVIEW.—Except as provided in subsection (b), in each case in which the final decision of a military commission under this chapter (as approved by the convening authority) includes a finding of guilty, the convening authority shall refer the case to the United States Court of Military Commission Review. Any such referral shall be made in accordance with procedures prescribed under regulations of the Secretary.

(b) WAIVER OF RIGHT OF REVIEW.—(1) Except in a case in which the sentence as approved under section 950b of this title extends to death, an accused may file with the convening authority a statement expressly waiving the right of the accused to appellate review by the United States Court of Military Commission Review under section 950f of this title of the final decision of the military commission under this chapter.

(2) A waiver under paragraph (1) shall be signed by both the accused and a defense counsel.

(3) A waiver under paragraph (1) must be filed, if at all, within 10 days after notice of the action is served on the accused or on defense counsel under section 950b(c)(4) of this title. The convening authority, for good cause, may extend the period for such filing by not more than 30 days.

(c) **WITHDRAWAL OF APPEAL.**—Except in a case in which the sentence as approved under section 950b of this title extends to death, the accused may withdraw an appeal at any time.

(d) **EFFECT OF WAIVER OR WITHDRAWAL.**—A waiver of the right to appellate review or the withdrawal of an appeal under this section bars review under section 950f of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2600.)

### **§ 950d. Interlocutory appeals by the United States**

(a) **INTERLOCUTORY APPEAL.**—Except as provided in subsection (b), in a trial by military commission under this chapter, the United States may take an interlocutory appeal to the United States Court of Military Commission Review of any order or ruling of the military judge—

(1) that terminates proceedings of the military commission with respect to a charge or specification;

(2) that excludes evidence that is substantial proof of a fact material in the proceeding;

(3) that relates to a matter under subsection (c) or (d) of section 949d of this title; or

(4) that, with respect to classified information—

(A) authorizes the disclosure of such information;

(B) imposes sanctions for nondisclosure of such information; or

(C) refuses a protective order sought by the United States to prevent the disclosure of such information.

(b) **LIMITATION.**—The United States may not appeal under subsection (a) an order or ruling that is, or amounts to, a finding of not guilty by the military commission with respect to a charge or specification.

(c) **SCOPE OF APPEAL RIGHT WITH RESPECT TO CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.**—The United States has the right to appeal under paragraph (4) of subsection (a) whenever the military judge enters an order or ruling that would require the disclosure of classified information, without regard to whether the order or ruling appealed from was entered under this chapter, another provision of law, a rule, or otherwise. Any such appeal may embrace any preceding order, ruling, or reasoning constituting the basis of the order or ruling that would authorize such disclosure.

(d) **TIMING AND ACTION ON INTERLOCUTORY APPEALS RELATING TO CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.**—

(1) **APPEAL TO BE EXPEDITED.**—An appeal taken pursuant to paragraph (4) of subsection (a) shall be expedited by the United States Court of Military Commission Review.

(2) **APPEALS BEFORE TRIAL.**—If such an appeal is taken before trial, the appeal shall be taken within 10 days after the order or ruling from which the appeal is made and the trial shall not commence until the appeal is decided.

(3) APPEALS DURING TRIAL.—If such an appeal is taken during trial, the military judge shall adjourn the trial until the appeal is decided, and the court of appeals—

(A) shall hear argument on such appeal within 4 days of the adjournment of the trial (excluding weekends and holidays);

(B) may dispense with written briefs other than the supporting materials previously submitted to the military judge;

(C) shall render its decision within four days of argument on appeal (excluding weekends and holidays); and

(D) may dispense with the issuance of a written opinion in rendering its decision.

(e) NOTICE AND TIMING OF OTHER APPEALS.—The United States shall take an appeal of an order or ruling under subsection (a), other than an appeal under paragraph (4) of that subsection, by filing a notice of appeal with the military judge within 5 days after the date of the order or ruling.

(f) METHOD OF APPEAL.—An appeal under this section shall be forwarded, by means specified in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, directly to the United States Court of Military Commission Review.

(g) APPEALS COURT TO ACT ONLY WITH RESPECT TO MATTER OF LAW.—In ruling on an appeal under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (a), the appeals court may act only with respect to matters of law.

(h) SUBSEQUENT APPEAL RIGHTS OF ACCUSED NOT AFFECTED.—An appeal under paragraph (4) of subsection (a), and a decision on such appeal, shall not affect the right of the accused, in a subsequent appeal from a judgment of conviction, to claim as error reversal by the military judge on remand of a ruling appealed from during trial.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2601.)

### § 950e. Rehearings

(a) COMPOSITION OF MILITARY COMMISSION FOR REHEARING.—Each rehearing under this chapter shall take place before a military commission under this chapter composed of members who were not members of the military commission which first heard the case.

(b) SCOPE OF REHEARING.—(1) Upon a rehearing—

(A) the accused may not be tried for any offense of which the accused was found not guilty by the first military commission; and

(B) no sentence in excess of or more than the original sentence may be imposed unless—

(i) the sentence is based upon a finding of guilty of an offense not considered upon the merits in the original proceedings; or

(ii) the sentence prescribed for the offense is mandatory.

(2) Upon a rehearing, if the sentence approved after the first military commission was in accordance with a pretrial agreement and the accused at the rehearing changes his plea with respect to

the charges or specifications upon which the pretrial agreement was based, or otherwise does not comply with pretrial agreement, the sentence as to those charges or specifications may include any punishment not in excess of that lawfully adjudged at the first military commission.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2602.)

**§ 950f. Review by United States Court of Military Commission Review**

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—There is a court of record to be known as the “United States Court of Military Commission Review” (in this section referred to as the “Court”). The Court shall consist of one or more panels, each composed of not less than three appellate military judges. For the purpose of reviewing decisions of military commissions under this chapter, the Court may sit in panels or as a whole, in accordance with rules prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) **JUDGES.**—(1) Judges on the Court shall be assigned or appointed in a manner consistent with the provisions of this subsection.

(2) The Secretary of Defense may assign persons who are appellate military judges to be judges on the Court. Any judge so assigned shall be a commissioned officer of the armed forces, and shall meet the qualifications for military judges prescribed by section 948j(b) of this title.

(3) The President may appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, additional judges to the United States Court of Military Commission Review.

(4) No person may serve as a judge on the Court in any case in which that person acted as a military judge, counsel, or reviewing official.

(c) **CASES TO BE REVIEWED.**—The Court shall, in accordance with procedures prescribed under regulations of the Secretary, review the record in each case that is referred to the Court by the convening authority under section 950c of this title with respect to any matter properly raised by the accused.

(d) **STANDARD AND SCOPE OF REVIEW.**—In a case reviewed by the Court under this section, the Court may act only with respect to the findings and sentence as approved by the convening authority. The Court may affirm only such findings of guilty, and the sentence or such part or amount of the sentence, as the Court finds correct in law and fact and determines, on the basis of the entire record, should be approved. In considering the record, the Court may weigh the evidence, judge the credibility of witnesses, and determine controverted questions of fact, recognizing that the military commission saw and heard the witnesses.

(e) **REHEARINGS.**—If the Court sets aside the findings or sentence, the Court may, except where the setting aside is based on lack of sufficient evidence in the record to support the findings, order a rehearing. If the Court sets aside the findings or sentence and does not order a rehearing, the Court shall order that the charges be dismissed.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2603.)

**§ 950g. Review by United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit; writ of certiorari to Supreme Court**

(a) EXCLUSIVE APPELLATE JURISDICTION.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit shall have exclusive jurisdiction to determine the validity of a final judgment rendered by a military commission (as approved by the convening authority and, where applicable, the United States Court of Military Commission Review) under this chapter.

(b) EXHAUSTION OF OTHER APPEALS.—The United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit may not review a final judgment described in subsection (a) until all other appeals under this chapter have been waived or exhausted.

(c) TIME FOR SEEKING REVIEW.—A petition for review by the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit must be filed by the accused in the Court of Appeals not later than 20 days after the date on which—

(1) written notice of the final decision of the United States Court of Military Commission Review is served on the accused or on defense counsel; or

(2) the accused submits, in the form prescribed by section 950c of this title, a written notice waiving the right of the accused to review by the United States Court of Military Commission Review.

(d) SCOPE AND NATURE OF REVIEW.—The United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit may act under this section only with respect to the findings and sentence as approved by the convening authority and as affirmed or set aside as incorrect in law by the United States Court of Military Commission Review, and shall take action only with respect to matters of law, including the sufficiency of the evidence to support the verdict.

(e) REVIEW BY SUPREME COURT.—The Supreme Court may review by writ of certiorari pursuant to section 1254 of title 28 the final judgment of the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2603.)

**§ 950h. Appellate counsel**

(a) APPOINTMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall, by regulation, establish procedures for the appointment of appellate counsel for the United States and for the accused in military commissions under this chapter. Appellate counsel shall meet the qualifications of counsel for appearing before military commissions under this chapter.

(b) REPRESENTATION OF UNITED STATES.—Appellate counsel appointed under subsection (a)—

(1) shall represent the United States in any appeal or review proceeding under this chapter before the United States Court of Military Commission Review; and

(2) may, when requested to do so by the Attorney General in a case arising under this chapter, represent the United

States before the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit or the Supreme Court.

(c) REPRESENTATION OF ACCUSED.—The accused shall be represented by appellate counsel appointed under subsection (a) before the United States Court of Military Commission Review, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit, and the Supreme Court, and by civilian counsel if retained by the accused. Any such civilian counsel shall meet the qualifications under paragraph (3) of section 949c(b) of this title for civilian counsel appearing before military commissions under this chapter and shall be subject to the requirements of paragraph (7) of that section.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2604.)

**§ 950i. Execution of sentence; suspension of sentence**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense is authorized to carry out a sentence imposed by a military commission under this chapter in accordance with such procedures as the Secretary may prescribe.

(b) EXECUTION OF SENTENCE OF DEATH ONLY UPON APPROVAL BY THE PRESIDENT.—If the sentence of a military commission under this chapter extends to death, that part of the sentence providing for death may not be executed until approved by the President. In such a case, the President may commute, remit, or suspend the sentence, or any part thereof, as he sees fit.

(c) EXECUTION OF SENTENCE OF DEATH ONLY UPON FINAL JUDGMENT OF LEGALITY OF PROCEEDINGS.—(1) If the sentence of a military commission under this chapter extends to death, the sentence may not be executed until there is a final judgment as to the legality of the proceedings (and with respect to death, approval under subsection (b)).

(2) A judgment as to legality of proceedings is final for purposes of paragraph (1) when review is completed in accordance with the judgment of the United States Court of Military Commission Review and—

(A) the time for the accused to file a petition for review by the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit has expired, the accused has not filed a timely petition for such review, and the case is not otherwise under review by the Court of Appeals; or

(B) review is completed in accordance with the judgment of the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit and—

(i) a petition for a writ of certiorari is not timely filed;

(ii) such a petition is denied by the Supreme Court; or

(iii) review is otherwise completed in accordance with the judgment of the Supreme Court.

(d) SUSPENSION OF SENTENCE.—The Secretary of the Defense, or the convening authority acting on the case (if other than the Secretary), may suspend the execution of any sentence or part thereof in the case, except a sentence of death.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2605.)

**§ 950j. Finality of proceedings, findings, and sentences**

The appellate review of records of trial provided by this chapter, and the proceedings, findings, and sentences of military commissions as approved, reviewed, or affirmed as required by this chapter, are final and conclusive. Orders publishing the proceedings of military commissions under this chapter are binding upon all departments, courts, agencies, and officers of the United States, subject only to action by the Secretary or the convening authority as provided in section 950i(c) of this title and the authority of the President.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2605.)

**SUBCHAPTER VIII—PUNITIVE MATTERS**

Sec.

950p. Definitions; construction of certain offenses; common circumstances.

950q. Principals.

950r. Accessory after the fact.

950s. Conviction of lesser offenses.

950t. Crimes triable by military commission.

**§ 950p. Definitions; construction of certain offenses; common circumstances**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this subchapter:

(1) The term “military objective” means combatants and those objects during hostilities which, by their nature, location, purpose, or use, effectively contribute to the war-fighting or war-sustaining capability of an opposing force and whose total or partial destruction, capture, or neutralization would constitute a definite military advantage to the attacker under the circumstances at the time of an attack.

(2) The term “protected person” means any person entitled to protection under one or more of the Geneva Conventions, including civilians not taking an active part in hostilities, military personnel placed out of combat by sickness, wounds, or detention, and military medical or religious personnel.

(3) The term “protected property” means any property specifically protected by the law of war, including buildings dedicated to religion, education, art, science, or charitable purposes, historic monuments, hospitals, and places where the sick and wounded are collected, but only if and to the extent such property is not being used for military purposes or is not otherwise a military objective. The term includes objects properly identified by one of the distinctive emblems of the Geneva Conventions, but does not include civilian property that is a military objective.

(b) CONSTRUCTION OF CERTAIN OFFENSES.—The intent required for offenses under paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (4), and (12) of section 950t of this title precludes the applicability of such offenses with regard to collateral damage or to death, damage, or injury incident to a lawful attack.

(c) COMMON CIRCUMSTANCES.—An offense specified in this subchapter is triable by military commission under this chapter only if the offense is committed in the context of and associated with hostilities.

(d) EFFECT.—The provisions of this subchapter codify offenses that have traditionally been triable by military commission. This chapter does not establish new crimes that did not exist before the date of the enactment of this subchapter, as amended by the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010, but rather codifies those crimes for trial by military commission. Because the provisions of this subchapter codify offenses that have traditionally been triable under the law of war or otherwise triable by military commission, this subchapter does not preclude trial for offenses that occurred before the date of the enactment of this subchapter, as so amended.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2606.)

#### § 950q. Principals

Any person punishable under this chapter who—

(1) commits an offense punishable by this chapter, or aids, abets, counsels, commands, or procures its commission;

(2) causes an act to be done which if directly performed by him would be punishable by this chapter; or

(3) is a superior commander who, with regard to acts punishable by this chapter, knew, had reason to know, or should have known, that a subordinate was about to commit such acts or had done so and who failed to take the necessary and reasonable measures to prevent such acts or to punish the perpetrators thereof, is a principal.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2606.)

#### § 950r. Accessory after the fact

Any person subject to this chapter who, knowing that an offense punishable by this chapter has been committed, receives, comforts, or assists the offender in order to hinder or prevent his apprehension, trial, or punishment shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2607.)

#### § 950s. Conviction of lesser offenses

An accused may be found guilty of an offense necessarily included in the offense charged or of an attempt to commit either the offense charged or an attempt to commit either the offense charged or an offense necessarily included therein.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2607.)

#### § 950t. Crimes triable by military commission

The following offenses shall be triable by military commission under this chapter at any time without limitation:

(1) MURDER OF PROTECTED PERSONS.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally kills one or more protected persons shall be punished by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(2) ATTACKING CIVILIANS.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally engages in an attack upon a civilian population as such, or individual civilians not taking active part in hostilities, shall be punished, if death results to one or more



of the victims, by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct, and, if death does not result to any of the victims, by such punishment, other than death, as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(3) ATTACKING CIVILIAN OBJECTS.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally engages in an attack upon a civilian object that is not a military objective shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(4) ATTACKING PROTECTED PROPERTY.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally engages in an attack upon protected property shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(5) PILLAGING.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally and in the absence of military necessity appropriates or seizes property for private or personal use, without the consent of a person with authority to permit such appropriation or seizure, shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(6) DENYING QUARTER.—Any person subject to this chapter who, with effective command or control over subordinate groups, declares, orders, or otherwise indicates to those groups that there shall be no survivors or surrender accepted, with the intent to threaten an adversary or to conduct hostilities such that there would be no survivors or surrender accepted, shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(7) TAKING HOSTAGES.—Any person subject to this chapter who, having knowingly seized or detained one or more persons, threatens to kill, injure, or continue to detain such person or persons with the intent of compelling any nation, person other than the hostage, or group of persons to act or refrain from acting as an explicit or implicit condition for the safety or release of such person or persons, shall be punished, if death results to one or more of the victims, by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct, and, if death does not result to any of the victims, by such punishment, other than death, as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(8) EMPLOYING POISON OR SIMILAR WEAPONS.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally, as a method of warfare, employs a substance or weapon that releases a substance that causes death or serious and lasting damage to health in the ordinary course of events, through its asphyxiating, bacteriological, or toxic properties, shall be punished, if death results to one or more of the victims, by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct, and, if death does not result to any of the victims, by such punishment, other than death, as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(9) USING PROTECTED PERSONS AS A SHIELD.—Any person subject to this chapter who positions, or otherwise takes advantage of, a protected person with the intent to shield a mili-

tary objective from attack.<sup>3</sup> or to shield, favor, or impede military operations, shall be punished, if death results to one or more of the victims, by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct, and, if death does not result to any of the victims, by such punishment, other than death, as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(10) USING PROTECTED PROPERTY AS A SHIELD.—Any person subject to this chapter who positions, or otherwise takes advantage of the location of, protected property with the intent to shield a military objective from attack, or to shield, favor, or impede military operations, shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(11) TORTURE.—

(A) OFFENSE.—Any person subject to this chapter who commits an act specifically intended to inflict severe physical or mental pain or suffering (other than pain or suffering incidental to lawful sanctions) upon another person within his custody or physical control for the purpose of obtaining information or a confession, punishment, intimidation, coercion, or any reason based on discrimination of any kind, shall be punished, if death results to one or more of the victims, by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct, and, if death does not result to any of the victims, by such punishment, other than death, as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(B) SEVERE MENTAL PAIN OR SUFFERING DEFINED.—In this paragraph, the term “severe mental pain or suffering” has the meaning given that term in section 2340(2) of title 18.

(12) CRUEL OR INHUMAN TREATMENT.—Any person subject to this chapter who subjects another person in their custody or under their physical control, regardless of nationality or physical location, to cruel or inhuman treatment that constitutes a grave breach of common Article 3 of the Geneva Conventions shall be punished, if death results to the victim, by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct, and, if death does not result to the victim, by such punishment, other than death, as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(13) INTENTIONALLY CAUSING SERIOUS BODILY INJURY.—

(A) OFFENSE.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally causes serious bodily injury to one or more persons, including privileged belligerents, in violation of the law of war shall be punished, if death results to one or more of the victims, by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct, and, if death does not result to any of the victims, by such punishment, other than death, as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

<sup>3</sup> So in original. The period probably should be a comma.

(B) SERIOUS BODILY INJURY DEFINED.—In this paragraph, the term “serious bodily injury” means bodily injury which involves—

- (i) a substantial risk of death;
- (ii) extreme physical pain;
- (iii) protracted and obvious disfigurement; or
- (iv) protracted loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty.

(14) MUTILATING OR MAIMING.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally injures one or more protected persons by disfiguring the person or persons by any mutilation of the person or persons, or by permanently disabling any member, limb, or organ of the body of the person or persons, without any legitimate medical or dental purpose, shall be punished, if death results to one or more of the victims, by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct, and, if death does not result to any of the victims, by such punishment, other than death, as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(15) MURDER IN VIOLATION OF THE LAW OF WAR.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally kills one or more persons, including privileged belligerents, in violation of the law of war shall be punished by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(16) DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY IN VIOLATION OF THE LAW OF WAR.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally destroys property belonging to another person in violation of the law of war shall<sup>4</sup> punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(17) USING TREACHERY OR PERFIDY.—Any person subject to this chapter who, after inviting the confidence or belief of one or more persons that they were entitled to, or obliged to accord, protection under the law of war, intentionally makes use of that confidence or belief in killing, injuring, or capturing such person or persons shall be punished, if death results to one or more of the victims, by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct, and, if death does not result to any of the victims, by such punishment, other than death, as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(18) IMPROPERLY USING A FLAG OF TRUCE.—Any person subject to this chapter who uses a flag of truce to feign an intention to negotiate, surrender, or otherwise suspend hostilities when there is no such intention shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(19) IMPROPERLY USING A DISTINCTIVE EMBLEM.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally uses a distinctive emblem recognized by the law of war for combatant purposes in a manner prohibited by the law of war shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(20) INTENTIONALLY MISTREATING A DEAD BODY.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally mistreats the

<sup>4</sup> So in original. Probably should be followed by “be”.

body of a dead person, without justification by legitimate military necessary, shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(21) RAPE.—Any person subject to this chapter who forcibly or with coercion or threat of force wrongfully invades the body of a person by penetrating, however slightly, the anal or genital opening of the victim with any part of the body of the accused, or with any foreign object, shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(22) SEXUAL ASSAULT OR ABUSE.—Any person subject to this chapter who forcibly or with coercion or threat of force engages in sexual contact with one or more persons, or causes one or more persons to engage in sexual contact, shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct<sup>5</sup>

(23) HIJACKING OR HAZARDING A VESSEL OR AIRCRAFT.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally seizes, exercises unauthorized control over, or endangers the safe navigation of a vessel or aircraft that is not a legitimate military objective shall be punished, if death results to one or more of the victims, by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct, and, if death does not result to any of the victims, by such punishment, other than death, as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(24) TERRORISM.—Any person subject to this chapter who intentionally kills or inflicts great bodily harm on one or more protected persons, or intentionally engages in an act that evinces a wanton disregard for human life, in a manner calculated to influence or affect the conduct of government or civilian population by intimidation or coercion, or to retaliate against government conduct, shall be punished, if death results to one or more of the victims, by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct, and, if death does not result to any of the victims, by such punishment, other than death, as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(25) PROVIDING MATERIAL SUPPORT FOR TERRORISM.—

(A) OFFENSE.—Any person subject to this chapter who provides material support or resources, knowing or intending that they are to be used in preparation for, or in carrying out, an act of terrorism (as set forth in paragraph (24) of this section), or who intentionally provides material support or resources to an international terrorist organization engaged in hostilities against the United States, knowing that such organization has engaged or engages in terrorism (as so set forth), shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(B) MATERIAL SUPPORT OR RESOURCES DEFINED.—In this paragraph, the term “material support or resources” has the meaning given that term in section 2339A(b) of title 18.

<sup>5</sup> So in original. Probably should be followed by a period.

(26) **WRONGFULLY AIDING THE ENEMY.**—Any person subject to this chapter who, in breach of an allegiance or duty to the United States, knowingly and intentionally aids an enemy of the United States, or one of the co-belligerents of the enemy, shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(27) **SPYING.**—Any person subject to this chapter who, in violation of the law of war and with intent or reason to believe that it is to be used to the injury of the United States or to the advantage of a foreign power, collects or attempts to collect information by clandestine means or while acting under false pretenses, for the purpose of conveying such information to an enemy of the United States, or one of the co-belligerents of the enemy, shall be punished by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(28) **ATTEMPTS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Any person subject to this chapter who attempts to commit any offense punishable by this chapter shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(B) **SCOPE OF OFFENSE.**—An act, done with specific intent to commit an offense under this chapter, amounting to more than mere preparation and tending, even though failing, to effect its commission, is an attempt to commit that offense.

(C) **EFFECT OF CONSUMMATION.**—Any person subject to this chapter may be convicted of an attempt to commit an offense although it appears on the trial that the offense was consummated.

(29) **CONSPIRACY.**—Any person subject to this chapter who conspires to commit one or more substantive offenses triable by military commission under this subchapter, and who knowingly does any overt act to effect the object of the conspiracy, shall be punished, if death results to one or more of the victims, by death or such other punishment as a military commission under this chapter may direct, and, if death does not result to any of the victims, by such punishment, other than death, as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(30) **SOLICITATION.**—Any person subject to this chapter who solicits or advises another or others to commit one or more substantive offenses triable by military commission under this chapter shall, if the offense solicited or advised is attempted or committed, be punished with the punishment provided for the commission of the offense, but, if the offense solicited or advised is not committed or attempted, shall be punished as a military commission under this chapter may direct.

(31) **CONTEMPT.**—A military commission under this chapter may punish for contempt any person who uses any menacing word, sign, or gesture in its presence, or who disturbs its proceedings by any riot or disorder.

(32) **PERJURY AND OBSTRUCTION OF JUSTICE.**—A military commission under this chapter may try offenses and impose such punishment as the military commission may direct for

---

perjury, false testimony, or obstruction of justice related to the  
military commission.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XVIII, Sec. 1802, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2607.)

## CHAPTER 48—MILITARY CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES

Sec.	
951.	Establishment; organization; administration.
952.	Parole.
953.	Remission or suspension of sentence; restoration to duty; reenlistment.
954.	Voluntary extension; probation.
955.	Prisoners transferred to or from foreign countries.
956.	Deserters, prisoners, members absent without leave: expenses and rewards.

### § 951. Establishment; organization; administration

(a) The Secretaries concerned may provide for the establishment of such military correctional facilities as are necessary for the confinement of offenders against chapter 47 of this title.

(b) The Secretary concerned shall—

(1) designate an officer for each armed force under his jurisdiction to administer military correctional facilities established under this chapter;

(2) provide for the education, training, rehabilitation, and welfare of offenders confined in a military correctional facility of his department; and

(3) provide for the organization and equipping of offenders selected for training with a view to their honorable restoration to duty or possible reenlistment.

(c) There shall be an officer in command of each major military correctional facility. Under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary concerned, the officer in command shall have custody and control of offenders confined within the facility which he commands, and shall usefully employ those offenders as he considers best for their health and reformation, with a view to their restoration to duty, enlistment for future service, or return to civilian life as useful citizens.

(d) There may be made or repaired at each military correctional facility such supplies for the armed forces or other agencies of the United States as can properly and economically be made or repaired at such facilities.

(Added Pub. L. 90-377, Sec. 1, July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 287; amended Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(27), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2922.)

### § 952. Parole

(a) The Secretary concerned may provide a system of parole for offenders who are confined in military correctional facilities and who were at the time of commission of their offenses subject to the authority of that Secretary.

(b) In a case in which parole for an offender serving a sentence of confinement for life is denied, only the President or the Secretary concerned may grant the offender parole on appeal of that denial. The authority to grant parole on appeal in such a case may not be delegated.

(Added Pub. L. 90–377, Sec. 1, July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 287; amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 582(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1760.)

**§ 953. Remission or suspension of sentence; restoration to duty; reenlistment**

For offenders who were at the time of commission of their offenses subject to his authority and who merit such action, the Secretary concerned shall establish—

(1) a system for the remission or suspension of the unexecuted part of the sentences of selected offenders;

(2) a system for the restoration to duty of such offenders who have had the unexecuted part of their sentences remitted or suspended and who have not been discharged; and

(3) a system for the enlistment of such offenders who have had the unexecuted part of their sentences remitted and who have been discharged.

(Added Pub. L. 90–377, Sec. 1, July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 287.)

**§ 954. Voluntary extension; probation**

The Secretary concerned may provide for persons who were subject to his authority at the time of commission of their offenses a system for retention of selected offenders beyond expiration of normal service obligation in order to voluntarily serve a period of probation with a view to honorable restoration to duty.

(Added Pub. L. 90–377, Sec. 1, July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 288; amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(12), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1900.)

**§ 955. Prisoners transferred to or from foreign countries**

(a) When a treaty is in effect between the United States and a foreign country providing for the transfer of convicted offenders, the Secretary concerned may, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, transfer to such foreign country any offender against chapter 47 of this title. Such transfer shall be effected subject to the terms of such treaty and chapter 306 of title 18.

(b) Whenever the United States is party to an agreement on the status of forces under which the United States may request that it take custody of a prisoner belonging to its armed forces who is confined by order of a foreign court, the Secretary concerned may provide for the carrying out of the terms of such confinement in a military correctional facility of his department or in any penal or correctional institution under the control of the United States or which the United States may be allowed to use. Except as otherwise specified in such agreement, such person shall be treated as if he were an offender against chapter 47 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 95–144, Sec. 4, Oct. 28, 1977, 91 Stat. 1221; amended Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(28), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2922.)

**§ 956. Deserters, prisoners, members absent without leave: expenses and rewards**

Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may be used for the following purposes:

(1) Expenses for the apprehension and delivery of deserters, prisoners, and members absent without leave, including the payment of rewards, in an amount not to exceed \$75, for the apprehension of any such person.



(2) Expenses of prisoners confined in nonmilitary facilities.

(3) Payment of a gratuity of not to exceed \$25 to each prisoner upon release from confinement in a military or contract prison facility.

(4) The issue of authorized articles to prisoners and other persons in military custody.

(5) Under such regulations as the Secretary concerned may prescribe, expenses incident to the maintenance, pay, and allowances of prisoners of war, other persons in the custody of the Army, Navy, or Air Force whose status is determined by the Secretary concerned to be similar to prisoners of war, and persons detained in the custody of the Army, Navy, or Air Force pursuant to Presidential proclamation.

(Added Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1401(b)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2614.)

## CHAPTER 49—MISCELLANEOUS PROHIBITIONS AND PENALTIES

- Sec.
971. Service credit: officers may not count service performed while serving as cadet or midshipman.
972. Members: effect of time lost.
973. Duties: officers on active duty; performance of civil functions restricted.
974. Military musical units and musicians: performance policies; restriction on performance in competition with local civilian musicians.
- [975. Renumbered.]
976. Membership in military unions, organizing of military unions, and recognition of military unions prohibited.
- [977. Repealed.]
978. Drug and alcohol abuse and dependency: testing of new entrants.
979. Prohibition on loan and grant assistance to persons convicted of certain crimes.
980. Limitation on use of humans as experimental subjects.
981. Limitation on number of enlisted aides.
982. Members: service on State and local juries.
983. Institutions of higher education that prevent ROTC access or military recruiting on campus: denial of grants and contracts from Department of Defense, Department of Education, and certain other departments and agencies.
985. Persons convicted of capital crimes; certain other persons: denial of specified burial-related benefits.
- [986. Repealed.]
987. Terms of consumer credit extended to members and dependents: limitations.

### **§ 971. Service credit: officers may not count service performed while serving as cadet or midshipman**

(a) PROHIBITION ON COUNTING ENLISTED SERVICE PERFORMED WHILE AT SERVICE ACADEMY OR IN NAVY RESERVE.—The period of service under an enlistment or period of obligated service while also performing service as a cadet or midshipman or serving as a midshipman in the Navy Reserve may not be counted in computing, for any purpose, the length of service of an officer of an armed force or an officer in the Commissioned Corps of the Public Health Service.

(b) PROHIBITION ON COUNTING SERVICE AS A CADET OR MIDSHIPMAN.—In computing length of service for any purpose, service as a cadet or midshipman may not be credited to any of the following officers:

- (1) An officer of the Navy or Marine Corps.
- (2) A commissioned officer of the Army or Air Force.
- (3) An officer of the Coast Guard.
- (4) An officer in the Commissioned Corps of the Public Health Service.

(c) SERVICE AS A CADET OR MIDSHIPMAN DEFINED.—In this section, the term “service as a cadet or midshipman” means—

(1) service as a cadet at the United States Military Academy, United States Air Force Academy, or United States Coast Guard Academy; or

(2) service as a midshipman at the United States Naval Academy.

(Added Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(20), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1442; amended Pub. L. 90-235, Sec. 6(a) (1), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 761; Pub. L. 98-557, Sec. 17(a), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2867; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 652(a)(1)(A), (2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1461; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, Sec. 581, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2537; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(13), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1900; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, Sec. 515(b)(1)(D), (2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3233, 3234.)

#### § 972. Members: effect of time lost

(a) ENLISTED MEMBERS REQUIRED TO MAKE UP TIME LOST.—

An enlisted member of an armed force who—

(1) deserts;

(2) is absent from his organization, station, or duty for more than one day without proper authority, as determined by competent authority;

(3) is confined by military or civilian authorities for more than one day in connection with a trial, whether before, during, or after the trial; or

(4) is unable for more than one day, as determined by competent authority, to perform his duties because of intemperate use of drugs or alcoholic liquor, or because of disease or injury resulting from his misconduct;

is liable, after his return to full duty, to serve for a period that, when added to the period that he served before his absence from duty, amounts to the term for which he was enlisted or inducted.

(b) OFFICERS NOT ALLOWED SERVICE CREDIT FOR TIME LOST.—

In the case of an officer of an armed force who after February 10, 1996—

(1) deserts;

(2) is absent from his organization, station, or duty for more than one day without proper authority, as determined by competent authority;

(3) is confined by military or civilian authorities for more than one day in connection with a trial, whether before, during, or after the trial; or

(4) is unable for more than one day, as determined by competent authority, to perform his duties because of intemperate use of drugs or alcoholic liquor, or because of disease or injury resulting from his misconduct;

the period of such desertion, absence, confinement, or inability to perform duties may not be counted in computing, for any purpose other than basic pay under section 205 of title 37, the officer's length of service.

(c) WAIVER OF RECOUPMENT OF TIME LOST FOR CONFINEMENT.—The Secretary concerned shall waive liability for a period of confinement in connection with a trial under subsection (a)(3), or exclusion of a period of confinement in connection with a trial under subsection (b)(3), in a case upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

(1) For each charge—

(A) the charge is dismissed before or during trial in a final disposition of the charge; or

(B) the trial results in an acquittal of the charge.

(2) For each charge resulting in a conviction in such trial—

(A) the conviction is set aside in a final disposition of such charge, other than in a grant of clemency; or

(B) a judgment of acquittal or a dismissal is entered upon a reversal of the conviction on appeal.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(20), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1443; amended Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(a)–(c)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 321, 322; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(14), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1900; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 572, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1921.)

**§ 973. Duties: officers on active duty; performance of civil functions restricted**

(a) No officer of an armed force on active duty may accept employment if that employment requires him to be separated from his organization, branch, or unit, or interferes with the performance of his military duties.

(b)(1) This subsection applies—

(A) to a regular officer of an armed force on the active-duty list (and a regular officer of the Coast Guard on the active duty promotion list);

(B) to a retired regular officer of an armed force serving on active duty under a call or order to active duty for a period in excess of 270 days; and

(C) to a reserve officer of an armed force serving on active duty under a call or order to active duty for a period in excess of 270 days.

(2)(A) Except as otherwise authorized by law, an officer to whom this subsection applies may not hold, or exercise the functions of, a civil office in the Government of the United States—

(i) that is an elective office;

(ii) that requires an appointment by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate; or

(iii) that is a position in the Executive Schedule under sections 5312 through 5317 of title 5.

(B) An officer to whom this subsection applies may hold or exercise the functions of a civil office in the Government of the United States that is not described in subparagraph (A) when assigned or detailed to that office or to perform those functions.

(3) Except as otherwise authorized by law, an officer to whom this subsection applies by reason of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) may not hold or exercise, by election or appointment, the functions of a civil office in the government of a State (or of any political subdivision of a State).

(4)(A) An officer to whom this subsection applies by reason of subparagraph (B) or (C) of paragraph (1) may not hold, by election or appointment, a civil office in the government of a State (or of any political subdivision of a State) if the holding of such office while this subsection so applies to the officer—

(i) is prohibited under the laws of that State; or

(ii) as determined by the Secretary of Defense or by the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, inter-

feres with the performance of the officer's duties as an officer of the armed forces.

(B) Except as otherwise authorized by law, while an officer referred to in subparagraph (A) is serving on active duty, the officer may not exercise the functions of a civil office held by the officer as described in that subparagraph.

(5) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to invalidate any action undertaken by an officer in furtherance of assigned official duties.

(6) In this subsection, the term "State" includes the District of Columbia and a territory, possession, or commonwealth of the United States.

(c) An officer to whom subsection (b) applies may seek and hold nonpartisan civil office on an independent school board that is located exclusively on a military reservation.

(d) The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating in the Navy, shall prescribe regulations to implement this section.

(Added Pub. L. 90-235, Sec. 4(a)(5)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 759; amended Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 116, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2878; Pub. L. 98-94, title X, Sec. 1002(a), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 655; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, Sec. 556, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1570; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, Sec. 506, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 591; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, Sec. 545, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1479.)

**§ 974. Military musical units and musicians: performance policies; restriction on performance in competition with local civilian musicians**

(a) **MILITARY MUSICIANS PERFORMING IN AN OFFICIAL CAPACITY.**—(1) A military musical unit, and a member of the armed forces who is a member of such a unit performing in an official capacity, may not engage in the performance of music in competition with local civilian musicians.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), the following shall, except as provided in paragraph (3), be included among the performances that are considered to be a performance of music in competition with local civilian musicians:

(A) A performance that is more than incidental to an event that—

(i) is not supported, in whole or in part, by United States Government funds; and

(ii) is not free to the public.

(B) A performance of background, dinner, dance, or other social music at an event that—

(i) is not supported, in whole or in part, by United States Government funds; and

(ii) is held at a location not on a military installation.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (1), the following shall not be considered to be a performance of music in competition with local civilian musicians:

(A) A performance (including background, dinner, dance, or other social music) at an official United States Government event that is supported, in whole or in part, by United States Government funds.

(B) A performance at a concert, parade, or other event, that—

(i) is a patriotic event or a celebration of a national holiday; and

(ii) is free to the public.

(C) A performance that is incidental to an event that—

(i) is not supported, in whole or in part, by United States Government funds; or

(ii) is not free to the public.

(D) A performance (including background, dinner, dance, or other social music) at—

(i) an event that is sponsored by a military welfare society, as defined in section 2566 of this title;

(ii) an event that is a traditional military event intended to foster the morale and welfare of members of the armed forces and their families; or

(iii) an event that is specifically for the benefit or recognition of members of the armed forces, their family members, veterans, civilian employees of the Department of Defense, or former civilian employees of the Department of Defense, to the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(E) A performance (including background, dinner, dance, or other social music)—

(i) to uphold the standing and prestige of the United States with dignitaries and distinguished or prominent persons or groups of the United States or another nation; or

(ii) in support of fostering and sustaining a cooperative relationship with another nation.

(b) PROHIBITION OF MILITARY MUSICIANS ACCEPTING ADDITIONAL REMUNERATION FOR OFFICIAL PERFORMANCES.—A military musical unit, and a member of the armed forces who is a member of such a unit performing in an official capacity, may not receive remuneration for an official performance, other than applicable military pay and allowances.

(c) RECORDINGS.—(1) When authorized under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense for purposes of this section, a military musical unit may produce recordings for distribution to the public, at a cost not to exceed expenses of production and distribution.

(2) Amounts received in payment for a recording distributed to the public under this subsection shall be credited to the appropriation or account providing the funds for the production of the recording. Any amount so credited shall be merged with amounts in the appropriation or account to which credited, and shall be available for the same purposes, and subject to the same conditions and limitations, as amounts in such appropriation or account.

(d) PERFORMANCES AT FOREIGN LOCATIONS.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a performance outside the United States, its commonwealths, or its possessions.

(e) MILITARY MUSICAL UNIT DEFINED.—In this section, the term “military musical unit” means a band, ensemble, chorus, or similar musical unit of the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 590(a)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 137; amended Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title V, Sec. 591(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2335.)

**[§ 975. Renumbered 2390]**

**§ 976. Membership in military unions, organizing of military unions, and recognition of military unions prohibited**

(a) In this section:

(1) The term “member of the armed forces” means (A) a member of the armed forces who is serving on active duty, (B) a member of the National Guard who is serving on full-time National Guard duty, or (C) a member of a Reserve component while performing inactive-duty training.

(2) The term “military labor organization” means any organization that engages in or attempts to engage in—

(A) negotiating or bargaining with any civilian officer or employee, or with any member of the armed forces, on behalf of members of the armed forces, concerning the terms or conditions of military service of such members in the armed forces;

(B) representing individual members of the armed forces before any civilian officer or employee, or any member of the armed forces, in connection with any grievance or complaint of any such member arising out of the terms or conditions of military service of such member in the armed forces; or

(C) striking, picketing, marching, demonstrating, or any other similar form of concerted action which is directed against the Government of the United States and which is intended to induce any civilian officer or employee, or any member of the armed forces, to—

(i) negotiate or bargain with any person concerning the terms or conditions of military service of any member of the armed forces,

(ii) recognize any organization as a representative of individual members of the armed forces in connection with complaints and grievances of such members arising out of the terms or conditions of military service of such members in the armed forces, or

(iii) make any change with respect to the terms or conditions of military service of individual members of the armed forces.

(3) The term “civilian officer or employee” means an employee, as such term is defined in section 2105 of title 5.

(b) It shall be unlawful for a member of the armed forces, knowing of the activities or objectives of a particular military labor organization—

(1) to join or maintain membership in such organization;

or

(2) to attempt to enroll any other member of the armed forces as a member of such organization.

(c) It shall be unlawful for any person—

(1) to enroll in a military labor organization any member of the armed forces or to solicit or accept dues or fees for such an organization from any member of the armed forces; or

(2) to negotiate or bargain, or attempt through any coercive act to negotiate or bargain, with any civilian officer or employee, or any member of the armed forces, on behalf of members of the armed forces, concerning the terms or conditions of service of such members;

(3) to organize or attempt to organize, or participate in, any strike, picketing, march, demonstration, or other similar form of concerted action involving members of the armed forces that is directed against the Government of the United States and that is intended to induce any civilian officer or employee, or any member of the armed forces, to—

(A) negotiate or bargain with any person concerning the terms or conditions of service of any member of the armed forces,

(B) recognize any military labor organization as a representative of individual members of the armed forces in connection with any complaint or grievance of any such member arising out of the terms or conditions of service of such member in the armed forces, or

(C) make any change with respect to the terms or conditions of service in the armed forces of individual members of the armed forces; or

(4) to use any military installation, facility, reservation, vessel, or other property of the United States for any meeting, march, picketing, demonstration, or other similar activity for the purpose of engaging in any activity prohibited by this subsection or by subsection (b) or (d).

(d) It shall be unlawful for any military labor organization to represent, or attempt to represent, any member of the armed forces before any civilian officer or employee, or any member of the armed forces, in connection with any grievance or complaint of any such member arising out of the terms or conditions of service of such member in the armed forces.

(e) No member of the armed forces, and no civilian officer or employee, may—

(1) negotiate or bargain on behalf of the United States concerning the terms or conditions of military service of members of the armed forces with any person who represents or purports to represent members of the armed forces, or

(2) permit or authorize the use of any military installation, facility, reservation, vessel, or other property of the United States for any meeting, march, picketing, demonstration, or other similar activity which is for the purpose of engaging in any activity prohibited by subsection (b), (c), or (d).

Nothing in this subsection shall prevent commanders or supervisors from giving consideration to the views of any member of the armed forces presented individually or as a result of participation on command-sponsored or authorized advisory councils, committees, or organizations.

(f) Whoever violates subsection (b), (c), or (d) shall be fined under title 18 or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both, except



that, in the case of an organization (as defined in section 18 of such title), the fine shall not be less than \$25,000.

(g) Nothing in this section shall limit the right of any member of the armed forces—

(1) to join or maintain membership in any organization or association not constituting a “military labor organization” as defined in subsection (a)(2) of this section;

(2) to present complaints or grievances concerning the terms or conditions of the service of such member in the armed forces in accordance with established military procedures;

(3) to seek or receive information or counseling from any source;

(4) to be represented by counsel in any legal or quasi-legal proceeding, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations;

(5) to petition the Congress for redress of grievances; or

(6) to take such other administrative action to seek such administrative or judicial relief, as is authorized by applicable laws and regulations.

(Added Pub. L. 95–610, Sec. 2(a), Nov. 8, 1978, 92 Stat. 3085, Sec. 975; renumbered Sec. 976, Pub. L. 96–107, title VIII, Sec. 821(a), Nov. 9, 1979, 93 Stat. 820; amended Pub. L. 98–525, title IV, Sec. 414(a)(6), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2519; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(2), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3992; Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 7(k)(2), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(15), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1900.)

**[§ 977. Repealed. Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651(e)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1972]**

**§ 978. Drug and alcohol abuse and dependency: testing of new entrants**

(a)(1) The Secretary concerned shall require that, except as provided under paragraph (2), each person applying for an original enlistment or appointment in the armed forces shall be required, before becoming a member of the armed forces, to—

(A) undergo testing (by practicable, scientifically supported means) for drug and alcohol use; and

(B) be evaluated for drug and alcohol dependency.

(2) The Secretary concerned may provide that, in lieu of undergoing the testing and evaluation described in paragraph (1) before becoming a member of the armed forces, a member of the armed forces under the Secretary’s jurisdiction may be administered that testing and evaluation after the member’s initial entry on active duty. In any such case, the testing and evaluation shall be carried out within 72 hours of the member’s initial entry on active duty.

(3) The Secretary concerned shall require an applicant for appointment as a cadet or midshipman to undergo the testing and evaluation described in paragraph (1) within 72 hours of such appointment. The Secretary concerned shall require a person to whom a commission is offered under section 2106 of this title following completion of the program of advanced training under the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps program to undergo such testing and evaluation before such an appointment is executed.

(b) A person who refuses to consent to testing and evaluation required by subsection (a) may not (unless that person subsequently consents to such testing and evaluation)—

(1) be accepted for an original enlistment in the armed forces or given an original appointment as an officer in the armed forces; or

(2) if such person is already a member of the armed forces, be retained in the armed forces.

An original appointment of any such person as an officer shall be terminated.

(c)(1) A person determined, as the result of testing conducted under subsection (a)(1), to be dependent on drugs or alcohol shall be denied entrance into the armed forces.

(2) The enlistment or appointment of a person who is determined, as a result of an evaluation conducted under subsection (a)(2), to be dependent on drugs or alcohol at the time of such enlistment or appointment shall be void.

(3) A person who is denied entrance into the armed forces under paragraph (1), or whose enlistment or appointment is voided under paragraph (2), shall be referred to a civilian treatment facility.

(4) The Secretary concerned may place on excess leave any member of the armed forces whose test results under subsection (a)(2) are positive for drug or alcohol use. The Secretary may continue such member's status on excess leave pending disposition of the member's case and processing for administrative separation.

(d) The testing and evaluation required by subsection (a) shall be carried out under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security. Those regulations shall apply uniformly throughout the armed forces.

(e) In time of war, or time of emergency declared by Congress or the President, the President may suspend the provisions of subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(14)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1289; amended Dec. 4, 1987, Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(a)(1), 101 Stat. 1091; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title V, Sec. 521(a)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1972; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(a)-(c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1440; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1484(k)(4), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1719; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, Sec. 572, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1673; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### **§ 979. Prohibition on loan and grant assistance to persons convicted of certain crimes**

Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may not be used to provide a loan, a guarantee of a loan, or a grant to any person who has been convicted by a court of general jurisdiction of any crime which involves the use of (or assisting others in the use of) force, trespass, or the seizure of property under the control of an institution of higher education to prevent officials or students of the institution from engaging in their duties or pursuing their studies.

(Added Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1401(c)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2615.)

#### **§ 980. Limitation on use of humans as experimental subjects**

(a) Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may not be used for research involving a human being as an experimental subject unless—

(1) the informed consent of the subject is obtained in advance; or

(2) in the case of research intended to be beneficial to the subject, the informed consent of the subject or a legal representative of the subject is obtained in advance.

(b) The Secretary of Defense may waive the prohibition in this section with respect to a specific research project to advance the development of a medical product necessary to the armed forces if the research project may directly benefit the subject and is carried out in accordance with all other applicable laws.

(Added Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1401(c)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2615; amended Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 733, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1170.)

#### **§ 981. Limitation on number of enlisted aides**

(a) Subject to subsection (b), the total number of enlisted members that may be assigned or otherwise detailed to duty as enlisted aides on the personal staffs of officers of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force, and Coast Guard (when operating as a service of the Navy) during a fiscal year is the number equal to the sum of (1) four times the number of officers serving on active duty at the end of the preceding fiscal year in the grade of general or admiral, and (2) two times the number of officers serving on active duty at the end of the preceding fiscal year in the grade of lieutenant general or vice admiral.

(b) Not more than 300 enlisted members may be assigned to duty at any time as enlisted aides for officers of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps.

(Added Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1401(c)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2615.)

#### **§ 982. Members: service on State and local juries**

(a) A member of the armed forces on active duty may not be required to serve on a State or local jury if the Secretary concerned determines that such service—

(1) would unreasonably interfere with the performance of the member's military duties; or

(2) would adversely affect the readiness of the unit, command, or activity to which the member is assigned.

(b) A determination by the Secretary concerned under this section is conclusive.

(c) The Secretary concerned shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section.

(d) In this section, the term "State" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and each territory of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3863.)

#### **§ 983. Institutions of higher education that prevent ROTC access or military recruiting on campus: denial of grants and contracts from Department of Defense, Department of Education, and certain other departments and agencies**

(a) DENIAL OF FUNDS FOR PREVENTING ROTC ACCESS TO CAMPUS.—No funds described in subsection (d)(1) may be provided by contract or by grant to an institution of higher education (including

any subelement of such institution) if the Secretary of Defense determines that that institution (or any subelement of that institution) has a policy or practice (regardless of when implemented) that either prohibits, or in effect prevents—

(1) the Secretary of a military department from maintaining, establishing, or operating a unit of the Senior Reserve Officer Training Corps (in accordance with section 654 of this title and other applicable Federal laws) at that institution (or any subelement of that institution); or

(2) a student at that institution (or any subelement of that institution) from enrolling in a unit of the Senior Reserve Officer Training Corps at another institution of higher education.

(b) DENIAL OF FUNDS FOR PREVENTING MILITARY RECRUITING ON CAMPUS.—No funds described in subsection (d)(1) may be provided by contract or by grant to an institution of higher education (including any subelement of such institution) if the Secretary of Defense determines that that institution (or any subelement of that institution) has a policy or practice (regardless of when implemented) that either prohibits, or in effect prevents—

(1) the Secretary of a military department or Secretary of Homeland Security from gaining access to campuses, or access to students (who are 17 years of age or older) on campuses, for purposes of military recruiting in a manner that is at least equal in quality and scope to the access to campuses and to students that is provided to any other employer; or

(2) access by military recruiters for purposes of military recruiting to the following information pertaining to students (who are 17 years of age or older) enrolled at that institution (or any subelement of that institution):

(A) Names, addresses, and telephone listings.

(B) Date and place of birth, levels of education, academic majors, degrees received, and the most recent educational institution enrolled in by the student.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—The limitation established in subsection (a) or (b) shall not apply to an institution of higher education (or any subelement of that institution) if the Secretary of Defense determines that—

(1) the institution (and each subelement of that institution) has ceased the policy or practice described in that subsection; or

(2) the institution of higher education involved has a long-standing policy of pacifism based on historical religious affiliation.

(d) COVERED FUNDS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the limitations established in subsections (a) and (b) apply to the following:

(A) Any funds made available for the Department of Defense.

(B) Any funds made available for any department or agency for which regular appropriations are made in a Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act.

(C) Any funds made available for the Department of Homeland Security.

(D) Any funds made available for the National Nuclear Security Administration of the Department of Energy.

(E) Any funds made available for the Department of Transportation.

(F) Any funds made available for the Central Intelligence Agency.

(2) Any Federal funding specified in paragraph (1) that is provided to an institution of higher education, or to an individual, to be available solely for student financial assistance, related administrative costs, or costs associated with attendance, may be used for the purpose for which the funding is provided.

(e) NOTICE OF DETERMINATIONS.—Whenever the Secretary of Defense makes a determination under subsection (a), (b), or (c), the Secretary—

(1) shall transmit a notice of the determination to the Secretary of Education, to the head of each other department and agency the funds of which are subject to the determination, and to Congress; and

(2) shall publish in the Federal Register a notice of the determination and the effect of the determination on the eligibility of the institution of higher education (and any subelement of that institution) for contracts and grants.

(f) SEMIANNUAL NOTICE IN FEDERAL REGISTER.—The Secretary of Defense shall publish in the Federal Register once every six months a list of each institution of higher education that is currently ineligible for contracts and grants by reason of a determination of the Secretary under subsection (a) or (b).

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 315; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 549(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 609; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), (3), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 552(a)–(d), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1911, 1912.)

### **§ 985. Persons convicted of capital crimes; certain other persons: denial of specified burial-related benefits**

(a) PROHIBITION OF PERFORMANCE OF MILITARY HONORS.—The Secretary of a military department and the Secretary of Homeland Security, with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, may not provide military honors (under section 1491 of this title or any other authority) at the funeral or burial of any of the following persons:

(1) A person described in section 2411(b) of title 38.

(2) A person who is a veteran (as defined in section 1491(h) of this title) or who died while on active duty or a member of a reserve component, when the circumstances surrounding the person's death or other circumstances as specified by the Secretary of Defense are such that to provide military honors at the funeral or burial of the person would bring discredit upon the person's service (or former service).

(b) DISQUALIFICATION FROM BURIAL IN MILITARY CEMETERIES.—A person who is ineligible for interment in a national cemetery under the control of the National Cemetery Administration by reason of section 2411(b) of title 38 is not entitled to or eligible for, and may not be provided, burial in—

(1) Arlington National Cemetery;

(2) the Soldiers' and Airmen's National Cemetery; or

(3) any other cemetery administered by the Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Defense.

(c) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “burial” includes inurnment.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1077(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1914; amended Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VI, Sec. 662(b)(1)–(3), (c)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3315.)

**[§ 986. Repealed. Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title X, Sec. 1072(b)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 330]**

**§ 987. Terms of consumer credit extended to members and dependents: limitations**

(a) INTEREST.—A creditor who extends consumer credit to a covered member of the armed forces or a dependent of such a member shall not require the member or dependent to pay interest with respect to the extension of such credit, except as—

(1) agreed to under the terms of the credit agreement or promissory note;

(2) authorized by applicable State or Federal law; and

(3) not specifically prohibited by this section.

(b) ANNUAL PERCENTAGE RATE.—A creditor described in subsection (a) may not impose an annual percentage rate of interest greater than 36 percent with respect to the consumer credit extended to a covered member or a dependent of a covered member.

(c) MANDATORY LOAN DISCLOSURES.—

(1) INFORMATION REQUIRED.—With respect to any extension of consumer credit (including any consumer credit originated or extended through the internet) to a covered member or a dependent of a covered member, a creditor shall provide to the member or dependent the following information orally and in writing before the issuance of the credit:

(A) A statement of the annual percentage rate of interest applicable to the extension of credit.

(B) Any disclosures required under the Truth in Lending Act (15 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.).

(C) A clear description of the payment obligations of the member or dependent, as applicable.

(2) TERMS.—Such disclosures shall be presented in accordance with terms prescribed by the regulations issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to implement the Truth in Lending Act (15 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.).

(d) PREEMPTION.—

(1) INCONSISTENT LAWS.—Except as provided in subsection (f)(2), this section preempts any State or Federal law, rule, or regulation, including any State usury law, to the extent that such law, rule, or regulation is inconsistent with this section, except that this section shall not preempt any such law, rule, or regulation that provides protection to a covered member or a dependent of such a member in addition to the protection provided by this section.

(2) DIFFERENT TREATMENT UNDER STATE LAW OF MEMBERS AND DEPENDENTS PROHIBITED.—States shall not—

(A) authorize creditors to charge covered members and their dependents annual percentage rates of interest for

loans higher than the legal limit for residents of the State;  
or

(B) permit violation or waiver of any State consumer lending protections for the benefit of residents of the State on the basis of nonresident or military status of a covered member or dependent of such a member, regardless of the member's or dependent's domicile or permanent home of record.

(e) LIMITATIONS.—It shall be unlawful for any creditor to extend consumer credit to a covered member or a dependent of such a member with respect to which—

(1) the creditor rolls over, renews, repays, refinances, or consolidates any consumer credit extended to the borrower by the same creditor with the proceeds of other credit extended to the same covered member or a dependent;

(2) the borrower is required to waive the borrower's right to legal recourse under any otherwise applicable provision of State or Federal law, including any provision of the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act;

(3) the creditor requires the borrower to submit to arbitration or imposes onerous legal notice provisions in the case of a dispute;

(4) the creditor demands unreasonable notice from the borrower as a condition for legal action;

(5) the creditor uses a check or other method of access to a deposit, savings, or other financial account maintained by the borrower, or the title of a vehicle as security for the obligation;

(6) the creditor requires as a condition for the extension of credit that the borrower establish an allotment to repay an obligation; or

(7) the borrower is prohibited from prepaying the loan or is charged a penalty or fee for prepaying all or part of the loan.

(f) PENALTIES AND REMEDIES.—

(1) MISDEMEANOR.—A creditor who knowingly violates this section shall be fined as provided in title 18, or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

(2) PRESERVATION OF OTHER REMEDIES.—The remedies and rights provided under this section are in addition to and do not preclude any remedy otherwise available under law to the person claiming relief under this section, including any award for consequential and punitive damages.

(3) CONTRACT VOID.—Any credit agreement, promissory note, or other contract prohibited under this section is void from the inception of such contract.

(4) ARBITRATION.—Notwithstanding section 2 of title 9, or any other Federal or State law, rule, or regulation, no agreement to arbitrate any dispute involving the extension of consumer credit shall be enforceable against any covered member or dependent of such a member, or any person who was a covered member or dependent of that member when the agreement was made.

(g) SERVICEMEMBERS CIVIL RELIEF ACT PROTECTIONS UNAFFECTED.—Nothing in this section may be construed to limit or oth-

erwise affect the applicability of section 207 of the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act (50 U.S.C. App. 527).

(h) REGULATIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(2) Such regulations shall establish the following:

(A) Disclosures required of any creditor that extends consumer credit to a covered member or dependent of such a member.

(B) The method for calculating the applicable annual percentage rate of interest on such obligations, in accordance with the limit established under this section.

(C) A maximum allowable amount of all fees, and the types of fees, associated with any such extension of credit, to be expressed and disclosed to the borrower as a total amount and as a percentage of the principal amount of the obligation, at the time at which the transaction is entered into.

(D) Definitions of “creditor” under paragraph (5) and “consumer credit” under paragraph (6) of subsection (i), consistent with the provisions of this section.

(E) Such other criteria or limitations as the Secretary of Defense determines appropriate, consistent with the provisions of this section.

(3) In prescribing regulations under this subsection, the Secretary of Defense shall consult with the following:

(A) The Federal Trade Commission.

(B) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(C) The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency.

(D) The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(E) The Office of Thrift Supervision.

(F) The National Credit Union Administration.

(G) The Treasury Department.

(i) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) COVERED MEMBER.—The term “covered member” means a member of the armed forces who is—

(A) on active duty under a call or order that does not specify a period of 30 days or less; or

(B) on active Guard and Reserve Duty.

(2) DEPENDENT.—The term “dependent”, with respect to a covered member, means—

(A) the member’s spouse;

(B) the member’s child (as defined in section 101(4) of title 38); or

(C) an individual for whom the member provided more than one-half of the individual’s support for 180 days immediately preceding an extension of consumer credit covered by this section.

(3) INTEREST.—The term “interest” includes all cost elements associated with the extension of credit, including fees, service charges, renewal charges, credit insurance premiums, any ancillary product sold with any extension of credit to a servicemember or the servicemember’s dependent, as applicable, and any other charge or premium with respect to the extension of consumer credit.



(4) ANNUAL PERCENTAGE RATE.—The term “annual percentage rate” has the same meaning as in section 107 of the Truth and Lending Act (15 U.S.C. 1606), as implemented by regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. For purposes of this section, such term includes all fees and charges, including charges and fees for single premium credit insurance and other ancillary products sold in connection with the credit transaction, and such fees and charges shall be included in the calculation of the annual percentage rate.

(5) CREDITOR.—The term “creditor” means a person—

(A) who—

(i) is engaged in the business of extending consumer credit; and

(ii) meets such additional criteria as are specified for such purpose in regulations prescribed under this section; or

(B) who is an assignee of a person described in subparagraph (A) with respect to any consumer credit extended.

(6) CONSUMER CREDIT.—The term “consumer credit” has the meaning provided for such term in regulations prescribed under this section, except that such term does not include (A) a residential mortgage, or (B) a loan procured in the course of purchasing a car or other personal property, when that loan is offered for the express purpose of financing the purchase and is secured by the car or personal property procured.

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title VI, Sec. 670(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2266.)

## CHAPTER 50—MISCELLANEOUS COMMAND RESPONSIBILITIES

- Sec.  
991. Management of deployments of members.  
992. Consumer education: financial services.

### § 991. Management of deployments of members

(a) MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITIES.—(1) The deployment (or potential deployment) of a member of the armed forces shall be managed to ensure that the member is not deployed, or continued in a deployment, on any day on which the total number of days on which the member has been deployed—

(A) out of the preceding 365 days would exceed the one-year high-deployment threshold; or

(B) out of the preceding 730 days would exceed the two-year high-deployment threshold.

(2) In this subsection:

(A) The term “one-year high-deployment threshold” means—

(i) 220 days; or

(ii) a lower number of days prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.

(B) The term “two-year high-deployment threshold” means—

(i) 400 days; or

(ii) a lower number of days prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.

(3) A member may be deployed, or continued in a deployment, without regard to paragraph (1) if the deployment, or continued deployment, is approved by the Secretary of Defense. The authority of the Secretary under the preceding sentence may only be delegated to—

(A) a civilian officer of the Department of Defense appointed by the President, by and with the advise and consent of the Senate, or a member of the Senior Executive Service; or

(B) a general or flag officer in that member’s chain of command (including an officer in the grade of colonel, or in the case of the Navy, captain, serving in a general or flag officer position who has been selected for promotion to the grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half) in a report of a selection board convened under section 611(a) or 14101(a) of this title that has been approved by the President).

(b) DEPLOYMENT DEFINED.—(1) For the purposes of this section, a member of the armed forces shall be considered to be deployed or in a deployment on any day on which, pursuant to orders,

the member is performing service in a training exercise or operation at a location or under circumstances that make it impossible or infeasible for the member to spend off-duty time in the housing in which the member resides when on garrison duty at the member's permanent duty station or homeport, as the case may be.

(2) In the case of a member of a reserve component who is performing active service pursuant to orders that do not establish a permanent change of station, the housing referred to in paragraph (1) is any housing (which may include the member's residence) that the member usually occupies for use during off-duty time when on garrison duty at the member's permanent duty station or homeport, as the case may be.

(3) For the purposes of this section, a member is not deployed or in a deployment when the member is—

(A) performing service as a student or trainee at a school (including any Government school);

(B) performing administrative, guard, or detail duties in garrison at the member's permanent duty station; or

(C) unavailable solely because of—

(i) a hospitalization of the member at the member's permanent duty station or homeport or in the immediate vicinity of the member's permanent residence; or

(ii) a disciplinary action taken against the member.

(4) The Secretary of Defense may prescribe a definition of deployment for the purposes of this section other than the definition specified in paragraphs (1) and (2). Any such definition may not take effect until 90 days after the date on which the Secretary notifies the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives of the revised standard definition of deployment.

(c) RECORDKEEPING.—The Secretary of each military department shall establish a system for tracking and recording the number of days that each member of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary is deployed.

(d) NATIONAL SECURITY WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of the military department concerned may suspend the applicability of this section to a member or any group of members under the Secretary's jurisdiction when the Secretary determines that such a waiver is necessary in the national security interests of the United States.

(e) INAPPLICABILITY TO COAST GUARD.—This section does not apply to a member of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 586(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 637; amended Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title V, Sec. 574(a), (b)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–136, 1654A–137; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 515(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1093; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1475.)

## § 992. Consumer education: financial services

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR CONSUMER EDUCATION PROGRAM FOR MEMBERS.—(1) The Secretary concerned shall carry out a program to provide comprehensive education to members of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary on—

(A) financial services that are available under law to members;

(B) financial services that are routinely offered by private sector sources to members;

(C) practices relating to the marketing of private sector financial services to members;

(D) such other matters relating to financial services available to members, and the marketing of financial services to members, as the Secretary considers appropriate; and

(E) such other financial practices as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(2) Training under this subsection shall be provided to members as—

(A) a component of members initial entry orientation training; and

(B) a component of periodically recurring required training that is provided for the members at military installations.

(3) The training provided at a military installation under paragraph (2)(B) shall include information on any financial services marketing practices that are particularly prevalent at that military installation and in the vicinity.

(b) COUNSELING FOR MEMBERS AND SPOUSES.—(1) The Secretary concerned shall, upon request, provide counseling on financial services to each member of the armed forces, and such member's spouse, under the jurisdiction of the Secretary.

(2)(A) In the case of a military installation at which at least 2,000 members of the armed forces on active duty are assigned, the Secretary concerned—

(i) shall provide counseling on financial services under this subsection through a full-time financial services counselor at such installation; and

(ii) may provide such counseling at such installation by any means elected by the Secretary from among the following:

(I) Through members of the armed forces in pay grade E-7 or above, or civilians, who provide such counseling as part of their other duties for the armed forces or the Department of Defense.

(II) By contract, including contract for services by telephone and by the Internet.

(III) Through qualified representatives of nonprofit organizations and agencies under formal agreements with the Department of Defense to provide such counseling.

(B) In the case of any military installation not described in subparagraph (A), the Secretary concerned shall provide counseling on financial services under this subsection at such installation by any of the means set forth in subparagraph (A)(ii), as elected by the Secretary concerned.

(3) Each financial services counselor under paragraph (2)(A)(i), and any other individual providing counseling on financial services under paragraph (2), shall be an individual who, by reason of education, training, or experience, is qualified to provide helpful counseling to members of the armed forces and their spouses on financial services and marketing practices described in subsection (a)(1). Such individual may be a member of the armed forces or an employee of the Federal Government.

(4) The Secretary concerned shall take such action as is necessary to ensure that each financial services counselor under paragraph (2)(A)(i), and any other individual providing counseling on financial services under paragraphs (2), is free from conflicts of interest relevant to the performance of duty under this section and, in the performance of that duty, is dedicated to furnishing members of the armed forces and their spouses with helpful information and counseling on financial services and related marketing practices.

(c) LIFE INSURANCE.—In counseling a member of the armed forces, or spouse of a member of the armed forces, under this section regarding life insurance offered by a private sector source, a financial services counselor under subsection (b)(2)(A)(i), or another individual providing counseling on financial services under subsection (b)(2), shall furnish the member or spouse, as the case may be, with information on the availability of Servicemembers' Group Life Insurance under subchapter III of chapter 19 of title 38, including information on the amounts of coverage available and the procedures for electing coverage and the amount of coverage.

(d) FINANCIAL SERVICES DEFINED.—In this section, the term “financial services” includes the following:

- (1) Life insurance, casualty insurance, and other insurance.
- (2) Investments in securities or financial instruments.
- (3) Banking, credit, loans, deferred payment plans, and mortgages.

(Added Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(a)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3274; amended Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(8), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2472.)

**CHAPTER 51—RESERVE COMPONENTS: STANDARDS  
AND PROCEDURES FOR RETENTION AND PROMOTION**

Sec.

1001.      Reference to chapter 1219.

**§ 1001. Reference to chapter 1219**

Provisions of law relating to standards and procedures for retention and promotion of members of reserve components are set forth in chapter 1219 of this title (beginning with section 12641).

(Added Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1662(h)(5), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2997.)

## CHAPTER 53—MISCELLANEOUS RIGHTS AND BENEFITS

- Sec.  
1030. Bonus to encourage Department of Defense personnel to refer persons for appointment as officers to serve in health professions.  
1031. Administration of oath.  
1032. Disability and death compensation: dependents of members held as captives.  
1033. Participation in management of specified non-Federal entities: authorized activities.  
1034. Protected communications; prohibition of retaliatory personnel actions.  
1035. Deposits of savings.  
1036. Escorts for dependents of members: transportation and travel allowances.  
1037. Counsel before foreign judicial tribunals and administrative agencies; court costs and bail.  
1038. Service credit: certain service in Women's Army Auxiliary Corps.  
1039. Crediting of minority service.  
1040. Transportation of dependent patients.  
1041. Replacement of certificate of discharge.  
1042. Copy of certificate of service.  
1043. Service credit: service in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration or the Public Health Service.  
1044. Legal assistance.  
1044a. Authority to act as notary.  
1044b. Military powers of attorney: requirement for recognition by States.  
1044c. Advance medical directives of members and dependents: requirement for recognition by States.  
1044d. Military testamentary instruments: requirement for recognition by States.  
1045. Voluntary withholding of State income tax from retired or retainer pay.  
1046. Overseas temporary foster care program.  
1047. Allowance for civilian clothing.  
1048. Gratuity payment to persons discharged for fraudulent enlistment.  
1049. Subsistence: miscellaneous persons.  
1050. Latin American cooperation: payment of personnel expenses.  
1050a. African cooperation: payment of personnel expenses.  
1051. Multilateral, bilateral, or regional cooperation programs: payment of personnel expenses.  
1051a. Liaison officers of certain foreign nations; administrative services and support; travel, subsistence, medical care, and other personal expenses.  
1051b. Bilateral or regional cooperation programs: awards and mementos to recognize superior noncombat achievements or performance.  
1052. Adoption expenses: reimbursement.  
1053. Financial institution charges incurred because of Government error in direct deposit of pay: reimbursement.  
1053a. Expenses incurred in connection with leave canceled due to contingency operations: reimbursement.  
1054. Defense of certain suits arising out of legal malpractice.  
1055. Waiver of security deposits for members renting private housing; authority to indemnify landlord.  
1056. Relocation assistance programs.  
1057. Use of armed forces insignia on State license plates.  
1058. Responsibilities of military law enforcement officials at scenes of domestic violence.  
1059. Dependents of members separated for dependent abuse: transitional compensation; commissary and exchange benefits.  
1060. Military service of retired members with newly democratic nations: consent of Congress.  
1060a. Special supplemental food program.  
1060b. Military ID cards: dependents and survivors of retirees.

**§ 1030. Bonus to encourage Department of Defense personnel to refer persons for appointment as officers to serve in health professions**

(a) **AUTHORITY TO PAY BONUS.**—

(1) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense may authorize the appropriate Secretary to pay a bonus under this section to an individual referred to in paragraph (2) who refers to a military recruiter a person who has not previously served in an armed force and, after such referral, takes an oath of enlistment that leads to appointment as a commissioned officer, or accepts an appointment as a commissioned officer, in an armed force in a health profession designated by the appropriate Secretary for purposes of this section.

(2) **INDIVIDUALS ELIGIBLE FOR BONUS.**—Subject to subsection (c), the following individuals are eligible for a referral bonus under this section:

(A) A member of the armed forces in a regular component of the armed forces.

(B) A member of the armed forces in a reserve component of the armed forces.

(C) A member of the armed forces in a retired status, including a member under 60 years of age who, but for age, would be eligible for retired or retainer pay.

(D) A civilian employee of a military department or the Department of Defense.

(b) **REFERRAL.**—For purposes of this section, a referral for which a bonus may be paid under subsection (a) occurs—

(1) when the individual concerned contacts a military recruiter on behalf of a person interested in taking an oath of enlistment that leads to appointment as a commissioned officer, or accepting an appointment as a commissioned officer, as applicable, in an armed force in a health profession; or

(2) when a person interested in taking an oath of enlistment that leads to appointment as a commissioned officer, or accepting an appointment as a commissioned officer, as applicable, in an armed force in a health profession contacts a military recruiter and informs the recruiter of the role of the individual concerned in initially recruiting the person.

(c) **CERTAIN REFERRALS INELIGIBLE.**—

(1) **REFERRAL OF IMMEDIATE FAMILY.**—A member of the armed forces or civilian employee of a military department or the Department of Defense may not be paid a bonus under subsection (a) for the referral of an immediate family member.

(2) **MEMBERS IN RECRUITING ROLES.**—A member of the armed forces or civilian employee of a military department or the Department of Defense serving in a recruiting or retention assignment, or assigned to other duties regarding which eligibility for a bonus under subsection (a) could (as determined by the appropriate Secretary) be perceived as creating a conflict of interest, may not be paid a bonus under subsection (a).

(3) **JUNIOR RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS INSTRUCTORS.**—A member of the armed forces detailed under subsection (c)(1) of section 2031 of this title to serve as an admin-



istrator or instructor in the Junior Reserve Officers' Training Corps program or a retired member of the armed forces employed as an administrator or instructor in the program under subsection (d) of such section may not be paid a bonus under subsection (a).

(d) AMOUNT OF BONUS.—The amount of the bonus payable for a referral under subsection (a) may not exceed \$2,000. The amount shall be payable as provided in subsection (e).

(e) PAYMENT.—A bonus payable for a referral of a person under subsection (a) shall be paid as follows:

(1) Not more than \$1,000 shall be paid upon the execution by the person of an agreement to serve as an officer in a health profession in an armed force for not less than three years.

(2) Not more than \$1,000 shall be paid upon the completion by the person of the initial period of military training as an officer.

(f) RELATION TO PROHIBITION ON BOUNTIES.—The referral bonus authorized by this section is not a bounty for purposes of section 514(a) of this title.

(g) COORDINATION WITH RECEIPT OF RETIRED PAY.—A bonus paid under this section to a member of the armed forces in a retired status is in addition to any compensation to which the member is entitled under this title, title 37 or 38, or any other provision of law.

(h) APPROPRIATE SECRETARY DEFINED.—In this section, the term "appropriate Secretary" means—

(1) the Secretary of the Army, with respect to matters concerning the Army;

(2) the Secretary of the Navy, with respect to matters concerning the Navy, the Marine Corps, and the Coast Guard when it is operating as a service in the Navy;

(3) the Secretary of the Air Force, with respect to matters concerning the Air Force; and

(4) the Secretary of Defense, with respect to personnel of the Department of Defense.

(i) DURATION OF AUTHORITY.—A bonus may not be paid under subsection (a) with respect to any referral that occurs after December 31, 2011.

(Added Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VI, Sec. 671(b)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 182; amended Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title VI, Sec. 615(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4485; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title VI, Sec. 616(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2354; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VI, Sec. 616(1), title XI, Sec. 1075(b)(15), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4238, 4369.)

### § 1031. Administration of oath

The President, the Vice-President, the Secretary of Defense, any commissioned officer, and any other person designated under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense may administer any oath—

(1) required for the enlistment or appointment of any person in the armed forces; or

(2) required by law in connection with such an enlistment or appointment.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 80; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 595(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2235.)

**§ 1032. Disability and death compensation: dependents of members held as captives**

(a) The President shall prescribe regulations under which the Secretary concerned may pay compensation for the disability or death of a dependent of a member of the uniformed services if the President determines that the disability or death—

(1) was caused by hostile action; and

(2) was a result of the relationship of the dependent to the member of the uniformed services.

(b) Any compensation otherwise payable to a person under this section in connection with any disability or death shall be reduced by any amount payable to such person under any other program funded in whole or in part by the United States in connection with such disability or death, except that nothing in this subsection shall result in the reduction of any amount below zero.

(c) A determination by the President under subsection (a) is conclusive and is not subject to judicial review.

(d) In this section:

(1) The term “dependent” has the meaning given that term in section 551 of title 37.

(2) The term “Secretary concerned” has the meaning given that term in section 101 of that title.

(Added Pub. L. 99-399, title VIII, Sec. 806(b)(1), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 885, Sec. 1051; amended Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(25), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3994; renumbered Sec. 1032 and amended Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 3(8), 7(e)(1)(A), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 274, 281; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1622(e)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1605.)

**§ 1033. Participation in management of specified non-Federal entities: authorized activities**

(a) **AUTHORIZATION.**—The Secretary concerned may authorize a member of the armed forces under the Secretary’s jurisdiction to serve without compensation as a director, officer, or trustee, or to otherwise participate, in the management of an entity designated under subsection (b). Any such authorization shall be made on a case-by-case basis, for a particular member to participate in a specific capacity with a specific designated entity. Such authorization may be made only for the purpose of providing oversight and advice to, and coordination with, the designated entity, and participation of the member in the activities of the designated entity may not extend to participation in the day-to-day operations of the entity.

(b) **DESIGNATED ENTITIES.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security in the case of the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, shall designate those entities for which authorization under subsection (a) may be provided. The list of entities so designated may not be revised more frequently than semiannually. In making such designations, the Secretary shall designate each military welfare society and may designate any other entity described in paragraph (3). No other entities may be designated.

(2) In this section, the term “military welfare society” means the following:

(A) Army Emergency Relief.

(B) Air Force Aid Society, Inc.

(C) Navy-Marine Corps Relief Society.

(D) Coast Guard Mutual Assistance.

(3) An entity described in this paragraph is an entity that is not operated for profit and is any of the following:

(A) An entity that regulates and supports the athletic programs of the service academies (including athletic conferences).

(B) An entity that regulates international athletic competitions.

(C) An entity that accredits service academies and other schools of the armed forces (including regional accrediting agencies).

(D) An entity that (i) regulates the performance, standards, and policies of military health care (including health care associations and professional societies), and (ii) has designated the position or capacity in that entity in which a member of the armed forces may serve if authorized under subsection (a).

(E) An entity that, operating in a foreign nation where United States military personnel are serving at United States military activities, promotes understanding and tolerance between such personnel (and their families) and the citizens of that host foreign nation through programs that foster social relations between those persons.

(c) PUBLICATION OF DESIGNATED ENTITIES AND OF AUTHORIZED PERSONS.—A designation of an entity under subsection (b), and an authorization under subsection (a) of a member of the armed forces to participate in the management of such an entity, shall be published in the Federal Register.

(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security in the case of the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 593(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1762; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 583, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 634; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### **§ 1034. Protected communications; prohibition of retaliatory personnel actions**

(a) RESTRICTING COMMUNICATIONS WITH MEMBERS OF CONGRESS AND INSPECTOR GENERAL PROHIBITED.—(1) No person may restrict a member of the armed forces in communicating with a Member of Congress or an Inspector General.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a communication that is unlawful.

(b) PROHIBITION OF RETALIATORY PERSONNEL ACTIONS.—(1) No person may take (or threaten to take) an unfavorable personnel action, or withhold (or threaten to withhold) a favorable personnel action, as a reprisal against a member of the armed forces for making or preparing—

(A) a communication to a Member of Congress or an Inspector General that (under subsection (a)) may not be restricted; or

(B) a communication that is described in subsection (c)(2) and that is made (or prepared to be made) to—

(i) a Member of Congress;

(ii) an Inspector General (as defined in subsection (i)) or any other Inspector General appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978;

(iii) a member of a Department of Defense audit, inspection, investigation, or law enforcement organization;

(iv) any person or organization in the chain of command; or

(v) any other person or organization designated pursuant to regulations or other established administrative procedures for such communications.

(2) Any action prohibited by paragraph (1) (including the threat to take any unfavorable action and the withholding or threat to withhold any favorable action) shall be considered for the purposes of this section to be a personnel action prohibited by this subsection.

(c) INSPECTOR GENERAL INVESTIGATION OF ALLEGATIONS OF PROHIBITED PERSONNEL ACTIONS.—(1) If a member of the armed forces submits to an Inspector General an allegation that a personnel action prohibited by subsection(b) has been taken (or threatened) against the member with respect to a communication described in paragraph (2), the Inspector General shall take the action required under paragraph (3).

(2) A communication described in this paragraph is a communication in which a member of the armed forces complains of, or discloses information that the member reasonably believes constitutes evidence of, any of the following:

(A) A violation of law or regulation, including a law or regulation prohibiting sexual harassment or unlawful discrimination.

(B) Gross mismanagement, a gross waste of funds, an abuse of authority, or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety.

(3)(A) An Inspector General receiving an allegation as described in paragraph (1) shall expeditiously determine, in accordance with regulations prescribed under subsection (h), whether there is sufficient evidence to warrant an investigation of the allegation.

(B) If the Inspector General receiving such an allegation is an Inspector General within a military department, that Inspector General shall promptly notify the Inspector General of the Department of Defense of the allegation. Such notification shall be made in accordance with regulations prescribed under subsection (h).

(C) If an allegation under paragraph (1) is submitted to an Inspector General within a military department and if the determination of that Inspector General under subparagraph (A) is that there is not sufficient evidence to warrant an investigation of the allegation, that Inspector General shall forward the matter to the Inspector General of the Department of Defense for review.

(D) Upon determining that an investigation of an allegation under paragraph (1) is warranted, the Inspector General making the determination shall expeditiously investigate the allegation. In the case of a determination made by the Inspector General of the Department of Defense, that Inspector General may delegate re-

sponsibility for the investigation to an appropriate Inspector General within a military department.

(E) In the case of an investigation under subparagraph (D) within the Department of Defense, the results of the investigation shall be determined by, or approved by, the Inspector General of the Department of Defense (regardless of whether the investigation itself is conducted by the Inspector General of the Department of Defense or by an Inspector General within a military department).

(4) Neither an initial determination under paragraph (3)(A) nor an investigation under paragraph (3)(D) is required in the case of an allegation made more than 60 days after the date on which the member becomes aware of the personnel action that is the subject of the allegation.

(5) The Inspector General of the Department of Defense, or the Inspector General of the Department of Homeland Security (in the case of a member of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy), shall ensure that the Inspector General conducting the investigation of an allegation under this subsection is outside the immediate chain of command of both the member submitting the allegation and the individual or individuals alleged to have taken the retaliatory action.

(d) INSPECTOR GENERAL INVESTIGATION OF UNDERLYING ALLEGATIONS.—Upon receiving an allegation under subsection (c), the Inspector General receiving the allegation shall conduct a separate investigation of the information that the member making the allegation believes constitutes evidence of wrongdoing (as described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (c)(2)) if there previously has not been such an investigation or if the Inspector General determines that the original investigation was biased or otherwise inadequate. In the case of an allegation received by the Inspector General of the Department of Defense, the Inspector General may delegate that responsibility to the Inspector General of the armed force concerned.

(e) REPORTS ON INVESTIGATIONS.—(1) After completion of an investigation under subsection (c) or (d) or, in the case of an investigation under subsection (c) by an Inspector General within a military department, after approval of the report of that investigation under subsection (c)(3)(E), the Inspector General conducting the investigation shall submit a report on the results of the investigation to the Secretary of Defense (or to the Secretary of Homeland Security in the case of a member of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy) and shall transmit a copy of the report on the results of the investigation to the member of the armed forces who made the allegation investigated. The report shall be transmitted to the Secretary, and the copy of the report shall be transmitted to the member, not later than 30 days after the completion of the investigation or, in the case of an investigation under subsection (c) by an Inspector General within a military department, after approval of the report of that investigation under subsection (c)(3)(E).

(2) In the copy of the report transmitted to the member, the Inspector General shall ensure the maximum disclosure of information possible, with the exception of information that is not required to be disclosed under section 552 of title 5. However, the copy need

not include summaries of interviews conducted, nor any document acquired, during the course of the investigation. Such items shall be transmitted to the member, if the member requests the items, with the copy of the report or after the transmittal to the member of the copy of the report, regardless of whether the request for those items is made before or after the copy of the report is transmitted to the member.

(3) If, in the course of an investigation of an allegation under this section, the Inspector General determines that it is not possible to submit the report required by paragraph (1) within 180 days after the date of receipt of the allegation being investigated, the Inspector General shall provide to the Secretary of Defense (or to the Secretary of Homeland Security in the case of a member of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy) and to the member making the allegation a notice—

(A) of that determination (including the reasons why the report may not be submitted within that time); and

(B) of the time when the report will be submitted.

(4) The report on the results of the investigation shall contain a thorough review of the facts and circumstances relevant to the allegation and the complaint or disclosure and shall include documents acquired during the course of the investigation, including summaries of interviews conducted. The report may include a recommendation as to the disposition of the complaint.

(f) CORRECTION OF RECORDS WHEN PROHIBITED ACTION TAKEN.—(1) A board for the correction of military records acting under section 1552 of this title, in resolving an application for the correction of records made by a member or former member of the armed forces who has alleged a personnel action prohibited by subsection (b), on the request of the member or former member or otherwise, may review the matter.

(2) In resolving an application described in paragraph (1), a correction board—

(A) shall review the report of the Inspector General submitted under subsection (e)(1);

(B) may request the Inspector General to gather further evidence; and

(C) may receive oral argument, examine and cross-examine witnesses, take depositions, and, if appropriate, conduct an evidentiary hearing.

(3) If the board elects to hold an administrative hearing, the member or former member who filed the application described in paragraph (1)—

(A) may be provided with representation by a judge advocate if—

(i) the Inspector General, in the report under subsection (e)(1), finds that there is probable cause to believe that a personnel action prohibited by subsection (b) has been taken (or threatened) against the member with respect to a communication described in subsection (c)(2);

(ii) the Judge Advocate General concerned determines that the case is unusually complex or otherwise requires

judge advocate assistance to ensure proper presentation of the legal issues in the case; and

(iii) the member is not represented by outside counsel chosen by the member; and

(B) may examine witnesses through deposition, serve interrogatories, and request the production of evidence, including evidence contained in the investigatory record of the Inspector General but not included in the report submitted under subsection (e)(1).

(4) The Secretary concerned shall issue a final decision with respect to an application described in paragraph (1) within 180 days after the application is filed. If the Secretary fails to issue such a final decision within that time, the member or former member shall be deemed to have exhausted the member's or former member's administrative remedies under section 1552 of this title.

(5) The Secretary concerned shall order such action, consistent with the limitations contained in sections 1552 and 1553 of this title, as is necessary to correct the record of a personnel action prohibited by subsection (b).

(6) If the Board determines that a personnel action prohibited by subsection (b) has occurred, the Board may recommend to the Secretary concerned that the Secretary take appropriate disciplinary action against the individual who committed such personnel action.

(g) REVIEW BY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—Upon the completion of all administrative review under subsection (f), the member or former member of the armed forces (except for a member or former member of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy) who made the allegation referred to in subsection (c)(1), if not satisfied with the disposition of the matter, may submit the matter to the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary shall make a decision to reverse or uphold the decision of the Secretary of the military department concerned in the matter within 90 days after receipt of such a submittal.

(h) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(i) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “Member of Congress” includes any Delegate or Resident Commissioner to Congress.

(2) The term “Inspector General” means any of the following:

(A) The Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(B) The Inspector General of the Department of Homeland Security, in the case of a member of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy.

(C) Any officer of the armed forces or employee of the Department of Defense who is assigned or detailed to serve as an Inspector General at any level in the Department of Defense.

(3) The term “unlawful discrimination” means discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 80; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(19)(A), (B)(i), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2622; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 846(a)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2027; Pub. L. 101-225, title II, Sec. 202, Dec. 12, 1989, 103 Stat. 1910; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title V, Sec. 531(a)-(g)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2756-2758; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title IX, Sec. 933, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2107; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title IX, Sec. 903], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-224; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, Sec. 591(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1933; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title X, Sec. 1063(a)(8), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 322.)

### § 1035. Deposits of savings

(a) Under joint regulations prescribed by the Secretaries concerned, a member of the armed forces who is on a permanent duty assignment outside the United States or its possessions may deposit during that tour of duty not more than his unallotted current pay and allowances in amounts of \$5 or more, with any branch, office, or officer of a uniformed service. Amounts so deposited shall be deposited in the Treasury and kept as a separate fund, and shall be accounted for in the same manner as public funds.

(b) Interest at a rate prescribed by the President, not to exceed 10 percent a year, will accrue on amounts deposited under this section. However, the maximum amount upon which interest may be paid under this subsection to any member is \$10,000, except that such limitation shall not apply to deposits made on or after September 1, 1966, in the case of those members in a missing status during the Vietnam conflict, the Persian Gulf conflict, or a contingency operation. Interest under this subsection shall terminate 90 days after the member's return to the United States or its possessions.

(c) Except as provided in joint regulations prescribed by the Secretaries concerned, payments of deposits, and interest thereon, may not be made to the member while he is on duty outside the United States or its possessions.

(d) An amount deposited under this section, with interest thereon, is exempt from liability for the member's debts, including any indebtedness to the United States or any instrumentality thereof, and is not subject to forfeiture by sentence of a court-martial.

(e) The Secretary concerned, or his designee, may in the interest of a member who is in a missing status or his dependents, initiate, stop, modify, and change allotments, and authorize a withdrawal of deposits, made under this section, even though the member had an opportunity to deposit amounts under this section and elected not to do so. Interest may be computed from the day the member entered a missing status, or September 1, 1966, whichever is later.

(f) The Secretary of Defense may authorize a member of the armed forces who is on a temporary duty assignment outside of the United States or its possessions in support of a contingency operation to make deposits of unallotted current pay and allowances during that duty as provided in subsection (a). The Secretary shall prescribe regulations establishing standards and procedures for the administration of this subsection.

(g) In this section:



(1) The term “missing status” has the meaning given that term in section 551(2) of title 37.

(2) The term “Vietnam conflict” means the period beginning on February 28, 1961, and ending on May 7, 1975.

(3) The term “Persian Gulf conflict” means the period beginning on January 16, 1991, and ending on the date thereafter prescribed by Presidential proclamation or by law.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 80; Pub. L. 89-538, Sec. 1(1), Aug. 14, 1966, 80 Stat. 347; Pub. L. 90-122, Sec. 1, Nov. 3, 1967, 81 Stat. 361; Pub. L. 91-200, Feb. 26, 1970, 84 Stat. 16; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(20), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2623; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(3), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3992; Pub. L. 102-25, title III, Sec. 310, Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 84; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VI, Sec. 639, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1384.)

#### **§ 1036. Escorts for dependents of members: transportation and travel allowances**

Under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary concerned, round trip transportation and travel allowances may be paid to any person for travel performed or to be performed under competent orders as an escort for dependents of a member of the armed forces, if the travel is performed not later than one year after the member—

(1) dies;

(2) is missing; or

(3) is otherwise unable to accompany his dependents;

and it has been determined that travel by the dependents is necessary and that they are incapable of traveling alone because of age, mental or physical incapacity, or other extraordinary circumstances. Such allowances may be paid in advance.

(Added Pub. L. 86-160, Sec. 1(1), Aug. 14, 1959, 73 Stat. 358; amended Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 913(a), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 640.)

#### **§ 1037. Counsel before foreign judicial tribunals and administrative agencies; court costs and bail**

(a) Under regulations to be prescribed by him, the Secretary concerned may employ counsel, and pay counsel fees, court costs, bail, and other expenses incident to the representation, before the judicial tribunals and administrative agencies of any foreign nation, of persons subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice and of persons not subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice who are employed by or accompanying the armed forces in an area outside the United States and the territories and possessions of the United States, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico. So far as practicable, these regulations shall be uniform for all armed forces.

(b) The person on whose behalf a payment is made under this section is not liable to reimburse the United States for that payment, unless he is responsible for forfeiture of bail provided under subsection (a).

(c) Appropriations available to the military department concerned or the Department of Homeland Security, as the case may be, for the pay of persons under its jurisdiction may be used to carry out this section.

(Added Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(24)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1445; amended Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 511(31), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2922; Pub. L. 99-145, title VI, Sec. 681(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 665; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

**§ 1038. Service credit: certain service in Women's Army Auxiliary Corps**

In computing years of active service of any female member of the armed forces, there shall be credited for all purposes, except the right to promotion, in addition to any other service that may be credited, all active service performed in the Women's Army Auxiliary Corps after May 13, 1942, and before September 30, 1943, if that member performed active service in the armed forces after September 29, 1943. Service as an officer in the Women's Army Auxiliary Corps shall be credited as active service in the status of a commissioned officer, and service as an enrolled member of the Corps shall be credited as active service in the status of an enlisted member.

(Added Pub. L. 86-142, Sec. 1(1), Aug. 7, 1959, 73 Stat. 289.)

**§ 1039. Crediting of minority service**

For the purpose of determining eligibility for retirement or transfer to the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve, entitlement to retired or retainer pay, and years of service in computing retired or retainer pay of a member of the armed forces, any service which would be creditable but for the fact that it was performed by him under an enlistment or induction entered into before he attained the age prescribed by law for that enlistment or induction, shall be credited.

(Added Pub. L. 87-165, Sec. 1(1), Aug. 25, 1961, 75 Stat. 401.)

**§ 1040. Transportation of dependent patients**

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), if a dependent accompanying a member of the uniformed services who is stationed outside the United States or in Alaska or Hawaii and who is on active duty for a period of more than 30 days requires medical attention which is not available in the locality, transportation of the dependents at the expense of the United States is authorized to the nearest appropriate medical facility in which adequate medical care is available. On his recovery or when it is administratively determined that the patient should be removed from the medical facility involved, the dependent may be transported at the expense of the United States to the duty station of the member or to such other place determined to be appropriate under the circumstances. If a dependent is unable to travel unattended, round-trip transportation and travel expenses may be furnished necessary attendants. In addition to transportation of a dependent at the expense of the United States authorized under this subsection, reasonable travel expenses incurred in connection with the transportation of the dependent may be paid at the expense of the United States. Travel expenses authorized by this section may include reimbursement for necessary local travel in the vicinity of the medical facility involved. The transportation and travel expenses authorized by this section may be paid in advance.

(b) This section does not authorize transportation and travel expenses for a dependent for elective surgery which is determined to be not medically indicated by a medical authority designated under joint regulations to be prescribed under this section.

(c) In this section, the term “dependent” has the meaning given that term in section 1072 of this title.

(d) Transportation and travel expenses authorized by this section shall be furnished in accordance with joint regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Secretary of Health and Human Services, which shall require the use of transportation facilities of the United States insofar as practicable.

(Added Pub. L. 89–140, Sec. 1(1), Aug. 28, 1965, 79 Stat. 579; amended Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(32), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2922; Pub. L. 98–94, title IX, Sec. 913(b), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 640; Pub. L. 98–525, title VI, Sec. 611, title XIV, Sec. 1405(21), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2538, 2623; Pub. L. 99–348, title III, Sec. 304(a)(2), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 703; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 616(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3880.)

#### **§ 1041. Replacement of certificate of discharge**

If satisfactory proof is presented that a person who was discharged honorably or under honorable conditions has lost his certificate of discharge from an armed force or that it was destroyed without his procurement or connivance, the Secretary concerned may give that person, or his surviving spouse, a certificate of that discharge, indelibly marked to show that it is a certificate in place of the lost or destroyed certificate. A certificate given under this section may not be accepted as a voucher for the payment of a claim against the United States for pay, bounty, or other allowance, or as evidence in any other case.

(Added Pub. L. 90–235, Sec. 7(a)(2)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 762, Sec. 1040; renumbered Sec. 1041, Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(33)(A), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2922.)

#### **§ 1042. Copy of certificate of service**

A fee for a copy of a certificate showing service in the armed forces may not be charged to—

- (1) a person discharged or released from the armed forces honorably or under honorable conditions;
- (2) the next of kin of the person; or
- (3) a legal representative of the person.

(Added Pub. L. 97–258, Sec. 2(b)(2)(B), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1052.)

#### **§ 1043. Service credit: service in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration or the Public Health Service**

Active commissioned service in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration or the Public Health Service shall be credited as active commissioned service in the armed forces for purposes of determining the retirement eligibility and computing the retired pay of a member of the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 98–94, title X, Sec. 1007(b)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 662.)

#### **§ 1044. Legal assistance**

(a) Subject to the availability of legal staff resources, the Secretary concerned may provide legal assistance in connection with their personal civil legal affairs to the following persons:

- (1) Members of the armed forces who are on active duty.
- (2) Members and former members entitled to retired or retainer pay or equivalent pay.

(3) Officers of the commissioned corps of the Public Health Service who are on active duty or entitled to retired or equivalent pay.

(4) Members of reserve components not covered by paragraph (1) or (2) following release from active duty under a call or order to active duty for more than 30 days issued under a mobilization authority (as determined by the Secretary), for a period of time (prescribed by the Secretary) that begins on the date of the release and is not less than twice the length of the period served on active duty under that call or order to active duty.

(5) Dependents of members and former members described in paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4).

(6) Survivors of a deceased member or former member described in paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4) who were dependents of the member or former member at the time of the death of the member or former member, except that the eligibility of such survivors shall be determined pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(7) Civilian employees of the Federal Government serving in locations where legal assistance from non-military legal assistance providers is not reasonably available, except that the eligibility of civilian employees shall be determined pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(b) Under such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary concerned, the Judge Advocate General (as defined in section 801(1) of this title) under the jurisdiction of the Secretary is responsible for the establishment and supervision of legal assistance programs under this section.

(c) This section does not authorize legal counsel to be provided to represent a member or former member of the uniformed services described in subsection (a), or the dependent of such a member or former member, in a legal proceeding if the member or former member can afford legal fees for such representation without undue hardship.

(d)(1) Notwithstanding any law regarding the licensure of attorneys, a judge advocate or civilian attorney who is authorized to provide military legal assistance is authorized to provide that assistance in any jurisdiction, subject to such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(2) Military legal assistance may be provided only by a judge advocate or a civilian attorney who is a member of the bar of a Federal court or of the highest court of a State.

(3) In this subsection, the term “military legal assistance” includes—

(A) legal assistance provided under this section; and

(B) legal assistance contemplated by sections 1044a, 1044b, 1044c, and 1044d of this title.

(e) The Secretary concerned shall define “dependent” for the purposes of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 98–525, title VI, Sec. 651(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2549; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 583, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2538; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title V, Sec. 524(a), (b)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–108; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 555, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3265; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 541, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 114; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title V, Sec. 513, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2282.)

**§ 1044a. Authority to act as notary**

(a) The persons named in subsection (b) have the general powers of a notary public and of a consul of the United States in the performance of all notarial acts to be executed by any of the following:

(1) Members of any of the armed forces.

(2) Other persons eligible for legal assistance under the provisions of section 1044 of this title or regulations of the Department of Defense.

(3) Persons serving with, employed by, or accompanying the armed forces outside the United States and outside the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.

(4) Other persons subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice (chapter 47 of this title) outside the United States.

(b) Persons with the powers described in subsection (a) are the following:

(1) All judge advocates, including reserve judge advocates when not in a duty status.

(2) All civilian attorneys serving as legal assistance attorneys.

(3) All adjutants, assistant adjutants, and personnel adjutants, including reserve members when not in a duty status.

(4) All other members of the armed forces, including reserve members when not in a duty status, who are designated by regulations of the armed forces or by statute to have those powers.

(5) For the performance of notarial acts at locations outside the United States, all employees of a military department or the Coast Guard who are designated by regulations of the Secretary concerned or by statute to have those powers for exercise outside the United States.

(c) No fee may be paid to or received by any person for the performance of a notarial act authorized in this section.

(d) The signature of any such person acting as notary, together with the title of that person's offices, is prima facie evidence that the signature is genuine, that the person holds the designated title, and that the person is authorized to perform a notarial act.

(Added Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, Sec. 551(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1566; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, Sec. 573, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2534; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1103, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1236.)

**§ 1044b. Military powers of attorney: requirement for recognition by States**

(a) INSTRUMENTS TO BE GIVEN LEGAL EFFECT WITHOUT REGARD TO STATE LAW.—A military power of attorney—

(1) is exempt from any requirement of form, substance, formality, or recording that is provided for powers of attorney under the laws of a State; and

(2) shall be given the same legal effect as a power of attorney prepared and executed in accordance with the laws of the State concerned.

(b) MILITARY POWER OF ATTORNEY.—For purposes of this section, a military power of attorney is any general or special power

of attorney that is notarized in accordance with section 1044a of this title or other applicable State or Federal law.

(c) STATEMENT TO BE INCLUDED.—(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, each military power of attorney shall contain a statement that sets forth the provisions of subsection (a).

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not be construed to make inapplicable the provisions of subsection (a) to a military power of attorney that does not include a statement described in that paragraph.

(d) STATE DEFINED.—In this section, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and a possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 574(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1674.)

**§ 1044c. Advance medical directives of members and dependents: requirement for recognition by States**

(a) INSTRUMENTS TO BE GIVEN LEGAL EFFECT WITHOUT REGARD TO STATE LAW.—An advance medical directive executed by a person eligible for legal assistance—

(1) is exempt from any requirement of form, substance, formality, or recording that is provided for advance medical directives under the laws of a State; and

(2) shall be given the same legal effect as an advance medical directive prepared and executed in accordance with the laws of the State concerned.

(b) ADVANCE MEDICAL DIRECTIVES.—For purposes of this section, an advance medical directive is any written declaration that—

(1) sets forth directions regarding the provision, withdrawal, or withholding of life-prolonging procedures, including hydration and sustenance, for the declarant whenever the declarant has a terminal physical condition or is in a persistent vegetative state; or

(2) authorizes another person to make health care decisions for the declarant, under circumstances stated in the declaration, whenever the declarant is incapable of making informed health care decisions.

(c) STATEMENT TO BE INCLUDED.—(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, an advance medical directive prepared by an attorney authorized to provide legal assistance shall contain a statement that sets forth the provisions of subsection (a).

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not be construed to make inapplicable the provisions of subsection (a) to an advance medical directive that does not include a statement described in that paragraph.

(d) STATES NOT RECOGNIZING ADVANCE MEDICAL DIRECTIVES.—Subsection (a) does not make an advance medical directive enforceable in a State that does not otherwise recognize and enforce advance medical directives under the laws of the State.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “State” includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and a possession of the United States.

(2) The term “person eligible for legal assistance” means a person who is eligible for legal assistance under section 1044 of this title.

(3) The term “legal assistance” means legal services authorized under section 1044 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title VII, Sec. 749(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 388.)

**§ 1044d. Military testamentary instruments: requirement for recognition by States**

(a) TESTAMENTARY INSTRUMENTS TO BE GIVEN LEGAL EFFECT.—A military testamentary instrument—

(1) is exempt from any requirement of form, formality, or recording before probate that is provided for testamentary instruments under the laws of a State; and

(2) has the same legal effect as a testamentary instrument prepared and executed in accordance with the laws of the State in which it is presented for probate.

(b) MILITARY TESTAMENTARY INSTRUMENTS.—For purposes of this section, a military testamentary instrument is an instrument that is prepared with testamentary intent in accordance with regulations prescribed under this section and that—

(1) is executed in accordance with subsection (c) by (or on behalf of) a person, as a testator, who is eligible for military legal assistance;

(2) makes a disposition of property of the testator; and

(3) takes effect upon the death of the testator.

(c) REQUIREMENTS FOR EXECUTION OF MILITARY TESTAMENTARY INSTRUMENTS.—An instrument is valid as a military testamentary instrument only if—

(1) the instrument is executed by the testator (or, if the testator is unable to execute the instrument personally, the instrument is executed in the presence of, by the direction of, and on behalf of the testator);

(2) the instrument is executed in the presence of a military legal assistance counsel acting as presiding attorney;

(3) the instrument is executed in the presence of at least two disinterested witnesses (in addition to the presiding attorney), each of whom attests to witnessing the testator’s execution of the instrument by signing it; and

(4) the instrument is executed in accordance with such additional requirements as may be provided in regulations prescribed under this section.

(d) SELF-PROVING MILITARY TESTAMENTARY INSTRUMENTS.—(1) If the document setting forth a military testamentary instrument meets the requirements of paragraph (2), then the signature of a person on the document as the testator, an attesting witness, a notary, or the presiding attorney, together with a written representation of the person’s status as such and the person’s military grade (if any) or other title, is prima facie evidence of the following:

(A) That the signature is genuine.

(B) That the signatory had the represented status and title at the time of the execution of the will.

(C) That the signature was executed in compliance with the procedures required under the regulations prescribed under subsection (f).

(2) A document setting forth a military testamentary instrument meets the requirements of this paragraph if it includes (or has attached to it), in a form and content required under the regulations prescribed under subsection (f), each of the following:

(A) A certificate, executed by the testator, that includes the testator's acknowledgment of the testamentary instrument.

(B) An affidavit, executed by each witness signing the testamentary instrument, that attests to the circumstances under which the testamentary instrument was executed.

(C) A notarization, including a certificate of any administration of an oath required under the regulations, that is signed by the notary or other official administering the oath.

(e) STATEMENT TO BE INCLUDED.—(1) Under regulations prescribed under this section, each military testamentary instrument shall contain a statement that sets forth the provisions of subsection (a).

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not be construed to make inapplicable the provisions of subsection (a) to a testamentary instrument that does not include a statement described in that paragraph.

(f) REGULATIONS.—Regulations for the purposes of this section shall be prescribed jointly by the Secretary of Defense and by the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Department of the Navy.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “person eligible for military legal assistance” means a person who is eligible for legal assistance under section 1044 of this title.

(2) The term “military legal assistance counsel” means—

(A) a judge advocate (as defined in section 801(13) of this title); or

(B) a civilian attorney serving as a legal assistance officer under the provisions of section 1044 of this title.

(3) The term “State” includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and each possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title V, Sec. 551(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-123; amended Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### **§ 1045. Voluntary withholding of State income tax from retired or retainer pay**

(a) The Secretary concerned shall enter into an agreement under this section with any State within 120 days of a request for agreement from the proper State official. The agreement shall provide that the Secretary concerned shall withhold State income tax from the monthly retired or retainer pay of any member or former member entitled to such pay who voluntarily requests such withholding in writing. The amounts withheld during any calendar



month shall be retained by the Secretary concerned and disbursed to the States during the following calendar month.

(b) A member or former member may request that the State designated for withholding be changed and that the withholdings be remitted in accordance with such change. A member or former member also may revoke any request of such member or former member for withholding. Any request for a change in the State designated and any revocation is effective on the first day of the month after the month in which the request or revocation is processed by the Secretary concerned, but in no event later than on the first day of the second month beginning after the day on which the request or revocation is received by the Secretary concerned.

(c) A member or former member may have in effect at any time only one request for withholding under this section and may not have more than two such requests in effect during any one calendar year.

(d)(1) This section does not give the consent of the United States to the application of a statute that imposes more burdensome requirements on the United States than on employers generally or that subjects the United States or any member or former member entitled to retired or retainer pay to a penalty or liability because of this section.

(2) The Secretary concerned may not accept pay from a State for services performed in withholding State income taxes from retired or retainer pay.

(3) Any amount erroneously withheld from retired or retainer pay and paid to a State by the Secretary concerned shall be repaid by the State in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(e) In this section:

(1) The term “State” means any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

(2) The term “Secretary concerned” includes the Secretary of Health and Human Services with respect to the commissioned corps of the Public Health Service and the Secretary of Commerce with respect to the commissioned corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

(Added Pub. L. 98–525, title VI, Sec. 654(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2551; amended Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 7(k)(2), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VI, Sec. 661, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3314.)

#### **§ 1046. Overseas temporary foster care program**

(a) PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary concerned may establish a program to provide temporary foster care services outside the United States for children accompanying members of the armed forces on duty at stations outside the United States. The foster care services provided under such a program shall be similar to those services provided by State and local governments in the United States.

(b) EXPENSES.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, the expenses related to providing foster care services under subsection (a) may be paid from appropriated funds available to the Secretary.

(Added Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2425.)

#### **§ 1047. Allowance for civilian clothing**

(a) **MEMBERS TRAVELING IN CONNECTION WITH MEDICAL EVACUATION.**—The Secretary of the military department concerned may furnish civilian clothing and luggage to a member at a cost not to exceed \$250, or reimburse a member for the purchase of civilian clothing and luggage in an amount not to exceed \$250, in the case of a member who—

(1) is medically evacuated for treatment in a medical facility by reason of an illness or injury incurred or aggravated while on active duty; or

(2) after being medically evacuated as described in paragraph (1), is in an authorized travel status from a medical facility to another location approved by the Secretary.

(b) **CERTAIN ENLISTED MEMBERS.**—The Secretary of the military department concerned may furnish civilian clothing, at a cost of not more than \$40, to an enlisted member who is—

(1) discharged for misconduct or unsuitability or under conditions other than honorable;

(2) sentenced by a civil court to confinement in a prison;

(3) interned or discharged as an alien enemy; or

(4) discharged before completion of recruit training under honorable conditions for dependency, hardship, minority, or disability or for the convenience of the Government.

(Added Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1401(d)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2615; amended Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 584(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1929; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VI, Sec. 634, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 155.)

#### **§ 1048. Gratuity payment to persons discharged for fraudulent enlistment**

The Secretary concerned may pay a gratuity of not to exceed \$25 to a person discharged for fraudulent enlistment.

(Added Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1401(d)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2616.)

#### **§ 1049. Subsistence: miscellaneous persons**

The following persons may be provided subsistence at the expense of the United States:

(1) Enlisted members while sick in hospitals.

(2) Applicants for enlistment and selective service registrants called for induction.

(3) Prisoners.

(4) Civilian employees, as authorized by law.

(5) Supernumeraries, when necessitated by emergent military circumstances.

(Added Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1401(d)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2616.)

#### **§ 1050. Latin American cooperation: payment of personnel expenses**

The Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of a military department may pay the travel, subsistence, and special compensation of officers and students of Latin American countries and other expenses that the Secretary considers necessary for Latin American cooperation.

(Added Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1401(d)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2616; amended Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title IX, Sec. 905(b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2093.)

**§ 1050a. African cooperation: payment of personnel expenses**

The Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of a military department may pay the travel, subsistence, and special compensation of officers and students of African countries and other expenses that the Secretary considers necessary for African cooperation.

(Added Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1204(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4386.)

**§ 1051. Multilateral, bilateral, or regional cooperation programs: payment of personnel expenses**

(a) The Secretary of Defense may pay the travel, subsistence, and similar personal expenses of defense personnel of developing countries in connection with the attendance of such personnel at a multilateral, bilateral, or regional conference, seminar, or similar meeting if the Secretary determines that the attendance of such personnel at such conference, seminar, or similar meeting is in the national security interests of the United States.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), expenses authorized to be paid under subsection (a) may be paid on behalf of personnel from a developing country only in connection with travel to, from, and within the area of responsibility of the unified combatant command (as such term is defined in section 161(c) of this title) in which the multilateral, bilateral, or regional conference, seminar, or similar meeting for which expenses are authorized is located or in connection with travel to Canada or Mexico.

(2) In a case in which the headquarters of a unified combatant command is located within the United States, expenses authorized to be paid under subsection (a) may be paid in connection with travel of personnel to the United States to attend a multilateral, bilateral, or regional conference, seminar, or similar meeting.

(3) In the case of defense personnel of a developing country that is not a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and that is participating in the Partnership for Peace program of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), expenses authorized to be paid under subsection (a) may be paid in connection with travel of personnel to the territory of any of the countries participating in the Partnership for Peace program or the territory of any NATO member country.

(4) Expenses authorized to be paid under subsection (a) may not, in the case of any individual, exceed the amount that would be paid under chapter 7 of title 37 to a member of the armed forces of the United States (of a comparable grade) for authorized travel of a similar nature.

(c) In addition to the expenses authorized to be paid under subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense may pay such other expenses in connection with any such conference, seminar, or similar meeting as the Secretary considers in the national security interests of the United States.

(d) The authority to pay expenses under this section is in addition to the authority to pay certain expenses and compensation of

officers and students of Latin American countries under section 1050 of this title.

(e) Funds available to carry out this section shall be available, to the extent provided in appropriations Acts, for programs and activities under this section that begin in a fiscal year and end in the following fiscal year.

(Added Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1322(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3989; amended Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title IX, Sec. 936, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1538; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1301(5), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1668; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1362, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2560; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2663; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1203, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3456; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title XII, Sec. 1231(a), (b)(1), (c)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4636, 4637.)

**§ 1051a. Liaison officers of certain foreign nations; administrative services and support; travel, subsistence, medical care, and other personal expenses**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense may provide administrative services and support for the performance of duties by a liaison officer of another nation involved in a military operation with the United States while the liaison officer is assigned temporarily as follows:

(1) To the headquarters of a combatant command, component command, or subordinate operational command of the United States in connection with the planning for, or conduct of, a military operation.

(2) To the headquarters of the combatant command assigned by the Secretary of Defense the mission of joint warfighting experimentation and joint forces training.

(b) **TRAVEL, SUBSISTENCE, AND MEDICAL CARE EXPENSES.**—(1) The Secretary may pay the expenses specified in paragraph (2) of a liaison officer of a developing country in connection with the assignment of that officer to the headquarters of a combatant command as described in subsection (a), if the assignment is requested by the commander of the combatant command.

(2) Expenses of a liaison officer that may be paid under paragraph (1) in connection with an assignment described in that paragraph are the following:

(A) Travel and subsistence expenses.

(B) Personal expenses directly necessary to carry out the duties of that officer in connection with that assignment.

(C) Expenses for medical care at a civilian medical facility if—

(i) adequate medical care is not available to the liaison officer at a local military medical treatment facility;

(ii) the Secretary determines that payment of such medical expenses is necessary and in the best interests of the United States; and

(iii) medical care is not otherwise available to the liaison officer pursuant to any treaty or other international agreement.

(3) The Secretary may pay the mission-related travel expenses of a liaison officer described in subsection (a) if such travel is in support of the national interests of the United States and the commander of the headquarters to which the liaison officer is tempo-

rarily assigned directs round-trip travel from the assigned headquarters to one or more locations.

(c) REIMBURSEMENT.—To the extent that the Secretary determines appropriate, the Secretary may provide the services and support authorized by subsection (a) and the expenses authorized by subsection (b) with or without reimbursement from (or on behalf of) the recipients.

(d) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “administrative services and support” includes base or installation support services, office space, utilities, copying services, fire and police protection, and computer support.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1201(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2662; amended Pub. L. 109–13, div. A, title I, Sec. 1010, May 11, 2005, 119 Stat. 244; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1205, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3456; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1203(a)–(e)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 364, 365; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1205(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2514.)

**§ 1051b. Bilateral or regional cooperation programs: awards and mementos to recognize superior noncombat achievements or performance**

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may present awards and mementos purchased with funds appropriated for operation and maintenance of the armed forces to recognize superior noncombat achievements or performance by members of friendly foreign forces and other foreign nationals that significantly enhance or support the National Security Strategy of the United States.

(b) ACTIVITIES THAT MAY BE RECOGNIZED.—Activities that may be recognized under subsection (a) include superior achievement or performance that—

(1) plays a crucial role in shaping the international security environment in ways that protect and promote United States interests;

(2) supports or enhances United States overseas presence and peacetime engagement activities, including defense cooperation initiatives, security assistance training and programs, and training and exercises with the armed forces;

(3) helps to deter aggression and coercion, build coalitions, and promote regional stability; or

(4) serves as a role model for appropriate conduct by military forces in emerging democracies.

(c) LIMITATION.—Expenditures for the purchase or production of mementos for award under this section may not exceed the minimal value in effect under section 7342(a)(5) of title 5.

(Added Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1222(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1652.)

**§ 1052. Adoption expenses: reimbursement**

(a) AUTHORIZATION TO REIMBURSE.—The Secretary of Defense shall carry out a program under which a member of the armed forces may be reimbursed, as provided in this section, for qualifying adoption expenses incurred by the member in the adoption of a child under 18 years of age.

(b) ADOPTIONS COVERED.—An adoption for which expenses may be reimbursed under this section includes an adoption by a single person, an infant adoption, an intercountry adoption, and an adop-

tion of a child with special needs (as defined in section 473(c) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 673(c))).

(c) **BENEFITS PAID AFTER ADOPTION IS FINAL.**—Benefits paid under this section in the case of an adoption may be paid only after the adoption is final.

(d) **TREATMENT OF OTHER BENEFITS.**—A benefit may not be paid under this section for any expense paid to or for a member of the armed forces under any other adoption benefits program administered by the Federal Government or under any such program administered by a State or local government.

(e) **LIMITATIONS.**—(1) Not more than \$2,000 may be paid under this section to a member of the armed forces, or to two such members who are spouses of each other, for expenses incurred in the adoption of a child.

(2) Not more than \$5,000 may be paid under this section to a member of the armed forces, or to two such members who are spouses of each other, for adoptions by such member (or members) in any calendar year.

(f) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(g) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) The term “qualifying adoption expenses” means reasonable and necessary expenses that are directly related to the legal adoption of a child under 18 years of age, but only if such adoption is arranged by a qualified adoption agency or other source authorized to place children for adoption under State or local law. Such term does not include any expense incurred—

(A) by an adopting parent for travel; or

(B) in connection with an adoption arranged in violation of Federal, State, or local law.

(2) The term “reasonable and necessary expenses” includes—

(A) public and private agency fees, including adoption fees charged by an agency in a foreign country;

(B) placement fees, including fees charged adoptive parents for counseling;

(C) legal fees (including court costs) in connection with services that are unavailable to a member of the armed forces under section 1044 or 1044a of this title; and

(D) medical expenses, including hospital expenses of the biological mother of the child to be adopted and of a newborn infant to be adopted.

(3) The term “qualified adoption agency” means any of the following:

(A) A State or local government agency which has responsibility under State or local law for child placement through adoption.

(B) A nonprofit, voluntary adoption agency which is authorized by State or local law to place children for adoption.

(C) Any other source authorized by a State to provide adoption placement if the adoption is supervised by a court under State or local law.

(D) A foreign government or an agency authorized by a foreign government to place children for adoption, in any case in which—

(i) the adopted child is entitled to automatic citizenship under section 320 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1431); or

(ii) a certificate of citizenship has been issued for such child under section 322 of that Act (8 U.S.C. 1433).

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1385; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(12), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VI, Sec. 652(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2582; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title V, Sec. 579(c)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–141; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VI, Sec. 661, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1974; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 592(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3280.)

**§ 1053. Financial institution charges incurred because of Government error in direct deposit of pay: reimbursement**

(a)(1) A member of the armed forces (or a former member of the armed forces entitled to retired pay under chapter 1223 of this title) who, in accordance with law or regulation, participates in a program for the automatic deposit of pay to a financial institution may be reimbursed by the Secretary concerned for a covered late-deposit charge.

(2) A covered late-deposit charge for purposes of paragraph (1) is a charge (including an overdraft charge or a minimum balance or average balance charge) that is levied by a financial institution and that results from an administrative or mechanical error on the part of the Government that causes the pay of the person concerned to be deposited late or in an incorrect manner or amount.

(b) Reimbursements under this section shall be made from appropriations available for the pay and allowances of members of the armed force concerned.

(c) The Secretaries concerned shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section, including regulations for the manner in which reimbursement under this section is to be made.

(d) In this section:

(1) The term “financial institution” means a bank, savings and loan association, or similar institution or a credit union chartered by the United States or a State.

(2) The term “pay” includes (A) retired pay, and (B) allowances.

(Added Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 662(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3893; amended Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 664(a)(1)–(3)(A), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1466; Pub. L. 102–25, title VII, Sec. 701(e)(8)(A), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 115; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(8), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 499; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 564(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2029; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title V, Sec. 579(c)(2)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–141.)

**§ 1053a. Expenses incurred in connection with leave canceled due to contingency operations: reimbursement**

(a) **AUTHORIZATION TO REIMBURSE.**—The Secretary concerned may reimburse a member of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary for travel and related expenses (to the extent not otherwise reimbursable under law) incurred by the member as

a result of the cancellation of previously approved leave when the leave is canceled in connection with the member's participation in a contingency operation and the cancellation occurs within 48 hours of the time the leave would have commenced.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to establish the criteria for the applicability of subsection (a).

(c) CONCLUSIVENESS OF SETTLEMENT.—The settlement of an application for reimbursement under subsection (a) is final and conclusive.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title V, Sec. 579(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–141.)

#### **§ 1054. Defense of certain suits arising out of legal malpractice**

(a) The remedy against the United States provided by sections 1346(b) and 2672 of title 28 for damages for injury or loss of property caused by the negligent or wrongful act or omission of any person who is an attorney, paralegal, or other member of a legal staff within the Department of Defense (including the National Guard while engaged in training or duty under section 316, 502, 503, 504, or 505 of title 32) or within the Coast Guard, in connection with providing legal services while acting within the scope of the person's duties or employment, is exclusive of any other civil action or proceeding by reason of the same subject matter against the person (or the estate of the person) whose act or omission gave rise to such action or proceeding.

(b) The Attorney General shall defend any civil action or proceeding brought in any court against any person referred to in subsection (a) (or the estate of such person) for any such injury. Any person against whom such a civil action or proceeding is brought shall deliver, within such time after date of service or knowledge of service as determined by the Attorney General, all process served upon such person (or an attested true copy thereof) to such person's immediate superior or to whomever was designated by the head of the agency concerned to receive such papers. Such person shall promptly furnish copies of the pleading and process therein—

(1) to the United States attorney for the district embracing the place wherein the action or proceeding is brought;

(2) to the Attorney General; and

(3) to the head of the agency concerned.

(c) Upon a certification by the Attorney General that a person described in subsection (a) was acting in the scope of such person's duties or employment at the time of the incident out of which the suit arose, any such civil action or proceeding commenced in a State court—

(1) shall be removed without bond at any time before trial by the Attorney General to the district court of the United States of the district and division embracing the place wherein it is pending; and

(2) shall be deemed a tort action brought against the United States under the provisions of title 28 and all references thereto. Should a United States district court determine on a hearing on a motion to remand held before a trial



on the merits that the case so removed is one in which a remedy by suit within the meaning of subsection (a) is not available against the United States, the case shall be remanded to the State court.

(d) The Attorney General may compromise or settle any claim asserted in such civil action or proceeding in the manner provided in section 2677 of title 28, and with the same effect.

(e) For purposes of this section, the provisions of section 2680(h) of title 28 shall not apply to a cause of action arising out of a negligent or wrongful act or omission in the provision of legal assistance.

(f) The head of the agency concerned may hold harmless or provide liability insurance for any person described in subsection (a) for damages for injury or loss of property caused by such person's negligent or wrongful act or omission in the provision of authorized legal assistance while acting within the scope of such person's duties if such person is assigned to a foreign country or detailed for service with an entity other than a Federal department, agency, or instrumentality or if the circumstances are such as are likely to preclude the remedies of third persons against the United States described in section 1346(b) of title 28, for such damage or injury.

(g) In this section, the term "head of the agency concerned" means the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of a military department, or the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, as appropriate.

(Added Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1356(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3996; amended Pub. L. 100-448, Sec. 15(a), Sept. 28, 1988, 102 Stat. 1845.)

#### **§ 1055. Waiver of security deposits for members renting private housing; authority to indemnify landlord**

(a) The Secretary of Defense may carry out a program under which the Secretary of a military department agrees to indemnify a landlord who leases a rental unit to a member of the armed forces against a breach of the lease by the member or for damage to the rental unit caused by the member. In exchange for agreement for such indemnification by the Secretary, the landlord shall be required to waive any requirement for payment by the member of a security deposit that the landlord would otherwise require.

(b)(1) For purposes of carrying out a program authorized by subsection (a), the Secretary of a military department, to the extent funds are provided in advance in appropriation Acts, may enter into an agreement with any landlord who agrees to waive the requirement for a security deposit in connection with the lease of a rental unit to a member of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary. An agreement under this paragraph shall provide that—

(A) the term of the agreement shall remain in effect during the term of the member's lease and during any lease renewal periods with the lessor;

(B) the member shall not pay a security deposit;

(C) the Secretary (except as provided in subparagraphs (D) and (E)) shall compensate the landlord for breach of the lease

by the member and for damage to the rental unit caused by the member or by a guest or dependent of the member;

(D) the total liability of the Secretary for a breach of the lease or for damage described in subparagraph (C) may not exceed an amount equal to the amount that the Secretary determines would have been required by the landlord as a security deposit in the absence of an agreement authorized in this paragraph;

(E) the Secretary may not compensate the landlord for any claim for breach of the lease or for damage described in subparagraph (C) until the landlord exhausts any remedies available to the landlord (including submission to binding arbitration by a panel composed of military personnel and persons from the private sector) against the member for the breach or damage; and

(F) the Secretary shall be subrogated to the rights of the landlord in any case in which the Secretary compensates the landlord for breach of the lease or for damage described in subparagraph (C).

(2) Any authority of the Secretary of a military department under this section shall be exercised under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(c)(1) The Secretary of a military department who compensates a landlord under subsection (b) for a breach of a lease or for damage described in subsection (b)(1)(C) may issue a special order under section 1007 of title 37 to authorize the withholding from the pay of the member of an amount equal to the amount paid by the Secretary to the landlord as compensation for the breach or damage.

(2) Before the Secretary of a military department issues a special order under section 1007 of title 37 to authorize the withholding of any amount from the pay of a member for a breach or damage referred to in paragraph (1), the Secretary concerned shall provide the member with the same notice and opportunity for hearing and record inspection as provided an individual under section 5514(a)(2) of title 5. The Secretary concerned shall prescribe regulations, subject to the approval of the President, to carry out this paragraph. Such regulations shall be as uniform for the military departments as practicable.

(d) In this section, the term “landlord” means a person who leases a rental unit to a member of the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VI, Sec. 621(a)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1982.)

### § 1056. Relocation assistance programs

(a) REQUIREMENT TO PROVIDE ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary of Defense shall carry out a program to provide relocation assistance to members of the armed forces and their families as provided in this section. In addition, the Secretary of Defense shall make every effort, consistent with readiness objectives, to stabilize and lengthen tours of duty to minimize the adverse effects of relocation.

(b) TYPES OF ASSISTANCE.—(1) The Secretary of each military department, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, shall provide relocation assistance, through military relocation assistance programs described in subsection (c), to members of

the armed forces who are ordered to make a change of permanent station which includes a move to a new location (and for dependents of such members who are authorized to move in connection with the change of permanent station).

(2) The relocation assistance provided shall include the following:

(A) Provision of destination area information and preparation (to be provided before the change of permanent station takes effect), with emphasis on information with regard to moving costs, housing costs and availability, child care, spouse employment opportunities, cultural adaptation, and community orientation.

(B) Provision of counseling about financial management, home buying and selling, renting, stress management aimed at intervention and prevention of abuse, property management, and shipment and storage of household goods (including motor vehicles and pets).

(C) Provision of settling-in services, with emphasis on available government living quarters, private housing, child care, spouse employment assistance information, cultural adaptation, and community orientation.

(D) Provision of home finding services, with emphasis on services for locating adequate, affordable temporary and permanent housing.

(c) **MILITARY RELOCATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.**—(1) The Secretary shall provide for the establishment of military relocation assistance programs to provide the relocation assistance described in subsection (b). The Secretary shall establish such a program in each geographic area in which at least 500 members of the armed forces are assigned to or serving at a military installation. A member who is not stationed within a geographic area that contains such a program shall be given access to such a program. The Secretary shall ensure that persons on the staff of each program are trained in the techniques and delivery of professional relocation assistance.

(2) The Secretary shall ensure that information available through each military relocation assistance program shall be managed through a computerized information system that can interact with all other military relocation assistance programs of the military departments, including programs located outside the continental United States.

(3) Duties of each military relocation assistance program shall include assisting personnel offices on the military installation in using the computerized information available through the program to help provide members of the armed forces who are deciding whether to reenlist information on locations of possible future duty assignments.

(d) **DIRECTOR.**—The Secretary of Defense shall establish the position of Director of Military Relocation Assistance Programs in the office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Force Management and Personnel). The Director shall oversee development and implementation of the military relocation assistance programs under this section.

(e) REGULATIONS.—This section shall be administered under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(f) INAPPLICABILITY TO COAST GUARD.—This section does not apply to the Coast Guard.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1481(c)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1705, formerly Pub. L. 101–189, title VI, Sec. 661(a)–(g), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1463; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(d), title X, Sec. 1062(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 402, 443; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2617; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(a)(9), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1223.)

#### **§ 1057. Use of armed forces insignia on State license plates**

(a) The Secretary concerned may approve an application by a State to use or imitate the seal or other insignia of the department (under the jurisdiction of such Secretary) or of armed forces (under the jurisdiction of such Secretary) on motor vehicle license plates issued by the State to an individual who is a member or former member of the armed forces.

(b) The Secretary concerned may prescribe any regulations necessary regarding the display of the seal or other insignia of the department (under the jurisdiction of such Secretary) or of armed forces (under the jurisdiction of such Secretary) on the license plates described in subsection (a).

(c) In this section, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Virgin Islands, and American Samoa.

(Added Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1080(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2514.)

#### **§ 1058. Responsibilities of military law enforcement officials at scenes of domestic violence**

(a) IMMEDIATE ACTIONS REQUIRED.—Under regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (c), the Secretary concerned shall ensure, in any case of domestic violence in which a military law enforcement official at the scene determines that physical injury has been inflicted or a deadly weapon or dangerous instrument has been used, that military law enforcement officials—

(1) take immediate measures to reduce the potential for further violence at the scene; and

(2) within 24 hours of the incident, provide a report of the domestic violence to the appropriate commander and to a local military family advocacy representative exercising responsibility over the area in which the incident took place.

(b) FAMILY ADVOCACY COMMITTEE.—Under regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (c), the Secretary concerned shall ensure that, whenever a report is provided to a commander under subsection (a)(2), a multidisciplinary family advocacy committee meets, with all due practicable speed, to review the situation and to make recommendations to the commander for appropriate action.

(c) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, shall prescribe by regulation the definition of “domestic violence” for purposes of this section and such other regulations as may be necessary for purposes of this section.

(d) **MILITARY LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICIAL.**—In this section, the term “military law enforcement official” means a person authorized under regulations governing the armed forces to apprehend persons subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice (chapter 47 of this title) or to trial thereunder.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 551(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1661; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title X, Sec. 1070(a)(4), (b)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2855, 2856; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

**§ 1059. Dependents of members separated for dependent abuse: transitional compensation; commissary and exchange benefits**

(a) **AUTHORITY TO PAY COMPENSATION.**—The Secretary of Defense, with respect to the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy), and the Secretary of Homeland Security, with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, may each establish a program to pay monthly transitional compensation in accordance with this section to dependents or former dependents of a member of the armed forces described in subsection (b). Upon establishment of such a program, the program shall apply in the case of each such member described in subsection (b) who is under the jurisdiction of the Secretary establishing the program.

(b) **PUNITIVE AND OTHER ADVERSE ACTIONS COVERED.**—This section applies in the case of a member of the armed forces on active duty for a period of more than 30 days—

(1) who is convicted of a dependent-abuse offense (as defined in subsection (c)) and whose conviction results in the member—

(A) being separated from active duty pursuant to a sentence of a court-martial; or

(B) forfeiting all pay and allowances pursuant to a sentence of a court-martial; or

(2) who is administratively separated, voluntarily or involuntarily, from active duty in accordance with applicable regulations if the basis for the separation includes a dependent-abuse offense.

(c) **DEPENDENT-ABUSE OFFENSES.**—For purposes of this section, a dependent-abuse offense is conduct by an individual while a member of the armed forces on active duty for a period of more than 30 days—

(1) that involves abuse of the spouse or a dependent child of the member; and

(2) that is a criminal offense specified in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (k).

(d) **RECIPIENTS OF PAYMENTS.**—In the case of any individual described in subsection (b), the Secretary shall pay such compensation to dependents or former dependents of the individual as follows:

(1) If the individual was married at the time of the commission of the dependent-abuse offense resulting in the separation, such compensation shall be paid to the spouse or former spouse to whom the individual was married at that time, including an amount (determined under subsection (f)(2)) for

each, if any, dependent child of the individual described in subsection (b) who resides in the same household as that spouse or former spouse.

(2) If there is a spouse or former spouse who is or, but for subsection (g), would be eligible for compensation under this section and if there is a dependent child of the individual described in subsection (b) who does not reside in the same household as that spouse or former spouse, compensation under this section shall be paid to each such dependent child of the individual described in subsection (b) who does not reside in that household.

(3) If there is no spouse or former spouse who is (or but for subsection (g) would be) eligible under paragraph (1), such compensation shall be paid to the dependent children of the individual described in subsection (b).

(4) For purposes of this subsection, an individual's status as a "dependent child" shall be determined as of the date on which the individual described in subsection (b) is convicted of the dependent-abuse offense or, in a case described in subsection (b)(2), as of the date on which the individual described in subsection (b) is separated from active duty.

(e) COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION OF PAYMENT.—(1) Payment of transitional compensation under this section—

(A) in the case of a member convicted by a court-martial for a dependent-abuse offense, shall commence—

(i) as of the date the court-martial sentence is adjudged if the sentence, as adjudged, includes a dismissal, dishonorable discharge, bad conduct discharge, or forfeiture of all pay and allowances; or

(ii) if there is a pretrial agreement that provides for disapproval or suspension of the dismissal, dishonorable discharge, bad conduct discharge, or forfeiture of all pay and allowances, as of the date of the approval of the court-martial sentence by the person acting under section 860(c) of this title (article 60(c) of the Uniform Code of Military Justice) if the sentence, as approved, includes an unsuspended dismissal, dishonorable discharge, bad conduct discharge, or forfeiture of all pay and allowances; and

(B) in the case of a member being considered under applicable regulations for administrative separation from active duty in accordance with such regulations (if the basis for the separation includes a dependent-abuse offense), shall commence as of the date on which the separation action is initiated by a commander of the member pursuant to such regulations, as determined by the Secretary concerned.

(2) Transitional compensation with respect to a member shall be paid for a period of not less than 12 months and not more than 36 months, as established in policies prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(3)(A) If a member is sentenced by a court-martial to receive punishment that includes a dismissal, dishonorable discharge, bad conduct discharge, or forfeiture of all pay and allowances as a result of a conviction by a court-martial for a dependent-abuse offense and each such conviction is disapproved by the person acting

under section 860(c) of this title (article 60(c) of the Uniform Code of Military Justice) or set aside, or each such punishment applicable to the member under the sentence is disapproved by the person acting under section 860(c) of this title, remitted, set aside, suspended, or mitigated to a lesser punishment that does not include any such punishment, any payment of transitional compensation that has commenced under this section on the basis of such sentence in that case shall cease.

(B) If administrative separation of a member from active duty is proposed on a basis that includes a dependent-abuse offense and the proposed administrative separation is disapproved by competent authority under applicable regulations, payment of transitional compensation in such case shall cease.

(C) Cessation of payments under subparagraph (A) or (B) shall be effective as of the first day of the first month following the month in which the Secretary concerned notifies the recipient of such transitional compensation in writing that payment of the transitional compensation will cease. The recipient may not be required to repay amounts of transitional compensation received before that effective date (except to the extent necessary to recoup any amount that was erroneous when paid).

(f) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—(1) Payment to a spouse or former spouse under this section for any month shall be at the rate in effect for that month for the payment of dependency and indemnity compensation under section 1311(a)(1) of title 38.

(2) If a spouse or former spouse to whom compensation is paid under this section has custody of a dependent child of the member who resides in the same household as that spouse or former spouse, the amount of such compensation paid for any month shall be increased for each such dependent child by the amount in effect for that month under section 1311(b) of title 38.

(3) If compensation is paid under this section to a child or children pursuant to subsection (d)(2) or (d)(3), such compensation shall be paid in equal shares, with the amount of such compensation for any month determined in accordance with the rates in effect for that month under section 1313 of title 38.

(g) SPOUSE AND FORMER SPOUSE FORFEITURE PROVISIONS.—(1) If a former spouse receiving compensation under this section remarries, the Secretary shall terminate payment of such compensation, effective as of the date of such marriage. The Secretary may not renew payment of compensation under this section to such former spouse in the event of the termination of such subsequent marriage.

(2) If after a punitive or other adverse action is executed in the case of a former member as described in subsection (b) the former member resides in the same household as the spouse or former spouse, or dependent child, to whom compensation is otherwise payable under this section, the Secretary shall terminate payment of such compensation, effective as of the time the former member begins residing in such household. Compensation paid for a period after the former member's separation, but before the former member resides in the household, shall not be recouped. If the former member subsequently ceases to reside in such household before the

end of the period of eligibility for such payments, the Secretary may not resume such payments.

(3) In a case in which the victim of the dependent-abuse offense resulting in a punitive or other adverse action described in subsection (b) was a dependent child, the Secretary concerned may not pay compensation under this section to a spouse or former spouse who would otherwise be eligible to receive such compensation if the Secretary determines (under regulations prescribed under subsection (k)) that the spouse or former spouse was an active participant in the conduct constituting the dependent-abuse offense.

(h) EFFECT OF CONTINUATION OF MILITARY PAY.—In the case of payment of transitional compensation by reason of a total forfeiture of pay and allowances pursuant to a sentence of a court-martial, payment of transitional compensation shall not be made for any period for which an order—

(1) suspends, in whole or in part, that part of a sentence that includes forfeiture of the member's pay and allowance; or

(2) otherwise results in continuation, in whole or in part, of the member's pay and allowances.

(i) COORDINATION OF BENEFITS.—The Secretary concerned may not make payments to a spouse or former spouse under both this section and section 1408(h)(1) of this title. In the case of a spouse or former spouse for whom a court order provides for payments by the Secretary pursuant to section 1408(h)(1) of this title and to whom the Secretary offers payments under this section, the spouse or former spouse shall elect which to receive.

(j) COMMISSARY AND EXCHANGE BENEFITS.—(1) A dependent or former dependent entitled to payment of monthly transitional compensation under this section shall, while receiving payments in accordance with this section, be entitled to use commissary and exchange stores to the same extent and in the same manner as a dependent of a member of the armed forces on active duty for a period of more than 30 days.

(2) If a dependent or former dependent eligible or entitled to use commissary and exchange stores under paragraph (1) is eligible or entitled to use commissary and exchange stores under another provision of law, the eligibility or entitlement of that dependent or former dependent to use commissary and exchange stores shall be determined under such other provision of law rather than under paragraph (1).

(k) REGULATIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section with respect to the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy). The Secretary of Homeland Security shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy.

(2) Regulations prescribed under paragraph (1) shall include the criminal offenses, or categories of offenses, under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (chapter 47 of this title), Federal criminal law, the criminal laws of the States and other jurisdictions of the United States, and the laws of other nations that are to be considered to be dependent-abuse offenses for the purposes of this section.



(1) **DEPENDENT CHILD DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “dependent child”, with respect to a member or former member of the armed forces referred to in subsection (b), means an unmarried child, including an adopted child or a stepchild, who was residing with the member at the time of the dependent-abuse offense resulting in the separation of the former member and—

(1) who is under 18 years of age;

(2) who is 18 years of age or older and is incapable of self-support because of a mental or physical incapacity that existed before the age of 18 and who is (or, at the time a punitive or other adverse action was executed in the case of the former member as described in subsection (b), was) dependent on the former member for over one-half of the child’s support; or

(3) who is 18 years of age or older but less than 23 years of age, is enrolled in a full-time course of study in an institution of higher learning approved by the Secretary of Defense and who is (or, at the time a punitive or other adverse action was executed in the case of the former member as described in subsection (b), was) dependent on the former member for over one-half of the child’s support.

(m) **EXCEPTIONAL ELIGIBILITY FOR DEPENDENTS OF FORMER MEMBERS.**—(1) The Secretary concerned, under regulations prescribed under subsection (k), may authorize eligibility for benefits under this section for dependents and former dependents of a former member of the armed forces in a case in which the dependents or former dependents are not otherwise eligible for such benefits and the Secretary concerned determines that the former member engaged in conduct that is a dependent-abuse offense under this section and the former member was separated from active duty other than as described in subsection (b).

(2) In a case in which the Secretary concerned, under the authority of paragraph (1), authorizes benefits to be provided under this section, such benefits shall be provided in the same manner as if the former member were an individual described in subsection (b), except that, under regulations prescribed under subsection (k), the Secretary shall make such adjustments to the commencement and duration of payment provisions of subsection (e), and may make adjustments to other provisions of this section, as the Secretary considers necessary in light of the circumstances in order to provide benefits substantially equivalent to the benefits provided in the case of an individual described in subsection (b).

(3) The authority of the Secretary concerned under paragraph (1) may not be delegated.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 554(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1663, Sec. 1058; renumbered Sec. 1059 and amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 535(a)–(c)(1), title X, Sec. 1070(a)(5)(A), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2762, 2763, 2855; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title VI, Sec. 636(a), (b), title XV, Sec. 1503(a)(8), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 367, 511; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 570(a), (b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2032; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Secs. 572(a), (b)(1), (c), 573(a), 574, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1484–1486.)

## **§ 1060. Military service of retired members with newly democratic nations: consent of Congress**

(a) **CONSENT OF CONGRESS.**—Subject to subsection (b), Congress consents to a retired member of the uniformed services—

(1) accepting employment by, or holding an office or position in, the military forces of a newly democratic nation; and

(2) accepting compensation associated with such employment, office, or position.

(b) APPROVAL REQUIRED.—The consent provided in subsection (a) for a retired member of the uniformed services to accept employment or hold an office or position shall apply to a retired member only if the Secretary concerned and the Secretary of State jointly approve the employment or the holding of such office or position.

(c) DETERMINATION OF NEWLY DEMOCRATIC NATIONS.—The Secretary concerned and the Secretary of State shall jointly determine whether a nation is a newly democratic nation for the purposes of this section.

[(d) Repealed. Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a)(9), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1597.]

(e) CONTINUED ENTITLEMENT TO RETIRED PAY AND BENEFITS.—The eligibility of a retired member to receive retired or retainer pay and other benefits arising from the retired member's status as a retired member of the uniformed services, and the eligibility of dependents of such retired member to receive benefits on the basis of such retired member's status as a retired member of the uniformed services, may not be terminated by reason of employment or holding of an office or position consented to in subsection (a).

(f) RETIRED MEMBER DEFINED.—In this section, the term “retired member” means a member or former member of the uniformed services who is entitled to receive retired or retainer pay.

(g) CIVIL EMPLOYMENT BY FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS.—For a provision of law providing the consent of Congress to civil employment by foreign governments, see section 908 of title 37.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1433(b)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1834, Sec. 1058; renumbered Sec. 1060, Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title X, Sec. 1070(a)(6)(A), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2855; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(13), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 503; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a)(9), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1597.)

#### § 1060a. Special supplemental food program

(a) PROGRAM REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall carry out a program to provide supplemental foods and nutrition education to members of the armed forces on duty at stations outside the United States (and its territories and possessions) and to eligible civilians serving with, employed by, or accompanying the armed forces outside the United States (and its territories and possessions).

(b) FUNDING MECHANISM.—The Secretary of Defense shall use funds available for the Department of Defense to carry out the program under subsection (a).

(c) PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION.—(1)(A) The Secretary of Defense shall administer the program referred to in subsection (a) and, except as provided in subparagraph (B), shall determine eligibility for program benefits under the criterion published by the Secretary of Agriculture under section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1786). In determining eligibility for benefits, a person already certified for participation in the special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children under such section 17 shall be considered eligible for the duration of the

certification period under that special supplemental nutrition program.

(B) In determining eligibility for families of individuals participating in the program under this section, the Secretary of Defense shall, to the extent practicable, use the criterion described in subparagraph (A), including nutritional risk standards. In the application of such criterion, the Secretary shall exclude from income any basic allowance for housing as permitted under section 17(d)(2)(B) of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1786(d)(2)(B)).

(2) The program benefits provided under the program shall be similar to benefits provided by State and local agencies in the United States, particularly with respect to nutrition education.

(3) The Secretary of Agriculture shall provide technical assistance to the Secretary of Defense, if so requested by the Secretary of Defense, for the purpose of carrying out the program under subsection (a).

(d) DEPARTURE FROM STANDARDS.—The Secretary of Defense may authorize departures from standards prescribed by the Secretary of Agriculture regarding the supplemental foods to be made available in the program when local conditions preclude strict compliance or when such compliance is highly impracticable.

(e) REBATE AGREEMENTS WITH FOOD PRODUCERS.—(1) In the administration of the program under this section, the Secretary of Defense may enter into a contract with a producer of a particular brand of food that provides for—

(A) the Secretary of Defense to procure that particular brand of food, exclusive of other brands of the same or similar food, for the purpose of providing the food in commissary stores or Navy Exchange Markets of the Department of Defense as a supplemental food under the program; and

(B) the producer to rebate to the Secretary amounts equal to agreed portions of the amounts paid by the Secretary for the procurement of that particular brand of food for the program.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall use competitive procedures under chapter 137 of this title to enter into contracts under this subsection.

(3) The period covered by a contract entered into under this subsection, including any period of extension of the contract by modification of the contract, exercise of an option, or other cause, may not exceed three years. No such contract may be extended by a modification of the contract, by exercise of an option, or by any other means. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits a contractor under a contract entered into under this subsection for any year from submitting an offer for, and being awarded, a contract that is to be entered into under this subsection for a successive year.

(4) Amounts rebated under a contract entered into under paragraph (1) shall be credited to the appropriation available for carrying out the program under this section in the fiscal year in which rebated, shall be merged with the other sums in that appropriation, and shall be available for the program for the same period as the other sums in the appropriation.

(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to administer the program authorized by this section.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “eligible civilian” means—

(A) a dependent of a member of the armed forces residing with the member outside the United States;

(B) an employee of a military department who is a national of the United States and is residing outside the United States in connection with such individual’s employment or a dependent of such individual residing with the employee outside the United States; or

(C) an employee of a Department of Defense contractor who is a national of the United States and is residing outside the United States in connection with such individual’s employment or a dependent of such individual residing with the employee outside the United States.

(2) The term “national of the United States” means—

(A) a citizen of the United States; or

(B) a person who, though not a citizen of the United States, owes permanent allegiance to the United States, as determined in accordance with the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101 et seq.).

(3) The term “dependent” has the meaning given such term in subparagraphs (A), (D), (E), and (I) of section 1072(2) of this title.

(4) The terms “nutrition education” and “supplemental foods” have the meanings given the terms in section 17(b) of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1786(b)).

(Added Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2794; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1503(a)(9), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 511; Pub. L. 105–85, title VI, Sec. 655(b)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1805; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VI, Sec. 674(a)–(d), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 675; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[div. A], title VI, Sec. 662, Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–167; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title III, Sec. 334, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1059; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title III, Sec. 324, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2511.)

#### § 1060b. Military ID cards: dependents and survivors of retirees

(a) ISSUANCE OF PERMANENT ID CARD.—(1) In issuing military ID cards to retiree dependents, the Secretary concerned shall issue a permanent ID card (not subject to renewal) to any such retiree dependent as follows:

(A) A retiree dependent who has attained 75 years of age.

(B) A retiree dependent who is permanently disabled.

(2) A permanent ID card shall be issued to a retiree dependent under paragraph (1)(A) upon the expiration, after the retiree dependent attains 75 years of age, of any earlier, renewable military card or, if earlier, upon the request of the retiree dependent after attaining age 75.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “military ID card” means a card or other form of identification used for purposes of demonstrating eligibility for any benefit from the Department of Defense.

(2) The term “retiree dependent” means a person who is a dependent of a retired member of the uniformed services, or a survivor of a deceased retired member of the uniformed serv-

ices, who is eligible for any benefit from the Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 583(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1929; amended Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 598(a), (b)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2237.)

## CHAPTER 54—COMMISSARY AND EXCHANGE BENEFITS

Sec.	
1061.	Survivors of certain Reserve and Guard members.
1062.	Certain former spouses.
1063.	Use of commissary stores and MWR retail facilities: members of reserve components and reserve retirees under age 60.
1064.	Use of commissary stores and MWR retail facilities: members of National Guard serving in federally declared disaster or national emergency.

### § 1061. Survivors of certain Reserve and Guard members

(a) **BENEFITS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to allow dependents of members of the uniformed services described in subsection (b) to use commissary and exchange stores on the same basis as dependents of members of the uniformed services who die while on active duty for a period of more than 30 days.

(b) **COVERED DEPENDENTS.**—A dependent referred to in subsection (a) is a dependent of a member of a uniformed service who died—

(1) while on active duty, active duty for training, or inactive-duty training (regardless of the period of such duty); or

(2) while traveling to or from the place at which the member was to perform, or has performed, active duty, active duty for training, or inactive-duty training (regardless of the period of such duty).

(Added Pub. L. 100–370, Sec. 1(c)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 841.)

### § 1062. Certain former spouses

The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to provide that an unremarried former spouse described in subparagraph (F)(i) of section 1072(2) of this title is entitled to commissary and exchange privileges to the same extent and on the same basis as the surviving spouse of a retired member of the uniformed services.

(Added Pub. L. 100–370, Sec. 1(c)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 841.)

### § 1063. Use of commissary stores and MWR retail facilities: members of reserve components and reserve retirees under age 60

(a) **MEMBERS OF THE SELECTED RESERVE.**—A member of the Selected Reserve in good standing (as determined by the Secretary concerned) shall be permitted to use commissary stores and MWR retail facilities on the same basis as members on active duty.

(b) **MEMBERS OF READY RESERVE NOT IN SELECTED RESERVE.**—Subject to such regulations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, a member of the Ready Reserve (other than members of the Selected Reserve) may be permitted to use commissary stores and MWR retail facilities on the same basis as members serving on active duty.

(c) RESERVE RETIREES UNDER AGE 60.—A member or former member of a reserve component under 60 years of age who, but for age, would be eligible for retired pay under chapter 1223 of this title shall be permitted to use commissary stores and MWR retail facilities on the same basis as members of the armed forces entitled to retired pay under any other provision of law.

(d) DEPENDENTS.—(1) Dependents of a member who is permitted under subsection (a) or (b) to use commissary stores and MWR retail facilities shall be permitted to use stores and such facilities on the same basis as dependents of members on active duty.

(2) Dependents of a member who is permitted under subsection (c) to use commissary stores and MWR retail facilities shall be permitted to use stores and such facilities on the same basis as dependents of members of the armed forces entitled to retired pay under any other provision of law.

(e) MWR RETAIL FACILITY DEFINED.—In this section, the term “MWR retail facilities” means exchange stores and other revenue-generating facilities operated by nonappropriated fund activities of the Department of Defense for the morale, welfare, and recreation of members of the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title III, Sec. 321(c), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1528, Sec. 1065; amended Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title III, Sec. 342(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 265; renumbered Sec. 1063 and amended, Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651(a), (b)(4), (5), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1521, 1522.)

#### [§ 1063a. Renumbered 1064]

#### § 1064. Use of commissary stores and MWR retail facilities: members of National Guard serving in federally declared disaster or national emergency

(a) ELIGIBILITY OF MEMBERS.—A member of the National Guard who, although not in Federal service, is called or ordered to duty in response to a federally declared disaster or national emergency shall be permitted to use commissary stores and MWR retail facilities during the period of such duty on the same basis as members of the armed forces on active duty.

(b) ELIGIBILITY OF DEPENDENTS.—A dependent of a member of the National Guard who is permitted under subsection (a) to use commissary stores and MWR retail facilities shall be permitted to use such stores and facilities, during the same period as the member, on the same basis as dependents of members of the armed forces on active duty.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) FEDERALLY DECLARED DISASTER.—The term “federally declared disaster” means a disaster or other situation for which a Presidential declaration of major disaster is issued under section 401 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5170).

(2) MWR RETAIL FACILITIES.—The term “MWR retail facilities” has the meaning given that term in section 1063(e) of this title.

(3) NATIONAL EMERGENCY.—The term “national emergency” means a national emergency declared by the President or Congress.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title III, Sec. 362(c), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1985, Sec. 1063a; amended Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title III, Sec. 322(a), (b)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2510; renumbered Sec. 1064 and amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651(b)(2), (3), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1521.)

**[§ 1065. Renumbered 1063]**



## CHAPTER 55—MEDICAL AND DENTAL CARE

- Sec.
- 1071. Purpose of this chapter.
- 1072. Definitions.
- 1073. Administration of this chapter.
- 1073a. Contracts for health care: best value contracting.
- 1073b. Recurring reports.
- 1074. Medical and dental care for members and certain former members.
- 1074a. Medical and dental care: members on duty other than active duty for a period of more than 30 days.
- 1074b. Medical and dental care: Academy cadets and midshipmen; members of, and designated applicants for membership in, Senior ROTC.
- 1074c. Medical care: authority to provide a wig.
- 1074d. Certain primary and preventive health care services.
- 1074e. Medical care: certain Reserves who served in Southwest Asia during the Persian Gulf Conflict.
- 1074f. Medical tracking system for members deployed overseas.
- 1074g. Pharmacy benefits program.
- 1074h. Medical and dental care: medal of honor recipients; dependents.
- 1074i. Reimbursement for certain travel expenses.
- 1074j. Sub-acute care program.
- 1074k. Long-term care insurance.
- 1074l. Notification to Congress of hospitalization of combat wounded members.
- [1075. Repealed.]
- 1076. Medical and dental care for dependents: general rule.
- 1076a. TRICARE dental program.
- [1076b. Repealed.]
- 1076c. Dental insurance plan: certain retirees and their surviving spouses and other dependents.
- 1076d. TRICARE program: TRICARE Standard coverage for members of the Selected Reserve.
- 1076e. TRICARE program: TRICARE Standard coverage for certain members of the Retired Reserve who are qualified for a non-regular retirement but are not yet age 60.
- 1077. Medical care for dependents: authorized care in facilities of uniformed services.
- 1078. Medical and dental care for dependents: charges.
- 1078a. Continued health benefits coverage.
- 1079. Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: plans.
- 1079a. CHAMPUS: treatment of refunds and other amounts collected.
- 1079b. Procedures for charging fees for care provided to civilians; retention and use of fees collected.
- 1080. Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: election of facilities.
- 1081. Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: review and adjustment of payments.
- 1082. Contracts for health care: advisory committees.
- 1083. Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: additional hospitalization.
- 1084. Determinations of dependency.
- 1085. Medical and dental care from another executive department: reimbursement.
- 1086. Contracts for health benefits for certain members, former members, and their dependents.
- 1086a. Certain former spouses: extension of period of eligibility for health benefits.
- 1086b. Prohibition against requiring retired members to receive health care solely through the Department of Defense.

- 1087. Programming facilities for certain members, former members, and their dependents in construction projects of the uniformed services.
- 1088. Air evacuation patients: furnished subsistence.
- 1089. Defense of certain suits arising out of medical malpractice.
- 1090. Identifying and treating drug and alcohol dependence.
- 1091. Personal services contracts.
- 1092. Studies and demonstration projects relating to delivery of health and medical care.
- 1092a. Persons entering the armed forces: baseline health data.
- 1093. Performance of abortions: restrictions.
- 1094. Licensure requirement for health-care professionals.
- 1094a. Continuing medical education requirements: system for monitoring physician compliance.
- 1095. Health care services incurred on behalf of covered beneficiaries: collection from third-party payers.
- 1095a. Medical care: members held as captives and their dependents.
- 1095b. TRICARE program: contractor payment of certain claims.
- 1095c. TRICARE program: facilitation of processing of claims.
- 1095d. TRICARE program: waiver of certain deductibles.
- 1095e. TRICARE program: beneficiary counseling and assistance coordinators.
- 1095f. TRICARE program: referrals for specialty health care.
- 1096. Military-civilian health services partnership program.
- 1097. Contracts for medical care for retirees, dependents, and survivors: alternative delivery of health care.
- 1097a. TRICARE Prime: automatic enrollments; payment options.
- 1097b. TRICARE program: financial management.
- 1097c. TRICARE program: relationship with employer-sponsored group health plans.
- 1098. Incentives for participation in cost-effective health care plans.
- 1099. Health care enrollment system.
- 1100. Defense Health Program Account.
- 1101. Resource allocation methods: capitation or diagnosis-related groups.
- 1102. Confidentiality of medical quality assurance records: qualified immunity for participants.
- 1103. Contracts for medical and dental care: State and local preemption.
- 1104. Sharing of health-care resources with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- 1105. Specialized treatment facility program.
- 1106. Submittal of claims: standard form; time limits.
- 1107. Notice of use of an investigational new drug or a drug unapproved for its applied use.
- 1107a. Emergency use products.
- 1108. Health care coverage through Federal Employees Health Benefits program: demonstration project.
- 1109. Organ and tissue donor program.
- 1110. Anthrax vaccine immunization program; procedures for exemptions and monitoring reactions.
- 1110a. Notification of certain individuals regarding options for enrollment under Medicare part B.
- 1110b. TRICARE program: extension of dependent coverage.

### § 1071. Purpose of this chapter

The purpose of this chapter is to create and maintain high morale in the uniformed services by providing an improved and uniform program of medical and dental care for members and certain former members of those services, and for their dependents.

(Added Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1445; amended Pub. L. 89-614, Sec. 2(1), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 862; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(34)(A), (B), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2922.)

### § 1072. Definitions

In this chapter:

- (1) The term “uniformed services” means the armed forces and the Commissioned Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and of the Public Health Service.

(2) The term “dependent”, with respect to a member or former member of a uniformed service, means—

- (A) the spouse;
- (B) the unremarried widow;
- (C) the unremarried widower;
- (D) a child who—

(i) has not attained the age of 21;

(ii) has not attained the age of 23, is enrolled in a full-time course of study at an institution of higher learning approved by the administering Secretary and is, or was at the time of the member’s or former member’s death, in fact dependent on the member or former member for over one-half of the child’s support; or

(iii) is incapable of self-support because of a mental or physical incapacity that occurs while a dependent of a member or former member under clause (i) or (ii) and is, or was at the time of the member’s or former member’s death, in fact dependent on the member or former member for over one-half of the child’s support;

(E) a parent or parent-in-law who is, or was at the time of the member’s or former member’s death, in fact dependent on him for over one-half of his support and residing in his household;

(F) the unremarried former spouse of a member or former member who (i) on the date of the final decree of divorce, dissolution, or annulment, had been married to the member or former member for a period of at least 20 years during which period the member or former member performed at least 20 years of service which is creditable in determining that member’s or former member’s eligibility for retired or retainer pay, or equivalent pay, and (ii) does not have medical coverage under an employer-sponsored health plan;

(G) a person who (i) is the unremarried former spouse of a member or former member who performed at least 20 years of service which is creditable in determining the member or former member’s eligibility for retired or retainer pay, or equivalent pay, and on the date of the final decree of divorce, dissolution, or annulment before April 1, 1985, had been married to the member or former member for a period of at least 20 years, at least 15 of which, but less than 20 of which, were during the period the member or former member performed service creditable in determining the member or former member’s eligibility for retired or retainer pay, and (ii) does not have medical coverage under an employer-sponsored health plan;

(H) a person who would qualify as a dependent under clause (G) but for the fact that the date of the final decree of divorce, dissolution, or annulment of the person is on or after April 1, 1985, except that the term does not include the person after the end of the one-year period beginning on the date of that final decree; and

(I) an unmarried person who—

(i) is placed in the legal custody of the member or former member as a result of an order of a court of competent jurisdiction in the United States (or possession of the United States) for a period of at least 12 consecutive months;

(ii) either—

(I) has not attained the age of 21;

(II) has not attained the age of 23 and is enrolled in a full time course of study at an institution of higher learning approved by the administering Secretary; or

(III) is incapable of self support because of a mental or physical incapacity that occurred while the person was considered a dependent of the member or former member under this subparagraph pursuant to subclause (I) or (II);

(iii) is dependent on the member or former member for over one-half of the person's support;

(iv) resides with the member or former member unless separated by the necessity of military service or to receive institutional care as a result of disability or incapacitation or under such other circumstances as the administering Secretary may by regulation prescribe; and

(v) is not a dependent of a member or a former member under any other subparagraph.

(3) The term “administering Secretaries” means the Secretaries of executive departments specified in section 1073 of this title as having responsibility for administering this chapter.

(4) The term “Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services” means the program authorized under sections 1079 and 1086 of this title and includes contracts entered into under section 1091 or 1097 of this title and demonstration projects under section 1092 of this title.

(5) The term “covered beneficiary” means a beneficiary under this chapter other than a beneficiary under section 1074(a) of this title.

(6) The term “child”, with respect to a member or former member of a uniformed service, means the following:

(A) An unmarried legitimate child.

(B) An unmarried adopted child.

(C) An unmarried stepchild.

(D) An unmarried person—

(i) who is placed in the home of the member or former member by a placement agency (recognized by the Secretary of Defense), or by any other source authorized by State or local law to provide adoption placement, in anticipation of the legal adoption of the person by the member or former member; and

(ii) who otherwise meets the requirements specified in paragraph (2)(D).

(7) The term “TRICARE program” means the managed health care program that is established by the Department of

Defense under the authority of this chapter, principally section 1097 of this title, and includes the competitive selection of contractors to financially underwrite the delivery of health care services under the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services.

(8) The term “custodial care” means treatment or services, regardless of who recommends such treatment or services or where such treatment or services are provided, that—

(A) can be rendered safely and reasonably by a person who is not medically skilled; or

(B) is or are designed mainly to help the patient with the activities of daily living.

(9) The term “domiciliary care” means care provided to a patient in an institution or homelike environment because—

(A) providing support for the activities of daily living in the home is not available or is unsuitable; or

(B) members of the patient’s family are unwilling to provide the care.

(10) The term “health care” includes mental health care.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1446; amended Pub. L. 89–614, Sec. 2(1), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 862; Pub. L. 89–718, Sec. 8(a), Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 115(b), title V, Sec. 511(34)(A), (35), (36), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2877, 2922, 2923; Pub. L. 97–252, title X, Sec. 1004(a), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 737; Pub. L. 98–525, title VI, Sec. 645(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2548; Pub. L. 98–557, Sec. 19(1), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2869; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(b), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3898; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VII, Sec. 731(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1481; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title VII, Sec. 706, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2433; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VII, Sec. 702(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1686; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2797; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1808; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(c), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1160; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 592(b), title X, Sec. 1057(a)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3280, 3440; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VII, Sec. 708(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 190.)

### § 1073. Administration of this chapter

(a) RESPONSIBLE OFFICIALS.—(1) Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, the Secretary of Defense shall administer this chapter for the armed forces under his jurisdiction, the Secretary of Homeland Security shall administer this chapter for the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy, and the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall administer this chapter for the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and the Public Health Service. This chapter shall be administered consistent with the Assisted Suicide Funding Restriction Act of 1997 (42 U.S.C. 14401 et seq.).

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, the Secretary of Defense shall have responsibility for administering the TRICARE program and making any decision affecting such program.

(b) STABILITY IN PROGRAM OF BENEFITS.—The Secretary of Defense shall, to the maximum extent practicable, provide a stable program of benefits under this chapter throughout each fiscal year. To achieve the stability in the case of managed care support contracts entered into under this chapter, the contracts shall be administered so as to implement all changes in benefits and administration on a quarterly basis. However, the Secretary of Defense may implement any such change prior to the next fiscal quarter if the Secretary determines that the change would significantly im-

prove the provision of care to eligible beneficiaries under this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1446; amended Pub. L. 89–614, Sec. 2(1), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 862; Pub. L. 89–718, Sec. 8(a), Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(34)(A), (C), (35), (36), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2922, 2923; Pub. L. 98–557, Sec. 19(2), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2869; Pub. L. 105–12, Sec. 9(h), Apr. 30, 1997, 111 Stat. 27; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 725, title X, Sec. 1066(a)(7), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 698, 770; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4246.)

### § 1073a. Contracts for health care: best value contracting

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—Under regulations prescribed by the administering Secretaries, health care contracts shall be awarded in the administration of this chapter to the offeror or offerors that will provide the best value to the United States to the maximum extent consistent with furnishing high-quality health care in a manner that protects the fiscal and other interests of the United States.

(b) **FACTORS CONSIDERED.**—In the determination of best value under subsection (a)—

(1) consideration shall be given to the factors specified in the regulations; and

(2) greater weight shall be accorded to technical and performance-related factors than to cost and price-related factors.

(c) **APPLICABILITY.**—The authority under the regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall apply to any contract in excess of \$5,000,000.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 722(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 695.)

### § 1073b. Recurring reports

(a) **ANNUAL REPORT ON HEALTH PROTECTION QUALITY.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives each year a report on the Force Health Protection Quality Assurance Program of the Department of Defense. The report shall cover the calendar year preceding the year in which the report is submitted and include the following matters:

(A) The results of an audit conducted during the calendar year covered by the report of the extent to which the blood samples required to be obtained as described in section 733(b) of the Ronald W. Reagan National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2005 from members of the armed forces before and after a deployment are stored in the blood serum repository of the Department of Defense.

(B) The results of an audit conducted during the calendar year covered by the report of the extent to which the records of the health assessments required under section 1074f of this title for members of the armed forces before and after a deployment are being maintained in the electronic database of the Defense Medical Surveillance System.

(C) An analysis of the actions taken by Department of Defense personnel to respond to health concerns expressed by members of the armed forces upon return from a deployment.

(D) An analysis of the actions taken by Department of Defense personnel to evaluate or treat members of the armed forces who are confirmed to have been exposed to occupational

or environmental hazards deleterious to their health during a deployment.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall act through the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Health Affairs in carrying out this subsection.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT ON RECORDING OF HEALTH ASSESSMENT DATA IN MILITARY HEALTH RECORDS.—The Secretary of Defense shall issue each year a report on the compliance by the military departments with applicable law and policies on the recording of health assessment data in military health records, including compliance with section 1074f(c) of this title. The report shall cover the calendar year preceding the year in which the report is submitted and include a discussion of the extent to which immunization status and predeployment and postdeployment health care data are being recorded in such records.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 739(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2001.)

**§ 1074. Medical and dental care for members and certain former members**

(a)(1) Under joint regulations to be prescribed by the administering Secretaries, a member of a uniformed service described in paragraph (2) is entitled to medical and dental care in any facility of any uniformed service.

(2) Members of the uniformed services referred to in paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) A member of a uniformed service on active duty.

(B) A member of a reserve component of a uniformed service who has been commissioned as an officer if—

(i) the member has requested orders to active duty for the member's initial period of active duty following the commissioning of the member as an officer;

(ii) the request for orders has been approved;

(iii) the orders are to be issued but have not been issued or the orders have been issued but the member has not entered active duty; and

(iv) the member does not have health care insurance and is not covered by any other health benefits plan.

(b)(1) Under joint regulations to be prescribed by the administering Secretaries, a member or former member of a uniformed service who is entitled to retired or retainer pay, or equivalent pay may, upon request, be given medical and dental care in any facility of any uniformed service, subject to the availability of space and facilities and the capabilities of the medical and dental staff. The administering Secretaries may, with the agreement of the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, provide care to persons covered by this subsection in facilities operated by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs and determined by him to be available for this purpose on a reimbursable basis at rates approved by the President.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a member or former member entitled to retired pay for non-regular service under chapter 1223 of this title who is under 60 years of age.

(c)(1) Funds appropriated to a military department, the Department of Homeland Security (with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy), or the Depart-

ment of Health and Human Services (with respect to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and the Public Health Service) may be used to provide medical and dental care to persons entitled to such care by law or regulations, including the provision of such care (other than elective private treatment) in private facilities for members of the uniformed services. If a private facility or health care provider providing care under this subsection is a health care provider under the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services, the Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the other administering Secretaries, may by regulation require the private facility or health care provider to provide such care in accordance with the same payment rules (subject to any modifications considered appropriate by the Secretary) as apply under that program.

(2)(A) Subject to such exceptions as the Secretary of Defense considers necessary, coverage for medical care for members of the uniformed services under this subsection, and standards with respect to timely access to such care, shall be comparable to coverage for medical care and standards for timely access to such care under the managed care option of the TRICARE program known as TRICARE Prime.

(B) The Secretary of Defense shall enter into arrangements with contractors under the TRICARE program or with other appropriate contractors for the timely and efficient processing of claims under this subsection.

(C) The Secretary of Defense shall consult with the other administering Secretaries in the administration of this paragraph.

(3)(A) A member of the uniformed services described in subparagraph (B) may not be required to receive routine primary medical care at a military medical treatment facility.

(B) A member referred to in subparagraph (A) is a member of the uniformed services on active duty who is entitled to medical care under this subsection and who—

(i) receives a duty assignment described in subparagraph (C); and

(ii) pursuant to the assignment of such duty, resides at a location that is more than 50 miles, or approximately one hour of driving time, from the nearest military medical treatment facility adequate to provide the needed care.

(C) A duty assignment referred to in subparagraph (B) means any of the following:

(i) Permanent duty as a recruiter.

(ii) Permanent duty at an educational institution to instruct, administer a program of instruction, or provide administrative services in support of a program of instruction for the Reserve Officers' Training Corps.

(iii) Permanent duty as a full-time adviser to a unit of a reserve component.

(iv) Any other permanent duty designated by the Secretary concerned for purposes of this paragraph.

(4)(A) Subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary of Defense considers appropriate, coverage comparable to that provided by the Secretary under subsections (d) and (e) of section 1079 of this title shall be provided under this subsection to members of



the uniformed services who incur a serious injury or illness on active duty as defined by regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(B) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe in regulations—

(i) the individuals who shall be treated as the primary caregivers of a member of the uniformed services for purposes of this paragraph; and

(ii) the definition of serious injury or illness for the purposes of this paragraph.

(d)(1) For the purposes of this chapter, a member of a reserve component of the armed forces who is issued a delayed-effective-date active-duty order, or is covered by such an order, shall be treated as being on active duty for a period of more than 30 days beginning on the later of the date that is—

(A) the date of the issuance of such order; or

(B) 180 days before the date on which the period of active duty is to commence under such order for that member.

(2) In this subsection, the term “delayed-effective-date active-duty order” means an order to active duty for a period of more than 30 days in support of a contingency operation under a provision of law referred to in section 101(a)(13)(B) of this title that provides for active-duty service to begin under such order on a date after the date of the issuance of the order.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1446; amended Pub. L. 89–614, Sec. 2(2), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 862; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(36), (37), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2923; Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1401(e)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2616; Pub. L. 98–557, Sec. 19(3), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2869; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VII, Sec. 729, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1481, 1603; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1484(j)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1718; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title VII, Sec. 723, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 377; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VII, Sec. 725(d), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2596; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title VII, Sec. 731(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1810; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1, [div. A], title VII, Sec. 722(a)(1)] Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–185; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 108–106, title I, Sec. 1116, Nov. 6, 2003, 117 Stat. 1218; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VII, Secs. 703, 708, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1527, 1530; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 703, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1982; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VII, Sec. 743(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3360; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VI, Sec. 647(b), title XVI, Sec. 1633(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 161, 459; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title VII, Sec. 702, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2373.)

#### **§ 1074a. Medical and dental care: members on duty other than active duty for a period of more than 30 days**

(a) Under joint regulations prescribed by the administering Secretaries, the following persons are entitled to the benefits described in subsection (b):

(1) Each member of a uniformed service who incurs or aggravates an injury, illness, or disease in the line of duty while performing—

(A) active duty for a period of 30 days or less;

(B) inactive-duty training; or

(C) service on funeral honors duty under section 12503 of this title or section 115 of title 32.

(2) Each member of a uniformed service who incurs or aggravates an injury, illness, or disease while traveling directly to or from the place at which that member is to perform or has performed—

(A) active duty for a period of 30 days or less;

(B) inactive-duty training; or

(C) service on funeral honors duty under section 12503 of this title or section 115 of title 32.

(3) Each member of the armed forces who incurs or aggravates an injury, illness, or disease in the line of duty while remaining overnight immediately before the commencement of inactive-duty training, or while remaining overnight, between successive periods of inactive-duty training, at or in the vicinity of the site of the inactive-duty training.

(4) Each member of the armed forces who incurs or aggravates an injury, illness, or disease in the line of duty while remaining overnight immediately before serving on funeral honors duty under section 12503 of this title or section 115 of title 32 at or in the vicinity of the place at which the member was to so serve, if the place is outside reasonable commuting distance from the member's residence.

(b) A person described in subsection (a) is entitled to—

(1) the medical and dental care appropriate for the treatment of the injury, illness, or disease of that person until the resulting disability cannot be materially improved by further hospitalization or treatment; and

(2) subsistence during hospitalization.

(c) A member is not entitled to benefits under subsection (b) if the injury, illness, or disease, or aggravation of an injury, illness, or disease described in subsection (a)(2), is the result of the gross negligence or misconduct of the member.

(d)(1) The Secretary concerned shall provide to members of the Selected Reserve who are assigned to units scheduled for deployment within 75 days after mobilization the following medical and dental services:

(A) An annual medical screening.

(B) For members who are over 40 years of age, a full physical examination not less often than once every two years.

(C) An annual dental screening.

(D) The dental care identified in an annual dental screening as required to ensure that a member meets the dental standards required for deployment in the event of mobilization.

(2) The services provided under this subsection shall be provided at no cost to the member.

(e)(1) A member of a uniformed service on active duty for health care or recuperation reasons, as described in paragraph (2), is entitled to medical and dental care on the same basis and to the same extent as members covered by section 1074(a) of this title while the member remains on active duty.

(2) Paragraph (1) applies to a member described in paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (a) who, while being treated for (or recovering from) an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated in the line of duty, is continued on active duty pursuant to a modification or extension of orders, or is ordered to active duty, so as to result in active duty for a period of more than 30 days.

(f)(1) At any time after the Secretary concerned notifies members of the Ready Reserve that the members are to be called or ordered to active duty for a period of more than 30 days, the administering Secretaries may provide to each such member any medical and dental screening and care that is necessary to ensure that the member meets the applicable medical and dental standards for deployment.

(2) The notification to members of the Ready Reserve described in paragraph (1) shall include notice that the members are eligible for screening and care under this section.

(3) A member provided medical or dental screening or care under paragraph (1) may not be charged for the screening or care.

(g)(1) The Secretary concerned may provide to any member of the Selected Reserve not described in subsection (d)(1) or (f), and to any member of the Individual Ready Reserve described in section 10144(b) of this title the medical and dental services specified in subsection (d)(1) if the Secretary determines that the receipt of such services by such member is necessary to ensure that the member meets applicable standards of medical and dental readiness.

(2) Services may not be provided to a member under this subsection for a condition that is the result of the member's own misconduct.

(3) The services provided under this subsection shall be provided at no cost to the member.

(h) Amounts available for operation and maintenance of a reserve component of the armed forces may be available for purposes of this section to ensure the medical and dental readiness of members of such reserve component.

(Added Pub. L. 98–94, title X, Sec. 1012(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 664; amended Pub. L. 98–525, title VI, Sec. 631(a)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2542; Pub. L. 98–557, Sec. 19(4), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2869; Pub. L. 99–145, title XIII, Sec. 1303(a)(7), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 739; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 604(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3874; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title VII, Secs. 702(a), 704(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 371, 372; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1730; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(i)(1), title VII, Sec. 705(b), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 629, 683; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1093; Pub. L. 108–106, title I, Sec. 1114, Nov. 6, 2003, 117 Stat. 1216; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1525; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title VII, Sec. 735(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4513.)

**§ 1074b. Medical and dental care: Academy cadets and midshipmen; members of, and designated applicants for membership in, Senior ROTC**

(a) ELIGIBILITY.—Under joint regulations prescribed by the administering Secretaries, the following persons are, except as provided in subsection (c), entitled to the benefits described in subsection (b):

(1) A cadet at the United States Military Academy, the United States Air Force Academy, or the Coast Guard Academy, and a midshipman at the United States Naval Academy, who incurs or aggravates an injury, illness, or disease in the line of duty.

(2) A member of, and a designated applicant for membership in, the Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps who incurs or aggravates an injury, illness, or disease—

(A) in the line of duty while performing duties under section 2109 of this title;

(B) while traveling directly to or from the place at which that member or applicant is to perform or has performed duties pursuant to section 2109 of this title; or

(C) in the line of duty while remaining overnight immediately before the commencement of duties performed pursuant to section 2109 of this title or, while remaining overnight, between successive periods of performing duties

pursuant to section 2109 of this title, at or in the vicinity of the site of the duties performed pursuant to section 2109 of this title, if the site is outside reasonable commuting distance from the residence of the member or designated applicant.

(b) **BENEFITS.**—A person eligible for benefits under subsection (a) for an injury, illness, or disease is entitled to—

(1) the medical and dental care under this chapter that is appropriate for the treatment of the injury, illness, or disease until the injury, illness, disease, or any resulting disability cannot be materially improved by further hospitalization or treatment; and

(2) meals during hospitalization.

(c) **EXCEPTION FOR GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR MISCONDUCT.**—A person is not entitled to benefits under subsection (b) for an injury, illness, or disease, or the aggravation of an injury, illness, or disease that is a result of the gross negligence or the misconduct of that person.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 555(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1913.)

#### **§ 1074c. Medical care: authority to provide a wig**

A person entitled to medical care under this chapter who has alopecia resulting from the treatment of a malignant disease may be furnished a wig if the person has not previously been furnished one at the expense of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1401(e)(2)(A), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2616, Sec. 1074b; renumbered Sec. 1074c, Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title VI, Sec. 640(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1385.)

#### **§ 1074d. Certain primary and preventive health care services**

(a) **SERVICES AVAILABLE.**—(1) Female members and former members of the uniformed services entitled to medical care under section 1074 or 1074a of this title shall also be entitled to primary and preventive health care services for women as part of such medical care. The services described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (b) shall be provided under such procedures and at such intervals as the Secretary of Defense shall prescribe.

(2) Male members and former members of the uniformed services entitled to medical care under section 1074 or 1074a of this title shall also be entitled to preventive health care screening for colon or prostate cancer at such intervals and using such screening methods as the administering Secretaries consider appropriate.

(b) **DEFINITION.**—In this section, the term “primary and preventive health care services for women” means health care services, including related counseling services, provided to women with respect to the following:

(1) Cervical cancer screening.

(2) Breast cancer screening.

(3) Comprehensive obstetrical and gynecological care, including care related to pregnancy and the prevention of pregnancy.

(4) Infertility and sexually transmitted diseases, including prevention.

(5) Menopause, including hormone replacement therapy and counseling regarding the benefits and risks of hormone replacement therapy.

(6) Physical or psychological conditions arising out of acts of sexual violence.

(7) Gynecological cancers.

(8) Colon cancer screening, at the intervals and using the screening methods prescribed under subsection (a)(2).

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1685; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a)(1), (2)(A), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2587; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title VII, Sec. 703(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2279.)

**§ 1074e. Medical care: certain Reserves who served in Southwest Asia during the Persian Gulf Conflict**

(a) ENTITLEMENT TO MEDICAL CARE.—A member of the armed forces described in subsection (b) is entitled to medical care for a qualifying Persian Gulf symptom or illness to the same extent and under the same conditions (other than the requirement that the member be on active duty) as a member of a uniformed service who is entitled to such care under section 1074(a) of this title.

(b) COVERED MEMBERS.—Subsection (a) applies to a member of a reserve component who—

(1) is a Persian Gulf veteran;

(2) has a qualifying Persian Gulf symptom or illness; and

(3) is not otherwise entitled to medical care for such symptom or illness under this chapter and is not otherwise eligible for hospital care and medical services for such symptom or illness under section 1710 of title 38.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “Persian Gulf veteran” means a member of the armed forces who served on active duty in the Southwest Asia theater of operations during the Persian Gulf Conflict.

(2) The term “qualifying Persian Gulf symptom or illness” means, with respect to a member described in subsection (b), a symptom or illness—

(A) that the member registered before September 1, 1997, in the Comprehensive Clinical Evaluation Program of the Department of Defense and that is presumed under section 721(d) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (10 U.S.C. 1074 note) to be a result of service in the Southwest Asia theater of operations during the Persian Gulf Conflict; or

(B) that the member registered before September 1, 1997, in the Persian Gulf War Veterans Health Registry maintained by the Department of Veterans Affairs pursuant to section 702 of the Persian Gulf War Veterans’ Health Status Act (38 U.S.C. 527 note).

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title VII, Sec. 764(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1825.)

**§ 1074f. Medical tracking system for members deployed overseas**

(a) SYSTEM REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a system to assess the medical condition of members of the armed forces (including members of the reserve components) who

are deployed outside the United States or its territories or possessions as part of a contingency operation (including a humanitarian operation, peacekeeping operation, or similar operation) or combat operation.

(b) ELEMENTS OF SYSTEM.—(1)(A) The system described in subsection (a) shall include the use of predeployment medical examinations and postdeployment medical examinations (including the assessment of mental health and the drawing of blood samples) and postdeployment health reassessments to—

- (i) accurately record the health status of members before their deployment;
- (ii) accurately record any changes in their health status during the course of their deployment; and
- (iii) identify health concerns, including mental health concerns, that may become manifest several months following their deployment.

(B) The postdeployment medical examination shall be conducted when the member is redeployed or otherwise leaves an area in which the system is in operation (or as soon as possible thereafter).

(C) The postdeployment health reassessment shall be conducted at an appropriate time during the period beginning 90 days after the member is redeployed and ending 180 days after the member is redeployed.

(2) The predeployment medical examination, postdeployment medical examination, and postdeployment health reassessment of a member of the armed forces required under paragraph (1) shall include the following:

- (A) An assessment of the current treatment of the member and any use of psychotropic medications by the member for a mental health condition or disorder.
- (B) An assessment of traumatic brain injury.
- (C) An assessment of post-traumatic stress disorder.

(3)(A) The Secretary shall establish for purposes of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (2) a protocol for the predeployment assessment and documentation of the cognitive (including memory) functioning of a member who is deployed outside the United States in order to facilitate the assessment of the postdeployment cognitive (including memory) functioning of the member.

(B) The protocol under subparagraph (A) shall include appropriate mechanisms to permit the differential diagnosis of traumatic brain injury in members returning from deployment in a combat zone.

(c) RECORDKEEPING.—The results of all medical examinations and reassessments conducted under the system, records of all health care services (including immunizations and the prescription and administration of psychotropic medications) received by members described in subsection (a) in anticipation of their deployment or during the course of their deployment, and records of events occurring in the deployment area that may affect the health of such members shall be retained and maintained in a centralized location to improve future access to the records.

(d) **QUALITY ASSURANCE.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a quality assurance program to evaluate the success of the system in ensuring that members described in subsection (a) receive predeployment medical examinations, postdeployment medical examinations, and postdeployment health reassessments and that the recordkeeping requirements with respect to the system are met.

(2) The quality assurance program established under paragraph (1) shall also include the following elements:

(A) The types of healthcare providers conducting post-deployment health assessments and reassessments.

(B) The training received by such providers applicable to the conduct of such assessments and reassessments, including training on assessments and referrals relating to mental health.

(C) The guidance available to such providers on how to apply the clinical practice guidelines developed under subsection (e)(1) in determining whether to make a referral for further evaluation of a member of the armed forces relating to mental health.

(D) The effectiveness of the tracking mechanisms required under this section in ensuring that members who receive referrals for further evaluations relating to mental health receive such evaluations and obtain such care and services as are warranted.

(E) Programs established for monitoring the mental health of each member who, after deployment to a combat operation or contingency operations, is known—

(i) to have a mental health condition or disorder; or

(ii) to be receiving treatment, including psychotropic medications, for a mental health condition or disorder.

(F) The diagnosis and treatment of traumatic brain injury and post-traumatic stress disorder.

(e) **CRITERIA FOR REFERRAL FOR FURTHER EVALUATIONS.**—The system described in subsection (a) shall include—

(1) development of clinical practice guidelines to be utilized by healthcare providers in determining whether to refer a member of the armed forces for further evaluation relating to mental health (including traumatic brain injury);

(2) mechanisms to ensure that healthcare providers are trained in the application of such clinical practice guidelines; and

(3) mechanisms for oversight to ensure that healthcare providers apply such guidelines consistently.

(f) **MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR DEPLOYMENT.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe in regulations minimum standards for mental health for the eligibility of a member of the armed forces for deployment to a combat operation or contingency operation.

(2) The standards required by paragraph (1) shall include the following:

(A) A specification of the mental health conditions, treatment for such conditions, and receipt of psychotropic medications for such conditions that preclude deployment of a mem-

ber of the armed forces to a combat operation or contingency operation, or to a specified type of such operation.

(B) Guidelines for the deployability and treatment of members of the armed forces diagnosed with a severe mental illness, traumatic brain injury, or post traumatic stress disorder.

(3) The Secretary shall take appropriate actions to ensure the utilization of the standards prescribed under paragraph (1) in the making of determinations regarding the deployability of members of the armed forces to a combat operation or contingency operation.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title VII, Sec. 765(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1826; amended Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title VII, Sec. 738(a)–(d), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2303, 2304; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1673(a)(1), (b), (c), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 482, 483; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(9), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2472; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VII, Sec. 712, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4247.)

#### § 1074g. Pharmacy benefits program

(a) PHARMACY BENEFITS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense, after consulting with the other administering Secretaries, shall establish an effective, efficient, integrated pharmacy benefits program under this chapter (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “pharmacy benefits program”).

(2)(A) The pharmacy benefits program shall include a uniform formulary of pharmaceutical agents, which shall assure the availability of pharmaceutical agents in the complete range of therapeutic classes. The selection for inclusion on the uniform formulary of particular pharmaceutical agents in each therapeutic class shall be based on the relative clinical and cost effectiveness of the agents in such class.

(B) In considering the relative clinical effectiveness of agents under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall presume inclusion in a therapeutic class of a pharmaceutical agent, unless the Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee established under subsection (b) finds that a pharmaceutical agent does not have a significant, clinically meaningful therapeutic advantage in terms of safety, effectiveness, or clinical outcome over the other drugs included on the uniform formulary.

(C) In considering the relative cost effectiveness of agents under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall rely on the evaluation by the Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee of the costs of agents in a therapeutic class in relation to the safety, effectiveness, and clinical outcomes of such agents.

(D) The Secretary shall establish procedures for the selection of particular pharmaceutical agents for the uniform formulary. Such procedures shall be established so as best to accomplish, in the judgment of the Secretary, the objectives set forth in paragraph (1). No pharmaceutical agent may be excluded from the uniform formulary except upon the recommendation of the Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee. The Secretary shall begin to implement the uniform formulary not later than October 1, 2000.

(E) Pharmaceutical agents included on the uniform formulary shall be available to eligible covered beneficiaries through—

(i) facilities of the uniformed services, consistent with the scope of health care services offered in such facilities and additional determinations by the Pharmacy and Therapeutics Com-



mittee of the relative clinical and cost effectiveness of the agents;

(ii) retail pharmacies designated or eligible under the TRICARE program or the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services to provide pharmaceutical agents to covered beneficiaries; or

(iii) the national mail-order pharmacy program.

(3) The pharmacy benefits program shall assure the availability of clinically appropriate pharmaceutical agents to members of the armed forces, including, where appropriate, agents not included on the uniform formulary described in paragraph (2).

(4) The pharmacy benefits program may provide that prior authorization be required for certain pharmaceutical agents to assure that the use of such agents is clinically appropriate.

(5) The pharmacy benefits program shall assure the availability to eligible covered beneficiaries of pharmaceutical agents not included on the uniform formulary. Such pharmaceutical agents shall be available through at least one of the means described in paragraph (2)(E) under terms and conditions that may include cost sharing by the eligible covered beneficiary in addition to any such cost sharing applicable to agents on the uniform formulary.

(6)(A) The Secretary, in the regulations prescribed under subsection (g), may establish cost sharing requirements (which may be established as a percentage or fixed dollar amount) under the pharmacy benefits program for generic, formulary, and nonformulary agents. For nonformulary agents, cost sharing shall be consistent with common industry practice and not in excess of amounts generally comparable to 20 percent for beneficiaries covered by section 1079 of this title or 25 percent for beneficiaries covered by section 1086 of this title.

(B) For a medicare-eligible beneficiary, the cost-sharing requirements may not be in excess of the cost-sharing requirements applicable to all other beneficiaries covered by section 1086 of this title. For purposes of the preceding sentence, a medicare-eligible beneficiary is a beneficiary eligible for health benefits under section 1086 of this title pursuant to subsection (d)(2) of such section.

(7) The Secretary shall establish procedures for eligible covered beneficiaries to receive pharmaceutical agents that are not included on the uniform formulary but that are considered to be clinically necessary. Such procedures shall include peer review procedures under which the Secretary may determine that there is a clinical justification for the use of a pharmaceutical agent that is not on the uniform formulary, in which case the pharmaceutical agent shall be provided under the same terms and conditions as an agent on the uniform formulary. Such procedures shall also include an expeditious appeals process for an eligible covered beneficiary, or a network or uniformed provider on behalf of the beneficiary, to establish clinical justification for the use of a pharmaceutical agent that is not on the uniform formulary.

(8) In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary shall ensure that an eligible covered beneficiary may continue to receive coverage for any maintenance pharmaceutical that is not on the uniform formulary and that was prescribed for the beneficiary before

October 5, 1999, and stabilized the medical condition of the beneficiary.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMITTEE.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall, in consultation with the Secretaries of the military departments, establish a Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee for the purpose of developing the uniform formulary of pharmaceutical agents required by subsection (a), reviewing such formulary on a periodic basis, and making additional recommendations regarding the formulary as the committee determines necessary and appropriate. The committee shall include representatives of pharmacies of the uniformed services facilities, contractors responsible for the TRICARE retail pharmacy program, contractors responsible for the national mail-order pharmacy program, providers in facilities and representatives of providers in facilities of the uniformed services. Committee members shall have expertise in treating the medical needs of the populations served through such entities and in the range of pharmaceutical and biological medicines available for treating such populations. The committee shall function under procedures established by the Secretary under the regulations prescribed under subsection (g).

(2) Not later than 90 days after the establishment of the Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee by the Secretary, the committee shall convene to design a proposed uniform formulary for submission to the Secretary. After such 90-day period, the committee shall meet at least quarterly and shall, during meetings, consider for inclusion on the uniform formulary under the standards established in subsection (a) any drugs newly approved by the Food and Drug Administration.

(c) ADVISORY PANEL.—(1) Concurrent with the establishment of the Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee under subsection (b), the Secretary shall establish a Uniform Formulary Beneficiary Advisory Panel to review and comment on the development of the uniform formulary. The Secretary shall consider the comments of the panel before implementing the uniform formulary or implementing changes to the uniform formulary.

(2) The Secretary shall determine the size and membership of the panel established under paragraph (1), which shall include members that represent—

(A) nongovernmental organizations and associations that represent the views and interests of a large number of eligible covered beneficiaries;

(B) contractors responsible for the TRICARE retail pharmacy program;

(C) contractors responsible for the national mail-order pharmacy program; and

(D) TRICARE network providers.

(d) PROCEDURES.—(1) In the operation of the pharmacy benefits program under subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense shall assure through management and new contractual arrangements that financial resources are aligned such that the cost of prescriptions is borne by the organization that is financially responsible for the health care of the eligible covered beneficiary.

(2) Effective not later than April 5, 2000, the Secretary shall use a modification to the bid price adjustment methodology in the

current managed care support contracts to ensure equitable and timely reimbursement to the TRICARE managed care support contractors for pharmaceutical products delivered in the nonmilitary environments. The methodology shall take into account the “at-risk” nature of the contracts as well as managed care support contractor pharmacy costs attributable to changes to pharmacy service or formulary management at military medical treatment facilities, and other military activities and policies that affect costs of pharmacy benefits provided through the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services. The methodology shall also account for military treatment facility costs attributable to the delivery of pharmaceutical products in the military facility environment which were prescribed by a network provider.

(e) PHARMACY DATA TRANSACTION SERVICE.—The Secretary of Defense shall implement the use of the Pharmacy Data Transaction Service in all fixed facilities of the uniformed services under the jurisdiction of the Secretary, in the TRICARE retail pharmacy program, and in the national mail-order pharmacy program.

(f) PROCUREMENT OF PHARMACEUTICALS BY TRICARE RETAIL PHARMACY PROGRAM.—With respect to any prescription filled after January 28, 2008, the TRICARE retail pharmacy program shall be treated as an element of the Department of Defense for purposes of the procurement of drugs by Federal agencies under section 8126 of title 38 to the extent necessary to ensure that pharmaceuticals paid for by the Department of Defense that are provided by pharmacies under the program to eligible covered beneficiaries under this section are subject to the pricing standards in such section 8126.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “eligible covered beneficiary” means a covered beneficiary for whom eligibility to receive pharmacy benefits through the means described in subsection (a)(2)(E) is established under this chapter or another provision of law.

(2) The term “pharmaceutical agent” means drugs, biological products, and medical devices under the regulatory authority of the Food and Drug Administration.

(h) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall, after consultation with the other administering Secretaries, prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 677; amended Pub. L. 106–398 [div. A], title X, Sec. 1087(a)(5)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–290; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(c)(4), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1226; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VII, Sec. 725, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1535; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 714, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1985; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VII, Sec. 703(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 188; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(10), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2473.)

#### **§ 1074h. Medical and dental care: medal of honor recipients; dependents**

(a) MEDAL OF HONOR RECIPIENTS.—A former member of the armed forces who is a Medal of Honor recipient and who is not otherwise entitled to medical and dental benefits under this chapter may, upon request, be given medical and dental care provided by the administering Secretaries in the same manner as if entitled to retired pay.

(b) IMMEDIATE DEPENDENTS.—A person who is an immediate dependent of a Medal of Honor recipient and who is not otherwise entitled to medical and dental benefits under this chapter may, upon request, be given medical and dental care provided by the administering Secretaries in the same manner as if the Medal of Honor recipient were, or (if deceased) was at the time of death, entitled to retired pay.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “Medal of Honor recipient” means a person who has been awarded a medal of honor under section 3741, 6241, or 8741 of this title or section 491 of title 14.

(2) The term “immediate dependent” means a dependent described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) of section 1072(2) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [div. A], title VII, Sec. 706(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–175.)

#### § 1074i. Reimbursement for certain travel expenses

(a) IN GENERAL.—In any case in which a covered beneficiary is referred by a primary care physician to a specialty care provider who provides services more than 100 miles from the location in which the primary care provider provides services to the covered beneficiary, the Secretary of Defense shall provide reimbursement for reasonable travel expenses for the covered beneficiary and, when accompaniment by an adult is necessary, for a parent or guardian of the covered beneficiary or another member of the covered beneficiary’s family who is at least 21 years of age.

(b) REIMBURSEMENT FOR TRAVEL UNDER EXCEPTIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES.—The Secretary of Defense may provide reimbursement for reasonable travel expenses of travel of members of the armed forces on active duty and their dependents, and accompaniment, to a specialty care provider not otherwise authorized by subsection (a) under such exceptional circumstances as the Secretary considers appropriate for purposes of this section.

(c) OUTREACH PROGRAM AND TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT FOR FOLLOW-ON SPECIALTY CARE AND RELATED SERVICES.—The Secretary concerned shall ensure that an outreach program is implemented for each member of the uniformed services who incurred a combat-related disability and is entitled to retired or retainer pay, or equivalent pay, so that—

(1) the progress of the member is closely monitored; and

(2) the member receives the travel reimbursement authorized by subsection (a) whenever the member requires follow-on specialty care, services, or supplies.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “specialty care provider” includes a dental specialist.

(2) The term “dental specialist” means an oral surgeon, orthodontist, prosthodontist, periodontist, endodontist, or pediatric dentist, and includes such other providers of dental care and services as determined appropriate by the Secretary of Defense.

(3) The term “combat-related disability” has the meaning given that term in section 1413a of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title VII, Sec. 758(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–199; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 706, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1163; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VII, Sec. 712, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1530; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(a), (b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 458, 459; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title VI, Sec. 634, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2363.)

#### **§ 1074j. Sub-acute care program**

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—The Secretary of Defense shall establish an effective, efficient, and integrated sub-acute care benefits program under this chapter (hereinafter referred to in this section as the “program”). Except as otherwise provided in this section, the types of health care authorized under the program shall be the same as those provided under section 1079 of this title. The Secretary, after consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall promulgate regulations to carry out this section.

(b) **BENEFITS.**—(1) The program shall include a uniform skilled nursing facility benefit that shall be provided in the manner and under the conditions described in section 1861 (h) and (i) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x (h) and (i)), except that the limitation on the number of days of coverage under section 1812 (a) and (b) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395d (a) and (b)) shall not be applicable under the program. Skilled nursing facility care for each spell of illness shall continue to be provided for as long as medically necessary and appropriate.

(2) In this subsection:

(A) The term “skilled nursing facility” has the meaning given such term in section 1819(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(a)).

(B) The term “spell of illness” has the meaning given such term in section 1861(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(a)).

(3) The program shall include a comprehensive, part-time or intermittent home health care benefit that shall be provided in the manner and under the conditions described in section 1861(m) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(m)).

(4) The Secretary of Defense may take such actions as are necessary to ensure that there is an effective transition in the furnishing of part-time or intermittent home health care benefits for covered beneficiaries who were receiving such benefits before the establishment of the program under this section. The actions taken under this paragraph may include the continuation of such benefits on an extended basis for such time as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1158; amended Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 713, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1985.)

#### **§ 1074k. Long-term care insurance**

Provisions regarding long-term care insurance for members and certain former members of the uniformed services and their families are set forth in chapter 90 of title 5.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(f)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1161.)

#### **§ 1074l. Notification to Congress of hospitalization of combat wounded members**

(a) **NOTIFICATION REQUIRED.**—The Secretary concerned shall provide notification of the hospitalization of any member of the

armed forces evacuated from a theater of combat and admitted to a military treatment facility within the United States to the appropriate Members of Congress.

(b) APPROPRIATE MEMBERS.—In this section, the term “appropriate Members of Congress”, with respect to the member of the armed forces about whom notification is being made, means the Senators representing the State, and the Member, Delegate, or Resident Commissioner of the House of Representatives representing the district, that includes the member’s home of record or a different location as provided by the member.

(c) CONSENT OF MEMBER REQUIRED.—The notification under subsection (a) may be provided only with the consent of the member of the armed forces about whom notification is to be made. In the case of a member who is unable to provide consent, information and consent may be provided by next of kin.

(Added Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1617(a)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 449.)

**[§ 1075. Repealed. Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VI, Sec. 607(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1946]**

**§ 1076. Medical and dental care for dependents: general rule**

(a)(1) A dependent described in paragraph (2) is entitled, upon request, to the medical and dental care prescribed by section 1077 of this title in facilities of the uniformed services, subject to the availability of space and facilities and the capabilities of the medical and dental staff.

(2) A dependent referred to in paragraph (1) is a dependent of a member of a uniformed service described in one of the following subparagraphs:

(A) A member who is on active duty for a period of more than 30 days or died while on that duty.

(B) A member who died from an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated—

(i) while the member was on active duty under a call or order to active duty of 30 days or less, on active duty for training, or on inactive-duty training; or

(ii) while the member was traveling to or from the place at which the member was to perform, or had performed, such active duty, active duty for training, or inactive-duty training.

(C) A member who died from an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated in the line of duty while the member remained overnight immediately before the commencement of inactive-duty training, or while the member remained overnight between successive periods of inactive-duty training, at or in the vicinity of the site of the inactive-duty training.

(D) A member on active duty who is entitled to benefits under subsection (e) of section 1074a of this title by reason of paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (a) of such section.

(E) A member who died from an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated while the member—

(i) was serving on funeral honors duty under section 12503 of this title or section 115 of title 32;

(ii) was traveling to or from the place at which the member was to so serve; or

(iii) remained overnight at or in the vicinity of that place immediately before so serving, if the place is outside reasonable commuting distance from the member's residence.

(b) Under regulations to be prescribed jointly by the administering Secretaries, a dependent of a member or former member—

(1) who is, or (if deceased) was at the time of his death, entitled to retired or retainer pay or equivalent pay; or

(2) who died before attaining age 60 and at the time of his death would have been eligible for retired pay under chapter 1223 of this title (or under chapter 67 of this title as in effect before December 1, 1994) but for the fact that he was under 60 years of age;

may, upon request, be given the medical and dental care prescribed by section 1077 of this title in facilities of the uniformed services, subject to the availability of space and facilities and the capabilities of the medical and dental staff, except that a dependent of a member or former member described in paragraph (2) may not be given such medical or dental care until the date on which such member or former member would have attained age 60.

(c) A determination by the medical or dental officer in charge, or the contract surgeon in charge, or his designee, as to the availability of space and facilities and to the capabilities of the medical and dental staff is conclusive. Care under this section may not be permitted to interfere with the primary mission of those facilities.

(d) To utilize more effectively the medical and dental facilities of the uniformed services, the administering Secretaries shall prescribe joint regulations to assure that dependents entitled to medical or dental care under this section will not be denied equal opportunity for that care because the facility concerned is that of a uniformed service other than that of the member.

(e)(1) Subject to paragraph (3), the administering Secretary shall furnish an abused dependent of a former member of a uniformed service described in paragraph (4), during that period that the abused dependent is in receipt of transitional compensation under section 1059 of this title, with medical and dental care, including mental health services, in facilities of the uniformed services in accordance with the same eligibility and benefits as were applicable for that abused dependent during the period of active service of the former member.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), upon request of any dependent of a former member of a uniformed service punished for an abuse described in paragraph (4), the administering Secretary for such uniformed service may furnish medical care in facilities of the uniformed services to the dependent for the treatment of any adverse health condition resulting from such dependent's knowledge of (A) the abuse, or (B) any injury or illness suffered by the abused person as a result of such abuse.

(3) Medical and dental care furnished to a dependent of a former member of the uniformed services in facilities of the uniformed services under paragraph (1) or (2)—

(A) shall be limited to the health care prescribed by section 1077 of this title; and

(B) shall be subject to the availability of space and facilities and the capabilities of the medical and dental staff.

(4)(A) A former member of a uniformed service referred to in paragraph (1) is a member who—

(i) received a dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge or was dismissed from a uniformed service as a result of a court-martial conviction for an offense, under either military or civil law, involving abuse of a dependent of the member; or

(ii) was administratively discharged from a uniformed service as a result of such an offense.

(B) A determination of whether an offense involved abuse of a dependent of the member shall be made in accordance with regulations prescribed by the administering Secretary for such uniformed service.

(f)(1) The administering Secretaries shall furnish an eligible dependent a physical examination that is required by a school in connection with the enrollment of the dependent as a student in that school.

(2) A dependent is eligible for a physical examination under paragraph (1) if the dependent—

(A) is entitled to receive medical care under subsection (a) or is authorized to receive medical care under subsection (b); and

(B) is at least 5 years of age and less than 12 years of age.

(3) Nothing in paragraph (2) may be construed to prohibit the furnishing of a school-required physical examination to any dependent who, except for not satisfying the age requirement under that paragraph, would otherwise be eligible for a physical examination required to be furnished under this subsection.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1447; amended Pub. L. 89–614, Sec. 2(3), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 862; Pub. L. 95–397, title III, Sec. 301, Sept. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 849; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(36), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2923; Pub. L. 97–252, title X, Sec. 1004(b), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 737; Pub. L. 98–557, Sec. 19(5), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2869; Pub. L. 99–145, title VI, Sec. 652(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 656; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 604(f)(1)(C), 652(c), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3877, 3889; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1990; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(a)(4), title VII, Sec. 731(c)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1462, 1482; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title VII, Sec. 704(a), (b), title XVI, Sec. 1671(c)(7)(A), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2798, 2799, 3014; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title VII, Sec. 703, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(11), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 372, 499; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(b), title X, Sec. 1073(d)(1)(D), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1730, 1905; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VII, Sec. 732, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2071; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(i)(2), title VII, Sec. 705(c), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 629, 684; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[div. A], title VII, Sec. 703], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–174; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1093.)

#### § 1076a. TRICARE dental program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF DENTAL PLANS.—The Secretary of Defense may establish, and in the case of the dental plan described in paragraph (1) shall establish, the following voluntary enrollment dental plans:

(1) PLAN FOR SELECTED RESERVE AND INDIVIDUAL READY RESERVE.—A dental insurance plan for members of the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve and for members of the Individual Ready Reserve described in subsection 10144(b) of this title.



(2) PLAN FOR OTHER RESERVES.—A dental insurance plan for members of the Individual Ready Reserve not eligible to enroll in the plan established under paragraph (1).

(3) PLAN FOR ACTIVE DUTY DEPENDENTS.—Dental benefits plans for eligible dependents of members of the uniformed services who are on active duty for a period of more than 30 days.

(4) PLAN FOR READY RESERVE DEPENDENTS.—A dental benefits plan for eligible dependents of members of the Ready Reserve of the reserve components who are not on active duty for more than 30 days.

(b) ADMINISTRATION OF PLANS.—The plans established under this section shall be administered under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the other administering Secretaries.

(c) CARE AVAILABLE UNDER PLANS.—Dental plans established under subsection (a) may provide for the following dental care:

(1) Diagnostic, oral examination, and preventive services and palliative emergency care.

(2) Basic restorative services of amalgam and composite restorations, stainless steel crowns for primary teeth, and dental appliance repairs.

(3) Orthodontic services, crowns, gold fillings, bridges, complete or partial dentures, and such other services as the Secretary of Defense considers to be appropriate.

(d) PREMIUMS.—

(1) PREMIUM SHARING PLANS.—(A) The dental insurance plan established under subsection (a)(1) and the dental benefits plans established under subsection (a)(3) are premium sharing plans.

(B) Members enrolled in a premium sharing plan for themselves or for their dependents shall be required to pay a share of the premium charged for the benefits provided under the plan. The member's share of the premium charge may not exceed \$20 per month for the enrollment.

(C) Effective as of January 1 of each year, the amount of the premium required under subparagraph (A) shall be increased by the percent equal to the lesser of—

(i) the percent by which the rates of basic pay of members of the uniformed services are increased on such date; or

(ii) the sum of one-half percent and the percent computed under section 5303(a) of title 5 for the increase in rates of basic pay for statutory pay systems for pay periods beginning on or after such date.

(D) The Secretary of Defense may reduce the monthly premium required to be paid under paragraph (1) in the case of enlisted members in pay grade E-1, E-2, E-3, or E-4 if the Secretary determines that such a reduction is appropriate to assist such members to participate in a dental plan referred to in subparagraph (A).

(2) FULL PREMIUM PLANS.—(A) The dental insurance plan established under subsection (a)(2) and the dental benefits

plan established under subsection (a)(4) are full premium plans.

(B) Members enrolled in a full premium plan for themselves or for their dependents shall be required to pay the entire premium charged for the benefits provided under the plan.

(3) PAYMENT PROCEDURES.—A member's share of the premium for a plan established under subsection (a) may be paid by deductions from the basic pay of the member and from compensation paid under section 206 of title 37, as the case may be. The regulations prescribed under subsection (b) shall specify the procedures for payment of the premiums by enrollees who do not receive such pay.

(e) COPAYMENTS UNDER PREMIUM SHARING PLANS.—(1) Except as provided pursuant to paragraph (2), a member or dependent who receives dental care under a premium sharing plan referred to in subsection (d)(1) shall—

(A) in the case of care described in subsection (c)(1), pay no charge for the care;

(B) in the case of care described in subsection (c)(2), pay 20 percent of the charges for the care; and

(C) in the case of care described in subsection (c)(3), pay a percentage of the charges for the care that is determined appropriate by the Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the other administering Secretaries.

(2)(A) During a national emergency declared by the President or Congress and subject to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary may waive, in whole or in part, the charges otherwise payable by a member of the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve or a member of the Individual Ready Reserve under paragraph (1) for the coverage of the member alone under the dental insurance plan established under subsection (a)(1) if the Secretary determines that such waiver of the charges would facilitate or ensure the readiness of a unit or individual for deployment.

(B) The waiver under subparagraph (A) may apply only with respect to charges for coverage of dental care required for readiness.

(f) TRANSFER OF MEMBERS.—If a member whose dependents are enrolled in the plan established under subsection (a)(3) is transferred to a duty station where dental care is provided to the member's eligible dependents under a program other than that plan, the member may discontinue participation under the plan. If the member is later transferred to a duty station where dental care is not provided to such member's eligible dependents except under the plan established under subsection (a)(3), the member may reenroll the dependents in that plan.

(g) CARE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—The Secretary of Defense may exercise the authority provided under subsection (a) to establish dental insurance plans and dental benefits plans for dental benefits provided outside the United States for the eligible members and dependents of members of the uniformed services. In the case of such an overseas dental plan, the Secretary may waive or reduce any copayments required by subsection (e) to the extent the Secretary determines appropriate for the effective and efficient operation of the plan.

(h) **WAIVER OF REQUIREMENTS FOR SURVIVING DEPENDENTS.**—The Secretary of Defense may waive (in whole or in part) any requirements of a dental plan established under this section as the Secretary determines necessary for the effective administration of the plan for a dependent who is an eligible dependent described in subsection (k)(2).

(i) **AUTHORITY SUBJECT TO APPROPRIATIONS.**—The authority of the Secretary of Defense to enter into a contract under this section for any fiscal year is subject to the availability of appropriations for that purpose.

(j) **LIMITATION ON REDUCTION OF BENEFITS.**—The Secretary of Defense may not reduce benefits provided under a plan established under this section until—

(1) the Secretary provides notice of the Secretary's intent to reduce such benefits to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives; and

(2) one year has elapsed following the date of such notice.

(k) **ELIGIBLE DEPENDENT DEFINED.**—(1) In this section, the term “eligible dependent” means a dependent described in subparagraph (A), (D), or (I) of section 1072(2) of this title.

(2) Such term includes any such dependent of a member who dies—

(A) while on active duty for a period of more than 30 days;

or

(B) while such member is a member of the Ready Reserve.

(3) Such term does not include a dependent by reason of paragraph (2) after the end of the three-year period beginning on the date of the member's death, except that, in the case of a dependent of the deceased who is described by subparagraph (D) or (I) of section 1072(2) of this title, the period of continued eligibility shall be the longer of the following periods beginning on such date:

(A) Three years.

(B) The period ending on the date on which such dependent attains 21 years of age.

(C) In the case of such dependent who, at 21 years of age, is enrolled in a full-time course of study in a secondary school or in a full-time course of study in an institution of higher education approved by the administering Secretary and was, at the time of the member's death, in fact dependent on the member for over one-half of such dependent's support, the period ending on the earlier of the following dates:

(i) The date on which such dependent ceases to pursue such a course of study, as determined by the administering Secretary.

(ii) The date on which such dependent attains 23 years of age.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 685; amended Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title VII, Sec. 704(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–174; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title VII, Sec. 703, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2584; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1984; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VII, Sec. 713, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3343; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title VII, Sec. 735(b), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4514; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title VII, Sec. 704, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2373; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VII, Sec. 703, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4245.)

[§ 1076b. Repealed. Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title VII, Sec. 706(d), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2282]

**§ 1076c. Dental insurance plan: certain retirees and their surviving spouses and other dependents**

(a) **REQUIREMENT FOR PLAN.**—The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall establish a dental insurance plan for retirees of the uniformed services, certain unremarried surviving spouses, and dependents in accordance with this section.

(b) **PERSONS ELIGIBLE FOR PLAN.**—The following persons are eligible to enroll in the dental insurance plan established under subsection (a):

(1) Members of the uniformed services who are entitled to retired pay.

(2) Members of the Retired Reserve who would be entitled to retired pay under chapter 1223 of this title but for being under 60 years of age.

(3) Eligible dependents of a member described in paragraph (1) or (2) who are covered by the enrollment of the member in the plan.

(4) Eligible dependents of a member described in paragraph (1) or (2) who is not enrolled in the plan and who—

(A) is enrolled under section 1705 of title 38 to receive dental care from the Secretary of Veterans Affairs;

(B) is enrolled in a dental plan that—

(i) is available to the member as a result of employment by the member that is separate from the military service of the member; and

(ii) is not available to dependents of the member as a result of such separate employment by the member; or

(C) is prevented by a medical or dental condition from being able to obtain benefits under the plan.

(5) The unremarried surviving spouse and eligible child dependents of a deceased member—

(A) who died while in a status described in paragraph

(1) or (2);

(B) who is described in section 1448(d)(1) of this title;

or

(C) who died while on active duty for a period of more than 30 days and whose eligible dependents are not eligible, or no longer eligible, for dental benefits under section 1076a of this title.

(c) **PREMIUMS.**—(1) A member enrolled in the dental insurance plan established under subsection (a) shall pay the premiums charged for the insurance coverage.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall establish procedures for the collection of the premiums charged for coverage by the dental insurance plan. To the maximum extent practicable, the premiums payable by a member entitled to retired pay shall be deducted and withheld from the retired pay of the member (if pay is available to the member).

(d) **BENEFITS AVAILABLE UNDER THE PLAN.**—The dental insurance plan established under subsection (a) shall provide benefits for dental care and treatment which may be comparable to the benefits authorized under section 1076a of this title for plans established under that section and shall include diagnostic services, preventative services, endodontics and other basic restorative services, surgical services, and emergency services.

(e) **COVERAGE.**—(1) The Secretary shall prescribe a minimum required period for enrollment by a member or surviving spouse in the dental insurance plan established under subsection (a).

(2) The dental insurance plan shall provide for voluntary enrollment of participants and shall authorize a member or eligible unremarried surviving spouse to enroll for self only or for self and eligible dependents.

(f) **REQUIRED TERMINATIONS OF ENROLLMENT.**—The Secretary shall terminate the enrollment of any enrollee, and any eligible dependents of the enrollee covered by the enrollment, in the dental insurance plan established under subsection (a) upon the occurrence of the following:

(1) In the case of an enrollment under subsection (b)(1), termination of the member's entitlement to retired pay.

(2) In the case of an enrollment under subsection (b)(2), termination of the member's status as a member of the Retired Reserve.

(3) In the case of an enrollment under subsection (b)(5), remarriage of the surviving spouse.

(g) **CONTINUATION OF DEPENDENTS' ENROLLMENT UPON DEATH OF ENROLLEE.**—Coverage of a dependent in the dental insurance plan established under subsection (a) under an enrollment of a member or a surviving spouse who dies during the period of enrollment shall continue until the end of that period and may be renewed by (or for) the dependent, so long as the premium paid is sufficient to cover continuation of the dependent's enrollment. The Secretary may terminate coverage of the dependent when the premiums paid are no longer sufficient to cover continuation of the enrollment. The Secretary shall prescribe in regulations under subsection (h) the parties responsible for paying the remaining premiums due on the enrollment and the manner for collection of the premiums.

(h) **REGULATIONS.**—The dental insurance plan established under subsection (a) shall be administered under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries.

(i) **VOLUNTARY DISENROLLMENT.**—(1) With respect to enrollment in the dental insurance plan established under subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense—

(A) shall allow for a period of up to 30 days at the beginning of the prescribed minimum enrollment period during which an enrollee may disenroll; and

(B) shall provide for limited circumstances under which disenrollment shall be permitted during the prescribed enrollment period, without jeopardizing the fiscal integrity of the dental program.

(2) The circumstances described in paragraph (1)(B) shall include—

(A) a case in which a retired member, surviving spouse, or dependent of a retired member who is also a Federal employee is assigned to a location outside the jurisdiction of the dental insurance plan established under subsection (a) that prevents utilization of dental benefits under the plan;

(B) a case in which a retired member, surviving spouse, or dependent of a retired member is prevented by a serious medical condition from being able to obtain benefits under the plan;

(C) a case in which severe financial hardship would result; and

(D) any other circumstances which the Secretary considers appropriate.

(3) The Secretary shall establish procedures for timely decisions on requests for disenrollment under this section and for appeal to the TRICARE Management Activity of adverse decisions.

(j) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “eligible dependent” means a dependent described in subparagraph (A), (D), or (I) of section 1072(2) of this title.

(2) The term “eligible child dependent” means a dependent described in subparagraph (D) or (I) of section 1072(2) of this title.

(3) The term “retired pay” includes retainer pay.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VII, Sec. 703(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2588; amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701, 733(b), 734, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1807, 1812, 1813; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VII, Sec. 702, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2056; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 704, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 683; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [div. A], title VII, Sec. 726, title X, Sec. 1087(a)(6)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–187, 1654A–290.)

#### **§ 1076d. TRICARE program: TRICARE Standard coverage for members of the Selected Reserve**

(a) ELIGIBILITY.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a member of the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve of a reserve component of the armed forces is eligible for health benefits under TRICARE Standard as provided in this section.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a member who is enrolled, or is eligible to enroll, in a health benefits plan under chapter 89 of title 5.

(b) TERMINATION OF ELIGIBILITY UPON TERMINATION OF SERVICE.—Eligibility for TRICARE Standard coverage of a member under this section shall terminate upon the termination of the member’s service in the Selected Reserve.

(c) FAMILY MEMBERS.—While a member of a reserve component is covered by TRICARE Standard under the section, the members of the immediate family of such member are eligible for TRICARE Standard coverage as dependents of the member. If a member of a reserve component dies while in a period of coverage under this section, the eligibility of the members of the immediate family of such member for TRICARE Standard coverage shall continue for six months beyond the date of death of the member.

(d) PREMIUMS.—(1) A member of a reserve component covered by TRICARE Standard under this section shall pay a premium for that coverage.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe for the purposes of this section one premium for TRICARE Standard coverage of members without dependents and one premium for TRICARE Standard coverage of members with dependents referred to in subsection (f)(1). The premium prescribed for a coverage shall apply uniformly to all covered members of the reserve components.

(3)(A) The monthly amount of the premium in effect for a month for TRICARE Standard coverage under this section shall be the amount equal to 28 percent of the total monthly amount determined on an appropriate actuarial basis as being reasonable for that coverage.

(B) The appropriate actuarial basis for purposes of subparagraph (A) shall be determined, for each calendar year after calendar year 2009, by utilizing the actual cost of providing benefits under this section to members and their dependents during the calendar years preceding such calendar year.

(4) The premiums payable by a member of a reserve component under this subsection may be deducted and withheld from basic pay payable to the member under section 204 of title 37 or from compensation payable to the member under section 206 of such title. The Secretary shall prescribe the requirements and procedures applicable to the payment of premiums.

(5) Amounts collected as premiums under this subsection shall be credited to the appropriation available for the Defense Health Program Account under section 1100 of this title, shall be merged with sums in such Account that are available for the fiscal year in which collected, and shall be available under subsection (b) of such section for such fiscal year.

(e) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “immediate family”, with respect to a member of a reserve component, means all of the member’s dependents described in subparagraphs (A), (D), and (I) of section 1072(2) of this title.

(2) The term “TRICARE Standard” means—

(A) medical care to which a dependent described in section 1076(a)(2) of this title is entitled; and

(B) health benefits contracted for under the authority of section 1079(a) of this title and subject to the same rates and conditions as apply to persons covered under that section.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1980; amended Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a)–(f)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3339, 3340; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title VII, Secs. 704(c), 706(a)–(c), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2280, 2282; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(c), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 188; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title VII, Sec. 704(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4498; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(11), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2473.)

**§ 1076e. TRICARE program: TRICARE Standard coverage for certain members of the Retired Reserve who are qualified for a non-regular retirement but are not yet age 60**

(a) **ELIGIBILITY.**—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a member of the Retired Reserve of a reserve component of the armed forces who is qualified for a non-regular retirement at age 60 under chapter 1223 of this title, but is not age 60, is eligible for health benefits under TRICARE Standard as provided in this section.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a member who is enrolled, or is eligible to enroll, in a health benefits plan under chapter 89 of title 5.

(b) **TERMINATION OF ELIGIBILITY UPON OBTAINING OTHER TRICARE STANDARD COVERAGE.**—Eligibility for TRICARE Standard coverage of a member under this section shall terminate upon the member becoming eligible for TRICARE Standard coverage at age 60 under section 1086 of this title.

(c) **FAMILY MEMBERS.**—While a member of a reserve component is covered by TRICARE Standard under this section, the members of the immediate family of such member are eligible for TRICARE Standard coverage as dependents of the member. If a member of a reserve component dies while in a period of coverage under this section, the eligibility of the members of the immediate family of such member for TRICARE Standard coverage under this section shall continue for the same period of time that would be provided under section 1086 of this title if the member had been eligible at the time of death for TRICARE Standard coverage under such section (instead of under this section).

(d) **PREMIUMS.**—(1) A member of a reserve component covered by TRICARE Standard under this section shall pay a premium for that coverage.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe for the purposes of this section one premium for TRICARE Standard coverage of members without dependents and one premium for TRICARE Standard coverage of members with dependents referred to in subsection (f)(1). The premium prescribed for a coverage shall apply uniformly to all members of the reserve components covered under this section.

(3) The monthly amount of the premium in effect for a month for TRICARE Standard coverage under this section shall be the amount equal to the cost of coverage that the Secretary determines on an appropriate actuarial basis.

(4) The Secretary shall prescribe the requirements and procedures applicable to the payment of premiums under this subsection.

(5) Amounts collected as premiums under this subsection shall be credited to the appropriation available for the Defense Health Program Account under section 1100 of this title, shall be merged with sums in such Account that are available for the fiscal year in which collected, and shall be available under subsection (b) of such section for such fiscal year.



(e) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “immediate family”, with respect to a member of a reserve component, means all of the member’s dependents described in subparagraphs (A), (D), and (I) of section 1072(2) of this title.

(2) The term “TRICARE Standard” means—

(A) medical care to which a dependent described in section 1076(b)(1) of this title is entitled; and

(B) health benefits contracted for under the authority of section 1086(a) of this title and subject to the same rates and conditions as apply to persons covered under that section.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title VII, Sec. 705(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2374.)

**§ 1077. Medical care for dependents: authorized care in facilities of uniformed services**

(a) Only the following types of health care may be provided under section 1076 of this title:

(1) Hospitalization.

(2) Outpatient care.

(3) Drugs.

(4) Treatment of medical and surgical conditions.

(5) Treatment of nervous, mental, and chronic conditions.

(6) Treatment of contagious diseases.

(7) Physical examinations, including eye examinations, and immunizations.

(8) Maternity and infant care, including well-baby care that includes one screening of an infant for the level of lead in the blood of the infant.

(9) Diagnostic tests and services, including laboratory and X-ray examinations.

(10) Dental care.

(11) Ambulance service and home calls when medically necessary.

(12) Durable equipment, which may be provided on a loan basis.

(13) Primary and preventive health care services for women (as defined in section 1074d(b) of this title).

(14) Preventive health care screening for colon or prostate cancer, at the intervals and using the screening methods prescribed under section 1074d(a)(2) of this title.

(15) Prosthetic devices, as determined by the Secretary of Defense to be necessary because of significant conditions resulting from trauma, congenital anomalies, or disease.

(16) A hearing aid, but only for a dependent of a member of the uniformed services on active duty and only if the dependent has a profound hearing loss, as determined under standards prescribed in regulations by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the administering Secretaries.

(17) Any rehabilitative therapy to improve, restore, or maintain function, or to minimize or prevent deterioration of function, of a patient when prescribed by a physician.

(b) The following types of health care may not be provided under section 1076 of this title:

(1) Domiciliary or custodial care.

(2) Orthopedic footwear and spectacles, except that, outside of the United States and at stations inside the United States where adequate civilian facilities are unavailable, such items may be sold to dependents at cost to the United States.

(3) The elective correction of minor dermatological blemishes and marks or minor anatomical anomalies.

(c)(1) Except as specified in paragraph (2), a dependent participating under a dental plan established under section 1076a of this title may not be provided dental care under section 1076(a) of this title except for emergency dental care, dental care provided outside the United States, and dental care that is not covered by such plan.

(2)(A) Dependents who are 12 years of age or younger and are covered by a dental plan established under section 1076a of this title may be treated by postgraduate dental residents in a dental treatment facility of the uniformed services under a graduate dental education program accredited by the American Dental Association if—

(i) treatment of pediatric dental patients is necessary in order to satisfy an accreditation standard of the American Dental Association that is applicable to such program, or training in pediatric dental care is necessary for the residents to be professionally qualified to provide dental care for dependent children accompanying members of the uniformed services outside the United States; and

(ii) the number of pediatric patients at such facility is insufficient to support satisfaction of the accreditation or professional requirements in pediatric dental care that apply to such program or students.

(B) The total number of dependents treated in all facilities of the uniformed services under subparagraph (A) in a fiscal year may not exceed 2,000.

(d)(1) Notwithstanding subsection (b)(1), hospice care may be provided under section 1076 of this title in facilities of the uniformed services to a terminally ill patient who chooses (pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the other administering Secretaries) to receive hospice care rather than continuing hospitalization or other health care services for treatment of the patient's terminal illness.

(2) In this section, the term "hospice care" means the items and services described in section 1861(dd) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(dd)).

(e)(1) Authority to provide a prosthetic device under subsection (a)(15) includes authority to provide the following:

(A) Any accessory or item of supply that is used in conjunction with the device for the purpose of achieving therapeutic benefit and proper functioning.

(B) Services necessary to train the recipient of the device in the use of the device.

(C) Repair of the device for normal wear and tear or damage.

(D) Replacement of the device if the device is lost or irreparably damaged or the cost of repair would exceed 60 percent of the cost of replacement.

(2) An augmentative communication device may be provided as a voice prosthesis under subsection (a)(15).

(3) A prosthetic device customized for a patient may be provided under this section only by a prosthetic practitioner who is qualified to customize the device, as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the administering Secretaries.

(f)(1) Items that may be provided to a patient under subsection (a)(12) include the following:

(A) Any durable medical equipment that can improve, restore, or maintain the function of a malformed, diseased, or injured body part, or can otherwise minimize or prevent the deterioration of the patient's function or condition.

(B) Any durable medical equipment that can maximize the patient's function consistent with the patient's physiological or medical needs.

(C) Wheelchairs.

(D) Iron lungs.

(E) Hospital beds.

(2) In addition to the authority to provide durable medical equipment under subsection (a)(12), any customization of equipment owned by the patient that is durable medical equipment authorized to be provided to the patient under this section or section 1079(a)(5) of this title, and any accessory or item of supply for any such equipment, may be provided to the patient if the customization, accessory, or item of supply is essential for—

(A) achieving therapeutic benefit for the patient;

(B) making the equipment serviceable; or

(C) otherwise assuring the proper functioning of the equipment.

(Added Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1447; amended Pub. L. 89-614, Sec. 2(4), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 863; Pub. L. 98-525, title VI, Sec. 633(a), title XIV, Secs. 1401(e)(3), 1405(22), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2544, 2617, 2623; Pub. L. 99-145, title VI, Sec. 651(b), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 656; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VII, Sec. 702(a), 703, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1400, 1401; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1686; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title VII, Sec. 703(b), 705, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2798, 2799; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(b)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2587; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title VII, Sec. 702, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1807; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title VII, Secs. 702, 703(a), 704, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1161, 1162; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 715, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1985.)

#### **§ 1078. Medical and dental care for dependents: charges**

(a) The Secretary of Defense, after consulting the other administering Secretaries, shall prescribe fair charges for inpatient medical and dental care given to dependents under section 1076 of this title. The charge or charges prescribed shall be applied equally to all classes of dependents.

(b) As a restraint on excessive demands for medical and dental care under section 1076 of this title, uniform minimal charges may be imposed for outpatient care. Charges may not be more than such amounts, if any, as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe

after consulting the other administering Secretaries, and after a finding that such charges are necessary.

(c) Amounts received for subsistence and medical and dental care given under section 1076 of this title shall be deposited to the credit of the appropriation supporting the maintenance and operation of the facility furnishing the care.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1448; amended Pub. L. 89–614, Sec. 2(5), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 863; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(36), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2923; Pub. L. 98–557, Sec. 19(6), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2869.)

### § 1078a. Continued health benefits coverage

(a) PROVISION OF CONTINUED HEALTH COVERAGE.—The Secretary of Defense shall implement and carry out a program of continued health benefits coverage in accordance with this section to provide persons described in subsection (b) with temporary health benefits comparable to the health benefits provided for former civilian employees of the Federal Government and other persons under section 8905a of title 5.

(b) ELIGIBLE PERSONS.—The persons referred to in subsection (a) are the following:

(1) A member of the uniformed services who—

(A) is discharged or released from active duty (or full-time National Guard duty), whether voluntarily or involuntarily, under other than adverse conditions, as characterized by the Secretary concerned;

(B) immediately preceding that discharge or release, is entitled to medical and dental care under section 1074(a) of this title (except in the case of a member discharged or released from full-time National Guard duty); and

(C) after that discharge or release and any period of transitional health care provided under section 1145(a) of this title, would not otherwise be eligible for any benefits under this chapter.

(2) A person who—

(A) ceases to meet the requirements for being considered an unmarried dependent child of a member or former member of the uniformed services under section 1072(2)(D) of this title or ceases to meet the requirements for being considered an unmarried dependent under section 1072(2)(I) of this title;

(B) on the day before ceasing to meet those requirements, was covered under a health benefits plan under this chapter or transitional health care under section 1145(a) of this title as a dependent of the member or former member; and

(C) would not otherwise be eligible for any benefits under this chapter.

(3) A person who—

(A) is an unremarried former spouse of a member or former member of the uniformed services; and

(B) on the day before the date of the final decree of divorce, dissolution, or annulment was covered under a health benefits plan under this chapter or transitional

health care under section 1145(a) of this title as a dependent of the member or former member; and

(C) is not a dependent of the member or former member under subparagraph (F) or (G) of section 1072(2) of this title or ends a one-year period of dependency under subparagraph (H) of such section.

(4) Any other person specified in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense for purposes of this paragraph who loses entitlement to health care services under this chapter or section 1145 of this title, subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary shall prescribe in the regulations.

(c) NOTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to provide for persons described in subsection (b) to be notified of eligibility to receive health benefits under this section.

(2) In the case of a member who becomes (or will become) eligible for continued coverage under subsection (b)(1), the regulations shall provide for the Secretary concerned to notify the member of the member's rights under this section as part of preseparation counseling conducted under section 1142 of this title or any other provision of other law.

(3) In the case of a dependent of a member or former member who becomes eligible for continued coverage under subsection (b)(2), the regulations shall provide that—

(A) the member or former member may submit to the Secretary concerned a written notice of the dependent's change in status (including the dependent's name, address, and such other information as the Secretary of Defense may require); and

(B) the Secretary concerned shall, within 14 days after receiving that notice, inform the dependent of the dependent's rights under this section.

(4) In the case of a former spouse of a member or former member who becomes eligible for continued coverage under subsection (b)(3), the regulations shall provide appropriate notification provisions and a 60-day election period under subsection (d)(3).

(d) ELECTION OF COVERAGE.—In order to obtain continued coverage under this section, an appropriate written election (submitted in such manner as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe) shall be made as follows:

(1) In the case of a member described in subsection (b)(1), the written election shall be submitted to the Secretary concerned before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the later of—

(A) the date of the discharge or release of the member from active duty or full-time National Guard duty;

(B) the date on which the period of transitional health care applicable to the member under section 1145(a) of this title ends; or

(C) the date the member receives the notification required pursuant to subsection (c).

(2)(A) In the case of a dependent of a member or former member who becomes eligible for continued coverage under subsection (b)(2), the written election shall be submitted to the

Secretary concerned before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the later of—

(i) the date on which the dependent first ceases to meet the requirements for being considered a dependent under subparagraph (D) or (I) of section 1072(2) of this title; or

(ii) the date the dependent receives the notification pursuant to subsection (c).

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), if the Secretary concerned determines that the dependent's parent has failed to provide the notice referred to in subsection (c)(3)(A) with respect to the dependent in a timely fashion, the 60-day period under this paragraph shall be based only on the date under subparagraph (A)(i).

(3) In the case of a former spouse of a member or a former member who becomes eligible for continued coverage under subsection (b)(3), the written election shall be submitted to the Secretary concerned before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the later of—

(A) the date as of which the former spouse first ceases to meet the requirements for being considered a dependent under section 1072(2) of this title; or

(B) such other date as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(4) In the case of a person described in subsection (b)(4), by such date as the Secretary shall prescribe in the regulations required for purposes of that subsection.

(e) COVERAGE OF DEPENDENTS.—A person eligible under subsection (b)(1) to elect to receive coverage may elect coverage either as an individual or, if appropriate, for self and dependents. A person eligible under subsection (b)(2) or subsection (b)(3) may elect only individual coverage.

(f) CHARGES.—(1) Under arrangements satisfactory to the Secretary of Defense, a person receiving continued coverage under this section shall be required to pay into the Military Health Care Account or other appropriate account an amount equal to the sum of—

(A) the employee and agency contributions which would be required in the case of a similarly situated employee enrolled in a comparable health benefits plan under section 8905a(d)(1)(A)(i) of title 5; and

(B) an amount, not to exceed 10 percent of the amount determined under subparagraph (A), determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense to be necessary for administrative expenses; and

(2) If a person elects to continue coverage under this section before the end of the applicable period under subsection (d), but after the person's coverage under this chapter (and any transitional extension of coverage under section 1145(a) of this title) expires, coverage shall be restored retroactively, with appropriate contributions (determined in accordance with paragraph (1)) and claims (if any), to the same extent and effect as though no break in coverage had occurred.

(g) PERIOD OF CONTINUED COVERAGE.—(1) Continued coverage under this section may not extend beyond—

(A) in the case of a member described in subsection (b)(1), the date which is 18 months after the date the member ceases to be entitled to care under section 1074(a) of this title and any transitional care under section 1145 of this title, as the case may be;

(B) in the case of a person described in subsection (b)(2), the date which is 36 months after the date on which the person first ceases to meet the requirements for being considered a dependent under subparagraph (D) or (I) of section 1072(2) of this title;

(C) in the case of a person described in subsection (b)(3), except as provided in paragraph (4), the date which is 36 months after the later of—

(i) the date on which the final decree of divorce, dissolution, or annulment occurs; and

(ii) if applicable, the date the one-year extension of dependency under section 1072(2)(H) of this title expires; and

(D) in the case of a person described in subsection (b)(4), the date that is 36 months after the date on which the person loses entitlement to health care services as described in that subsection.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(B), if a dependent of a member becomes eligible for continued coverage under subsection (b)(2) during a period of continued coverage of the member for self and dependents under this section, extended coverage of the dependent under this section may not extend beyond the date which is 36 months after the date the member became ineligible for medical and dental care under section 1074(a) of this title and any transitional health care under section 1145(a) of this title.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(C), if a person becomes eligible for continued coverage under subsection (b)(3) as the former spouse of a member during a period of continued coverage of the member for self and dependents under this section, extended coverage of the former spouse under this section may not extend beyond the date which is 36 months after the date the member became ineligible for medical and dental care under section 1074(a) of this title and any transitional health care under section 1145(a) of this title.

(4)(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), in the case of a former spouse described in subparagraph (B), continued coverage under this section shall continue for such period as the former spouse may request.

(B) A former spouse referred to in subparagraph (A) is a former spouse of a member or former member (other than a former spouse whose marriage was dissolved after the separation of the member from the service unless such separation was by retirement)—

(i) who has not remarried before age 55 after the marriage to the employee, former employee, or annuitant was dissolved;

(ii) who was enrolled in an approved health benefits plan under this chapter as a family member at any time during the

18-month period before the date of the divorce, dissolution, or annulment; and

(iii)(I) who is receiving any portion of the retired or retainer pay of the member or former member or an annuity based on the retired or retainer pay of the member; or

(II) for whom a court order (as defined in section 1408(a)(2) of this title) has been issued for payment of any portion of the retired or retainer pay or for whom a court order (as defined in section 1447(13) of this title) or a written agreement (whether voluntary or pursuant to a court order) provides for an election by the member or former member to provide an annuity to the former spouse.

(Added Pub. L. 102-484, div. D, title XLIV, Sec. 4408(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2708; amended Pub. L. 103-35, title II, Sec. 201(g)(1), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 99; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title VII, Sec. 702(c), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2798; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1074(a)(4), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2658; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(17), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title VII, Sec. 713(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1530; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VII, Sec. 705, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 189.)

**§ 1079. Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: plans**

(a) To assure that medical care is available for dependents, as described in subparagraphs (A), (D), and (I) of section 1072(2) of this title, of members of the uniformed services who are on active duty for a period of more than 30 days, the Secretary of Defense, after consulting with the other administering Secretaries, shall contract, under the authority of this section, for medical care for those persons under such insurance, medical service, or health plans as he considers appropriate. The types of health care authorized under this section shall be the same as those provided under section 1076 of this title, except as follows:

(1) With respect to dental care—

(A) except as provided in subparagraph (B), only that care required as a necessary adjunct to medical or surgical treatment may be provided; and

(B) in connection with dental treatment for patients with developmental, mental, or physical disabilities or for pediatric patients age 5 or under, only institutional and anesthesia services may be provided.

(2) Consistent with such regulations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe regarding the content of health promotion and disease prevention visits, the schedule and method of cervical cancer screenings and breast cancer screenings, the schedule and method of colon and prostate cancer screenings, and the types and schedule of immunizations—

(A) for dependents under six years of age, both health promotion and disease prevention visits and immunizations may be provided; and

(B) for dependents six years of age or older, health promotion and disease prevention visits may be provided in connection with immunizations or with diagnostic or preventive cervical and breast cancer screenings or colon and prostate cancer screenings.

(3) Not more than one eye examination may be provided to a patient in any calendar year.



(4) Under joint regulations to be prescribed by the administering Secretaries, the services of Christian Science practitioners and nurses and services obtained in Christian Science sanatoriums may be provided.

(5) Durable equipment provided under this section may be provided on a rental basis.

(6) Inpatient mental health services may not (except as provided in subsection (i)) be provided to a patient in excess of—

(A) 30 days in any year, in the case of a patient 19 years of age or older;

(B) 45 days in any year, in the case of a patient under 19 years of age; or

(C) 150 days in any year, in the case of inpatient mental health services provided as residential treatment care.

(7) Services in connection with nonemergency inpatient hospital care may not be provided if such services are available at a facility of the uniformed services located within a 40-mile radius of the residence of the patient, except that those services may be provided in any case in which another insurance plan or program provides primary coverage for those services.

(8) Services of pastoral counselors, family and child counselors, or marital counselors (other than certified marriage and family therapists) may not be provided unless the patient has been referred to the counselor by a medical doctor for treatment of a specific problem with the results of that treatment to be communicated back to the medical doctor who made the referral and services of certified marriage and family therapists may be provided consistent with such rules as may be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, including credentialing criteria and a requirement that the therapists accept payment under this section as full payment for all services provided.

(9) Special education may not be provided, except when provided as secondary to the active psychiatric treatment on an institutional inpatient basis.

(10) Therapy or counseling for sexual dysfunctions or sexual inadequacies may not be provided.

(11) Treatment of obesity may not be provided if obesity is the sole or major condition treated.

(12) Surgery which improves physical appearance but is not expected to significantly restore functions (including mammary augmentation, face lifts, and sex gender changes) may not be provided, except that—

(A) breast reconstructive surgery following a mastectomy may be provided;

(B) reconstructive surgery to correct serious deformities caused by congenital anomalies or accidental injuries may be provided; and

(C) neoplastic surgery may be provided.

(13) Any service or supply which is not medically or psychologically necessary to prevent, diagnose, or treat a mental or physical illness, injury, or bodily malfunction as assessed or diagnosed by a physician, dentist, clinical psychologist, certified marriage and family therapist, optometrist, podiatrist,

certified nurse-midwife, certified nurse practitioner, or certified clinical social worker, as appropriate, may not be provided, except as authorized in paragraph (4). Pursuant to an agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services and under such regulations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, the Secretary of Defense may waive the operation of this paragraph in connection with clinical trials sponsored or approved by the National Institutes of Health if the Secretary of Defense determines that such a waiver will promote access by covered beneficiaries to promising new treatments and contribute to the development of such treatments.

(14) The prohibition contained in section 1077(b)(3) of this title shall not apply in the case of a member or former member of the uniformed services.

(15) Electronic cardio-respiratory home monitoring equipment (apnea monitors) for home use may be provided if a physician prescribes and supervises the use of the monitor for an infant—

- (A) who has had an apparent life-threatening event,
- (B) who is a subsequent sibling of a victim of sudden infant death syndrome,
- (C) whose birth weight was 1,500 grams or less, or
- (D) who is a pre-term infant with pathologic apnea,

in which case the coverage may include the cost of the equipment, hard copy analysis of physiological alarms, professional visits, diagnostic testing, family training on how to respond to apparent life threatening events, and assistance necessary for proper use of the equipment.

(16) Hospice care may be provided only in the manner and under the conditions provided in section 1861(dd) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(dd)).

(17) Forensic examinations following a sexual assault or domestic violence may be provided.

(b) Plans covered by subsection (a) shall include provisions for payment by the patient of the following amounts:

(1) \$25 for each admission to a hospital, or the amount the patient would have been charged under section 1078(a) of this title had the care being paid for been obtained in a hospital of the uniformed services, whichever amount is the greater. The Secretary of Defense may exempt a patient from paying such amount if the hospital to which the patient is admitted does not impose a legal obligation on any of its patients to pay for inpatient care.

(2) Except as provided in clause (3), the first \$150 each fiscal year of the charges for all types of care authorized by subsection (a) and received while in an outpatient status and 20 percent of all subsequent charges for such care during a fiscal year. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, in the case of a dependent of an enlisted member in a pay grade below E-5, the initial deductible each fiscal year under this paragraph shall be limited to \$50.

(3) A family group of two or more persons covered by this section shall not be required to pay collectively more than the first \$300 (or in the case of the family group of an enlisted

member in a pay grade below E-5, the first \$100) each fiscal year of the charges for all types of care authorized by subsection (a) and received while in an outpatient status and 20 percent of the additional charges for such care during a fiscal year.

(4) \$25 for surgical care that is authorized by subsection (a) and received while in an outpatient status and that has been designated (under joint regulations to be prescribed by the administering Secretaries) as care to be treated as inpatient care for purposes of this subsection. Any care for which payment is made under this clause shall not be considered to be care received while in an outpatient status for purposes of clauses (2) and (3).

(5) An individual or family group of two or more persons covered by this section may not be required by reason of this subsection to pay a total of more than \$1,000 for health care received during any fiscal year under a plan under subsection (a).

(c) The methods for making payment under subsection (b) shall be prescribed under joint regulations issued by the administering Secretaries.

(d)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a program to provide extended benefits for eligible dependents, which may include the provision of comprehensive health care services, including case management services, to assist in the reduction of the disabling effects of a qualifying condition of an eligible dependent. Registration shall be required to receive the extended benefits.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall promulgate regulations to carry out this subsection.

(3) In this subsection:

(A) The term “eligible dependent” means a dependent of a member of the uniformed services on active duty for a period of more than 30 days, as described in subparagraph (A), (D), or (I) of section 1072(2) of this title, who has a qualifying condition.

(B) The term “qualifying condition” means the condition of a dependent who is moderately or severely mentally retarded, has a serious physical disability, or has an extraordinary physical or psychological condition.

(e) Extended benefits for eligible dependents under subsection (d) may include comprehensive health care services (including services necessary to maintain, or minimize or prevent deterioration of, function of the patient) and case management services with respect to the qualifying condition of such a dependent, and include, to the extent such benefits are not provided under provisions of this chapter other than under this section, the following:

(1) Diagnosis.

(2) Inpatient, outpatient, and comprehensive home health care supplies and services which may include cost effective and medically appropriate services other than part-time or intermittent services (within the meaning of such terms as used in the second sentence of section 1861(m) of the Social Security Act).

(3) Training, rehabilitation, special education, and assistive technology devices.

(4) Institutional care in private nonprofit, public, and State institutions and facilities and, if appropriate, transportation to and from such institutions and facilities.

(5) Custodial care, notwithstanding the prohibition in section 1077(b)(1) of this title.

(6) Respite care for the primary caregiver of the eligible dependent.

(7) Such other services and supplies as determined appropriate by the Secretary, notwithstanding the limitations in subsection (a)(13).

(f)(1) Members shall be required to share in the cost of any benefits provided to their dependents under subsection (d) as follows:

(A) Members in the lowest enlisted pay grade shall be required to pay the first \$25 incurred each month, and members in the highest commissioned pay grade shall be required to pay the first \$250 incurred each month. The amounts to be paid by members in all other pay grades shall be determined under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the administering Secretaries.

(B) A member who has more than one dependent incurring expenses in a given month under a plan covered by subsection (d) shall not be required to pay an amount greater than would be required if the member had only one such dependent.

(2) In the case of extended benefits provided under paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (e) to a dependent of a member of the uniformed services—

(A) the Government's share of the total cost of providing such benefits in any year shall not exceed \$36,000, prorated as determined by the Secretary of Defense, except for costs that a member is exempt from paying under paragraph (3); and

(B) the member shall pay (in addition to any amount payable under paragraph (1)) the amount, if any, by which the amount of such total cost for the year exceeds the Government's maximum share under subparagraph (A).

(3) A member of the uniformed services who incurs expenses under paragraph (2) for a month for more than one dependent shall not be required to pay for the month under subparagraph (B) of that paragraph an amount greater than the amount the member would otherwise be required to pay under that subparagraph for the month if the member were incurring expenses under that subparagraph for only one dependent.

(4) To qualify for extended benefits under paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (e), a dependent of a member of the uniformed services shall be required to use public facilities to the extent such facilities are available and adequate, as determined under joint regulations of the administering Secretaries.

(5) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall prescribe regulations to carry out this subsection.

(g)(1) When a member dies while he is eligible for receipt of hostile fire pay under section 310 of title 37 or from a disease or

injury incurred while eligible for such pay, his dependents who are receiving benefits under a plan covered by subsection (d) shall continue to be eligible for such benefits until they pass their twenty-first birthday.

(2) In addition to any continuation of eligibility for benefits under paragraph (1), when a member dies while on active duty for a period of more than 30 days, the member's dependents who are receiving benefits under a plan covered by subsection (a) shall continue to be eligible for benefits under TRICARE Prime during the three-year period beginning on the date of the member's death, except that, in the case of such a dependent of the deceased who is described by subparagraph (D) or (I) of section 1072(2) of this title, the period of continued eligibility shall be the longer of the following periods beginning on such date:

(A) Three years.

(B) The period ending on the date on which such dependent attains 21 years of age.

(C) In the case of such a dependent who, at 21 years of age, is enrolled in a full-time course of study in a secondary school or in a full-time course of study in an institution of higher education approved by the administering Secretary and was, at the time of the member's death, in fact dependent on the member for over one-half of such dependent's support, the period ending on the earlier of the following dates:

(i) The date on which such dependent ceases to pursue such a course of study, as determined by the administering Secretary.

(ii) The date on which such dependent attains 23 years of age.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (2)(C), a dependent shall be treated as being enrolled in a full-time course of study in an institution of higher education during any reasonable period of transition between the dependent's completion of a full-time course of study in a secondary school and the commencement of an enrollment in a full-time course of study in an institution of higher education, as determined by the administering Secretary.

(4) The terms and conditions under which health benefits are provided under this chapter to a dependent of a deceased member under paragraph (2) shall be the same as those that would apply to the dependent under this chapter if the member were living and serving on active duty for a period of more than 30 days.

(5) In this subsection, the term "TRICARE Prime" means the managed care option of the TRICARE program.

(h)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), payment for a charge for services by an individual health care professional (or other noninstitutional health care provider) for which a claim is submitted under a plan contracted for under subsection (a) shall be equal to an amount determined to be appropriate, to the extent practicable, in accordance with the same reimbursement rules as apply to payments for similar services under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.). The Secretary of Defense shall determine the appropriate payment amount under this paragraph in consultation with the other administering Secretaries.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall prescribe regulations to provide for such exceptions to the payment limitations under paragraph (1) as the Secretary determines to be necessary to assure that covered beneficiaries retain adequate access to health care services. Such exceptions may include the payment of amounts higher than the amount allowed under paragraph (1) when enrollees in managed care programs obtain covered services from nonparticipating providers. To provide a suitable transition from the payment methodologies in effect before February 10, 1996, to the methodology required by paragraph (1), the amount allowable for any service may not be reduced by more than 15 percent below the amount allowed for the same service during the immediately preceding 12-month period (or other period as established by the Secretary of Defense).

(3) In addition to the authority provided under paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense may authorize the commander of a facility of the uniformed services, the lead agent (if other than the commander), and the health care contractor to modify the payment limitations under paragraph (1) for certain health care providers when necessary to ensure both the availability of certain services for covered beneficiaries and lower costs than would otherwise be incurred to provide the services. With the consent of the health care provider, the Secretary is also authorized to reduce the authorized payment for certain health care services below the amount otherwise required by the payment limitations under paragraph (1).

(4)(A) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall prescribe regulations to establish limitations (similar to the limitations established under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.)) on beneficiary liability for charges of an individual health care professional (or other noninstitutional health care provider).

(B) The regulations shall include a restriction that prohibits an individual health care professional (or other noninstitutional health care provider) from billing a beneficiary for services for more than the amount that is equal to—

(i) the excess of the limiting charge (as defined in section 1848(g)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(g)(2))) that would be applicable if the services had been provided by the professional (or other provider) as an individual health care professional (or other noninstitutional health care provider) on a nonassignment-related basis under part B of title XVIII of such Act over the amount that is payable by the United States for those services under this subsection, plus

(ii) any unpaid amounts of deductibles or copayments that are payable directly to the professional (or other provider) by the beneficiary.

(C)(i) In the case of a dependent described in clause (ii), the regulations shall provide that, in addition to amounts otherwise payable by the United States, the Secretary may pay the amount referred to in subparagraph (B)(i).

(ii) This subparagraph applies to a dependent referred to in subsection (a) of a member of a reserve component serving on active duty pursuant to a call or order to active duty for a period of

more than 30 days in support of a contingency operation under a provision of law referred to in section 101(a)(13)(B) of this title.

(5) To assure access to care for all covered beneficiaries, the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall designate specific rates for reimbursement for services in certain localities if the Secretary determines that without payment of such rates access to health care services would be severely impaired. Such a determination shall be based on consideration of the number of providers in a locality who provide the services, the number of such providers who are CHAMPUS participating providers, the number of covered beneficiaries under CHAMPUS in the locality, the availability of military providers in the location or a nearby location, and any other factors determined to be relevant by the Secretary.

(i)(1) The limitation in subsection (a)(6) does not apply in the case of inpatient mental health services—

(A) provided under the program for the handicapped under subsection (d);

(B) provided as partial hospital care; or

(C) provided pursuant to a waiver authorized by the Secretary of Defense because of medical or psychological circumstances of the patient that are confirmed by a health professional who is not a Federal employee after a review, pursuant to rules prescribed by the Secretary, which takes into account the appropriate level of care for the patient, the intensity of services required by the patient, and the availability of that care.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (b) or section 1086(b) of this title, the Secretary of Defense (after consulting with the other administering Secretaries) may prescribe separate payment requirements (including deductibles, copayments, and catastrophic limits) for the provision of mental health services to persons covered by this section or section 1086 of this title. The payment requirements may vary for different categories of covered beneficiaries, by type of mental health service provided, and based on the location of the covered beneficiaries.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Secretary of Defense shall require preadmission authorization before inpatient mental health services may be provided to persons covered by this section or section 1086 of this title. In the case of the provision of emergency inpatient mental health services, approval for the continuation of such services shall be required within 72 hours after admission.

(B) Preadmission authorization for inpatient mental health services is not required under subparagraph (A) in the following cases:

(i) In the case of an emergency.

(ii) In a case in which any benefits are payable for such services under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395c et seq.), subject to subparagraph (C).

(C) In a case of inpatient mental health services to which subparagraph (B)(ii) applies, the Secretary shall require advance authorization for a continuation of the provision of such services after benefits cease to be payable for such services under such part A.

(j)(1) A benefit may not be paid under a plan covered by this section in the case of a person enrolled in, or covered by, any other insurance, medical service, or health plan, including any plan offered by a third-party payer (as defined in section 1095(h)(1) of this title), to the extent that the benefit is also a benefit under the other plan, except in the case of a plan administered under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.).

(2) The amount to be paid to a provider of services for services provided under a plan covered by this section shall be determined under joint regulations to be prescribed by the administering Secretaries which provide that the amount of such payments shall be determined to the extent practicable in accordance with the same reimbursement rules as apply to payments to providers of services of the same type under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.).

(3) A contract for a plan covered by this section shall include a clause that prohibits each provider of services under the plan from billing any person covered by the plan for any balance of charges for services in excess of the amount paid for those services under the joint regulations referred to in paragraph (2), except for any unpaid amounts of deductibles or copayments that are payable directly to the provider by the person.

(4) In this subsection, the term “provider of services” means a hospital, skilled nursing facility, comprehensive outpatient rehabilitation facility, home health agency, hospice program (as defined in section 1861(dd)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(dd)(2))), or other institutional facility providing services for which payment may be made under a plan covered by this section.

(k) A plan covered by this section may include provision of liver transplants (including the cost of acquisition and transportation of the donated liver) in accordance with this subsection. Such a liver transplant may be provided if—

(1) the transplant is for a dependent considered appropriate for that procedure by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the other administering Secretaries and such other entities as the Secretary considers appropriate; and

(2) the transplant is to be carried out at a health-care facility that has been approved for that purpose by the Secretary of Defense after consultation with the other administering Secretaries and such other entities as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(l)(1) Contracts entered into under subsection (a) shall also provide for medical care for dependents of former members of the uniformed services who are authorized to receive medical and dental care under section 1076(e) of this title in facilities of the uniformed services.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), medical care in the case of a dependent described in section 1076(e) shall be furnished under the same conditions and subject to the same limitations as medical care furnished under this section to spouses and children of members of the uniformed services described in the first sentence of subsection (a).



(3) Medical care may be furnished to a dependent pursuant to paragraph (1) only for an injury, illness, or other condition described in section 1076(e) of this title.

(m)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense may, upon request, make payments under this section for a charge for services for which a claim is submitted under a plan contracted for under subsection (a) to a hospital that does not impose a legal obligation on any of its patients to pay for such services.

(2) A payment under paragraph (1) may not exceed the average amount paid for comparable services in the geographic area in which the hospital is located or, if no comparable services are available in that area, in an area similar to the area in which the hospital is located.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall periodically review the billing practices of each hospital the Secretary approves for payment under this subsection to ensure that the hospital's practices of not billing patients for payment are not resulting in increased costs to the Government.

(4) The Secretary of Defense may require each hospital the Secretary approves for payment under this subsection to provide evidence that it has sources of revenue to cover unbilled costs.

(n) The Secretary of Defense may enter into contracts (or amend existing contracts) with fiscal intermediaries under which the intermediaries agree to organize and operate, directly or through subcontractors, managed health care networks for the provision of health care under this chapter. The managed health care networks shall include cost containment methods, such as utilization review and contracting for care on a discounted basis.

(o)(1) Health care services provided pursuant to this section or section 1086 of this title (or pursuant to any other contract or project under the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services) may not include services determined under the CHAMPUS Peer Review Organization program to be not medically or psychologically necessary.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, after consulting with the other administering Secretaries, may adopt or adapt for use under the CHAMPUS Peer Review Organization program, as the Secretary considers appropriate, any of the quality and utilization review requirements and procedures that are used by the Peer Review Organization program under part B of title XI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320c et seq.).

(p)(1) Subject to such exceptions as the Secretary of Defense considers necessary, coverage for medical care under this section for the dependents described in paragraph (3), and standards with respect to timely access to such care, shall be comparable to coverage for medical care and standards for timely access to such care under the managed care option of the TRICARE program known as TRICARE Prime.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall enter into arrangements with contractors under the TRICARE program or with other appropriate contractors for the timely and efficient processing of claims under this subsection.

(3) This subsection applies with respect to a dependent referred to in subsection (a) who—

(A) is a dependent of a member of the uniformed services referred to in section 1074(c)(3) of this title and is residing with the member;

(B) is a dependent of a member who, after having served in a duty assignment described in section 1074(c)(3) of this title, has relocated without the dependent pursuant to orders for a permanent change of duty station from a remote location described in subparagraph (B)(ii) of such section where the member and the dependent resided together while the member served in such assignment, if the orders do not authorize dependents to accompany the member to the new duty station at the expense of the United States and the dependent continues to reside at the same remote location, or

(C) is a dependent of a reserve component member ordered to active duty for a period of more than 30 days and is residing with the member, and the residence is located more than 50 miles, or approximately one hour of driving time, from the nearest military medical treatment facility adequate to provide the needed care.

(4) The Secretary of Defense may provide for coverage of a dependent referred to in subsection (a) who is not described in paragraph (3) if the Secretary determines that exceptional circumstances warrant such coverage.

(5) The Secretary of Defense shall consult with the other administering Secretaries in the administration of this subsection.

(q) Subject to subsection (a), a physician or other health care practitioner who is eligible to receive reimbursement for services provided under medicare (as defined in section 1086(d)(3)(C) of this title) shall be considered approved to provide medical care authorized under this section and section 1086 of this title unless the administering Secretaries have information indicating medicare, TRICARE, or other Federal health care program integrity violations by the physician or other health care practitioner.

(Added Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1448; amended Pub. L. 89-614, Sec. 2(6), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 863; Pub. L. 92-58, Sec. 1, July 29, 1971, 85 Stat. 157; Pub. L. 95-485, title VIII, Sec. 806(a)(1), Oct. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 1622; Pub. L. 96-342, title VIII, Sec. 810(a), (b), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1097; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 501(13), 511(36), (38), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2908, 2923; Pub. L. 96-552, Dec. 19, 1980, 94 Stat. 3254; Pub. L. 97-22, Sec. 11(a)(2), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 137; Pub. L. 97-86, title IX, Sec. 906(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 931(a), title XII, Sec. 1268(4), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 648, 705; Pub. L. 98-525, title VI, Sec. 632(a)(1), title XIV, Sec. 1401(e)(4), 1405(23), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2543, 2617, 2623; Pub. L. 98-557, Sec. 19(7), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2869; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 652(d), title VII, Sec. 703, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3889, 3900; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, Sec. 721(a), 726(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1115, 1117; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VI, Sec. 646(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1989; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, Sec. 730(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1481; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a), 702(a), 703(a), (b), 712(a), title XIV, Sec. 1484(g)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1580, 1581, 1583, 1717; Pub. L. 102-25, title III, Sec. 316(b), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 87; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VII, Sec. 702(b), 711, 712(a), 713, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1400, 1402, 1403; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title VII, Sec. 704, title X, Sec. 1052(13), 1053(3), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2432, 2499, 2501; Pub. L. 103-35, title II, Sec. 202(a)(5), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 101; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711, 716(c), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1688, 1693; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title VII, Sec. 702(a), 707(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2797, 2800; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title VII, Secs. 701, 731(a)-(d), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 370, 380, 381; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title VII, Secs. 701(b)(2), 711, 731, 732, 735(c), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2587, 2590, 2597, 2599; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title VII, Sec. 735, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1813; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1[div. A], title VII, Secs. 701(c)(1), 704(b), 722(b)(1), 757(a), Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-172, 1654A-185, 1654A-198; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title VII, Secs. 701(b), (g)(2), 703(b), 707(a), (b), title X, Sec. 1048(c)(5), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1158, 1161-1163, 1226; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title VII, Secs. 701(a), 702, 705(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2583, 2584; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 705, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1983; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title VII, Secs. 714, 715(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3344; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title VII, Secs. 701, 702, 703(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2279; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title VII, Sec. 732,

Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4511; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(12), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2473.)

**§ 1079a. CHAMPUS: treatment of refunds and other amounts collected**

All refunds and other amounts collected in the administration of the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services shall be credited to the appropriation available for that program for the fiscal year in which the refund or amount is collected.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VII, Sec. 733(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2597.)

**§ 1079b. Procedures for charging fees for care provided to civilians; retention and use of fees collected**

(a) REQUIREMENT TO IMPLEMENT PROCEDURES.—The Secretary of Defense shall implement procedures under which a military medical treatment facility may charge civilians who are not covered beneficiaries (or their insurers) fees representing the costs, as determined by the Secretary, of trauma and other medical care provided to such civilians.

(b) USE OF FEES COLLECTED.—A military medical treatment facility may retain and use the amounts collected under subsection (a) for—

- (1) trauma consortium activities;
- (2) administrative, operating, and equipment costs; and
- (3) readiness training.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 732(a)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1169.)

**§ 1080. Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: election of facilities**

(a) ELECTION.—A dependent covered by section 1079 of this title may elect to receive inpatient medical care either in (1) the facilities of the uniformed services, under the conditions prescribed by sections 1076–1078 of this title, or (2) the facilities provided under a plan contracted for under section 1079 of this title. However, under such regulations as the Secretary of Defense, after consulting the other administering Secretaries, may prescribe, the right to make this election may be limited for dependents residing in the area where the member concerned is assigned, if adequate medical facilities of the uniformed services are available in that area for those dependents.

(b) ISSUANCE OF NONAVAILABILITY-OF-HEALTH-CARE STATEMENTS.—In determining whether to issue a nonavailability-of-health-care statement for a dependent described in subsection (a), the commanding officer of a facility of the uniformed services may consider the availability of health care services for the dependent pursuant to any contract or agreement entered into under this chapter for the provision of health care services. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, with respect to obstetrics and gynecological care for beneficiaries not enrolled in a managed care plan offered pursuant to any contract or agreement under this chapter, a nonavailability-of-health-care statement shall be required for receipt of health care services related to outpatient prenatal, outpatient or inpatient delivery, and outpatient post-partum care subsequent to the visit which confirms the pregnancy.

(c) **WAIVERS AND EXCEPTIONS TO REQUIREMENTS.**—(1) A covered beneficiary enrolled in a managed care plan offered pursuant to any contract or agreement under this chapter for the provision of health care services shall not be required to obtain a nonavailability-of-health-care statement as a condition for the receipt of health care.

(2) The Secretary of Defense may waive the requirement to obtain nonavailability-of-health-care statements following an evaluation of the effectiveness of such statements in optimizing the use of facilities of the uniformed services.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1449; amended Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(36), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2923; Pub. L. 98–557, Sec. 19(8), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2870; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VII, Sec. 716(b)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1692; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VII, Sec. 734(a)(1), (b)(1), (c), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2598; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 712(c), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 687.)

**§ 1081. Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: review and adjustment of payments**

Each plan under section 1079 of this title shall provide for a review, and if necessary an adjustment of payments, by the appropriate administering Secretary, not later than 120 days after the close of each year the plan is in effect.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1449; amended Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(36), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2923; Pub. L. 97–375, title I, Sec. 104(a), Dec. 21, 1982, 96 Stat. 1819; Pub. L. 98–94, title XII, Sec. 1268(5)(A), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 98–557, Sec. 19(9), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2870.)

**§ 1082. Contracts for health care: advisory committees**

To carry out sections 1079–1081 and 1086 of this title, the Secretary of Defense may establish advisory committees on insurance, medical service, and health plans, to advise and make recommendations to him. He shall prescribe regulations defining their scope, activities, and procedures. Each committee shall consist of the Secretary, or his designee, as chairman, and such other persons as the Secretary may select. So far as possible, the members shall be representative of the organizations in the field of insurance, medical service, and health plans. They shall serve without compensation but may be allowed transportation and a per diem payment in place of subsistence and other expenses.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1449; amended Pub. L. 89–614, Sec. 2(8), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 866.)

**§ 1083. Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: additional hospitalization**

If a dependent covered by a plan under section 1079 of this title needs hospitalization beyond the time limits in that plan, and if the hospitalization is authorized in medical facilities of the uniformed services, he may be transferred to such a facility for additional hospitalization. If transfer is not feasible, the expenses of additional hospitalization in the civilian facility may be paid under such regulations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe after consulting the other administering Secretaries.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1449; amended Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(36), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2923; Pub. L. 98–557, Sec. 19(10), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2870.)

**§ 1084. Determinations of dependency**

A determination of dependency by an administering Secretary under this chapter is conclusive. However, the administering Secretary may change a determination because of new evidence or for other good cause. The Secretary's determination may not be reviewed in any court or by the Comptroller General, unless there has been fraud or gross negligence.

(Added Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1450; amended Pub. L. 89-614, Sec. 2(1), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 862; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(34)(A), (36), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2922, 2923; Pub. L. 98-557, Sec. 19(11), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2870; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(c)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2061.)

**§ 1085. Medical and dental care from another executive department: reimbursement**

If a member or former member of a uniformed service under the jurisdiction of one executive department (or a dependent of such a member or former member) receives inpatient medical or dental care in a facility under the jurisdiction of another executive department, the appropriation for maintaining and operating the facility furnishing the care shall be reimbursed at rates established by the President to reflect the average cost of providing the care.

(Added Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(25)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1450; amended Pub. L. 89-264, Sec. 1, Oct. 19, 1965, 79 Stat. 989; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(36), (37), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2923; Pub. L. 98-94, title XII, Sec. 1268(6), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 98-557, Sec. 19(12), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2870; Pub. L. 99-145, title XIII, Sec. 1303(a)(8), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 739.)

**§ 1086. Contracts for health benefits for certain members, former members, and their dependents**

(a) To assure that health benefits are available for the persons covered by subsection (c), the Secretary of Defense, after consulting with the other administering Secretaries, shall contract under the authority of this section for health benefits for those persons under the same insurance, medical service, or health plans he contracts for under section 1079(a) of this title. However, eye examinations may not be provided under such plans for persons covered by subsection (c).

(b) For persons covered by this section the plans contracted for under section 1079(a) of this title shall contain the following provisions for payment by the patient:

(1) Except as provided in clause (2), the first \$150 each fiscal year of the charges for all types of care authorized by this section and received while in an outpatient status and 25 percent of all subsequent charges for such care during a fiscal year.

(2) A family group of two or more persons covered by this section shall not be required to pay collectively more than the first \$300 each fiscal year of the charges for all types of care authorized by this section and received while in an outpatient status and 25 percent of the additional charges for such care during a fiscal year.

(3) 25 percent of the charges for inpatient care, except that in no case may the charges for inpatient care for a patient exceed \$535 per day during the period beginning on April 1, 2006, and ending on September 30, 2011. The Secretary of De-

fense may exempt a patient from paying such charges if the hospital to which the patient is admitted does not impose a legal obligation on any of its patients to pay for inpatient care.

(4) A member or former member of a uniformed service covered by this section by reason of section 1074(b) of this title, or an individual or family group of two or more persons covered by this section, may not be required to pay a total of more than \$3,000 for health care received during any fiscal year under a plan contracted for under section 1079(a) of this title.

(c) Except as provided in subsection (d), the following persons are eligible for health benefits under this section:

(1) Those covered by sections 1074(b) and 1076(b) of this title, except those covered by section 1072(2)(E) of this title.

(2) A dependent (other than a dependent covered by section 1072(2)(E) of this title) of a member of a uniformed service—

(A) who died while on active duty for a period of more than 30 days; or

(B) who died from an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated—

(i) while on active duty under a call or order to active duty of 30 days or less, on active duty for training, or on inactive duty training; or

(ii) while traveling to or from the place at which the member is to perform, or has performed, such active duty, active duty for training, or inactive duty training.

(3) A dependent covered by clause (F), (G), or (H) of section 1072(2) of this title who is not eligible under paragraph (1).

(d)(1) A person who is entitled to hospital insurance benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395c et seq.) is not eligible for health benefits under this section.

(2) The prohibition contained in paragraph (1) shall not apply to a person referred to in subsection (c) who—

(A) is enrolled in the supplementary medical insurance program under part B of such title (42 U.S.C. 1395j et seq.); and

(B) in the case of a person under 65 years of age, is entitled to hospital insurance benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act pursuant to subparagraph (A) or (C) of section 226(b)(2) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 426(b)(2)) or section 226A(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 426–1(a)).

(3)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), if a person described in paragraph (2) receives medical or dental care for which payment may be made under medicare and a plan contracted for under subsection (a), the amount payable for that care under the plan shall be the amount of the actual out-of-pocket costs incurred by the person for that care over the sum of—

(i) the amount paid for that care under medicare; and

(ii) the total of all amounts paid or payable by third party payers other than medicare.

(B) The amount payable for care under a plan pursuant to subparagraph (A) may not exceed the total amount that would be paid

under the plan if payment for that care were made solely under the plan.

(C) In this paragraph:

(i) The term “medicare” means title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.).

(ii) The term “third party payer” has the meaning given such term in section 1095(h)(1) of this title.

(4)(A) If a person referred to in subsection (c) and described by paragraph (2)(B) is subject to a retroactive determination by the Social Security Administration of entitlement to hospital insurance benefits described in paragraph (1), the person shall, during the period described in subparagraph (B), be deemed for purposes of health benefits under this section—

(i) not to have been covered by paragraph (1); and

(ii) not to have been subject to the requirements of section 1079(j)(1) of this title, whether through the operation of such section or subsection (g) of this section.

(B) The period described in this subparagraph with respect to a person covered by subparagraph (A) is the period that—

(i) begins on the date that eligibility of the person for hospital insurance benefits referred to in paragraph (1) is effective under the retroactive determination of eligibility with respect to the person as described in subparagraph (A); and

(ii) ends on the date of the issuance of such retroactive determination of eligibility by the Social Security Administration.

(5) The administering Secretaries shall develop a mechanism by which persons described in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2) who do not satisfy the condition specified in subparagraph (A) of such paragraph are promptly notified of their ineligibility for health benefits under this section. In developing the notification mechanism, the administering Secretaries shall consult with the administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

(e) A person covered by this section may elect to receive inpatient medical care either in (1) Government facilities, under the conditions prescribed in sections 1074 and 1076–1078 of this title, or (2) the facilities provided under a plan contracted for under this section. However, under joint regulations issued by the administering Secretaries, the right to make this election may be limited for those persons residing in an area where adequate facilities of the uniformed service are available. In addition, subsections (b) and (c) of section 1080 of this title shall apply in making the determination whether to issue a nonavailability of health care statement for a person covered by this section.

(f) The provisions of section 1079(h) of this title shall apply to payments for services by an individual health-care professional (or other noninstitutional health-care provider) under a plan contracted for under subsection (a).

(g) Section 1079(j) of this title shall apply to a plan contracted for under this section, except that no person eligible for health benefits under this section may be denied benefits under this section with respect to care or treatment for any service-connected disability which is compensable under chapter 11 of title 38 solely on the basis that such person is entitled to care or treatment for such disability in facilities of the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(h)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense may, upon request, make payments under this section for a charge for services for which a claim is submitted under a plan contracted for under subsection (a) to a hospital that does not impose a legal obligation on any of its patients to pay for such services.

(2) A payment under paragraph (1) may not exceed the average amount paid for comparable services in the geographic area in which the hospital is located or, if no comparable services are available in that area, in an area similar to the area in which the hospital is located.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall periodically review the billing practices of each hospital the Secretary approves for payment under this subsection to ensure that the hospital's practices of not billing patients for payment are not resulting in increased costs to the Government.

(4) The Secretary of Defense may require each hospital the Secretary approves for payment under this subsection to provide evidence that it has sources of revenue to cover unbilled costs.

(Added Pub. L. 89-614, Sec. 2(7), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 865; amended Pub. L. 95-485, title VIII, Sec. 806(a)(2), Oct. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 1622; Pub. L. 96-173, Sec. 1, Dec. 29, 1979, 93 Stat. 1287; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 501(14), 511(36), (39), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2908, 2923; Pub. L. 97-86, title IX, Sec. 906(a)(2), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 97-252, title X, Sec. 1004(c), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 737; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 931(b), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 649; Pub. L. 98-525, title VI, Sec. 632(a)(2), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2543; Pub. L. 98-557, Sec. 19(13), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2870; Pub. L. 99-145, title VI, Sec. 652(b), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 657; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 604(f)(1)(C), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3877; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, Sec. 721(b), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1115; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VI, Sec. 646(b), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1989; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, Sec. 731(c)(2), title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(3), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1482, 1603; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title VII, Sec. 712(b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1583; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VII, Sec. 704(a), (b)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1401; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title VII, Sec. 703(a), 705(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2432; Pub. L. 103-35, title II, Sec. 203(b)(2), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 102; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VII, Sec. 716(b)(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1693; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2801; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title VII, Sec. 732, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 381; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title VII, Sec. 734(a)(2), (b)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2598; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1[div. A], title VII, Secs. 712(a)(1), 759, Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-176, 1654A-200; Pub. L. 108-173, title IX, Sec. 900(e)(4)(A), Dec. 8, 2003, 117 Stat. 2373; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title VII, Sec. 704(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2280; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 187; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title VII, Sec. 701(b), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4498; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title VII, Secs. 706, 709, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2375, 2378; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(b), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4244.)

**§ 1086a. Certain former spouses: extension of period of eligibility for health benefits**

(a) AVAILABILITY OF CONVERSION HEALTH POLICIES.—The Secretary of Defense shall inform each person who has been a dependent for a period of one year or more under section 1072(2)(H) of this title of the availability of a conversion health policy for purchase by the person. A conversion health policy offered under this subsection shall provide coverage for not less than a 24-month period.

(b) EFFECT OF PURCHASE.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), if a person who is a dependent for a one-year period under section 1072(2)(H) of this title purchases a conversion health policy within that period (or within a reasonable time after that period as prescribed by the Secretary of Defense), the person shall continue to be eligible for medical and dental care in the manner described in section 1076 of this title and health benefits under section 1086 of this title until the end of the 24-month period beginning on the later of—



- (A) the date the person is no longer a dependent under section 1072(2)(H) of this title; and
- (B) the date of the purchase of the policy.
- (2) The extended period of eligibility provided under paragraph (1) shall apply only with regard to a condition of the person that—
  - (A) exists on the date on which coverage under the conversion health policy begins; and
  - (B) for which care is not provided under the policy solely on the grounds that the condition is a preexisting condition.
- (c) EFFECT OF UNAVAILABILITY OF POLICIES.—(1) If the Secretary of Defense is unable, within a reasonable time, to enter into a contract with a private insurer to offer conversion health policies under subsection (a) at a rate not to exceed the payment required under section 8905a(d)(1)(A) of title 5 for comparable coverage, the Secretary shall provide the coverage required under such a policy through the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services. Subject to paragraph (2), a person receiving coverage under this subsection shall be required to pay into the Military Health Care Account or other appropriate account an amount equal to the sum of—
  - (A) the individual and Government contributions which would be required in the case of a person enrolled in a health benefits plan contracted for under section 1079 of this title; and
  - (B) an amount necessary for administrative expenses, but not to exceed two percent of the amount under subparagraph (A).
- (2) The amount paid by a person who purchases a conversion health policy from the Secretary of Defense under paragraph (1) may not exceed the payment required under section 8905a(d)(1)(A) of title 5 for comparable coverage.
- (3) In order to reduce premiums required under paragraph (1), the Secretary of Defense may offer a program of coverage that, with respect to mental health services, offers reduced coverage and increased cost-sharing by the purchaser.
- (d) CONVERSION HEALTH POLICY DEFINED.—In this section, the term “conversion health policy” means a health insurance policy with a private insurer, developed through negotiations between the Secretary of Defense and the private insurer, that is available for purchase by or for the use of a person who is a dependent for a one-year period under section 1072(2)(H) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VII, Sec. 731(b)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1482; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. D, title XLIV, Sec. 4407(b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2707; Pub. L. 103–35, title II, Sec. 202(a)(16), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 102.)

**§ 1086b. Prohibition against requiring retired members to receive health care solely through the Department of Defense**

The Secretary of Defense may not take any action that would require, or have the effect of requiring, a member or former member of the armed forces who is entitled to retired or retainer pay to enroll to receive health care from the Federal Government only through the Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 731(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1169.)

**§ 1087. Programing facilities for certain members, former members, and their dependents in construction projects of the uniformed services**

(a) Space for inpatient and outpatient care may be programed in facilities of the uniformed services for persons covered by sections 1074(b) and 1076(b) of this title. The maximum amount of space that may be so programed for a facility is the greater of—

(1) the amount of space that would be so programed for the facility in order to meet the requirements to be placed on the facility for support of the teaching and training of health-care professionals; and

(2) the amount of space that would be so programed for the facility based upon the most cost-effective provision of inpatient and outpatient care to persons covered by sections 1074(b) and 1076(b) of this title.

(b)(1) In making determinations for the purposes of clauses (1) and (2) of subsection (a), the Secretary concerned shall take into consideration—

(A) the amount of space that would be so programed for the facility based upon projected inpatient and outpatient workloads at the facility for persons covered by sections 1074(b) and 1076(b) of this title; and

(B) the anticipated capability of the medical and dental staff of the facility, determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense and based upon realistic projections of the number of physicians and other health-care providers that it can reasonably be expected will be assigned to or will otherwise be available to the facility.

(2) In addition, a determination made for the purpose of clause (2) of subsection (a) shall be made in accordance with an economic analysis (including a life-cycle cost analysis) of the facility and consideration of all reasonable and available medical care treatment alternatives (including treatment provided under a contract under section 1086 of this title or under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395c et seq.)).

(Added Pub. L. 89-614, Sec. 2(7), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 866; amended Pub. L. 97-337, Sec. 1, Oct. 15, 1982, 96 Stat. 1631; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(24), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2623; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(4), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3992.)

**§ 1088. Air evacuation patients: furnished subsistence**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary concerned, a person entitled to medical and dental care under this chapter may be furnished subsistence without charge while being evacuated as a patient by military aircraft of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 91-481, Sec. 2(1), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1081.)

**§ 1089. Defense of certain suits arising out of medical malpractice**

(a) The remedy against the United States provided by sections 1346(b) and 2672 of title 28 for damages for personal injury, including death, caused by the negligent or wrongful act or omission of any physician, dentist, nurse, pharmacist, or paramedical or other supporting personnel (including medical and dental technicians,

nursing assistants, and therapists) of the armed forces, the National Guard while engaged in training or duty under section 316, 502, 503, 504, or 505 of title 32, the Department of Defense, the Armed Forces Retirement Home, or the Central Intelligence Agency in the performance of medical, dental, or related health care functions (including clinical studies and investigations) while acting within the scope of his duties or employment therein or therefor shall hereafter be exclusive of any other civil action or proceeding by reason of the same subject matter against such physician, dentist, nurse, pharmacist, or paramedical or other supporting personnel (or the estate of such person) whose act or omission gave rise to such action or proceeding. This subsection shall also apply if the physician, dentist, nurse, pharmacist, or paramedical or other supporting personnel (or the estate of such person) involved is serving under a personal services contract entered into under section 1091 of this title.

(b) The Attorney General shall defend any civil action or proceeding brought in any court against any person referred to in subsection (a) of this section (or the estate of such person) for any such injury. Any such person against whom such civil action or proceeding is brought shall deliver within such time after date of service or knowledge of service as determined by the Attorney General, all process served upon such person or an attested true copy thereof to such person's immediate superior or to whomever was designated by the head of the agency concerned to receive such papers and such person shall promptly furnish copies of the pleading and process therein to the United States attorney for the district embracing the place wherein the action or proceeding is brought, to the Attorney General and to the head of the agency concerned.

(c) Upon a certification by the Attorney General that any person described in subsection (a) was acting in the scope of such person's duties or employment at the time of the incident out of which the suit arose, any such civil action or proceeding commenced in a State court shall be removed without bond at any time before trial by the Attorney General to the District Court of the United States of the district and division embracing the place wherein it is pending and the proceeding deemed a tort action brought against the United States under the provisions of title 28 and all references thereto. Should a United States district court determine on a hearing on a motion to remand held before a trial on the merits that the case so removed is one in which a remedy by suit within the meaning of subsection (a) of this section is not available against the United States, the case shall be remanded to the State court.

(d) The Attorney General may compromise or settle any claim asserted in such civil action or proceeding in the manner provided in section 2677 of title 28, and with the same effect.

(e) For purposes of this section, the provisions of section 2680(h) of title 28 shall not apply to any cause of action arising out of a negligent or wrongful act or omission in the performance of medical, dental, or related health care functions (including clinical studies and investigations).

(f)(1) The head of the agency concerned may, to the extent that the head of the agency concerned considers appropriate, hold harmless or provide liability insurance for any person described in sub-

section (a) for damages for personal injury, including death, caused by such person's negligent or wrongful act or omission in the performance of medical, dental, or related health care functions (including clinical studies and investigations) while acting within the scope of such person's duties if such person is assigned to a foreign country or detailed for service with other than a Federal department, agency, or instrumentality or if the circumstances are such as are likely to preclude the remedies of third persons against the United States described in section 1346(b) of title 28, for such damage or injury.

(2) With respect to the Secretary of Defense and the Armed Forces Retirement Home Board, the authority provided by paragraph (1) also includes the authority to provide for reasonable attorney's fees for persons described in subsection (a), as determined necessary pursuant to regulations prescribed by the head of the agency concerned.

(g) In this section, the term "head of the agency concerned" means—

(1) the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency, in the case of an employee of the Central Intelligence Agency;

(2) the Secretary of Homeland Security, in the case of a member or employee of the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy;

(3) the Armed Forces Retirement Home Board, in the case of an employee of the Armed Forces Retirement Home; and

(4) the Secretary of Defense, in all other cases.

(Added Pub. L. 94-464, Sec. 1(a), Oct. 8, 1976, 90 Stat. 1985; amended Pub. L. 97-124, Sec. 2, Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1666; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 934(a)-(c), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 651, 652; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1231(18)(A), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1533(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1733; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title VII, Sec. 736(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1814; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 931(b)(3), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 285.)

#### **§ 1090. Identifying and treating drug and alcohol dependence**

The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, shall prescribe regulations, implement procedures using each practical and available method, and provide necessary facilities to identify, treat, and rehabilitate members of the armed forces who are dependent on drugs or alcohol.

(Added Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(15)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1290; amended Pub. L. 98-94, title XII, Sec. 1268(7), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, Sec. 553, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1567; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### **§ 1091. Personal services contracts**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense, with respect to medical treatment facilities of the Department of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security, with respect to medical treatment facilities of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy, may enter into personal services contracts to carry out health care responsibilities in such facilities, as determined to be necessary by the Secretary. The authority provided in this subsection is in addition to any other contract authorities of

the Secretary, including authorities relating to the management of such facilities and the administration of this chapter.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, may also enter into personal services contracts to carry out other health care responsibilities of the Secretary (such as the provision of medical screening examinations at Military Entrance Processing Stations) at locations outside medical treatment facilities, as determined necessary pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(b) LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF COMPENSATION.—In no case may the total amount of compensation paid to an individual in any year under a personal services contract entered into under subsection (a) exceed the amount of annual compensation (excluding the allowances for expenses) specified in section 102 of title 3.

(c) PROCEDURES.—(1) The Secretary shall establish by regulation procedures for entering into personal services contracts with individuals under subsection (a). At a minimum, such procedures shall assure—

(A) the provision of adequate notice of contract opportunities to individuals residing in the area of the medical treatment facility involved; and

(B) consideration of interested individuals solely on the basis of the qualifications established for the contract and the proposed contract price.

(2) Upon the establishment of the procedures under paragraph (1), the Secretary may exempt contracts covered by this section from the competitive contracting requirements specified in section 2304 of this title or any other similar requirements of law.

(d) EXCEPTIONS.—The procedures and exemptions provided under subsection (c) shall not apply to personal services contracts entered into under subsection (a) with entities other than individuals or to any contract that is not an authorized personal services contract under subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 98–94, title IX, Sec. 932(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 649; amended Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title VII, Sec. 714, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1584; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VII, Sec. 712(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1688; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title VII, Sec. 733(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 381; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title VII, Sec. 736(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1814; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VII, Sec. 733(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2072; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title VII, Sec. 705], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–175; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title VII, Sec. 707, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2585; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VII, Sec. 721, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1531.)

#### **§ 1092. Studies and demonstration projects relating to delivery of health and medical care**

(a)(1) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall conduct studies and demonstration projects on the health care delivery system of the uniformed services with a view to improving the quality, efficiency, convenience, and cost effectiveness of providing health care services (including dental care services) under this title to members and former members and their dependents. Such studies and demonstration projects may include the following:

(A) Alternative methods of payment for health and medical care services.

(B) Cost-sharing by eligible beneficiaries.

(C) Methods of encouraging efficient and economical delivery of health and medical care services.

(D) Innovative approaches to delivery and financing of health and medical care services.

(E) Alternative approaches to reimbursement for the administrative charges of health care plans.

(F) Prepayment for medical care services provided to maintain the health of a defined population.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall include in the studies conducted under paragraph (1) alternative programs for the provision of dental care to the spouses and dependents of members of the uniformed services who are on active duty, including a program under which dental care would be provided the spouses and dependents of such members under insurance or dental plan contracts. A demonstration project may not be conducted under this section that provides for the furnishing of dental care under an insurance or dental plan contract.

(3) The Secretary of Defense may include in the studies and demonstration projects conducted under paragraph (1) studies and demonstration projects to provide awards and incentives to members of the armed forces and covered beneficiaries who obtain health promotion and disease prevention health care services under the TRICARE program in accordance with terms and schedules prescribed by the Secretary. Such awards and incentives may include cash awards and, in the case of members of the armed forces, personnel incentives.

(4)(A) The Secretary of Defense may, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, include in the studies and demonstration projects conducted under paragraph (1) studies and demonstration projects to provide awards or incentives to individual health care professionals under the authority of such Secretaries, including members of the uniformed services, Federal civilian employees, and contractor personnel, to encourage and reward effective implementation of innovative health care programs designed to improve quality, cost-effectiveness, health promotion, medical readiness, and other priority objectives. Such awards and incentives may include cash awards and, in the case of members of the armed forces and Federal civilian employees, personnel incentives.

(B) Amounts available for the pay of members of the uniformed services shall be available for awards and incentives under this paragraph with respect to members of the uniformed services.

(5) The Secretary of Defense may include in the studies and demonstration projects conducted under paragraph (1) studies and demonstration projects to improve the medical and dental readiness of members of reserve components of the armed forces, including the provision of health care services to such members for which they are not otherwise entitled or eligible under this chapter.

(6) The Secretary of Defense may include in the studies and demonstration projects conducted under paragraph (1) studies and demonstration projects to improve the continuity of health care services for family members of mobilized members of the reserve components of the armed forces who are eligible for such services

under this chapter, including payment of a stipend for continuation of employer-provided health coverage during extended periods of active duty.

(b) Subject to the availability of appropriations for that purpose, the Secretary of Defense may enter into contracts with public or private agencies, institutions, and organizations to conduct studies and demonstration projects under subsection (a).

(c) The Secretary of Defense may obtain the advice and recommendations of such advisory committees as the Secretary considers appropriate. Each such committee consulted by the Secretary under this subsection shall evaluate the proposed study or demonstration project as to the soundness of the objectives of such study or demonstration project, the likelihood of obtaining productive results based on such study or demonstration project, the resources which were required to conduct such study or demonstration project, and the relationship of such study or demonstration project to other ongoing or completed studies and demonstration projects.

(Added Pub. L. 98–94, title IX, Sec. 933(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 650; amended Pub. L. 98–557, Sec. 19(14), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2870; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2123; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title VII, Sec. 715, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4505.)

#### **§ 1092a. Persons entering the armed forces: baseline health data**

(a) PROGRAM REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall carry out a program—

(1) to collect baseline health data from each person entering the armed forces, at the time of entry into the armed forces; and

(2) to provide for computerized compilation and maintenance of the baseline health data.

(b) PURPOSES.—The program under this section shall be designed to achieve the following purposes:

(1) To facilitate understanding of how subsequent exposures related to service in the armed forces affect health.

(2) To facilitate development of early intervention and prevention programs to protect health and readiness.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 733(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1997.)

#### **§ 1093. Performance of abortions: restrictions**

(a) RESTRICTION ON USE OF FUNDS.—Funds available to the Department of Defense may not be used to perform abortions except where the life of the mother would be endangered if the fetus were carried to term.

(b) RESTRICTION ON USE OF FACILITIES.—No medical treatment facility or other facility of the Department of Defense may be used to perform an abortion except where the life of the mother would be endangered if the fetus were carried to term or in a case in which the pregnancy is the result of an act of rape or incest.

(Added Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1401(e)(5)(A), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2617; amended Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title VII, Sec. 738(a), (b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 383.)

**§ 1094. Licensure requirement for health-care professionals**

(a)(1) A person under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of a military department may not provide health care independently as a health-care professional under this chapter unless the person has a current license to provide such care. In the case of a physician, the physician may not provide health care as a physician under this chapter unless the current license is an unrestricted license that is not subject to limitation on the scope of practice ordinarily granted to other physicians for a similar specialty by the jurisdiction that granted the license.

(2) The Secretary of Defense may waive paragraph (1) with respect to any person in unusual circumstances. The Secretary shall prescribe by regulation the circumstances under which such a waiver may be granted.

(b) The commanding officer of each health care facility of the Department of Defense shall ensure that each person who provides health care independently as a health-care professional at the facility meets the requirement of subsection (a).

(c)(1) A person (other than a person subject to chapter 47 of this title) who provides health care in violation of subsection (a) is subject to a civil money penalty of not more than \$5,000.

(2) The provisions of subsections (c) and (e) through (h) of section 1128A of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a) shall apply to the imposition of a civil money penalty under paragraph (1) in the same manner as they apply to the imposition of a civil money penalty under that section, except that for purposes of this subsection—

(A) a reference to the Secretary in that section is deemed a reference to the Secretary of Defense; and

(B) a reference to a claimant in subsection (e) of that section is deemed a reference to the person described in paragraph (1).

(d)(1) Notwithstanding any law regarding the licensure of health care providers, a health-care professional described in paragraph (2) or (3) may practice the health profession or professions of the health-care professional in any State, the District of Columbia, or a Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States, regardless of whether the practice occurs in a health care facility of the Department of Defense, a civilian facility affiliated with the Department of Defense, or any other location authorized by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) A health-care professional referred to in paragraph (1) as being described in this paragraph is a member of the armed forces who—

(A) has a current license to practice medicine, osteopathic medicine, dentistry, or another health profession; and

(B) is performing authorized duties for the Department of Defense.

(3) A health-care professional referred to in paragraph (1) as being described in this paragraph is a member of the National Guard who—

(A) has a current license to practice medicine, osteopathic medicine, dentistry, or another health profession; and



(B) is performing training or duty under section 502(f) of title 32 in response to an actual or potential disaster.

(e) In this section:

(1) The term “license”—

(A) means a grant of permission by an official agency of a State, the District of Columbia, or a Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States to provide health care independently as a health-care professional; and

(B) includes, in the case of such care furnished in a foreign country by any person who is not a national of the United States, a grant of permission by an official agency of that foreign country for that person to provide health care independently as a health-care professional.

(2) The term “health-care professional” means a physician, dentist, clinical psychologist, marriage and family therapist certified as such by a certification recognized by the Secretary of Defense, or nurse and any other person providing direct patient care as may be designated by the Secretary of Defense in regulations.

(Added Pub. L. 99–145, title VI, Sec. 653(a)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 657; amended Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(5), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3992; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(e)(1), title XVI, Sec. 1622(e)(3), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1463, 1605; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title VII, Sec. 737, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1814; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VII, Sec. 734(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2072; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 717(b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1986; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VII, Sec. 713, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4247.)

#### **§ 1094a. Continuing medical education requirements: system for monitoring physician compliance**

The Secretary of Defense shall establish a mechanism for ensuring that each person under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of a military department who provides health care under this chapter as a physician satisfies the continuing medical education requirements applicable to the physician.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VII, Sec. 734(b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2073.)

#### **§ 1095. Health care services incurred on behalf of covered beneficiaries: collection from third-party payers**

(a)(1) In the case of a person who is a covered beneficiary, the United States shall have the right to collect from a third-party payer reasonable charges for of health care services incurred by the United States on behalf of such person through a facility of the uniformed services to the extent that the person would be eligible to receive reimbursement or indemnification from the third-party payer if the person were to incur such charges on the person’s own behalf. If the insurance, medical service, or health plan of that payer includes a requirement for a deductible or copayment by the beneficiary of the plan, then the amount that the United States may collect from the third-party payer is a reasonable charge for the care provided less the appropriate deductible or copayment amount.

(2) A covered beneficiary may not be required to pay an additional amount to the United States for health care services by reason of this section.

(b) No provision of any insurance, medical service, or health plan contract or agreement having the effect of excluding from coverage or limiting payment of charges for certain care shall operate to prevent collection by the United States under subsection (a) if that care is provided—

- (1) through a facility of the uniformed services;
- (2) directly or indirectly by a governmental entity;
- (3) to an individual who has no obligation to pay for that care or for whom no other person has a legal obligation to pay; or
- (4) by a provider with which the third party payer has no participation agreement.

(c) Under regulations prescribed under subsection (f), records of the facility of the uniformed services that provided health care services to a beneficiary of an insurance, medical service, or health plan of a third-party payer shall be made available for inspection and review by representatives of the payer from which collection by the United States is sought.

(d) Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b), and except as provided in subsection (j), collection may not be made under this section in the case of a plan administered under title XVIII or XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.).

(e)(1) The United States may institute and prosecute legal proceedings against a third-party payer to enforce a right of the United States under this section.

(2) The administering Secretary may compromise, settle, or waive a claim of the United States under this section.

(f) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section. Such regulations shall provide for computation of the reasonable cost of health care services. Computation of such reasonable cost may be based on—

- (1) per diem rates;
- (2) all-inclusive per visit rates;
- (3) diagnosis-related groups; or
- (4) such other method as may be appropriate.

(g) Amounts collected under this section from a third-party payer or under any other provision of law from any other payer for health care services provided at or through a facility of the uniformed services shall be credited to the appropriation supporting the maintenance and operation of the facility and shall not be taken into consideration in establishing the operating budget of the facility.

(h) In this section:

(1) The term “third-party payer” means an entity that provides an insurance, medical service, or health plan by contract or agreement, including an automobile liability insurance or no fault insurance carrier, and any other plan or program that is designed to provide compensation or coverage for expenses incurred by a beneficiary for health care services or products. Such term also includes entities described in subsection (j) under the terms and to the extent provided in such subsection.

(2) The term “insurance, medical service, or health plan” includes a preferred provider organization, an insurance plan

described as Medicare supplemental insurance, and a personal injury protection plan or medical payments benefit plan for personal injuries resulting from the operation of a motor vehicle.

(3) The term “health care services” includes products provided or purchased through a facility of the uniformed services.

(i)(1) In the case of a third-party payer that is an automobile liability insurance or no fault insurance carrier, the right of the United States to collect under this section shall extend to health care services provided to a person entitled to health care under section 1074(a) of this title.

(2) In cases in which a tort liability is created upon some third person, collection from a third-party payer that is an automobile liability insurance carrier shall be governed by the provisions of Public Law 87–693 (42 U.S.C. 2651 et seq.).

(j) The Secretary of Defense may enter into an agreement with any health maintenance organization, competitive medical plan, health care prepayment plan, or other similar plan (pursuant to regulations issued by the Secretary) providing for collection under this section from such organization or plan for services provided to a covered beneficiary who is an enrollee in such organization or plan.

(k)(1) To improve the administration of this section and sections 1079(j)(1) and 1086(d) of this title, the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, may prescribe regulations providing for the collection of information regarding insurance, medical service, or health plans of third-party payers held by covered beneficiaries.

(2) The collection of information under regulations prescribed under paragraph (1) shall be conducted in the same manner as is provided in section 1862(b)(5) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(5)). The Secretary may provide for obtaining from the Commissioner of Social Security employment information comparable to the information provided to the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services pursuant to such section. Such regulations may require the mandatory disclosure of Social Security account numbers for all covered beneficiaries.

(3) The Secretary may disclose relevant employment information collected under this subsection to fiscal intermediaries or other designated contractors.

(4) The Secretary may provide for contacting employers of covered beneficiaries to obtain group health plan information comparable to the information authorized to be obtained under section 1862(b)(5)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(5)(C)). Notwithstanding clause (iii) of such section, clause (ii) of such section regarding the imposition of civil money penalties shall apply to the collection of information under this paragraph.

(5) Information obtained under this subsection may not be disclosed for any purpose other than to carry out the purpose of this section and sections 1079(j)(1) and 1086(d) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 99–272, title II, Sec. 2001(a)(1), Apr. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 100; amended Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VII, Sec. 727(a), title XVI, Sec. 1622(e)(5), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1480, 1605; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title VII, Sec. 713(a)–(d)(2), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1583, 1584; Pub. L. 102–25, title VII, Sec. 701(j)(8), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 116; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title VII, Sec. 714, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1403; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VII, Sec. 713,

Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1689; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title VII, Sec. 714(b), title X, Sec. 1070(b)(6), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2802, 2857; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title VII, Sec. 734, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 381; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title VII, Sec. 735(a), (b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2598; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 716(c)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 691; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1041(a)(5), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645; Pub. L. 108-173, title IX, Sec. 900(e)(4)(B), Dec. 8, 2003, 117 Stat. 2373.)

**§ 1095a. Medical care: members held as captives and their dependents**

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the President, the Secretary concerned shall pay (by advancement or reimbursement) any person who is a former captive, and any dependent of that person or of a person who is in a captive status, for health care and other expenses related to such care, to the extent that such care—

(1) is incident to the captive status; and

(2) is not covered—

(A) by any other Government medical or health program; or

(B) by insurance.

(b) In the case of any person who is eligible for medical care under section 1074 or 1076 of this title, such regulations shall require that, whenever practicable, such care be provided in a facility of the uniformed services.

(c) In this section:

(1) The terms “captive status” and “former captive” have the meanings given those terms in section 559 of title 37.

(2) The term “dependent” has the meaning given that term in section 551 of that title.

(Added Pub. L. 99-399, title VIII, Sec. 806(c)(1), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 886, Sec. 1095; renumbered Sec. 1095a, Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 7(e)(2), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 281; amended Pub. L. 100-526, title I, Sec. 106(b)(1), Oct. 24, 1988, 102 Stat. 2625.)

**§ 1095b. TRICARE program: contractor payment of certain claims**

(a) PAYMENT OF CLAIMS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may authorize a contractor under the TRICARE program to pay a claim described in paragraph (2) before seeking to recover from a third-party payer the costs incurred by the contractor to provide health care services that are the basis of the claim to a beneficiary under such program.

(2) A claim under this paragraph is a claim—

(A) that is submitted to the contractor by a provider under the TRICARE program for payment for services for health care provided to a covered beneficiary; and

(B) that is identified by the contractor as a claim for which a third-party payer may be liable.

(b) RECOVERY FROM THIRD-PARTY PAYERS.—The United States shall have the same right to collect charges related to claims described in subsection (a) as charges for claims under section 1095 of this title.

(c) DEFINITION OF THIRD-PARTY PAYER.—In this section, the term “third-party payer” has the meaning given that term in section 1095(h) of this title, except that such term excludes primary medical insurers.

(Added Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2058; amended Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 716(c)(2), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 692.)

**§ 1095c. TRICARE program: facilitation of processing of claims**

(a) REDUCTION OF PROCESSING TIME.—(1) With respect to claims for payment for medical care provided under the TRICARE program, the Secretary of Defense shall implement a system for processing of claims under which—

(A) 95 percent of all clean claims must be processed not later than 30 days after the date that such claims are submitted to the claims processor; and

(B) 100 percent of all clean claims must be processed not later than 100 days after the date that such claims are submitted to the claims processor.

(2) The Secretary may, under the system required by paragraph (1) and consistent with the provisions in chapter 39 of title 31 (commonly referred to as the “Prompt Payment Act”), require that interest be paid on clean claims that are not processed within 30 days.

(3) For purposes of this subsection, the term “clean claim” means a claim that has no defect, impropriety (including a lack of any required substantiating documentation), or particular circumstance requiring special treatment that prevents timely payment on the claim under this section.

(b) REQUIREMENT TO PROVIDE START-UP TIME FOR CERTAIN CONTRACTORS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (3), the Secretary of Defense shall not require that a contractor described in paragraph (2) begin to provide managed care support pursuant to a contract to provide such support under the TRICARE program until at least nine months after the date of the award of the contract, but in no case later than one year after the date of such award.

(2) A contractor under this paragraph is a contractor who is awarded a contract to provide managed care support under the TRICARE program—

(A) who has not previously been awarded such a contract by the Department of Defense; or

(B) who has previously been awarded such a contract by the Department of Defense but for whom the subcontractors have not previously been awarded the subcontracts for such a contract.

(3) The Secretary may reduce the nine-month start-up period required under paragraph (1) if—

(A) the Secretary—

(i) determines that a shorter period is sufficient to ensure effective implementation of all contract requirements; and

(ii) submits notification to the Committees on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and the Senate of the Secretary’s intent to reduce the nine-month start-up period; and

(B) 60 days have elapsed since the date of such notification.

(c) INCENTIVES FOR ELECTRONIC PROCESSING.—The Secretary of Defense shall require that new contracts for managed care sup-

port under the TRICARE program provide that the contractor be permitted to provide financial incentives to health care providers who file claims for payment electronically.

(d) **CORRESPONDENCE TO MEDICARE CLAIMS INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS.**—The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall limit the information required in support of claims for payment for health care items and services provided under the TRICARE program to that information that is identical to the information that would be required for claims for reimbursement for those items and services under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.) except for that information, if any, that is uniquely required by the TRICARE program. The Secretary of Defense shall report to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives any information that is excepted under this provision, and the justification for that exception.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 713(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 688; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 708(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1164; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2588.)

#### **§ 1095d. TRICARE program: waiver of certain deductibles**

(a) **WAIVER AUTHORIZED.**—The Secretary of Defense may waive the deductible payable for medical care provided under the TRICARE program to an eligible dependent of—

(1) a member of a reserve component on active duty pursuant to a call or order to active duty for a period of more than 30 days; or

(2) a member of the National Guard on full-time National Guard duty pursuant to a call or order to full-time National Guard duty for a period of more than 30 days.

(b) **ELIGIBLE DEPENDENT.**—As used in this section, the term “eligible dependent” means a dependent described in subparagraph (A), (D), or (I) of section 1072(2) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 714(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 689; amended Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [div. A], title X, Sec. 1087(a)(7), Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–290; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 704, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1983.)

#### **§ 1095e. TRICARE program: beneficiary counseling and assistance coordinators**

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT OF POSITIONS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall require in regulations that—

(1) each lead agent under the TRICARE program—

(A) designate a person to serve full-time as a beneficiary counseling and assistance coordinator for beneficiaries under the TRICARE program;

(B) designate for each of the TRICARE program regions at least one person (other than a person designated under subparagraph (A)) to serve full-time as a beneficiary counseling and assistance coordinator solely for members of the reserve components and their dependents who are beneficiaries under the TRICARE program; and

(C) provide for toll-free telephone communication between such beneficiaries and the beneficiary counseling and assistance coordinator; and

(2) the commander of each military medical treatment facility under this chapter designate a person to serve, as a primary or collateral duty, as beneficiary counseling and assistance coordinator for beneficiaries under the TRICARE program served at that facility.

(b) DUTIES.—The Secretary shall prescribe the duties of the position of beneficiary counseling and assistance coordinator in the regulations required by subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 715(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 690; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VII, Sec. 707, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1529.)

#### **§ 1095f. TRICARE program: referrals for specialty health care**

The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that no contract for managed care support under the TRICARE program includes any requirement that a managed care support contractor require a primary care or specialty care provider to obtain prior authorization before referring a patient to a specialty care provider that is part of the network of health care providers or institutions of the contractor.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title VII, Sec. 728(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–189.)

#### **§ 1096. Military-civilian health services partnership program**

(a) RESOURCES SHARING AGREEMENTS.—The Secretary of Defense may enter into an agreement providing for the sharing of resources between facilities of the uniformed services and facilities of a civilian health care provider or providers that the Secretary contracts with under section 1079, 1086, or 1097 of this title if the Secretary determines that such an agreement would result in the delivery of health care to which covered beneficiaries are entitled under this chapter in a more effective, efficient, or economical manner.

(b) ELIGIBLE RESOURCES.—An agreement entered into under subsection (a) may provide for the sharing of—

(1) personnel (including support personnel);

(2) equipment;

(3) supplies; and

(4) any other items or facilities necessary for the provision of health care services.

(c) COMPUTATION OF CHARGES.—A covered beneficiary who is a dependent, with respect to care provided to such beneficiary in facilities of the uniformed services under a sharing agreement entered into under subsection (a), shall pay the charges prescribed by section 1078 of this title.

(d) REIMBURSEMENT FOR LICENSE FEES.—In any case in which it is necessary for a member of the uniformed services to pay a professional license fee imposed by a government in order to provide health care services at a facility of a civilian health care provider pursuant to an agreement entered into under subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense may reimburse the member for up to \$500 of the amount of the license fee paid by the member.

(Added Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3894; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title VII, Sec. 712, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2801; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VI, Sec. 607(b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1946.)

**§ 1097. Contracts for medical care for retirees, dependents, and survivors: alternative delivery of health care**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Defense, after consulting with the other administering Secretaries, may contract for the delivery of health care to which covered beneficiaries are entitled under this chapter. The Secretary may enter into a contract under this section with any of the following:

- (1) Health maintenance organizations.
- (2) Preferred provider organizations.
- (3) Individual providers, individual medical facilities, or insurers.
- (4) Consortiums of such providers, facilities, or insurers.

(b) **SCOPE OF COVERAGE UNDER HEALTH CARE PLANS.**—A contract entered into under this section may provide for the delivery of—

- (1) selected health care services;
- (2) total health care services for selected covered beneficiaries; or
- (3) total health care services for all covered beneficiaries who reside in a geographical area designated by the Secretary.

(c) **COORDINATION WITH FACILITIES OF THE UNIFORMED SERVICES.**—The Secretary of Defense may provide for the coordination of health care services provided pursuant to any contract or agreement under this section with those services provided in medical treatment facilities of the uniformed services. Subject to the availability of space and facilities and the capabilities of the medical or dental staff, the Secretary may not deny access to facilities of the uniformed services to a covered beneficiary on the basis of whether the beneficiary enrolled or declined enrollment in any program established under, or operating in connection with, any contract under this section. Notwithstanding the preferences established by sections 1074(b) and 1076 of this title, the Secretary shall, as an incentive for enrollment, establish reasonable preferences for services in facilities of the uniformed services for covered beneficiaries enrolled in any program established under, or operating in connection with, any contract under this section.

(d) **COORDINATION WITH OTHER HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS.**—In the case of a covered beneficiary who is enrolled in a managed health care program not operated under the authority of this chapter, the Secretary may contract under this section with such other managed health care program for the purpose of coordinating the beneficiary's dual entitlements under such program and this chapter. A managed health care program with which arrangements may be made under this subsection includes any health maintenance organization, competitive medical plan, health care prepayment plan, or other managed care program recognized pursuant to regulations issued by the Secretary.

(e) **CHARGES FOR HEALTH CARE.**—The Secretary of Defense may prescribe by regulation a premium, deductible, copayment, or other charge for health care provided under this section. In the case of contracts for health care services under this section or



health care plans offered under section 1099 of this title for which the Secretary permits covered beneficiaries who are covered by section 1086 of this title and who participate in such contracts or plans to pay an enrollment fee in lieu of meeting the applicable deductible amount specified in section 1086(b) of this title, the Secretary may establish the same (or a lower) enrollment fee for covered beneficiaries described in section 1086(d)(1) of this title who also participate in such contracts or plans. Without imposing additional costs on covered beneficiaries who participate in contracts for health care services under this section or health care plans offered under section 1099 of this title, the Secretary shall permit such covered beneficiaries to pay, on a quarterly basis, any enrollment fee required for such participation. A premium, deductible, copayment, or other charge prescribed by the Secretary under this subsection may not be increased during the period beginning on April 1, 2006, and ending on September 30, 2011.

(Added Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3895; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title VII, Sec. 713, 714(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2802; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title VII, Sec. 712, 713, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 374; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title VII, Sec. 704(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2280; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 187; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title VII, Sec. 701(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4498; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4244.)

**§ 1097a. TRICARE Prime: automatic enrollments; payment options**

(a) **AUTOMATIC ENROLLMENT OF CERTAIN DEPENDENTS.**—Each dependent of a member of the uniformed services in grade E4 or below who is entitled to medical and dental care under section 1076(a)(2)(A) of this title and resides in the catchment area of a facility of a uniformed service offering TRICARE Prime shall be automatically enrolled in TRICARE Prime at the facility. The Secretary concerned shall provide written notice of the enrollment to the member. The enrollment of a dependent of the member may be terminated by the member or the dependent at any time.

(b) **AUTOMATIC RENEWAL OF ENROLLMENTS OF COVERED BENEFICIARIES.**—

(1) An enrollment of a covered beneficiary in TRICARE Prime shall be automatically renewed upon the expiration of the enrollment unless the renewal is declined.

(2) Not later than 15 days before the expiration date for an enrollment of a covered beneficiary in TRICARE Prime, the Secretary concerned shall—

(A) transmit a written notification of the pending expiration and renewal of enrollment to the covered beneficiary or, in the case of a dependent of a member of the uniformed services, to the member; and

(B) afford the beneficiary or member, as the case may be, an opportunity to decline the renewal of enrollment.

(c) **PAYMENT OPTIONS FOR RETIREES.**—A member or former member of the uniformed services eligible for medical care and dental care under section 1074(b) of this title may elect to have any fee payable by the member or former member for an enrollment in TRICARE Prime withheld from the member's retired pay, retainer pay, or equivalent pay, as the case may be, or to be paid from a financial institution through electronic transfers of funds. The fee

shall be paid in accordance with the election. A member may elect under this section to pay the fee in full at the beginning of the enrollment period or to make payments on a monthly or quarterly basis.

(d) REGULATIONS AND EXCEPTIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations, including procedures, to carry out this section. Regulations prescribed to carry out the automatic enrollment requirements under this section may include such exceptions to the automatic enrollment procedures as the Secretary determines appropriate for the effective operation of TRICARE Prime.

(e) NO COPAYMENT FOR IMMEDIATE FAMILY.—No copayment shall be charged a member for care provided under TRICARE Prime to a dependent of a member of the uniformed services described in subparagraph (A), (D), or (I) of section 1072(2) of this title.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “TRICARE Prime” means the managed care option of the TRICARE program.

(2) The term “catchment area”, with respect to a facility of a uniformed service, means the service area of the facility, as designated under regulations prescribed by the administering Secretaries.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VII, Sec. 712(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2058; amended Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title VII, Sec. 752(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–195; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(a)(11), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1223.)

#### § 1097b. TRICARE program: financial management

(a) REIMBURSEMENT OF PROVIDERS.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense may reimburse health care providers under the TRICARE program at rates higher than the reimbursement rates otherwise authorized for the providers under that program if the Secretary determines that application of the higher rates is necessary in order to ensure the availability of an adequate number of qualified health care providers under that program.

(2) The amount of reimbursement provided under paragraph (1) with respect to a health care service may not exceed the lesser of the following:

(A) The amount equal to the local fee for service charge for the service in the service area in which the service is provided as determined by the Secretary based on one or more of the following payment rates:

(i) Usual, customary, and reasonable.

(ii) The Health Care Finance Administration’s Resource Based Relative Value Scale.

(iii) Negotiated fee schedules.

(iv) Global fees.

(v) Sliding scale individual fee allowances.

(B) The amount equal to 115 percent of the CHAMPUS maximum allowable charge for the service.

(b) THIRD-PARTY COLLECTIONS.—(1) A medical treatment facility of the uniformed services under the TRICARE program has the same right as the United States under section 1095 of this title to collect from a third-party payer the reasonable charges for health

care services described in paragraph (2) that are incurred by the facility on behalf of a covered beneficiary under that program.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this subsection. The regulations shall set forth the method to be used for the computation of the reasonable charges for inpatient, outpatient, and other health care services. The method of computation may be—

(A) a method that is based on—

- (i) per diem rates;
- (ii) all-inclusive rates for each visit;
- (iii) diagnosis-related groups; or
- (iv) rates prescribed under the regulations implementing sections 1079 and 1086 of this title; or

(B) any other method considered appropriate.

(c) CONSULTATION REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall carry out the responsibilities under this section after consultation with the other administering Secretaries.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 716(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 690.)

**§ 1097c. TRICARE program: with employer-sponsored group health plans**

(a) PROHIBITION ON FINANCIAL INCENTIVES NOT TO ENROLL IN A GROUP HEALTH PLAN.—(1) Except as provided in this subsection, the provisions of section 1862(b)(3)(C) of the Social Security Act shall apply with respect to financial or other incentives for a TRICARE-eligible employee not to enroll (or to terminate enrollment) under a health plan which would (in the case of such enrollment) be a primary plan under sections 1079(j)(1) and 1086(g) of this title in the same manner as such section 1862(b)(3)(C) applies to financial or other incentives for an individual entitled to benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act not to enroll (or to terminate enrollment) under a group health plan or a large group health plan which would (in the case of enrollment) be a primary plan (as defined in section 1862(b)(2)(A) of such Act).

(2)(A) The Secretary of Defense may by regulation adopt such additional exceptions to the prohibition referenced and applied under paragraph (1) as the Secretary deems appropriate and such paragraph (1) shall be implemented taking into account the adoption of such exceptions.

(B) The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Health and Human Services are authorized to enter into agreements for carrying out this subsection. Any such agreement shall provide that any expenses incurred by the Secretary of Health and Human Services pertaining to carrying out this subsection shall be reimbursed by the Secretary of Defense.

(C) Authorities of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense shall be available for oversight and investigations of responsibilities of employers and other entities under this subsection.

(D) Information obtained under section 1095(k) of this title may be used in carrying out this subsection in the same manner as information obtained under section 1862(b)(5) of the Social Security Act may be used in carrying out section 1862(b) of such Act.

(E) Any amounts collected in carrying out paragraph (1) shall be handled in accordance with section 1079a of this title.

(b) **ELECTION OF TRICARE-ELIGIBLE EMPLOYEES TO PARTICIPATE IN GROUP HEALTH PLAN.**—A TRICARE-eligible employee shall have the opportunity to elect to participate in the group health plan offered by the employer of the employee and receive primary coverage for health care services under the plan in the same manner and to the same extent as similarly situated employees of such employer who are not TRICARE-eligible employees.

(c) **INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN EMPLOYERS.**—The provisions of this section do not apply to any employer who has fewer than 20 employees.

(d) **RETENTION OF ELIGIBILITY FOR COVERAGE UNDER TRICARE.**—Nothing in this section, including an election made by a TRICARE-eligible employee under subsection (b), shall be construed to affect, modify, or terminate the eligibility of a TRICARE-eligible employee or spouse of such employee for health care or dental services under this chapter in accordance with the other provisions of this chapter.

(e) **OUTREACH.**—The Secretary of Defense shall, in coordination with the other administering Secretaries, conduct outreach to inform covered beneficiaries who are entitled to health care benefits under the TRICARE program of the rights and responsibilities of such beneficiaries and employers under this section.

(f) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) The term “employer” includes a State or unit of local government.

(2) The term “group health plan” means a group health plan (as that term is defined in section 5000(b)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 without regard to section 5000(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986).

(3) The term “TRICARE-eligible employee” means a covered beneficiary under section 1086 of this title entitled to health care benefits under the TRICARE program.

(g) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—This section shall take effect on January 1, 2008.

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title VII, Sec. 707(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2283.)

### **§ 1098. Incentives for participation in cost-effective health care plans**

(a) **WAIVER OF LIMITATIONS AND COPAYMENTS.**—Subject to subsection (b), the Secretary of Defense, with respect to any plan contracted for under the authority of section 1079 or 1086 of this title, may waive, in whole or in part—

(1) any limitation set out in the second sentence of section 1079(a) of this title; or

(2) any requirement for payment by the patient under section 1079(b) or 1086(b) of this title.

(b) **DETERMINATION AND REPORT.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (3), the Secretary may waive a limitation or requirement as authorized by subsection (a) if the Secretary determines that during the period of the waiver such a plan will—

(A) be less costly to the Government than a plan subject to such limitations or payment requirements; or

(B) provide better services than those provided by a plan subject to such limitations or payment requirements at no additional cost to the Government.

(2) The Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report with respect to a waiver under paragraph (1), including a comparison of costs of and benefits available under—

(A) a plan with respect to which the limitations and payment requirements are waived; and

(B) a plan with respect to which there is no such waiver.

(3) A waiver under paragraph (1) may not take effect until the end of the 180-day period beginning on the date on which the Secretary submits the report required by paragraph (2) with respect to such waiver.

(Added Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3895; amended Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1484(h)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1717; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

#### **§ 1099. Health care enrollment system**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF SYSTEM.—The Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall establish a system of health care enrollment for covered beneficiaries who reside in the United States.

(b) DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM.—Such system shall—

(1) allow covered beneficiaries to elect a health care plan from eligible health care plans designated by the Secretary of Defense; or

(2) if necessary in order to ensure full use of facilities of the uniformed services in a geographical area, assign covered beneficiaries who reside in such area to such facilities.

(c) HEALTH CARE PLANS AVAILABLE UNDER SYSTEM.—A health care plan designated by the Secretary of Defense under the system described in subsection (a) shall provide all health care to which a covered beneficiary is entitled under this chapter. Such a plan may consist of any of the following:

(1) Use of facilities of the uniformed services.

(2) The Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services.

(3) Any other health care plan contracted for by the Secretary of Defense.

(4) Any combination of the plans described in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3).

(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(Added Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3896.)

#### **§ 1100. Defense Health Program Account**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF ACCOUNT.—(1) There is hereby established in the Department of Defense an account to be known as the “Defense Health Program Account”. All sums appropriated to carry out the functions of the Secretary of Defense with respect to med-

ical and health care programs of the Department of Defense shall be appropriated to the account.

(2) Of the total amount appropriated for a fiscal year for programs and activities carried out under this chapter, the amount equal to three percent of such total amount shall remain available for obligation until the end of the following fiscal year.

(b) OBLIGATION OF AMOUNTS FROM ACCOUNT BY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—The Secretary of Defense may obligate or expend funds from the account for purposes of conducting programs and activities under this chapter, including contracts entered into under section 1079, 1086, 1092, or 1097 of this title, to the extent amounts are available in the account.

(c) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(Added Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3896; amended Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title VII, Sec. 735(a)–(d)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 382.)

#### **§ 1101. Resource allocation methods: capitation or diagnosis-related groups**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF CAPITATION OR DRG METHOD.—The Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall establish by regulation the use of capitation or diagnosis-related groups as the primary criteria for allocation of resources to facilities of the uniformed services.

(b) EXCEPTION FOR MOBILIZATION MISSIONS.—Capitation or diagnosis-related groups shall not be used to allocate resources to the facilities of the uniformed services to the extent that such resources are required by such facilities for mobilization missions.

(c) CONTENT OF REGULATIONS.—Such regulations may establish a system of diagnosis-related groups similar to the system established under section 1886(d)(4) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(4)). Such regulations may include the following:

(1) A classification of inpatient treatments by diagnosis-related groups and a similar classification of outpatient treatment.

(2) A methodology for classifying specific treatments within such groups.

(3) An appropriate weighting factor for each such diagnosis-related group which reflects the relative resources used by a facility of a uniformed service with respect to treatments classified within that group compared to treatments classified within other groups.

(4) An appropriate method for calculating or estimating the annual per capita costs of providing comprehensive health care services to members of the uniformed services on active duty and covered beneficiaries.

(Added Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VII, Sec. 701(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3897; amended Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1233(e)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2057; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VII, Sec. 714(a), (b)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1690.)

#### **§ 1102. Confidentiality of medical quality assurance records: qualified immunity for participants**

(a) CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORDS.—Medical quality assurance records created by or for the Department of Defense as part of a medical quality assurance program are confidential and privileged.

Such records may not be disclosed to any person or entity, except as provided in subsection (c).

(b) PROHIBITION ON DISCLOSURE AND TESTIMONY.—(1) No part of any medical quality assurance record described in subsection (a) may be subject to discovery or admitted into evidence in any judicial or administrative proceeding, except as provided in subsection (c).

(2) A person who reviews or creates medical quality assurance records for the Department of Defense or who participates in any proceeding that reviews or creates such records may not be permitted or required to testify in any judicial or administrative proceeding with respect to such records or with respect to any finding, recommendation, evaluation, opinion, or action taken by such person or body in connection with such records except as provided in this section.

(c) AUTHORIZED DISCLOSURE AND TESTIMONY.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), a medical quality assurance record described in subsection (a) may be disclosed, and a person referred to in subsection (b) may give testimony in connection with such a record, only as follows:

(A) To a Federal executive agency or private organization, if such medical quality assurance record or testimony is needed by such agency or organization to perform licensing or accreditation functions related to Department of Defense health care facilities or to perform monitoring, required by law, of Department of Defense health care facilities.

(B) To an administrative or judicial proceeding commenced by a present or former Department of Defense health care provider concerning the termination, suspension, or limitation of clinical privileges of such health care provider.

(C) To a governmental board or agency or to a professional health care society or organization, if such medical quality assurance record or testimony is needed by such board, agency, society, or organization to perform licensing, credentialing, or the monitoring of professional standards with respect to any health care provider who is or was a member or an employee of the Department of Defense.

(D) To a hospital, medical center, or other institution that provides health care services, if such medical quality assurance record or testimony is needed by such institution to assess the professional qualifications of any health care provider who is or was a member or employee of the Department of Defense and who has applied for or been granted authority or employment to provide health care services in or on behalf of such institution.

(E) To an officer, employee, or contractor of the Department of Defense who has a need for such record or testimony to perform official duties.

(F) To a criminal or civil law enforcement agency or instrumentality charged under applicable law with the protection of the public health or safety, if a qualified representative of such agency or instrumentality makes a written request that such record or testimony be provided for a purpose authorized by law.

(G) In an administrative or judicial proceeding commenced by a criminal or civil law enforcement agency or instrumentality referred to in subparagraph (F), but only with respect to the subject of such proceeding.

(2) With the exception of the subject of a quality assurance action, the identity of any person receiving health care services from the Department of Defense or the identity of any other person associated with such department for purposes of a medical quality assurance program that is disclosed in a medical quality assurance record described in subsection (a) shall be deleted from that record or document before any disclosure of such record is made outside the Department of Defense. Such requirement does not apply to the release of information pursuant to section 552a of title 5.

(d) DISCLOSURE FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—(1) Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing or requiring the withholding from any person or entity aggregate statistical information regarding the results of Department of Defense medical quality assurance programs.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be construed as authority to withhold any medical quality assurance record from a committee of either House of Congress, any joint committee of Congress, or the Comptroller General if such record pertains to any matter within their respective jurisdictions.

(e) PROHIBITION ON DISCLOSURE OF RECORD OR TESTIMONY.—A person or entity having possession of or access to a record or testimony described by this section may not disclose the contents of such record or testimony in any manner or for any purpose except as provided in this section.

(f) EXEMPTION FROM FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT.—Medical quality assurance records described in subsection (a) may not be made available to any person under section 552 of title 5.

(g) LIMITATION ON CIVIL LIABILITY.—A person who participates in or provides information to a person or body that reviews or creates medical quality assurance records described in subsection (a) shall not be civilly liable for such participation or for providing such information if the participation or provision of information was in good faith based on prevailing professional standards at the time the medical quality assurance program activity took place.

(h) APPLICATION TO INFORMATION IN CERTAIN OTHER RECORDS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as limiting access to the information in a record created and maintained outside a medical quality assurance program, including a patient's medical records, on the grounds that the information was presented during meetings of a review body that are part of a medical quality assurance program.

(i) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to implement this section.

(j) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “medical quality assurance program” means any activity carried out before, on, or after November 14, 1986 by or for the Department of Defense to assess the quality of medical care, including activities conducted by individuals, military medical or dental treatment facility committees, or other review bodies responsible for quality assurance, creden-



tials, infection control, patient care assessment (including treatment procedures, blood, drugs, and therapeutics), medical records, health resources management review and identification and prevention of medical or dental incidents and risks.

(2) The term “medical quality assurance record” means the proceedings, records, minutes, and reports that emanate from quality assurance program activities described in paragraph (1) and are produced or compiled by the Department of Defense as part of a medical quality assurance program.

(3) The term “health care provider” means any military or civilian health care professional who, under regulations of a military department, is granted clinical practice privileges to provide health care services in a military medical or dental treatment facility or who is licensed or certified to perform health care services by a governmental board or agency or professional health care society or organization.

(k) PENALTY.—Any person who willfully discloses a medical quality assurance record other than as provided in this section, knowing that such record is a medical quality assurance record, shall be fined not more than \$3,000 in the case of a first offense and not more than \$20,000 in the case of a subsequent offense.

(Added Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VII, Sec. 705(a)(1)), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3902; amended Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1231(5), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1160; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(f), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1463; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(c)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2061.)

### **§ 1103. Contracts for medical and dental care: State and local preemption**

(a) OCCURRENCE OF PREEMPTION.—A law or regulation of a State or local government relating to health insurance, prepaid health plans, or other health care delivery or financing methods shall not apply to any contract entered into pursuant to this chapter by the Secretary of Defense or the administering Secretaries to the extent that the Secretary of Defense or the administering Secretaries determine that—

(1) the State or local law or regulation is inconsistent with a specific provision of the contract or a regulation promulgated by the Secretary of Defense or the administering Secretaries pursuant to this chapter; or

(2) the preemption of the State or local law or regulation is necessary to implement or administer the provisions of the contract or to achieve any other important Federal interest.

(b) EFFECT OF PREEMPTION.—In the case of the preemption under subsection (a) of a State or local law or regulation regarding financial solvency, the Secretary of Defense or the administering Secretaries shall require an independent audit of the prime contractor of each contract that is entered into pursuant to this chapter and covered by the preemption. The audit shall be performed by the Defense Contract Audit Agency.

(c) STATE DEFINED.—In this section, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and each possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title VII, Sec. 725(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1116; amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VII, Sec. 715(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1690; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1057(a)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440.)

**§ 1104. Sharing of health-care resources with the Department of Veterans Affairs**

(a) **SHARING OF HEALTH-CARE RESOURCES.**—Health-care resources of the Department of Defense shall be shared with health-care resources of the Department of Veterans Affairs in accordance with section 8111 of title 38 or under section 1535 of title 31.

(b) **REIMBURSEMENT FROM CHAMPUS FUNDS.**—Pursuant to an agreement entered into under section 8111 of title 38 or section 1535 of title 31, the Secretary of a military department may reimburse the Secretary of Veterans Affairs from funds available for that military department for the payment of medical care provided under section 1079 or 1086 of this title.

(c) **CHARGES.**—The Secretary of Defense may prescribe by regulation a premium, deductible, copayment, or other charge for health care provided to covered beneficiaries under this chapter pursuant to an agreement entered into by the Secretary of a military department under section 8111 of title 38 or section 1535 of title 31.

(d) **PROVISION OF SERVICES DURING WAR OR NATIONAL EMERGENCY.**—Members of the armed forces on active duty during and immediately following a period of war, or during and immediately following a national emergency involving the use of the armed forces in armed conflict, may be provided health-care services by the Department of Veterans Affairs in accordance with section 8111A of title 38.

(Added Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VII, Sec. 722(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1477; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(14), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499; Pub. L. 103–35, title II, Sec. 201(c)(1), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 98; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title VII, Sec. 721(b), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2595.)

**§ 1105. Specialized treatment facility program**

(a) **PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.**—The Secretary of Defense may conduct a specialized treatment facility program pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary shall consult with the other administering Secretaries in prescribing regulations for the program and in conducting the program.

(b) **FACILITIES AUTHORIZED TO BE USED.**—Under the specialized treatment facility program, the Secretary may designate health care facilities of the uniformed services and civilian health care facilities as specialized treatment facilities.

(c) **WAIVER OF NONEMERGENCY HEALTH CARE RESTRICTION.**—Under the specialized treatment facility program, the Secretary may waive, with regard to the provision of a particular service, the 40-mile radius restriction set forth in section 1079(a)(7) of this title if the Secretary determines that the use of a different geographical area restriction will result in a more cost-effective provision of the service.

(d) **CIVILIAN FACILITY SERVICE AREA.**—For purposes of the specialized treatment facility program, the service area of a civilian health care facility designated pursuant to subsection (b) shall be comparable in size to the service areas of facilities of the uniformed services.

(e) **ISSUANCE OF NONAVAILABILITY OF HEALTH CARE STATEMENTS.**—A covered beneficiary who resides within the service area of a specialized treatment facility designated under the specialized treatment facility program may be required to obtain a nonavailability of health care statement in the case of a specialized service offered by the facility in order for the covered beneficiary to receive the service outside of the program.

(f) **PAYMENT OF COSTS RELATED TO CARE IN SPECIALIZED TREATMENT FACILITIES.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), in connection with the treatment of a covered beneficiary under the specialized treatment facility program, the Secretary may provide the following benefits:

(A) Full or partial reimbursement of a member of the uniformed services for the reasonable expenses incurred by the member in transporting a covered beneficiary to or from a health care facility of the uniformed services or a civilian health care facility at which specialized health care services are provided pursuant to this chapter.

(B) Full or partial reimbursement of a person (including a member of the uniformed services) for the reasonable expenses of transportation, temporary lodging, and meals (not to exceed a per diem rate determined in accordance with implementing regulations) incurred by such person in accompanying a covered beneficiary as a nonmedical attendant to a health care facility referred to in subparagraph (A).

(C) In-kind transportation, lodging, or meals instead of reimbursements under subparagraph (A) or (B) for transportation, lodging, or meals, respectively.

(2) The Secretary may make reimbursements for or provide transportation, lodging, and meals under paragraph (1) in the case of a covered beneficiary only if the total cost to the Department of Defense of doing so and of providing the health care in such case is less than the cost to the Department of providing the health care to the covered beneficiary by other means authorized under this chapter.

(g) **COVERED BENEFICIARY DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “covered beneficiary” means a person covered under section 1079 or 1086 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title VII, Sec. 715(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1403; amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VII, Sec. 716(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1691; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title VII, Sec. 706, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 373.)

#### **§ 1106. Submittal of claims: standard form; time limits**

(a) **STANDARD FORM.**—The Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall prescribe by regulation a standard form for the submission of claims for the payment of health care services provided under this chapter.

(b) **TIME FOR SUBMISSION.**—A claim for payment for services provided under this chapter shall be submitted as provided in such regulations not later than one year after the services are provided.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title VII, Sec. 716(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1403; amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title VII, Sec. 738(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1815.)

**§ 1107. Notice of use of an investigational new drug or a drug unapproved for its applied use**

(a) NOTICE REQUIRED.—(1) Whenever the Secretary of Defense requests or requires a member of the armed forces to receive an investigational new drug or a drug unapproved for its applied use, the Secretary shall provide the member with notice containing the information specified in subsection (d).

(2) The Secretary shall also ensure that health care providers who administer an investigational new drug or a drug unapproved for its applied use, or who are likely to treat members who receive such a drug, receive the information required to be provided under paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (d).

(b) TIME OF NOTICE.—The notice required to be provided to a member under subsection (a)(1) shall be provided before the investigational new drug or drug unapproved for its applied use is first administered to the member.

(c) FORM OF NOTICE.—The notice required under subsection (a)(1) shall be provided in writing.

(d) CONTENT OF NOTICE.—The notice required under subsection (a)(1) shall include the following:

(1) Clear notice that the drug being administered is an investigational new drug or a drug unapproved for its applied use.

(2) The reasons why the investigational new drug or drug unapproved for its applied use is being administered.

(3) Information regarding the possible side effects of the investigational new drug or drug unapproved for its applied use, including any known side effects possible as a result of the interaction of such drug with other drugs or treatments being administered to the members receiving such drug.

(4) Such other information that, as a condition of authorizing the use of the investigational new drug or drug unapproved for its applied use, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may require to be disclosed.

(e) RECORDS OF USE.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the medical records of members accurately document—

(1) the receipt by members of any investigational new drug or drug unapproved for its applied use; and

(2) the notice required by subsection (a)(1).

(f) LIMITATION AND WAIVER.—(1) In the case of the administration of an investigational new drug or a drug unapproved for its applied use to a member of the armed forces in connection with the member's participation in a particular military operation, the requirement that the member provide prior consent to receive the drug in accordance with the prior consent requirement imposed under section 505(i)(4) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(i)(4)) may be waived only by the President. The President may grant such a waiver only if the President determines, in writing, that obtaining consent is not in the interests of national security.

(2) The waiver authority provided in paragraph (1) shall not be construed to apply to any case other than a case in which prior consent for administration of a particular drug is required by reason

of a determination by the Secretary of Health and Human Services that such drug is subject to the investigational new drug requirements of section 505(i) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

(3) The Secretary of Defense may request the President to waive the prior consent requirement with respect to the administration of an investigational new drug or a drug unapproved for its applied use to a member of the armed forces in connection with the member's participation in a particular military operation. With respect to any such administration—

(A) the Secretary may not delegate to any other official the authority to request the President to waive the prior consent requirement for the Department of Defense; and

(B) if the President grants the requested waiver, the Secretary shall submit to the chairman and ranking minority member of each congressional defense committee a notification of the waiver, together with the written determination of the President under paragraph (1) and the Secretary's justification for the request or requirement under subsection (a) for the member to receive the drug covered by the waiver.

(4) In this subsection:

(A) The term "relevant FDA regulations" means the regulations promulgated under section 505(i) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(i)).

(B) The term "prior consent requirement" means the requirement included in the relevant FDA regulations pursuant to section 505(i)(4) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(i)(4)).

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "investigational new drug" means a drug covered by section 505(i) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(i)).

(2) The term "drug unapproved for its applied use" means a drug administered for a use not described in the approved labeling of the drug under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355).

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title VII, Sec. 766(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1827; amended Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VII, Sec. 731(a)(1), (b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2070, 2071; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1043(b)(7), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1611; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 726(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1992.)

### § 1107a. Emergency use products

(a) WAIVER BY THE PRESIDENT.—(1) In the case of the administration of a product authorized for emergency use under section 564 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act to members of the armed forces, the condition described in section 564(e)(1)(A)(ii)(III) of such Act and required under paragraph (1)(A) or (2)(A) of such section 564(e), designed to ensure that individuals are informed of an option to accept or refuse administration of a product, may be waived only by the President only if the President determines, in writing, that complying with such requirement is not in the interests of national security.

(2) The waiver authority provided in paragraph (1) shall not be construed to apply to any case other than a case in which an indi-

vidual is required to be informed of an option to accept or refuse administration of a particular product by reason of a determination by the Secretary of Health and Human Services that emergency use of such product is authorized under section 564 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

(b) PROVISION OF INFORMATION.—If the President, under subsection (a), waives the condition described in section 564(e)(1)(A)(ii)(III) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, and if the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, makes a determination that it is not feasible based on time limitations for the information described in section 564(e)(1)(A)(ii)(I) or (II) of such Act and required under paragraph (1)(A) or (2)(A) of such section 564(e), to be provided to a member of the armed forces prior to the administration of the product, such information shall be provided to such member of the armed forces (or next-of-kin in the case of the death of a member) to whom the product was administered as soon as possible, but not later than 30 days, after such administration. The authority provided for in this subsection may not be delegated. Information concerning the administration of the product shall be recorded in the medical record of the member.

(c) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS.—In the case of an authorization by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 564(a)(1) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act based on a determination by the Secretary of Defense under section 564(b)(1)(B) of such Act, subsections (a) through (f) of section 1107 shall not apply to the use of a product that is the subject of such authorization, within the scope of such authorization and while such authorization is effective.

(Added Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1603(b)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1689; amended Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 726(b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1992; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071(a)(5), (g)(7), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2398, 2402.)

#### **§ 1108. Health care coverage through Federal Employees Health Benefits program: demonstration project**

(a) FEHBP OPTION DEMONSTRATION.—The Secretary of Defense, after consulting with the other administering Secretaries, shall enter into an agreement with the Office of Personnel Management to conduct a demonstration project (in this section referred to as the “demonstration project”) under which eligible beneficiaries described in subsection (b) and residing within one of the areas covered by the demonstration project may enroll in health benefits plans offered through the Federal Employees Health Benefits program under chapter 89 of title 5. The number of eligible beneficiaries and family members of such beneficiaries under subsection (b)(2) who may be enrolled in health benefits plans during the enrollment period under subsection (d)(2) may not exceed 66,000.

(b) ELIGIBLE BENEFICIARIES; COVERAGE.—(1) An eligible beneficiary under this subsection is—

(A) a member or former member of the uniformed services described in section 1074(b) of this title who is entitled to hospital insurance benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395c et seq.);

(B) an individual who is an unremarried former spouse of a member or former member described in section 1072(2)(F) or 1072(2)(G));

(C) an individual who is—

(i) a dependent of a deceased member or former member described in section 1076(b) or 1076(a)(2)(B) of this title or of a member who died while on active duty for a period of more than 30 days; and

(ii) a member of family as defined in section 8901(5) of title 5; or

(D) an individual who is—

(i) a dependent of a living member or former member described in section 1076(b)(1) of this title who is entitled to hospital insurance benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, regardless of the member's or former member's eligibility for such hospital insurance benefits; and

(ii) a member of family as defined in section 8901(5) of title 5.

(2) Eligible beneficiaries may enroll in a Federal Employees Health Benefit plan under chapter 89 of title 5 under this section for self-only coverage or for self and family coverage which includes any dependent of the member or former member who is a family member for purposes of such chapter.

(3) A person eligible for coverage under this subsection shall not be required to satisfy any eligibility criteria specified in chapter 89 of title 5 (except as provided in paragraph (1)(C) or (1)(D)) as a condition for enrollment in health benefits plans offered through the Federal Employees Health Benefits program under the demonstration project.

(4) For purposes of determining whether an individual is a member of family under paragraph (5) of section 8901 of title 5 for purposes of paragraph (1)(C) or (1)(D), a member or former member described in section 1076(b) or 1076(a)(2)(B) of this title shall be deemed to be an employee under such section.

(5) An eligible beneficiary who is eligible to enroll in the Federal Employees Health Benefits program as an employee under chapter 89 of title 5 is not eligible to enroll in a Federal Employees Health Benefits plan under this section.

(c) AREA OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—The Secretary of Defense and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall jointly identify and select the geographic areas in which the demonstration project will be conducted. The Secretary and the Director shall establish at least six, but not more than ten, such demonstration areas. In establishing the areas, the Secretary and Director shall include—

(1) an area that includes the catchment area of one or more military medical treatment facilities;

(2) an area that is not located in the catchment area of a military medical treatment facility;

(3) an area in which there is a Medicare Subvention Demonstration project area under section 1896 of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ggg); and

(4) not more than one area for each TRICARE region.

(d) DURATION OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall conduct the demonstration project during three contract years under the Federal Employees Health Benefits program.

(2) Eligible beneficiaries shall, as provided under the agreement pursuant to subsection (a), be permitted to enroll in the demonstration project during an open enrollment period for the year 2000 (conducted in the fall of 1999). The demonstration project shall terminate on December 31, 2002.

(e) PROHIBITION AGAINST USE OF MTFs AND ENROLLMENT UNDER TRICARE.—Covered beneficiaries under this chapter who are provided coverage under the demonstration project shall not be eligible to receive care at a military medical treatment facility or to enroll in a health care plan under the TRICARE program.

(f) TERM OF ENROLLMENT IN PROJECT.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the period of enrollment of an eligible beneficiary who enrolls in the demonstration project during the open enrollment period for the year 2000 shall be three years unless the beneficiary disenrolls before the termination of the project.

(2) A beneficiary who elects to enroll in the project, and who subsequently discontinues enrollment in the project before the end of the period described in paragraph (1), shall not be eligible to re-enroll in the project.

(3) An eligible beneficiary enrolled in a Federal Employees Health Benefits plan under this section may change health benefits plans and coverage in the same manner as any other Federal Employees Health Benefits program beneficiary may change such plans.

(g) EFFECT OF CANCELLATION.—The cancellation by an eligible beneficiary of coverage under the Federal Employee Health Benefits program shall be irrevocable during the term of the demonstration project.

(h) SEPARATE RISK POOLS; CHARGES.—(1) The Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall require health benefits plans under chapter 89 of title 5 that participate in the demonstration project to maintain a separate risk pool for purposes of establishing premium rates for eligible beneficiaries who enroll in such a plan in accordance with this section.

(2) The Director shall determine total subscription charges for self only or for family coverage for eligible beneficiaries who enroll in a health benefits plan under chapter 89 of title 5 in accordance with this section. The subscription charges shall include premium charges paid to the plan and amounts described in section 8906(c) of title 5 for administrative expenses and contingency reserves.

(i) GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall be responsible for the Government contribution for an eligible beneficiary who enrolls in a health benefits plan under chapter 89 of title 5 in accordance with this section, except that the amount of the contribution may not exceed the amount of the Government contribution which would be payable if the electing beneficiary were an employee (as defined for purposes of such chapter) enrolled in the same health benefits plan and level of benefits.

(j) REPORT REQUIREMENTS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall jointly



submit to Congress two reports containing the information described in paragraph (2). The first report shall be submitted not later than the date that is 15 months after the date that the Secretary begins to implement the demonstration project. The second report shall be submitted not later than December 31, 2002.

(2) The reports required by paragraph (1) shall include the following:

(A) Information on the number of eligible beneficiaries who elect to participate in the demonstration project.

(B) An analysis of the percentage of eligible beneficiaries who participate in the demonstration project as compared to the percentage of covered beneficiaries under this chapter who elect to enroll in a health care plan under such chapter.

(C) Information on eligible beneficiaries who elect to participate in the demonstration project and did not have Medicare Part B coverage before electing to participate in the project.

(D) An analysis of the enrollment rates and cost of health services provided to eligible beneficiaries who elect to participate in the demonstration project as compared with similarly situated enrollees in the Federal Employees Health Benefits program under chapter 89 of title 5.

(E) An analysis of how the demonstration project affects the accessibility of health care in military medical treatment facilities, and a description of any unintended effects on the treatment priorities in those facilities in the demonstration area.

(F) An analysis of any problems experienced by the Department of Defense in managing the demonstration project.

(G) A description of the effects of the demonstration project on medical readiness and training of the Armed Forces at military medical treatment facilities located in the demonstration area, and a description of the probable effects that making the project permanent would have on the medical readiness and training.

(H) An examination of the effects that the demonstration project, if made permanent, would be expected to have on the overall budget of the Department of Defense, the budget of the Office of Personnel Management, and the budgets of individual military medical treatment facilities.

(I) An analysis of whether the demonstration project affects the cost to the Department of Defense of prescription drugs or the accessibility, availability, and cost of such drugs to eligible beneficiaries.

(J) Any additional information that the Secretary of Defense or the Director of the Office of Personnel Management considers appropriate to assist Congress in determining the viability of expanding the project to all Medicare-eligible members of the uniformed services and their dependents.

(K) Recommendations on whether eligible beneficiaries—

(i) should be given more than one chance to enroll in the demonstration project under this section;

(ii) should be eligible to enroll in the project only during the first year following the date that the eligible bene-

ficiary becomes eligible to receive hospital insurance benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act; or

(iii) should be eligible to enroll in the project only during the 2-year period following the date on which the beneficiary first becomes eligible to enroll in the project.

(k) COMPTROLLER GENERAL REPORT.—Not later than December 31, 2002, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report addressing the same matters required to be addressed under subsection (j)(2). The report shall describe any limitations with respect to the data contained in the report as a result of the size and design of the demonstration project.

(l) APPLICATION OF MEDIGAP PROTECTIONS TO DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ENROLLEES.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the provisions of section 1882(s)(3) (other than clauses (i) through (iv) of subparagraph (B)) and 1882(s)(4) of the Social Security Act shall apply to enrollment (and termination of enrollment) in the demonstration project under this section, in the same manner as they apply to enrollment (and termination of enrollment) with a Medicare+Choice organization in a Medicare+Choice plan.

(2) In applying paragraph (1)—

(A) any reference in clause (v) or (vi) of section 1882(s)(3)(B) of such Act to 12 months is deemed a reference to 36 months; and

(B) the notification required under section 1882(s)(3)(D) of such Act shall be provided in a manner specified by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Director of the Office of Personnel Management.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VII, Sec. 721(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2061; amended Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(8), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2061.)

### § 1109. Organ and tissue donor program

(a) RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the advanced systems developed for recording armed forces members' personal data and information (such as the SMARTCARD, MEDITAG, and Personal Information Carrier) include the capability to record organ and tissue donation elections.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SECRETARIES OF THE MILITARY DEPARTMENTS.—The Secretaries of the military departments shall ensure that—

(1) appropriate information about organ and tissue donation is provided—

(A) to each officer candidate during initial training; and

(B) to each recruit—

(i) after completion by the recruit of basic training; and

(ii) before arrival of the recruit at the first duty assignment of the recruit;

(2) members of the armed forces are given recurring, specific opportunities to elect to be organ or tissue donors during service in the armed forces and upon retirement; and

(3) members of the armed forces electing to be organ or tissue donors are encouraged to advise their next of kin concerning the donation decision and any subsequent change of that decision.

(c) RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SURGEONS GENERAL OF THE MILITARY DEPARTMENTS.—The Surgeons General of the military departments shall ensure that—

(1) appropriate training is provided to enlisted and officer medical personnel to facilitate the effective operation of organ and tissue donation activities under garrison conditions and, to the extent possible, under operational conditions; and

(2) medical logistical activities can, to the extent possible without jeopardizing operational requirements, support an effective organ and tissue donation program.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VII, Sec. 741(b)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2073; amended Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title X, Sec. 1087(a)(8)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–290.)

**§ 1110. Anthrax vaccine immunization program; procedures for exemptions and monitoring reactions**

(a) PROCEDURES FOR MEDICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXEMPTIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish uniform procedures under which members of the armed forces may be exempted from participating in the anthrax vaccine immunization program for either administrative or medical reasons.

(2) The Secretaries of the military departments shall provide for notification of all members of the armed forces of the procedures established pursuant to paragraph (1).

(b) SYSTEM FOR MONITORING ADVERSE REACTIONS.—(1) The Secretary shall establish a system for monitoring adverse reactions of members of the armed forces to the anthrax vaccine. That system shall include the following:

(A) Independent review of Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System reports.

(B) Periodic surveys of personnel to whom the vaccine is administered.

(C) A continuing longitudinal study of a pre-identified group of members of the armed forces (including men and women and members from all services).

(D) Active surveillance of a sample of members to whom the anthrax vaccine has been administered that is sufficient to identify, at the earliest opportunity, any patterns of adverse reactions, the discovery of which might be delayed by reliance solely on the Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System.

(2) The Secretary may extend or expand any ongoing or planned study or analysis of trends in adverse reactions of members of the armed forces to the anthrax vaccine in order to meet any of the requirements in paragraph (1).

(3) The Secretary shall establish guidelines under which members of the armed forces who are determined by an independent expert panel to be experiencing unexplained adverse reactions may obtain access to a Department of Defense Center of Excellence treatment facility for expedited treatment and follow up.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title VII, Sec. 751(b)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–193.)

**§ 1110a. Notification of certain individuals regarding options for enrollment under Medicare part B**

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) As soon as practicable, the Secretary of Defense shall notify each individual described in subsection (b)—

(A) that the individual is no longer eligible for health care benefits under the TRICARE program under this chapter; and

(B) of options available for enrollment of the individual in the supplementary medical insurance program under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395j et seq.).

(2) In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary of Defense shall—

(A) establish procedures for identifying individuals described in subsection (b); and

(B) consult with the Secretary of Health and Human Services to accurately identify and notify such individuals.

(b) INDIVIDUALS DESCRIBED.—An individual described in this subsection is an individual who is—

(1) a covered beneficiary;

(2) entitled to benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395c) under section 226(b) or section 226A of such Act (42 U.S.C. 426(b) and 426–1); and

(3) eligible to enroll in the supplementary medical insurance program under part B of such title (42 U.S.C. 1395j et seq.).

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title VII, Sec. 707(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2376.)

**§ 1110b. TRICARE program: extension of dependent coverage**

(a) IN GENERAL.—In accordance with subsection (c), an individual described in subsection (b) shall be deemed to be a dependent (as described in section 1072(2)(D) of this title) for purposes of coverage under the TRICARE program.

(b) INDIVIDUAL DESCRIBED.—An individual described in this subsection is an individual who—

(1) would be a dependent under section 1072(2) of this title but for exceeding an age limit under such section;

(2) has not attained the age of 26;

(3) is not eligible to enroll in an eligible employer-sponsored plan (as defined in section 5000A(f)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986);

(4) is not otherwise a dependent of a member or a former member under any subparagraph of section 1072(2) of this title; and

(5) meets other criteria specified in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, similar to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 2714(b) of the Public Health Service Act.

(c) PREMIUM.—(1) The Secretary shall prescribe by regulation a premium (or premiums) for coverage under the TRICARE program provided pursuant to this section to an individual described in subsection (b).

(2) The monthly amount of the premium in effect for a month for coverage under the TRICARE program pursuant to this section

shall be the amount equal to the cost of such coverage that the Secretary determines on an appropriate actuarial basis.

(3) The Secretary shall prescribe the requirements and procedures applicable to the payment of premiums under this subsection.

(4) Amounts collected as premiums under this subsection shall be credited to the appropriation available for the Defense Health Program Account under section 1100 of this title, shall be merged with sums in such Account that are available for the fiscal year in which collected, and shall be available under subsection (b) of such section for such fiscal year.

(Added Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title VII, Sec. 702(a)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4244.)

## CHAPTER 56—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE MEDICARE-ELIGIBLE RETIREE HEALTH CARE FUND

Sec.	
1111.	Establishment and purpose of Fund; definitions; authority to enter into agreements.
1112.	Assets of Fund.
1113.	Payments from the Fund.
1114.	Board of Actuaries.
1115.	Determination of contributions to the Fund.
1116.	Payments into the Fund.
1117.	Investment of assets of Fund.

### § 1111. Establishment and purpose of Fund; definitions; authority to enter into agreements

(a) There is established on the books of the Treasury a fund to be known as the Department of Defense Medicare-Eligible Retiree Health Care Fund (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the “Fund”), which shall be administered by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Fund shall be used for the accumulation of funds in order to finance on an actuarially sound basis liabilities of the uniformed services under uniformed services retiree health care programs for medicare-eligible beneficiaries.

(b) In this chapter:

(1) The term “uniformed services retiree health care programs” means the provisions of this title or any other provision of law creating an entitlement to or eligibility for health care for a member or former member of a participating uniformed service who is entitled to retired or retainer pay, and an eligible dependent under such program.

(2) The term “eligible dependent” means a dependent described in section 1076(a)(2) (other than a dependent of a member on active duty), 1076(b), 1086(c)(2), or 1086(c)(3) of this title.

(3) The term “medicare-eligible”, with respect to any person, means entitled to benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395c et seq.).

(4) The term “participating uniformed service” means the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps, and any other uniformed service that is covered by an agreement entered into under subsection (c).

(5) The term “members of the uniformed services on active duty” does not include a cadet at the United States Military Academy, the United States Air Force Academy, or the Coast Guard Academy or a midshipman at the United States Naval Academy.

(c) The Secretary of Defense shall enter into an agreement with each other administering Secretary (as defined in section 1072(3) of this title) for participation in the Fund by a uniformed service under the jurisdiction of that Secretary. The agreement

shall require that Secretary to determine contributions to the Fund on behalf of the members of the uniformed service under the jurisdiction of that Secretary in a manner comparable to the determination with respect to contributions to the Fund made by the Secretary of Defense under section 1115(b) of this title, and such contributions shall be paid into the Fund as provided in section 1116(a).

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title VII, Sec. 713(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–179; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711(a), (b)(1), (e)(1), (2), title X, Sec. 1048(a)(12), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1164–1166, 1223; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title VII, Sec. 704(b), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2584; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 725(c)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1992; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 592(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2233.)

#### § 1112. Assets of Fund

There shall be deposited into the Fund the following, which shall constitute the assets of the Fund:

- (1) Amounts paid into the Fund under section 1116 of this title.
- (2) Any amount appropriated to the Fund.
- (3) Any return on investment of the assets of the Fund.
- (4) Amounts paid into the Fund pursuant to section 1111(c) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title VII, Sec. 713(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–180; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1165.)

#### § 1113. Payments from the Fund

(a) There shall be paid from the Fund amounts payable for the costs of all uniformed service retiree health care programs for the benefit of members or former members of a participating uniformed service who are entitled to retired or retainer pay and are medicare eligible, and eligible dependents who are medicare eligible.

(b) The assets of the Fund are hereby made available for payments under subsection (a).

(c)(1) In carrying out subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense may transfer periodically from the Fund to applicable appropriations of the Department of Defense, or to applicable appropriations of other departments or agencies, such amounts as the Secretary determines necessary to cover the costs chargeable to those appropriations for uniformed service retiree health care programs for beneficiaries under those programs who are medicare-eligible. Such transfers may include amounts necessary for the administration of such programs. Amounts so transferred shall be merged with and be available for the same purposes and for the same time period as the appropriation to which transferred. Upon a determination that all or part of the funds transferred from the Fund are not necessary for the purposes for which transferred, such amounts may be transferred back to the Fund. This transfer authority is in addition to any other transfer authority that may be available to the Secretary.

(2) A transfer from the Fund under paragraph (1) may not be made to an appropriation after the end of the second fiscal year after the fiscal year that the appropriation is available for obligation. A transfer back to the Fund under paragraph (1) may not be made after the end of the second fiscal year after the fiscal year

for which the appropriation to which the funds were originally transferred is available for obligation.

(d) The Secretary of Defense shall by regulation establish the method or methods for calculating amounts to be transferred under subsection (c). Such method or methods may be based (in whole or in part) on a proportionate share of the volume (measured as the Secretary determines appropriate) of health care services provided or paid for under uniformed service retiree health care programs for beneficiaries under those programs who are medicare-eligible in relation to the total volume of health care services provided or paid for under Department of Defense health care programs.

(e) The regulations prescribed by the Secretary under subsection (d) shall be provided to the Comptroller General not less than 60 days before such regulations become effective. The Comptroller General shall, not later than 30 days after receiving such regulations, report to the Secretary of Defense and Congress on the adequacy and appropriateness of the regulations.

(f) If the Secretary of Defense enters into an agreement with another administering Secretary pursuant to section 1111(c), the Secretary of Defense may take the actions described in subsections (c), (d), and (e) on behalf of the beneficiaries and programs of the other participating uniformed service.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title VII, Sec. 713(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-180; amended Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711(c), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1165.)

#### § 1114. Board of Actuaries

(a)(1) There is established in the Department of Defense a Department of Defense Medicare-Eligible Retiree Health Care Board of Actuaries (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the “Board”). The Board shall consist of three members who shall be appointed by the Secretary of Defense from among qualified professional actuaries who are members of the Society of Actuaries.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the members of the Board shall serve for a term of 15 years, except that a member of the Board appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the end of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall only serve until the end of such term. A member may serve after the end of his term until his successor has taken office. A member of the Board may be removed by the Secretary of Defense for misconduct or failure to perform functions vested in the Board, and for no other reason.

(B) Of the members of the Board who are first appointed under this paragraph, one each shall be appointed for terms ending five, ten, and 15 years, respectively, after the date of appointment, as designated by the Secretary of Defense at the time of appointment.

(3) A member of the Board who is not otherwise an employee of the United States is entitled to receive pay at the daily equivalent of the annual rate of basic pay of the highest rate of basic pay under the General Schedule of subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5, for each day the member is engaged in the performance of duties vested in the Board, and is entitled to travel expenses, including a per diem allowance, in accordance with section 5703 of title 5.



(b) The Board shall report to the Secretary of Defense annually on the actuarial status of the Fund and shall furnish its advice and opinion on matters referred to it by the Secretary.

(c) The Board shall review valuations of the Fund under section 1115(c) of this title and shall report periodically, not less than once every four years, to the President and Congress on the status of the Fund. The Board shall include in such reports recommendations for such changes as in the Board's judgment are necessary to protect the public interest and maintain the Fund on a sound actuarial basis.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title VII, Sec. 713(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–180; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(a)(12), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1223.)

#### **§ 1115. Determination of contributions to the Fund**

(a) The Board shall determine the amount that is the present value (as of October 1, 2002) of future benefits payable from the Fund that are attributable to service in the participating uniformed services performed before October 1, 2002. That amount is the original unfunded liability of the Fund. The Board shall determine the period of time over which the original unfunded liability should be liquidated and shall determine an amortization schedule for the liquidation of such liability over that period. Contributions to the Fund for the liquidation of the original unfunded liability in accordance with such schedule shall be made as provided in section 1116 of this title.

(b) The Secretary of Defense shall determine, before the beginning of each fiscal year after September 30, 2005, the total amount of the Department of Defense contribution to be made to the Fund for that fiscal year for purposes of section 1116(b)(2). That amount shall be the sum of the following:

(1) The product of—

(A) the current estimate of the value of the single level dollar amount to be determined under subsection (c)(1)(A) at the time of the next actuarial valuation under subsection (c); and

(B) the expected average force strength during that fiscal year for members of the uniformed services under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Defense on active duty and full-time National Guard duty, but excluding any member who would be excluded for active-duty end strength purposes by section 115(i) of this title.

(2) The product of—

(A) the current estimate of the value of the single level dollar amount to be determined under subsection (c)(1)(B) at the time of the next actuarial valuation under subsection (c); and

(B) the expected average force strength during that fiscal year for members of the Selected Reserve of the uniformed services under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Defense who are not otherwise described in subparagraph (1)(B).

(c)(1) Not less often than every four years, the Secretary of Defense shall carry out an actuarial valuation of the Fund. Each such actuarial valuation shall include—

(A) a determination (using the aggregate entry-age normal cost method) of a single level dollar amount for members of the participating uniformed services on active duty and full-time National Guard duty, but excluding any member who would be excluded for active-duty end strength purposes by section 115(i) of this title; and

(B) a determination (using the aggregate entry-age normal cost method) of a single level dollar amount for members of the Selected Reserve of the participating uniformed services who are not otherwise described by subparagraph (A).

Such single level dollar amounts shall be used for the purposes of subsection (b). The Secretary of Defense may determine a separate single level dollar amount under subparagraph (A) or (B) for any participating uniformed service, if, in the judgment of the Secretary, such a determination would produce a more accurate and appropriate actuarial valuation for that uniformed service.

(2) If at the time of any such valuation there has been a change in benefits under the uniformed services retiree health care programs for medicare-eligible beneficiaries that has been made since the last such valuation and such change in benefits increases or decreases the present value of amounts payable from the Fund, the Secretary of Defense shall determine an amortization methodology and schedule for the amortization of the cumulative unfunded liability (or actuarial gain to the Fund) created by such change and any previous such changes so that the present value of the sum of the amortization payments (or reductions in payments that would otherwise be made) equals the cumulative increase (or decrease) in the present value of such amounts.

(3) If at the time of any such valuation the Secretary of Defense determines that, based upon changes in actuarial assumptions since the last valuation, there has been an actuarial gain or loss to the Fund, the Secretary shall determine an amortization methodology and schedule for the amortization of the cumulative gain or loss to the Fund created by such change in assumptions and any previous such changes in assumptions through an increase or decrease in the payments that would otherwise be made to the Fund.

(4) If at the time of any such valuation the Secretary of Defense determines that, based upon the Fund's actuarial experience (other than resulting from changes in benefits or actuarial assumptions) since the last valuation, there has been an actuarial gain or loss to the Fund, the Secretary shall determine an amortization methodology and schedule for the amortization of the cumulative gain or loss to the Fund created by such actuarial experience and any previous actuarial experience through an increase or decrease in the payments that would otherwise be made to the Fund.

(5) Contributions to the Fund in accordance with amortization schedules under paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) shall be made as provided in section 1116 of this title.

(d) All determinations under this section shall be made using methods and assumptions approved by the Board of Actuaries (in-

cluding assumptions of interest rates and medical inflation) and in accordance with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices.

(e) The Secretary of Defense shall provide for the keeping of such records as are necessary for determining the actuarial status of the Fund.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title VII, Sec. 713(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–181; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711(b)(3), (e)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1165, 1166; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VII, Sec. 722(a), (c), title X, Sec. 1045(a)(3), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1532, 1612; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 725(c)(2)–(5), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1992; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 592(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2233.)

### § 1116. Payments into the Fund

(a) At the beginning of each fiscal year after September 30, 2005, the Secretary of the Treasury shall promptly pay into the Fund from the General Fund of the Treasury—

(1) the amount certified to the Secretary by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (c), which shall be the contribution to the Fund for that fiscal year required by section 1115; and

(2) the amount determined by each administering Secretary under section 1111(c) as the contribution to the Fund on behalf of the members of the uniformed services under the jurisdiction of that Secretary.

(b) At the beginning of each fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall determine the sum of the following:

(1) The amount of the payment for that year under the amortization schedule determined by the Board of Actuaries under section 1115(a) of this title for the amortization of the original unfunded liability of the Fund.

(2) The amount (including any negative amount) of the Department of Defense contribution for that year as determined by the Secretary of Defense under section 1115(b) of this title.

(3) The amount (including any negative amount) for that year under the most recent amortization schedule determined by the Secretary of Defense under section 1115(c)(2) of this title for the amortization of any cumulative unfunded liability (or any gain) to the Fund resulting from changes in benefits.

(4) The amount (including any negative amount) for that year under the most recent amortization schedule determined by the Secretary of Defense under section 1115(c)(3) of this title for the amortization of any cumulative actuarial gain or loss to the Fund resulting from actuarial assumption changes.

(5) The amount (including any negative amount) for that year under the most recent amortization schedule determined by the Secretary of Defense under section 1115(c)(4) of this title for the amortization of any cumulative actuarial gain or loss to the Fund resulting from actuarial experience.

(c) The Secretary of Defense shall promptly certify the amount determined under subsection (b) each year to the Secretary of the Treasury.

(d) At the same time as the Secretary of Defense makes the certification under subsection (c), the Secretary shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives the information provided to the Secretary of the Treasury under that subsection.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title VII, Sec. 713(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–182; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 711(b)(4), (d), (e)(1), title X, Sec. 1048(a)(13), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1165, 1166, 1223; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title VII, Sec. 704(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2584; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VII, Sec. 722(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1532; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 725(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1991.)

**§ 1117. Investment of assets of Fund**

The Secretary of the Treasury shall invest such portion of the Fund as is not in the judgment of the Secretary of Defense required to meet current withdrawals. Such investments shall be in public debt securities with maturities suitable to the needs of the Fund, as determined by the Secretary of Defense, and bearing interest at rates determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration current market yields on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities. The income on such investments shall be credited to and form a part of the Fund.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title VII, Sec. 713(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–184.)

## CHAPTER 57—DECORATIONS AND AWARDS

Sec.	
1121.	Legion of Merit: award.
1122.	Medal for Merit: award.
1123.	Right to wear badges of military societies.
1124.	Cash awards for disclosures, suggestions, inventions, and scientific achievements.
1125.	Recognition for accomplishments: award of trophies.
1126.	Gold star lapel button: eligibility and distribution.
1127.	Precedence of the award of the Purple Heart.
1128.	Prisoner-of-war medal: issue.
1129.	Purple Heart: members killed or wounded in action by friendly fire.
1130.	Consideration of proposals for decorations not previously submitted in timely fashion: procedures for review.
1131.	Purple Heart: limitation to members of the armed forces.
1132.	Presentation of decorations: prohibition on entering correctional facilities for presentation to prisoners convicted of serious violent felonies.
1133.	Bronze Star: limitation on persons eligible to receive.
1134.	Medal of honor: award to individual interred in Tomb of the Unknowns as representative of casualties of a war.
1135.	Replacement of military decorations.

### § 1121. Legion of Merit: award

The President, under regulations to be prescribed by him, may award a decoration called the “Legion of Merit”, having suitable appurtenances and devices and not more than four degrees, to any member of the armed forces of the United States or of any friendly foreign nation who, after September 8, 1939, has distinguished himself by exceptionally meritorious conduct in performing outstanding services.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 88.)

### § 1122. Medal for Merit: award

The President, under regulations to be prescribed by him, may award a decoration called the “Medal for Merit”, having distinctive appurtenances and devices and only one degree, to any civilian of any nation prosecuting the war in existence on July 20, 1942, under the joint declaration of the United Nations, as then constituted, or of any other friendly foreign nation, who, after September 8, 1939, has distinguished himself by exceptionally meritorious conduct in performing outstanding services. The Medal for Merit may be awarded to a civilian of a foreign nation but only for performing an exceptionally meritorious or courageous act in the furtherance of the war efforts of the United Nations as then constituted.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 88.)

### § 1123. Right to wear badges of military societies

(a) A member of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who is a member of a military society originally composed of men who served in an armed force of the United States during the Revo-

lutionary War, the War of 1812, the Mexican War, the Civil War, the Spanish-American War, the Philippine Insurrection, or the Chinese Relief Expedition of 1900 may wear, on occasions of ceremony, the distinctive badges adopted by that society.

(b) A member of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who is a member of the Army and Navy Union of the United States may wear, on public occasions of ceremony, the distinctive badges adopted by that society.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 88.)

**§ 1124. Cash awards for disclosures, suggestions, inventions, and scientific achievements**

(a) The Secretary of Defense, or the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, may authorize the payment of a cash award to, and incur necessary expense for the honorary recognition of, a member of the armed forces under his jurisdiction who by his disclosure, suggestion, invention, or scientific achievement contributes to the efficiency, economy, or other improvement of operations or programs relating to the armed forces.

(b) Whenever the President considers it desirable, the Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, are authorized to pay a cash award to, and incur necessary expense for the honorary recognition of, a member of the armed forces who by his disclosure, suggestion, invention, or scientific achievement contributes to the efficiency, economy, or other improvement of operations of the Government of the United States. Such award is in addition to any other award made to that member under subsection (a).

(c) An award under this section may be paid notwithstanding the member's death, separation, or retirement from the armed force concerned. However, the disclosure, suggestion, invention, or scientific achievement forming the basis for the award must have been made while the member was on active duty or in an active reserve status and not otherwise eligible for an award under chapter 45 of title 5.

(d) A cash award under this section is in addition to the pay and allowances of the recipient. The acceptance of such an award shall constitute—

(1) an agreement by the member that the use by the United States of any idea, method, or device for which the award is made may not be the basis of a claim against the United States by the member, his heirs, or assigns, or by any person whose claim is alleged to be derived through the member; and

(2) a warranty by the member that he has not at the time of acceptance transferred, assigned, or otherwise divested himself of legal or equitable title in any property right residing in the idea, method, or device for which the award is made.

(e) Awards to, and expenses for the honorary recognition of, members of the armed forces under this section may be paid from (1) the funds or appropriations available to the activity primarily benefiting; or (2) the several funds or appropriations of the various

activities benefiting, as may be determined by the President for awards under subsection (b), and by the Secretary concerned for awards under subsection (a).

(f) The total amount of the award, or awards, made under this section for a disclosure, suggestion, invention, or scientific achievement may not exceed \$25,000, regardless of the number of persons who may be entitled to share therein.

(g) Awards under this section shall be made under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, or by the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy.

(h) For the purposes of this section, a member of the Commissioned Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration or of the Public Health Service who is serving with an armed force shall be treated as if he were a member of that armed force.

(Added Pub. L. 89-198, Sec. 1(1), Sept. 22, 1965, 79 Stat. 830; amended Pub. L. 89-718, Sec. 10, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 90-623, Sec. 2(1), Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1314; Pub. L. 96-470, title I, Sec. 112(c), Oct. 19, 1980, 94 Stat. 2240; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(40), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2923; Pub. L. 96-527, title VII, Sec. 772, Dec. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 3093; Pub. L. 99-145, title XII, Sec. 1225(a)(1), (2)(A), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 730; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### **§ 1125. Recognition for accomplishments: award of trophies**

The Secretary of Defense may—

(1) award medals, trophies, badges, and similar devices to members, units, or agencies of an armed force under his jurisdiction for excellence in accomplishments or competitions related to that armed force; and

(2) provide badges or buttons in recognition of special service, good conduct, and discharge under conditions other than dishonorable.

(Added Pub. L. 89-529, Sec. 1(1), Aug. 11, 1966, 80 Stat. 339.)

#### **§ 1126. Gold star lapel button: eligibility and distribution**

(a) A lapel button, to be known as the gold star lapel button, shall be designed, as approved by the Secretary of Defense, to identify widows, parents, and next of kin of members of the armed forces—

(1) who lost their lives during World War I, World War II, or during any subsequent period of armed hostilities in which the United States was engaged before July 1, 1958;

(2) who lost or lose their lives after June 30, 1958—

(A) while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States;

(B) while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force; or

(C) while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict in which the United States is not a belligerent party against an opposing armed force; or

(3) who lost or lose their lives after March 28, 1973, as a result of—

(A) an international terrorist attack against the United States or a foreign nation friendly to the United States, recognized as such an attack by the Secretary of Defense; or

(B) military operations while serving outside the United States (including the commonwealths, territories, and possessions of the United States) as part of a peacekeeping force.

(b) Under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary concerned, upon application to him, shall furnish one gold star lapel button without cost to the widow and to each parent and next of kin of a member who lost or loses his or her life under any circumstances prescribed in subsection (a).

(c) Not more than one gold star lapel button may be furnished to any one individual except that, when a gold star lapel button furnished under this section has been lost, destroyed, or rendered unfit for use without fault or neglect on the part of the person to whom it was furnished, the button may be replaced upon application and payment of an amount sufficient to cover the cost of manufacture and distribution.

(d) In this section:

(1) The term “widow” includes widower.

(2) The term “parents” includes mother, father, stepmother, stepfather, mother through adoption, father through adoption, and foster parents who stood in loco parentis.

(3) The term “next of kin” includes only children, brothers, sisters, half brothers, and half sisters.

(4) The term “children” includes stepchildren and children through adoption.

(5) The term “World War I” includes the period from April 6, 1917, to March 3, 1921.

(6) The term “World War II” includes the period from September 8, 1939, to July 25, 1947, at 12 o'clock noon.

(7) The term “military operations” includes those operations involving members of the armed forces assisting in United States Government sponsored training of military personnel of a foreign nation.

(8) The term “peacekeeping force” includes those personnel assigned to a force engaged in a peacekeeping operation authorized by the United Nations Security Council.

(Added Pub. L. 89-534, Sec. 1(1), Aug. 11, 1966, 80 Stat. 345, Sec. 1124; renumbered Sec. 1126, Pub. L. 89-718, Sec. 9, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; amended Pub. L. 98-94, title XII, Sec. 1268(8), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 7(k)(5), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1143, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1757.)

### § 1127. Precedence of the award of the Purple Heart

In prescribing regulations establishing the order of precedence of awards and decorations authorized to be displayed on the uniforms of members of the armed forces, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall accord the Purple Heart a position of precedence, in relation to other awards and decorations authorized to be displayed, not lower than that immediately following the bronze star.

(Added Pub. L. 98-525, title V, Sec. 553(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2532; amended Pub. L. 99-145, title V, Sec. 533, Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 634.)



**§ 1128. Prisoner-of-war medal: issue**

(a) The Secretary concerned shall issue a prisoner-of-war medal to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the armed forces, was taken prisoner and held captive—

(1) while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States;

(2) while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force;

(3) while serving with friendly forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party; or

(4) by foreign armed forces that are hostile to the United States, under circumstances which the Secretary concerned finds to have been comparable to those under which persons have generally been held captive by enemy armed forces during periods of armed conflict.

(b) The prisoner-of-war medal shall be of appropriate design, with ribbons and appurtenances.

(c) In prescribing regulations establishing the order of precedence of awards and decorations authorized to be displayed on the uniforms of members of the armed forces, the Secretary concerned shall accord the prisoner-of-war medal a position of precedence, in relation to other awards and decorations authorized to be displayed—

(1) immediately following decorations awarded for individual heroism, meritorious achievement, or meritorious service, and

(2) before any other service medal, campaign medal, or service ribbon authorized to be displayed.

(d) Not more than one prisoner-of-war medal may be issued to a person. However, for each succeeding service that would otherwise justify the issuance of such a medal, the Secretary concerned may issue a suitable device to be worn as the Secretary determines.

(e) For a person to be eligible for issuance of a prisoner-of-war medal, the person's conduct must have been honorable for the period of captivity which serves as the basis for the issuance.

(f) If a person dies before the issuance of a prisoner-of-war medal to which he is entitled, the medal may be issued to the person's representative, as designated by the Secretary concerned.

(g) Under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary concerned, a prisoner-of-war medal that is lost, destroyed, or rendered unfit for use without fault or neglect on the part of the person to whom it was issued may be replaced without charge.

(h) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that regulations prescribed by the Secretaries of the military departments under this section are uniform so far as practicable.

(Added Pub. L. 99-145, title V, Sec. 532(a)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 633; amended Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title V, Sec. 516(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1441.)

**§ 1129. Purple Heart: members killed or wounded in action by friendly fire**

(a) For purposes of the award of the Purple Heart, the Secretary concerned shall treat a member of the armed forces described in subsection (b) in the same manner as a member who is

killed or wounded in action as the result of an act of an enemy of the United States.

(b) A member described in this subsection is a member who is killed or wounded in action by weapon fire while directly engaged in armed conflict, other than as the result of an act of an enemy of the United States, unless (in the case of a wound) the wound is the result of willful misconduct of the member.

(c) This section applies to members of the armed forces who are killed or wounded on or after December 7, 1941. In the case of a member killed or wounded as described in subsection (b) on or after December 7, 1941, and before November 30, 1993, the Secretary concerned shall award the Purple Heart under subsection (a) in each case which is known to the Secretary before such date or for which an application is made to the Secretary in such manner as the Secretary requires.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1141(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1756; amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(18), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1901.)

**§ 1130. Consideration of proposals for decorations not previously submitted in timely fashion: procedures for review**

(a) Upon request of a Member of Congress, the Secretary concerned shall review a proposal for the award or presentation of a decoration (or the upgrading of a decoration), either for an individual or a unit, that is not otherwise authorized to be presented or awarded due to limitations established by law or policy for timely submission of a recommendation for such award or presentation. Based upon such review, the Secretary shall make a determination as to the merits of approving the award or presentation of the decoration.

(b) Upon making a determination under subsection (a) as to the merits of approving the award or presentation of the decoration, the Secretary concerned shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and to the requesting Member of Congress a detailed discussion of the rationale supporting the determination.

(c) Determinations under this section regarding the award or presentation of a decoration shall be made in accordance with the same procedures that apply to the approval or disapproval of the award or presentation of a decoration when a recommendation for such award or presentation is submitted in a timely manner as prescribed by law or regulation.

(d) In this section:

(1) The term “Member of Congress” means—

(A) a Senator; or

(B) a Representative in, or a Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, Congress.

(2) The term “decoration” means any decoration or award that may be presented or awarded to a member or unit of the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 526(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 313; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a)(10), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1597.)

**§ 1131. Purple Heart: limitation to members of the armed forces**

The decoration known as the Purple Heart (authorized to be awarded pursuant to Executive Order 11016) may only be awarded to a person who is a member of the armed forces at the time the person is killed or wounded under circumstances otherwise qualifying that person for award of the Purple Heart.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 571(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1756.)

**§ 1132. Presentation of decorations: prohibition on entering correctional facilities for presentation to prisoners convicted of serious violent felonies**

(a) PROHIBITION.—A member of the armed forces may not enter a Federal, State, local, or foreign correctional facility to present a decoration to a person who is incarcerated due to conviction of a serious violent felony.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “decoration” means any decoration or award that may be presented or awarded to a member of the armed forces.

(2) The term “serious violent felony” has the meaning given that term in section 3559(c)(2)(F) of title 18.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 537(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2019.)

**§ 1133. Bronze Star: limitation on persons eligible to receive**

The decoration known as the “Bronze Star” may only be awarded to a member of a military force who—

(1) at the time of the events for which the decoration is to be awarded, was serving in a geographic area in which special pay is authorized under section 310 or paragraph (1) or (3) of section 351(a) of title 37; or

(2) receives special pay under section 310 or paragraph (1) or (3) of section 351(a) of title 37 as a result of those events.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title V, Sec. 541(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–114; amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 571(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4222.)

**§ 1134. Medal of honor: award to individual interred in Tomb of the Unknowns as representative of casualties of a war**

The medal of honor awarded posthumously to a deceased member of the armed forces who, as an unidentified casualty of a particular war or other armed conflict, is interred in the Tomb of the Unknowns at Arlington National Cemetery, Virginia, is awarded to the member as the representative of the members of the armed forces who died in such war or other armed conflict and whose remains have not been identified, and not to the individual personally.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1917.)

**§ 1135. Replacement of military decorations**

(a) REPLACEMENT.—In addition to other authorities available to the Secretary concerned to replace a military decoration, the Secretary concerned shall replace, on a one-time basis and without

charge, a military decoration upon the request of the recipient of the military decoration or the immediate next of kin of a deceased recipient.

(b) **MILITARY DECORATION DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “decoration” means any decoration or award (other than the medal of honor) that may be presented or awarded by the President or the Secretary concerned to a member of the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 571(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4471.)

## **CHAPTER 58—BENEFITS AND SERVICES FOR MEMBERS BEING SEPARATED OR RECENTLY SEPARATED**

- Sec.  
1141. Involuntary separation defined.  
1142. Preseparation counseling; transmittal of medical records to Department of Veterans Affairs.  
1143. Employment assistance.  
1143a. Encouragement of postseparation public and community service.  
1144. Employment assistance, job training assistance, and other transitional services: Department of Labor.  
1145. Health benefits.  
1146. Commissary and exchange benefits.  
1147. Use of military family housing.  
1148. Relocation assistance for personnel overseas.  
1149. Excess leave and permissive temporary duty.  
1150. Affiliation with Guard and Reserve units: waiver of certain limitations.  
1151. Retention of assistive technology and services provided before separation.  
1152. Assistance to eligible members and former members to obtain employment with law enforcement agencies.  
1153. Assistance to separated members to obtain employment with health care providers.

### **§ 1141. Involuntary separation defined**

A member of the armed forces shall be considered to be involuntarily separated for purposes of this chapter if the member was on active duty or full-time National Guard duty on September 30, 1990, or after November 29, 1993, or, with respect to a member of the Coast Guard, if the member was on active duty in the Coast Guard after September 30, 1994, and—

(1) in the case of a regular officer (other than a retired officer), the officer is involuntarily discharged under other than adverse conditions, as characterized by the Secretary concerned;

(2) in the case of a reserve officer who is on the active-duty list or, if not on the active-duty list, is on full-time active duty (or in the case of a member of the National Guard, full-time National Guard duty) for the purpose of organizing, administering, recruiting, instructing, or training the reserve components, the officer is involuntarily discharged or released from active duty or full-time National Guard (other than a release from active duty or full-time National Guard duty incident to a transfer to retired status) under other than adverse conditions, as characterized by the Secretary concerned;

(3) in the case of a regular enlisted member serving on active duty, the member is (A) denied reenlistment, or (B) involuntarily discharged under other than adverse conditions, as characterized by the Secretary concerned; and

(4) in the case of a reserve enlisted member who is on full-time active duty (or in the case of a member of the National Guard, full-time National Guard duty) for the purpose of organizing, administering, recruiting, instructing, or training the

reserve components, the member (A) is denied reenlistment, or (B) is involuntarily discharged or released from active duty (or full-time National Guard) under other than adverse conditions, as characterized by the Secretary concerned.

(Added Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1551; amended Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, Sec. 503, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1644; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2767.)

**§ 1142. Preseparation counseling; transmittal of medical records to Department of Veterans Affairs**

(a) REQUIREMENT.—(1) Within the time periods specified in paragraph (3), the Secretary concerned shall (except as provided in paragraph (4)) provide for individual preseparation counseling of each member of the armed forces whose discharge or release from active duty is anticipated as of a specific date. A notation of the provision of such counseling with respect to each matter specified in subsection (b), signed by the member, shall be placed in the service record of each member receiving such counseling.

(2) In carrying out this section, the Secretary concerned may use the services available under section 1144 of this title.

(3)(A) In the case of an anticipated retirement, preseparation counseling shall commence as soon as possible during the 24-month period preceding the anticipated retirement date. In the case of a separation other than a retirement, preseparation counseling shall commence as soon as possible during the 12-month period preceding the anticipated date. Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in no event shall preseparation counseling commence later than 90 days before the date of discharge or release.

(B) In the event that a retirement or other separation is unanticipated until there are 90 or fewer days before the anticipated retirement or separation date, preseparation counseling shall begin as soon as possible within the remaining period of service.

(4)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), the Secretary concerned shall not provide preseparation counseling to a member who is being discharged or released before the completion of that member's first 180 days of active duty.

(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply in the case of a member who is being retired or separated for disability.

(b) MATTERS TO BE COVERED BY COUNSELING.—Counseling under this section shall include the following:

(1) A discussion of the educational assistance benefits to which the member is entitled under the Montgomery GI Bill and other educational assistance programs because of the member's service in the armed forces.

(2) A description (to be developed with the assistance of the Secretary of Veterans Affairs) of the compensation and vocational rehabilitation benefits to which the member may be entitled under laws administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, if the member is being medically separated or is being retired under chapter 61 of this title.

(3) An explanation of the procedures for and advantages of affiliating with the Selected Reserve.

(4) Provision of information on civilian occupations and related assistance programs, including information concerning—

(A) certification and licensure requirements that are applicable to civilian occupations;

(B) civilian occupations that correspond to military occupational specialties; and

(C) Government and private-sector programs for job search and job placement assistance, including the public and community service jobs program carried out under section 1143a of this title, and information regarding the placement programs established under sections 1152 and 1153 of this title and the Troops-to-Teachers Program under section 2302 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6672).

(5) If the member has a spouse, job placement counseling for the spouse.

(6) Information concerning the availability of relocation assistance services and other benefits and services available to persons leaving military service, as provided under section 1144 of this title.

(7) Information concerning the availability of medical and dental coverage following separation from active duty, including the opportunity to elect into the conversion health policy provided under section 1145 of this title.

(8) Counseling (for the member and dependents) on the effect of career change on individuals and their families.

(9) Financial planning assistance.

(10) The creation of a transition plan for the member to attempt to achieve the educational, training, and employment objectives of the member and, if the member has a spouse, the spouse of the member.

(11) Information concerning the availability of mental health services and the treatment of post-traumatic stress disorder, anxiety disorders, depression, suicidal ideations, or other mental health conditions associated with service in the armed forces.

(12) Information concerning the priority of service for veterans in the receipt of employment, training, and placement services provided under qualified job training programs of the Department of Labor.

(13) Information concerning veterans small business ownership and entrepreneurship programs of the Small Business Administration and the National Veterans Business Development Corporation.

(14) Information concerning employment and reemployment rights and obligations under chapter 43 of title 38.

(15) Information concerning veterans preference in Federal employment and Federal procurement opportunities.

(16) Contact information for housing counseling assistance.

(17) A description, developed in consultation with the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, of health care and other benefits to which the member may be entitled under the laws administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs.

(c) TRANSMITTAL OF MEDICAL INFORMATION TO DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS.—In the case of a member being medically separated or being retired under chapter 61 of this title, the Secretary

concerned shall ensure (subject to the consent of the member) that a copy of the member's service medical record (including any results of a Physical Evaluation Board) is transmitted to the Secretary of Veterans Affairs within 60 days of the separation or retirement.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1552; amended Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(a)(5), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1472; Pub. L. 102–484, div. D, title XLIV, Sec. 4401, 4441(b), 4462(b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2701, 2730, 2740; Pub. L. 103–35, title II, Sec. 201(i)(1), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 100; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1332(c), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1797; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title X, Sec. 1087(a)(9)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–290; Pub. L. 107–103, title III, Sec. 302(a), Dec. 27, 2001, 115 Stat. 991; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 594, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3281; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(13), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2473.)

### § 1143. Employment assistance

(a) **EMPLOYMENT SKILLS VERIFICATION.**—The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard shall provide to members of the armed forces who are discharged or released from active duty a certification or verification of any job skills and experience acquired while on active duty that may have application to employment in the civilian sector. The preceding sentence shall be carried out in conjunction with the Secretary of Labor.

(b) **EMPLOYMENT ASSISTANCE CENTERS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall establish permanent employment assistance centers at appropriate military installations. The Secretary of Homeland Security shall establish permanent employment assistance centers at appropriate Coast Guard installations.

(c) **INFORMATION TO CIVILIAN ENTITIES.**—For the purpose of assisting members covered by subsection (a) and their spouses in locating civilian employment and training opportunities, the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security shall establish and implement procedures to release to civilian employers, organizations, State employment agencies, and other appropriate entities the names (and other pertinent information) of such members and their spouses. Such names may be released for such purpose only with the consent of such members and spouses.

(d) **EMPLOYMENT PREFERENCE BY NONAPPROPRIATED FUND INSTRUMENTALITIES.**—The Secretary of Defense shall take such steps as necessary to provide that members of Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who are involuntarily separated, and the dependents of such members, shall be provided a preference in hiring by nonappropriated fund instrumentalities of the Department. Such preference shall be administered in the same manner as the preference for military spouses provided under section 1784(a)(2) of this title, except that a preference under that section shall have priority over a preference under this subsection. A person may receive a preference in hiring under this subsection only once. The Secretary of Homeland Security shall provide the same preference in hiring to involuntarily separated members of the Coast Guard, and the dependents of such members, in Coast Guard nonappropriated fund instrumentalities.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1553; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2767; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(21), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)



**§ 1143a. Encouragement of postseparation public and community service**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Defense shall implement a program to encourage members and former members of the armed forces to enter into public and community service jobs after discharge or release from active duty.

(b) **PERSONNEL REGISTRY.**—The Secretary shall maintain a registry of members and former members of the armed forces discharged or released from active duty who request registration for assistance in pursuing public and community service job opportunities. The registry shall include information on the particular job skills, qualifications, and experience of the registered personnel.

(c) **REGISTRY OF PUBLIC SERVICE AND COMMUNITY SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS.**—The Secretary shall also maintain a registry of public service and community service organizations. The registry shall contain information regarding each organization, including its location, its size, the types of public and community service positions in the organization, points of contact, procedures for applying for such positions, and a description of each such position that is likely to be available. Any such organization may request registration under this subsection and, subject to guidelines prescribed by the Secretary, be registered.

(d) **ASSISTANCE TO BE PROVIDED.**—(1) The Secretary shall actively attempt to match personnel registered under subsection (b) with public and community service job opportunities and to facilitate job-seeking contacts between such personnel and the employers offering the jobs.

(2) The Secretary shall offer personnel registered under subsection (b) counselling services regarding—

- (A) public service and community service organizations;
- and
- (B) procedures and techniques for qualifying for and applying for jobs in such organizations.

(3) The Secretary may provide personnel registered under subsection (b) with access to the interstate job bank program of the United States Employment Service if the Secretary determines that such program meets the needs of separating members of the armed forces for job placement.

(e) **CONSULTATION REQUIREMENT.**—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall consult closely with the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, the Secretary of Education, the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, appropriate representatives of State and local governments, and appropriate representatives of businesses and nonprofit organizations in the private sector.

(f) **DELEGATION.**—The Secretary, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Labor, may designate the Secretary of Labor as the executive agent of the Secretary of Defense for carrying out all or part of the responsibilities provided in this section. Such a designation does not relieve the Secretary of Defense from the responsibility for the implementation of the provisions of this section.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the term “public service and community service organization” includes the following organizations:

- (1) Any organization that provides the following services:
  - (A) Elementary, secondary, or postsecondary school teaching or administration.
  - (B) Support of such teaching or school administration.
  - (C) Law enforcement.
  - (D) Public health care.
  - (E) Social services.
  - (F) Any other public or community service.

- (2) Any nonprofit organization that coordinates the provision of services described in paragraph (1).

(h) COAST GUARD.—This section shall apply to the Coast Guard in the same manner and to the same extent as it applies to the Department of Defense. The Secretary of Homeland Security shall implement the requirements of this section for the Coast Guard.

(Added Pub. L. 102-484, div. D, title XLIV, Sec. 4462(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2738; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2768; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

**§ 1144. Employment assistance, job training assistance, and other transitional services: Department of Labor**

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) The Secretary of Labor, in conjunction with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, shall establish and maintain a program to furnish counseling, assistance in identifying employment and training opportunities, help in obtaining such employment and training, and other related information and services to members of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary concerned who are being separated from active duty and the spouses of such members. Such services shall be provided to a member within the time periods provided under paragraph (3) of section 1142(a) of this title, except that the Secretary concerned shall not provide preseparation counseling to a member described in paragraph (4)(A) of such section.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Secretary of Veterans Affairs shall cooperate with the Secretary of Labor in establishing and maintaining the program under this section.

(3) The Secretaries referred to in paragraph (1) shall enter into a detailed agreement to carry out this section.

(b) ELEMENTS OF PROGRAM.—In establishing and carrying out a program under this section, the Secretary of Labor shall do the following:

- (1) Provide information concerning employment and training assistance, including (A) labor market information, (B) civilian work place requirements and employment opportunities, (C) instruction in resume preparation, and (D) job analysis techniques, job search techniques, and job interview techniques.

- (2) In providing information under paragraph (1), use experience obtained from implementation of the pilot program established under section 408 of Public Law 101-237.

(3) Provide information concerning Federal, State, and local programs, and programs of military and veterans' service organizations, that may be of assistance to such members after separation from the armed forces, including, as appropriate, the information and services to be provided under section 1142 of this title.

(4) Inform such members that the Department of Defense and the Department of Homeland Security are required under section 1143(a) of this title to provide proper certification or verification of job skills and experience acquired while on active duty that may have application to employment in the civilian sector for use in seeking civilian employment and in obtaining job search skills.

(5) Provide information and other assistance to such members in their efforts to obtain loans and grants from the Small Business Administration and other Federal, State, and local agencies.

(6) Provide information about the geographic areas in which such members will relocate after separation from the armed forces, including, to the degree possible, information about employment opportunities, the labor market, and the cost of living in those areas (including, to the extent practicable, the cost and availability of housing, child care, education, and medical and dental care).

(7) Work with military and veterans' service organizations and other appropriate organizations in promoting and publicizing job fairs for such members.

(8) Provide information regarding the public and community service jobs program carried out under section 1143a of this title.

(c) PARTICIPATION.—The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security shall encourage and otherwise promote maximum participation by members of the armed forces eligible for assistance under the program carried out under this section.

(d) USE OF PERSONNEL AND ORGANIZATIONS.—In carrying out the program established under this section, the Secretaries may—

(1) provide, as the case may be, for the use of disabled veterans outreach program specialists, local veterans' employment representatives, and other employment service personnel funded by the Department of Labor to the extent that the Secretary of Labor determines that such use will not significantly interfere with the provision of services or other benefits to eligible veterans and other eligible recipients of such services or benefits;

(2) use military and civilian personnel of the Department of Defense and the Department of Homeland Security;

(3) use personnel of the Veterans Benefits Administration of the Department of Veterans Affairs and other appropriate personnel of that Department;

(4) use representatives of military and veterans' service organizations;

(5) enter into contracts with public or private entities; and

(6) take other necessary action to develop and furnish the information and services to be provided under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1553; amended Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(a)(6), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1472; Pub. L. 102–484, div. D, title XLIV, Sec. 4462(c), 4469, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2740, 2752; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 543(b), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2769; Pub. L. 107–103, title III, Sec. 302(b), Dec. 27, 2001, 115 Stat. 992; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(e)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1227; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### § 1145. Health benefits

(a) TRANSITIONAL HEALTH CARE.—(1) For the time period described in paragraph (4), a member of the armed forces who is separated from active duty as described in paragraph (2) (and the dependents of the member) shall be entitled to receive—

(A) except as provided in paragraph (3), medical and dental care under section 1076 of this title in the same manner as a dependent described in subsection (a)(2) of such section; and

(B) health benefits contracted under the authority of section 1079(a) of this title and subject to the same rates and conditions as apply to persons covered under that section.

(2) This subsection applies to the following members of the armed forces:

(A) A member who is involuntarily separated from active duty.

(B) A member of a reserve component who is separated from active duty to which called or ordered in support of a contingency operation if the active duty is active duty for a period of more than 30 days.

(C) A member who is separated from active duty for which the member is involuntarily retained under section 12305 of this title in support of a contingency operation.

(D) A member who is separated from active duty served pursuant to a voluntary agreement of the member to remain on active duty for a period of less than one year in support of a contingency operation.

(E) A member who receives a sole survivorship discharge (as defined in section 1174(i) of this title).

(F) A member who is separated from active duty who agrees to become a member of the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve of a reserve component.

(3) In the case of a member described in paragraph (2)(B), the dental care to which the member is entitled under this subsection shall be the dental care to which a member of the uniformed services on active duty for more than 30 days is entitled under section 1074 of this title.

(4) Except as provided in paragraph (7), transitional health care for a member under subsection (a) shall be available for 180 days beginning on the date on which the member is separated from active duty.

(5)(A) The Secretary concerned shall require a member of the armed forces scheduled to be separated from active duty as described in paragraph (2) to undergo a physical examination immediately before that separation. The physical examination shall be conducted in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), if a member of the armed forces scheduled to be separated from active duty as described in paragraph (2) has otherwise undergone a physical exam-

ination within 12 months before the scheduled date of separation from active duty, the requirement for a physical examination under subparagraph (A) may be waived in accordance with regulations prescribed under this paragraph. Such regulations shall require that such a waiver may be granted only with the consent of the member and with the concurrence of the member's unit commander.

(6)(A) The Secretary of Defense shall, in consultation with the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, ensure that appropriate actions are taken to assist a member of the armed forces who, as a result of a medical examination under paragraph (5), receives an indication for a referral for follow up treatment from the health care provider who performs the examination.

(B) Assistance provided to a member under paragraph (1) shall include the following:

(i) Information regarding, and any appropriate referral for, the care, treatment, and other services that the Secretary of Veterans Affairs may provide to such member under any other provision of law, including—

(I) clinical services, including counseling and treatment for post-traumatic stress disorder and other mental health conditions; and

(II) any other care, treatment, and services.

(ii) Information on the private sector sources of treatment that are available to the member in the member's community.

(iii) Assistance to enroll in the health care system of the Department of Veterans Affairs for health care benefits for which the member is eligible under laws administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs.

(7)(A) A member who has a medical condition relating to service on active duty that warrants further medical care that has been identified during the member's 180-day transition period, which condition can be resolved within 180 days as determined by a Department of Defense physician, shall be entitled to receive medical and dental care for that medical condition, and that medical condition only, as if the member were a member of the armed forces on active duty for 180 days following the diagnosis of the condition.

(B) The Secretary concerned shall ensure that the Defense Enrollment and Eligibility Reporting System (DEERS) is continually updated in order to reflect the continuing entitlement of members covered by subparagraph (A) to the medical and dental care referred to in that subparagraph.

(b) CONVERSION HEALTH POLICIES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall inform each member referred to in subsection (a) before the date of the member's discharge or release from active duty of the availability for purchase by the member of a conversion health policy for the member and the dependents of that member. A conversion health policy offered under this paragraph shall provide coverage for not less than an 18-month period.

(2) If a member referred to in subsection (a) purchases a conversion health policy during the period applicable to the member (or within a reasonable time after that period as prescribed by the Secretary of Defense), the Secretary shall provide health care, or

pay the costs of health care provided, to the member and the dependents of the member—

(A) during the 18-month period beginning on the date on which coverage under the conversion health policy begins; and

(B) for a condition (including pregnancy) that exists on such date and for which care is not provided under the policy solely on the grounds that the condition is a preexisting condition.

(3) The Secretary of Defense may arrange for the provision of health care described in paragraph (2) through a contract with the insurer offering the conversion health policy.

(4) If the Secretary of Defense is unable, within a reasonable time, to enter into a contract with a private insurer to provide the conversion health policy required under paragraph (1) at a rate not to exceed the payment required under section 8905a(d)(1)(A) of title 5 for comparable coverage, the Secretary shall offer such a policy under the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services. Subject to paragraph (5), a member purchasing a policy from the Secretary shall be required to pay into the Military Health Care Account or other appropriate account an amount equal to the sum of—

(A) the individual and Government contributions which would be required in the case of a person enrolled in a health benefits plan contracted for under section 1079 of this title; and

(B) an amount necessary for administrative expenses, but not to exceed two percent of the amount under subparagraph (A).

(5) The amount paid by a member who purchases a conversion health policy from the Secretary of Defense under paragraph (4) may not exceed the payment required under section 8905a(d)(1)(A) of title 5 for comparable coverage.

(6) In order to reduce premiums required under paragraph (4), the Secretary of Defense may offer a conversion health policy that, with respect to mental health services, offers reduced coverage and increased cost-sharing by the purchaser.

(c) HEALTH CARE FOR CERTAIN SEPARATED MEMBERS NOT OTHERWISE ELIGIBLE.—(1) Consistent with the authority of the Secretary concerned to designate certain classes of persons as eligible to receive health care at a military medical facility, the Secretary concerned should consider authorizing, on an individual basis in cases of hardship, the provision of that care for a member who is separated from the armed forces, and is ineligible for transitional health care under subsection (a) or does not obtain a conversion health policy (or a dependent of the member).

(2) The Secretary concerned shall give special consideration to requests for such care in cases in which the condition for which treatment is required was incurred or aggravated by the member or the dependent before the date of the separation of the member, particularly if the condition is a result of the particular circumstances of the service of the member.

(d) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “conversion health policy” means a health insurance policy with a private insurer, developed through negotiations between the Secretary of Defense and

a private insurer, that is available for purchase by or for the use of a person who is no longer a member of the armed forces or a covered beneficiary.

(e) COAST GUARD.—The Secretary of Homeland Security shall implement this section for the members of the Coast Guard and their dependents.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1555; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. D, title XLIV, Sec. 4407(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2707; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(i), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1668; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a)(4), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2768; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(h), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2026; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title V, Sec. 571(h)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–134; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VII, Sec. 736(a), (b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1172; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title VII, Sec. 706(a), (b), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2585; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VII, Sec. 706(a)(1), (3), (b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1983; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VII, Sec. 749, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3364; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1637, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 464; Pub. L. 110–317, Sec. 4, Aug. 29, 2008, 122 Stat. 3528; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title VII, Sec. 734(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4513; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title VII, Sec. 703, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2373.)

#### § 1146. Commissary and exchange benefits

(a) MEMBERS INVOLUNTARILY SEPARATED FROM ACTIVE DUTY.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to allow a member of the armed forces who is involuntarily separated from active duty during the period beginning on October 1, 2007, and ending on December 31, 2012, to continue to use commissary and exchange stores during the two-year period beginning on the date of the involuntary separation of the member in the same manner as a member on active duty. The Secretary of Transportation shall implement this provision for Coast Guard members involuntarily separated during the same period.

(b) MEMBERS INVOLUNTARILY SEPARATED FROM SELECTED RESERVE.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to allow a member of the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve who is involuntarily separated from the Selected Reserve as a result of the exercise of the force shaping authority of the Secretary concerned under section 647 of this title or other force shaping authority during the period beginning on October 1, 2007, and ending on December 31, 2012, to continue to use commissary and exchange stores during the two-year period beginning on the date of the involuntary separation of the member in the same manner as a member on active duty. The Secretary of Homeland Security shall implement this provision for Coast Guard members involuntarily separated during the same period.

(c) MEMBERS RECEIVING SOLE SURVIVORSHIP DISCHARGE.—A member of the armed forces who receives a sole survivorship discharge (as defined in section 1174(i) of this title) is entitled to continue to use commissary and exchange stores and morale, welfare, and recreational facilities in the same manner as a member on active duty during the two-year period beginning on the later of the following dates:

- (1) The date of the separation of the member.
- (2) The date on which the member is first notified of the member's entitlement to benefits under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1556; amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(i), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1668; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a)(5), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2768; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(i), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2026; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title V, Sec. 571(i)], Oct.

30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–135; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 162; Pub. L. 110–317, Sec. 5, Aug. 29, 2008, 122 Stat. 3528; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(16), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4369.)

#### § 1147. Use of military family housing

(a) TRANSITION FOR INVOLUNTARILY SEPARATED MEMBERS.—(1) The Secretary of a military department may, pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, permit individuals who are involuntarily separated during the period beginning on October 1, 1990, and ending on December 31, 2001, to continue for not more than 180 days after the date of such separation to reside (along with other members of the individual's household) in military family housing provided or leased by the Department of Defense to such individual as a member of the armed forces.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may prescribe regulations to permit members of the Coast Guard who are involuntarily separated during the period beginning on October 1, 1994, and ending on December 31, 2001, to continue for not more than 180 days after the date of such separation to reside (along with others of the member's household) in military family housing provided or leased by the Coast Guard to the individual as a member of the armed forces.

(b) RENTAL CHARGES.—The Secretary concerned, pursuant to such regulations, shall require a reasonable rental charge for the continued use of military family housing under subsection (a), except that such Secretary may waive all or any portion of such charge in any case of hardship.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1556; amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(i), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1668; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a)(6), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2768; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(j), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2026; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title V, Sec. 571(j)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–135.)

#### § 1148. Relocation assistance for personnel overseas

The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security shall develop a program specifically to assist members of the armed forces stationed overseas who are preparing for discharge or release from active duty, and the dependents of such members, in readjusting to civilian life. The program shall focus on the special needs and requirements of such members and dependents due to their overseas locations and shall include, to the maximum extent possible, computerized job relocation assistance and job search information.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1556; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a)(7), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2768; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### § 1149. Excess leave and permissive temporary duty

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard, the Secretary concerned shall grant a member of the armed forces who is to be involuntarily separated such excess leave (for a period not in excess of 30 days), or such permissive temporary duty (for a period not in excess of 10 days), as the member requires in order to facilitate the member's carrying out necessary relocation



activities (such as job search and residence search activities), unless to do so would interfere with military missions.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1557; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a)(8), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2768; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

**§ 1150. Affiliation with Guard and Reserve units: waiver of certain limitations**

(a) PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN PERSONS.—A person who is separated from the armed forces during the period beginning on October 1, 1990, and ending on December 31, 2001, and who applies to become a member of a National Guard or Reserve unit within one year after the date of such separation shall be given preference over other equally qualified applicants for existing or projected vacancies within the unit to which the member applies.

(b) LIMITED WAIVER OF STRENGTH LIMITATIONS.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, a person covered by subsection (a) who enters a National Guard or Reserve unit pursuant to an application described in such subsection may be retained in that unit for up to three years without regard to reserve-component strength limitations so long as the individual maintains good standing in that unit.

(c) COAST GUARD.—This section shall apply to the Coast Guard in the same manner and to the same extent as it applies to the Department of Defense. The Secretary of Homeland Security shall prescribe regulations to implement this section for the Coast Guard.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1557; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title V, Sec. 514, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2406; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(j), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1668; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a)(9), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2768; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(p), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2027; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 11[div. A], title V, Sec. 571(o)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–135; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

**§ 1151. Retention of assistive technology and services provided before separation**

(a) AUTHORITY.—A member of the armed forces who is provided an assistive technology or assistive technology device for a severe or debilitating illness or injury incurred or aggravated by such member while on active duty may, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, be authorized to retain such assistive technology or assistive technology device upon the separation of the member from active service.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms “assistive technology” and “assistive technology device” have the meaning given those terms in section 3 of the Assistive Technology Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 3002).

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2219.)

**§ 1152. Assistance to eligible members and former members to obtain employment with law enforcement agencies**

(a) PLACEMENT PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard, may enter into an agreement with the Attorney General to estab-

lish or participate in a program to assist eligible members and former members of the armed forces to obtain employment as law enforcement officers with eligible law enforcement agencies following the discharge or release of such members or former members from active duty. Eligible law enforcement agencies shall consist of State law enforcement agencies, local law enforcement agencies, and Indian tribes that perform law enforcement functions (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior).

(b) **ELIGIBLE MEMBERS.**—Any individual who, during the 6-year period beginning on October 1, 1993, is a member of the armed forces and is separated with an honorable discharge or is released from service on active duty characterized as honorable by the Secretary concerned shall be eligible to participate in a program covered by an agreement referred to in subsection (a).

(c) **SELECTION.**—In the selection of applicants for participation in a program covered by an agreement referred to in subsection (a), preference shall be given to a member or former member who—

(1) is selected for involuntary separation, is approved for separation under section 1174a or 1175 of this title, or retires pursuant to the authority provided in section 4403 of the Defense Conversion, Reinvestment, and Transition Assistance Act of 1992 (division D of Public Law 102–484; 10 U.S.C. 1293 note); and

(2) has a military occupational specialty, training, or experience related to law enforcement (such as service as a member of the military police) or satisfies such other criteria for selection as the Secretary, the Attorney General, or a participating eligible law enforcement agency prescribed in accordance with the agreement.

(d) **GRANTS TO FACILITATE EMPLOYMENT.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard, may provide funds to the Attorney General for grants under this section to reimburse participating eligible law enforcement agencies for costs, including salary and fringe benefits, of employing members or former members pursuant to a program referred to in subsection (a).

(2) No grant with respect to an eligible member or former member may exceed a total of \$50,000.

(3) Any grant with respect to an eligible member or former member shall be disbursed within 5 years after the date of the placement of a member or former member with a participating eligible law enforcement agency.

(4) Preference in awarding grants through existing law enforcement hiring programs shall be given to State or local law enforcement agencies or Indian tribes that agree to hire eligible members and former members.

(e) **ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.**—Ten percent of the amount, if any, appropriated for a fiscal year to carry out the program established pursuant to subsection (a) may be used to administer the program.

(f) **REQUIREMENT FOR APPROPRIATION.**—No person may be selected to participate in the program established pursuant to subsection (a) unless a sufficient amount of appropriated funds is available at the time of the selection to satisfy the obligations to

be incurred by the United States under an agreement referred to in subsection (a) that applies with respect to the person.

(g) **AUTHORITY TO EXPAND PLACEMENT TO INCLUDE FIREFIGHTERS.**—(1) The Secretary may expand the placement activities authorized by subsection (a) to include the placement of eligible members and former members and eligible civilian employees of the Department of Defense as firefighters or members of rescue squads or ambulance crews with public fire departments.

(2) The expansion authorized by this subsection may be made through a program covered by an agreement referred to in subsection (a), if feasible, or in such other manner as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(3) A civilian employee of the Department of Defense shall be eligible to participate in the expanded placement activities authorized under this subsection if the employee, during the six-year period beginning October 1, 1993, is terminated from such employment as a result of reductions in defense spending or the closure or realignment of a military installation, as determined by the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1332(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1793; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 543(d), title XI, Sec. 1132(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2771, 2872; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1503(a)(11), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 511; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 575, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2535; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(20), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

### **§ 1153. Assistance to separated members to obtain employment with health care providers**

(a) **PLACEMENT PROGRAM.**—The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard, may establish a program to assist eligible members of the armed forces to obtain employment with health care providers upon their discharge or release from active duty.

(b) **ELIGIBLE MEMBERS.**—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a member shall be eligible for selection to participate in the program established under subsection (a) if the member—

(A) is selected for involuntary separation, is approved for separation under section 1174a or 1175 of this title, or retires pursuant to the authority provided in section 4403 of the Defense Conversion, Reinvestment, and Transition Assistance Act of 1992 (division D of Public Law 102–484; 10 U.S.C. 1293 note) during the six-year period beginning on October 1, 1993;

(B) has received an associate degree, baccalaureate, or advanced degree from an accredited institution of higher education or a junior or community college; and

(C) has a military occupational specialty, training, or experience related to health care, is likely to be able to obtain such training in a short period of time (as determined by the Secretary concerned), or satisfies such other criteria for selection as the Secretary concerned may prescribe.

(2) For purposes of this section, a former member of the armed forces who did not meet the minimum educational qualification criterion set forth in paragraph (1)(B) for placement assistance before discharge or release from active duty shall be considered to be a member satisfying such educational qualification criterion upon

satisfying that criterion within five years after discharge or release from active duty.

(3) A member who is discharged or released from service under other than honorable conditions shall not be eligible to participate in the program.

(c) **SELECTION OF PARTICIPANTS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard, shall select members to participate in the program established under subsection (a) on the basis of applications submitted to the Secretary concerned not later than one year after the date of the discharge or release of the members from active duty or, in the case of an applicant becoming educationally qualified for teacher placement assistance in accordance with subsection (b)(2), not later than one year after the date on which the applicant becomes educationally qualified. An application shall be in such form and contain such information as the Secretaries may require.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard, may not select a member to participate in the program unless the Secretary concerned has sufficient appropriations for the placement program available at the time of the selection to satisfy the obligations to be incurred by the United States under subsection (d) with respect to that member.

(3)(A) The Secretaries shall provide under the program for identifying, during each fiscal year in the period referred to in subsection (b)(1)(A), noncommissioned officers who, on or before the end of such fiscal year, will have completed 10 or more years of continuous active duty, who have the potential to perform competently in employment positions with health care providers, but who do not satisfy the minimum educational qualification criterion under subsection (b)(1)(B) for placement assistance.

(B) The Secretaries shall inform noncommissioned officers identified under subparagraph (A) of the opportunity to qualify in accordance with subsection (b)(2) for placement assistance under the program.

(d) **GRANTS TO FACILITATE EMPLOYMENT.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security may enter into an agreement with a health care provider to assist eligible members selected under subsection (c) to obtain suitable employment with the health care provider. Under such an agreement, a health care provider shall agree to employ a participant in the program on a full-time basis for at least five years.

(2) Under an agreement referred to in paragraph (1), the Secretary concerned shall agree to pay to the health care provider involved an amount based upon the basic salary paid by the health care provider to the participant. The rate of payment by the Secretary concerned shall be as follows:

(A) For the first year of employment, 50 percent of the basic salary, except that the payment may not exceed \$25,000.

(B) For the second year of employment, 40 percent of the basic salary, except that the payment may not exceed \$10,000.

(C) For the third year of employment, 30 percent of the basic salary, except that the payment may not exceed \$7,500.

(D) For the fourth year of employment, 20 percent of the basic salary, except that the payment may not exceed \$5,000.

(E) For the fifth year of employment, 10 percent of the basic salary, except that the payment may not exceed \$2,500.

(3) Payments required under paragraph (2) may be made by the Secretary concerned in such installments as the Secretary concerned may determine.

(4) If a participant who is placed under this program leaves the employment of the health care provider before the end of the five years of required employment service, the provider shall reimburse the Secretary concerned in an amount that bears the same ratio to the total amount already paid under the agreement as the unserved portion bears to the five years of required service.

(5) The Secretary concerned may not make a grant under this subsection to a health care provider if the Secretary concerned determines that the provider terminated the employment of another employee in order to fill the vacancy so created with a participant in this program.

(e) AGREEMENTS WITH STATES.—(1) In addition to the agreements referred to in subsection (d)(1), the Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard, may enter into an agreement directly with a State to allow the State to arrange the placement of participants in the program with health care providers. Paragraphs (2) through (5) of subsection (d) shall apply with respect to any placement made through such an agreement.

(2) The Secretary concerned may reserve up to 10 percent of the funds made available to carry out the program for a fiscal year for the placement of participants through agreements entered into under paragraph (1).

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia, American Samoa, the Federated States of Micronesia, Guam, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Palau, and the Virgin Islands.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1332(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1795; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 543(e), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2771; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

## CHAPTER 59—SEPARATION

- Sec.  
1161. Commissioned officers: limitations on dismissal.  
[1162, 1163. Repealed.]  
1164. Warrant officers: separation for age.  
1165. Regular warrant officers: separation during three-year probationary period.  
1166. Regular warrant officers: elimination for unfitness or unsatisfactory performance.  
[1167. Repealed.]  
1168. Discharge or release from active duty: limitations.  
1169. Regular enlisted members: limitations on discharge.  
1170. Regular enlisted members: minority discharge.  
1171. Regular enlisted members: early discharge.  
1172. Enlisted members: during war or emergency; discharge.  
1173. Enlisted members: discharge for hardship.  
1174. Separation pay upon involuntary discharge or release from active duty.  
1174a. Special separation benefits programs.  
1175. Voluntary separation incentive.  
1175a. Voluntary separation pay and benefits.  
1176. Enlisted members: retention after completion of 18 or more, but less than 20, years of service.  
1177. Members diagnosed with or reasonably asserting post-traumatic stress disorder or traumatic brain injury: medical examination required before administrative separation.  
1178. System and procedures for tracking separations resulting from refusal to participate in anthrax vaccine immunization program.

### § 1161. Commissioned officers: limitations on dismissal

(a) No commissioned officer may be dismissed from any armed force except—

- (1) by sentence of a general court-martial;
- (2) in commutation of a sentence of a general court-martial; or
- (3) in time of war, by order of the President.

(b) The President may drop from the rolls of any armed force any commissioned officer (1) who has been absent without authority for at least three months, (2) who may be separated under section 1167 of this title by reason of a sentence to confinement adjudged by a court-martial, or (3) who is sentenced to confinement in a Federal or State penitentiary or correctional institution after having been found guilty of an offense by a court other than a court-martial or other military court, and whose sentence has become final.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 89; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 563(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 325; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1074(a)(5), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2658.)

[§§ 1162, 1163. Repealed Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1662(i)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2998]

**§ 1164. Warrant officers: separation for age**

(a) Unless retired or separated on or before the expiration of that period, each warrant officer shall be retired or separated from his armed force not later than 60 days after the date when he becomes 62 years of age, except as provided by section 8301 of title 5.

(b) The Secretary concerned may defer, for not more than four months, the separation under subsection (a) of any warrant officer if, because of unavoidable circumstances, evaluation of his physical condition and determination of his entitlement to retirement or separation for physical disability require hospitalization or medical observation that cannot be completed before the date when he would otherwise be required to be retired or separated under this section.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 90; Pub. L. 89-718, Sec. 3, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1115; Pub. L. 90-130, Sec. 1(5), Nov. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 374; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(41), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2923; Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(16), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1290.)

**§ 1165. Regular warrant officers: separation during three-year probationary period**

The Secretary concerned may terminate the regular appointment of any permanent regular warrant officer at any time within three years after the date when the officer accepted his original permanent appointment as a warrant officer in that component. A warrant officer who is separated under this section is entitled, if eligible therefor, to separation pay under section 1174 or he may be enlisted under section 515 of this title. If such a warrant officer is enlisted under section 515 of this title, he is not entitled to separation pay.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 90; Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 109(b)(1), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2870.)

**§ 1166. Regular warrant officers: elimination for unfitness or unsatisfactory performance**

(a) Under such regulations as the Secretary concerned may prescribe, and subject to the recommendations of a board of officers or a selection board under section 576 of this title, a permanent regular warrant officer who is eligible for retirement under any provision of law shall be retired under that law if his records and reports establish his unfitness or unsatisfactory performance of duty. If he is not eligible for retirement under any provision of law, but since the date when he accepted his original permanent appointment as a regular warrant officer he has at least three years of active service that could be credited to him under section 511 of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, as amended (70 Stat. 114), he shall, if eligible therefor, be separated with separation pay under section 1174 of this title or severance pay under section 286a of title 14, as appropriate. However, instead of being paid separation pay or severance pay he may be enlisted under section 515 of this title. If he does not have three years of such service, he shall be separated under section 1165 of this title.

(b) The Secretary concerned may defer, for not more than four months, the retirement or separation under subsection (a) of any warrant officer if, because of unavoidable circumstances, evaluation

of his physical condition and determination of his entitlement to retirement or separation for physical disability require hospitalization or medical observation that cannot be completed before the date when he would otherwise be required to be retired or separated under this section.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 90; Pub. L. 87-649, Sec. 6(f)(3), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 494; Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 109(b)(2), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2870; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1131(5), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1506.)

**§ 1167. Members under confinement by sentence of court-martial: separation after six months confinement**

Except as otherwise provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, a member sentenced by a court-martial to a period of confinement for more than six months may be separated from the member's armed force at any time after the sentence to confinement has become final under chapter 47 of this title and the member has served in confinement for a period of six months.

(Added Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, Sec. 563(a)(1)(A), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 325; amended Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1074(a)(6), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2659.)

**§ 1168. Discharge or release from active duty: limitations**

(a) A member of an armed force may not be discharged or released from active duty until his discharge certificate or certificate of release from active duty, respectively, and his final pay or a substantial part of that pay, are ready for delivery to him or his next of kin or legal representative.

(b) This section does not prevent the immediate transfer of a member to a facility of the Department of Veterans Affairs for necessary hospital care.

(Added Pub. L. 87-651, title I, Sec. 106(b), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 508; amended Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(4), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1603.)

**§ 1169. Regular enlisted members: limitations on discharge**

No regular enlisted member of an armed force may be discharged before his term of service expires, except—

- (1) as prescribed by the Secretary concerned;
- (2) by sentence of a general or special court martial; or
- (3) as otherwise provided by law.

(Added Pub. L. 90-235, Sec. 3(a)(1)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 757.)

**§ 1170. Regular enlisted members: minority discharge**

Upon application by the parents or guardian of a regular enlisted member of an armed force to the Secretary concerned within 90 days after the member's enlistment, the member shall be discharged for his own convenience, with the pay and form of discharge certificate to which his service entitles him, if—

- (1) there is evidence satisfactory to the Secretary concerned that the member is under eighteen years of age; and
- (2) the member enlisted without the written consent of his parent or guardian.

(Added Pub. L. 90-235, Sec. 3(a)(1)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 757.)



**§ 1171. Regular enlisted members: early discharge**

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned and approved by the President, any regular enlisted member of an armed force may be discharged within three months before the expiration of the term of his enlistment or extended enlistment. A discharge under this section does not affect any right, privilege, or benefit that a member would have had if he completed his enlistment or extended enlistment, except that the member is not entitled to pay and allowances for the period not served.

(Added Pub. L. 90-235, Sec. 3(a)(1)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 757.)

**§ 1172. Enlisted members: during war or emergency; discharge**

A person enlisted under section 518 of this title may be discharged at any time by the President, or otherwise according to law.

(Added Pub. L. 90-235, Sec. 3(a)(1)(A), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 757.)

**§ 1173. Enlisted members: discharge for hardship**

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, a regular enlisted member of an armed force who has dependents may be discharged for hardship.

(Added Pub. L. 93-64, title I, Sec. 102, July 9, 1973, 87 Stat. 147.)

**§ 1174. Separation pay upon involuntary discharge or release from active duty**

(a) **REGULAR OFFICERS.**—(1) A regular officer who is discharged under chapter 36 of this title (except under section 630(1)(A) or 643 of such chapter) or under section 580 or 6383 of this title and who has completed six or more, but less than twenty, years of active service immediately before that discharge is entitled to separation pay computed under subsection (d)(1).

(2) A regular commissioned officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who is discharged under section 630(1)(A), 643, or 1186 of this title, and a regular warrant officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who is separated under section 1165 or 1166 of this title, who has completed six or more, but less than twenty, years of active service immediately before that discharge or separation is entitled to separation pay computed under subsection (d)(1) or (d)(2), as determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned, unless the Secretary concerned determines that the conditions under which the officer is discharged or separated do not warrant payment of such pay.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2), an officer discharged under any provision of chapter 36 of this title for twice failing of selection for promotion to the next higher grade is not entitled to separation pay under this section if either (or both) of those failures of selection for promotion was by the action of a selection board to which the officer submitted a request in writing not to be selected for promotion or who otherwise directly caused his nonselection through written communication to the Board under section 614(b) of this title.

(4) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2), an officer who is subject to discharge under any provision of chapter 36 of this title or under section 580 or 6383 of this title by reason of having twice failed of selection for promotion to the next higher grade is not entitled to separation pay under this section if that officer, after such second failure of selection for promotion, is selected for, and declines, continuation on active duty for a period that is equal to or more than the amount of service required to qualify the officer for retirement.

(b) **REGULAR ENLISTED MEMBERS.**—(1) A regular enlisted member of an armed force who is discharged involuntarily or as the result of the denial of the reenlistment of the member and who has completed six or more, but less than 20, years of active service immediately before that discharge is entitled to separation pay computed under subsection (d) unless the Secretary concerned determines that the conditions under which the member is discharged do not warrant payment of such pay.

(2) Separation pay of an enlisted member shall be computed under paragraph (1) of subsection (d), except that such pay shall be computed under paragraph (2) of such subsection in the case of a member who is discharged under criteria prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) **OTHER MEMBERS.**—(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), a member of an armed force other than a regular member who is discharged or released from active duty and who has completed six or more, but fewer than 20, years of active service immediately before that discharge or release is entitled to separation pay computed under subsection (d)(1) or (d)(2), as determined by the Secretary concerned, if—

(A) the member's discharge or release from active duty is involuntary; or

(B) the member was not accepted for an additional tour of active duty for which he volunteered.

(2) If the Secretary concerned determines that the conditions under which a member described in paragraph (1) is discharged or separated do not warrant separation pay under this section, that member is not entitled to that pay.

(3) A member described in paragraph (1) who was not on the active-duty list when discharged or separated is not entitled to separation pay under this section unless such member had completed at least six years of continuous active duty immediately before such discharge or release. For purposes of this paragraph, a period of active duty is continuous if it is not interrupted by a break in service of more than 30 days.

(4) In the case of an officer who is subject to discharge or release from active duty under a law or regulation requiring that an officer who has failed of selection for promotion to the next higher grade for the second time be discharged or released from active duty and who, after such second failure of selection for promotion, is selected for, and declines, continuation on active duty—

(A) if the period of time for which the officer was selected for continuation on active duty is less than the amount of service that would be required to qualify the officer for retirement,

the officer's discharge or release from active duty shall be considered to be involuntary for purposes of paragraph (1)(A); and

(B) if the period of time for which the officer was selected for continuation on active duty is equal to or more than the amount of service that would be required to qualify the officer for retirement, the officer's discharge or release from active duty shall not be considered to be involuntary for the purposes of paragraph (1)(A).

(d) AMOUNT OF SEPARATION PAY.—The amount of separation pay which may be paid to a member under this section is—

(1) 10 percent of the product of (A) his years of active service, and (B) 12 times the monthly basic pay to which he was entitled at the time of his discharge or release from active duty; or

(2) one-half of the amount computed under clause (1).

(e) REQUIREMENT FOR SERVICE IN READY RESERVE; EXCEPTIONS TO ELIGIBILITY.—(1)(A) As a condition of receiving separation pay under this section, a person otherwise eligible for that pay shall be required to enter into a written agreement with the Secretary concerned to serve in the Ready Reserve of a reserve component for a period of not less than three years following the person's discharge or release from active duty. If the person has a service obligation under section 651 of this title or under any other provision of law that is not completed at the time the person is discharged or released from active duty, the three-year obligation under this subsection shall begin on the day after the date on which the person completes the person's obligation under such section or other provision of law.

(B) Each person who enters into an agreement referred to in subparagraph (A) who is not already a Reserve of an armed force and who is qualified shall, upon such person's discharge or release from active duty, be enlisted or appointed, as appropriate, as a Reserve and be transferred to a reserve component.

(2) A member who is discharged or released from active duty is not eligible for separation pay under this section if the member—

(A) is discharged or released from active duty at his request;

(B) is discharged or released from active duty during an initial term of enlistment or an initial period of obligated service, unless the member is an officer discharged or released under the authority of section 647 of this title;

(C) is released from active duty for training; or

(D) upon discharge or release from active duty, is immediately eligible for retired or retainer pay based on his military service.

(f) COUNTING FRACTIONAL YEARS OF SERVICE.—In determining a member's years of active service for the purpose of computing separation pay under this section, each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service creditable to the member is counted as one-twelfth of a year and any remaining fractional part of a month is disregarded.

(g) COORDINATION WITH OTHER SEPARATION OR SEVERANCE PAY BENEFITS.—A period for which a member has previously received separation pay under this section or severance pay or read-

justment pay under any other provision of law based on service in the armed forces may not be included in determining the years of service that may be counted in computing the separation pay of the member under this section.

(h) COORDINATION WITH RETIRED OR RETAINER PAY AND DISABILITY COMPENSATION.—(1) A member who has received separation pay under this section, or separation pay, severance pay, or readjustment pay under any other provision of law, based on service in the armed forces, and who later qualifies for retired or retainer pay under this title or title 14 shall have deducted from each payment of such retired or retainer pay an amount, in such schedule of monthly installments as the Secretary of Defense shall specify, taking into account the financial ability of the member to pay and avoiding the imposition of undue financial hardship on the member and member's dependents, until the total amount deducted is equal to the total amount of separation pay, severance pay, and readjustment pay so paid.

(2) A member who has received separation pay under this section, or severance pay or readjustment pay under any other provision of law, based on service in the armed forces shall not be deprived, by reason of his receipt of such separation pay, severance pay, or readjustment pay, of any disability compensation to which he is entitled under the laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs, but there shall be deducted from that disability compensation an amount equal to the total amount of separation pay, severance pay, and readjustment pay received, less the amount of Federal income tax withheld from such pay (such withholding being at the flat withholding rate for Federal income tax withholding, as in effect pursuant to regulations prescribed under chapter 24 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, no deduction may be made from disability compensation for the amount of any separation pay, severance pay, or readjustment pay received because of an earlier discharge or release from a period of active duty if the disability which is the basis for that disability compensation was incurred or aggravated during a later period of active duty.

(i) SPECIAL RULE FOR MEMBERS RECEIVING SOLE SURVIVORSHIP DISCHARGE.—(1) A member of the armed forces who receives a sole survivorship discharge shall be entitled to separation pay under this section even though the member has completed less than six years of active service immediately before that discharge. Subsection (e) shall not apply to a member who receives a sole survivorship discharge.

(2) The amount of the separation pay to be paid to a member pursuant to this subsection shall be based on the years of active service actually completed by the member before the member's sole survivorship discharge.

(3) In this subsection, the term "sole survivorship discharge" means the separation of a member from the armed forces, at the request of the member, pursuant to the Department of Defense policy permitting the early separation of a member who is the only surviving child in a family in which—

- (A) the father or mother or one or more siblings—
  - (i) served in the armed forces; and

(ii) was killed, died as a result of wounds, accident, or disease, is in a captured or missing in action status, or is permanently 100 percent disabled or hospitalized on a continuing basis (and is not employed gainfully because of the disability or hospitalization); and

(B) the death, status, or disability did not result from the intentional misconduct or willful neglect of the parent or sibling and was not incurred during a period of unauthorized absence.

(j) REGULATIONS; CREDITING OF OTHER COMMISSIONED SERVICE.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations, which shall be uniform for the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps, for the administration of this section.

(2) Active commissioned service in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration or the Public Health Service shall be credited as active service in the armed forces for the purposes of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 109(c), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2870; amended Pub. L. 97–22, Sec. 10(b)(10)(A), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 137; Pub. L. 98–94, title IX, Sec. 911(a), (b), 923(b), title X, Sec. 1007(c)(2), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 639, 640, 643, 662; Pub. L. 98–498, title III, Sec. 320(a)(2), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2308; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a)–(d), (g), (h), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1549–1551; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1131(6), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1506; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1644; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 560(c), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2778; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2583; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(22), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2003; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title V, Sec. 508(a), (b)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–107; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(c)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1874; Pub. L. 110–317, Sec. 3, Aug. 29, 2008, 122 Stat. 3527; Pub. L. 111–32, title III, Sec. 318(a), June 24, 2009, 123 Stat. 1873; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(17), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4370.)

#### § 1174a. Special separation benefits programs

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR PROGRAMS.—The Secretary concerned shall carry out a special separation benefits program under this section. An eligible member of the armed forces may request separation under the program. The request shall be subject to the approval of the Secretary.

(b) BENEFITS.—Upon the approval of the request of an eligible member, the member shall—

(1) be released from active duty or full-time National Guard duty or discharged, as the case may be; and

(2) be entitled to—

(A) separation pay equal to 15 percent of the product of (i) the member's years of active service, and (ii) 12 times the monthly basic pay to which the member is entitled at the time of his discharge or release from active duty; and

(B) the same benefits and services as are provided under chapter 58 of this title, sections 404 and 406 of title 37, and section 503(c) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (104 Stat. 1558; 37 U.S.C. 406 note) for members of the armed forces who are involuntarily separated within the meaning of section 1141 of this title.

(c) ELIGIBILITY.—Subject to subsections (d) and (e), a member of an armed force is eligible for voluntary separation under a pro-

gram established for that armed force pursuant to this section if the member—

(1) has not been approved for payment of a voluntary separation incentive under section 1175 of this title;

(2) has served on active duty or full-time National Guard duty or any combination of active duty and full-time National Guard duty for more than 6 years;

(3) has served on active duty or full-time National Guard duty or any combination of active duty and full-time National Guard duty for not more than 20 years;

(4) has served at least 5 years of continuous active duty or full-time National Guard duty or any combination of active duty and full-time National Guard duty immediately preceding the date of the member's separation from active duty; and

(5) meets such other requirements as the Secretary may prescribe, which may include requirements relating to—

(A) years of service;

(B) skill or rating;

(C) grade or rank; and

(D) remaining period of obligated service.

(d) PROGRAM APPLICABILITY.—The Secretary concerned may provide for the program under this section to apply to any of the following members:

(1) A regular officer or warrant officer of an armed force.

(2) A regular enlisted member of an armed force.

(3) A member of an armed force other than a regular member.

(e) APPLICABILITY SUBJECT TO NEEDS OF THE SERVICE.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the Secretary concerned may limit the applicability of a program under this section to any category of personnel defined by the Secretary in order to meet a need of the armed force under the Secretary's jurisdiction to reduce the number of members in certain grades, the number of members who have completed a certain number of years of active service, or the number of members who possess certain military skills or are serving in designated competitive categories.

(2) Any category prescribed by the Secretary concerned for regular officers, regular enlisted members, or other members pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be consistent with the categories applicable to regular officers, regular enlisted members, or other members, respectively, under the voluntary separation incentive program under section 1175 of this title or any other program established by law or by that Secretary for the involuntary separation of such members in the administration of a reduction in force.

(3) A member of the armed forces offered a voluntary separation incentive under section 1175 of this title shall also be offered the opportunity to request separation under a program established pursuant to this section. If the Secretary concerned approves a request for separation under either such section, the member shall be separated under the authority of the section selected by such member.

(f) APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS.—(1) In order to be separated under a program established pursuant to this section—

(A) a regular enlisted member eligible for separation under that program shall—

(i) submit a request for separation under the program before the expiration of the member's term of enlistment; or

(ii) upon discharge at the end of such term, enter into a written agreement (pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned) not to request reenlistment in a regular component; and

(B) a member referred to in subsection (d)(3) eligible for separation under that program shall submit a request for separation to the Secretary concerned before the expiration of the member's established term of active service.

(2) For purposes of this section, the entry of a member into an agreement referred to in paragraph (1)(A)(ii) under a program established pursuant to this section shall be considered a request for separation under the program.

(g) OTHER CONDITIONS, REQUIREMENTS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.—Subsections (e) through (h), other than subsection (e)(2)(A), of section 1174 of this title shall apply in the administration of programs established under this section.

(h) TERMINATION OF PROGRAM.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary concerned may not conduct a program pursuant to this section after December 31, 2001.

(2) No member of the armed forces may be separated under a program established pursuant to this section after the date of the termination of that program.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title VI, Sec. 661(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1394; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(15), div. D, title XLIV, Sec. 4405(a), 4422(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499, 2706, 2718; Pub. L. 103–35, title II, Sec. 202(a)(17), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 102; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 502, 561(g), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1644, 1668; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(b), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2768; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2025; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [div. A], title V, Sec. 571(b)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–134.)

### § 1175. Voluntary separation incentive

(a)(1) Consistent with this section and the availability of appropriations for this purpose, the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security may provide a financial incentive to members of the armed forces described in subsection (b) for voluntary appointment, enlistment, or transfer to a reserve component, requested and approved under subsection (c).

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), a financial incentive provided a member under this section shall be paid for the period equal to twice the number of years of service of the member, computed as provided in subsection (e)(5).

(B) If, before the expiration of the period otherwise applicable under subparagraph (A) to a member receiving a financial incentive under this section, the member is separated from a reserve component or is transferred to the Retired Reserve, the period for payment of a financial incentive to the member under this section shall terminate on the date of the separation or transfer unless—

(i) the separation or transfer is required by reason of the age or number of years of service of the member;

(ii) the separation or transfer is required by reason of the failure of selection for promotion or the medical disqualification

of the member, except in a case in which the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of Homeland Security determines that the basis for the separation or transfer is a result of a deliberate action taken by the member with the intent to avoid retention in the Ready Reserve or Standby Reserve; or

(iii) in the case of a separation, the member is separated from the reserve component for appointment or enlistment in or transfer to another reserve component of an armed force for service in the Ready Reserve or Standby Reserve of that armed force.

(b) The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security may provide the incentive to a member of the armed forces if the member—

(1) has served on active duty or full-time National Guard duty or any combination of active duty and full-time National Guard duty for more than 6 but less than 20 years;

(2) has served at least 5 years of continuous active duty or full-time National Guard duty or any combination of active duty and full-time National Guard duty immediately preceding the date of separation;

(3) meets such other requirements as the Secretary may prescribe from time to time, which may include requirements relating to—

(A) years of service;

(B) skill or rating;

(C) grade or rank; and

(D) remaining period of obligated service.

(c) A member of the armed forces offered a voluntary separation incentive under this section shall be offered the opportunity to request separation under a program established pursuant to section 1174a of this title. If the Secretary concerned approves a request for separation under either such section, the member shall be separated under the authority of the section selected by such member.

(d)(1) A member of the armed forces described in subsection (b) may request voluntary appointment, enlistment, or transfer to a reserve component accompanied by this incentive, provided the member has completed 6 years of active service.

(2) The Secretary, in his discretion, may approve or disapprove a request according to the needs of the armed forces.

(3) After December 31, 2001, the Secretary may not approve a request.

(e)(1) The annual payment of the incentive shall equal 2.5 percent of the monthly basic pay the member receives on the date appointed, enlisted, or transferred to the reserve component, multiplied by twelve and multiplied again by the member's years of service.

(2) A member entitled to voluntary separation incentive payments who is also entitled to basic pay for active or reserve service, or compensation for inactive duty training, may elect to have a reduction in the voluntary separation incentive payable for the same period in an amount not to exceed the amount of the basic pay or compensation received for that period.



(3)(A) A member who has received the voluntary separation incentive and who later qualifies for retired or retainer pay under this title shall have deducted from each payment of such retired or retainer pay an amount, in such schedule of monthly installments as the Secretary of Defense shall specify, taking into account the financial ability of the member to pay and avoiding the imposition of undue financial hardship on the member and member's dependents, until the total amount deducted is equal to the total amount of voluntary separation incentive so paid. If the member elected to have a reduction in voluntary separation incentive for any period pursuant to paragraph (2), the deduction required under the preceding sentence shall be reduced as the Secretary of Defense shall specify.

(B) If a member is receiving simultaneous voluntary separation incentive payments and retired or retainer pay, the member may elect to terminate the receipt of voluntary separation incentive payments. Any such election is permanent and irrevocable. The rate of monthly recoupment from retired or retainer pay of voluntary separation incentive payments received after such an election shall be reduced by a percentage that is equal to a fraction with a denominator equal to the number of months that the voluntary separation incentive payments were scheduled to be paid and a numerator equal to the number of months that would not be paid as a result of the member's decision to terminate the voluntary separation incentive.

(4) A member who is receiving voluntary separation incentive payments shall not be deprived of this incentive by reason of entitlement to disability compensation under the laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs, but there shall be deducted from voluntary separation incentive payments an amount equal to the amount of any such disability compensation concurrently received. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, no deduction may be made from voluntary separation incentive payments for any disability compensation received because of an earlier period of active duty if the voluntary separation incentive is received because of discharge or release from a later period of active duty.

(5) The years of service of a member for purposes of this section shall be computed in accordance with section 1405 of this title.

(f) The member's right to incentive payments shall not be transferable, except that the member may designate beneficiaries to receive the payments in the event of the member's death.

(g) Subject to subsection (h), payments under this provision shall be paid from appropriations available to the Department of Defense and the Department of Homeland Security for the Coast Guard.

(h)(1) There is established on the books of the Treasury a fund to be known as the "Voluntary Separation Incentive Fund" (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the "Fund"). The Fund shall be administered by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Fund shall be used for the accumulation of funds in order to finance on an actuarially sound basis the liabilities of the Department of Defense under this section.

(2) There shall be deposited in the Fund the following, which shall constitute the assets of the Fund:

(A) Amounts paid into the Fund under paragraphs (5), (6), and (7).

(B) Any amount appropriated to the Fund.

(C) Any return on investment of the assets of the Fund.

(3) All voluntary separation incentive payments made by the Secretary of Defense after December 31, 1992, under this section shall be paid out of the Fund. To the extent provided in appropriation Acts, the assets of the Fund shall be available to the Secretary to pay voluntary separation incentives under this section.

(4) The Department of Defense Board of Actuaries (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the “Board”) shall perform the same functions regarding the Fund, as provided in this subsection, as such Board performs regarding the Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund.

(5) Not later than January 1, 1993, the Board shall determine the amount that is the present value, as of that date, of the future benefits payable under this section in the case of persons who are separated pursuant to this section before that date. The amount so determined is the original unfunded liability of the Fund. The Board shall determine an appropriate amortization period and schedule for liquidation of the original unfunded liability. The Secretary shall make deposits to the Fund in accordance with that amortization schedule.

(6) For persons separated under this section on or after January 1, 1993, the Secretary shall deposit in the Fund during the period beginning on that date and ending on September 30, 1999—

(A) such sums as are necessary to pay the current liabilities under this section during such period; and

(B) the amount equal to the present value, as of September 30, 1999, of the future benefits payable under this section, as determined by the Board.

(7)(A) For each fiscal year after fiscal year 1999, the Board shall—

(i) carry out an actuarial valuation of the Fund and determine any unfunded liability of the Fund which deposits under paragraphs (5) and (6) do not liquidate, taking into consideration any cumulative actuarial gain or loss to the Fund;

(ii) determine the period over which that unfunded liability should be liquidated; and

(iii) determine for the following fiscal year, the total amount, and the monthly amount, of the Department of Defense contributions that must be made to the Fund during that fiscal year in order to fund the unfunded liabilities of the Fund over the applicable amortization periods.

(B) The Board shall carry out its responsibilities for each fiscal year in sufficient time for the amounts referred to in subparagraph (A)(iii) to be included in budget requests for that fiscal year.

(C) The Secretary of Defense shall pay into the Fund at the end of each month as the Department of Defense contribution to the Fund the amount necessary to liquidate unfunded liabilities of the Fund in accordance with the amortization schedules determined by the Board.

(8) Amounts paid into the Fund under this subsection shall be paid from funds available for the pay of members of the armed

forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of each military department.

(9) The investment provisions of section 1467 of this title shall apply to the Voluntary Separation Incentive Fund.

(i) The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security may issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section.

(j) A member of the armed forces who is provided a voluntary separation incentive under this section shall be eligible for the same benefits and services as are provided under chapter 58 of this title, sections 404 and 406 of title 37, and section 503(c) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (104 Stat. 1558; 37 U.S.C. 406 note) for members of the armed forces who are involuntarily separated within the meaning of section 1141 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title VI, Sec. 662(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1396; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(16), div. D, title XLIV, Sec. 4405(b), 4406(a), (b), 4422(b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2499, 2706, 2707, 2719; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 502, 561(h), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1644, 1668; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(c), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2769; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Secs. 561(b), 563(a), (b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2025, 2028; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[div. A], title V, Secs. 571(b), 572(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–134, 1654A–135; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 906(c)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 277; Pub. L. 111–32, title III, Sec. 318(b), June 24, 2009, 123 Stat. 1874.)

#### § 1175a. Voluntary separation pay and benefits

(a) IN GENERAL.—Under regulations approved by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary concerned may provide voluntary separation pay and benefits in accordance with this section to eligible members of the armed forces who are voluntarily separated from active duty in the armed forces.

(b) ELIGIBLE MEMBERS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a member of the armed forces is eligible for voluntary separation pay and benefits under this section if the member—

(A) has served on active duty for more than 6 years but not more than 20 years;

(B) has served at least 5 years of continuous active duty immediately preceding the date of the member's separation from active duty;

(C) has not been approved for payment of a voluntary separation incentive under section 1175 of this title;

(D) meets such other requirements as the Secretary concerned may prescribe, which may include requirements relating to—

(i) years of service, skill, rating, military specialty, or competitive category;

(ii) grade or rank;

(iii) remaining period of obligated service; or

(iv) any combination of these factors; and

(E) requests separation from active duty.

(2) The following members are not eligible for voluntary separation pay and benefits under this section:

(A) Members discharged with disability severance pay under section 1212 of this title.

(B) Members transferred to the temporary disability retired list under section 1202 or 1205 of this title.

(C) Members being evaluated for disability retirement under chapter 61 of this title.

(D) Members who have been previously discharged with voluntary separation pay.

(E) Members who are subject to pending disciplinary action or who are subject to administrative separation or mandatory discharge under any other provision of law or regulations.

(3) The Secretary concerned shall determine each year the number of members to be separated, and provided separation pay and benefits, under this section during the fiscal year beginning in such year.

(c) SEPARATION.—Each eligible member of the armed forces whose request for separation from active duty under subsection (b)(1)(E) is approved shall be separated from active duty.

(d) ADDITIONAL SERVICE IN READY RESERVE.—Of the number of members of the armed forces to be separated from active duty in a fiscal year, as determined under subsection (b)(3), the Secretary concerned shall determine a number of such members, in such skill and grade combinations as the Secretary concerned shall designate, who shall serve in the Ready Reserve, after separation from active duty, for a period of not less than three years, as a condition of the receipt of voluntary separation pay and benefits under this section.

(e) SEPARATION PAY AND BENEFITS.—(1) A member of the armed forces who is separated from active duty under subsection (c) shall be paid voluntary separation pay in accordance with subsection (g) in an amount determined by the Secretary concerned pursuant to subsection (f).

(2) A member who is not entitled to retired or retainer pay upon separation shall be entitled to the benefits and services provided under—

(A) chapter 58 of this title during the 180-day period beginning on the date the member is separated (notwithstanding any termination date for such benefits and services otherwise applicable under the provisions of such chapter); and

(B) sections 404 and 406 of title 37.

(f) COMPUTATION OF VOLUNTARY SEPARATION PAY.—The Secretary concerned shall specify the amount of voluntary separation pay that an individual or defined group of members of the armed forces may be paid under subsection (e)(1). No member may receive as voluntary separation pay an amount greater than four times the full amount of separation pay for a member of the same pay grade and years of service who is involuntarily separated under section 1174 of this title.

(g) PAYMENT OF VOLUNTARY SEPARATION PAY.—(1) Voluntary separation pay under this section may be paid in a single lump sum.

(2) In the case of a member of the armed forces who, at the time of separation under subsection (c), has completed at least 15 years, but less than 20 years, of active service, voluntary separation pay may be paid, at the election of the Secretary concerned, in—

(A) a single lump sum;

(B) installments over a period not to exceed 10 years; or

(C) a combination of lump sum and such installments.

(h) COORDINATION WITH RETIRED OR RETAINER PAY AND DISABILITY COMPENSATION.—(1) A member who is paid voluntary separation pay under this section and who later qualifies for retired or retainer pay under this title or title 14 shall have deducted from each payment of such retired or retainer pay an amount, in such schedule of monthly installments as the Secretary concerned shall specify, until the total amount deducted from such retired or retainer pay is equal to the total amount of voluntary separation pay so paid.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), a member who is paid voluntary separation pay under this section shall not be deprived, by reason of the member's receipt of such pay, of any disability compensation to which the member is entitled under the laws administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, but there shall be deducted from such disability compensation an amount, in such schedule of monthly installments as the Secretary concerned shall specify, until the total amount deducted from such disability compensation is equal to the total amount of voluntary separation pay so paid, less the amount of Federal income tax withheld from such pay (such withholding being at the flat withholding rate for Federal income tax withholding, as in effect pursuant to regulations prescribed under chapter 24 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986).

(B) No deduction shall be made from the disability compensation paid to an eligible disabled uniformed services retiree under section 1413, or to an eligible combat-related disabled uniformed services retiree under section 1413a of this title, who is paid voluntary separation pay under this section.

(C) No deduction may be made from the disability compensation paid to a member for the amount of voluntary separation pay received by the member because of an earlier discharge or release from a period of active duty if the disability which is the basis for that disability compensation was incurred or aggravated during a later period of active duty.

(3) The requirement under this subsection to repay voluntary separation pay following retirement from the armed forces does not apply to a member who was eligible to retire at the time the member applied and was accepted for voluntary separation pay and benefits under this section.

(4) The Secretary concerned may waive the requirement to repay voluntary separation pay under paragraphs (1) and (2) if the Secretary determines that recovery would be against equity and good conscience or would be contrary to the best interests of the United States.

(i) RETIREMENT DEFINED.—In this section, the term “retirement” includes a transfer to the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve.

(j) REPAYMENT FOR MEMBERS WHO RETURN TO ACTIVE DUTY.—(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), a member of the armed forces who, after having received all or part of voluntary separation pay under this section, returns to active duty shall have deducted from each payment of basic pay, in such schedule of monthly installments as the Secretary concerned shall specify,

until the total amount deducted from such basic pay equals the total amount of voluntary separation pay received.

(2) Members who are involuntarily recalled to active duty or full-time National Guard duty in accordance with section 12301(a), 12301(b), 12301(g), 12302, 12303, or 12304 of this title or section 502(f)(1) of title 32 shall not be subject to this subsection.

(3) Members who are recalled or perform active duty or full-time National Guard duty in accordance with section 101(d)(1), 101(d)(2), 101(d)(5), 12301(d) (insofar as the period served is less than 180 consecutive days with the consent of the member), 12319, or 12503 of this title, or section 114, 115, or 502(f)(2) of title 32 (insofar as the period served is less than 180 consecutive days with consent of the member), shall not be subject to this subsection.

(4) The Secretary of Defense may waive, in whole or in part, repayment required under paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines that recovery would be against equity and good conscience or would be contrary to the best interests of the United States. The authority in this paragraph may be delegated only to the Undersecretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness and the Principal Deputy Undersecretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.

(k) TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.—(1) The authority to separate a member of the armed forces from active duty under subsection (c) shall terminate on December 31, 2012.

(2) A member who separates by the date specified in paragraph (1) may continue to be provided voluntary separation pay and benefits under this section until the member has received the entire amount of pay and benefits to which the member is entitled under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VI, Sec. 643(a)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3306; amended Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title VI, Sec. 623(a)(1), (2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2256; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(14), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2473; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(18), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4370.)

**§ 1176. Enlisted members: retention after completion of 18 or more, but less than 20, years of service**

(a) REGULAR MEMBERS.—A regular enlisted member who is selected to be involuntarily separated, or whose term of enlistment expires and who is denied reenlistment, and who on the date on which the member is to be discharged is within two years of qualifying for retirement under section 3914 or 8914 of this title, or of qualifying for transfer to the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve under section 6330 of this title, shall be retained on active duty until the member is qualified for retirement or transfer to the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve, as the case may be, unless the member is sooner retired or discharged under any other provision of law.

(b) RESERVE MEMBERS IN ACTIVE STATUS.—A reserve enlisted member serving in an active status who is selected to be involuntarily separated (other than for physical disability or for cause), or whose term of enlistment expires and who is denied reenlistment (other than for physical disability or for cause), and who on the date on which the member is to be discharged or transferred from an active status is entitled to be credited with at least 18 but less than 20 years of service computed under section 12732 of this title, may not be discharged, denied reenlistment, or transferred from an

active status without the member's consent before the earlier of the following:

(1) If as of the date on which the member is to be discharged or transferred from an active status the member has at least 18, but less than 19, years of service computed under section 12732 of this title—

(A) the date on which the member is entitled to be credited with 20 years of service computed under section 12732 of this title; or

(B) the third anniversary of the date on which the member would otherwise be discharged or transferred from an active status.

(2) If as of the date on which the member is to be discharged or transferred from an active status the member has at least 19, but less than 20, years of service computed under section 12732 of this title—

(A) the date on which the member is entitled to be credited with 20 years of service computed under section 12732 of this title; or

(B) the second anniversary of the date on which the member would otherwise be discharged or transferred from an active status.

(Added Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2412; amended Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, Sec. 562(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1669; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(12), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 499.)

**§ 1177. Members diagnosed with or reasonably asserting post-traumatic stress disorder or traumatic brain injury: medical examination required before administrative separation**

(a) **MEDICAL EXAMINATION REQUIRED.**—(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of a military department shall ensure that a member of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary who has been deployed overseas in support of a contingency operation during the previous 24 months, and who is diagnosed by a physician, clinical psychologist, or psychiatrist as experiencing post-traumatic stress disorder or traumatic brain injury or who otherwise reasonably alleges, based on the service of the member while deployed, the influence of such a condition, receives a medical examination to evaluate a diagnosis of post-traumatic stress disorder or traumatic brain injury.

(2) A member covered by paragraph (1) shall not be administratively separated under conditions other than honorable until the results of the medical examination have been reviewed by appropriate authorities responsible for evaluating, reviewing, and approving the separation case, as determined by the Secretary concerned.

(3) In a case involving post-traumatic stress disorder, the medical examination shall be performed by a clinical psychologist or psychiatrist. In cases involving traumatic brain injury, the medical examination may be performed by a physician, clinical psychologist, psychiatrist, or other health care professional, as appropriate.

(b) **PURPOSE OF MEDICAL EXAMINATION.**—The medical examination required by subsection (a) shall assess whether the effects

of post-traumatic stress disorder or traumatic brain injury constitute matters in extenuation that relate to the basis for administrative separation under conditions other than honorable or the overall characterization of service of the member as other than honorable.

(c) INAPPLICABILITY TO PROCEEDINGS UNDER UNIFORM CODE OF MILITARY JUSTICE.—The medical examination and procedures required by this section do not apply to courts-martial or other proceedings conducted pursuant to the Uniform Code of Military Justice.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title V, Sec. 512(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2280.)

**§ 1178. System and procedures for tracking separations resulting from refusal to participate in anthrax vaccine immunization program**

The Secretary of each military department shall establish a system for tracking, recording, and reporting separations of members of the armed forces under the Secretary's jurisdiction that result from procedures initiated as a result of a refusal to participate in the anthrax vaccine immunization program.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title VII, Sec. 751(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–193; amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VII, Sec. 721, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4251.)



## **CHAPTER 60—SEPARATION OF REGULAR OFFICERS FOR SUBSTANDARD PERFORMANCE OF DUTY OR FOR CERTAIN OTHER REASONS**

- Sec.  
1181. Authority to establish procedures to consider the separation of officers for substandard performance of duty and for certain other reasons.  
1182. Boards of inquiry.  
[1183. Repealed.]  
1184. Removal of officer: action by Secretary upon recommendation of board of inquiry.  
1185. Rights and procedures.  
1186. Officer considered for removal: voluntary retirement or discharge.  
1187. Officers eligible to serve on boards.

### **§ 1181. Authority to establish procedures to consider the separation of officers for substandard performance of duty and for certain other reasons**

(a) Subject to such limitations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall prescribe, by regulation, procedures for the review at any time of the record of any commissioned officer (other than a commissioned warrant officer or a retired officer) of the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, or Regular Marine Corps to determine whether such officer shall be required, because his performance of duty has fallen below standards prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, to show cause for his retention on active duty.

(b) Subject to such limitations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall prescribe, by regulation, procedures for the review at any time of the record of any commissioned officer (other than a commissioned warrant officer or a retired officer) of the Regular Army, Regular Navy, Regular Air Force, or Regular Marine Corps to determine whether such officer should be required, because of misconduct, because of moral or professional dereliction, or because his retention is not clearly consistent with the interests of national security, to show cause for his retention on active duty.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 110, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2872; amended Pub. L. 98-525, title V, Sec. 524(b)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2524.)

### **§ 1182. Boards of inquiry**

(a) The Secretary of the military department concerned shall convene boards of inquiry at such times and places as the Secretary may prescribe to receive evidence and make findings and recommendations as to whether an officer who is required under section 1181 of this title to show cause for retention on active duty should be retained on active duty. Each board of inquiry shall be composed of not less than three officers having the qualifications prescribed by section 1187 of this title.

(b) A board of inquiry shall give a fair and impartial hearing to each officer required under section 1181 of this title to show cause for retention on active duty.

(c)(1) If a board of inquiry determines that the officer has failed to establish that he should be retained on active duty, it shall recommend to the Secretary concerned that the officer not be retained on active duty.

(2) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, an officer as to whom a board of inquiry makes a recommendation under paragraph (1) that the officer not be retained on active duty may be required to take leave pending the completion of the officer's case under this chapter. The officer may be required to begin such leave at any time following the officer's receipt of the report of the board of inquiry, including the board's recommendation for removal from active duty, and the expiration of any period allowed for submission by the officer of a rebuttal to that report. The leave may be continued until the date on which action by the Secretary concerned on the officer's case is completed or may be terminated at any earlier time.

(d)(1) If a board of inquiry determines that the officer has established that he should be retained on active duty, the officer's case is closed.

(2) An officer who is required to show cause for retention on active duty under subsection (a) of section 1181 of this title and who is determined under paragraph (1) to have established that he should be retained on active duty may not again be required to show cause for retention on active duty under such subsection within the one-year period beginning on the date of that determination.

(3)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), an officer who is required to show cause for retention on active duty under subsection (b) of section 1181 of this title and who is determined under paragraph (1) to have established that he should be retained on active duty may again be required to show cause for retention at any time.

(B) An officer who has been required to show cause for retention on active duty under subsection (b) of section 1181 of this title and who is thereafter retained on active duty may not again be required to show cause for retention on active duty under such subsection solely because of conduct which was the subject of the previous proceedings, unless the findings or recommendations of the board of inquiry that considered his case are determined to have been obtained by fraud or collusion.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 110, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2872; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(b)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2003; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title X, Sec. 1087(d)(2)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-292; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, Sec. 506(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2534.)

**[§ 1183. Repealed. Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2003]**

**§ 1184. Removal of officer: action by Secretary upon recommendation of board of inquiry**

The Secretary of the military department concerned may remove an officer from active duty if the removal of such officer from

active duty is recommended by a board of inquiry convened under section 1182 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 110, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2874; amended Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(b)(2), (c)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2003.)

### § 1185. Rights and procedures

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, each officer required under section 1181 of this title to show cause for retention on active duty—

(1) shall be notified in writing, at least 30 days before the hearing of his case by a board of inquiry, of the reasons for which he is being required to show cause for retention on active duty;

(2) shall be allowed a reasonable time, as determined by the board of inquiry, to prepare his showing of cause for his retention on active duty;

(3) shall be allowed to appear in person and to be represented by counsel at proceedings before the board of inquiry; and

(4) shall be allowed full access to, and shall be furnished copies of, records relevant to his case, except that the board of inquiry shall withhold any record that the Secretary concerned determines should be withheld in the interest of national security.

(b) When a record is withheld under subsection (a)(4), the officer whose case is under consideration shall, to the extent that the interest of national security permits, be furnished a summary of the record so withheld.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 110, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2874.)

### § 1186. Officer considered for removal: voluntary retirement or discharge

(a) At any time during proceedings under this chapter with respect to the removal of an officer from active duty, the Secretary of the military department concerned may grant a request by the officer—

(1) for voluntary retirement, if the officer is qualified for retirement; or

(2) for discharge in accordance with subsection (b)(2).

(b) An officer removed from active duty under section 1184 of this title shall—

(1) if eligible for voluntary retirement under any provision of law on the date of such removal, be retired in the grade and with the retired pay for which he would be eligible if retired under such provision; and

(2) if ineligible for voluntary retirement under any provision of law on the date of such removal—

(A) be honorably discharged in the grade then held, in the case of an officer whose case was brought under subsection (a) of section 1181 of this title; or

(B) be discharged in the grade then held, in the case of an officer whose case was brought under subsection (b) of section 1181 of this title.

(c) An officer who is discharged under subsection (b)(2) is entitled, if eligible therefor, to separation pay under section 1174(a)(2) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 110, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2874; amended Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(f)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1550.)

**§ 1187. Officers eligible to serve on boards**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), each board convened under this chapter shall consist of officers appointed as follows:

(1) Each member of the board shall be an officer of the same armed force as the officer being required to show cause for retention on active duty.

(2) Each member of the board shall be in a grade above major or lieutenant commander, except that at least one member of the board shall be in a grade above lieutenant colonel or commander.

(3) Each member of the board shall be senior in grade to any officer to be considered by the board.

(b) RETIRED OFFICERS.—If qualified officers are not available in sufficient numbers to comprise a board convened under this chapter, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall complete the membership of the board by appointing to the board retired officers of the same armed force. A retired officer may be appointed to such a board only if the retired grade of that officer—

(1) is above major or lieutenant commander or, in the case of an officer to be the senior officer of the board, above lieutenant colonel or commander; and

(2) is senior to the grade of any officer to be considered by the board.

(c) INELIGIBILITY BY REASON OF PREVIOUS CONSIDERATION OF SAME OFFICER.—No person may be a member of more than one board convened under this chapter to consider the same officer.

(d) EXCLUSION FROM STRENGTH LIMITATION.—A retired general or flag officer who is on active duty for the purpose of serving on a board convened under this chapter shall not, while so serving, be counted against any limitation on the number of general and flag officers who may be on active duty.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 110, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2875; amended Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 590; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 505, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4434.)

## **CHAPTER 61—RETIREMENT OR SEPARATION FOR PHYSICAL DISABILITY**

Sec.	
1201.	Regulars and members on active duty for more than 30 days: retirement.
1202.	Regulars and members on active duty for more than 30 days: temporary disability retired list.
1203.	Regulars and members on active duty for more than 30 days: separation.
1204.	Members on active duty for 30 days or less or on inactive-duty training: retirement.
1205.	Members on active duty for 30 days or less: temporary disability retired list.
1206.	Members on active duty for 30 days or less or on inactive-duty training: separation.
1206a.	Reserve component members unable to perform duties when ordered to active duty: disability system processing.
1207.	Disability from intentional misconduct or willful neglect: separation.
1207a.	Members with over eight years of active service: eligibility for disability retirement for pre-existing conditions.
1208.	Computation of service.
1209.	Transfer to inactive status list instead of separation.
1210.	Members on temporary disability retired list: periodic physical examination; final determination of status.
1211.	Members on temporary disability retired list: return to active duty; promotion.
1212.	Disability severance pay.
1213.	Effect of separation on benefits and claims.
1214.	Right to full and fair hearing.
1214a.	Members determined fit for duty in Physical Evaluation Board evaluation: prohibition on involuntary administrative separation due to unsuitability based on medical conditions considered in evaluation.
1215.	Members other than Regulars: applicability of laws.
1216.	Secretaries: powers, functions, and duties.
1216a.	Determinations of disability: requirements and limitations on determinations.
1217.	Academy cadets and midshipmen: applicability of chapter.
1218.	Discharge or release from active duty: claims for compensation, pension, or hospitalization.
1218a.	Discharge or release from active duty: transition assistance for reserve component members injured while on active duty.
1219.	Statement of origin of disease or injury: limitations.
[1220.	Repealed.]
1221.	Effective date of retirement or placement of name on temporary disability retired list.
1222.	Physical evaluation boards.

### **§ 1201. Regulars and members on active duty for more than 30 days: retirement**

(a) **RETIREMENT.**—Upon a determination by the Secretary concerned that a member described in subsection (c) is unfit to perform the duties of the member's office, grade, rank, or rating because of physical disability incurred while entitled to basic pay or while absent as described in subsection (c)(3), the Secretary may retire the member, with retired pay computed under section 1401 of this title, if the Secretary also makes the determinations with

respect to the member and that disability specified in subsection (b).

(b) **REQUIRED DETERMINATIONS OF DISABILITY.**—Determinations referred to in subsection (a) are determinations by the Secretary that—

(1) based upon accepted medical principles, the disability is of a permanent nature and stable;

(2) the disability is not the result of the member's intentional misconduct or willful neglect, and was not incurred during a period of unauthorized absence; and

(3) either—

(A) the member has at least 20 years of service computed under section 1208 of this title; or

(B) the disability is at least 30 percent under the standard schedule of rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs at the time of the determination; and either—

(i) the disability was not noted at the time of the member's entrance on active duty (unless clear and unmistakable evidence demonstrates that the disability existed before the member's entrance on active duty and was not aggravated by active military service);

(ii) the disability is the proximate result of performing active duty;

(iii) the disability was incurred in line of duty in time of war or national emergency; or

(iv) the disability was incurred in line of duty after September 14, 1978.

(c) **ELIGIBLE MEMBERS.**—This section and sections 1202 and 1203 of this title apply to the following members:

(1) A member of a regular component of the armed forces entitled to basic pay.

(2) Any other member of the armed forces entitled to basic pay who has been called or ordered to active duty (other than for training under section 10148(a) of this title) for a period of more than 30 days.

(3) Any other member of the armed forces who is on active duty but is not entitled to basic pay by reason of section 502(b) of title 37 due to authorized absence (A) to participate in an educational program, or (B) for an emergency purpose, as determined by the Secretary concerned.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 91; Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(28)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1451; Pub. L. 87–651, title I, Sec. 107(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 508; Pub. L. 95–377, Sec. 3(1), Sept. 19, 1978, 92 Stat. 719; Pub. L. 96–343, Sec. 10(c)(1), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1129; Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 117, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2878; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 513(a)(1)(A), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 627; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1671(c)(6), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3014; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 572(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2533; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1641(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 464; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title VII, Sec. 727(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4510.)

### **§ 1202. Regulars and members on active duty for more than 30 days: temporary disability retired list**

Upon a determination by the Secretary concerned that a member described in section 1201(c) of this title would be qualified for

retirement under section 1201 of this title but for the fact that his disability is not determined to be of a permanent nature and stable, the Secretary shall, if he also determines that accepted medical principles indicate that the disability may be of a permanent nature, place the member's name on the temporary disability retired list, with retired pay computed under section 1401 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 92; Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(28)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1451; Pub. L. 87-651, title I, Sec. 107(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 508; Pub. L. 99-145, title V, Sec. 513(a)(1)(B), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 627; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1671(c)(6), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3014; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, Sec. 572(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2533.)

**§ 1203. Regulars and members on active duty for more than 30 days: separation**

(a) SEPARATION.—Upon a determination by the Secretary concerned that a member described in section 1201(c) of this title is unfit to perform the duties of the member's office, grade, rank, or rating because of physical disability incurred while entitled to basic pay or while absent as described in section 1201(c)(3) of this title, the member may be separated from the member's armed force, with severance pay computed under section 1212 of this title, if the Secretary also makes the determinations with respect to the member and that disability specified in subsection (b).

(b) REQUIRED DETERMINATIONS OF DISABILITY.—Determinations referred to in subsection (a) are determinations by the Secretary that—

(1) the member has less than 20 years of service computed under section 1208 of this title;

(2) the disability is not the result of the member's intentional misconduct or willful neglect, and was not incurred during a period of unauthorized absence;

(3) based upon accepted medical principles, the disability is or may be of a permanent nature; and

(4) either—

(A) the disability is less than 30 percent under the standard schedule of rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs at the time of the determination, and the disability was (i) the proximate result of performing active duty, (ii) incurred in line of duty in time of war or national emergency, or (iii) incurred in line of duty after September 14, 1978;

(B) the disability is less than 30 percent under the standard schedule of rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs at the time of the determination, the disability was not noted at the time of the member's entrance on active duty (unless clear and unmistakable evidence demonstrates that the disability existed before the member's entrance on active duty and was not aggravated by active military service), or

(C) the disability is at least 30 percent under the standard schedule of rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs at the time of the determination, the disability was neither (i) the proximate result of performing active duty, (ii) incurred in line of duty in time of war or national emergency, nor (iii) incurred in line of

duty after September 14, 1978, and the member has less than eight years of service computed under section 1208 of this title on the date when he would otherwise be retired under section 1201 of this title or placed on the temporary disability retired list under section 1202 of this title.

However, if the member is eligible for transfer to the inactive status list under section 1209 of this title, and so elects, he shall be transferred to that list instead of being separated.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 92; Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(28)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1451; Pub. L. 87-651, title I, Sec. 107(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 508; Pub. L. 95-377, Sec. 3(2), (3), Sept. 19, 1978, 92 Stat. 719, 720; Pub. L. 96-343, Sec. 10(c)(2), (3), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1129; Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 117, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2878; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1671(c)(6), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3014; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, Sec. 572(c), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2533; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1641(b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 465; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title VII, Sec. 727(b), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4510; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(19), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4370; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(e)(12), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4375.)

#### **§ 1204. Members on active duty for 30 days or less or on inactive-duty training: retirement**

Upon a determination by the Secretary concerned that a member of the armed forces not covered by section 1201, 1202, or 1203 of this title is unfit to perform the duties of his office, grade, rank, or rating because of physical disability, the Secretary may retire the member with retired pay computed under section 1401 of this title, if the Secretary also determines that—

(1) based upon accepted medical principles, the disability is of a permanent nature and stable;

(2) the disability—

(A) was incurred before September 24, 1996, as the proximate result of—

(i) performing active duty or inactive-duty training;

(ii) traveling directly to or from the place at which such duty is performed; or

(iii) an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated while remaining overnight, immediately before the commencement of inactive-duty training, or while remaining overnight between successive periods of inactive-duty training, at or in the vicinity of the site of the inactive-duty training, if the site of the inactive-duty training is outside reasonable commuting distance of the member's residence;

(B) is a result of an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated in line of duty after September 23, 1996—

(i) while performing active duty or inactive-duty training;

(ii) while traveling directly to or from the place at which such duty is performed; or

(iii) while remaining overnight, immediately before the commencement of inactive-duty training, or while remaining overnight between successive periods of inactive-duty training, at or in the vicinity of the site of the inactive-duty training; or



(C) is a result of an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated in line of duty—

(i) while the member was serving on funeral honors duty under section 12503 of this title or section 115 of title 32;

(ii) while the member was traveling to or from the place at which the member was to so serve; or

(iii) while the member remained overnight at or in the vicinity of that place immediately before so serving, if the place is outside reasonable commuting distance from the member's residence;

(3) the disability is not the result of the member's intentional misconduct or willful neglect, and was not incurred during a period of unauthorized absence; and

(4) either—

(A) the member has at least 20 years of service computed under section 1208 of this title; or

(B) the disability is at least 30 percent under the standard schedule of rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs at the time of the determination.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 93; Nov. 8, 1985, Pub. L. 99-145, title V, Sec. 513(a)(1)(A), 99 Stat. 627; Nov. 14, 1986, Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 604(d)(1), (2)(A), 100 Stat. 3876; Nov. 29, 1989, Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), 103 Stat. 1602; Oct. 23, 1992, Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, Sec. 516(a), 106 Stat. 2407; Sept. 23, 1996, Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, Sec. 534, 110 Stat. 2521; Nov. 18, 1997, Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(c)(1), (d)(1), 111 Stat. 1730, 1731; Oct. 5, 1999, Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(i)(3), 113 Stat. 629; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1093.)

#### **§ 1205. Members on active duty for 30 days or less: temporary disability retired list**

Upon a determination by the Secretary concerned that a member of the armed forces not covered by section 1201, 1202, or 1203 of this title would be qualified for retirement under section 1204 of this title but for the fact that his disability is not determined to be of a permanent nature and stable, the Secretary shall, if he also determines that accepted medical principles indicate that the disability may be of a permanent nature, place the member's name on the temporary disability retired list, with retired pay computed under section 1401 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 94; Pub. L. 99-145, title V, Sec. 513(a)(1)(B), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 627; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 604(d)(2)(B), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3876.)

#### **§ 1206. Members on active duty for 30 days or less or on inactive-duty training: separation**

Upon a determination by the Secretary concerned that a member of the armed forces not covered by section 1201, 1202, or 1203 of this title is unfit to perform the duties of his office, grade, rank, or rating because of physical disability, the member may be separated from his armed force, with severance pay computed under section 1212 of this title, if the Secretary also determines that—

(1) the member has less than 20 years of service computed under section 1208 of this title;

(2) the disability is a result of an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated in line of duty—

(A) while—

(i) performing active duty or inactive-duty training;

(ii) traveling directly to or from the place at which such duty is performed; or

(iii) remaining overnight immediately before the commencement of inactive-duty training, or while remaining overnight between successive periods of inactive-duty training, at or in the vicinity of the site of the inactive-duty training, if the site is outside reasonable commuting distance of the member's residence; or

(B) while the member—

(i) was serving on funeral honors duty under section 12503 of this title or section 115 of title 32;

(ii) was traveling to or from the place at which the member was to so serve; or

(iii) remained overnight at or in the vicinity of that place immediately before so serving;

(3) the disability is not the result of the member's intentional misconduct or willful neglect, and was not incurred during a period of unauthorized absence;

(4) based upon accepted medical principles, the disability is or may be of a permanent nature; and

(5) the disability is less than 30 percent under the standard schedule of rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs at the time of the determination, and, in the case of a disability incurred before October 5, 1999, was the proximate result of performing active duty or inactive-duty training or of traveling directly to or from the place at which such duty is performed.

However, if the member is eligible for transfer to the inactive status list under section 1209 of this title, and so elects, he shall be transferred to that list instead of being separated.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 94; Nov. 14, 1986, Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 604(d)(1), (3), 100 Stat. 3876; Nov. 29, 1989, Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), 103 Stat. 1602; Oct. 23, 1992, Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, Sec. 516(a), 106 Stat. 2407; Nov. 18, 1997, Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(c)(2), (d)(2), 111 Stat. 1731; Oct. 5, 1999, Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(i)(4), title VI, Sec. 653(c), 113 Stat. 629, 667; Dec. 28, 2001, Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(b), title X, Sec. 1048(c)(6), 115 Stat. 1093, 1226.)

**§ 1206a. Reserve component members unable to perform duties when ordered to active duty: disability system processing**

(a) **MEMBERS RELEASED FROM ACTIVE DUTY WITHIN 30 DAYS.**—A member of a reserve component who is ordered to active duty for a period of more than 30 days and is released from active duty within 30 days of commencing such period of active duty for a reason stated in subsection (b) shall be considered for all purposes under this chapter to have been serving under an order to active duty for a period of 30 days or less.

(b) **APPLICABLE REASONS FOR RELEASE.**—Subsection (a) applies in the case of a member released from active duty because of a failure to meet—

(1) physical standards for retention due to a preexisting condition not aggravated during the period of active duty; or

(2) medical or dental standards for deployment due to a preexisting condition not aggravated during the period of active duty.

(c) SAVINGS PROVISION FOR MEDICAL CARE PROVIDED WHILE ON ACTIVE DUTY.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), any benefit under chapter 55 of this title received by a member described in subsection (a) or a dependent of such member before or during the period of active duty shall not be subject to recoupment or otherwise affected.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 521(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1887.)

**§ 1207. Disability from intentional misconduct or willful neglect: separation**

Each member of the armed forces who incurs a physical disability that, in the determination of the Secretary concerned, makes him unfit to perform the duties of his office, grade, rank, or rating, and that resulted from his intentional misconduct or willful neglect or was incurred during a period of unauthorized absence, shall be separated from his armed force without entitlement to any benefits under this chapter.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 94.)

**§ 1207a. Members with over eight years of active service: eligibility for disability retirement for pre-existing conditions**

(a) In the case of a member described in subsection (b) who would be covered by section 1201, 1202, or 1203 of this title but for the fact that the member's disability is determined to have been incurred before the member became entitled to basic pay in the member's current period of active duty, the disability shall be deemed to have been incurred while the member was entitled to basic pay and shall be so considered for purposes of determining whether the disability was incurred in the line of duty.

(b) A member described in subsection (a) is a member with at least eight years of active service.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 666.)

**§ 1208. Computation of service**

(a) For the purposes of this chapter, a member of a regular component shall be credited with the service described in paragraph (1) or that described in paragraph (2), whichever is greater:

(1) The service that he is considered to have for the purpose of separation, discharge, or retirement for length of service.

(2) The sum of—

(A) his active service as a member of the armed forces, a nurse, a reserve nurse, a contract surgeon, a contract dental surgeon, or an acting dental surgeon;

(B) his active service as a member of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration or the Public Health Service; and

(C) his service while participating in exercises or performing duties under sections 502, 503, 504, and 505 of title 32.

For the purpose of paragraph (2), active service as a member of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration includes active service as a member of the Environmental Science Services Administration and of the Coast and Geodetic Survey.

(b) A member of the armed forces who is not a member of a regular component shall be credited, for the purposes of this chapter, with the number of years of service that he would count if he were computing his years of service under section 12733 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 94; Pub. L. 89-718, Sec. 8, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 501(16), 511(42), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2908, 2923; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(6), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3992; Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 7(j)(3), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 283; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(13), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 499.)

#### **§ 1209. Transfer to inactive status list instead of separation**

Any member of the armed forces who has at least 20 years of service computed under section 12732 of this title, and who would be qualified for retirement under this chapter but for the fact that his disability is less than 30 percent under the standard schedule of rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs at the time of the determination, may elect, instead of being separated under this chapter, to be transferred to the inactive status list under section 12735 of this title and, if otherwise eligible, to receive retired pay under section 12739 of this title upon becoming 60 years of age.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 95; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(14), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 499.)

#### **§ 1210. Members on temporary disability retired list: periodic physical examination; final determination of status**

(a) A physical examination shall be given at least once every 18 months to each member of the armed forces whose name is on the temporary disability retired list to determine whether there has been a change in the disability for which he was temporarily retired. He may be required to submit to those examinations while his name is carried on that list. If a member fails to report for an examination under this subsection, after receipt of proper notification, his disability retired pay may be terminated. However, payments to him shall be resumed if there was just cause for his failure to report. If payments are so resumed, they may be made retroactive for not more than one year.

(b) The Secretary concerned shall make a final determination of the case of each member whose name is on the temporary disability retired list upon the expiration of five years after the date when the member's name was placed on that list. If, at the time of that determination, the physical disability for which the member's name was carried on the temporary disability retired list still exists, it shall be considered to be of a permanent nature and stable.

(c) If, as a result of a periodic examination under subsection (a), or upon a final determination under subsection (b), it is determined that the member's physical disability is of a permanent na-

ture and stable and is at least 30 percent under the standard schedule of rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs at the time of the determination, his name shall be removed from the temporary disability retired list and he shall be retired under section 1201 or 1204 of this title, whichever applies.

(d) If, as a result of a periodic examination under subsection (a), or upon a final determination under subsection (b), it is determined that the member's physical disability is of a permanent nature and stable and is less than 30 percent under the standard schedule of rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs at the time of the determination, and if he has at least 20 years of service computed under section 1208 of this title, his name shall be removed from the temporary disability retired list and he shall be retired under section 1201 or 1204 of this title, whichever applies, with retired pay computed under section 1401 of this title.

(e) If, as a result of a periodic examination under subsection (a), or upon a final determination under subsection (b), it is determined that the member's physical disability is less than 30 percent under the standard schedule of rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs at the time of the determination, and if he has less than 20 years of service computed under section 1208 of this title, his name shall be removed from the temporary disability retired list and he may be separated under section 1203 or 1206 of this title, whichever applies.

(f)(1) If, as a result of a periodic examination under subsection (a), or upon a final determination under subsection (b), it is determined that the member is physically fit to perform the duties of his office, grade, rank, or rating, the Secretary shall—

(A) treat the member as provided in section 1211 of this title; or

(B) discharge the member, retire the member, or transfer the member to the Fleet Reserve, Fleet Marine Corps Reserve, or inactive Reserve under any other law if, under that law, the member—

(i) applies for and qualifies for that retirement or transfer; or

(ii) is required to be discharged, retired, or eliminated from an active status.

(2)(A) For the purpose of paragraph (1)(B), a member shall be considered qualified for retirement or transfer to the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve or is required to be discharged, retired, or eliminated from an active status if, were the member reappointed or reenlisted under section 1211 of this title, the member would in all other respects be qualified for or would be required to be retired, transferred to the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve, discharged, or eliminated from an active status under any other provision of law.

(B) The grade of a member retired, transferred, discharged, or eliminated from an active status pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) shall be determined under the provisions of law under which the member is retired, transferred, discharged, or eliminated. The member's retired, retainer, severance, readjustment, or separation pay shall be computed as if the member had been reappointed or reenlisted

upon removal from the temporary disability retired list and before the retirement, transfer, discharge, or elimination. Notwithstanding section 8301 of title 5, a member who is retired shall be entitled to retired pay effective on the day after the last day on which the member is entitled to disability retired pay.

(g) Any member of the armed forces whose name is on the temporary disability retired list, and who is required to travel to submit to a physical examination under subsection (a), is entitled to the travel and transportation allowances authorized for members in his retired grade traveling in connection with temporary duty while on active duty.

(h) If his name is not sooner removed, the disability retired pay of a member whose name is on the temporary disability retired list terminates upon the expiration of five years after the date when his name was placed on that list.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 95; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, Sec. 513(a)(2), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 627; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602.)

**§ 1211. Members on temporary disability retired list: return to active duty; promotion**

(a) With his consent, any member of the Army or the Air Force whose name is on the temporary disability retired list, and who is found to be physically fit to perform the duties of his office, grade, or rank under section 1210(f) of this title, shall—

(1) if a commissioned officer of a regular component, be recalled to active duty and, as soon as practicable, may be reappointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to the active-duty list in the regular grade held by him when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, or in the next higher regular grade;

(2) if a warrant officer of a regular component, be recalled to active duty and, as soon as practicable, be reappointed by the Secretary concerned in the regular grade held by him when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, or in the next higher regular warrant grade;

(3) if an enlisted member of a regular component, be reenlisted in the regular grade held by him when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list or in the next higher regular enlisted grade;

(4) if a commissioned, warrant, or enlisted Reserve, be reappointed or reenlisted as a Reserve for service in his reserve component in the reserve grade held by him when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, or appointed or enlisted in the next higher reserve commissioned, warrant, or enlisted grade, as the case may be;

(5) if a commissioned, warrant, or enlisted member of the Army National Guard of the United States or the Air National Guard of the United States when the disability was incurred, and if he cannot be reappointed or reenlisted as a Reserve for service therein, be appointed or enlisted as a Reserve for service in the Army Reserve or the Air Force Reserve, as the case may be, in a grade corresponding to the reserve grade held by him when his name was placed on the temporary disability re-

tired list, or in the next higher reserve commissioned, warrant, or enlisted grade, as the case may be; and

(6) if a member of the Army, or the Air Force, who has no regular or reserve grade, be reappointed or reenlisted in the Army, or the Air Force, as the case may be, in the temporary grade held by him when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, or appointed or enlisted in the next higher temporary grade.

(b) With his consent, any member of the naval service or of the Coast Guard whose name is on the temporary disability retired list, and who is found to be physically fit to perform the duties of his office, grade, rank, or rating under section 1210(f) of this title, shall—

(1) if he held an appointment in a commissioned grade in a regular component when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, be recalled to active duty and, as soon as practicable, may be reappointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to his regular component in the grade permanently held by him when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, or in the next higher grade;

(2) if he held an appointment in the grade of warrant officer, W-1, in a regular component when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, be recalled to active duty and, as soon as practicable, be reappointed by the Secretary concerned in his regular component in the grade permanently held by him when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, or may be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to the grade of chief warrant officer, W-2;

(3) if he held a permanent enlisted grade in a regular component when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, be reenlisted in his regular component in the grade permanently held by him when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, or in the next higher enlisted grade;

(4) if he was a member of the Fleet Reserve or the Fleet Marine Corps Reserve when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, resume his status in the Fleet Reserve or the Fleet Marine Corps Reserve in the grade held by him when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, or in the next higher enlisted grade; and

(5) if a member of a reserve component be reappointed or reenlisted in his reserve component in the grade permanently held by him when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list or, if that permanent grade is not chief petty officer or master sergeant, in the next higher grade in that reserve component.

(c) If a member is appointed, reappointed, enlisted, or reenlisted, or resumes his status in the Fleet Reserve or the Fleet Marine Corps Reserve, under subsection (a) or (b), his status on the temporary disability retired list terminates on the date of his appointment, reappointment, enlistment, reenlistment, or resumption, as the case may be. However, if such a member does not con-

sent to the action proposed under subsection (a) or (b), and if the member is not discharged, retired, or transferred to the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve or inactive Reserve under section 1210 of this title, his status on the temporary disability retired list and his disability retired pay shall be terminated as soon as practicable and the member shall be discharged.

(d) Disability retired pay of a member covered by this section terminates—

(1) on the date when he is recalled to active duty under subsection (a)(1) or (2) or subsection (b)(1) or (2), for an officer of a regular component;

(2) on the date when he resumes his status in the Fleet Reserve or the Fleet Marine Corps Reserve under subsection (b)(4), for a member of the Fleet Reserve or the Fleet Marine Corps Reserve; and

(3) on the date when he is appointed, reappointed, enlisted, or reenlisted, for any other member of the armed forces.

(e) Whenever seniority in grade or years of service is a factor in determining the qualifications of a member of the armed forces for promotion, each member who has been appointed, reappointed, enlisted, or reenlisted, under subsection (a) or (b), shall, when his name is placed on a lineal list, a promotion list, an approved all-fully-qualified-officers list, or any similar list, have the seniority in grade and be credited with the years of service authorized by the Secretary concerned. The authorized strength in any regular grade is automatically increased to the minimum extent necessary to give effect to each appointment made in that grade under this section. An authorized strength so increased is increased for no other purpose, and while he holds that grade the officer whose appointment caused the increase is counted for the purpose of determining when other appointments, not under this section, may be made in that grade.

(f) Action under this section shall be taken on a fair and equitable basis, with regard being given to the probable opportunities for advancement and promotion that the member might reasonably have had if his name had not been placed on the temporary disability retired list.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 96; Sept. 7, 1962, Pub. L. 87-651, title I, Sec. 107(b), 76 Stat. 508; Dec. 12, 1980, Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 501(17), 94 Stat. 2908; Nov. 8, 1985, Pub. L. 99-145, title V, Sec. 513(a)(3), 99 Stat. 627; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(c)(4), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1088.)

### § 1212. Disability severance pay

(a) Upon separation from his armed force under section 1203 or 1206 of this title, a member is entitled to disability severance pay computed by multiplying (1) the member's years of service computed under section 1208 of this title (subject to the minimum and maximum years of service provided for in subsection (c)), by (2) the highest of the following amounts:

(A) Twice the amount of monthly basic pay to which he would be entitled if serving (i) on active duty on the date when he is separated and (ii) in the grade and rank in which he was serving on the date when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, or if his name was not carried on that list, on the date when he is separated.



(B) Twice the amount of monthly basic pay to which he would be entitled if serving (i) on active duty on the date when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list or, if his name was not carried on that list, on the date when he is separated, and (ii) in any temporary grade or rank higher than that described in clause (A), in which he served satisfactorily as determined by the Secretary of the military department or the Secretary of Homeland Security, as the case may be, having jurisdiction over the armed force from which he is separated.

(C) Twice the amount of monthly basic pay to which he would be entitled if serving (i) on active duty on the date when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list or, if his name was not carried on that list, on the date when he is separated, and (ii) in the permanent regular or reserve grade to which he would have been promoted had it not been for the physical disability for which he is separated and which was found to exist as a result of a physical examination.

(D) Twice the amount of monthly basic pay to which he would be entitled if serving (i) on active duty on the date when his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list or, if his name was not carried on that list, on the date when he is separated, and (ii) in the temporary grade or rank to which he would have been promoted had it not been for the physical disability for which he is separated and which was found to exist as a result of a physical examination, if his eligibility for promotion was required to be based on cumulative years of service or years in grade.

(b) For the purposes of subsection (a), a part of a year of active service that is six months or more is counted as a whole year, and a part of a year that is less than six months is disregarded.

(c)(1) The minimum years of service of a member for purposes of subsection (a)(1) shall be as follows:

(A) Six years in the case of a member separated from the armed forces for a disability incurred in line of duty in a combat zone (as designated by the Secretary of Defense for purposes of this subsection) or incurred during the performance of duty in combat-related operations as designated by the Secretary of Defense.

(B) Three years in the case of any other member.

(2) The maximum years of service of a member for purposes of subsection (a)(1) shall be 19 years.

(d)(1) The amount of disability severance pay received under this section shall be deducted from any compensation for the same disability to which the former member of the armed forces or his dependents become entitled under any law administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(2) No deduction may be made under paragraph (1) in the case of disability severance pay received by a member for a disability incurred in line of duty in a combat zone or incurred during performance of duty in combat-related operations as designated by the Secretary of Defense.

(3) No deduction may be made under paragraph (1) from any death compensation to which a member's dependents become entitled after the member's death.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 98; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(43), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2924; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, Sec. 593(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1126; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1646(a), (b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 472.)

### § 1213. Effect of separation on benefits and claims

Unless a person who has received disability severance pay again becomes a member of an armed force, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or the Public Health Service, he is not entitled to any payment from the armed force from which he was separated for, or arising out of, his service before separation, under any law administered by one of those services or for it by another of those services. However, this section does not prohibit the payment of money to a person who has received disability severance pay, if the money was due him on the date of his separation or if a claim by him is allowed under any law.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 99; Pub. L. 89-718, Sec. 8(a), Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(44), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2924.)

### § 1214. Right to full and fair hearing

No member of the armed forces may be retired or separated for physical disability without a full and fair hearing if he demands it.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 100.)

### § 1214a. Members determined fit for duty in Physical Evaluation Board evaluation: prohibition on involuntary administrative separation due to unsuitability based on medical conditions considered in evaluation

(a) DISPOSITION.—Except as provided in subsection (c), the Secretary of the military department concerned may not authorize the involuntary administrative separation of a member described in subsection (b) based on a determination that the member is unsuitable for deployment or worldwide assignment based on the same medical condition of the member considered by a Physical Evaluation Board during the evaluation of the member.

(b) COVERED MEMBERS.—A member covered by subsection (a) is any member of the armed forces who has been determined by a Physical Evaluation Board pursuant to a physical evaluation by the board to be fit for duty.

(c) REEVALUATION.—(1) The Secretary of the military department concerned may direct the Physical Evaluation Board to reevaluate any member described in subsection (b) if the Secretary has reason to believe that a medical condition of the member considered by the Physical Evaluation Board during the evaluation of the member described in that subsection renders the member unsuitable for continued military service based on the medical condition.

(2) A member determined pursuant to reevaluation under paragraph (1) to be unfit to perform the duties of the member's of-

fice, grade, rank, or rating may be retired or separated for physical disability under this chapter.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall be the final approval authority for any case determined by the Secretary of a military department to warrant administrative separation based on a determination that the member is unsuitable for continued service due to the same medical condition of the member considered by a Physical Evaluation Board that found the member fit for duty.

(Added Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 534(a)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4216.)

#### **§ 1215. Members other than Regulars: applicability of laws**

The laws and regulations that entitle any retired member of a regular component of the armed forces to pay, rights, benefits, or privileges extend the same pay, rights, benefits, or privileges to any other member of the armed forces who is not a member of a regular component and who is retired, or to whom retired pay is granted, because of physical disability.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 100.)

#### **§ 1216. Secretaries: powers, functions, and duties**

(a) The Secretary concerned shall prescribe regulations to carry out this chapter within his department.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (d), the Secretary concerned has all powers, functions, and duties incident to the determination under this chapter of—

(1) the fitness for active duty of any member of an armed force under his jurisdiction;

(2) the percentage of disability of any such member at the time of his separation from active duty;

(3) the suitability of any member for reappointment, reenlistment, or reentry upon active duty in an armed force under his jurisdiction; and

(4) the entitlement to, and payment of, disability severance pay to any member of an armed force under his jurisdiction.

(c) The Secretary concerned or the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, as prescribed by the President, has the powers, functions, and duties under this chapter incident to hospitalization, reexaminations, and the payment of disability retired pay within his department or agency.

(d) The Secretary concerned may not, with respect to any member who is a general officer or flag officer or is a medical officer being processed for retirement under any provisions of this title by reason of age or length of service—

(1) retire such member under section 1201 of this title;

(2) place such member on the temporary disability retired list pursuant to section 1202 of this title; or

(3) separate such member from an armed force pursuant to section 1203 of this title

by reason of unfitness to perform the duties of his office, grade, rank, or rating unless the determination of the Secretary concerned with respect to unfitness is first approved by the Secretary of Defense on the recommendation of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Health Affairs.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 100; Pub. L. 94-225, Sec. 2(a), Mar. 4, 1976, 90 Stat. 202; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(45), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2924; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(25), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2623; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(7), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3992; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1603; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(f)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 402; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2617.)

**§ 1216a. Determinations of disability: requirements and limitations on determinations**

(a) UTILIZATION OF VA SCHEDULE FOR RATING DISABILITIES IN DETERMINATIONS OF DISABILITY.—(1) In making a determination of disability of a member of the armed forces for purposes of this chapter, the Secretary concerned—

(A) shall, to the extent feasible, utilize the schedule for rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs, including any applicable interpretation of the schedule by the United States Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims; and

(B) except as provided in paragraph (2), may not deviate from the schedule or any such interpretation of the schedule.

(2) In making a determination described in paragraph (1), the Secretary concerned may utilize in lieu of the schedule described in that paragraph such criteria as the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Veterans Affairs may jointly prescribe for purposes of this subsection if the utilization of such criteria will result in a determination of a greater percentage of disability than would be otherwise determined through the utilization of the schedule.

(b) CONSIDERATION OF ALL MEDICAL CONDITIONS.—In making a determination of the rating of disability of a member of the armed forces for purposes of this chapter, the Secretary concerned shall take into account all medical conditions, whether individually or collectively, that render the member unfit to perform the duties of the member's office, grade, rank, or rating.

(Added Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1642(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 465.)

**§ 1217. Academy cadets and midshipmen: applicability of chapter**

(a) This chapter applies to cadets at the United States Military Academy, the United States Air Force Academy, and the United States Coast Guard Academy and midshipmen of the United States Naval Academy, but only with respect to physical disabilities incurred after October 28, 2004.

(b) Monthly cadet pay and monthly midshipman pay under section 203(c) of title 37 shall be considered to be basic pay for purposes of this chapter and the computation of retired pay and severance and separation pay to which entitlement is established under this chapter.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 100; Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 33(a)(7), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1564; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, Sec. 555(b)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1914; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071(a)(6), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2398.)

**§ 1218. Discharge or release from active duty: claims for compensation, pension, or hospitalization**

(a) A member of an armed force may not be discharged or released from active duty because of physical disability until he—

(1) has made a claim for compensation, pension, or hospitalization, to be filed with the Department of Veterans Affairs, or has refused to make such a claim; or

(2) has signed a statement that his right to make such a claim has been explained to him, or has refused to sign such a statement.

(b) A right that a member may assert after failing or refusing to sign a claim, as provided in subsection (a), is not affected by that failure or refusal.

(c) This section does not prevent the immediate transfer of a member to a facility of the Department of Veterans Affairs for necessary hospital care.

(d)(1) The Secretary of a military department shall ensure that each member of a reserve component under the jurisdiction of the Secretary who is determined, after a mobilization and deployment to an area in which imminent danger pay is authorized under section 310 of title 37, to require evaluation for a physical or mental disability which could result in separation or retirement for disability under this chapter or placement on the temporary disability retired list or inactive status list under this chapter is retained on active duty during the disability evaluation process until such time as such member is—

(A) cleared by appropriate authorities for continuation on active duty; or

(B) separated, retired, or placed on the temporary disability retired list or inactive status list.

(2)(A) A member described in paragraph (1) may request termination of active duty under such paragraph at any time during the demobilization or disability evaluation process of such member.

(B) Upon a request under subparagraph (A), a member described in paragraph (1) shall only be released from active duty after the member receives counseling about the consequences of termination of active duty.

(C) Each release from active duty under subparagraph (B) shall be thoroughly documented.

(3) The requirements in paragraph (1) shall expire on the date that is five years after the date of the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010.

(Added Pub. L. 85-56, title XXII, Sec. 2201(31)(A), June 17, 1957, 71 Stat. 160; amended Pub. L. 87-651, title I, Sec. 107(c), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 508; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), (4), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602, 1603; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, Sec. 511, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2280.)

**§ 1218a. Discharge or release from active duty: transition assistance for reserve component members injured while on active duty**

(a) **PROVISION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION.**—Before a member of a reserve component described in subsection (b) is demobilized or separated from the armed forces, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall provide to the member the following information:

(1) Information on the availability of care and administrative processing through community based warrior transition units.

(2) Information on the location of the community based warrior transition unit located nearest to the permanent place of residence of the member.

(b) COVERED MEMBERS.—Subsection (a) applies to members of a reserve component who are injured while on active duty in the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2364.)

### **§ 1219. Statement of origin of disease or injury: limitations**

A member of an armed force may not be required to sign a statement relating to the origin, incurrence, or aggravation of a disease or injury that he has. Any such statement against his interests, signed by a member, is invalid.

(Added Pub. L. 85–56, title XXII, Sec. 2201(31)(A), June 17, 1957, 71 Stat. 160; amended Pub. L. 87–651, title I, Sec. 107(c), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 509.)

### **[§ 1220. Repealed. Pub. L. 87–651, title I, Sec. 107(d), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 509]**

### **§ 1221. Effective date of retirement or placement of name on temporary disability retired list**

Notwithstanding section 8301 of title 5, the Secretary concerned may specify an effective date for the retirement of any member of the armed forces under this chapter, or for the placement of his name on the temporary disability retired list, that is earlier than the date provided for in that section.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(28)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1451; amended Pub. L. 89–718, Sec. 3, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1115.)

### **§ 1222. Physical evaluation boards**

(a) RESPONSE TO APPLICATIONS AND APPEALS.—The Secretary of each military department shall ensure, in the case of any member of the armed forces appearing before a physical evaluation board under that Secretary's supervision, that documents announcing a decision of the board in the case convey the findings and conclusions of the board in an orderly and itemized fashion with specific attention to each issue presented by the member in regard to that member's case. The requirement under the preceding sentence applies to a case both during initial consideration and upon subsequent consideration due to appeal by the member or other circumstance.

(b) LIAISON OFFICER (PEBLO) REQUIREMENTS AND TRAINING.—

(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations establishing—

(A) a requirement for the Secretary of each military department to make available to members of the armed forces appearing before physical evaluation boards operated by that Secretary employees, designated as physical evaluation board liaison officers, to provide advice, counsel, and general information to such members on the operation of physical evaluation boards operated by that Secretary; and

(B) standards and guidelines concerning the training of such physical evaluation board liaison officers.

(2) The Secretary shall ensure compliance by the Secretary of each military department with physical evaluation board liaison of-

ficer requirements and training standards and guidelines at least once every three years.

(c) STANDARDIZED STAFF TRAINING AND OPERATIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations on standards and guidelines concerning the physical evaluation board operated by each of the Secretaries of the military departments with regard to—

- (A) assignment and training of staff;
- (B) operating procedures; and
- (C) timeliness of board decisions.

(2) The Secretary shall ensure compliance with standards and guidelines prescribed under paragraph (1) by each physical evaluation board at least once every three years.

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 597(a)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2236.)

## CHAPTER 63—RETIREMENT FOR AGE

Sec.	
1251.	Age 62: regular commissioned officers in grades below general and flag officer grades; exceptions.
1252.	Age 64: permanent professors at academies.
1253.	Age 64: regular commissioned officers in general and flag officer grades; exception.
[1255.	Repealed.]
1263.	Age 62: warrant officers.
1275.	Computation of retired pay: law applicable.

### **§ 1251. Age 62: regular commissioned officers in grades below general and flag officer grades; exceptions**

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Unless retired or separated earlier, each regular commissioned officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps (other than an officer covered by section 1252 of this title or a commissioned warrant officer) serving in a grade below brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half), in the case of an officer in the Navy, shall be retired on the first day of the month following the month in which the officer becomes 62 years of age.

(b) DEFERRED RETIREMENT OF HEALTH PROFESSIONS OFFICERS.—(1) The Secretary of the military department concerned may, subject to subsection (d), defer the retirement under subsection (a) of a health professions officer if during the period of the deferment the officer—

(A) will be performing duties consisting primarily of providing patient care or performing other clinical duties; or

(B) is in a category of officers designated under subparagraph (D) of paragraph (2) whose duties will consist primarily of the duties described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of such subparagraph.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, a health professions officer is—

(A) a medical officer;

(B) a dental officer;

(C) an officer in the Army Nurse Corps, an officer in the Navy Nurse Corps, or an officer in the Air Force designated as a nurse; or

(D) an officer in a category of officers designated by the Secretary of the military department concerned for the purposes of this paragraph as consisting of officers whose duties consist primarily of—

(i) providing health care;

(ii) performing other clinical care; or

(iii) performing health care-related administrative duties.

(c) DEFERRED RETIREMENT OF CHAPLAINS.—The Secretary of the military department concerned may, subject to subsection (d), defer the retirement under subsection (a) of an officer who is ap-



pointed or designated as a chaplain if the Secretary determines that such deferral is in the best interest of the military department concerned.

(d) **LIMITATION ON DEFERMENT OF RETIREMENTS.**—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a deferment under subsection (b) or (c) may not extend beyond the first day of the month following the month in which the officer becomes 68 years of age.

(2) The Secretary of the military department concerned may extend a deferment under subsection (b) or (c) beyond the day referred to in paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines that extension of the deferment is necessary for the needs of the military department concerned. Such an extension shall be made on a case-by-case basis and shall be for such period as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(Added Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 111, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2875; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, Sec. 719, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1115; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, Sec. 709, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1476; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, Sec. 504(a), (b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1725; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, Sec. 509(c)(3), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3231; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2176; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, Sec. 501(b), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4206.)

#### **§ 1252. Age 64: permanent professors at academies**

(a) **MANDATORY RETIREMENT FOR AGE.**—Unless retired or separated earlier, each regular commissioned officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps covered by subsection (b) shall be retired on the first day of the month following the month in which the officer becomes 64 years of age.

(b) **COVERED OFFICERS.**—This section applies to the following officers:

(1) An officer who is a permanent professor or the director of admissions of the United States Military Academy.

(2) An officer who is a permanent professor at the United States Naval Academy.

(3) An officer who is a permanent professor or the registrar of the United States Air Force Academy.

(Added Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, Sec. 509(c)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3230.)

#### **§ 1253. Age 64: Regular commissioned officers in general and flag officer grades; exception**

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Unless retired or separated earlier, each regular commissioned officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps serving in a general or flag officer grade shall be retired on the first day of the month following the month in which the officer becomes 64 years of age.

(b) **EXCEPTION FOR OFFICERS SERVING IN O-9 AND O-10 POSITIONS.**—In the case of an officer serving in a position that carries a grade above major general or rear admiral, the retirement under subsection (a) of that officer may be deferred—

(1) by the President, but such a deferment may not extend beyond the first day of the month following the month in which the officer becomes 68 years of age; or

(2) by the Secretary of Defense, but such a deferment may not extend beyond the first day of the month following the month in which the officer becomes 66 years of age.

(Added Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2176.)

**[§ 1255. Repealed. Pub. L. 90–130, Sec. 1(6), Nov. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 374]**

**§ 1263. Age 62: warrant officers**

(a) Unless retired under section 1305 of this title, a permanent regular warrant officer who has at least 20 years of active service that could be credited to him under section 511 of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, as amended (70 Stat. 114; 10 U.S.C. 580 note), and who is at least 62 years of age, shall be retired 60 days after he becomes that age, except as provided by section 8301 of title 5.

(b) The Secretary concerned may defer, for not more than four months, the retirement under subsection (a) of any warrant officer if, because of unavoidable circumstances, evaluation of his physical condition and determination of his entitlement to retirement or separation for physical disability require hospitalization or medical observation that cannot be completed before the date when he would otherwise be required to retire under this section.

(Aug. 10, 1956 ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 101; Pub. L. 89–718, Sec. 3, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1115; Pub. L. 90–130, Sec. 1(6), Nov. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 374; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(46), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2924; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(17), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2500.)

**§ 1275. Computation of retired pay: law applicable**

A member of the armed forces retired under this chapter is entitled to retired pay computed under chapter 71 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 101.)

## **CHAPTER 65—RETIREMENT OF WARRANT OFFICERS FOR LENGTH OF SERVICE**

Sec.	
1293.	Twenty years or more: warrant officers.
1305.	Thirty years or more: regular warrant officers.
1315.	Computation of retired pay: law applicable.

### **§ 1293. Twenty years or more: warrant officers**

The Secretary concerned may, upon the warrant officer's request, retire a warrant officer of any armed force under his jurisdiction who has at least 20 years of active service that could be credited to him under section 511 of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, as amended (70 Stat. 114).

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 101; Pub. L. 87-649, Sec. 6(f)(3), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 494.)

### **§ 1305. Thirty years or more: regular warrant officers**

(a)(1) A regular warrant officer (other than a regular Army warrant officer) who has at least 30 years of active service that could be credited to the officer under section 511 of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, as amended (70 Stat. 114) shall be retired 60 days after the date on which he completes that service, except as provided by section 8301 of title 5.

(2) In the case of a regular Army warrant officer, the calculation of years of active service under paragraph (1) shall include only years of active service as a warrant officer.

(b) The Secretary concerned may defer, for not more than four months, the retirement under subsection (a) of any warrant officer if, because of unavoidable circumstances, evaluation of his physical condition and determination of his entitlement to retirement or separation for physical disability require hospitalization or medical observation that cannot be completed before the date when he would otherwise be required to retire under this section.

(c) Under such regulations as he may prescribe, the Secretary concerned may defer the retirement under subsection (a) of any warrant officer upon the recommendation of a board of officers and with the consent of the warrant officer, but not later than 60 days after he becomes 62 years of age.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 101; Pub. L. 87-649, Sec. 6(f)(3), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 494; Pub. L. 89-718, Sec. 3, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1115; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1116, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1503; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, Sec. 505(c), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2179; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 501, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4432.)

### **§ 1315. Computation of retired pay: law applicable**

A member of the armed forces retired under this chapter is entitled to retired pay computed under chapter 71 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 101.)

## **CHAPTER 67—RETIRED PAY FOR NON-REGULAR SERVICE**

Sec.  
1331.      Reference to chapter 1223.

### **§ 1331. Reference to chapter 1223**

Provisions of law relating to retired pay for nonregular service are set forth in chapter 1223 of this title (beginning with section 12731).

(Added Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1662(j)(7), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3005.)

## CHAPTER 69—RETIRED GRADE

Sec.	
1370.	Commissioned officers: general rule; exceptions.
1371.	Warrant officers: general rule.
1372.	Grade on retirement for physical disability: members of armed forces.
1373.	Higher grade for later physical disability: retired officers recalled to active duty.
[1374.	Repealed.]
1375.	Entitlement to commission: commissioned officers advanced on retired list.
1376.	Temporary disability retired lists.

### § 1370. Commissioned officers: general rule; exceptions

(a) **RULE FOR RETIREMENT IN HIGHEST GRADE HELD SATISFACTORILY.**—(1) Unless entitled to a higher retired grade under some other provision of law, a commissioned officer (other than a commissioned warrant officer) of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who retires under any provision of law other than chapter 61 or chapter 1223 of this title shall, except as provided in paragraph (2), be retired in the highest grade in which he served on active duty satisfactorily, as determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned, for not less than six months.

(2)(A) In order to be eligible for voluntary retirement under any provision of this title in a grade above major or lieutenant commander, a commissioned officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps must have served on active duty in that grade for not less than three years, except that the Secretary of Defense may authorize the Secretary of a military department to reduce such period to a period not less than two years.

(B) In the case of an officer to be retired in a general or flag officer grade, authority provided by the Secretary of Defense to the Secretary of a military department under subparagraph (A) may be exercised with respect to that officer only if approved by the Secretary of Defense or another civilian official in the Office of the Secretary of Defense appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(C) Authority provided by the Secretary of Defense to the Secretary of a military department under subparagraph (A) may be delegated within that military department only to a civilian official of that military department appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(D) The President may waive subparagraph (A) in individual cases involving extreme hardship or exceptional or unusual circumstances. The authority of the President under the preceding sentence may not be delegated.

(E) In the case of a grade below the grade of lieutenant general or vice admiral, the number of members of one of the armed forces in that grade for whom a reduction is made during any fiscal year in the period of service-in-grade otherwise required under this paragraph may not exceed the number equal to two percent of the

authorized active-duty strength for that fiscal year for officers of that armed force in that grade.

(F) Notwithstanding subparagraph (E), during the period ending on December 31, 2007, the number of lieutenant colonels and colonels of the Air Force, and the number of commanders and captains of the Navy, for whom a reduction is made under this section during any fiscal year in the period of service-in-grade otherwise required under this paragraph may not exceed four percent of the authorized active-duty strength for that fiscal year for officers of that armed force in that grade.

(3) A reserve or temporary officer who is notified that he will be released from active duty without his consent and thereafter requests retirement under section 3911, 6323, or 8911 of this title and is retired pursuant to that request is considered for purposes of this section, to have been retired involuntarily. An officer retired pursuant to section 1186(b)(1) of this title is considered for purposes of this section to have been retired voluntarily.

(b) RETIREMENT IN NEXT LOWER GRADE.—An officer whose length of service in the highest grade he held while on active duty does not meet the service in grade requirements specified in subsection (a) shall be retired in the next lower grade in which he served on active duty satisfactorily, as determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned, for not less than six months.

(c) OFFICERS IN O-9 AND O-10 GRADES.—(1) An officer who is serving in or has served in the grade of general or admiral or lieutenant general or vice admiral may be retired in that grade under subsection (a) only after the Secretary of Defense certifies in writing to the President and Congress that the officer served on active duty satisfactorily in that grade.

(2) In the case of an officer covered by paragraph (1), the three-year service-in-grade requirement in paragraph (2)(A) of subsection (a) may not be reduced or waived under that subsection—

(A) while the officer is under investigation for alleged misconduct; or

(B) while there is pending the disposition of an adverse personnel action against the officer for alleged misconduct.

(3)(A) The Secretary of Defense may delegate authority to make a certification with respect to an officer under paragraph (1) only to the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness or the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.

(B) If authority is delegated under subparagraph (A) and, in the course of consideration of an officer for a certification under paragraph (1), the Under Secretary or (if such authority is delegated to both the Under and Deputy Under Secretary) the Deputy Under Secretary makes a determination described in subparagraph (C) with respect to that officer, the Under Secretary or Deputy Under Secretary, as the case may be, may not exercise the delegated authority in that case, but shall refer the matter to the Secretary of Defense, who shall personally determine whether to issue a certification under paragraph (1) with respect to that officer.

(C) A determination referred to in subparagraph (B) is a determination that there is potentially adverse information concerning an officer and that such information has not previously been sub-

mitted to the Senate in connection with the consideration by the Senate of a nomination of that officer for an appointment for which the advice and consent of the Senate is required.

(d) RESERVE OFFICERS.—(1) Unless entitled to a higher grade, or to credit for satisfactory service in a higher grade, under some other provision of law, a person who is entitled to retired pay under chapter 1223 of this title shall, upon application under section 12731 of this title, be credited with satisfactory service in the highest grade in which that person served satisfactorily at any time in the armed forces, as determined by the Secretary concerned in accordance with this subsection.

(2) In order to be credited with satisfactory service in an officer grade (other than a warrant officer grade) below the grade of lieutenant colonel or commander, a person covered by paragraph (1) must have served satisfactorily in that grade (as determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned) as a reserve commissioned officer in an active status, or in a retired status on active duty, for not less than six months.

(3)(A) In order to be credited with satisfactory service in an officer grade above major or lieutenant commander, a person covered by paragraph (1) must have served satisfactorily in that grade (as determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned) as a reserve commissioned officer in an active status, or in a retired status on active duty, for not less than three years.

(B) A person covered by subparagraph (A) who has completed at least six months of satisfactory service in grade may be credited with satisfactory service in the grade in which serving at the time of transfer or discharge, notwithstanding failure of the person to complete three years of service in that grade, if that person is transferred from an active status or discharged as a reserve commissioned officer—

(i) solely due to the requirements of a nondiscretionary provision of law requiring that transfer or discharge due to the person's age or years of service; or

(ii) because the person no longer meets the qualifications for membership in the Ready Reserve solely because of a physical disability, as determined, at a minimum, by a medical evaluation board and at the time of such transfer or discharge such person (pursuant to section 12731b of this title or otherwise) meets the service requirements established by section 12731(a) of this title for eligibility for retired pay under chapter 1223 of this title, unless the disability is described in section 12731b of this title.

(C) If a person covered by subparagraph (A) has completed at least six months of satisfactory service in grade, the person was serving in that grade while serving in a position of adjutant general required under section 314 of title 32 or while serving in a position of assistant adjutant general subordinate to such a position of adjutant general, and the person has failed to complete three years of service in that grade solely because the person's appointment to such position has been terminated or vacated as described in section 324(b) of such title, then such person may be credited with satisfactory service in that grade, notwithstanding the failure to complete three years of service in that grade.

(D) To the extent authorized by the Secretary of the military department concerned, a person who, after having been recommended for promotion in a report of a promotion board but before being promoted to the recommended grade, served in a position for which that grade is the minimum authorized grade may be credited for purposes of subparagraph (A) as having served in that grade for the period for which the person served in that position while in the next lower grade. The period credited may not include any period before the date on which the Senate provides advice and consent for the appointment of that person in the recommended grade.

(E) To the extent authorized by the Secretary of the military department concerned, a person who, after having been found qualified for Federal recognition in a higher grade by a board under section 307 of title 32, serves in a position for which that grade is the minimum authorized grade and is appointed as a reserve officer in that grade may be credited for the purposes of subparagraph (A) as having served in that grade. The period of the service for which credit is afforded under the preceding sentence may only be the period for which the person served in the position after the Senate provides advice and consent for the appointment.

(F) A person covered by subparagraph (A) who has completed at least six months of satisfactory service in a grade above colonel or (in the case of the Navy) captain and, while serving in an active status in such grade, is involuntarily transferred (other than for cause) from active status may be credited with satisfactory service in the grade in which serving at the time of such transfer, notwithstanding failure of the person to complete three years of service in that grade.

(4) A person whose length of service in the highest grade held does not meet the service in grade requirements specified in this subsection shall be credited with satisfactory service in the next lower grade in which that person served satisfactorily (as determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned) for not less than six months.

(5)(A) The Secretary of Defense may authorize the Secretary of a military department to reduce the 3-year period required by paragraph (3)(A) to a period not less than two years.

(B) In the case of a person who, upon transfer to the Retired Reserve or discharge, is to be credited with satisfactory service in a general or flag officer grade under paragraph (1), authority provided by the Secretary of Defense to the Secretary of a military department under subparagraph (A) may be exercised with respect to that person only if approved by the Secretary of Defense or another civilian official in the Office of the Secretary of Defense appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(C) Authority provided by the Secretary of Defense to the Secretary of a military department under subparagraph (A) may be delegated within that military department only to a civilian official of that military department appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(6) The number of reserve commissioned officers of an armed force in the same grade for whom a reduction is made during any fiscal year in the period of service-in-grade otherwise required



under paragraph (5) may not exceed the number equal to 2 percent of the strength authorized for that fiscal year for reserve commissioned officers of that armed force in an active status in that grade.

(e) **ADVANCE NOTICE TO CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.**—(1) In the case of an officer to be retired in a grade that is a general or flag officer grade who is eligible to retire in that grade only by reason of an exercise of authority under paragraph (2) of subsection (a) to reduce the three-year service-in-grade requirement otherwise applicable under that paragraph, the Secretary of Defense, before the officer is retired in that grade, shall notify the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives of the exercise of authority under that paragraph with respect to that officer.

(2) In the case of a person to be credited under subsection (d) with satisfactory service in a grade that is a general or flag officer grade who is eligible to be credited with such service in that grade only by reason of an exercise of authority under paragraph (5) of that subsection to reduce the three-year service-in-grade requirement otherwise applicable under paragraph (3)(A) of that subsection, the Secretary of Defense, before the person is credited with such satisfactory service in that grade, shall notify the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives of the exercise of authority under paragraph (5) of that subsection with respect to that officer.

(3) In the case of an officer to whom subsection (c) applies, the requirement for notification under paragraph (1) is satisfied if the notification is included in the certification submitted with respect to that officer under paragraph (1) of such subsection.

(Added Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 112, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2876; amended Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, Sec. 522, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1561; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1667; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1641, 1671(c)(7)(B), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2968, 3014; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(a), (b), (f), (g), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 292, 293; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 544(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2522; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Secs. 512(a), 513(a), 561(d), (o), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2007, 2025, 2026; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(a)(9), (b)(3), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 770, 772; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title V, Sec. 571(d)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–134; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Secs. 502, 514, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1080, 1093; Pub. L. 107–314, title V, Sec. 505, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2533; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 506, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1457; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 501, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3225.)

### **§ 1371. Warrant officers: general rule**

Unless entitled to a higher retired grade under some other provision of law, a warrant officer retires, as determined by the Secretary concerned, in the permanent regular or reserve warrant officer grade, if any, that he held on the day before the date of his retirement, or in any higher warrant officer grade in which he served on active duty satisfactorily, as determined by the Secretary, for a period of more than 30 days.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 104.)

### **§ 1372. Grade on retirement for physical disability: members of armed forces**

Unless entitled to a higher retired grade under some other provision of law, any member of an armed force who is retired for physical disability under section 1201 or 1204 of this title, or whose

name is placed on the temporary disability retired list under section 1202 or 1205 of this title, is entitled to the grade equivalent to the highest of the following:

(1) The grade or rank in which he is serving on the date when his name is placed on the temporary disability retired list or, if his name was not carried on that list, on the date when he is retired.

(2) The highest temporary grade or rank in which he served satisfactorily, as determined by the Secretary of the armed force from which he is retired.

(3) The permanent regular or reserve grade to which he would have been promoted had it not been for the physical disability for which he is retired and which was found to exist as a result of a physical examination.

(4) The temporary grade to which he would have been promoted had it not been for the physical disability for which he is retired, if eligibility for that promotion was required to be based on cumulative years of service or years of service in grade and the disability was discovered as a result of a physical examination.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 105; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 577, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2536.)

**§ 1373. Higher grade for later physical disability: retired officers recalled to active duty**

Unless entitled to a higher retired grade under some other provision of law, a member of an armed force whose retired pay is computed under section 1402(d) or 1402a(d) of this title is entitled, upon his release from active duty, to the grade equivalent to the grade or rank upon which his retired pay is based under that section.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 105; Pub. L. 96–342, title VIII, Sec. 813(b)(3)(C), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1104.)

**[§ 1374. Repealed. Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1662(k)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3006]**

**§ 1375. Entitlement to commission: commissioned officers advanced on retired list**

A commissioned officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who is advanced on a retired list is entitled to a commission in the grade to which he is advanced.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 105.)

**§ 1376. Temporary disability retired lists**

The Secretary concerned shall maintain a temporary disability retired list containing the names of members of the armed forces under his jurisdiction placed thereon under sections 1202 and 1205 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 105; Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(31), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1451; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1662(k)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3006.)

## CHAPTER 71—COMPUTATION OF RETIRED PAY

- Sec.  
1401. Computation of retired pay.  
1401a. Adjustment of retired pay and retainer pay to reflect changes in Consumer Price Index.  
1402. Recomputation of retired or retainer pay to reflect later active duty of members who first became members before September 8, 1980.  
1402a. Recomputation of retired or retainer pay to reflect later active duty of members who first became members after September 7, 1980.  
1403. Disability retired pay: treatment under Internal Revenue Code of 1986.  
1404. Applicability of section 8301 of title 5.  
1405. Years of service.  
1406. Retired pay base for members who first became members before September 8, 1980: final basic pay.  
1407. Retired pay base for members who first became members after September 7, 1980: high-36 month average.  
1407a. Retired pay base: officers retired in general or flag officer grades.  
1408. Payment of retired or retainer pay in compliance with court orders.  
1409. Retired pay multiplier.  
1410. Restoral of full retirement amount at age 62 for certain members entering on or after August 1, 1986.  
1411. Rules of construction.  
1412. Administrative provisions.  
[1413. Repealed.]  
1413a. Combat-related special compensation.  
1414. Members eligible for retired pay who are also eligible for veterans' disability compensation for disabilities rated 50 percent or higher: concurrent payment of retired pay and veterans' disability compensation.

### § 1401. Computation of retired pay

(a) **DISABILITY, NON-REGULAR SERVICE, WARRANT OFFICER, AND DOPMA RETIREMENT.**—The monthly retired pay of a person entitled thereto under this subtitle is computed according to the following table. For each case covered by a section of this title named in the column headed “For sections”, retired pay is computed by taking, in order, the steps prescribed opposite it in columns 1, 2, 3, and 4,<sup>1</sup> as modified by the applicable footnotes.

---

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Column 4 has been struck out.

Formula No.	For sections	Column 1 Take	Column 2 Multiply by	Column 3 Add
1	1201 1204	Retired pay base as computed under section 1406(b) or 1407.	As member elects— (1) 2½% of years of service credited to him under section 1208; <sup>1</sup> or (2) the percentage of disability, not to exceed 75%, on date when retired.	NOT APPLICABLE
2	1202 1205	Retired pay base as computed under section 1406(b) or 1407.	As member elects— (1) 2½% of years of service credited to him under section 1208; <sup>1</sup> or (2) the percentage of disability, not to exceed 75%, on date when his name was placed on temporary disability retired list.	Amount necessary to increase product of columns 1 and 2 to 50% of retired pay base upon which computation is based.
4	580 1263 1293 1305	Retired pay base as computed under section 1406(b) or 1407.	The retired pay multiplier prescribed in section 1409(a) for the years of service credited to him under section 1405.	NOT APPLICABLE
5	633 634 635 636 1251 1252 1253	Retired pay base as computed under section 1406(b) or 1407.	The retired pay multiplier prescribed in section 1409(a) for the years of service credited to him under section 1405.	NOT APPLICABLE

<sup>1</sup> Before applying percentage factor, credit each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service creditable to the member as one-twelfth of a year and disregard any remaining fractional part of a month.

(b) **USE OF MOST FAVORABLE FORMULA.**—If a person would otherwise be entitled to retired pay computed under more than one formula of the table in subsection (a) or of any other provision of law, the person is entitled to be paid under the applicable formula that is most favorable to him.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 106; Pub. L. 85–422, Sec. 6(7), 11(a)(2), May 20, 1958, 72 Stat. 129, 131; Pub. L. 88–132, Sec. 5(h)(1), Oct. 2, 1963, 77 Stat. 214; Pub. L. 89–132, Sec. 6, Aug. 21, 1965, 79 Stat. 547; Pub. L. 90–207, Sec. 3(1), Dec. 16, 1967, 81 Stat. 653; Pub. L. 92–455, Sec. 1, Oct. 2, 1972, 86 Stat. 761; Pub. L. 96–342, title VIII, Sec. 813(b)(1), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1102; Pub. L. 96–513, title I, Sec. 113(a), title V, Sec. 511(49), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2876, 2924; Pub. L. 98–94, title IX, Sec. 922(a)(1), 923(a)(1), (2)(A), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 641, 642; Pub. L. 98–557, Sec. 35(b), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2877; Pub. L. 99–348, title II, Sec. 201(a), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 691; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(18), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2500; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1662(j)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3004; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, Sec. 509(d)(1)(A), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3231; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(d)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2178; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VI, Sec. 631(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4239.)

**§ 1401a. Adjustment of retired pay and retainer pay to reflect changes in Consumer Price Index**

(a) **PROHIBITION ON RECOMPUTATION TO REFLECT INCREASES IN BASIC PAY.**—Unless otherwise specifically provided by law, the retired pay of a member or former member of an armed force may not be recomputed to reflect any increase in the rates of basic pay for members of the armed forces.

(b) **COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENTS BASED ON CPI INCREASES.**—

(1) **INCREASE REQUIRED.**—Effective on December 1 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall increase the retired pay of members and former members entitled to that pay in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3).

(2) **PERCENTAGE INCREASE.**—The Secretary shall increase the retired pay of each member and former member by the percent (adjusted to the nearest one-tenth of 1 percent) by which—

(A) the price index for the base quarter of that year, exceeds

(B) the base index.

(3) **REDUCED PERCENTAGE FOR CERTAIN POST-AUGUST 1, 1986 MEMBERS.**—If the percent determined under paragraph (2) is greater than 1 percent, the Secretary shall increase the retired pay of each member and former member who first became a member on or after August 1, 1986, and has elected to receive a bonus under section 322 (as in effect before the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008) or section 354 of title 37, by the difference between—

(A) the percent determined under paragraph (2); and

(B) 1 percent.

(4) **SPECIAL RULE FOR PARAGRAPH (3).**—If in any case in which an increase in retired pay that would otherwise be made under paragraph (3) is not made by reason of law (other than any provision of this section), then (unless otherwise provided by law) when the next increase in retired pay is made under this subsection, the increase under paragraph (3) shall be carried out so as to achieve the same net increase in retired pay under that paragraph that would have been the case if that law had not been enacted.

(5) REGULATIONS.—Any increase in retired pay under this subsection shall be made in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) FIRST COLA ADJUSTMENT FOR MEMBERS WITH RETIRED PAY COMPUTED USING FINAL BASIC PAY.—

(1) FIRST ADJUSTMENT WITH INTERVENING INCREASE IN BASIC PAY.—Notwithstanding subsection (b) but subject to subsection (f)(2), if a person described in paragraph (3) becomes entitled to retired pay based on rates of monthly basic pay that became effective after the last day of the calendar quarter of the base index, the retired pay of the member or former member shall be increased on the effective date of the next adjustment of retired pay under subsection (b) only by the percent (adjusted to the nearest one-tenth of 1 percent) by which—

(A) the price index for the base quarter of that year, exceeds

(B) the price index for the calendar quarter immediately before the calendar quarter in which the rates of monthly basic pay on which the retired pay is based became effective.

(2) FIRST ADJUSTMENT WITH NO INTERVENING INCREASE IN BASIC PAY.—If a person described in paragraph (3) becomes entitled to retired pay on or after the effective date of an adjustment in retired pay under subsection (b) but before the effective date of the next increase in the rates of monthly basic pay, the retired pay of the member or former member shall be increased (subject to subsection (f)(2) as applied to other members whose retired pay is computed on the current rates of basic pay in the most recent adjustment under this section), effective on the date the member becomes entitled to that pay, by the percent (adjusted to the nearest one-tenth of 1 percent) by which—

(A) the base index, exceeds (B) the price index for the calendar quarter immediately before the calendar quarter in which the rates of monthly basic pay on which the retired pay is based became effective.

(3) MEMBERS COVERED.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) apply to a member or former member of an armed force who first became a member of a uniformed service before August 1, 1986, and whose retired pay base is determined under section 1406 of this title.

(d) FIRST COLA ADJUSTMENT FOR MEMBERS WITH RETIRED PAY COMPUTED USING HIGH-THREE.—Notwithstanding subsection (b) but subject to subsection (f)(2), the retired pay of a member or former member of an armed force who first became a member of a uniformed service before August 1, 1986, or on or after August 1, 1986, if the member or former member did not elect to receive a bonus under section 322 (as in effect before the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008) or section 354 of title 37 and whose retired pay base is determined under section 1407 of this title shall be increased on the effective date of the first adjustment of retired pay under subsection (b) after the member or former member becomes entitled to retired pay by the per-

cent (adjusted to the nearest one-tenth of 1 percent) equal to the difference between the percent by which—

(1) the price index for the base quarter of that year, exceeds

(2) the price index for the calendar quarter immediately before the calendar quarter during which the member became entitled to retired pay.

(e) PRO RATING OF INITIAL ADJUSTMENT.—Notwithstanding subsection (b) but subject to subsection (f)(2), the retired pay of a member or former member of an armed force who first became a member of a uniformed service on or after August 1, 1986, and elected to receive a bonus under section 322 (as in effect before the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008) or section 354 of title 37 shall be increased on the effective date of the first adjustment of retired pay under subsection (b) after the member or former member becomes entitled to retired pay by the percent (adjusted to the nearest one-tenth of 1 percent) equal to the difference between—

(1) the percent by which—

(A) the price index for the base quarter of that year, exceeds

(B) the price index for the calendar quarter immediately before the calendar quarter during which the member became entitled to retired pay; and

(2) one-fourth of 1 percent for each calendar quarter from the quarter described in paragraph (1)(B) to the quarter described in paragraph (1)(A).

If in any case the percent described in paragraph (2) exceeds the percent determined under paragraph (1), such an increase shall not be made.

(f) PREVENTION OF PAY INVERSIONS.—

(1) PREVENTION OF RETIRED PAY INVERSIONS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the monthly retired pay of a member or a former member of an armed force who initially became entitled to that pay on or after January 1, 1971, may not be less than the monthly retired pay to which he would be entitled if he had become entitled to retired pay at an earlier date based on the grade in which the member is retired, adjusted to reflect any applicable increases in such pay under this section. In computing the amount of retired pay to which such a member or former member would have been entitled on that earlier date, the computation shall be based on his grade, length of service, and the rate of basic pay applicable to him at that time, except that such computation may not be based on a rate of basic pay for a grade higher than the grade in which the member is retired. This subsection does not authorize any increase in the monthly retired pay to which a member was entitled for any period before October 7, 1975.

(2) PREVENTION OF COLA INVERSIONS.—The percentage of the first adjustment under this section in the retired pay of any person, as determined under subsection (c)(1), (c)(2), (d), or (e), may not exceed the percentage increase in retired pay determined under subsection (b)(2) that is effective on the same date as the effective date of such first adjustment.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “price index” means the Consumer Price Index (all items, United States city average) published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics.

(2) The term “base quarter” means the calendar quarter ending on September 30 of each year.

(3) The term “base index” means the price index for the base quarter for the most recent adjustment under subsection (b).

(4) The term “retired pay” includes retainer pay.

(h) PRICE INDEX FOR A QUARTER.—For purposes of this section, the price index for a calendar quarter is the arithmetical mean of the price index for the three months comprising that quarter.

(Added Pub. L. 88–132, Sec. 5(g)(1), Oct. 2, 1963, 77 Stat. 213; amended Pub. L. 89–132, Sec. 5(b), Aug. 21, 1965, 79 Stat. 547; Pub. L. 90–207, Sec. 2(a)(1), Dec. 16, 1967, 81 Stat. 652; Pub. L. 91–179, Sec. 1, Dec. 30, 1969, 83 Stat. 837; Pub. L. 94–106, title VIII, Sec. 806, Oct. 7, 1975, 89 Stat. 538; Pub. L. 94–361, title VIII, Sec. 801(a), July 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 929; Pub. L. 94–440, title XIII, Sec. 1306(d)(1), Oct. 1, 1976, 90 Stat. 1462; Pub. L. 96–342, title VIII, Sec. 812(b)(1), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1098; Pub. L. 98–94, title IX, Sec. 921(a)(1), (b), 922(a)(2), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 640, 641; Pub. L. 98–525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(26), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2623; Pub. L. 99–348, title I, Sec. 102, July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 683; Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1231(21), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; Pub. L. 100–224, Sec. 1, Dec. 30, 1987, 101 Stat. 1536; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title VI, Sec. 622(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1983; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651(b)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1460; Pub. L. 103–66, title II, Sec. 2001, Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 335; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1182(e), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1773; Pub. L. 103–335, title VIII, Sec. 8114A(b)(1), Sept. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 2648; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title VI, Sec. 633(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2787; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title VI, Sec. 631(a), (c), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 364, 365; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VI, Secs. 631(a), 632(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2549; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VI, Secs. 641(b), 643(b)(1), title X, Sec. 1066(a)(10), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 662, 663, 771; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title VI, Sec. 633, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2572; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VI, Sec. 661(b)(3), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 178.)

## § 1402. Recomputation of retired or retainer pay to reflect later active duty of members who first became members before September 8, 1980

(a) A member of an armed force who first became a member of a uniformed service before September 8, 1980, and who has become entitled to retired pay or retainer pay, and who thereafter serves on active duty (other than for training), is entitled to recompute his retired pay or retainer pay upon his release from that duty according to the following table.

Column 1 Take	Column 2 Multiply by
Monthly basic pay <sup>1</sup> of the grade in which he would be eligible— (1) to retire if he were retiring upon that release from active duty; or (2) to transfer to the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve if he were transferring to either upon that release from active duty.	2½ percent of the sum of— (1) the years of service that may be credited to him in computing retired pay or retainer pay; and (2) his years of active service after becoming entitled to retired pay or retainer pay. <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>For a member who has been entitled, for continuous period of at least two years, to basic pay under the rates of basic pay in effect upon that release from active duty, compute under those rates. For a member who has been entitled to basic pay for a continuous period of at least two years upon that release from active duty, but who is not covered by the preceding sentence, compute under the rates of basic pay replaced by those in effect upon that release from active duty. For any other member, compute under the rates of basic pay under which the member's retired pay or retainer pay was computed when he entered on that active duty.

<sup>2</sup>Before applying percentage factor, credit each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service creditable to the member as one-twelfth of a year and disregard any remaining fractional part of a month.

However, an officer who was ordered to active duty (other than for training) in the grade that he holds on the retired list under former



section 6150 of this title, or under any other law that authorized advancement on the retired list based upon a special commendation for the performance of duty in actual combat, may have his retired pay recomputed under this subsection on the basis of the rate of basic pay applicable to that grade upon his release from that active duty only if he has been entitled, for a continuous period of at least three years, to basic pay at that rate. If, upon his release from that active duty, he has been entitled to the basic pay of that grade for a continuous period of at least three years, but he does not qualify under the preceding sentence, he may have his retired pay recomputed under this subsection on the basis of the rate of basic pay prescribed for that grade by the rates of basic pay replaced by those in effect upon his release from that duty.

(b) A member of an armed force who first became a member of a uniformed service before September 8, 1980, and who has been retired other than for physical disability, and who while on active duty incurs a physical disability of at least 30 percent for which he would otherwise be eligible for retired pay under chapter 61 of this title, is entitled, upon his release from active duty, to retired pay under subsection (d).

(c) A member of an armed force who first became a member of a uniformed service before September 8, 1980, and who—

(1) was retired for physical disability under section 1201 or 1204 of this title or any other law or whose name is on the temporary disability retired list;

(2) incurs, while on active duty after retirement or after his name was placed on that list, a physical disability that is in addition to or that aggravates the physical disability for which he was retired or for which his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list; and

(3) is qualified under section 1201, 1202, 1204, or 1205 of this title;

is entitled, upon his release from active duty, to retired pay under subsection (d).

(d) A member of an armed force covered by subsection (b) or (c) may elect to receive either (1) the retired pay to which he became entitled when he retired, increased by any applicable adjustments in that pay under section 1401a of this title after he initially became entitled to that pay, or (2) retired pay computed according to the following table.

Column 1 Take	Column 2 Multiply by	Column 3 Add
Highest monthly basic pay that member received while on active duty after retirement or after date when his name was placed on temporary disability retired list, as the case may be.	As member elects— (1) $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ of years of service credited under section 1208 of this title; <sup>1</sup> or (2) the highest percentage of disability, not to exceed 75%, attained while after retirement or after the date when his name was placed on temporary disability retired list, as the case may be. <sup>1</sup>	Add amount necessary to increase product of columns 1 and 2 to 50% of pay upon which computation is based, if member is on temporary disability retired list.

<sup>1</sup> Before applying percentage factor, credit each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service creditable to the member as one-twelfth of a year and disregard any remaining fractional part of a month.

If, while on active duty after retirement or after his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, a member covered by this subsection was promoted to a higher grade in which he served satisfactorily, as determined by the Secretary concerned, he is entitled to retired pay based on the monthly basic pay to which he would be entitled if he were on active duty in that higher grade.

(e) Notwithstanding subsection (a), a member covered by that subsection may elect, upon his release from active duty, to have his retired pay or retainer pay—

(1) computed according to the formula set forth in subsection (a) but using the rate of basic pay under which his retired pay or retainer pay was computed when he entered on active duty; and

(2) increased by any applicable adjustments in that pay under section 1401a of this title after he initially became entitled to that pay.

(f)(1) In the case of a member who is entitled to recompute retired pay under this section upon release from active duty served after retiring under section 3914 or 8914 of this title, the member's retired pay as recomputed under another provision of this section shall be increased by 10 percent of the amount so recomputed if the member has been credited by the Secretary concerned with extraordinary heroism in the line of duty during any period of active duty service in the armed forces.

(2) The amount of the retired pay as recomputed under another provision of this section and as increased under paragraph (1) may not exceed the amount equal to 75 percent of the monthly rate of basic pay upon which the recomputation of such retired pay is based.

(3) The determination of the Secretary concerned as to extraordinary heroism is conclusive for all purposes.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 107; Pub. L. 86-559, Sec. 1(5), June 30, 1960, 74 Stat. 265; Pub. L. 88-132, Sec. 5(l)(1), Oct. 2, 1963, 77 Stat. 214; Pub. L. 90-207, Sec. 2(a)(2), Dec. 16, 1967, 81 Stat. 653; Pub. L. 96-342, title VIII, Sec. 813(b)(2), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1102; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(50), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2924; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 922(a)(3), (4), 923(a)(1), (2)(B), (C), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 641, 642; Pub. L. 99-348, title II, Sec. 201(b)(3), title III, Sec. 304(a)(3), (b)(3), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 694, 703; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title VI, Sec. 642(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2424; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VI, Sec. 646(b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 160; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title VI, Sec. 631(b), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4239.)

**§ 1402a. Recomputation of retired or retainer pay to reflect later active duty of members who first became members after September 7, 1980**

(a) IN GENERAL.—A member of an armed force—

(1) who first became a member of a uniformed service after September 7, 1980;

(2) who has become entitled to retired pay or retainer pay; and

(3) who thereafter serves on active duty (other than for training),

is entitled to recompute his retired pay or retainer pay upon release from that duty according to the following table.

Column 1 Take	Column 2 Multiply by
Retired pay base or retainer pay base under section 1407 which he would be entitled to use if— (1) he were retiring upon release from that active duty; or (2) he were transferring to the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve upon that release from active duty.	The retired pay multiplier or retainer pay multiplier prescribed in section 1409 for the sum of— (1) the years of service that may be credited to him in computing retired pay or retainer pay; and (2) his years of active service after becoming entitled to retired pay or retainer pay.

(b) **NEW DISABILITY INCURRED DURING LATER ACTIVE DUTY.**—A member of an armed force who first became a member of a uniformed service after September 7, 1980, who has been retired other than for physical disability and who while on active duty incurs a physical disability of at least 30 percent for which he would otherwise be eligible for retired pay under chapter 61 of this title, is entitled, upon his release from active duty, to retired pay under subsection (d).

(c) **ADDITIONAL OR AGGRAVATED DISABILITY INCURRED DURING LATER ACTIVE DUTY.**—A member of an armed force who first became a member of a uniformed service after September 7, 1980, and who—

(1) was retired for physical disability under section 1201 or 1204 of this title or any other law or whose name is on the temporary disability retired list;

(2) incurs, while on active duty after retirement or after his name was placed on the temporary disability retired list, a physical disability that is in addition to or that aggravates the physical disability for which he was retired or for which his name was placed on that list; and

(3) is qualified under section 1201, 1202, 1204, or 1205 of this title;

is entitled, upon his release from active duty, to retired pay under subsection (d).

(d) **COMPUTATION FOR LATER DISABILITY.**—A member of an armed force covered by subsection (b) or (c) may elect to receive either (1) the retired pay to which he became entitled when he retired, increased by any applicable adjustments in that pay under section 1401a of this title after he initially became entitled to that pay, or (2) retired pay computed according to the following table.

Column 1 Take	Column 2 Multiply by	Column 3 Add
The retired pay base computed under section 1407(b) of this title.	As member elects— (1) 2½ percent of years of service credited under section 1208 of this title; <sup>1</sup> or (2) the highest percentage of disability, not to exceed 75 percent, attained while on active duty after retirement or after the date when his name was placed on temporary disability retired list, as the case may be.	Amount necessary to increase product of columns 1 and 2 to 50 percent of pay upon which computation is based, if member is on temporary disability retired list.

<sup>1</sup> Before applying percentage factor, credit each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service creditable to the member as one-twelfth of a year and disregard any remaining fractional part of a month.

(e) ALTERNATIVE RECOMPUTATION TO SUBSECTION (A) FORMULA.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), a member covered by that subsection may elect, upon his release from that active duty, to have his retired pay or retainer pay—

(1) computed according to the formula set forth in subsection (a) but using the monthly retired pay base under which his retired pay or retainer pay was computed when he entered on that active duty; and

(2) increased by any applicable adjustments in that pay under section 1401a of this title after he initially became entitled to that pay.

(f) ADDITIONAL 10 PERCENT FOR CERTAIN ENLISTED MEMBERS CREDITED WITH EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM.—(1) In the case of a member who is entitled to recompute retired pay under this section upon release from active duty served after retiring under section 3914 or 8914 of this title, the member's retired pay as recomputed under another provision of this section shall be increased by 10 percent of the amount so recomputed if the member has been credited by the Secretary concerned with extraordinary heroism in the line of duty during any period of active duty service in the armed forces.

(2) The amount of the retired pay as recomputed under another provision of this section and as increased under paragraph (1) may not exceed the amount equal to 75 percent of the retired pay base upon which the recomputation of such retired pay is based.

(3) The determination of the Secretary concerned as to extraordinary heroism is conclusive for all purposes.

(Added Pub. L. 96-342, title VIII, Sec. 813(b)(3)(A), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1102; amended Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(51)(A), (B), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2924; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 922(a)(5), (6), 923(a)(1), (2)(D), (E), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 641, 642; Pub. L. 99-348, title II, Sec. 201(b)(1), (2), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 693; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title VI, Sec. 642(b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2425; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title VI, Sec. 631(c), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4239.)

### **§ 1403. Disability retired pay: treatment under Internal Revenue Code of 1986**

That part of the retired pay of a member of an armed force, computed under formula No. 1 or 2 of section 1401, or under section 1402(d) or 1402a(d) of this title on the basis of years of service, which exceeds the retired pay that he would receive if it were computed on the basis of percentage of disability is not considered as a pension, annuity, or similar allowance for personal injury, or sickness, resulting from active service in the armed forces, under section 104(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 108; Pub. L. 96-342, title VIII, Sec. 813(b)(3)(C), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1104; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(52)(A), (B), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2925; Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 7(h)(1), (2)(A), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 282.)

### **§ 1404. Applicability of section 8301 of title 5**

The retirement provisions of this title are subject to section 8301 of title 5.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 108; Pub. L. 89-718, Sec. 3, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1115.)

**§ 1405. Years of service**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—For the purposes of the computation of the years of service of a member of the armed forces under a provision of this title providing for such computation to be made under this section, the years of service of the member are computed by adding—

- (1) his years of active service;
- (2) the years of service, not included in clause (1), with which he was entitled to be credited on May 31, 1958, in computing his basic pay; and
- (3) the years of service, not included in clause (1) or (2), with which he would be entitled to be credited under section 12733 of this title if he were entitled to retired pay under section 12731 of this title.

(b) **FRACTIONAL YEARS OF SERVICE.**—In determining a member's years of service under subsection (a)—

- (1) each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service creditable to the member shall be credited as  $\frac{1}{12}$  of a year; and
- (2) any remaining fractional part of a month shall be disregarded.

(c) **EXCLUSION OF TIME REQUIRED TO BE MADE UP OR EXCLUDED.**—(1) Time required to be made up by an enlisted member of the Army or Air Force under section 972(a) of this title, or required to be made up by an enlisted member of the Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard under that section with respect to a period of time after October 5, 1994, may not be counted in determining years of service under subsection (a).

(2) Section 972(b) of this title excludes from computation of an officer's years of service for purposes of this section any time identified with respect to that officer under that section.

(Added Pub. L. 85-422, Sec. 11(a)(1)(A), May 20, 1958, 72 Stat. 130; amended Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(31A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1451; Pub. L. 87-649, Sec. 6(f)(4), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 494; Pub. L. 87-651, title I, Sec. 109, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 509; Pub. L. 90-130, Sec. 1(7), Nov. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 374; Pub. L. 96-513, title I, Sec. 113(b), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2877; Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(17), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1290; Pub. L. 99-348, title I, Sec. 106, July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 691; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title VI, Sec. 635(d), title XVI, Sec. 1662(j)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2789, 3004; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, Sec. 561(d)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 322; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1074(b)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2660; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(c)(7), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1226.)

**§ 1406. Retired pay base for members who first became members before September 8, 1980: final basic pay**

(a) **USE OF RETIRED PAY BASE IN COMPUTING RETIRED PAY.**—

(1) **GENERAL RULE.**—The retired pay or retainer pay of any person entitled to that pay who first became a member of a uniformed service before September 8, 1980, is computed using the retired pay base or retainer pay base determined under this section.

(2) **EXCEPTION FOR RECOMPUTATION.**—Recomputation of retired or retainer pay to reflect later active duty is provided for under section 1402 of this title without reference to a retired pay base or retainer pay base.

(b) **RETIREMENT UNDER SUBTITLE A OR E.**—

(1) **DISABILITY, WARRANT OFFICER, AND DOPMA RETIREMENT.**—In the case of a person whose retired pay is computed

under this subtitle, the retired pay base is determined in accordance with the following table.

For a member entitled to retired pay under section:	The retired pay base is:
1201 1202 1204 1205	Monthly basic pay <sup>1</sup> of grade to which member is entitled under section 1372 or to which he was entitled on day before retirement or placement on temporary disability retired list, whichever is higher.
580 1263 1293 1305	Monthly basic pay to which member would have been entitled if he had served on active duty in his retired grade on day before retirement, or if the pay of that grade is less than the pay of any warrant grade satisfactorily held by him on active duty, the monthly basic pay of that warrant officer grade.
633 634 635 636 1251 1252 1253	Monthly basic pay <sup>2</sup> of member's retired grade. <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Compute at rates applicable on date of retirement or date when member's name was placed on temporary disability retired list, as the case may be.

<sup>2</sup> Compute at rates applicable on date of retirement.

<sup>3</sup> For the purposes of this subsection, determine member's retired grade as if sections 3962 and 8962 did not apply.

(2) NON-REGULAR SERVICE RETIREMENT.—In the case of a person who is entitled to retired pay under section 12731 of this title, the retired pay base is the monthly basic pay, determined at the rates applicable on the date when retired pay is granted (or, in the case of a person entitled to retired pay by reason of an election under section 12741(a) of this title, at rates applicable on the date the person completes the service required under such section 12741(a)), of the highest grade held satisfactorily by the person at any time in the armed forces. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the highest grade in which a person served satisfactorily as an officer shall be determined in accordance with section 1370(d) of this title.

(c) VOLUNTARY RETIREMENT FOR MEMBERS OF THE ARMY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a member whose retired pay is computed under section 3991 of this title or who is entitled to retired pay computed under section 3992 of this title, the retired pay base is determined in accordance with the following table.

For a member entitled to retired pay under section:	The retired pay base is:
3911 3918 3920 3924	Monthly basic pay of member's retired grade. <sup>1</sup>
3914 3917	Monthly basic pay to which member was entitled on day before he retired.
3992	Monthly basic pay of grade to which member is advanced on retired list.

<sup>1</sup> For the purposes of this subsection, determine member's retired grade as if section 3962 did not apply.

(2) RATE OF BASIC PAY TO BE USED.—The rate of basic pay to be used under paragraph (1) is the rate applicable on the date of the member's retirement.

(d) RETIREMENT FOR MEMBERS OF THE NAVY AND MARINE CORPS.—In the case of a member whose retired pay is computed under section 6333 of this title, who is advanced on the retired list under section 6151 or 6334 of this title, or who is entitled to retainer pay under section 6330 of this title, the retired pay base or retainer pay base is determined in accordance with the following table.

For a member entitled to retired or retainer pay under section:	The retired pay base or retainer pay base is:
6323 6325(a) 6383	Basic pay of the grade in which the member retired. <sup>1</sup>
6325(b)	Basic pay of the grade the officer would hold if he had not received an appointment described in section 6325(b).
6326	Basic pay of the pay grade in which the member was serving on the day before retirement.
6330	Basic pay that the member received at the time of transfer to the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve.
6151	Basic pay of the grade to which the member is advanced under section 6151.
6334	Basic pay of the grade to which the member is advanced under section 6334.

<sup>1</sup> If the rate specified is less than the pay of any warrant officer grade satisfactorily held by the member on active duty, use the monthly basic pay of that warrant officer grade.

(e) VOLUNTARY RETIREMENT FOR MEMBERS OF THE AIR FORCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a member whose retired pay is computed under section 8991 of this title or who is entitled to retired pay computed under section 8992 of this title, the retired pay base is determined in accordance with the following table.

For a member entitled to retired pay under section:	The retired pay base is:
8911 8918 8920 8924	Monthly basic pay of member's retired grade. <sup>1</sup>
8914 8917	Monthly basic pay to which member was entitled on day before he retired.
8992	Monthly basic pay of grade to which member is advanced on retired list.

<sup>1</sup> For the purposes of this subsection, determine member's retired grade as if section 8962 did not apply.

(2) RATE OF BASIC PAY TO BE USED.—The rate of basic pay to be used under paragraph (1) is the rate applicable on the date of the member's retirement.

(f) COAST GUARD.—In the case of a member who is retired under any section of title 14, the member's retired pay is computed

under section 423(a) of title 14 in the manner provided in that section.

(g) COMMISSIONED CORPS OF NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION.—In the case of an officer whose retired pay is computed under section 245 of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Commissioned Officer Corps Act of 2002 (33 U.S.C. 3045), the retired pay base is the basic pay of the rank with which the officer retired.

(h) COMMISSIONED CORPS OF PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE.—In the case of an officer who is retired under section 210(g) or 211(a) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 211(g), 212(a)), the retired pay base is determined as follows:

(1) MANDATORY RETIREMENT.—If the officer is retired under section 210(g) of such Act, the retired pay base is the basic pay of the permanent grade held by the officer at the time of retirement.

(2) VOLUNTARY RETIREMENT.—If the officer is retired under section 211(a) of such Act, the retired pay base is the basic pay of the highest grade held by the officer and in which, in the case of a temporary promotion to such grade, the officer has performed active duty for not less than six months.

(i) SPECIAL RULE FOR FORMER CHAIRMEN AND VICE CHAIRMEN OF THE JCS, CHIEFS OF SERVICE, COMMANDERS OF COMBATANT COMMANDS, AND SENIOR ENLISTED MEMBERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For the purposes of subsections (b) through (e), in determining the rate of basic pay to apply in the determination of the retired pay base of a member who has served as Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, as a Chief of Service, as a commander of a unified or specified combatant command (as defined in section 161(c) of this title), or as the senior enlisted member of an armed force, the highest rate of basic pay applicable to the member while serving in that position shall be used, if that rate is higher than the rate otherwise authorized by this section.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR MEMBERS REDUCED IN GRADE OR WHO DO NOT SERVE SATISFACTORILY.—Paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of a member who, while or after serving in a position specified in that paragraph and by reason of conduct occurring after October 16, 1998—

(A) in the case of an enlisted member, is reduced in grade as the result of a court-martial sentence, nonjudicial punishment, or other administrative process; or

(B) in the case an officer, is not certified by the Secretary of Defense under section 1370 (c) of this title as having served on active duty satisfactorily in the grade of general or admiral, as the case may be, while serving in that position.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

(A) The term “Chief of Service” means any of the following:

- (i) Chief of Staff of the Army.
- (ii) Chief of Naval Operations.
- (iii) Chief of Staff of the Air Force.
- (iv) Commandant of the Marine Corps.



- (v) Commandant of the Coast Guard.
- (B) The term “senior enlisted member” means any of the following:
  - (i) Sergeant Major of the Army.
  - (ii) Master Chief Petty Officer of the Navy.
  - (iii) Chief Master Sergeant of the Air Force.
  - (iv) Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps.
  - (v) Master Chief Petty Officer of the Coast Guard.
  - (vi) Senior Enlisted Advisor to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(Added Pub. L. 99-348, title I, Sec. 104(b), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 686; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title V, Sec. 512(d)(2), title XIII, Sec. 1314(b)(6), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1090, 1175; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1233(c), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2057; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1131(7), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1506; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1662(j)(4), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3004; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, 1073(a)(23), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title VI, Sec. 646, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2050; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(a)(11), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 771; Pub. L. 107-372, title II, Sec. 272(a), Dec. 19, 2002, 116 Stat. 3094; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title VI, Sec. 643(a), (b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1517; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(9), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2061; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, Sec. 509(d)(1)(B), title VI, Sec. 685(d), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3231, 3325; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, Sec. 502(d)(2), title X, Sec. 1071(a)(7), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2178, 2398; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title VI, Sec. 643(d)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2367.)

**§ 1407. Retired pay base for members who first became members after September 7, 1980: high-36 month average**

(a) **USE OF RETIRED PAY BASE IN COMPUTING RETIRED PAY.**—The retired pay or retainer pay of any person entitled to that pay who first became a member of a uniformed service after September 7, 1980, is computed using the retired pay base or retainer pay base determined under this section.

(b) **HIGH-THREE AVERAGE.**—Except as provided in subsection (f), the retired pay base or retainer pay base of a person under this section is the person’s high-three average determined under subsection (c) or (d).

(c) **COMPUTATION OF HIGH-THREE AVERAGE FOR MEMBERS ENTITLED TO RETIRED OR RETAINER PAY FOR REGULAR SERVICE.**—

(1) **GENERAL RULE.**—The high-three average of a member entitled to retired or retainer pay under any provision of law other than section 1204 or 1205 or section 12731 of this title is the amount equal to—

(A) the total amount of monthly basic pay to which the member was entitled for the 36 months (whether or not consecutive) out of all the months of active service of the member for which the monthly basic pay to which the member was entitled was the highest, divided by

(B) 36.

(2) **SPECIAL RULE FOR SHORT-TERM DISABILITY RETIREES.**—In the case of a member who is entitled to retired pay under section 1201 or 1202 of this title and who has completed less than 36 months of active service, the member’s high-three average (notwithstanding paragraph (1)) is the amount equal to—

(A) the total amount of basic pay to which the member was entitled during the period of the member’s active service, divided by

(B) the number of months (including any fraction thereof) of the member's active service.

(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR RESERVE COMPONENT MEMBERS.—In the case of a member of a reserve component who is entitled to retired pay under section 1201 or 1202 of this title, the member's high-three average (notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2)) is computed in the same manner as prescribed in paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (d) for a member entitled to retired pay under section 1204 or 1205 of this title.

(d) COMPUTATION OF HIGH-THREE AVERAGE FOR MEMBERS AND FORMER MEMBERS ENTITLED TO RETIRED PAY FOR NONREGULAR SERVICE.—

(1) RETIRED PAY UNDER CHAPTER 1223.—The high-three average of a member or former member entitled to retired pay under section 12731 of this title is the amount equal to—

(A) the total amount of monthly basic pay to which the member or former member was entitled during the member or former member's high-36 months (or to which the member or former member would have been entitled if the member or former member had served on active duty during the entire period of the member or former member's high-36 months), divided by

(B) 36.

(2) NONREGULAR SERVICE DISABILITY RETIRED PAY.—The high-three average of a member entitled to retired pay under section 1204 or 1205 of this title is the amount equal to—

(A) the total amount of monthly basic pay to which the member was entitled during the member's high-36 months (or to which the member would have been entitled if the member had served on active duty during the entire period of the member's high-36 months), divided by

(B) 36.

(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR SHORT-TERM DISABILITY RETIREES.—In the case of a member who is entitled to retired pay under section 1204 or 1205 of this title and who was a member for less than 36 months before being retired under that section, the member's high-three average (notwithstanding paragraph (2)) is the amount equal to—

(A) the total amount of basic pay to which the member was entitled during the entire period the member was a member of a uniformed service before being so retired (or to which the member would have been entitled if the member had served on active duty during the entire period the member was a member of a uniformed service before being so retired), divided by

(B) the number of months (including any fraction thereof) which the member was a member before being so retired.

(4) HIGH-36 MONTHS.—The high-36 months of a member or former member whose retired pay is covered by paragraph (1) or (2) are the 36 months (whether or not consecutive) out of all the months before the member or former member became entitled to retired pay or, in the case of a member or former member entitled to retired pay by reason of an election under sec-

tion 12741(a) of this title, before the member or former member completes the service required under such section 12741(a), for which the monthly basic pay to which the member or former member was entitled (or would have been entitled if serving on active duty during those months) was the highest. In the case of a former member, only months during which the former member was a member of a uniformed service may be used for purposes of the preceding sentence.

(e) **LIMITATION FOR ENLISTED MEMBERS RETIRING WITH LESS THAN 30 YEARS' SERVICE.**—In the case of a member who is retired under section 3914 or 8914 of this title or who is transferred to the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve under section 6330 of this title, the member's high-36 average shall be computed using only rates of basic pay applicable to months of active duty of the member as an enlisted member.

(f) **EXCEPTION FOR ENLISTED MEMBERS REDUCED IN GRADE AND OFFICERS WHO DO NOT SERVE SATISFACTORILY IN HIGHEST GRADE HELD.**—

(1) **COMPUTATION BASED ON PRE-HIGH-THREE RULES.**—In the case of a member or former member described in paragraph (2), the retired pay base or retainer pay base is determined under section 1406 of this title in the same manner as if the member or former member first became a member of a uniformed service before September 8, 1980.

(2) **AFFECTED MEMBERS.**—A member or former member referred to in paragraph (1) is a member or former member who by reason of conduct occurring after October 30, 2000—

(A) in the case of a member retired in an enlisted grade or transferred to the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve, was at any time reduced in grade as the result of a court-martial sentence, nonjudicial punishment, or an administrative action, unless the member was subsequently promoted to a higher enlisted grade or appointed to a commissioned or warrant grade; and

(B) in the case of an officer, is retired in a grade lower than the highest grade in which served by reason of denial of a determination or certification under section 1370 of this title that the officer served on active duty satisfactorily in that grade.

(3) **SPECIAL RULE FOR ENLISTED MEMBERS.**—In the case of a member who retires within three years after having been reduced in grade as described in paragraph (2)(A), who retires in an enlisted grade that is lower than the grade from which reduced, and who would be subject to paragraph (1) but for a subsequent promotion to a higher enlisted grade or a subsequent appointment to a warrant or commissioned grade, the rates of basic pay used in the computation of the member's high-36 average for the period of the member's service in a grade higher than the grade in which retired shall be the rates of pay that would apply if the member had been serving for that period in the grade in which retired.

(Added Pub. L. 99-348, title I, Sec. 104(b), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 689; amended Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651(a), (b)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1459, 1460; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1662(j)(5), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3004; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(15), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 499; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1[[div. A], title VI, Sec. 651],

Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–163; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(c)(8), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1226; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1957; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title VI, Sec. 643(d)(2), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2367.)

**§ 1407a. Retired pay base: officers retired in general or flag officer grades**

(a) **RATES OF BASIC PAY TO BE USED IN DETERMINATION.**—In a case in which the determination under section 1406 or 1407 of this title of the retired pay base applicable to the computation of the retired pay of a covered general or flag officer involves a rate of basic pay payable to that officer for any period that was subject to a reduction under section 203(a)(2) of title 37 for such period, such retired-pay-base determination shall be made using the rate of basic pay for such period provided by law, rather than such rate as so reduced.

(b) **COVERED GENERAL AND FLAG OFFICERS.**—In this section, the term “covered general or flag officer” means a member or former member who after September 30, 2006, is retired in a general officer grade or flag officer grade.

(Added Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2259.)

**§ 1408. Payment of retired or retainer pay in compliance with court orders**

(a) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) The term “court” means—

(A) any court of competent jurisdiction of any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands;

(B) any court of the United States (as defined in section 451 of title 28) having competent jurisdiction;

(C) any court of competent jurisdiction of a foreign country with which the United States has an agreement requiring the United States to honor any court order of such country; and

(D) any administrative or judicial tribunal of a State competent to enter orders for support or maintenance (including a State agency administering a program under a State plan approved under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act), and, for purposes of this subparagraph, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa.

(2) The term “court order” means a final decree of divorce, dissolution, annulment, or legal separation issued by a court, or a court ordered, ratified, or approved property settlement incident to such a decree (including a final decree modifying the terms of a previously issued decree of divorce, dissolution, annulment, or legal separation, or a court ordered, ratified, or approved property settlement incident to such previously issued decree), or a support order, as defined in section 453(p) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 653(p)), which—

(A) is issued in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction of that court;

(B) provides for—

(i) payment of child support (as defined in section 459(i)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 659(i)(2)));

(ii) payment of alimony (as defined in section 459(i)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 659(i)(3))); or

(iii) division of property (including a division of community property); and

(C) in the case of a division of property, specifically provides for the payment of an amount, expressed in dollars or as a percentage of disposable retired pay, from the disposable retired pay of a member to the spouse or former spouse of that member.

(3) The term “final decree” means a decree from which no appeal may be taken or from which no appeal has been taken within the time allowed for taking such appeals under the laws applicable to such appeals, or a decree from which timely appeal has been taken and such appeal has been finally decided under the laws applicable to such appeals.

(4) The term “disposable retired pay” means the total monthly retired pay to which a member is entitled less amounts which—

(A) are owed by that member to the United States for previous overpayments of retired pay and for recoupments required by law resulting from entitlement to retired pay;

(B) are deducted from the retired pay of such member as a result of forfeitures of retired pay ordered by a court-martial or as a result of a waiver of retired pay required by law in order to receive compensation under title 5 or title 38;

(C) in the case of a member entitled to retired pay under chapter 61 of this title, are equal to the amount of retired pay of the member under that chapter computed using the percentage of the member’s disability on the date when the member was retired (or the date on which the member’s name was placed on the temporary disability retired list); or

(D) are deducted because of an election under chapter 73 of this title to provide an annuity to a spouse or former spouse to whom payment of a portion of such member’s retired pay is being made pursuant to a court order under this section.

(5) The term “member” includes a former member entitled to retired pay under section 12731 of this title.

(6) The term “spouse or former spouse” means the husband or wife, or former husband or wife, respectively, of a member who, on or before the date of a court order, was married to that member.

(7) The term “retired pay” includes retainer pay.

(b) EFFECTIVE SERVICE OF PROCESS.—For the purposes of this section—

(1) service of a court order is effective if—

(A) an appropriate agent of the Secretary concerned designated for receipt of service of court orders under regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (i) or, if no agent has been so designated, the Secretary concerned, is personally served or is served by facsimile or electronic transmission or by mail;

(B) the court order is regular on its face;

(C) the court order or other documents served with the court order identify the member concerned and include, if possible, the social security number of such member; and

(D) the court order or other documents served with the court order certify that the rights of the member under the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act (50 U.S.C. App. 501 et seq.) were observed; and

(2) a court order is regular on its face if the order—

(A) is issued by a court of competent jurisdiction;

(B) is legal in form; and

(C) includes nothing on its face that provides reasonable notice that it is issued without authority of law.

(c) **AUTHORITY FOR COURT TO TREAT RETIRED PAY AS PROPERTY OF THE MEMBER AND SPOUSE.**—(1) Subject to the limitations of this section, a court may treat disposable retired pay payable to a member for pay periods beginning after June 25, 1981, either as property solely of the member or as property of the member and his spouse in accordance with the law of the jurisdiction of such court. A court may not treat retired pay as property in any proceeding to divide or partition any amount of retired pay of a member as the property of the member and the member's spouse or former spouse if a final decree of divorce, dissolution, annulment, or legal separation (including a court ordered, ratified, or approved property settlement incident to such decree) affecting the member and the member's spouse or former spouse (A) was issued before June 25, 1981, and (B) did not treat (or reserve jurisdiction to treat) any amount of retired pay of the member as property of the member and the member's spouse or former spouse.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, this section does not create any right, title, or interest which can be sold, assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of (including by inheritance) by a spouse or former spouse. Payments by the Secretary concerned under subsection (d) to a spouse or former spouse with respect to a division of retired pay as the property of a member and the member's spouse under this subsection may not be treated as amounts received as retired pay for service in the uniformed services.

(3) This section does not authorize any court to order a member to apply for retirement or retire at a particular time in order to effectuate any payment under this section.

(4) A court may not treat the disposable retired pay of a member in the manner described in paragraph (1) unless the court has jurisdiction over the member by reason of (A) his residence, other than because of military assignment, in the territorial jurisdiction of the court, (B) his domicile in the territorial jurisdiction of the court, or (C) his consent to the jurisdiction of the court.

(d) PAYMENTS BY SECRETARY CONCERNED TO (OR FOR BENEFIT OF) SPOUSE OR FORMER SPOUSE.—(1) After effective service on the Secretary concerned of a court order providing for the payment of child support or alimony or, with respect to a division of property, specifically providing for the payment of an amount of the disposable retired pay from a member to the spouse or a former spouse of the member, the Secretary shall make payments (subject to the limitations of this section) from the disposable retired pay of the member to the spouse or former spouse (or for the benefit of such spouse or former spouse to a State disbursement unit established pursuant to section 454B of the Social Security Act or other public payee designated by a State, in accordance with part D of title IV of the Social Security Act, as directed by court order, or as otherwise directed in accordance with such part D) in an amount sufficient to satisfy the amount of child support and alimony set forth in the court order and, with respect to a division of property, in the amount of disposable retired pay specifically provided for in the court order. In the case of a spouse or former spouse who, pursuant to section 408(a)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 608(a)(4)), assigns to a State the rights of the spouse or former spouse to receive support, the Secretary concerned may make the child support payments referred to in the preceding sentence to that State in amounts consistent with that assignment of rights. In the case of a member entitled to receive retired pay on the date of the effective service of the court order, such payments shall begin not later than 90 days after the date of effective service. In the case of a member not entitled to receive retired pay on the date of the effective service of the court order, such payments shall begin not later than 90 days after the date on which the member first becomes entitled to receive retired pay.

(2) If the spouse or former spouse to whom payments are to be made under this section was not married to the member for a period of 10 years or more during which the member performed at least 10 years of service creditable in determining the member's eligibility for retired pay, payments may not be made under this section to the extent that they include an amount resulting from the treatment by the court under subsection (c) of disposable retired pay of the member as property of the member or property of the member and his spouse.

(3) Payments under this section shall not be made more frequently than once each month, and the Secretary concerned shall not be required to vary normal pay and disbursement cycles for retired pay in order to comply with a court order.

(4) Payments from the disposable retired pay of a member pursuant to this section shall terminate in accordance with the terms of the applicable court order, but not later than the date of the death of the member or the date of the death of the spouse or former spouse to whom payments are being made, whichever occurs first.

(5) If a court order described in paragraph (1) provides for a division of property (including a division of community property) in addition to an amount of child support or alimony or the payment of an amount of disposable retired pay as the result of the court's treatment of such pay under subsection (c) as property of the mem-

ber and his spouse, the Secretary concerned shall pay (subject to the limitations of this section) from the disposable retired pay of the member to the spouse or former spouse of the member, any part of the amount payable to the spouse or former spouse under the division of property upon effective service of a final court order of garnishment of such amount from such retired pay.

(6) In the case of a court order for which effective service is made on the Secretary concerned on or after August 22, 1996, and which provides for payments from the disposable retired pay of a member to satisfy the amount of child support set forth in the order, the authority provided in paragraph (1) to make payments from the disposable retired pay of a member to satisfy the amount of child support set forth in a court order shall apply to payment of any amount of child support arrearages set forth in that order as well as to amounts of child support that currently become due.

(7)(A) The Secretary concerned may not accept service of a court order that is an out-of-State modification, or comply with the provisions of such a court order, unless the court issuing that order has jurisdiction in the manner specified in subsection (c)(4) over both the member and the spouse or former spouse involved.

(B) A court order shall be considered to be an out-of-State modification for purposes of this paragraph if the order—

(i) modifies a previous court order under this section upon which payments under this subsection are based; and

(ii) is issued by a court of a State other than the State of the court that issued the previous court order.

(e) LIMITATIONS.—(1) The total amount of the disposable retired pay of a member payable under all court orders pursuant to subsection (c) may not exceed 50 percent of such disposable retired pay.

(2) In the event of effective service of more than one court order which provide for payment to a spouse and one or more former spouses or to more than one former spouse, the disposable retired pay of the member shall be used to satisfy (subject to the limitations of paragraph (1)) such court orders on a first-come, first-served basis. Such court orders shall be satisfied (subject to the limitations of paragraph (1)) out of that amount of disposable retired pay which remains after the satisfaction of all court orders which have been previously served.

(3)(A) In the event of effective service of conflicting court orders under this section which assert to direct that different amounts be paid during a month to the same spouse or former spouse of the same member, the Secretary concerned shall—

(i) pay to that spouse from the member's disposable retired pay the least amount directed to be paid during that month by any such conflicting court order, but not more than the amount of disposable retired pay which remains available for payment of such court orders based on when such court orders were effectively served and the limitations of paragraph (1) and subparagraph (B) of paragraph (4);

(ii) retain an amount of disposable retired pay that is equal to the lesser of—

(I) the difference between the largest amount required by any conflicting court order to be paid to the spouse or



former spouse and the amount payable to the spouse or former spouse under clause (i); and

(II) the amount of disposable retired pay which remains available for payment of any conflicting court order based on when such court order was effectively served and the limitations of paragraph (1) and subparagraph (B) of paragraph (4); and

(iii) pay to that member the amount which is equal to the amount of that member's disposable retired pay (less any amount paid during such month pursuant to legal process served under section 459 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 659) and any amount paid during such month pursuant to court orders effectively served under this section, other than such conflicting court orders) minus—

(I) the amount of disposable retired pay paid under clause (i); and

(II) the amount of disposable retired pay retained under clause (ii).

(B) The Secretary concerned shall hold the amount retained under clause (ii) of subparagraph (A) until such time as that Secretary is provided with a court order which has been certified by the member and the spouse or former spouse to be valid and applicable to the retained amount. Upon being provided with such an order, the Secretary shall pay the retained amount in accordance with the order.

(4)(A) In the event of effective service of a court order under this section and the service of legal process pursuant to section 459 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 659), both of which provide for payments during a month from the same member, satisfaction of such court orders and legal process from the retired pay of the member shall be on a first-come, first-served basis. Such court orders and legal process shall be satisfied out of moneys which are subject to such orders and legal process and which remain available in accordance with the limitations of paragraph (1) and subparagraph (B) of this paragraph during such month after the satisfaction of all court orders or legal process which have been previously served.

(B) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the total amount of the disposable retired pay of a member payable by the Secretary concerned under all court orders pursuant to this section and all legal processes pursuant to section 459 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 659) with respect to a member may not exceed 65 percent of the amount of the retired pay payable to such member that is considered under section 462 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 662) to be remuneration for employment that is payable by the United States.

(5) A court order which itself or because of previously served court orders provides for the payment of an amount which exceeds the amount of disposable retired pay available for payment because of the limit set forth in paragraph (1), or which, because of previously served court orders or legal process previously served under section 459 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 659), provides for payment of an amount that exceeds the maximum amount permitted under paragraph (1) or subparagraph (B) of paragraph (4),

shall not be considered to be irregular on its face solely for that reason. However, such order shall be considered to be fully satisfied for purposes of this section by the payment to the spouse or former spouse of the maximum amount of disposable retired pay permitted under paragraph (1) and subparagraph (B) of paragraph (4).

(6) Nothing in this section shall be construed to relieve a member of liability for the payment of alimony, child support, or other payments required by a court order on the grounds that payments made out of disposable retired pay under this section have been made in the maximum amount permitted under paragraph (1) or subparagraph (B) of paragraph (4). Any such unsatisfied obligation of a member may be enforced by any means available under law other than the means provided under this section in any case in which the maximum amount permitted under paragraph (1) has been paid and under section 459 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 659) in any case in which the maximum amount permitted under subparagraph (B) of paragraph (4) has been paid.

(f) IMMUNITY OF OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF UNITED STATES.—(1) The United States and any officer or employee of the United States shall not be liable with respect to any payment made from retired pay to any member, spouse, or former spouse pursuant to a court order that is regular on its face if such payment is made in accordance with this section and the regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (i).

(2) An officer or employee of the United States who, under regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (i), has the duty to respond to interrogatories shall not be subject under any law to any disciplinary action or civil or criminal liability or penalty for, or because of, any disclosure of information made by him in carrying out any of his duties which directly or indirectly pertain to answering such interrogatories.

(g) NOTICE TO MEMBER OF SERVICE OF COURT ORDER ON SECRETARY CONCERNED.—A person receiving effective service of a court order under this section shall, as soon as possible, but not later than 30 days after the date on which effective service is made, send a written notice of such court order (together with a copy of such order) to the member affected by the court order at his last known address.

(h) BENEFITS FOR DEPENDENTS WHO ARE VICTIMS OF ABUSE BY MEMBERS LOSING RIGHT TO RETIRED PAY.—(1)(A) If, in the case of a member or former member of the armed forces referred to in paragraph (2)(A), a court order provides (in the manner applicable to a division of property) for the payment of an amount from the disposable retired pay of that member or former member (as certified under paragraph (4)) to an eligible spouse or former spouse of that member or former member, the Secretary concerned, beginning upon effective service of such court order, shall pay that amount in accordance with this subsection to such spouse or former spouse.

(B) If, in the case of a member or former member of the armed forces referred to in paragraph (2)(A), a court order provides for the payment as child support of an amount from the disposable retired pay of that member or former member (as certified under para-

graph (4)) to an eligible dependent child of the member or former member, the Secretary concerned, beginning upon effective service of such court order, shall pay that amount in accordance with this subsection to such dependent child.

(2) A spouse or former spouse, or a dependent child, of a member or former member of the armed forces is eligible to receive payment under this subsection if—

(A) the member or former member, while a member of the armed forces and after becoming eligible to be retired from the armed forces on the basis of years of service, has eligibility to receive retired pay terminated as a result of misconduct while a member involving abuse of a spouse or dependent child (as defined in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense or, for the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, by the Secretary of Homeland Security);

(B) in the case of eligibility of a spouse or former spouse under paragraph (1)(A), the spouse or former spouse—

(i) was the victim of the abuse and was married to the member or former member at the time of that abuse; or

(ii) is a natural or adopted parent of a dependent child of the member or former member who was the victim of the abuse; and

(C) in the case of eligibility of a dependent child under paragraph (1)(B), the other parent of the child died as a result of the misconduct that resulted in the termination of retired pay.

(3) The amount certified by the Secretary concerned under paragraph (4) with respect to a member or former member of the armed forces referred to in paragraph (2)(A) shall be deemed to be the disposable retired pay of that member or former member for the purposes of this subsection.

(4) Upon the request of a court or an eligible spouse or former spouse, or an eligible dependent child, of a member or former member of the armed forces referred to in paragraph (2)(A) in connection with a civil action for the issuance of a court order in the case of that member or former member, the Secretary concerned shall determine and certify the amount of the monthly retired pay that the member or former member would have been entitled to receive as of the date of the certification—

(A) if the member or former member's eligibility for retired pay had not been terminated as described in paragraph (2)(A); and

(B) if, in the case of a member or former member not in receipt of retired pay immediately before that termination of eligibility for retired pay, the member or former member had retired on the effective date of that termination of eligibility.

(5) A court order under this subsection may provide that whenever retired pay is increased under section 1401a of this title (or any other provision of law), the amount payable under the court order to the spouse or former spouse, or the dependent child, of a member or former member described in paragraph (2)(A) shall be increased at the same time by the percent by which the retired pay of the member or former member would have been increased if the member or former member were receiving retired pay.

(6) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a member or former member of the armed forces referred to in paragraph (2)(A) shall have no ownership interest in, or claim against, any amount payable under this section to a spouse or former spouse, or to a dependent child, of the member or former member.

(7)(A) If a former spouse receiving payments under this subsection with respect to a member or former member referred to in paragraph (2)(A) marries again after such payments begin, the eligibility of the former spouse to receive further payments under this subsection shall terminate on the date of such marriage.

(B) A person's eligibility to receive payments under this subsection that is terminated under subparagraph (A) by reason of remarriage shall be resumed in the event of the termination of that marriage by the death of that person's spouse or by annulment or divorce. The resumption of payments shall begin as of the first day of the month in which that marriage is so terminated. The monthly amount of the payments shall be the amount that would have been paid if the continuity of the payments had not been interrupted by the marriage.

(8) Payments in accordance with this subsection shall be made out of funds in the Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund established by section 1461 of this title or, in the case of the Coast Guard, out of funds appropriated to the Department of Homeland Security for payment of retired pay for the Coast Guard.

(9)(A) A spouse or former spouse of a member or former member of the armed forces referred to in paragraph (2)(A), while receiving payments in accordance with this subsection, shall be entitled to receive medical and dental care, to use commissary and exchange stores, and to receive any other benefit that a spouse or a former spouse of a retired member of the armed forces is entitled to receive on the basis of being a spouse or former spouse, as the case may be, of a retired member of the armed forces in the same manner as if the member or former member referred to in paragraph (2)(A) was entitled to retired pay.

(B) A dependent child of a member or former member referred to in paragraph (2)(A) who was a member of the household of the member or former member at the time of the misconduct described in paragraph (2)(A) shall be entitled to receive medical and dental care, to use commissary and exchange stores, and to have other benefits provided to dependents of retired members of the armed forces in the same manner as if the member or former member referred to in paragraph (2)(A) was entitled to retired pay.

(C) If a spouse or former spouse or a dependent child eligible or entitled to receive a particular benefit under this paragraph is eligible or entitled to receive that benefit under another provision of law, the eligibility or entitlement of that spouse or former spouse or dependent child to such benefit shall be determined under such other provision of law instead of this paragraph.

(10)(A) For purposes of this subsection, in the case of a member of the armed forces who has been sentenced by a court-martial to receive a punishment that will terminate the eligibility of that member to receive retired pay if executed, the eligibility of that member to receive retired pay may, as determined by the Secretary concerned, be considered terminated effective upon the approval of

that sentence by the person acting under section 860(c) of this title (article 60(c) of the Uniform Code of Military Justice).

(B) If each form of the punishment that would result in the termination of eligibility to receive retired pay is later remitted, set aside, or mitigated to a punishment that does not result in the termination of that eligibility, a payment of benefits to the eligible recipient under this subsection that is based on the punishment so vacated, set aside, or mitigated shall cease. The cessation of payments shall be effective as of the first day of the first month following the month in which the Secretary concerned notifies the recipient of such benefits in writing that payment of the benefits will cease. The recipient may not be required to repay the benefits received before that effective date (except to the extent necessary to recoup any amount that was erroneous when paid).

(11) In this subsection, the term “dependent child”, with respect to a member or former member of the armed forces referred to in paragraph (2)(A), means an unmarried legitimate child, including an adopted child or a stepchild of the member or former member, who—

(A) is under 18 years of age;

(B) is incapable of self-support because of a mental or physical incapacity that existed before becoming 18 years of age and is dependent on the member or former member for over one-half of the child’s support; or

(C) if enrolled in a full-time course of study in an institution of higher education recognized by the Secretary of Defense for the purposes of this subparagraph, is under 23 years of age and is dependent on the member or former member for over one-half of the child’s support.

(i) CERTIFICATION DATE.—It is not necessary that the date of a certification of the authenticity or completeness of a copy of a court order for child support received by the Secretary concerned for the purposes of this section be recent in relation to the date of receipt by the Secretary.

(j) REGULATIONS.—The Secretaries concerned shall prescribe uniform regulations for the administration of this section.

(k) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—In any case involving an order providing for payment of child support (as defined in section 459(i)(2) of the Social Security Act) by a member who has never been married to the other parent of the child, the provisions of this section shall not apply, and the case shall be subject to the provisions of section 459 of such Act.

(Added Pub. L. 97-252, title X, Sec. 1002(a), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 730; amended Pub. L. 98-525, title VI, Sec. 643(a)-(d), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2547; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 644(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3887; Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 3(3), 7(h)(1), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 273, 282; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(a)(5), title XVI, Sec. 1622(e)(6), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1462, 1605; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, Sec. 555(a)-(d), (f), (g), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1569, 1570; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(a)(7), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1472; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2426; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, Sec. 555(a), (b), title XI, Sec. 1182(a)(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1666, 1771; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(16), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 499; Pub. L. 104-193, title III, Secs. 362(c), 363(c)(1)-(3), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2246, 2249; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title VI, Sec. 636, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2579; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(24), (25), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(c)(9), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1226; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 108-189, Sec. 2(c), Dec. 19, 2003, 117 Stat. 2866; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title VI, Sec. 665(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3317; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(15), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2473.)

**§ 1409. Retired pay multiplier**

(a) RETIRED PAY MULTIPLIER FOR REGULAR-SERVICE NONDISABILITY RETIREMENT.—In computing—

(1) the retired pay of a member of a uniformed service who is entitled to that pay under any provision of law other than—

(A) chapter 61 of this title (relating to retirement or separation for physical disability); or

(B) chapter 1223 of this title (relating to retirement for non-regular service); or

(2) the retainer pay of a member who is transferred to the Fleet Reserve or the Fleet Marine Corps Reserve under section 6330 of this title,

the retired pay multiplier (or retainer pay multiplier) is the percentage determined under subsection (b).

(b) PERCENTAGE.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the percentage to be used under subsection (a) is the product (stated as a percentage) of—

(A)  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , and

(B) the member's years of creditable service (as defined in subsection (c)).

(2) REDUCTION APPLICABLE TO CERTAIN NEW-RETIREMENT MEMBERS WITH LESS THAN 30 YEARS OF SERVICE.—In the case of a member who first became a member of a uniformed service after July 31, 1986, has elected to receive a bonus under section 322 (as in effect before the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008) or section 354 of title 37, has less than 30 years of creditable service, and is under the age of 62 at the time of retirement, the percentage determined under paragraph (1) shall be reduced by—

(A) 1 percentage point for each full year that the member's years of creditable service are less than 30; and

(B)  $\frac{1}{12}$  of 1 percentage point for each month by which the member's years of creditable service (after counting all full years of such service) are less than a full year.

(3) 30 YEARS OF SERVICE.—

(A) RETIREMENT BEFORE JANUARY 1, 2007.—In the case of a member who retires before January 1, 2007, with more than 30 years of creditable service, the percentage to be used under subsection (a) is 75 percent.

(B) RETIREMENT AFTER DECEMBER 31, 2006.—In the case of a member who retires after December 31, 2006, with more than 30 years of creditable service, the percentage to be used under subsection (a) is the sum of—

(i) 75 percent; and

(ii) the product (stated as a percentage) of—

(I)  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; and

(II) the member's years of creditable service (as defined in subsection (c)) in excess of 30 years of creditable service, under conditions authorized for purposes of this subparagraph during a period designated by the Secretary of Defense for purposes of this subparagraph.

(c) YEARS OF CREDITABLE SERVICE DEFINED.—In this section, the term “years of creditable service” means the number of years of service creditable to a member in computing the member’s retired or retainer pay (including  $\frac{1}{12}$  of a year for each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service of the member).

(Added Pub. L. 99–348, title I, Sec. 101, July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 683; amended Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651(b)(3), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1460; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1662(j)(6), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3005; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(a), 643(b)(2), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 662, 664; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title VI, Sec. 642(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2259; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VI, Sec. 661(b)(3), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 178.)

**§ 1410. Restoral of full retirement amount at age 62 for certain members entering on or after August 1, 1986**

In the case of a member or former member who first became a member of a uniformed service on or after August 1, 1986, who has elected to receive a bonus under section 322 (as in effect before the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008) or section 354 of title 37, and who becomes entitled to retired pay before the age of 62, the retired pay of such member or former member shall be recomputed, effective on the first day of the first month beginning after the member or former member attains 62 years of age, so as to be the amount equal to the amount of retired pay to which the member or former member would be entitled on that date if—

(1) increases in the retired pay of the member or former member under section 1401a(b) of this title had been computed as provided in paragraph (2) of that section (rather than under paragraph (3) of that section); and

(2) in the case of a member whose retired pay was subject to section 1409(b)(2) of this title, no reduction in the member’s retired pay had been made under that section.

(Added Pub. L. 99–348, title I, Sec. 103, July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 685; amended Pub. L. 100–224, Sec. 2, Dec. 30, 1987, 101 Stat. 1536; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651(b)(4), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1460; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(c), 643(b)(3)(A), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 662, 664; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VI, Sec. 661(b)(3), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 178.)

**§ 1411. Rules of construction**

(a) CONSTRUCTION OF “FIRST BECAME A MEMBER”.—For purposes of this chapter and other provisions of law providing for computation of retired or retainer pay of members of the uniformed services, a person shall be considered to first become a member of a uniformed service on the date the person is first enlisted, inducted, or appointed in a uniformed service.

(b) REFERENCES IN TABLES.—Section references in tables in this chapter are to sections of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 99–348, title I, Sec. 105, July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 691.)

**§ 1412. Administrative provisions**

(a) ROUNDING.—Amounts computed under this chapter, if not a multiple of \$1, shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$1.

(b) PAYMENT DATE.—Amounts of retired pay and retainer pay due a retired member of the uniformed services shall be paid on the first day of each month beginning after the month in which the right to such pay accrues.

(Added Pub. L. 99–348, title I, Sec. 105, July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 691; amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VI, Sec. 632(a), (b)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4240.)

**[§ 1413. Repealed Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(b),  
Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1514]**

**§ 1413a. Combat-related special compensation**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary concerned shall pay to each eligible combat-related disabled uniformed services retiree who elects benefits under this section a monthly amount for the combat-related disability of the retiree determined under subsection (b).

(b) **AMOUNT.**—

(1) **DETERMINATION OF MONTHLY AMOUNT.**—Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the monthly amount to be paid an eligible combat-related disabled uniformed services retiree under subsection (a) for any month is the amount of compensation to which the retiree is entitled under title 38 for that month, determined without regard to any disability of the retiree that is not a combat-related disability.

(2) **MAXIMUM AMOUNT.**—The amount paid to an eligible combat-related disabled uniformed services retiree for any month under paragraph (1) may not exceed the amount of the reduction in retired pay that is applicable to the retiree for that month under sections 5304 and 5305 of title 38.

(3) **SPECIAL RULES FOR CHAPTER 61 DISABILITY RETIREES.**—

(A) **GENERAL RULE.**—In the case of an eligible combat-related disabled uniformed services retiree who is retired under chapter 61 of this title, the amount of the payment under paragraph (1) for any month shall be reduced by the amount (if any) by which the amount of the member's retired pay under chapter 61 of this title exceeds the amount of retired pay to which the member would have been entitled under any other provision of law based upon the member's service in the uniformed services if the member had not been retired under chapter 61 of this title.

(B) **SPECIAL RULE FOR RETIREES WITH FEWER THAN 20 YEARS OF SERVICE.**—In the case of an eligible combat-related disabled uniformed services retiree who is retired under chapter 61 of this title with fewer than 20 years of creditable service, the amount of the payment under paragraph (1) for any month shall be reduced by the amount (if any) by which the amount of the member's retired pay under chapter 61 of this title exceeds the amount equal to 2½ percent of the member's years of creditable service multiplied by the member's retired pay base under section 1406(b)(1) or 1407 of this title, whichever is applicable to the member.

(c) **ELIGIBLE RETIREES.**—For purposes of this section, an eligible combat-related disabled uniformed services retiree referred to in subsection (a) is a member of the uniformed services who—

(1) is entitled to retired pay (other than by reason of section 12731b of this title); and

(2) has a combat-related disability.

(d) **PROCEDURES.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe procedures and criteria under which a disabled uniformed services



retiree may apply to the Secretary of a military department to be considered to be an eligible combat-related disabled uniformed services retiree. Such procedures shall apply uniformly throughout the Department of Defense.

(e) COMBAT-RELATED DISABILITY.—In this section, the term “combat-related disability” means a disability that is compensable under the laws administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs and that—

(1) is attributable to an injury for which the member was awarded the Purple Heart; or

(2) was incurred (as determined under criteria prescribed by the Secretary of Defense)—

(A) as a direct result of armed conflict;

(B) while engaged in hazardous service;

(C) in the performance of duty under conditions simulating war; or

(D) through an instrumentality of war.

(f) COORDINATION WITH CONCURRENT RECEIPT PROVISION.—Subsection (d) of section 1414 of this title provides for coordination between benefits under that section and under this section.

(g) STATUS OF PAYMENTS.—Payments under this section are not retired pay.

(h) SOURCE OF PAYMENTS.—Payments under this section for a member of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps shall be paid from the Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund. Payments under this section for any other member for any fiscal year shall be paid out of funds appropriated for pay and allowances payable by the Secretary concerned for that fiscal year.

(i) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “service-connected” has the meaning given such term in section 101 of title 38.

(2) The term “retired pay” includes retainer pay, emergency officers’ retirement pay, and naval pension.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title VI, Sec. 636(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2574; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VI, Secs. 641(c)(1), 642(a)–(e)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1514, 1516, 1517; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(a), (b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 156.)

**§ 1414. Members eligible for retired pay who are also eligible for veterans’ disability compensation for disabilities rated 50 percent or higher: concurrent payment of retired pay and veterans’ disability compensation**

(a) PAYMENT OF BOTH RETIRED PAY AND COMPENSATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (b), a member or former member of the uniformed services who is entitled for any month to retired pay and who is also entitled for that month to veterans’ disability compensation for a qualifying service-connected disability (hereinafter in this section referred to as a “qualified retiree”) is entitled to be paid both for that month without regard to sections 5304 and 5305 of title 38. During the period beginning on January 1, 2004, and ending on December 31, 2013, payment of retired pay to such a qualified retiree is subject to subsection (c), except that payment of retired pay is subject to subsection (c) only during the period

beginning on January 1, 2004, and ending on December 31, 2004, in the case of the following:

(A) A qualified retiree receiving veterans' disability compensation for a disability rated as 100 percent.

(B) A qualified retiree receiving veterans' disability compensation at the rate payable for a 100 percent disability by reason of a determination of individual unemployability.

(2) QUALIFYING SERVICE-CONNECTED DISABILITY.—In this section, the term “qualifying service-connected disability” means a service-connected disability or combination of service-connected disabilities that is rated as not less than 50 percent disabling by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs.

(b) SPECIAL RULES FOR CHAPTER 61 DISABILITY RETIREES.—

(1) CAREER RETIREES.—The retired pay of a member retired under chapter 61 of this title with 20 years or more of service otherwise creditable under section 1405 of this title, or at least 20 years of service computed under section 12732 of this title, at the time of the member's retirement is subject to reduction under sections 5304 and 5305 of title 38, but only to the extent that the amount of the member's retired pay under chapter 61 of this title exceeds the amount of retired pay to which the member would have been entitled under any other provision of law based upon the member's service in the uniformed services if the member had not been retired under chapter 61 of this title.

(2) DISABILITY RETIREES WITH LESS THAN 20 YEARS OF SERVICE.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a member retired under chapter 61 of this title with less than 20 years of service otherwise creditable under section 1405 of this title, or with less than 20 years of service computed under section 12732 of this title, at the time of the member's retirement.

(c) PHASE-IN OF FULL CONCURRENT RECEIPT.—During the period beginning on January 1, 2004, and ending on December 31, 2013, retired pay payable to a qualified retiree that pursuant to the second sentence of subsection (a)(1) is subject to this subsection shall be determined as follows:

(1) CALENDAR YEAR 2004.—For a month during 2004, the amount of retired pay payable to a qualified retiree is the amount (if any) of retired pay in excess of the current baseline offset plus the following:

(A) For a month for which the retiree receives veterans' disability compensation for a disability rated as total, \$750.

(B) For a month for which the retiree receives veterans' disability compensation for a disability rated as 90 percent, \$500.

(C) For a month for which the retiree receives veterans' disability compensation for a disability rated as 80 percent, \$350.

(D) For a month for which the retiree receives veterans' disability compensation for a disability rated as 70 percent, \$250.

(E) For a month for which the retiree receives veterans' disability compensation for a disability rated as 60 percent, \$125.

(F) For a month for which the retiree receives veterans' disability compensation for a disability rated as 50 percent, \$100.

(2) CALENDAR YEAR 2005.—For a month during 2005, the amount of retired pay payable to a qualified retiree is the sum of—

(A) the amount specified in paragraph (1) for that qualified retiree; and

(B) 10 percent of the difference between (i) the current baseline offset, and (ii) the amount specified in paragraph (1) for that member's disability.

(3) CALENDAR YEAR 2006.—For a month during 2006, the amount of retired pay payable to a qualified retiree is the sum of—

(A) the amount determined under paragraph (2) for that qualified retiree; and

(B) 20 percent of the difference between (i) the current baseline offset, and (ii) the amount determined under paragraph (2) for that qualified retiree.

(4) CALENDAR YEAR 2007.—For a month during 2007, the amount of retired pay payable to a qualified retiree is the sum of—

(A) the amount determined under paragraph (3) for that qualified retiree; and

(B) 30 percent of the difference between (i) the current baseline offset, and (ii) the amount determined under paragraph (3) for that qualified retiree.

(5) CALENDAR YEAR 2008.—For a month during 2008, the amount of retired pay payable to a qualified retiree is the sum of—

(A) the amount determined under paragraph (4) for that qualified retiree; and

(B) 40 percent of the difference between (i) the current baseline offset, and (ii) the amount determined under paragraph (4) for that qualified retiree.

(6) CALENDAR YEAR 2009.—For a month during 2009, the amount of retired pay payable to a qualified retiree is the sum of—

(A) the amount determined under paragraph (5) for that qualified retiree; and

(B) 50 percent of the difference between (i) the current baseline offset, and (ii) the amount determined under paragraph (5) for that qualified retiree.

(7) CALENDAR YEAR 2010.—For a month during 2010, the amount of retired pay payable to a qualified retiree is the sum of—

(A) the amount determined under paragraph (6) for that qualified retiree; and

(B) 60 percent of the difference between (i) the current baseline offset, and (ii) the amount determined under paragraph (6) for that qualified retiree.

(8) CALENDAR YEAR 2011.—For a month during 2011, the amount of retired pay payable to a qualified retiree is the sum of—

(A) the amount determined under paragraph (7) for that qualified retiree; and

(B) 70 percent of the difference between (i) the current baseline offset, and (ii) the amount determined under paragraph (7) for that qualified retiree.

(9) CALENDAR YEAR 2012.—For a month during 2012, the amount of retired pay payable to a qualified retiree is the sum of—

(A) the amount determined under paragraph (8) for that qualified retiree; and

(B) 80 percent of the difference between (i) the current baseline offset, and (ii) the amount determined under paragraph (8) for that qualified retiree.

(10) CALENDAR YEAR 2013.—For a month during 2013, the amount of retired pay payable to a qualified retiree is the sum of—

(A) the amount determined under paragraph (9) for that qualified retiree; and

(B) 90 percent of the difference between (i) the current baseline offset, and (ii) the amount determined under paragraph (9) for that qualified retiree.

(11) GENERAL LIMITATION.—Retired pay determined under this subsection for a qualified retiree, if greater than the amount of retired pay otherwise applicable to that qualified retiree, shall be reduced to the amount of retired pay otherwise applicable to that qualified retiree.

(d) COORDINATION WITH COMBAT-RELATED SPECIAL COMPENSATION PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A person who is a qualified retiree under this section and is also an eligible combat-related disabled uniformed services retiree under section 1413a of this title may receive special compensation in accordance with that section or retired pay in accordance with this section, but not both.

(2) ANNUAL OPEN SEASON.—The Secretary concerned shall provide for an annual period (referred to as an “open season”) during which a person described in paragraph (1) shall have the right to make an election to change from receipt of special compensation in accordance with section 1413a of this title to receipt of retired pay in accordance with this section, or the reverse, as the case may be. Any such election shall be made under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned. Such regulations shall provide for the form and manner for making such an election and shall provide for the date as of when such an election shall become effective. In the case of the Secretary of a military department, such regulations shall be subject to approval by the Secretary of Defense.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) RETIRED PAY.—The term “retired pay” includes retainer pay, emergency officers’ retirement pay, and naval pension.

(2) VETERANS' DISABILITY COMPENSATION.—The term “veterans' disability compensation” has the meaning given the term “compensation” in section 101(13) of title 38.

(3) DISABILITY RATED AS TOTAL.—The term “disability rated as total” means—

(A) a disability, or combination of disabilities, that is rated as total under the standard schedule of rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs; or

(B) a disability, or combination of disabilities, for which the scheduled rating is less than total but for which a rating of total is assigned by reason of inability of the disabled person concerned to secure or follow a substantially gainful occupation as a result of disabilities for which veterans' disability compensation may be paid.

(4) CURRENT BASELINE OFFSET.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “current baseline offset” for any qualified retiree means the amount for any month that is the lesser of—

(i) the amount of the applicable monthly retired pay of the qualified retiree for that month; and

(ii) the amount of monthly veterans' disability compensation to which the qualified retiree is entitled for that month.

(B) APPLICABLE RETIRED PAY.—In subparagraph (A), the term “applicable retired pay” for a qualified retiree means the amount of monthly retired pay to which the qualified retiree is entitled, determined without regard to this section or sections 5304 and 5305 of title 38, except that in the case of such a retiree who was retired under chapter 61 of this title, such amount is the amount of retired pay to which the member would have been entitled under any other provision of law based upon the member's service in the uniformed services if the member had not been retired under chapter 61 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1149; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1511; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VI, Sec. 642, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1957; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VI, Sec. 663, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3316; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VI, Sec. 642(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 157.)

## CHAPTER 73—ANNUITIES BASED ON RETIRED OR RETAINER PAY

Subchapter	Sec.
I. Retired Serviceman's Family Protection Plan .....	1431
II. Survivor Benefit Plan .....	1447
[III. Repealed.]	

### SUBCHAPTER I—RETIRED SERVICEMAN'S FAMILY PROTECTION PLAN

Sec.	
1431.	Election of annuity: members of armed forces.
1432.	Election of annuity: former members of armed forces.
1433.	Mental incompetency of member.
1434.	Kinds of annuities that may be elected.
1435.	Eligible beneficiaries.
1436.	Computation of reduction in retired pay; withdrawal for severe financial hardship.
1436a.	Coverage paid up at 30 years and age 70.
1437.	Payment of annuity.
1438.	Deposits for amounts not deducted.
1439.	Refund of amounts deducted from retired pay.
1440.	Annuities not subject to legal process.
1441.	Annuities in addition to other payments.
1442.	Recovery of annuity erroneously paid.
[1443.]	Repealed.]
1444.	Regulations; determinations.
1444a.	Regulations regarding payment of annuity to a representative payee.
1445.	Correction of administrative deficiencies.
1446.	Restriction on participation.

#### **§ 1431. Election of annuity: members of armed forces**

(a) This section applies to all members of the armed forces except—

- (1) members whose names are on a retired list other than a list maintained under section 12774(a) of this title;
- (2) cadets at the United States Military Academy, the United States Air Force Academy, or the Coast Guard Academy; and
- (3) midshipmen.

(b) To provide an annuity under section 1434 of this title, a person covered by subsection (a) may elect to receive a reduced amount of the retired pay or retainer pay to which he may become entitled as a result of service in his armed force. Except as otherwise provided in this section, unless it is made before he completes nineteen years of service for which he is entitled to credit in the computation of his basic pay, the election must be made at least two years before the first day for which retired pay or retainer pay is granted. However, if, because of military operations, a member is assigned to an isolated station or is missing, interned in a neutral country, captured by a hostile force, or beleaguered or besieged, and for that reason is unable to make an election before

completing nineteen years of that service, he may make the election, to become effective immediately, within one year after he ceases to be assigned to that station or returns to the jurisdiction of his armed force, as the case may be. A member to whom retired pay or retainer pay is granted retroactively, and who is otherwise eligible to make an election, may make the election within ninety days after receiving notice that such pay has been granted to him. An election made after August 13, 1968, is not effective if—

(1) the elector dies during the first thirty-day period he is entitled to retired pay as a result of a physical condition which led to his being granted retired pay under chapter 61 of title 10 with a disability of 100 per centum under the standard schedule of rating disabilities in use by the Department of Veterans Affairs at the time of the determination of the per centum of his disability;

(2) the disability was not the result of injury or disease received in line of duty as a direct result of armed conflict; and

(3) his surviving spouse or children are entitled to dependency and indemnity compensation under chapter 13 of title 38 based upon his death.

(c) An election may be changed or revoked by the elector before the first day for which retired or retainer pay is granted. Unless it is made on the basis of restored mental competency under section 1433 of this title, or unless it is made before the elector completes nineteen years of service for which he is entitled to credit in the computation of his basic pay (in which case only the latest change or revocation shall be effective), the change or revocation is not effective if it is made less than two years before the first day for which retired or retainer pay is granted. The elector may, however, before the first day for which retired or retainer pay is granted, change or revoke his election (provided the change does not increase the amount of the annuity elected) to reflect a change in the marital or dependency status of the member or his family that is caused by death, divorce, annulment, remarriage, or acquisition of a child, if such change or revocation of election is made within two years of such change in marital or dependency status.

(d) If an election made under this section is found to be void for any reason except fraud or willful intent of the member making the election, he may make a corrected election at any time within 90 days after he is notified in writing that the election is void. A corrected election made under this subsection is effective as of the date of the voided election it replaces.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 108; Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 33(a)(11), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1565; Pub. L. 87-381, Sec. 2, Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 810; Pub. L. 90-485, Sec. 1(1), (2), Aug. 13, 1968, 82 Stat. 751; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(55), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2925; Pub. L. 99-145, title XIII, Sec. 1301(a)(2), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 735; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(17), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 499.)

#### **§ 1432. Election of annuity: former members of armed forces**

A person who was a former member of an armed force on November 1, 1953, and who is granted retired or retainer pay after that date, may, at the time he is granted that pay, make an election as provided in section 1431 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 109.)

**§ 1433. Mental incompetency of member**

If a person who would be entitled to make an election under section 1431 or 1432 of this title is determined to be mentally incompetent by medical officers of the armed force concerned or of the Department of Veterans Affairs, or by a court of competent jurisdiction, and for that reason cannot make the election within the prescribed time, the Secretary concerned may make an election for that person upon the request of his spouse or, if there is no spouse, of his children who would be eligible to be made beneficiaries under section 1435 of this title. If the person for whom the Secretary has made an election is later determined to be mentally competent by medical officers of the Department of Veterans Affairs or by a court of competent jurisdiction, he may, within 180 days after that determination, change or revoke that election. However, deductions made from his retired or retainer pay before that date may not be refunded.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 109; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602.)

**§ 1434. Kinds of annuities that may be elected**

(a) The annuity that a person is entitled to elect under section 1431 or 1432 of this title shall, in conformance with actuarial tables selected by the Board of Actuaries under section 1436(a) of this title, be the amount specified by the elector at the time of the election, but not more than 50 percent nor less than 12½ percent of his retired or retainer pay, in no case less than \$25. He may make the annuity payable—

(1) to, or on behalf of, the surviving spouse, ending when the spouse dies or, if the spouse remarries before age 60, when the spouse remarries;

(2) in equal shares to, or on behalf of, the surviving children eligible for the annuity at the time each payment is due, ending when there is no surviving eligible child; or

(3) to, or on behalf of, the surviving spouse, and after the death of that spouse or the remarriage of that spouse before age 60, in equal shares to, or on behalf of, the surviving eligible children, ending when there is no surviving eligible child.

(b) A person may elect to provide both the annuity provided in clause (1) of subsection (a) and that provided in clause (2) of subsection (a), but the combined amount of the annuities may not be more than 50 percent nor less than 12½ percent of his retired or retainer pay but in no case less than \$25.

(c) An election of any annuity under clause (1) or (2) of subsection (a), or any combination of annuities under subsection (b), shall provide that no deduction may be made from the elector's retired or retainer pay after the last day of the month in which there is no beneficiary who would be eligible for the annuity if the elector died. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, a child (other than a child who is incapable of supporting himself because of a mental defect or physical incapacity existing before his eighteenth birthday) who is at least eighteen, but under twenty-three years of age, and who is not pursuing a course of study or training defined in section 1435 of this title, shall be considered an eligible beneficiary unless the Secretary concerned approves an application sub-



mitted by the member under section 1436(b)(4) of this title. An election of an annuity under clause (3) of subsection (a) shall provide that no deduction may be made from the elector's retired or retainer pay after the last day of the month in which there is no eligible spouse because of death or divorce.

(d) Under regulations prescribed under section 1444(a) of this title, a person may, before or after the first day for which retired or retainer pay is granted, provided for allocating, during the period of the surviving spouse's eligibility, a part of the annuity under subsection (a)(3) for payment to those of his surviving children who are not children of that spouse.

(e) Whenever there is an increase in retired and retainer pay under section 1401a of this title, each annuity that is payable under this subchapter on the day before the effective date of that increase to a spouse or child of a member who died on or before March 20, 1974, shall be increased by the same percentage as the percentage of that increase, effective on the effective date of that increase.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 109; Pub. L. 87-381, Sec. 3, Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 811; Pub. L. 90-485, Sec. 1(3), Aug. 13, 1968, 82 Stat. 751; Pub. L. 95-397, title I, Sec. 101(a), Sept. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 843; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(56), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2925.)

### § 1435. Eligible beneficiaries

Only the following persons are eligible to be made the beneficiaries of, or to receive payments under, an annuity elected under this subchapter by a member of the armed forces:

(1) The spouse of the member on the date when the member is retired or becomes entitled to retired or retainer pay or, if the member was already retired or entitled to retired or retainer pay on November 1, 1953, the spouse on that date.

(2) The children of the member who are—

(A) unmarried;

(B) under eighteen years of age, or incapable of supporting themselves because of a mental defect or physical incapacity existing before their eighteenth birthday, or at least eighteen, but under twenty-three, years of age and pursuing a full-time course of study or training in a high school, trade school, technical or vocational institute, junior college, college, university, or comparable recognized educational institution;

(C) legitimate or adopted children of, or stepchildren in fact dependent for their support upon, the member;

(D) living on the date when the member is retired or becomes entitled to retired or retainer pay or, if the member was already retired or entitled to retired or retainer pay on November 1, 1953, living on that date; and

(E) born on or before the date prescribed in clause (D).

For the purposes of clause (2)(B), a child is considered to be pursuing a full-time course of study or training during an interval between school years that does not exceed one hundred and fifty days if he has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Secretary concerned that he has a bonafide intention of commencing, resuming, or continuing to pursue a full-time course of study or training in

a recognized educational institution immediately after that interval.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 110; Pub. L. 90-485, Sec. 1(4), (5), Aug. 13, 1968, 82 Stat. 752; Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(2)(A), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 706.)

**§ 1436. Computation of reduction in retired pay; withdrawal for severe financial hardship**

(a) The reduction in the retired or retainer pay of any person who elects an annuity under this subchapter shall be computed by the armed force concerned as of the date when the person becomes eligible for that pay but without regard to any increase in that pay to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index. It shall be computed under an actuarial equivalent method based on (1) appropriate actuarial tables selected by the Board of Actuaries, and (2) an interest rate of 3 percent a year, or such other rate as the Secretary of the Treasury, after considering the average yield on outstanding marketable long-term obligations of the United States during the preceding six months, may specify by August 1 of any year for the following year. The method and tables shall be those in effect on the date as of which the computation is made.

(b) Under regulations prescribed under section 1444(a) of this title, the Secretary concerned may, upon application by the retired member, allow the member—

(1) to reduce the amount of the annuity specified by him under section 1434(a) and 1434(b) of this title but to not less than the prescribed minimum; or

(2) to withdraw from participation in an annuity program under this title; or

(3) to elect the annuity provided under clause (1) of section 1434(a) of this title in place of the annuity provided under clause (3) of such section, if on the first day for which retired or retainer pay is granted the member had in effect a valid election under clause (3) of such section, and he does not have a child beneficiary who would be eligible for the annuity provided under clause (3) of such section. For this purpose, a child (other than a child who is incapable of supporting himself because of a mental defect or physical incapacity existing before his eighteenth birthday) who is at least eighteen, but under twenty-three years of age shall not be considered an eligible beneficiary; or

(4) to elect that a child (other than a child who is incapable of supporting himself because of a mental defect or physical incapacity existing before his eighteenth birthday) who is at least eighteen, but under twenty-three years of age shall not be considered eligible for the annuity provided under clause (2) of section 1434(a) of this title, or for an annuity provided under section 1434(b) of this title, if on the first day for which retired or retainer pay is granted the member had in effect a valid election under clause (2) of section 1434(a) of this title, or under section 1434(b) of this title.

A retired member may not reduce an annuity under clause (1) of this subsection, or withdraw under clause (2) of this subsection, earlier than the first day of the seventh calendar month beginning after he applies for reduction or withdrawal. A change of election

under clause (3) of this subsection shall be effective on the first day of the month following the month in which application is made. An election under clause (4) of this subsection shall be effective on the first day of the month following the month in which application is made and, if on the effective date there is no surviving child who would be eligible for an annuity provided under clause (2) of section 1434(a), or under section 1434(b), of this title if the elector died, no deduction shall be made for such an annuity to, or on behalf of, a child from the elector's retired or retainer pay for that month or any subsequent month. No amounts by which a member's retired or retainer pay is reduced prior to the effective date of a reduction of annuity, withdrawal, change of election, or election under this subsection may be refunded to, or credited on behalf of, the member by virtue of an application made by him under this subsection.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 110; Pub. L. 87-381, Sec. 4, Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 811; Pub. L. 90-207, Sec. 2(a)(3), Dec. 16, 1967, 81 Stat. 653; Pub. L. 90-485, Sec. 1(6), Aug. 13, 1968, 82 Stat. 753; Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(2)(A), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1505(c), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 514.)

#### **§ 1436a. Coverage paid up at 30 years and age 70**

Effective October 1, 2008, a reduction under this subchapter in the retired or retainer pay of a person electing an annuity under this subchapter may not be made for any month after the later of—

- (1) the month that is the 360th month for which that person's retired or retainer pay is reduced pursuant to such an election; and
- (2) the month during which that person attains 70 years of age.

(Added Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title VI, Sec. 655(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 667.)

#### **§ 1437. Payment of annuity**

(a) Except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), each annuity payable under this subchapter accrues as of the first day of the month in which the person upon whose pay the annuity is based dies. Payments shall be made in equal installments and not later than the fifteenth day of each month following that month. However, no annuity accrues for the month in which entitlement thereto ends. The monthly amount of an annuity payable under this subchapter, if not a multiple of \$1, shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$1.

(b) Each annuity payable to or on behalf of an eligible child (other than a child who is incapable of supporting himself because of a mental defect or physical incapacity existing before his eighteenth birthday) as defined in section 1435(2)(B) of this title who is at least eighteen years of age and pursuing a full-time course of study or training at a recognized educational institution, accrues—

- (1) as of the first day of the month in which the member upon whose pay the annuity is based dies, if the eligible child's eighteenth birthday occurs in the same or a preceding month.
- (2) as of the first day of the month in which the eighteenth birthday of an eligible child occurs, if the member upon whose pay the annuity is based died in a preceding month.
- (3) as of the first day of the month in which a child first becomes or again becomes eligible, if that eligible child's eight-

eenth birthday and the death of the member upon whose pay the annuity is based both occurred in a preceding month or months.

However, no such annuity is payable or accrues for any month before November 1, 1968.

(c)(1) Upon application of the beneficiary of a member entitled to retired or retainer pay whose retired or retainer pay has been suspended because the member has been determined to be missing, the Secretary concerned may determine for purposes of this subchapter that the member is presumed dead. Any such determination shall be made in accordance with regulations prescribed under section 1444(a) of this title. The Secretary concerned may not make a determination for purposes of this subchapter that a member is presumed dead unless he finds—

(A) that the member has been missing for at least 30 days; and

(B) that the circumstances under which the member is missing would lead a reasonably prudent person to conclude that the member is dead.

(2) Upon a determination under paragraph (1) with respect to a member, an annuity otherwise payable under this subchapter shall be paid as if the member died on the date as of which the retired or retainer pay of the member was suspended.

(3)(A) If, after a determination under paragraph (1), the Secretary concerned determines that the member is alive, any annuity being paid under this subchapter by reason of this subsection shall be promptly terminated and the total amount of any annuity payments made by reason of this subsection shall constitute a debt to the United States which may be collected or offset—

(i) from any retired or retainer pay otherwise payable to the member;

(ii) if the member is entitled to compensation under chapter 11 of title 38, from that compensation; or

(iii) if the member is entitled to any other payment from the United States, from that payment.

(B) If the member dies before the full recovery of the amount of annuity payments described in subparagraph (A) has been made by the United States, the remaining amount of such annuity payments may be collected from the member's beneficiary under this subchapter if that beneficiary was the recipient of the annuity payments made by reason of this subsection.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 110; Pub. L. 90-485, Sec. 1(7), Aug. 13, 1968, 82 Stat. 753; Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(2)(A), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(57), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2925; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 922(a)(14)(A), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 642; Pub. L. 98-525, title VI, Sec. 642(a)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2545; Pub. L. 99-145, title XIII, Sec. 1303(a)(9), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 739.)

#### § 1438. Deposits for amounts not deducted

If, for any period, a person who has been retired or has become entitled to retired or retainer pay, and who has elected an annuity under this subchapter, is not entitled to retired or retainer pay, he must deposit in the Treasury the amount that would otherwise have been deducted from his pay for that period to provide the annuity.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 110; Sept. 21, 1972, Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(2)(A), 86 Stat. 706.)

#### **§ 1439. Refund of amounts deducted from retired pay**

If a person whose name is on the temporary disability retired list of an armed force, and who has elected an annuity under this subchapter, has his name removed from that list for any reason other than retirement or grant of retired pay, he is entitled to a refund of the difference between the amount by which his retired pay was reduced to provide the annuity and the cost of an amount of term insurance equal to the protection provided for his dependents during the period that he was on that list.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 111; Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(2)(A), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 706.)

#### **§ 1440. Annuities not subject to legal process**

Except as provided in section 1437(c)(3)(B) of this title, no annuity payable under this subchapter is assignable or subject to execution, levy, attachment, garnishment, or other legal process.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 111; Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(2)(A), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 98-525, title VI, Sec. 642(a)(2), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2546; Pub. L. 99-145, title XIII, Sec. 1303(a)(10), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 739.)

#### **§ 1441. Annuities in addition to other payments**

An annuity under this subchapter is in addition to any pension or other payment to which the beneficiary is entitled under any other provision of law, and may not be considered as income under any law administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 111; Pub. L. 85-857, Sec. 13(v)(1), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1266; Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(31B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1452; Pub. L. 86-211, Sec. 8(a), Aug. 29, 1959, 73 Stat. 436; Pub. L. 91-588, Sec. 8(b), Dec. 24, 1970, 84 Stat. 1584; Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(2)(A), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602.)

#### **§ 1442. Recovery of annuity erroneously paid**

In addition to other methods of recovery provided by law, the Secretary concerned may authorize the recovery, by deduction from later payments to a person, of any amount erroneously paid to him under this subchapter. However, recovery is not required if, in the judgment of the Secretary concerned, there has been no fault by the person to whom the amount was erroneously paid and recovery would be contrary to the purposes of this subchapter or against equity and good conscience.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 111; Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(2)(A), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 104-316, title I, Sec. 105(a), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3830.)

#### **[§ 1443. Repealed. Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(2)(B), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 706]**

#### **§ 1444. Regulations; determinations**

(a) The President shall prescribe regulations to carry out this subchapter. Those regulations shall, so far as practicable, be uniform for the armed forces, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and the Public Health Service.

(b) Determinations and certifications of eligibility for, and payments of, annuities and other payments or refunds under this subchapter shall be made by the department concerned. However, in

the case of a department other than a military department, payments shall be made through the disbursing facilities of the Department of the Treasury.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 111; Pub. L. 87-381, Sec. 5, Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 811; Pub. L. 89-718, Sec. 8(a), Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(2)(A), (C), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(58), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2925.)

**§ 1444a. Regulations regarding payment of annuity to a representative payee**

(a) The regulations prescribed pursuant to section 1444(a) of this title shall provide procedures for the payment of an annuity under this subchapter in the case of—

(1) a person for whom a guardian or other fiduciary has been appointed; and

(2) a minor, mentally incompetent, or otherwise legally disabled person for whom a guardian or other fiduciary has not been appointed.

(b) Those regulations may include the provisions set out in section 1455(d)(2) of this title.

(c) An annuity paid to a person on behalf of an annuitant in accordance with the regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (a) discharges the obligation of the United States for payment to the annuitant of the amount of the annuity so paid.

(Added Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VI, Sec. 654(b)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1390; amended Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(26), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1901.)

**§ 1445. Correction of administrative deficiencies**

Whenever he considers it necessary, the Secretary concerned may, under regulations prescribed under section 1444(a) of this title, correct any election, or any change or revocation of an election, under this subchapter when he considers it necessary to correct an administrative error. Except when procured by fraud, a correction under this section is final and conclusive on all officers of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 87-381, Sec. 6(1), Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 811; amended Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(2)(A), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 706.)

**§ 1446. Restriction on participation**

(a) Notwithstanding section 1441 of this title, if a person—

(1) has made an election under this subchapter; and

(2) is retired for physical disability before he completes 19 years of service for which he is entitled to credit in the computation of his basic pay;

and thereafter dies, his beneficiaries are not entitled to the annuities provided under this subchapter until they give proof to the department concerned that they are not eligible for benefits under chapter 11 or 13 of title 38. If the beneficiaries are not eligible for benefits under chapter 11 or 13 of title 38, the annuity shall begin on the first day of the month in which the death occurs.

(b) Whenever the beneficiaries on whose behalf the election was made are restricted, under subsection (a), from participating in the annuities provided under this subchapter, the amount withheld from the elector's retired or retainer pay as a result of an election under this subchapter shall be refunded to the beneficiaries, less

the amount of any annuities paid under this subchapter, and in either case without interest.

(Added Pub. L. 87-381, Sec. 6(1), Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 811; amended Pub. L. 90-485, Sec. 1(8), Aug. 13, 1968, 82 Stat. 754; Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(2)(A), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 706.)

## SUBCHAPTER II—SURVIVOR BENEFIT PLAN

Sec.	
1447.	Definitions.
1448.	Application of Plan.
1448a.	Election to discontinue participation: one-year opportunity after second anniversary of commencement of payment of retired pay.
1449.	Mental incompetency of member.
1450.	Payment of annuity: beneficiaries.
1451.	Amount of annuity.
1452.	Reduction in retired pay.
1453.	Recovery of annuity erroneously paid.
1454.	Correction of administrative errors.
1455.	Regulations.

### § 1447. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) **PLAN.**—The term “Plan” means the Survivor Benefit Plan established by this subchapter.

(2) **STANDARD ANNUITY.**—The term “standard annuity” means an annuity provided by virtue of eligibility under section 1448(a)(1)(A) of this title.

(3) **RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITY.**—The term “reserve-component annuity” means an annuity provided by virtue of eligibility under section 1448(a)(1)(B) of this title.

(4) **RETIRED PAY.**—The term “retired pay” includes retainer pay paid under section 6330 of this title.

(5) **RESERVE-COMPONENT RETIRED PAY.**—The term “reserve-component retired pay” means retired pay under chapter 1223 of this title (or under chapter 67 of this title as in effect before the effective date of the Reserve Officer Personnel Management Act).

(6) **BASE AMOUNT.**—The term “base amount” means the following:

(A) **FULL AMOUNT UNDER STANDARD ANNUITY.**—In the case of a person who dies after becoming entitled to retired pay, such term means the amount of monthly retired pay (determined without regard to any reduction under section 1409(b)(2) of this title) to which the person—

(i) was entitled when he became eligible for that pay; or

(ii) later became entitled by being advanced on the retired list, performing active duty, or being transferred from the temporary disability retired list to the permanent disability retired list.

(B) **FULL AMOUNT UNDER RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITY.**—In the case of a person who would have become eligible for reserve-component retired pay but for the fact that he died before becoming 60 years of age, such term means the amount of monthly retired pay for which the person would have been eligible—

(i) if he had been 60 years of age on the date of his death, for purposes of an annuity to become effective on the day after his death in accordance with a designation made under section 1448(e) of this title; or

(ii) upon becoming 60 years of age (if he had lived to that age), for purposes of an annuity to become effective on the 60th anniversary of his birth in accordance with a designation made under section 1448(e) of this title.

(C) REDUCED AMOUNT.—Such term means any amount less than the amount otherwise applicable under subparagraph (A) or (B) with respect to an annuity provided under the Plan but which is not less than \$300 and which is designated by the person (with the concurrence of the person's spouse, if required under section 1448(a)(3) of this title) providing the annuity on or before—

(i) the first day for which he becomes eligible for retired pay, in the case of a person providing a standard annuity, or

(ii) the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date on which he receives the notification required by section 12731(d) of this title that he has completed the years of service required for eligibility for reserve-component retired pay, in the case of a person providing a reserve-component annuity.

(7) WIDOW.—The term “widow” means the surviving wife of a person who, if not married to the person at the time he became eligible for retired pay—

(A) was married to him for at least one year immediately before his death; or

(B) is the mother of issue by that marriage.

(8) WIDOWER.—The term “widower” means the surviving husband of a person who, if not married to the person at the time she became eligible for retired pay—

(A) was married to her for at least one year immediately before her death; or

(B) is the father of issue by that marriage.

(9) SURVIVING SPOUSE.—The term “surviving spouse” means a widow or widower.

(10) FORMER SPOUSE.—The term “former spouse” means the surviving former husband or wife of a person who is eligible to participate in the Plan.

(11) DEPENDENT CHILD.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “dependent child” means a person who—

(i) is unmarried;

(ii) is (I) under 18 years of age, (II) at least 18, but under 22, years of age and pursuing a full-time course of study or training in a high school, trade school, technical or vocational institute, junior college, college, university, or comparable recognized educational institution, or (III) incapable of self support because of a mental or physical incapacity existing before the person's eighteenth birthday or incurred on or after that



birthday, but before the person's twenty-second birthday, while pursuing such a full-time course of study or training; and

(iii) is the child of a person to whom the Plan applies, including (I) an adopted child, and (II) a stepchild, foster child, or recognized natural child who lived with that person in a regular parent-child relationship.

(B) SPECIAL RULES FOR COLLEGE STUDENTS.—For the purpose of subparagraph (A), a child whose twenty-second birthday occurs before July 1 or after August 31 of a calendar year, and while regularly pursuing such a course of study or training, is considered to have become 22 years of age on the first day of July after that birthday. A child who is a student is considered not to have ceased to be a student during an interim between school years if the interim is not more than 150 days and if the child shows to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Defense that the child has a bona fide intention of continuing to pursue a course of study or training in the same or a different school during the school semester (or other period into which the school year is divided) immediately after the interim.

(C) FOSTER CHILDREN.—A foster child, to qualify under this paragraph as the dependent child of a person to whom the Plan applies, must, at the time of the death of that person, also reside with, and receive over one-half of his support from, that person, and not be cared for under a social agency contract. The temporary absence of a foster child from the residence of that person, while a student as described in this paragraph, shall not be considered to affect the residence of such a foster child.

(12) COURT.—The term “court” has the meaning given that term by section 1408(a)(1) of this title.

(13) COURT ORDER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “court order” means a court's final decree of divorce, dissolution, or annulment or a court ordered, ratified, or approved property settlement incident to such a decree (including a final decree modifying the terms of a previously issued decree of divorce, dissolution, annulment, or legal separation, or of a court ordered, ratified, or approved property settlement agreement incident to such previously issued decree).

(B) FINAL DECREE.—The term “final decree” means a decree from which no appeal may be taken or from which no appeal has been taken within the time allowed for the taking of such appeals under the laws applicable to such appeals, or a decree from which timely appeal has been taken and such appeal has been finally decided under the laws applicable to such appeals.

(C) REGULAR ON ITS FACE.—The term “regular on its face”, when used in connection with a court order, means a court order that meets the conditions prescribed in section 1408(b)(2) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(3), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 706; amended Pub. L. 94-496, Sec. 1(1), Oct. 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 2375; Pub. L. 95-397, title II, Sec. 201, Sept. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 843; Pub. L. 96-402, Sec. 2, Oct. 9, 1980, 94 Stat. 1705; Pub. L. 97-252, title X, Sec. 1003(a), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 735; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 941(c)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 653; Pub. L. 99-145, title VII, Sec. 719(1), (2), 721(b), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 675, 676; Pub. L. 99-348, title III, Sec. 301(a)(1), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 702; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(8)(A), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3992; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1231(17), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1407(a)(1)-(3), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1588; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1484(l)(4)(C)(i), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1720; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1671(d), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3014; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title VI, Sec. 634, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2551.)

#### § 1448. Application of Plan

##### (a) GENERAL RULES FOR PARTICIPATION IN THE PLAN.—

(1) NAME OF PLAN; ELIGIBLE PARTICIPANTS.—The program established by this subchapter shall be known as the Survivor Benefit Plan. The following persons are eligible to participate in the Plan:

(A) Persons entitled to retired pay.

(B) Persons who would be eligible for reserve-component retired pay but for the fact that they are under 60 years of age.

(2) PARTICIPANTS IN THE PLAN.—The Plan applies to the following persons, who shall be participants in the Plan:

(A) STANDARD ANNUITY PARTICIPANTS.—A person who is eligible to participate in the Plan under paragraph (1)(A) and who is married or has a dependent child when he becomes entitled to retired pay, unless he elects (with his spouse's concurrence, if required under paragraph (3)) not to participate in the Plan before the first day for which he is eligible for that pay.

(B) RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITY PARTICIPANTS.—A person who (i) is eligible to participate in the Plan under paragraph (1)(B), and (ii) is married or has a dependent child when he is notified under section 12731(d) of this title that he has completed the years of service required for eligibility for reserve-component retired pay, unless the person elects (with his spouse's concurrence, if required under paragraph (3)) not to participate in the Plan before the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date on which he receives that notification.

A person who elects under subparagraph (B) not to participate in the Plan remains eligible, upon reaching 60 years of age and otherwise becoming entitled to retired pay, to participate in the Plan in accordance with eligibility under paragraph (1)(A).

##### (3) ELECTIONS.—

(A) SPOUSAL CONSENT FOR CERTAIN ELECTIONS RESPECTING STANDARD ANNUITY.—A married person who is eligible to provide a standard annuity may not without the concurrence of the person's spouse elect—

(i) not to participate in the Plan;

(ii) to provide an annuity for the person's spouse at less than the maximum level; or

(iii) to provide an annuity for a dependent child but not for the person's spouse.

(B) SPOUSAL CONSENT FOR CERTAIN ELECTIONS RESPECTING RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITY.—A married per-

son who is eligible to provide a reserve-component annuity may not without the concurrence of the person's spouse elect—

- (i) not to participate in the Plan;
- (ii) to designate under subsection (e)(2) the effective date for commencement of annuity payments under the Plan in the event that the member dies before becoming 60 years of age to be the 60th anniversary of the member's birth (rather than the day after the date of the member's death);
- (iii) to provide an annuity for the person's spouse at less than the maximum level; or
- (iv) to provide an annuity for a dependent child but not for the person's spouse.

(C) EXCEPTION WHEN SPOUSE UNAVAILABLE.—A person may make an election described in subparagraph (A) or (B) without the concurrence of the person's spouse if the person establishes to the satisfaction of the Secretary concerned—

- (i) that the spouse's whereabouts cannot be determined; or
- (ii) that, due to exceptional circumstances, requiring the person to seek the spouse's consent would otherwise be inappropriate.

(D) CONSTRUCTION WITH FORMER SPOUSE ELECTION PROVISIONS.—This paragraph does not affect any right or obligation to elect to provide an annuity for a former spouse (or for a former spouse and dependent child) under subsection (b)(2).

(E) NOTICE TO SPOUSE OF ELECTION TO PROVIDE FORMER SPOUSE ANNUITY.—If a married person who is eligible to provide a standard annuity elects to provide an annuity for a former spouse (or for a former spouse and dependent child) under subsection (b)(2), that person's spouse shall be notified of that election.

(4) IRREVOCABILITY OF ELECTIONS.—

(A) STANDARD ANNUITY.—An election under paragraph (2)(A) is irrevocable if not revoked before the date on which the person first becomes entitled to retired pay.

(B) RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITY.—An election under paragraph (2)(B) is irrevocable if not revoked before the end of the 90-day period referred to in that paragraph.

(5) PARTICIPATION BY PERSON MARRYING AFTER RETIREMENT, ETC.—

(A) ELECTION TO PARTICIPATE IN PLAN.—A person who is not married and has no dependent child upon becoming eligible to participate in the Plan but who later marries or acquires a dependent child may elect to participate in the Plan.

(B) MANNER AND TIME OF ELECTION.—Such an election must be written, signed by the person making the election, and received by the Secretary concerned within one year after the date on which that person marries or acquires that dependent child.

(C) LIMITATION ON REVOCATION OF ELECTION.—Such an election may not be revoked except in accordance with subsection (b)(3).

(D) EFFECTIVE DATE OF ELECTION.—The election is effective as of the first day of the first calendar month following the month in which the election is received by the Secretary concerned.

(E) DESIGNATION IF RCSBP ELECTION.—In the case of a person providing a reserve-component annuity, such an election shall include a designation under subsection (e).

(6) ELECTION OUT OF PLAN BY PERSON WITH SPOUSE COVERAGE WHO REMARRIES.—

(A) GENERAL RULE.—A person—

(i) who is a participant in the Plan and is providing coverage under the Plan for a spouse (or a spouse and child);

(ii) who does not have an eligible spouse beneficiary under the Plan; and

(iii) who remarries,  
may elect not to provide coverage under the Plan for the person's spouse.

(B) EFFECT OF ELECTION ON RETIRED PAY.—If such an election is made, reductions in the retired pay of that person under section 1452 of this title shall not be made.

(C) TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF ELECTION.—An election under this paragraph—

(i) is irrevocable;

(ii) shall be made within one year after the person's remarriage; and

(iii) shall be made in such form and manner as may be prescribed in regulations under section 1455 of this title.

(D) NOTICE TO SPOUSE.—If a person makes an election under this paragraph—

(i) not to participate in the Plan;

(ii) to provide an annuity for the person's spouse at less than the maximum level; or

(iii) to provide an annuity for a dependent child but not for the person's spouse, the person's spouse shall be notified of that election.

(E) CONSTRUCTION WITH FORMER SPOUSE ELECTION PROVISIONS.—This paragraph does not affect any right or obligation to elect to provide an annuity to a former spouse under subsection (b).

(b) INSURABLE INTEREST AND FORMER SPOUSE COVERAGE.—

(1) COVERAGE FOR PERSON WITH INSURABLE INTEREST.—

(A) GENERAL RULE.—A person who is not married and does not have a dependent child upon becoming eligible to participate in the Plan may elect to provide an annuity under the Plan to a natural person with an insurable interest in that person. In the case of a person providing a reserve-component annuity, such an election shall include a designation under subsection (e).

(B) **TERMINATION OF COVERAGE.**—An election under subparagraph (A) for a beneficiary who is not the former spouse of the person providing the annuity may be terminated. Any such termination shall be made by a participant by the submission to the Secretary concerned of a request to discontinue participation in the Plan, and such participation in the Plan shall be discontinued effective on the first day of the first month following the month in which the request is received by the Secretary concerned. Effective on such date, the Secretary concerned shall discontinue the reduction being made in such person's retired pay on account of participation in the Plan or, in the case of a person who has been required to make deposits in the Treasury on account of participation in the Plan, such person may discontinue making such deposits effective on such date.

(C) **FORM FOR DISCONTINUATION.**—A request under subparagraph (B) to discontinue participation in the Plan shall be in such form and shall contain such information as may be required under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(D) **WITHDRAWAL OF REQUEST FOR DISCONTINUATION.**—The Secretary concerned shall furnish promptly to each person who submits a request under subparagraph (B) to discontinue participation in the Plan a written statement of the advantages and disadvantages of participating in the Plan and the possible disadvantages of discontinuing participation. A person may withdraw the request to discontinue participation if withdrawn within 30 days after having been submitted to the Secretary concerned.

(E) **CONSEQUENCES OF DISCONTINUATION.**—Once participation is discontinued, benefits may not be paid in conjunction with the earlier participation in the Plan and premiums paid may not be refunded. Participation in the Plan may not later be resumed except through a qualified election under paragraph (5) of subsection (a) or under subparagraph (G) of this paragraph.

(F) **VITIATION OF ELECTION BY DISABILITY RETIREE WHO DIES OF DISABILITY-RELATED CAUSE.**—If a member retired after November 23, 2003, under chapter 61 of this title dies within one year after the date on which the member is so retired and the cause of death is related to a disability for which the member was retired under that chapter (as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense)—

(i) an election made by the member under paragraph (1) to provide an annuity under the Plan to any person other than a dependent of that member (as defined in section 1072(2) of this title) is vitiated; and

(ii) the amounts by which the member's retired pay was reduced under section 1452 of this title shall be refunded and paid to the person to whom the annuity under the Plan would have been paid pursuant to such election.

(G) ELECTION OF NEW BENEFICIARY UPON DEATH OF PREVIOUS BENEFICIARY.—

(i) AUTHORITY FOR ELECTION.—If the reason for discontinuation in the Plan is the death of the beneficiary, the participant in the Plan may elect a new beneficiary. Any such beneficiary must be a natural person with an insurable interest in the participant. Such an election may be made only during the 180-day period beginning on the date of the death of the previous beneficiary.

(ii) PROCEDURES.—Such an election shall be in writing, signed by the participant, and made in such form and manner as the Secretary concerned may prescribe. Such an election shall be effective the first day of the first month following the month in which the election is received by the Secretary.

(iii) VITIATION OF ELECTION BY PARTICIPANT WHO DIES WITHIN TWO YEARS OF ELECTION.—If a person providing an annuity under a election under clause (i) dies before the end of the two-year period beginning on the effective date of the election—

(I) the election is vitiated; and

(II) the amount by which the person's retired pay was reduced under section 1452 of this title that is attributable to the election shall be paid in a lump sum to the person who would have been the deceased person's beneficiary under the vitiated election if the deceased person had died after the end of such two-year period.

(2) FORMER SPOUSE COVERAGE UPON BECOMING A PARTICIPANT IN THE PLAN.—

(A) GENERAL RULE.—A person who has a former spouse upon becoming eligible to participate in the Plan may elect to provide an annuity to that former spouse.

(B) EFFECT OF FORMER SPOUSE ELECTION ON SPOUSE OR DEPENDENT CHILD.—In the case of a person with a spouse or a dependent child, such an election prevents payment of an annuity to that spouse or child (other than a child who is a beneficiary under an election under paragraph (4)), including payment under subsection (d).

(C) DESIGNATION IF MORE THAN ONE FORMER SPOUSE.—If there is more than one former spouse, the person shall designate which former spouse is to be provided the annuity.

(D) DESIGNATION IF RCSBP ELECTION.—In the case of a person providing a reserve-component annuity, such an election shall include a designation under subsection (e).

(3) FORMER SPOUSE COVERAGE BY PERSONS ALREADY PARTICIPATING IN PLAN.—

(A) ELECTION OF COVERAGE.—

(i) AUTHORITY FOR ELECTION.—A person—

(I) who is a participant in the Plan and is providing coverage for a spouse or a spouse and child (even though there is no beneficiary currently eligible for such coverage), and

(II) who has a former spouse who was not that person's former spouse when that person became eligible to participate in the Plan, may (subject to subparagraph (B)) elect to provide an annuity to that former spouse.

(ii) TERMINATION OF PREVIOUS COVERAGE.—Any such election terminates any previous coverage under the Plan.

(iii) MANNER AND TIME OF ELECTION.—Any such election must be written, signed by the person making the election, and received by the Secretary concerned within one year after the date of the decree of divorce, dissolution, or annulment.

(B) LIMITATION ON ELECTION.—A person may not make an election under subparagraph (A) to provide an annuity to a former spouse who that person married after becoming eligible for retired pay unless—

(i) the person was married to that former spouse for at least one year, or

(ii) that former spouse is the parent of issue by that marriage.

(C) IRREVOCABILITY, ETC.—An election under this paragraph may not be revoked except in accordance with section 1450(f) of this title. This paragraph does not provide the authority to change a designation previously made under subsection (e).

(D) NOTICE TO SPOUSE.—If a person who is married makes an election to provide an annuity to a former spouse under this paragraph, that person's spouse shall be notified of the election.

(E) EFFECTIVE DATE OF ELECTION.—An election under this paragraph is effective as of—

(i) the first day of the first month following the month in which the election is received by the Secretary concerned; or

(ii) in the case of a person required (as described in section 1450(f)(3)(B) of this title) to make the election by reason of a court order or filing the date of which is after October 16, 1998, the first day of the first month which begins after the date of that court order or filing.

(4) FORMER SPOUSE AND CHILD COVERAGE.—A person who elects to provide an annuity for a former spouse under paragraph (2) or (3) may, at the time of the election, elect to provide coverage under that annuity for both the former spouse and a dependent child, if the child resulted from the person's marriage to that former spouse.

(5) DISCLOSURE OF WHETHER ELECTION OF FORMER SPOUSE COVERAGE IS REQUIRED.—A person who elects to provide an annuity to a former spouse under paragraph (2) or (3) shall, at

the time of making the election, provide the Secretary concerned with a written statement (in a form to be prescribed by that Secretary and signed by such person and the former spouse) setting forth—

(A) whether the election is being made pursuant to the requirements of a court order; or

(B) whether the election is being made pursuant to a written agreement previously entered into voluntarily by such person as a part of, or incident to, a proceeding of divorce, dissolution, or annulment and (if so) whether such voluntary written agreement has been incorporated in, or ratified or approved by, a court order.

(c) PERSONS ON TEMPORARY DISABILITY RETIRED LIST.—The application of the Plan to a person whose name is on the temporary disability retired list terminates when his name is removed from that list and he is no longer entitled to disability retired pay.

(d) COVERAGE FOR SURVIVORS OF MEMBERS WHO DIE ON ACTIVE DUTY.—

(1) SURVIVING SPOUSE ANNUITY.—Except as provided in paragraph (2)(B), the Secretary concerned shall pay an annuity under this subchapter to the surviving spouse of—

(A) a member who dies while on active duty after—

(i) becoming eligible to receive retired pay;

(ii) qualifying for retired pay except that the member has not applied for or been granted that pay; or

(iii) completing 20 years of active service but before the member is eligible to retire as a commissioned officer because the member has not completed 10 years of active commissioned service; or

(B) a member not described in subparagraph (A) who dies in line of duty while on active duty.

(2) DEPENDENT CHILDREN.—

(A) ANNUITY WHEN NO ELIGIBLE SURVIVING SPOUSE.—

In the case of a member described in paragraph (1), the Secretary concerned shall pay an annuity under this subchapter to the member's dependent children under section 1450(a)(2) of this title as applicable.

(B) OPTIONAL ANNUITY WHEN THERE IS AN ELIGIBLE SURVIVING SPOUSE.—In the case of a member described in paragraph (1) who dies after October 7, 2001, and for whom there is a surviving spouse eligible for an annuity under paragraph (1), the Secretary may pay an annuity under this subchapter to the member's dependent children under section 1450(a)(3) of this title, if applicable, instead of paying an annuity to the surviving spouse under paragraph (1), if the Secretary concerned, in consultation with the surviving spouse, determines it appropriate to provide an annuity for the dependent children under this paragraph instead of an annuity for the surviving spouse under paragraph (1).

(3) MANDATORY FORMER SPOUSE ANNUITY.—If a member described in paragraph (1) is required under a court order or spousal agreement to provide an annuity to a former spouse upon becoming eligible to be a participant in the Plan or has



made an election under subsection (b) to provide an annuity to a former spouse, the Secretary—

(A) may not pay an annuity under paragraph (1) or (2); but

(B) shall pay an annuity to that former spouse as if the member had been a participant in the Plan and had made an election under subsection (b) to provide an annuity to the former spouse, or in accordance with that election, as the case may be, if the Secretary receives a written request from the former spouse concerned that the election be deemed to have been made in the same manner as provided in section 1450(f)(3) of this title.

(4) PRIORITY.—An annuity that may be provided under this subsection shall be provided in preference to an annuity that may be provided under any other provision of this subchapter on account of service of the same member.

(5) COMPUTATION.—The amount of an annuity under this subsection is computed under section 1451(c) of this title.

(6) DEEMED ELECTION.—

(A) ANNUITY FOR DEPENDENT.—In the case of a member described in paragraph (1) who dies after November 23, 2003, the Secretary concerned may, if no other annuity is payable on behalf of the member under this subchapter, pay an annuity to a natural person who has an insurable interest in such member as if the annuity were elected by the member under subsection (b)(1). The Secretary concerned may pay such an annuity under this paragraph only in the case of a person who is a dependent of that member (as defined in section 1072(2) of this title).

(B) COMPUTATION OF ANNUITY.—An annuity under this subparagraph shall be computed under section 1451(b) of this title as if the member had retired for total disability on the date of death with reductions as specified under section 1452(c) of this title, as applicable to the ages of the member and the natural person with an insurable interest.

(e) DESIGNATION FOR COMMENCEMENT OF RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITY.—In any case in which a person is required to make a designation under this subsection, the person shall designate whether, in the event he dies before becoming 60 years of age, the annuity provided shall become effective on—

(1) the day after the date of his death; or

(2) the 60th anniversary of his birth.

(f) COVERAGE OF SURVIVORS OF PERSONS DYING WHEN OR BEFORE ELIGIBLE TO ELECT RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITY.—

(1) SURVIVING SPOUSE ANNUITY.—The Secretary concerned shall pay an annuity under this subchapter to the surviving spouse of a person who—

(A) is eligible to provide a reserve-component annuity and dies—

(i) before being notified under section 12731(d) of this title that he has completed the years of service required for eligibility for reserve-component retired pay; or

(ii) during the 90-day period beginning on the date he receives notification under section 12731(d) of this title that he has completed the years of service required for eligibility for reserve-component retired pay if he had not made an election under subsection (a)(2)(B) to participate in the Plan; or

(B) is a member of a reserve component not described in subparagraph (A) and dies from an injury or illness incurred or aggravated in the line of duty during inactive-duty training.

(2) DEPENDENT CHILD ANNUITY.—The Secretary concerned shall pay an annuity under this subchapter to the dependent child of a person described in paragraph (1) if there is no surviving spouse or if the person's surviving spouse subsequently dies.

(3) MANDATORY FORMER SPOUSE ANNUITY.—If a person described in paragraph (1) is required under a court order or spousal agreement to provide an annuity to a former spouse upon becoming eligible to be a participant in the Plan or has made an election under subsection (b) to provide an annuity to a former spouse, the Secretary—

(A) may not pay an annuity under paragraph (1) or (2); but

(B) shall pay an annuity to that former spouse as if the person had been a participant in the Plan and had made an election under subsection (b) to provide an annuity to the former spouse, or in accordance with that election, as the case may be, if the Secretary receives a written request from the former spouse concerned that the election be deemed to have been made in the same manner as provided in section 1450(f)(3) of this title.

(4) COMPUTATION.—The amount of an annuity under this subsection is computed under section 1451(c) of this title.

(g) ELECTION TO INCREASE COVERAGE UPON REMARRIAGE.—

(1) ELECTION.—A person—

(A) who is a participant in the Plan and is providing coverage under subsection (a) for a spouse or a spouse and child, but at less than the maximum level; and

(B) who remarries,

may elect, within one year of such remarriage, to increase the level of coverage provided under the Plan to a level not in excess of the current retired pay of that person.

(2) PAYMENT REQUIRED.—Such an election shall be contingent on the person paying to the United States the amount determined under paragraph (3) plus interest on such amount at a rate determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(3) AMOUNT TO BE PAID.—The amount referred to in paragraph (2) is the amount equal to the difference between—

(A) the amount that would have been withheld from such person's retired pay under section 1452 of this title if the higher level of coverage had been in effect from the time the person became a participant in the Plan; and

(B) the amount of such person's retired pay actually withheld.

(4) MANNER OF MAKING ELECTION.—An election under paragraph (1) shall be made in such manner as the Secretary shall prescribe and shall become effective upon receipt of the payment required by paragraph (2).

(5) DISPOSITION OF PAYMENTS.—A payment received under this subsection by the Secretary of Defense shall be deposited into the Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund. Any other payment received under this subsection shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(Added Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(3), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 707; amended Pub. L. 94-496, Sec. 1(2), Oct. 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 2375; Pub. L. 95-397, title II, Sec. 202, Sept. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 844; Pub. L. 97-252, title X, Sec. 1003(b), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 735; Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(18), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1290; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 941(a)(1), (2), (c)(2), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 652, 653; Pub. L. 99-145, title V, Sec. 513(b), title VII, Sec. 712(a), 713(a), 715, 716(a), 719(3), (8)(A), 721(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 628, 670, 671, 673-676; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(b)(1), 642(a), title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(8)(B), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3885, 3886, 3992; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1407(a)(2), (3), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1588; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title VI, Sec. 638, title XVI, Sec. 1671(d)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2791, 3015; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title VI, Sec. 634, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2553; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(27), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title VI, Sec. 643(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2047; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(a)(12), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 771; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title VI, Sec. 655(a), (b) (c)(1)-(3), title X, Sec. 1087(a)(10)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-165, 1654A-166, 1654A-290; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title VI, Sec. 642(a), (c)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1151, 1152; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title VI, Secs. 644(a), (b), 645(a), (b)(1), (c), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1517-1519; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(10), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2061; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title VI, Secs. 643(a), 644(a), title X, Sec. 1071(a)(8), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2260, 2261, 2398.)

**§ 1448a. Election to discontinue participation: one-year opportunity after second anniversary of commencement of payment of retired pay**

(a) AUTHORITY.—A participant in the Plan may, subject to the provisions of this section, elect to discontinue participation in the Plan at any time during the one-year period beginning on the second anniversary of the date on which payment of retired pay to the participant commences.

(b) CONCURRENCE OF SPOUSE.—

(1) CONCURRENCE REQUIRED.—A married participant may not (except as provided in paragraph (2)) make an election under subsection (a) without the concurrence of the participant's spouse.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—A participant may make such an election without the concurrence of the participant's spouse by establishing to the satisfaction of the Secretary concerned that one of the conditions specified in section 1448(a)(3)(C) of this title exists.

(3) FORM OF CONCURRENCE.—The concurrence of a spouse under paragraph (1) shall be made in such written form and shall contain such information as may be required under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) LIMITATION ON ELECTION WHEN FORMER SPOUSE COVERAGE IN EFFECT.—The limitation set forth in section 1450(f)(2) of this title applies to an election to discontinue participation in the Plan under subsection (a).

(d) **WITHDRAWAL OF ELECTION TO DISCONTINUE.**—Section 1448(b)(1)(D) of this title applies to an election under subsection (a).

(e) **CONSEQUENCES OF DISCONTINUATION.**—Section 1448(b)(1)(E) of this title applies to an election under subsection (a).

(f) **NOTICE TO AFFECTED BENEFICIARIES.**—The Secretary concerned shall notify any former spouse or other natural person previously designated under section 1448(b) of this title of an election to discontinue participation under subsection (a).

(g) **EFFECTIVE DATE OF ELECTION.**—An election under subsection (a) is effective as of the first day of the first calendar month following the month in which the election is received by the Secretary concerned.

(h) **INAPPLICABILITY OF IRREVOCABILITY PROVISIONS.**—Paragraphs (4)(B) and (5)(C) of section 1448(a) of this title do not apply to prevent an election under subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1797.)

#### **§ 1449. Mental incompetency of member**

(a) **ELECTION BY SECRETARY CONCERNED ON BEHALF OF MENTALLY INCOMPETENT MEMBER.**—If a person to whom section 1448 of this title applies is determined to be mentally incompetent by medical officers of the armed force concerned or of the Department of Veterans Affairs, or by a court of competent jurisdiction, an election described in subsection (a)(2) or (b) of section 1448 of this title may be made on behalf of that person by the Secretary concerned.

(b) **REVOCATION OF ELECTION BY MEMBER.**—

(1) **AUTHORITY UPON SUBSEQUENT DETERMINATION OF MENTAL COMPETENCE.**—If a person for whom the Secretary has made an election under subsection (a) is later determined to be mentally competent by an authority named in that subsection, that person may, within 180 days after that determination, revoke that election.

(2) **DEDUCTIONS FROM RETIRED PAY NOT TO BE REFUNDED.**—Any deduction made from retired pay by reason of such an election may not be refunded.

(Added Pub. L. 92–425, Sec. 1(3), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 708; amended Pub. L. 95–397, title II, Sec. 207(a), Sept. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 848; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1407(a)(3), title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1588, 1602; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VI, Sec. 634, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2560.)

#### **§ 1450. Payment of annuity: beneficiaries**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Effective as of the first day after the death of a person to whom section 1448 of this title applies (or on such other day as that person may provide under subsection (j)), a monthly annuity under section 1451 of this title shall be paid to the person's beneficiaries under the Plan, as follows:

(1) **SURVIVING SPOUSE OR FORMER SPOUSE.**—The eligible surviving spouse or the eligible former spouse.

(2) **SURVIVING CHILDREN.**—The surviving dependent children in equal shares, if the eligible surviving spouse or the eligible former spouse is dead, dies, or otherwise becomes ineligible under this section.

(3) DEPENDENT CHILDREN.—The dependent children in equal shares if the person to whom section 1448 of this title applies (with the concurrence of the person's spouse, if required under section 1448(a)(3) of this title) elected to provide an annuity for dependent children but not for the spouse or former spouse.

(4) NATURAL PERSON DESIGNATED UNDER "INSURABLE INTEREST" COVERAGE.—The natural person designated under section 1448(b)(1) of this title, unless the election to provide an annuity to the natural person has been changed as provided in subsection (f).

(b) TERMINATION OF ANNUITY FOR DEATH, REMARRIAGE BEFORE AGE 55, ETC.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—An annuity payable to the beneficiary terminates effective as of the first day of the month in which eligibility is lost.

(2) TERMINATION OF SPOUSE ANNUITY UPON DEATH OR REMARRIAGE BEFORE AGE 55.—An annuity for a surviving spouse or former spouse shall be paid to the surviving spouse or former spouse while the surviving spouse or former spouse is living or, if the surviving spouse or former spouse remarries before reaching age 55, until the surviving spouse or former spouse remarries.

(3) EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF SUBSEQUENT MARRIAGE BEFORE AGE 55.—If the surviving spouse or former spouse remarries before reaching age 55 and that marriage is terminated by death, annulment, or divorce, payment of the annuity shall be resumed effective as of the first day of the month in which the marriage is so terminated. However, if the surviving spouse or former spouse is also entitled to an annuity under the Plan based upon the marriage so terminated, the surviving spouse or former spouse may not receive both annuities but must elect which to receive.

(c) OFFSET FOR AMOUNT OF DEPENDENCY AND INDEMNITY COMPENSATION.—

(1) REQUIRED OFFSET.—If, upon the death of a person to whom section 1448 of this title applies, the surviving spouse or former spouse of that person is also entitled to dependency and indemnity compensation under section 1311(a) of title 38, the surviving spouse or former spouse may be paid an annuity under this section, but only in the amount that the annuity otherwise payable under this section would exceed that compensation.

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE OF OFFSET.—A reduction in an annuity under this section required by paragraph (1) shall be effective on the date of the commencement of the period of payment of such dependency and indemnity compensation under title 38.

(3) LIMITATION ON RECOUPMENT OF OFFSET AMOUNT.—Any amount subject to offset under this subsection that was previously paid to the surviving spouse or former spouse shall be recouped only to the extent that the amount paid exceeds any amount to be refunded under subsection (e). In notifying a surviving spouse or former spouse of the recoupment requirement, the Secretary shall provide the spouse or former spouse—

(A) a single notice of the net amount to be recouped or the net amount to be refunded, as applicable, under this subsection or subsection (e);

(B) a written explanation of the statutory requirements for recoupment of the offset amount and for refund of any applicable amount deducted from retired pay;

(C) a detailed accounting of how the offset amount being recouped and retired pay deduction amount being refunded were calculated; and

(D) contact information for a person who can provide information about the offset recoupment and retired pay deduction refund processes and answer questions the surviving spouse or former spouse may have about the requirements, processes, or amounts.

(d) LIMITATION ON PAYMENT OF ANNUITIES WHEN COVERAGE UNDER CIVIL SERVICE RETIREMENT ELECTED.—If, upon the death of a person to whom section 1448 of this title applies, that person had in effect a waiver of that person's retired pay for the purposes of subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, an annuity under this section shall not be payable unless, in accordance with section 8339(j) of title 5, that person notified the Office of Personnel Management that he did not desire any spouse surviving him to receive an annuity under section 8341(b) of that title.

(e) REFUND OF AMOUNTS DEDUCTED FROM RETIRED PAY WHEN DIC OFFSET IS APPLICABLE.—

(1) FULL REFUND WHEN DIC GREATER THAN SBP ANNUITY.—

If an annuity under this section is not payable because of subsection (c), any amount deducted from the retired pay of the deceased under section 1452 of this title shall be refunded to the surviving spouse or former spouse.

(2) PARTIAL REFUND WHEN SBP ANNUITY REDUCED BY DIC.—

If, because of subsection (c), the annuity payable is less than the amount established under section 1451 of this title, the annuity payable shall be recalculated under that section. The amount of the reduction in the retired pay required to provide that recalculated annuity shall be computed under section 1452 of this title, and the difference between the amount deducted before the computation of that recalculated annuity and the amount that would have been deducted on the basis of that recalculated annuity shall be refunded to the surviving spouse or former spouse.

(f) CHANGE IN ELECTION OF INSURABLE INTEREST OR FORMER SPOUSE BENEFICIARY.—

(1) AUTHORIZED CHANGES.—

(A) ELECTION IN FAVOR OF SPOUSE OR CHILD.—A person who elects to provide an annuity to a person designated by him under section 1448(b) of this title may, subject to paragraph (2), change that election and provide an annuity to his spouse or dependent child.

(B) NOTICE.—The Secretary concerned shall notify the former spouse or other natural person previously designated under section 1448(b) of this title of any change of election under subparagraph (A).

(C) PROCEDURES, EFFECTIVE DATE, ETC.—Any such change of election is subject to the same rules with respect to execution, revocation, and effectiveness as are set forth in section 1448(a)(5) of this title (without regard to the eligibility of the person making the change of election to make such an election under that section). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, a change of election under this subsection to provide an annuity to a spouse instead of a former spouse may (subject to paragraph (2)) be made at any time after the person providing the annuity remarries without regard to the time limitation in section 1448(a)(5)(B) of this title.

(2) LIMITATION ON CHANGE IN BENEFICIARY WHEN FORMER SPOUSE COVERAGE IN EFFECT.—A person who, incident to a proceeding of divorce, dissolution, or annulment, is required by a court order to elect under section 1448(b) of this title to provide an annuity to a former spouse (or to both a former spouse and child), or who enters into a written agreement (whether voluntary or required by a court order) to make such an election, and who makes an election pursuant to such order or agreement, may not change that election under paragraph (1) unless, of the following requirements, whichever are applicable in a particular case are satisfied:

(A) In a case in which the election is required by a court order, or in which an agreement to make the election has been incorporated in or ratified or approved by a court order, the person—

(i) furnishes to the Secretary concerned a certified copy of a court order which is regular on its face and which modifies the provisions of all previous court orders relating to such election, or the agreement to make such election, so as to permit the person to change the election; and

(ii) certifies to the Secretary concerned that the court order is valid and in effect.

(B) In a case of a written agreement that has not been incorporated in or ratified or approved by a court order, the person—

(i) furnishes to the Secretary concerned a statement, in such form as the Secretary concerned may prescribe, signed by the former spouse and evidencing the former spouse's agreement to a change in the election under paragraph (1); and

(ii) certifies to the Secretary concerned that the statement is current and in effect.

(3) REQUIRED FORMER SPOUSE ELECTION TO BE DEEMED TO HAVE BEEN MADE.—

(A) DEEMED ELECTION UPON REQUEST BY FORMER SPOUSE.—If a person described in paragraph (2) or (3) of section 1448(b) of this title is required (as described in subparagraph (B)) to elect under section 1448(b) of this title to provide an annuity to a former spouse and such person then fails or refuses to make such an election, such

person shall be deemed to have made such an election if the Secretary concerned receives the following:

(i) REQUEST FROM FORMER SPOUSE.—A written request, in such manner as the Secretary shall prescribe, from the former spouse concerned requesting that such an election be deemed to have been made.

(ii) COPY OF COURT ORDER OR OTHER OFFICIAL STATEMENT.—Either—

(I) a copy of the court order, regular on its face, which requires such election or incorporates, ratifies, or approves the written agreement of such person; or

(II) a statement from the clerk of the court (or other appropriate official) that such agreement has been filed with the court in accordance with applicable State law.

(B) PERSONS REQUIRED TO MAKE ELECTION.—A person shall be considered for purposes of subparagraph (A) to be required to elect under section 1448(b) of this title to provide an annuity to a former spouse if—

(i) the person enters, incident to a proceeding of divorce, dissolution, or annulment, into a written agreement to make such an election and the agreement (I) has been incorporated in or ratified or approved by a court order, or (II) has been filed with the court of appropriate jurisdiction in accordance with applicable State law; or

(ii) the person is required by a court order to make such an election.

(C) TIME LIMIT FOR REQUEST BY FORMER SPOUSE.—An election may not be deemed to have been made under subparagraph (A) in the case of any person unless the Secretary concerned receives a request from the former spouse of the person within one year of the date of the court order or filing involved.

(D) EFFECTIVE DATE OF DEEMED ELECTION.—An election deemed to have been made under subparagraph (A) shall become effective on the day referred to in section 1448(b)(3)(E)(ii) of this title.

(4) FORMER SPOUSE COVERAGE MAY BE REQUIRED BY COURT ORDER.—A court order may require a person to elect (or to enter into an agreement to elect) under section 1448(b) of this title to provide an annuity to a former spouse (or to both a former spouse and child).

(g) LIMITATION ON CHANGING OR REVOKING ELECTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An election under this section may not be changed or revoked.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) does not apply to—

(A) a revocation of an election under section 1449(b) of this title; or

(B) a change in an election under subsection (f).

(h) TREATMENT OF ANNUITIES UNDER OTHER LAWS.—Except as provided in section 1451 of this title, an annuity under this section is in addition to any other payment to which a person is entitled



under any other provision of law. Such annuity shall be considered as income under laws administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs.

(i) ANNUITIES EXEMPT FROM CERTAIN LEGAL PROCESS.—Except as provided in subsection (1)(3)(B), an annuity under this section is not assignable or subject to execution, levy, attachment, garnishment, or other legal process.

(j) EFFECTIVE DATE OF RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITIES.—

(1) PERSONS MAKING SECTION 1448(E) DESIGNATION.—A reserve-component annuity shall be effective in accordance with the designation made under section 1448(e) of this title by the person providing the annuity.

(2) PERSONS DYING BEFORE MAKING SECTION 1448(E) DESIGNATION.—An annuity payable under section 1448(f) of this title shall be effective on the day after the date of the death of the person upon whose service the right to the annuity is based.

(k) ADJUSTMENT OF SPOUSE OR FORMER SPOUSE ANNUITY UPON LOSS OF DEPENDENCY AND INDEMNITY COMPENSATION.—

(1) READJUSTMENT IF BENEFICIARY 55 YEARS OF AGE OR MORE.—If a surviving spouse or former spouse whose annuity has been adjusted under subsection (c) subsequently loses entitlement to dependency and indemnity compensation under section 1311(a) of title 38 because of the remarriage of the surviving spouse, or former spouse, and if at the time of such remarriage the surviving spouse or former spouse is 55 years of age or more, the amount of the annuity of the surviving spouse or former spouse shall be readjusted, effective on the effective date of such loss of dependency and indemnity compensation, to the amount of the annuity which would be in effect with respect to the surviving spouse or former spouse if the adjustment under subsection (c) had never been made.

(2) REPAYMENT OF AMOUNTS PREVIOUSLY REFUNDED.—

(A) GENERAL RULE.—A surviving spouse or former spouse whose annuity is readjusted under paragraph (1) shall repay any amount refunded under subsection (e) by reason of the adjustment under subsection (c).

(B) INTEREST REQUIRED IF REPAYMENT NOT A LUMP SUM.—If the repayment is not made in a lump sum, the surviving spouse or former spouse shall pay interest on the amount to be repaid. Such interest shall commence on the date on which the first such payment is due and shall be applied over the period during which any part of the repayment remains to be paid.

(C) MANNER OF REPAYMENT; RATE OF INTEREST.—The manner in which such repayment shall be made, and the rate of any such interest, shall be prescribed in regulations under section 1455 of this title.

(D) DEPOSIT OF AMOUNTS REPAID.—An amount repaid under this paragraph (including any such interest) received by the Secretary of Defense shall be deposited into the Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund. Any other amount repaid under this paragraph shall be deposited into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

## (I) PARTICIPANTS IN THE PLAN WHO ARE MISSING.—

## (1) AUTHORITY TO PRESUME DEATH OF MISSING PARTICIPANT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon application of the beneficiary of a participant in the Plan who is missing, the Secretary concerned may determine for purposes of this subchapter that the participant is presumed dead.

(B) PARTICIPANT WHO IS MISSING.—A participant in the Plan is considered to be missing for purposes of this subsection if—

(i) the retired pay of the participant has been suspended on the basis that the participant is missing; or

(ii) in the case of a participant in the Plan who would be eligible for reserve-component retired pay but for the fact that he is under 60 years of age, his retired pay, if he were entitled to retired pay, would be suspended on the basis that he is missing.

(C) REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO PRESUMPTION OF DEATH.—Any such determination shall be made in accordance with regulations prescribed under section 1455 of this title. The Secretary concerned may not make a determination for purposes of this subchapter that a participant who is missing is presumed dead unless the Secretary finds that—

(i) the participant has been missing for at least 30 days; and

(ii) the circumstances under which the participant is missing would lead a reasonably prudent person to conclude that the participant is dead.

(2) COMMENCEMENT OF ANNUITY.—Upon a determination under paragraph (1) with respect to a participant in the Plan, an annuity otherwise payable under this subchapter shall be paid as if the participant died on the date as of which the retired pay of the participant was suspended.

## (3) EFFECT OF PERSON NOT BEING DEAD.—

(A) TERMINATION OF ANNUITY.—If, after a determination under paragraph (1), the Secretary concerned determines that the participant is alive—

(i) any annuity being paid under this subchapter by reason of this subsection shall be terminated; and

(ii) the total amount of any annuity payments made by reason of this subsection shall constitute a debt to the United States.

(B) COLLECTION FROM PARTICIPANT OF ANNUITY AMOUNTS ERRONEOUSLY PAID.—A debt under subparagraph (A)(ii) may be collected or offset—

(i) from any retired pay otherwise payable to the participant;

(ii) if the participant is entitled to compensation under chapter 11 of title 38, from that compensation; or

(iii) if the participant is entitled to any other payment from the United States, from that payment.

(C) COLLECTION FROM BENEFICIARY.—If the participant dies before the full recovery of the amount of annuity payments described in subparagraph (A)(ii) has been made by the United States, the remaining amount of such annuity payments may be collected from the participant's beneficiary under the Plan if that beneficiary was the recipient of the annuity payments made by reason of this subsection.

(m) SPECIAL SURVIVOR INDEMNITY ALLOWANCE.—

(1) PROVISION OF ALLOWANCE.—The Secretary concerned shall pay a monthly special survivor indemnity allowance under this subsection to the surviving spouse or former spouse of a member of the uniformed services to whom section 1448 of this title applies if—

(A) the surviving spouse or former spouse is entitled to dependency and indemnity compensation under section 1311(a) of title 38;

(B) except for subsection (c) of this section, the surviving spouse or former spouse is eligible for an annuity by reason of a participant in the Plan under subsection (a)(1) of section 1448 of this title or by reason of coverage under subsection (d) of such section; and

(C) the eligibility of the surviving spouse or former spouse for an annuity as described in subparagraph (B) is affected by subsection (c) of this section.

(2) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—Subject to paragraph (3), the amount of the allowance paid to an eligible survivor under paragraph (1) for a month shall be equal to—

(A) for months during fiscal year 2009, \$50;

(B) for months during fiscal year 2010, \$60;

(C) for months during fiscal year 2011, \$70;

(D) for months during fiscal year 2012, \$80;

(E) for months during fiscal year 2013, \$90;

(F) for months during fiscal year 2014, \$150;

(G) for months during fiscal year 2015, \$200;

(H) for months during fiscal year 2016, \$275; and

(I) for months during fiscal year 2017, \$310.

(3) LIMITATION.—The amount of the allowance paid to an eligible survivor under paragraph (1) for any month may not exceed the amount of the annuity for that month that is subject to offset under subsection (c).

(4) STATUS OF PAYMENTS.—An allowance paid under this subsection does not constitute an annuity, and amounts so paid are not subject to adjustment under any other provision of law.

(5) SOURCE OF FUNDS.—The special survivor indemnity allowance shall be paid from amounts in the Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund established under section 1461 of this title.

(6) EFFECTIVE DATE AND DURATION.—This subsection shall only apply with respect to the month beginning on October 1, 2008, and subsequent months through the month ending on September 30, 2017. Effective on October 1, 2017, the authority provided by this subsection shall terminate. No special survivor indemnity allowance may be paid to any person by rea-

son of this subsection for any period before October 1, 2008, or beginning on or after October 1, 2017.

(Added Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(3), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 708; amended Pub. L. 94-496, Sec. 1(3), (4), Oct. 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 2375; Pub. L. 95-397, title II, Sec. 203, 207(b), (c), Sept. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 845, 848; Pub. L. 97-22, Sec. 11(a)(3), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 137; Pub. L. 97-252, title X, Sec. 1003(c), (d), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 736; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 941(a)(3), (c)(3), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 653; Pub. L. 98-525, title VI, Sec. 642(b), 644, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2546, 2548; Pub. L. 99-145, title VII, Sec. 713(b), 717, 718, 719(4)-(6), (8)(A), 722, 723(a), (b)(1), title XIII, Sec. 1303(a)(11), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 672, 674-677, 739; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(a), (b)(2), (3), 643(a), title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(8)(C), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3885, 3886, 3992; Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 3(3), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VI, Sec. 636(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1106; Pub. L. 100-224, Sec. 5(b)(1), Dec. 30, 1987, 101 Stat. 1538; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1407(a)(2)-(4), title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1588, 1602; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title X, Sec. 1070(e)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2859; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title VI, Sec. 634, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2561; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title VI, Sec. 642(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1799; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title VI, Sec. 643(b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2048; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1 [div. A], title VI, Sec. 655(c)(4)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-166; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VI, Secs. 643(a), 644, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 157, 158; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title VI, Sec. 631(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4492; Pub. L. 111-31, div. B, title II, Sec. 201, June 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 1857.)

#### § 1451. Amount of annuity

(a) COMPUTATION OF ANNUITY FOR A SPOUSE, FORMER SPOUSE, OR CHILD.—

(1) STANDARD ANNUITY.—In the case of a standard annuity provided to a beneficiary under section 1450(a) of this title (other than under section 1450(a)(4)), the monthly annuity payable to the beneficiary shall be determined as follows:

(A) BENEFICIARY UNDER 62 YEARS OF AGE.—If the beneficiary is under 62 years of age or is a dependent child when becoming entitled to the annuity, the monthly annuity shall be the amount equal to 55 percent of the base amount.

(B) BENEFICIARY 62 YEARS OF AGE OR OLDER.—

(i) GENERAL RULE.—If the beneficiary (other than a dependent child) is 62 years of age or older when becoming entitled to the annuity, the monthly annuity shall be the amount equal to the product of the base amount and the percent applicable to the month, as follows:

(I) For a month before October 2005, the applicable percent is 35 percent.

(II) For months after September 2005 and before April 2006, the applicable percent is 40 percent.

(III) For months after March 2006 and before April 2007, the applicable percent is 45 percent.

(IV) For months after March 2007 and before April 2008, the applicable percent is 50 percent.

(V) For months after March 2008, the applicable percent is 55 percent.

(ii) RULE IF BENEFICIARY ELIGIBLE FOR SOCIAL SECURITY OFFSET COMPUTATION.—If the beneficiary is eligible to have the annuity computed under subsection (e) and if computation of the annuity under that subsection is more favorable to the beneficiary than computation under clause (i), the annuity shall be com-

puted under that subsection rather than under clause (i).

(2) RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITY.—In the case of a reserve-component annuity provided to a beneficiary under section 1450(a) of this title (other than under section 1450(a)(4)), the monthly annuity payable to the beneficiary shall be determined as follows:

(A) BENEFICIARY UNDER 62 YEARS OF AGE.—If the beneficiary is under 62 years of age or is a dependent child when becoming entitled to the annuity, the monthly annuity shall be the amount equal to a percentage of the base amount that—

- (i) is less than 55 percent; and
- (ii) is determined under subsection (f).

(B) BENEFICIARY 62 YEARS OF AGE OR OLDER.—

(i) GENERAL RULE.—If the beneficiary (other than a dependent child) is 62 years of age or older when becoming entitled to the annuity, the monthly annuity shall be the amount equal to a percentage of the base amount that—

(I) is less than the percent specified under subsection (a)(1)(B)(i) as being applicable for the month; and

(II) is determined under subsection (f).

(ii) RULE IF BENEFICIARY ELIGIBLE FOR SOCIAL SECURITY OFFSET COMPUTATION.—If the beneficiary is eligible to have the annuity computed under subsection (e) and if, at the time the beneficiary becomes entitled to the annuity, computation of the annuity under that subsection is more favorable to the beneficiary than computation under clause (i), the annuity shall be computed under that subsection rather than under clause (i).

(b) INSURABLE INTEREST BENEFICIARY.—

(1) STANDARD ANNUITY.—In the case of a standard annuity provided to a beneficiary under section 1450(a)(4) of this title, the monthly annuity payable to the beneficiary shall be the amount equal to 55 percent of the retired pay of the person who elected to provide the annuity after the reduction in that pay in accordance with section 1452(c) of this title.

(2) RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITY.—In the case of a reserve-component annuity provided to a beneficiary under section 1450(a)(4) of this title, the monthly annuity payable to the beneficiary shall be the amount equal to a percentage of the retired pay of the person who elected to provide the annuity after the reduction in such pay in accordance with section 1452(c) of this title that—

- (A) is less than 55 percent; and
- (B) is determined under subsection (f).

(3) COMPUTATION OF RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITY WHEN PARTICIPANT DIES BEFORE AGE 60.—For the purposes of paragraph (2), a person—

(A) who provides an annuity that is determined in accordance with that paragraph;

(B) who dies before becoming 60 years of age; and

(C) who at the time of death is otherwise entitled to retired pay, shall be considered to have been entitled to retired pay at the time of death. The retired pay of such person for the purposes of such paragraph shall be computed on the basis of the rates of basic pay in effect on the date on which the annuity provided by such person is to become effective in accordance with the designation of such person under section 1448(e) of this title.

(c) ANNUITIES FOR SURVIVORS OF CERTAIN PERSONS DYING DURING A PERIOD OF SPECIAL ELIGIBILITY FOR SBP.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an annuity provided under section 1448(d) or 1448(f) of this title, the amount of the annuity shall be determined as follows:

(A) BENEFICIARY UNDER 62 YEARS OF AGE.—If the person receiving the annuity is under 62 years of age or is a dependent child when the member or former member dies, the monthly annuity shall be the amount equal to 55 percent of the retired pay to which the member or former member would have been entitled if the member or former member had been entitled to that pay when he died determined as follows:

(i) In the case of an annuity provided under section 1448(d) of this title (other than in a case covered by clause (ii)), such retired pay shall be computed as if the member had been retired under section 1201 of this title on the date of the member's death with a disability rated as total.

(ii) In the case of an annuity provided under section 1448(d)(1)(A) of this title by reason of the death of a member not in line of duty, such retired pay shall be computed based upon the member's years of active service when he died.

(iii) In the case of an annuity provided under section 1448(f) of this title, such retired pay shall be computed based upon the member or former member's years of active service when he died computed under section 12733 of this title.

(B) BENEFICIARY 62 YEARS OF AGE OR OLDER.—

(i) GENERAL RULE.—If the person receiving the annuity (other than a dependent child) is 62 years of age or older when the member or former member dies, the monthly annuity shall be the amount equal to the applicable percent of the retired pay to which the member or former member would have been entitled as determined under subparagraph (A). The percent applicable for a month under the preceding sentence is the percent specified under subsection (a)(1)(B)(i) as being applicable for that month.

(ii) RULE IF BENEFICIARY ELIGIBLE FOR SOCIAL SECURITY OFFSET COMPUTATION.—If the beneficiary is eligible to have the annuity computed under subsection (e) and if computation of the annuity under that subsection is more favorable to the beneficiary than com-

putation under clause (i), the annuity shall be computed under that subsection rather than under clause (i).

(2) DIC OFFSET.—An annuity computed under paragraph (1) that is paid to a surviving spouse shall be reduced by the amount of dependency and indemnity compensation to which the surviving spouse is entitled under section 1311(a) of title 38. Any such reduction shall be effective on the date of the commencement of the period of payment of such compensation under title 38.

(3) SERVICEMEMBERS NOT YET GRANTED RETIRED PAY.—In the case of an annuity provided by reason of the service of a member described in clause (ii) or (iii) of section 1448(d)(1)(A) of this title who first became a member of a uniformed service before September 8, 1980, the retired pay to which the member would have been entitled when he died shall be determined for purposes of paragraph (1) based upon the rate of basic pay in effect at the time of death for the grade in which the member was serving at the time of death, unless (as determined by the Secretary concerned) the member would have been entitled to be retired in a higher grade.

(4) RATE OF PAY TO BE USED IN COMPUTING ANNUITY.—In the case of an annuity paid under section 1448(f) of this title by reason of the service of a person who first became a member of a uniformed service before September 8, 1980, the retired pay of the person providing the annuity shall for the purposes of paragraph (1) be computed on the basis of the rates of basic pay in effect on the effective date of the annuity.

(d) REDUCTION OF ANNUITIES AT AGE 62.—

(1) REDUCTION REQUIRED.—The annuity of a person whose annuity is computed under subparagraph (A) of subsection (a)(1), (a)(2), or (c)(1) shall be reduced on the first day of the month after the month in which the person becomes 62 years of age.

(2) AMOUNT OF ANNUITY AS REDUCED.—

(A) COMPUTATION OF ANNUITY.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the reduced amount of the annuity shall be the amount of the annuity that the person would be receiving on that date if the annuity had initially been computed under subparagraph (B) of that subsection.

(B) SAVINGS PROVISION FOR BENEFICIARIES ELIGIBLE FOR SOCIAL SECURITY OFFSET COMPUTATION.—In the case of a person eligible to have an annuity computed under subsection (e) and for whom, at the time the person becomes 62 years of age, the annuity computed with a reduction under subsection (e)(3) is more favorable than the annuity with a reduction described in subparagraph (A), the reduction in the annuity shall be computed in the same manner as a reduction under subsection (e)(3).

(e) SAVINGS PROVISION FOR CERTAIN BENEFICIARIES.—

(1) PERSONS COVERED.—The following beneficiaries under the Plan are eligible to have an annuity under the Plan computed under this subsection:

(A) A beneficiary receiving an annuity under the Plan on October 1, 1985, as the surviving spouse or former spouse of the person providing the annuity.

(B) A spouse or former spouse beneficiary of a person who on October 1, 1985—

(i) was a participant in the Plan;

(ii) was entitled to retired pay or was qualified for that pay except that he had not applied for and been granted that pay; or

(iii) would have been eligible for reserve-component retired pay but for the fact that he was under 60 years of age.

(2) AMOUNT OF ANNUITY.—Subject to paragraph (3), an annuity computed under this subsection is determined as follows:

(A) STANDARD ANNUITY.—In the case of the beneficiary of a standard annuity, the annuity shall be the amount equal to 55 percent of the base amount.

(B) RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITY.—In the case of the beneficiary of a reserve-component annuity, the annuity shall be the percentage of the base amount that—

(i) is less than 55 percent; and

(ii) is determined under subsection (f).

(C) BENEFICIARIES OF PERSONS DYING DURING A PERIOD OF SPECIAL ELIGIBILITY FOR SBP.—In the case of the beneficiary of an annuity under section 1448(d) or 1448(f) of this title, the annuity shall be the amount equal to 55 percent of the retired pay of the person providing the annuity (as that pay is determined under subsection (c)).

(3) SOCIAL SECURITY OFFSET.—An annuity computed under this subsection shall be reduced by the lesser of the following:

(A) SOCIAL SECURITY COMPUTATION.—The amount of the survivor benefit, if any, to which the surviving spouse (or the former spouse, in the case of a former spouse beneficiary who became a former spouse under a divorce that became final after November 29, 1989) would be entitled under title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.) based solely upon service by the person concerned as described in section 210(l)(1) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 410(l)(1)) and calculated assuming that the person concerned lives to age 65.

(B) MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF REDUCTION.—40 percent of the amount of the monthly annuity as determined under paragraph (2).

(4) SPECIAL RULES FOR SOCIAL SECURITY OFFSET COMPUTATION.—

(A) TREATMENT OF DEDUCTIONS MADE ON ACCOUNT OF WORK.—For the purpose of paragraph (3), a surviving spouse (or a former spouse, in the case of a person who becomes a former spouse under a divorce that becomes final after November 29, 1989) shall not be considered as entitled to a benefit under title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.) to the extent that such benefit has been offset by deductions under section 203 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 403) on account of work.



(B) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PERIODS FOR WHICH SOCIAL SECURITY REFUNDS ARE MADE.—In the computation of any reduction made under paragraph (3), there shall be excluded any period of service described in section 210(1)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 410(1)(1))—

(i) which was performed after December 1, 1980; and

(ii) which involved periods of service of less than 30 continuous days for which the person concerned is entitled to receive a refund under section 6413(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 of the social security tax which the person had paid.

(f) DETERMINATION OF PERCENTAGES APPLICABLE TO COMPUTATION OF RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITIES.—The percentage to be applied in determining the amount of an annuity computed under subsection (a)(2), (b)(2), or (e)(2)(B) shall be determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Such regulations shall be prescribed taking into consideration the following:

(1) The age of the person electing to provide the annuity at the time of such election.

(2) The difference in age between such person and the beneficiary of the annuity.

(3) Whether such person provided for the annuity to become effective (in the event he died before becoming 60 years of age) on the day after his death or on the 60th anniversary of his birth.

(4) Appropriate group annuity tables.

(5) Such other factors as the Secretary considers relevant.

(g) ADJUSTMENTS TO ANNUITIES.—

(1) PERIODIC ADJUSTMENTS FOR COST-OF-LIVING.—

(A) INCREASES IN ANNUITIES WHEN RETIRED PAY INCREASED.—Whenever retired pay is increased under section 1401a of this title (or any other provision of law), each annuity that is payable under the Plan shall be increased at the same time.

(B) PERCENTAGE OF INCREASE.—The increase shall, in the case of any annuity, be by the same percent as the percent by which the retired pay of the person providing the annuity would have been increased at such time if the person were alive (and otherwise entitled to such pay).

(C) CERTAIN REDUCTIONS TO BE DISREGARDED.—The amount of the increase shall be based on the monthly annuity payable before any reduction under section 1450(c) of this title or under subsection (c)(2).

(2) ROUNDING DOWN.—The monthly amount of an annuity payable under this subchapter, if not a multiple of \$1, shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$1.

(h) ADJUSTMENTS TO BASE AMOUNT.—

(1) PERIODIC ADJUSTMENTS FOR COST-OF-LIVING.—

(A) INCREASES IN BASE AMOUNT WHEN RETIRED PAY INCREASED.—Whenever retired pay is increased under section 1401a of this title (or any other provision of law), the base amount applicable to each participant in the Plan shall be increased at the same time.

(B) PERCENTAGE OF INCREASE.—The increase shall be by the same percent as the percent by which the retired pay of the participant is so increased.

(2) RECOMPUTATION AT AGE 62.—When the retired pay of a person who first became a member of a uniformed service on or after August 1, 1986, and who is a participant in the Plan is recomputed under section 1410 of this title upon the person's becoming 62 years of age, the base amount applicable to that person shall be recomputed (effective on the effective date of the recomputation of such retired pay under section 1410 of this title) so as to be the amount equal to the amount of the base amount that would be in effect on that date if increases in such base amount under paragraph (1) had been computed as provided in paragraph (2) of section 1401a(b) of this title (rather than under paragraph (3) of that section).

(3) DISREGARDING OF RETIRED PAY REDUCTIONS FOR RETIREMENT OF CERTAIN MEMBERS BEFORE 30 YEARS OF SERVICE.—Computation of a member's retired pay for purposes of this section shall be made without regard to any reduction under section 1409(b)(2) of this title.

(i) RECOMPUTATION OF ANNUITY FOR CERTAIN BENEFICIARIES.—In the case of an annuity under the Plan which is computed on the basis of the retired pay of a person who would have been entitled to have that retired pay recomputed under section 1410 of this title upon attaining 62 years of age, but who dies before attaining that age, the annuity shall be recomputed, effective on the first day of the first month beginning after the date on which the member or former member would have attained 62 years of age, so as to be the amount equal to the amount of the annuity that would be in effect on that date if increases under subsection (h)(1) in the base amount applicable to that annuity to the time of the death of the member or former member, and increases in such annuity under subsection (g)(1), had been computed as provided in paragraph (2) of section 1401a(b) of this title (rather than under paragraph (3) of that section).

(Added Pub. L. 92-425, Sec. 1(3), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 709; amended Pub. L. 94-496, Sec. 1(4), Oct. 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 2375; Pub. L. 95-397, title II, Sec. 204, Sept. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 846; Pub. L. 96-402, Sec. 3, Oct. 9, 1980, 94 Stat. 1705; Pub. L. 97-22, Sec. 11(a)(4), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 137; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 922(a)(14)(B), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 642; Pub. L. 98-525, title VI, Sec. 641(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2545; Pub. L. 99-145, title VII, Sec. 711(a), (b), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 666, 670; Pub. L. 99-348, title III, Sec. 301(a)(2), (b), (c), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 702; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 642(b), title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(8)(D), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3886, 3992; Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 7(h)(1), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 282; Pub. L. 100-224, Sec. 3(a), (c), Dec. 30, 1987, 101 Stat. 1537; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VI, Sec. 652(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1991; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1403(a), 1407(a)(5)-(8), (b)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1579, 1588, 1589; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title X, Sec. 1070(e)(4), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2859; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title VI, Sec. 634, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2566; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(28), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title VI, Sec. 643(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 663; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title VI, Sec. 642(b), (c)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1152; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1062(a)(6), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2650; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title VI, Sec. 644(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1960.)

## § 1452. Reduction in retired pay

(a) SPOUSE AND FORMER SPOUSE ANNUITIES.—

(1) REQUIRED REDUCTION IN RETIRED PAY.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the retired pay of a participant in the Plan who is providing spouse coverage (as described in paragraph (5)) shall be reduced as follows:

(A) STANDARD ANNUITY.—If the annuity coverage being provided is a standard annuity, the reduction shall be as follows:

(i) DISABILITY AND NONREGULAR SERVICE RETIREES.—In the case of a person who is entitled to retired pay under chapter 61 or chapter 1223 of this title, the reduction shall be in whichever of the alternative reduction amounts is more favorable to that person.

(ii) MEMBERS AS OF ENACTMENT OF FLAT-RATE REDUCTION.—In the case of a person who first became a member of a uniformed service before March 1, 1990, the reduction shall be in whichever of the alternative reduction amounts is more favorable to that person.

(iii) NEW ENTRANTS AFTER ENACTMENT OF FLAT-RATE REDUCTION.—In the case of a person who first becomes a member of a uniformed service on or after March 1, 1990, and who is entitled to retired pay under a provision of law other than chapter 61 or chapter 1223 of this title, the reduction shall be in an amount equal to 6½ percent of the base amount.

(iv) ALTERNATIVE REDUCTION AMOUNTS.—For purposes of clauses (i) and (ii), the alternative reduction amounts are the following:

(I) FLAT-RATE REDUCTION.—An amount equal to 6½ percent of the base amount.

(II) AMOUNT UNDER PRE-FLAT-RATE REDUCTION.—An amount equal to 2½ percent of the first \$337 (as adjusted after November 1, 1989, under paragraph (4)) of the base amount plus 10 percent of the remainder of the base amount.

(B) RESERVE-COMPONENT ANNUITY.—If the annuity coverage being provided is a reserve-component annuity, the reduction shall be in whichever of the following amounts is more favorable to that person:

(i) FLAT-RATE REDUCTION.—An amount equal to 6½ percent of the base amount plus an amount determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense as a premium for the additional coverage provided through reserve-component annuity coverage under the Plan.

(ii) AMOUNT UNDER PRE-FLAT-RATE REDUCTION.—An amount equal to 2½ percent of the first \$337 (as adjusted after November 1, 1989, under paragraph (4)) of the base amount plus 10 percent of the remainder of the base amount plus an amount determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense as a premium for the additional coverage provided through reserve-component annuity coverage under the Plan.

(2) ADDITIONAL REDUCTION FOR CHILD COVERAGE.—If there is a dependent child as well as a spouse or former spouse, the amount prescribed under paragraph (1) shall be increased by an amount prescribed under regulations of the Secretary of Defense.

(3) NO REDUCTION WHEN NO BENEFICIARY.—The reduction in retired pay prescribed by paragraph (1) shall not be applicable during any month in which there is no eligible spouse or former spouse beneficiary.

(4) PERIODIC ADJUSTMENTS.—

(A) ADJUSTMENTS FOR INCREASES IN RATES OF BASIC PAY.—Whenever there is an increase in the rates of basic pay of members of the uniformed services effective on or after October 1, 1985, the amounts under paragraph (1) with respect to which the percentage factor of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  is applied shall be increased by the overall percentage of such increase in the rates of basic pay. The increase under the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to persons whose retired pay is computed based on the rates of basic pay in effect on or after the date of such increase in rates of basic pay.

(B) ADJUSTMENTS FOR RETIRED PAY COLAS.—In addition to the increase under subparagraph (A), the amounts under paragraph (1) with respect to which the percentage factor of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  is applied shall be further increased at the same time and by the same percentage as an increase in retired pay under section 1401a of this title effective on or after October 1, 1985. Such increase under the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to a person who initially participates in the Plan on a date which is after both the effective date of such increase under section 1401a and the effective date of the rates of basic pay upon which that person's retired pay is computed.

(5) SPOUSE COVERAGE DESCRIBED.—For the purposes of paragraph (1), a participant in the Plan who is providing spouse coverage is a participant who—

(A) has (i) a spouse or former spouse, or (ii) a spouse or former spouse and a dependent child; and

(B) has not elected to provide an annuity to a person designated by him under section 1448(b)(1) of this title or, having made such an election, has changed his election in favor of his spouse under section 1450(f) of this title.

(b) CHILD-ONLY ANNUITIES.—

(1) REQUIRED REDUCTION IN RETIRED PAY.—The retired pay of a participant in the Plan who is providing child-only coverage (as described in paragraph (4)) shall be reduced by an amount prescribed under regulations by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) NO REDUCTION WHEN NO CHILD.—There shall be no reduction in retired pay under paragraph (1) for any month during which the participant has no eligible dependent child.

(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN RCSBP PARTICIPANTS.—In the case of a participant in the Plan who is participating in the Plan under an election under section 1448(a)(2)(B) of this title and who provided child-only coverage during a period before the participant becomes entitled to receive retired pay, the retired pay of the participant shall be reduced by an amount prescribed under regulations by the Secretary of Defense to reflect the coverage provided under the Plan during the period before

the participant became entitled to receive retired pay. A reduction under this paragraph is in addition to any reduction under paragraph (1) and is made without regard to whether there is an eligible dependent child during a month for which the reduction is made.

(4) CHILD-ONLY COVERAGE DEFINED.—For the purposes of this subsection, a participant in the Plan who is providing child-only coverage is a participant who has a dependent child and who—

(A) does not have an eligible spouse or former spouse;

or

(B) has a spouse or former spouse but has elected to provide an annuity for dependent children only.

(c) REDUCTION FOR INSURABLE INTEREST COVERAGE.—

(1) REQUIRED REDUCTION IN RETIRED PAY.—The retired pay of a person who has elected to provide an annuity to a person designated by him under section 1450(a)(4) of this title shall be reduced as follows:

(A) STANDARD ANNUITY.—In the case of a person providing a standard annuity, the reduction shall be by 10 percent plus 5 percent for each full five years the individual designated is younger than that person.

(B) RESERVE COMPONENT ANNUITY.—In the case of a person providing a reserve-component annuity, the reduction shall be by an amount prescribed under regulations of the Secretary of Defense.

(2) LIMITATION ON TOTAL REDUCTION.—The total reduction under paragraph (1) may not exceed 40 percent.

(3) DURATION OF REDUCTION.—The reduction in retired pay prescribed by this subsection shall continue during the lifetime of the person designated under section 1450(a)(4) of this title or until the person receiving retired pay changes his election under section 1450(f) of this title.

(4) RULE FOR COMPUTATION.—Computation of a member's retired pay for purposes of this subsection shall be made without regard to any reduction under section 1409(b)(2) of this title.

(5) RULE FOR DESIGNATION OF NEW INSURABLE INTEREST BENEFICIARY FOLLOWING DEATH OF ORIGINAL BENEFICIARY.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe in regulations premiums which a participant making an election under section 1448(b)(1)(G) of this title shall be required to pay for participating in the Plan pursuant to that election. The total amount of the premiums to be paid by a participant under the regulations shall be equal to the sum of the following:

(A) The total additional amount by which the retired pay of the participant would have been reduced before the effective date of the election if the original beneficiary (i) had not died and had been covered under the Plan through the date of the election, and (ii) had been the same number of years younger than the participant (if any) as the new beneficiary designated under the election.

(B) Interest on the amounts by which the retired pay of the participant would have been so reduced, computed

from the dates on which the retired pay would have been so reduced at such rate or rates and according to such methodology as the Secretary of Defense determines reasonable.

(C) Any additional amount that the Secretary determines necessary to protect the actuarial soundness of the Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund against any increased risk for the fund that is associated with the election.

(d) DEPOSITS TO COVER PERIODS WHEN RETIRED PAY NOT PAID.—

(1) REQUIRED DEPOSITS.—If a person who has elected to participate in the Plan has been awarded retired pay and is not entitled to that pay for any period, that person must deposit in the Treasury the amount that would otherwise have been deducted from his pay for that period.

(2) DEPOSITS NOT REQUIRED WHEN PARTICIPANT ON ACTIVE DUTY.—Paragraph (1) does not apply to a person with respect to any period when that person is on active duty under a call or order to active duty for a period of more than 30 days.

(e) DEPOSITS NOT REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN PARTICIPANTS IN CSRS.—When a person who has elected to participate in the Plan waives that person's retired pay for the purposes of subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, that person shall not be required to make the deposit otherwise required by subsection (d) as long as that waiver is in effect unless, in accordance with section 8339(j) of title 5, that person has notified the Office of Personnel Management that he does not desire a spouse surviving him to receive an annuity under section 8341(b) of title 5.

(f) REFUNDS OF DEDUCTIONS NOT ALLOWED.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—A person is not entitled to refund of any amount deducted from retired pay under this section.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) does not apply—

(A) in the case of a refund authorized by section 1450(e) of this title; or

(B) in case of a deduction made through administrative error.

(g) DISCONTINUATION OF PARTICIPATION BY PARTICIPANTS WHOSE SURVIVING SPOUSES WILL BE ENTITLED TO DIC.—

(1) DISCONTINUATION.—

(A) CONDITIONS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subchapter but subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), a person who has elected to participate in the Plan and who is suffering from a service-connected disability rated by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs as totally disabling and has suffered from such disability while so rated for a continuous period of 10 or more years (or, if so rated for a lesser period, has suffered from such disability while so rated for a continuous period of not less than 5 years from the date of such person's last discharge or release from active duty) may discontinue participation in the Plan by submitting to the Secretary concerned a request to discontinue participation in the Plan.

(B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Participation in the Plan of a person who submits a request under subparagraph (A) shall be discontinued effective on the first day of the first month following the month in which the request under subparagraph (A) is received by the Secretary concerned. Effective on such date, the Secretary concerned shall discontinue the reduction being made in such person's retired pay on account of participation in the Plan or, in the case of a person who has been required to make deposits in the Treasury on account of participation in the Plan, such person may discontinue making such deposits effective on such date.

(C) FORM FOR REQUEST FOR DISCONTINUATION.—Any request under this paragraph to discontinue participation in the Plan shall be in such form and shall contain such information as the Secretary concerned may require by regulation.

(2) CONSENT OF BENEFICIARIES REQUIRED.—A person described in paragraph (1) may not discontinue participation in the Plan under such paragraph without the written consent of the beneficiary or beneficiaries of such person under the Plan.

(3) INFORMATION ON PLAN TO BE PROVIDED BY SECRETARY CONCERNED.—

(A) INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED PROMPTLY TO PARTICIPANT.—The Secretary concerned shall furnish promptly to each person who files a request under paragraph (1) to discontinue participation in the Plan a written statement of the advantages of participating in the Plan and the possible disadvantages of discontinuing participation.

(B) RIGHT TO WITHDRAW DISCONTINUATION REQUEST.—A person may withdraw a request made under paragraph (1) if it is withdrawn within 30 days after having been submitted to the Secretary concerned.

(4) REFUND OF DEDUCTIONS FROM RETIRED PAY.—Upon the death of a person described in paragraph (1) who discontinued participation in the Plan in accordance with this subsection, any amount deducted from the retired pay of that person under this section shall be refunded to the person's surviving spouse.

(5) RESUMPTION OF PARTICIPATION IN PLAN.—

(A) CONDITIONS FOR RESUMPTION.—A person described in paragraph (1) who discontinued participation in the Plan may elect to participate again in the Plan if—

(i) after having discontinued participation in the Plan the Secretary of Veterans Affairs reduces that person's service-connected disability rating to a rating of less than total; and

(ii) that person applies to the Secretary concerned, within such period of time after the reduction in such person's service-connected disability rating has been made as the Secretary concerned may prescribe, to again participate in the Plan and includes in such application such information as the Secretary concerned may require.

(B) EFFECTIVE DATE OF RESUMED COVERAGE.—Such person's participation in the Plan under this paragraph is effective beginning on the first day of the month after the month in which the Secretary concerned receives the application for resumption of participation in the Plan.

(C) RESUMPTION OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—When a person elects to participate in the Plan under this paragraph, the Secretary concerned shall begin making reductions in that person's retired pay, or require such person to make deposits in the Treasury under subsection (d), as appropriate, effective on the effective date of such participation under subparagraph (B).

(h) INCREASES IN REDUCTION WITH INCREASES IN RETIRED PAY.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—Whenever retired pay is increased under section 1401a of this title (or any other provision of law), the amount of the reduction to be made under subsection (a) or (b) in the retired pay of any person shall be increased at the same time and by the same percentage as such retired pay is so increased.

(2) COORDINATION WHEN PAYMENT OF INCREASE IN RETIRED PAY IS DELAYED BY LAW.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), when the initial payment of an increase in retired pay under section 1401a of this title (or any other provision of law) to a person is for a month that begins later than the effective date of that increase by reason of the application of subsection (b)(2)(B) of such section (or section 631(b) of Public Law 104–106 (110 Stat. 364)), then the amount of the reduction in the person's retired pay shall be effective on the date of that initial payment of the increase in retired pay rather than the effective date of the increase in retired pay.

(B) DELAY NOT TO AFFECT COMPUTATION OF ANNUITY.—Subparagraph (A) may not be construed as delaying, for purposes of determining the amount of a monthly annuity under section 1451 of this title, the effective date of an increase in a base amount under subsection (h) of such section from the effective date of an increase in retired pay under section 1401a of this title to the date on which the initial payment of that increase in retired pay is made in accordance with subsection (b)(2)(B) of such section.

(i) RECOMPUTATION OF REDUCTION UPON RECOMPUTATION OF RETIRED PAY.—Whenever the retired pay of a person who first became a member of a uniformed service on or after August 1, 1986, and who is a participant in the Plan is recomputed under section 1410 of this title upon the person's becoming 62 years of age, the amount of the reduction in such retired pay under this section shall be recomputed (effective on the effective date of the recomputation of such retired pay under section 1410 of this title) so as to be the amount equal to the amount of such reduction that would be in effect on that date if increases in such retired pay under section 1401a(b) of this title, and increases in reductions in such retired pay under subsection (h), had been computed as provided in para-



graph (2) of section 1401a(b) of this title (rather than under paragraph (3) of that section).

(j) **COVERAGE PAID UP AT 30 YEARS AND AGE 70.**—Effective October 1, 2008, no reduction may be made under this section in the retired pay of a participant in the Plan for any month after the later of—

(1) the 360th month for which the participant's retired pay is reduced under this section; and

(2) the month during which the participant attains 70 years of age.

(Added Pub. L. 92–425, Sec. 1(3), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 710; amended Pub. L. 94–496, Sec. 1(4), (5), Oct. 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 2375; Pub. L. 95–397, title II, Sec. 205, Sept. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 847; Pub. L. 96–402, Sec. 4, Oct. 9, 1980, 94 Stat. 1706; Pub. L. 97–22, Sec. 11(a)(3), (5), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 137; Pub. L. 99–145, title VII, Sec. 714(a), 719(7), (8), 723(b)(2), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 672, 675–677; Pub. L. 99–348, title III, Sec. 301(a)(3), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 702; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1343(a)(8)(E), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3992; Pub. L. 100–224, Sec. 3(b), Dec. 30, 1987, 101 Stat. 1537; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1402(a)–(c), 1407(a)(9), title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1577, 1578, 1589, 1602; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1484(l)(4)(C)(ii), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1720; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title VI, Sec. 637(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2790; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VI, Sec. 634, 635(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2572, 2579; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(29), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2045; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VI, Sec. 643(a)(2), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 663; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title VI, Sec. 643(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2260.)

#### § 1453. Recovery of amounts erroneously paid

(a) **RECOVERY.**—In addition to any other method of recovery provided by law, the Secretary concerned may authorize the recovery of any amount erroneously paid to a person under this subchapter by deduction from later payments to that person.

(b) **AUTHORITY TO WAIVE RECOVERY.**—Recovery of an amount erroneously paid to a person under this subchapter is not required if, in the judgment of the Secretary concerned—

(1) there has been no fault by the person to whom the amount was erroneously paid; and

(2) recovery of such amount would be contrary to the purposes of this subchapter or against equity and good conscience.

(Added Pub. L. 92–425, Sec. 1(3), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 710; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VI, Sec. 634, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2577; Pub. L. 104–316, title I, Sec. 105(a), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3830.)

#### § 1454. Correction of administrative errors

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary concerned may, under regulations prescribed under section 1455 of this title, correct or revoke any election under this subchapter when the Secretary considers it necessary to correct an administrative error.

(b) **FINALITY.**—Except when procured by fraud, a correction or revocation under this section is final and conclusive on all officers of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 92–425, Sec. 1(3), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 711; amended Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1407(a)(10)(A), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1589; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VI, Sec. 634, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2577.)

#### § 1455. Regulations

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The President shall prescribe regulations to carry out this subchapter. Those regulations shall, so far as practicable, be uniform for the uniformed services.

(b) NOTICE OF ELECTIONS.—Regulations prescribed under this section shall provide that before the date on which a member becomes entitled to retired pay—

(1) if the member is married, the member and the member's spouse shall be informed of the elections available under section 1448(a) of this title and the effects of such elections; and

(2) if the notification referred to in section 1448(a)(3)(E) of this title is required, any former spouse of the member shall be informed of the elections available and the effects of such elections.

(c) PROCEDURE FOR DEPOSITING CERTAIN RECEIPTS.—Regulations prescribed under this section shall establish procedures for depositing the amounts referred to in sections 1448(g), 1450(k)(2), and 1452(d) of this title.

(d) PAYMENTS TO GUARDIANS AND FIDUCIARIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Regulations prescribed under this section shall provide procedures for the payment of an annuity under this subchapter in the case of—

(A) a person for whom a guardian or other fiduciary has been appointed; and

(B) a minor, mentally incompetent, or otherwise legally disabled person for whom a guardian or other fiduciary has not been appointed.

(2) AUTHORIZED PROCEDURES.—The regulations under paragraph (1) may include provisions for the following:

(A) In the case of an annuitant referred to in paragraph (1)(A), payment of the annuity to the appointed guardian or other fiduciary.

(B) In the case of an annuitant referred to in paragraph (1)(B), payment of the annuity to any person who, in the judgment of the Secretary concerned, is responsible for the care of the annuitant.

(C) Subject to subparagraphs (D) and (E), a requirement for the payee of an annuity to spend or invest the amounts paid on behalf of the annuitant solely for benefit of the annuitant.

(D) Authority for the Secretary concerned to permit the payee to withhold from the annuity payment such amount, not in excess of 4 percent of the annuity, as the Secretary concerned considers a reasonable fee for the fiduciary services of the payee when a court appointment order provides for payment of such a fee to the payee for such services or the Secretary concerned determines that payment of a fee to such payee is necessary in order to obtain the fiduciary services of the payee.

(E) Authority for the Secretary concerned to require the payee to provide a surety bond in an amount sufficient to protect the interests of the annuitant and to pay for such bond out of the annuity.

(F) A requirement for the payee of an annuity to maintain and, upon request, to provide to the Secretary concerned an accounting of expenditures and investments of amounts paid to the payee.

(G) In the case of an annuitant referred to in paragraph (1)(B)—

(i) procedures for determining incompetency and for selecting a payee to represent the annuitant for the purposes of this section, including provisions for notifying the annuitant of the actions being taken to make such a determination and to select a representative payee, an opportunity for the annuitant to review the evidence being considered, and an opportunity for the annuitant to submit additional evidence before the determination is made; and

(ii) standards for determining incompetency, including standards for determining the sufficiency of medical evidence and other evidence.

(H) Provisions for any other matter that the President considers appropriate in connection with the payment of an annuity in the case of a person referred to in paragraph (1).

(3) LEGAL EFFECT OF PAYMENT TO GUARDIAN OR FIDUCIARY.—An annuity paid to a person on behalf of an annuitant in accordance with the regulations prescribed pursuant to paragraph (1) discharges the obligation of the United States for payment to the annuitant of the amount of the annuity so paid.

(Added Pub. L. 92–425, Sec. 1(3), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 711; amended Pub. L. 99–145, title VII, Sec. 724, Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 678; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title VI, Sec. 654(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1389; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title VI, Sec. 634, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2577.)

[SUBCHAPTER III—REPEALED]

[§§ 1456 to 1460b. Repealed. Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VI, Sec. 644(b)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1961]

## CHAPTER 74—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE MILITARY RETIREMENT FUND

Sec.	
1461.	Establishment and purpose of Fund; definition.
1462.	Assets of Fund.
1463.	Payments from the Fund.
[1464.	Repealed.]
1465.	Determination of contributions to the Fund.
1466.	Payments into the Fund.
1467.	Investment of assets of Fund.

### § 1461. Establishment and purpose of Fund; definition

(a) There is established on the books of the Treasury a fund to be known as the Department of Defense Military Retirement Fund (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the “Fund”), which shall be administered by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Fund shall be used for the accumulation of funds in order to finance on an actuarially sound basis liabilities of the Department of Defense under military retirement and survivor benefit programs.

(b) In this chapter, the term “military retirement and survivor benefit programs” means—

(1) the provisions of this title creating entitlement to, or determining the amount of, retired or retainer pay;

(2) the programs under the jurisdiction of the Department of Defense providing annuities for survivors of members and former members of the armed forces, including chapter 73 of this title, section 4 of Public Law 92–425, and section 5 of Public Law 96–402; and

(3) the authority provided in section 1408(h) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 98–94, title IX, Sec. 925(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 644; amended Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1622(e)(7), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1605; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(b)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2428.)

### § 1462. Assets of Fund

There shall be deposited into the Fund the following, which shall constitute the assets of the Fund:

(1) Amounts paid into the Fund under section 1466 of this title.

(2) Any amount appropriated to the Fund.

(3) Any return on investment of the assets of the Fund.

(Added Pub. L. 98–94, title IX, Sec. 925(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 645.)

### § 1463. Payments from the Fund

(a) There shall be paid from the Fund—

(1) retired pay payable to members on the retired lists of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps and payments under section 1413a or 1414 of this title paid to such members;

(2) retired pay payable under chapter 1223 of this title to former members of the armed forces (other than retired pay payable by the Secretary of Homeland Security);

(3) retainer pay payable to members of the Fleet Reserve and Fleet Marine Corps Reserve;

(4) benefits payable under programs under the jurisdiction of the Department of Defense that provide annuities for survivors of members and former members of the armed forces, including chapter 73 of this title, section 4 of Public Law 92-425, and section 5 of Public Law 96-402; and

(5) amounts payable under section 1408(h) of this title.

(b) The assets of the Fund are hereby made available for payments under subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 925(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 645; amended Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651(c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1460; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title VI, Sec. 653(b)(2), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2428; Pub. L. 103-35, title II, Sec. 202(a)(4), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 101; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(18), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 499; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(c)(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1515; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(11), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2062.)

**[§ 1464. Repealed. Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 906(b)(1)(A), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 277]**

#### **§ 1465. Determination of contributions to the Fund**

(a) Not later than six months after the Board of Actuaries is first appointed, the Board shall determine the amount that is the present value (as of October 1, 1984) of future benefits payable from the Fund that are attributable to service in the armed forces performed before October 1, 1984. That amount is the original unfunded liability of the Fund. The Board shall determine the period of time over which the original unfunded liability should be liquidated and shall determine an amortization schedule for the liquidation of such liability over that period. Contributions to the Fund for the liquidation of the original unfunded liability in accordance with such schedule shall be made as provided in section 1466(b) of this title.

(b)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall determine each year, in sufficient time for inclusion in budget requests for the following fiscal year, the total amount of Department of Defense contributions to be made to the Fund during that fiscal year under section 1466(a) of this title. That amount shall be the sum of the following:

(A) The product of—

(i) the current estimate of the value of the single level percentage of basic pay to be determined under subsection (c)(1)(A) at the time of the next actuarial valuation under subsection (c); and

(ii) the total amount of basic pay expected to be paid during that fiscal year for active duty (other than the Coast Guard) and for full-time National Guard duty (other than full-time National Guard duty for training only), but excluding the amount expected to be paid for any duty that would be excluded for active-duty end strength purposes by section 115(i) of this title.

(B) The product of—

(i) the current estimate of the value of the single level percentage of basic pay and of compensation (paid pursuant to section 206 of title 37) to be determined under subsection (c)(1)(B) at the time of the next actuarial valuation under subsection (c); and

(ii) the total amount of basic pay and of compensation (paid pursuant to section 206 of title 37) expected to be paid during that fiscal year to members of the Selected Reserve of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) for service not otherwise described in subparagraph (A)(ii).

(2) The amount determined under paragraph (1) for any fiscal year is the amount needed to be appropriated to the Department of Defense for that fiscal year for payments to be made to the Fund during that year under section 1466(a) of this title. The President shall include not less than the full amount so determined in the budget transmitted to Congress for that fiscal year under section 1105 of title 31. The President may comment and make recommendations concerning any such amount.

(3) At the same time that the Secretary of Defense makes the determination required by paragraph (1) for any fiscal year, the Secretary shall determine the amount of the Treasury contribution to be made to the Fund for the next fiscal year under section 1466(b)(2)(D) of this title. That amount shall be determined in the same manner as the determination under paragraph (1) of the total amount of Department of Defense contributions to be made to the Fund during that fiscal year under section 1466(a) of this title, except that for purposes of this paragraph the Secretary, in making the calculations required by subparagraphs (A) and (B) of that paragraph, shall use the single level percentages determined under subsection (c)(4), rather than those determined under subsection (c)(1).

(c)(1) Not less often than every four years, the Secretary of Defense shall carry out an actuarial valuation of Department of Defense military retirement and survivor benefit programs. Each actuarial valuation of such programs shall include—

(A) a determination (using the aggregate entry-age normal cost method) of a single level percentage of basic pay for active duty (other than the Coast Guard) and for full-time National Guard duty (other than full-time National Guard duty for training only), but excluding the amount expected to be paid for any duty that would be excluded for active-duty end strength purposes by section 115(i) of this title, to be determined without regard to section 1413a or 1414 of this title; and

(B) a determination (using the aggregate entry-age normal cost method) of a single level percentage of basic pay and of compensation (paid pursuant to section 206 of title 37) for members of the Selected Reserve of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) for service not otherwise described by subparagraph (A), to be determined without regard to section 1413a or 1414 of this title.

Such single level percentages shall be used for the purposes of subsection (b)(1) and section 1466(a) of this title.

(2) If at the time of any such valuation (or any valuation carried out in order to comply with chapter 95 of title 31) there has

been a change in benefits under a military retirement or survivor benefit program that has been made since the last such valuation and such change in benefits increases or decreases the present value of amounts payable from the Fund, the Secretary of Defense shall determine an amortization methodology and schedule for the amortization of the cumulative unfunded liability (or actuarial gain to the Fund) created by such change and any previous such changes so that the present value of the sum of the amortization payments (or reductions in payments that would otherwise be made) equals the cumulative increase (or decrease) in the present value of such amounts.

(3) If at the time of any such valuation (or any valuation carried out in order to comply with chapter 95 of title 31) the Secretary of Defense determines that, based upon changes in actuarial assumptions since the last valuation, there has been an actuarial gain or loss to the Fund, the Secretary shall determine an amortization methodology and schedule for the amortization of the cumulative gain or loss to the Fund created by such change in assumptions and any previous such changes in assumptions through an increase or decrease in the payments that would otherwise be made to the Fund.

(4) Whenever the Secretary carries out an actuarial valuation under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall include as part of such valuation the following:

(A) A determination of a single level percentage determined in the same manner as applies under subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1), but based only upon the provisions of sections 1413a and 1414 of this title.

(B) A determination of a single level percentage determined in the same manner as applies under subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1), but based only upon the provisions of sections 1413a and 1414 of this title.

Such single level percentages shall be used for the purposes of subsection (b)(3).

(5) Contributions to the Fund in accordance with amortization schedules under paragraphs (2) and (3) shall be made as provided in section 1466(b) of this title.

(d) All determinations under this section shall be made using methods and assumptions approved by the Board of Actuaries (including assumptions of interest rates and inflation) and in accordance with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices.

(e) The Secretary of Defense shall provide for the keeping of such records as are necessary for determining the actuarial status of the Fund.

(Added Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, Sec. 925(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 646; amended Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(28), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2623; Pub. L. 99-500, Sec. 101(c) [title IX, Sec. 9131], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-82, 1783-128, and Pub. L. 99-591, Sec. 101(c) [title IX, Sec. 9131], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-82, 3341-128; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 661(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3891; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(c)(3), (4), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1515; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(11), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2062; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, Sec. 591(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2232.)

#### § 1466. Payments into the Fund

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall pay into the Fund at the end of each month as the Department of Defense contribution to the Fund for that month the amount that is the sum of the following:

(1) The product of—

(A) the level percentage of basic pay determined using all the methods and assumptions approved for the most recent (as of the first day of the current fiscal year) actuarial valuation under section 1465(c)(1)(A) of this title (except that any statutory change in the military retirement and survivor benefit systems that is effective after the date of that valuation and on or before the first day of the current fiscal year shall be used in such determination); and

(B) the total amount of basic pay accrued for that month for active duty (other than the Coast Guard) and for full-time National Guard duty (other than full-time National Guard duty for training only), but excluding the amount expected to be paid for any duty that would be excluded for active-duty end strength purposes by section 115(i) of this title.

(2) The product of—

(A) the level percentage of basic pay and of compensation (paid pursuant to section 206 of title 37) determined using all the methods and assumptions approved for the most recent (as of the first day of the current fiscal year) actuarial valuation under section 1465(c)(1)(B) of this title (except that any statutory change in the military retirement and survivor benefit systems that is effective after the date of that valuation and on or before the first day of the current fiscal year shall be used in such determination); and

(B) the total amount of basic pay and of compensation (paid pursuant to section 206 of title 37) accrued for that month by members of the Selected Reserve of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) for service not otherwise described in paragraph (1)(B).

Amounts paid into the Fund under this subsection shall be paid from funds available for the pay of members of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of a military department.

(b)(1) At the beginning of each fiscal year the Secretary of the Treasury shall promptly pay into the Fund from the General Fund of the Treasury the amount certified to the Secretary by the Secretary of Defense under paragraph (3). Such payment shall be the contribution to the Fund for that fiscal year required by sections 1465(a), 1465(b)(3), 1465(c)(2), and 1465(c)(3) of this title.

(2) At the beginning of each fiscal year the Secretary of Defense shall determine the sum of the following:

(A) The amount of the payment for that year under the amortization schedule determined by the Board of Actuaries under section 1465(a) of this title for the amortization of the original unfunded liability of the Fund.

(B) The amount (including any negative amount) for that year under the most recent amortization schedule determined by the Secretary of Defense under section 1465(c)(2) of this title for the amortization of any cumulative unfunded liability (or any gain) to the Fund resulting from changes in benefits.

(C) The amount (including any negative amount) for that year under the most recent amortization schedule determined



by the Secretary of Defense under section 1465(c)(3) of this title for the amortization of any cumulative actuarial gain or loss to the Fund.

(D) The amount for that year determined by the Secretary of Defense under section 1465(b)(3) of this title for the cost to the Fund arising from increased amounts payable from the Fund by reason of section 1413a or 1414 of this title.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall promptly certify the amount determined under paragraph (2) each year to the Secretary of the Treasury.

(c)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall pay into the Fund at the beginning of each fiscal year such amount as may be necessary to pay the cost to the Fund for that fiscal year resulting from the repeal, as of October 1, 1999, of section 5532 of title 5, including any actuarial loss to the Fund resulting from increased benefits paid from the Fund that are not fully covered by the payments made to the Fund for that fiscal year under subsections (a) and (b).

(2) Amounts paid into the Fund under this subsection shall be paid from funds available for the pay of members of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of a military department.

(3) The Department of Defense Board of Actuaries shall determine, for each armed force, the amount required under paragraph (1) to be deposited in the Fund each fiscal year.

(Added Pub. L. 98–94, title IX, Sec. 925(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 647; amended Pub. L. 99–500, Sec. 101(c) [title IX, Sec. 9103(3), 9131], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–82, 1783–118, 1783–128, and Pub. L. 99–591, Sec. 101(c) [title IX, Sec. 9103(3), 9131], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341–82, 3341–118, 3341–128; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 661(b), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3892; Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 4(a)(1), 7(a)(3), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 274, 275; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VI, Sec. 651(b), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 664; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VI, Sec. 641(c)(5), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1516; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(11), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2062; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 591(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2233; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, Sec. 906(c)(3), title X, Sec. 1063(c)(4), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 277, 322.)

#### § 1467. Investment of assets of Fund

The Secretary of the Treasury shall invest such portion of the Fund as is not in the judgment of the Secretary of Defense required to meet current withdrawals. Such investments shall be in public debt securities with maturities suitable to the needs of the Fund, as determined by the Secretary of Defense, and bearing interest at rates determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration current market yields on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities. The income on such investments shall be credited to and form a part of the Fund.

(Added Pub. L. 98–94, title IX, Sec. 925(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 648.)

## CHAPTER 75—DECEASED PERSONNEL

Subchapter	Sec.
I. Death Investigations .....	1471
II. Death Benefits .....	1475

### SUBCHAPTER I—DEATH INVESTIGATIONS

Sec.
1471. Forensic pathology investigations.

#### § 1471. Forensic pathology investigations

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Armed Forces Medical Examiner may conduct a forensic pathology investigation to determine the cause or manner of death of a deceased person if such an investigation is determined to be justified under circumstances described in subsection (b). The investigation may include an autopsy of the decedent's remains.

(b) **BASIS FOR INVESTIGATION.**—(1) A forensic pathology investigation of a death under this section is justified if at least one of the circumstances in paragraph (2) and one of the circumstances in paragraph (3) exist.

(2) A circumstance under this paragraph is a circumstance under which—

(A) it appears that the decedent was killed or that, whatever the cause of the decedent's death, the cause was unnatural;

(B) the cause or manner of death is unknown;

(C) there is reasonable suspicion that the death was by unlawful means;

(D) it appears that the death resulted from an infectious disease or from the effects of a hazardous material that may have an adverse effect on the military installation or community involved; or

(E) the identity of the decedent is unknown.

(3) A circumstance under this paragraph is a circumstance under which—

(A) the decedent—

(i) was found dead or died at an installation garrisoned by units of the armed forces that is under the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States;

(ii) was a member of the armed forces on active duty or inactive duty for training;

(iii) was recently retired under chapter 61 of this title as a result of an injury or illness incurred while a member on active duty or inactive duty for training; or

(iv) was a civilian dependent of a member of the armed forces and was found dead or died outside the United States;

(B) in any other authorized Department of Defense investigation of matters which involves the death, a factual determination of the cause or manner of the death is necessary; or

(C) in any other authorized investigation being conducted by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the National Transportation Safety Board, or any other Federal agency, an authorized official of such agency with authority to direct a forensic pathology investigation requests that the Armed Forces Medical Examiner conduct such an investigation.

(c) DETERMINATION OF JUSTIFICATION.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the determination that a circumstance exists under paragraph (2) of subsection (b) shall be made by the Armed Forces Medical Examiner.

(2) A commander may make the determination that a circumstance exists under paragraph (2) of subsection (b) and require a forensic pathology investigation under this section without regard to a determination made by the Armed Forces Medical Examiner if—

(A) in a case involving circumstances described in paragraph (3)(A)(i) of that subsection, the commander is the commander of the installation where the decedent was found dead or died; or

(B) in a case involving circumstances described in paragraph (3)(A)(ii) of that subsection, the commander is the commander of the decedent's unit at a level in the chain of command designated for such purpose in the regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(d) LIMITATION IN CONCURRENT JURISDICTION CASES.—(1) The exercise of authority under this section is subject to the exercise of primary jurisdiction for the investigation of a death—

(A) in the case of a death in a State, by the State or a local government of the State; or

(B) in the case of a death in a foreign country, by that foreign country under any applicable treaty, status of forces agreement, or other international agreement between the United States and that foreign country.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not limit the authority of the Armed Forces Medical Examiner to conduct a forensic pathology investigation of a death that is subject to the exercise of primary jurisdiction by another sovereign if the investigation by the other sovereign is concluded without a forensic pathology investigation that the Armed Forces Medical Examiner considers complete. For the purposes of the preceding sentence a forensic pathology investigation is incomplete if the investigation does not include an autopsy of the decedent.

(e) PROCEDURES.—For a forensic pathology investigation under this section, the Armed Forces Medical Examiner shall—

(1) designate one or more qualified pathologists to conduct the investigation;

(2) to the extent practicable and consistent with responsibilities under this section, give due regard to any applicable law protecting religious beliefs;

(3) as soon as practicable, notify the decedent's family, if known, that the forensic pathology investigation is being conducted;

(4) as soon as practicable after the completion of the investigation, authorize release of the decedent's remains to the family, if known; and

(5) promptly report the results of the forensic pathology investigation to the official responsible for the overall investigation of the death.

(f) DEFINITION OF STATE.—In this section, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and Guam.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title VII, Sec. 721(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 692.)

## SUBCHAPTER II—DEATH BENEFITS

- |        |  |
|--------|--|
| Sec.   |  |
| 1475.  | Death gratuity: death of members on active duty or inactive duty training and of certain other persons.      |
| 1476.  | Death gratuity: death after discharge or release from duty or training.                                      |
| 1477.  | Death gratuity: eligible survivors.  |
| 1478.  | Death gratuity: amount.  |
| 1479.  | Death gratuity: delegation of determinations, payments.  |
| 1480.  | Death gratuity: miscellaneous provisions.  |
| 1481.  | Recovery, care, and disposition of remains: decedents covered.   |
| 1482.  | Expenses incident to death.  |
| 1482a. | Expenses incident to death: civilian employees serving with an armed force.                                  |
| 1483.  | Prisoners of war and interned enemy aliens.  |
| 1484.  | Pensioners, indigent patients, and persons who die on military reservations.                                 |
| 1485.  | Dependents of members of armed forces.   |
| 1486.  | Other citizens of United States.   |
| 1487.  | Temporary interment.   |
| 1488.  | Removal of remains.  |
| 1489.  | Death gratuity: members and employees dying outside the United States while assigned to intelligence duties. |
| 1490.  | Transportation of remains: certain retired members and dependents who die in military medical facilities.    |
| 1491.  | Funeral honors functions at funerals for veterans.   |

### § 1475. Death gratuity: death of members on active duty or inactive duty training and of certain other persons

(a) Except as provided in section 1480 of this title, the Secretary concerned shall have a death gratuity paid to or for the survivor prescribed by section 1477 of this title, immediately upon receiving official notification of the death of—

(1) a member of an armed force under his jurisdiction who dies while on active duty or while performing authorized travel to or from active duty;

(2) a Reserve of an armed force who dies while on inactive duty training (other than work or study in connection with a correspondence course of an armed force or attendance, in an inactive status, at an educational institution under the sponsorship of an armed force or the Public Health Service);

(3) any Reserve of an armed force who, when authorized or required by an authority designated by the Secretary, assumed an obligation to perform active duty for training, or inactive duty training (other than work or study in connection

with a correspondence course of an armed force or attendance, in an inactive status, at an educational institution, under the sponsorship of an armed force or the Public Health Service), and who dies while traveling directly to or from that active duty for training or inactive duty training;

(4) any member of a reserve officers' training corps who dies while performing annual training duty under orders for a period of more than 13 days, or while performing authorized travel to or from that annual training duty; or any applicant for membership in a reserve officers' training corps who dies while attending field training or a practice cruise under section 2104(b)(6)(B) of this title or while performing authorized travel to or from the place where the training or cruise is conducted; or

(5) a person who dies while traveling to or from or while at a place for final acceptance, or for entry upon active duty (other than for training), in an armed force, who has been ordered or directed to go to that place, and who—

(A) has been provisionally accepted for that duty; or

(B) has been selected, under the Military Selective Service Act (50 U.S.C. App. 451 et seq.), for service in that armed force.

(b) This section does not apply to the survivors of persons who were temporary members of the Coast Guard Reserve at the time of their death.

(Added Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(32)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1452; amended Pub. L. 88-647, title III, Sec. 301(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1071; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(59), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2925; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 604(e)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3877.)

#### **§ 1476. Death gratuity; death after discharge or release from duty or training**

(a)(1) Except as provided in section 1480 of this title, the Secretary concerned shall pay a death gratuity to or for the survivors prescribed in section 1477 of this title of each person who dies within 120 days after discharge or release from—

(A) active duty; or

(B) inactive-duty training (other than work or study in connection with a correspondence course of an armed force or attendance, in an inactive status, at an educational institution under the sponsorship of an armed force or the Public Health Service).

(2) A death gratuity may be paid under paragraph (1) only if the Secretary of Veterans Affairs determines that the death resulted from an injury or disease incurred or aggravated during—

(A) the active duty or inactive-duty training described in paragraph (1); or

(B) travel directly to or from such duty.

(b) For the purpose of this section, the standards and procedures for determining the incurrence or aggravation of a disease or injury are those applicable under the laws relating to disability compensation administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs, except that there is no requirement under this section that any incurrence or aggravation have been in line of duty.

(c) This section does not apply to the survivors of persons who were temporary members of the Coast Guard Reserve at the time of their death.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(32)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1452; amended Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 604(e)(2), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3877; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(1), (2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602, 1603.)

#### § 1477. Death gratuity: eligible survivors

(a) DESIGNATION OF RECIPIENTS.—(1) On and after July 1, 2008, or such earlier date as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, a person covered by section 1475 or 1476 of this title may designate one or more persons to receive all or a portion of the amount payable under section 1478 of this title. The designation of a person to receive a portion of the amount shall indicate the percentage of the amount, to be specified only in 10 percent increments, that the designated person may receive. The balance of the amount of the death gratuity, if any, shall be paid in accordance with subsection (b).

(2) If a person covered by section 1475 or 1476 of this title has a spouse, but designates a person other than the spouse to receive all or a portion of the amount payable under section 1478 of this title, the Secretary concerned shall provide notice of the designation to the spouse.

(b) DISTRIBUTION OF REMAINDER; DISTRIBUTION IN ABSENCE OF DESIGNATED RECIPIENT.—If a person covered by section 1475 or 1476 of this title does not make a designation under subsection (a) or designates only a portion of the amount payable under section 1478 of this title, the amount of the death gratuity not covered by a designation shall be paid as follows:

(1) To the surviving spouse of the person, if any.

(2) If there is no surviving spouse, to any surviving children (as prescribed by subsection (d)) of the person and the descendants of any deceased children by representation.

(3) If there is none of the above, to the surviving parents (as prescribed by subsection (c)) of the person or the survivor of them.

(4) If there is none of the above, to the duly-appointed executor or administrator of the estate of the person.

(5) If there is none of the above, to other next of kin of the person entitled under the laws of domicile of the person at the time of the person's death.

(c) TREATMENT OF PARENTS.—For purposes of subsection (b)(3), parents include fathers and mothers through adoption. However, only one father and one mother may be recognized in any case, and preference shall be given to those who exercised a parental relationship on the date, or most nearly before the date, on which the decedent entered a status described in section 1475 or 1476 of this title.

(d) TREATMENT OF CHILDREN.—Subsection (b)(2) applies, without regard to age or marital status, to—

(1) legitimate children;

(2) adopted children;

(3) stepchildren who were a part of the decedent's household at the time of his death;

- (4) illegitimate children of a female decedent; and
- (5) illegitimate children of a male decedent—
  - (A) who have been acknowledged in writing signed by the decedent;
  - (B) who have been judicially determined, before the decedent's death, to be his children;
  - (C) who have been otherwise proved, by evidence satisfactory to the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, to be children of the decedent; or
  - (D) to whose support the decedent had been judicially ordered to contribute.

(e) **EFFECT OF DEATH BEFORE RECEIPT OF GRATUITY.**—If a person entitled to all or a portion of a death gratuity under subsection (a) or (b) dies before the person receives the death gratuity, it shall be paid to the living survivor next in the order prescribed by subsection (b).

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(32)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1453; amended Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1603; Pub. L. 110–28, title III, Sec. 3306, May 25, 2007, 121 Stat. 136; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VI, Sec. 645(a), (b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 158, 159; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title X, Sec. 1061(a)(4), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4612.)

#### **§ 1478. Death gratuity: amount**

(a) The death gratuity payable under sections 1475 through 1477 of this title shall be \$100,000. For this purpose:

(1) A person covered by subsection (a)(1) of section 1475 of this title who died while traveling to or from active duty (other than for training) is considered to have been on active duty on the date of his death.

(2) A person covered by subsection (a)(3) of section 1475 of this title who died while traveling directly to or from active duty for training is considered to have been on active duty for training on the date of his death.

(3) A person covered by subsection (a)(3) of section 1475 of this title who died while traveling directly to or from inactive duty training is considered to have been on inactive duty training on the date of his death.

(4) A person covered by subsection (a)(4) of section 1475 of this title who died while performing annual training duty or while traveling directly to or from that duty is considered to have been entitled, on the date of his death, to the pay prescribed by the first sentence of section 209(c) of title 37. A person covered by section 1475(a)(4) of this title who dies while attending field training or a practice cruise under section 2104(b)(6)(B) of this title, or while traveling directly to or from the place where the training or cruise is conducted, is considered to have been entitled, on the date of his death, to the pay prescribed by the second sentence of section 209(c) of title 37.

(5) A person covered by subsection (a)(5) of section 1475 of this title is considered to have been on active duty, on the date of his death, in the grade that he would have held on final acceptance, or entry on active duty.

(6) A person covered by section 1476 of this title is considered to have been entitled, on the date of his death, to pay at

the rate to which he was entitled on the last day on which he performed duty or training.

(7) A person covered by section 1475 or 1476 of this title who performed active duty, or inactive duty training, without pay is considered to have been entitled to basic pay while performing that duty or training.

(8) A person covered by section 1475 or 1476 of this title who incurred a disability while on active duty or inactive duty training and who became entitled to basic pay while receiving hospital or medical care, including out-patient care, for that disability, is considered to have been on active duty or inactive duty training, as the case may be, for as long as he is entitled to that pay.

(b) A person who is discharged, or released from active duty (other than for training), is considered to continue on that duty during the period following the date of his discharge or release that, as determined by the Secretary concerned, is necessary for that person to go to his home by the most direct route. That period may not end before midnight of the day on which the member is discharged or released.

[(c) Repealed. Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VI, Sec. 664(a)(2)(B), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3316.]

(d)(1) In the case of a person described in paragraph (2), a death gratuity shall be payable, subject to section 664(c) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2006, for the death of such person that is in addition to the death gratuity payable in the case of such death under subsection (a).

(2) This subsection applies in the case of a person who died during the period beginning on October 7, 2001, and ending on August 31, 2005, while a member of the armed forces on active duty and whose death did not establish eligibility for an additional death gratuity under the prior subsection (e) of this section (as added by section 1013(b) of Public Law 109–13; 119 Stat. 247), because the person was not described in paragraph (2) of that prior subsection.

(3) The amount of additional death gratuity payable under this subsection shall be \$150,000.

(4) A payment pursuant to this subsection shall be paid in the same manner as provided under paragraph (4) of the prior subsection (e) of this section (as added by section 1013(b) of Public Law 109–13; 119 Stat. 247), for payments pursuant to paragraph (3)(A) of that prior subsection.

(Added Pub. L. 85–861, Sec. 1(32)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1454; amended Pub. L. 88–647, title III, Sec. 301(2), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1071; Pub. L. 89–718, Sec. 11, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title VI, Sec. 652(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1387; Pub. L. 108–121, title I, Sec. 102(a)(1), Nov. 11, 2003, 117 Stat. 137; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VI, Sec. 646(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1520; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VI, Sec. 643(b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1958; Pub. L. 109–13, div. A, title I, Sec. 1013(a)–(c), May 11, 2005, 119 Stat. 246–248; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VI, Sec. 664(a)(1), (2), (b), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3316; Pub. L. 109–234, title I, Sec. 1210, June 15, 2006, 120 Stat. 430.)

#### **§ 1479. Death gratuity: delegation of determinations, payments**

For the purpose of making immediate payments under section 1475 of this title, the Secretary concerned shall—



(1) authorize the commanding officer of a territorial command, installation, or district in which a survivor of a person covered by that section is residing to determine the beneficiary eligible for the death gratuity; and

(2) authorize a disbursing or certifying official of each of those commands, installations, or districts to make the payments to the beneficiary, or certify the payments due them, as the case may be.

(Added Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(32)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1455; amended Pub. L. 97-258, Sec. 2(b)(1)(A), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1052.)

#### **§ 1480. Death gratuity: miscellaneous provisions**

(a) A payment may not be made under sections 1475-1477 of this title if the decedent was put to death as lawful punishment for a crime or a military offense, unless he was put to death by a hostile force with which the armed forces of the United States were engaged in armed conflict.

(b) A payment may not be made under section 1476 unless the Secretary of Veterans Affairs determines that the decedent was discharged or released, as the case may be, under conditions other than dishonorable from the last period of the duty or training that he performed.

(c) For the purposes of section 1475(a)(3) of this title, the Secretary concerned shall determine whether the decedent was authorized or required to perform the duty or training and whether or not he died from injury so incurred. For the purposes of section 1476 of this title, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs shall make those determinations. In making those determinations, the Secretary concerned or the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, as the case may be, shall consider—

(1) the hour on which the Reserve began to travel directly to or from the duty or training;

(2) the hour at which he was scheduled to arrive for, or at which he ceased performing, that duty or training;

(3) the method of travel used;

(4) the itinerary;

(5) the manner in which the travel was performed; and

(6) the immediate cause of death.

In cases covered by this subsection, the burden of proof is on the claimant.

(d) Payments under sections 1475-1477 of this title shall be made from appropriations available for the payment of members of the armed force concerned.

(Added Pub. L. 85-861, Sec. 1(32)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1455; amended Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(2), (5), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1603.)

#### **§ 1481. Recovery, care, and disposition of remains: decedents covered**

(a) The Secretary concerned may provide for the recovery, care, and disposition of the remains of the following persons:

(1) Any Regular of an armed force under his jurisdiction who dies while on active duty.

(2) A member of a reserve component of an armed force who dies while—

- (A) on active duty;
  - (B) performing inactive-duty training;
  - (C) performing authorized travel directly to or from active duty or inactive-duty training;
  - (D) remaining overnight immediately before the commencement of inactive-duty training, or remaining overnight, between successive periods of inactive-duty training, at or in the vicinity of the site of the inactive-duty training;
  - (E) hospitalized or undergoing treatment for an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated while on active duty or performing inactive-duty training; or
  - (F) either—
    - (i) serving on funeral honors duty under section 12503 of this title or section 115 of title 32;
    - (ii) traveling directly to or from the place at which the member is to so serve; or
    - (iii) remaining overnight at or in the vicinity of that place before so serving, if the place is outside reasonable commuting distance from the member's residence.
- [(3) Repealed. Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 604(e)(3)(B), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3877.]
- (4) Any member of, or applicant for membership in, a reserve officers' training corps who dies while (A) attending a training camp, (B) on an authorized practice cruise, (C) performing authorized travel to or from such a camp or cruise, or (D) hospitalized or undergoing treatment at the expense of the United States for injury incurred, or disease contracted, while attending such a camp, while on such a cruise, or while performing that travel.
- (5) Any accepted applicant for enlistment in an armed force under his jurisdiction.
- (6) Any person who has been discharged from an enlistment in an armed force under his jurisdiction while a patient in a United States hospital, and who continues to be such a patient until the date of his death.
- (7) A person who—
- (A) dies as a retired member of an armed force under the Secretary's jurisdiction during a continuous hospitalization of the member as a patient in a United States hospital that began while the member was on active duty for a period of more than 30 days; or
  - (B) is not covered by subparagraph (A) and, while in a retired status by reason of eligibility to retire under chapter 61 of this title, dies during a continuous hospitalization of the person that began while the person was on active duty as a Regular of an armed force under the Secretary's jurisdiction.
- (8) Any military prisoner who dies while in his custody.
- (9) To the extent authorized under section 1482(f) of this title, any retired member of an armed force who dies while outside the United States or any individual who dies outside the United States while a dependent of such a member.

(b) This section applies to each person covered by subsection (a)(1)–(7) even though he may have been temporarily absent from active duty, with or without leave, at the time of his death, unless he had been dropped from the rolls of his organization before his death.

(c) In this section, the term “dependent” has the meaning given such term in section 1072(2) of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 112; Oct. 13, 1964, Pub. L. 88–647, title III, Sec. 301(3), 78 Stat. 1071; Nov. 14, 1986, Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title VI, Sec. 604(e)(3), 100 Stat. 3877; Oct. 5, 1994, Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title VI, Sec. 652(a)(1), 108 Stat. 2793; Feb. 10, 1996, Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title VII, Sec. 702(b), 110 Stat. 371; Nov. 18, 1997, Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(e), 111 Stat. 1732; Oct. 17, 1998, Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VI, Sec. 645(a), (b), 112 Stat. 2049, 2050; Oct. 5, 1999, Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(i)(5), 113 Stat. 630; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title X, Sec. 1087(d)(3)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–293; Dec. 28, 2001, Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 513(c), title VI, Sec. 638(b)(2), 115 Stat. 1093, 1147.)

#### § 1482. Expenses incident to death

(a) Incident to the recovery, care, and disposition of the remains of any decedent covered by section 1481 of this title, the Secretary concerned may pay the necessary expenses of the following:

- (1) Recovery and identification of the remains.
- (2) Notification to the next of kin or other appropriate person.
- (3) Preparation of the remains for burial, including cremation if requested by the person designated to direct disposition of the remains.
- (4) Furnishing of a uniform or other clothing.
- (5) Furnishing of a casket or urn, or both, with outside box.
- (6) Hearse service.
- (7) Funeral director’s services.
- (8) Transportation of the remains, and roundtrip transportation and prescribed allowances for an escort of one person, to the place selected by the person designated to direct disposition of the remains or, if such a selection is not made, to a national or other cemetery which is selected by the Secretary and in which burial of the decedent is authorized. When transportation of the remains includes transportation by aircraft under section 562 of the John Warner National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007 (Public Law 109–364; 10 U.S.C. 1482 note), the Secretary concerned shall provide, to the maximum extent practicable, for delivery of the remains by air to the commercial, general aviation, or military airport nearest to the place selected by the designee.
- (9) Interment of the remains.

(b) If an individual pays any expense payable by the United States under this section, the Secretary concerned shall reimburse him or his representative in an amount not larger than that normally incurred by the Secretary in furnishing the supply or service concerned. If reimbursement by the United States is also authorized under another provision of law or regulation, the individual may elect under which provision to be reimbursed.

(c) Only the following persons may be designated to direct disposition of the remains of a decedent covered by this chapter:

- (1) The surviving spouse of the decedent.

- (2) Blood relatives of the decedent.
- (3) Adoptive relatives of the decedent.
- (4) If no person covered by clauses (1)–(3) can be found, a person standing in loco parentis to the decedent.
- (d) When the remains of a decedent covered by section 1481 of this title, whose death occurs after January 1, 1961, are determined to be nonrecoverable, the person who would have been designated under subsection (c) to direct disposition of the remains if they had been recovered may be—
  - (1) presented with a flag of the United States; however, if the person designated by subsection (c) is other than a parent of the deceased member, a flag of equal size may also be presented to the parents, and
  - (2) reimbursed by the Secretary concerned for the necessary expenses of a memorial service.However, the amount of the reimbursement shall be determined in the manner prescribed in subsection (b) for an interment, but may not be larger than that authorized when the United States provides the grave site. A claim for reimbursement under this subsection may be allowed only if it is presented within two years after the date of death or the date the person who would have been designated under subsection (c) to direct disposition of the remains, if they had been recovered, receives notification that the member has been reported or determined to be dead under authority of chapter 10 of title 37, whichever is later.
- (e) PRESENTATION OF FLAG OF THE UNITED STATES.—(1) In the case of a decedent covered by section 1481 of this title, the Secretary concerned may pay the necessary expenses for the presentation of a flag of the United States to the following persons:
  - (A) The person designated under subsection (c) to direct disposition of the remains of the decedent.
  - (B) The parents or parent of the decedent, if the person to be presented a flag under subparagraph (A) is other than a parent of the decedent.
  - (C) The surviving spouse of the decedent (including a surviving spouse who remarries after the decedent's death), if the person to be presented a flag under subparagraph (A) is other than the surviving spouse.
  - (D) Each child of the decedent, regardless of whether the person to be presented a flag under subparagraph (A) is a child of the decedent.
- (2) The Secretary concerned may pay the necessary expenses for the presentation of a flag to the person designated to direct the disposition of the remains of a member of the Reserve of an armed force under his jurisdiction who dies under honorable circumstances as determined by the Secretary and who is not covered by section 1481 of this title if, at the time of such member's death, he—
  - (A) was a member of the Ready Reserve; or
  - (B) had performed at least twenty years of service as computed under section 12732 of this title and was not entitled to retired pay under section 12731 of this title.
- (3) A flag to be presented to a person under subparagraph (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (1) shall be of equal size to the flag pre-

sented under subparagraph (A) of such paragraph to the person designated to direct disposition of the remains of the decedent.

(4) This subsection does not apply to a military prisoner who dies while in the custody of the Secretary concerned and while under a sentence that includes a discharge.

(5) In this subsection:

(A) The term “parent” includes a natural parent, a step-parent, a parent by adoption, or a person who for a period of not less than one year before the death of the decedent stood in loco parentis to the decedent. Preference under paragraph (1)(B) shall be given to the persons who exercised a parental relationship at the time of, or most nearly before, the death of the decedent.

(B) The term “child” has the meaning prescribed by section 1477(d) of this title.

(f) The payment of expenses incident to the recovery, care, and disposition of a decedent covered by section 1481(a)(9) of this title is limited to the payment of expenses described in paragraphs (1) through (5) of subsection (a) and air transportation of the remains from a location outside the United States to a point of entry in the United States. Such air transportation may be provided without reimbursement on a space-available basis in military or military-chartered aircraft. The Secretary concerned shall pay all other expenses authorized to be paid under this subsection only on a reimbursable basis. Amounts reimbursed to the Secretary concerned under this subsection shall be credited to appropriations available, at the time of reimbursement, for the payment of such expenses.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 113; Pub. L. 85–716, Aug. 21, 1958, 72 Stat. 708; Pub. L. 91–397, Sept. 1, 1970, 84 Stat. 837; Pub. L. 91–487, Oct. 22, 1970, 84 Stat. 1086; Pub. L. 93–292, May 28, 1974, 88 Stat. 176; Pub. L. 93–649, Jan. 8, 1975, 88 Stat. 2361; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VI, Secs. 652(a)(3), 653(a)(6), title XVI, Sec. 1622(c)(4), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1461, 1462, 1604; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title VI, Sec. 652(a)(2), title XVI, Sec. 1671(c)(8), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2793, 3014; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1501(c)(19), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 499; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VI, Sec. 638(b)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1147; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 591, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 138; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 581, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4472.)

#### **§ 1482a. Expenses incident to death: civilian employees serving with an armed force**

(a) **PAYMENT OF EXPENSES.**—The Secretary concerned may pay the expenses incident to the death of a civilian employee who dies of injuries incurred in connection with the employee’s service with an armed force in a contingency operation, or who dies of injuries incurred in connection with a terrorist incident occurring during the employee’s service with an armed force, as follows:

(1) Round-trip transportation and prescribed allowances for one person to escort the remains of the employee to the place authorized under section 5742(b)(1) of title 5.

(2) Presentation of a flag of the United States to the next of kin of the employee.

(3) Presentation of a flag of equal size to the flag presented under paragraph (2) to the parents or parent of the employee, if the person to be presented a flag under paragraph (2) is other than the parent of the employee.

(b) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to implement this section. The Secretary of Homeland

Security shall prescribe regulations to implement this section with regard to civilian employees of the Department of Homeland Security. Regulations under this subsection shall be uniform to the extent possible and shall provide for the Secretary's consideration of the conditions and circumstances surrounding the death of an employee and the nature of the employee's service with the armed force.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “civilian employee” means a person employed by the Federal Government, including a person entitled to basic pay in accordance with the General Schedule provided in section 5332 of title 5 or a similar basic pay schedule of the Federal Government.

(2) The term “contingency operation” includes humanitarian operations, peacekeeping operations, and similar operations.

(3) The term “parent” has the meaning given such term in section 1482(e)(5)(A) of this title.

(4) The term “Secretary concerned” includes the Secretary of Defense with respect to employees of the Department of Defense who are not employees of a military department.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title III, Sec. 368(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1633; amended Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title X, Sec. 1070(a)(8)(A), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2855; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(20), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4370.)

#### § 1483. Prisoners of war and interned enemy aliens

The Secretary concerned may provide for the care and disposition of the remains of prisoners of war and interned enemy aliens who die while in his custody and, incident thereto, pay the necessary expenses of—

- (1) notification to the next of kin or other appropriate person;
- (2) preparation of the remains for burial, including cremation;
- (3) furnishing of clothing;
- (4) furnishing of a casket or urn, or both, with outside box;
- (5) transportation of the remains to the cemetery or other place selected by the Secretary; and
- (6) interment of the remains.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 113.)

#### § 1484. Pensioners, indigent patients, and persons who die on military reservations

If proper disposition of the remains cannot otherwise be made, the Secretary concerned may provide for the care and disposition of the remains of pensioners and indigent patients who die in hospitals operated by his department and of persons who die on the military reservations of that department and, incident thereto, pay the necessary expenses of—

- (1) notification to the next of kin or other appropriate person;
- (2) preparation of the remains for burial, including cremation;
- (3) furnishing of clothing;

- (4) furnishing of a casket or urn, or both, with outside box;
- (5) transportation of the remains to a cemetery selected by the Secretary; and
- (6) interment of the remains.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 114.)

#### § 1485. Dependents of members of armed forces

(a) The Secretary concerned may, if a dependent of a member of an armed force dies while the member is on active duty (other than for training), provide for, and pay the necessary expenses of, transporting the remains of the deceased dependent to the home of the decedent or to any other place that the Secretary determines to be the appropriate place of interment.

(b) The Secretary may furnish mortuary services and supplies, on a reimbursable basis, for persons covered by subsection (a), if (1) that action is practicable, and (2) local commercial mortuary services and supplies are not available or the Secretary believes that their cost is prohibitive.

(c) Reimbursement for mortuary services and supplies furnished under this section shall be collected and credited to appropriations available, at the time of reimbursement, for those services and supplies.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 114; Pub. L. 89-150, Sec. 1(1), Aug. 28, 1965, 79 Stat. 585.)

#### § 1486. Other citizens of United States

(a) If local commercial mortuary services and supplies are not available, or if he believes that their cost is prohibitive, the Secretary concerned may furnish those services and supplies on a reimbursable basis in the case of any of the following citizens of the United States who die outside the United States:

(1) Any employee of a humanitarian agency accredited to the armed forces, such as the American Red Cross and the United Services Organization.

(2) Any civilian performing a service directly for the Secretary because of employment by an agency under a contract with the Secretary.

(3) Any officer or member of a crew of a merchant vessel operated by or for the United States through the Secretary.

(4) Any person who is on duty with an armed force under the jurisdiction of the Secretary and who is paid from non-appropriated funds.

(5) Upon the specific request of the Department of State, any person not otherwise covered by this section.

(6) Any dependent of a person who is covered by this section, if the dependent is living outside the United States with that person at the time of death.

(b) The Secretary may furnish transportation of the remains of persons covered by this section, on a reimbursable basis, to a port of entry in the United States.

(c) Reimbursement for services, supplies, and transportation furnished under this section shall be collected and credited to appropriations available, at the time of reimbursement, for those services, supplies, and transportation.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 114.)

**§ 1487. Temporary interment**

Whenever necessary for the temporary interment of remains pending transportation under this chapter to a designated cemetery, the Secretary concerned may acquire, and provide for the maintenance of, grave sites in commercial cemeteries, or he may acquire the right to use such grave sites for burial purposes. If the death occurs outside the United States and a temporary commercial grave site is not available on a reasonable basis, the Secretary may acquire land, or the right to use land, necessary for the temporary interment of the remains under this chapter.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 115.)

**§ 1488. Removal of remains**

If a cemetery on a military reservation, including an installation cemetery, has been or is to be discontinued, the Secretary concerned may provide for the removal of remains from that cemetery to any other cemetery. With respect to any deceased member of an armed force under his jurisdiction whose last service terminated honorably by death or otherwise, the Secretary may also provide for the removal of the remains from a place of temporary interment, or from an abandoned grave or cemetery, to a national cemetery.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 115.)

**§ 1489. Death gratuity: members and employees dying outside the United States while assigned to intelligence duties**

(a) The Secretary of Defense may pay a gratuity to the surviving dependents of any member of the armed forces or of any employee of the Department of Defense—

(1) who—

(A) is assigned to duty with an intelligence component of the Department of Defense and whose identity as such a member or employee is disguised or concealed; or

(B) is within a category of individuals determined by the Secretary of Defense to be engaged in clandestine intelligence activities; and

(2) who after October 14, 1980 dies as a result of injuries (excluding disease) sustained outside the United States and whose death—

(A) resulted from hostile or terrorist activities; or

(B) occurred in connection with an intelligence activity having a substantial element of risk.

(b) Any payment under subsection (a)—

(1) shall be in an amount equal to the amount of the annual basic pay or salary of the member or employee concerned at the time of death;

(2) shall be considered a gift and shall be in lieu of payment of any lesser death gratuity authorized by this chapter or any other Federal law; and

(3) shall be made under the same conditions as apply to payments authorized by section 413 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3973).



(Added Pub. L. 96-450, title IV, Sec. 403(b)(1), Oct. 14, 1980, 94 Stat. 1979; amended Pub. L. 97-22, Sec. 11(a)(6), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 138; Pub. L. 98-94, title XII, Sec. 1268(9), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 99-145, title XIII, Sec. 1303(a)(12), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 739.)

**§ 1490. Transportation of remains: certain retired members and dependents who die in military medical facilities**

(a) Subject to subsection (b), when a member entitled to retired or retainer pay or equivalent pay, or a dependent of such a member, dies while properly admitted under chapter 55 of this title to a medical facility of the armed forces, the Secretary concerned may transport the remains, or pay the cost of transporting the remains, of the decedent to the place of burial of the decedent.

(b)(1) Transportation provided under this section may not be to a place further from the place of death than the decedent's last place of permanent residence, and any amount paid under this section may not exceed the cost of transportation from the place of death to the decedent's last place of permanent residence.

(2) Transportation of the remains of a decedent may not be provided under this section if such transportation is authorized by sections 1481 and 1482 of this title or by chapter 23 of title 38.

(c) DEFINITION OF DEPENDENT.—In this section, the term “dependent” has the meaning given such term in section 1072(2) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 98-94, title X, Sec. 1032(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 671; amended Pub. L. 100-26, Sec. 7(k)(3), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VI, Sec. 626(a), (b)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1379, 1380; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, Sec. 562(a)–(c), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1483.)

**§ 1491. Funeral honors functions at funerals for veterans**

(a) AVAILABILITY OF FUNERAL HONORS DETAIL ENSURED.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that, upon request, a funeral honors detail is provided for the funeral of any veteran, except when military honors are prohibited under section 985(a) of this title.

(b) COMPOSITION OF FUNERAL HONORS DETAILS.—(1) The Secretary of each military department shall ensure that a funeral honors detail for the funeral of a veteran consists of two or more persons.

(2) At least two members of the funeral honors detail for a veteran's funeral shall be members of the armed forces (other than members in a retired status), at least one of whom shall be a member of the armed force of which the veteran was a member. The remainder of the detail may consist of members of the armed forces (including members in a retired status), or members of veterans organizations or other organizations approved for purposes of this section under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Each member of the armed forces in the detail shall wear the uniform of the member's armed force while serving in the detail.

(c) CEREMONY.—A funeral honors detail shall, at a minimum, perform at the funeral a ceremony that includes the folding of a United States flag and presentation of the flag to the veteran's family and the playing of Taps. Unless a bugler is a member of the detail, the funeral honors detail shall play a recorded version of Taps using audio equipment which the detail shall provide if ade-

quate audio equipment is not otherwise available for use at the funeral.

(d) SUPPORT.—(1) To support a funeral honors detail under this section, the Secretary of a military department may provide the following:

(A) For a person who participates in a funeral honors detail (other than a person who is a member of the armed forces not in a retired status or an employee of the United States), either transportation (or reimbursement for transportation) and expenses or the daily stipend prescribed under paragraph (2).

(B) For members of a veterans organization or other organization referred to in subsection (b)(2) and for members of the armed forces in a retired status, materiel, equipment, and training.

(C) For members of a veterans organization or other organization referred to in subsection (b)(2), articles of clothing that, as determined by the Secretary concerned, are appropriate as a civilian uniform for persons participating in a funeral honors detail.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe annually a flat rate daily stipend for purposes of paragraph (1)(A). Such stipend shall be set at a rate so as to encompass typical costs for transportation and other miscellaneous expenses for persons participating in funeral honors details who are members of the armed forces in a retired status and other persons who are not members of the armed forces or employees of the United States.

(3) A stipend paid under this subsection to a member of the armed forces in a retired status is in addition to any compensation to which the member is entitled under section 435(a)(2) of title 37 and any other compensation to which the member may be entitled.

(e) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may waive any requirement provided in or pursuant to this section when the Secretary considers it necessary to do so to meet the requirements of war, national emergency, or a contingency operation or other military requirements. The authority to make such a waiver may not be delegated to an official of a military department other than the Secretary of the military department and may not be delegated within the Office of the Secretary of Defense to an official at a level below Under Secretary of Defense.

(2) Before or promptly after granting a waiver under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall transmit a notification of the waiver to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives.

(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. Those regulations shall include the following:

(1) A system for selection of units of the armed forces and other organizations to provide funeral honors details.

(2) Procedures for responding and coordinating responses to requests for funeral honors details.

(3) Procedures for establishing standards and protocol.

(4) Procedures for providing training and ensuring quality of performance.

(g) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report not later than January 31 of each year beginning with 2001 and ending with 2005 on the experience of the Department of Defense under this section. Each such report shall provide data on the number of funerals supported under this section, the cost for that support, shown by manpower and other cost factors, and the number and costs of funerals supported by each participating organization. The data in the report shall be presented in a standard format, regardless of military department or other organization.

(h) VETERAN DEFINED.—In this section, the term “veteran” means a decedent who—

(1) served in the active military, naval, or air service (as defined in section 101(24) of title 38) and who was discharged or released therefrom under conditions other than dishonorable; or

(2) was a member or former member of the Selected Reserve described in section 2301(f) of title 38.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 567(b), Oct. 1, 1998, 112 Stat. 2030; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(a)(1), (b)–(e), (k)(1), title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 625, 626, 627, 630, 774; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Secs. 561(a), 564, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1119, 1120; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 571, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2556; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VI, Sec. 662(b)(4), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3315.)

## CHAPTER 76—MISSING PERSONS

Sec.	
1501.	System for accounting for missing persons.
1502.	Missing persons: initial report.
1503.	Actions of Secretary concerned; initial board of inquiry.
1504.	Subsequent board of inquiry.
1505.	Further review.
1506.	Personnel files.
1507.	Recommendation of status of death.
1508.	Judicial review.
1509.	Program to resolve preenactment missing person cases.
1510.	Applicability to Coast Guard.
1511.	Return alive of persons declared missing or dead.
1512.	Effect on State law.
1513.	Definitions.

### § 1501. System for accounting for missing persons

(a) RESPONSIBILITY FOR MISSING PERSONNEL.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall designate within the Office of the Secretary of Defense an official as the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Prisoner of War/Missing Personnel Affairs to have responsibility for Department of Defense matters relating to missing persons. Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the responsibilities of the official designated under this paragraph shall include—

(A) policy, control, and oversight within the Department of Defense of the entire process for investigation and recovery related to missing persons (including matters related to search, rescue, escape, and evasion);

(B) policy, control, and oversight of the program established under section 1509 of this title, as well as the accounting for missing persons (including locating, recovering, and identifying missing persons or their remains after hostilities have ceased); and

(C) coordination for the Department of Defense with other departments and agencies of the United States on all matters concerning missing persons.

(2) The official designated under paragraph (1) shall also serve as the Director, Defense Prisoner of War/Missing Personnel Office, as established under paragraph (6)(A), exercising authority, direction, and control over that activity.

(3) In carrying out the responsibilities established under this subsection, the official designated under paragraph (1) and (2) shall be responsible for the coordination for such purposes within the Department of Defense among the military departments, the Joint Staff, and the commanders of the combatant commands.

(4) The designated official shall establish policies, which shall apply uniformly throughout the Department of Defense, for personnel recovery (including search, rescue, escape, and evasion) and for personnel accounting (including locating, recovering, and identi-

fy ing missing persons or their remains after hostilities have ceased).

(5) The designated official shall establish procedures to be followed by Department of Defense boards of inquiry, and by officials reviewing the reports of such boards, under this chapter.

(6)(A) The Secretary of Defense shall establish an activity to account for personnel who are missing or whose remains have not been recovered from the conflict in which they were lost. This activity shall be known as the Defense Prisoner of War/Missing Personnel Office. The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the activity is provided sufficient military and civilian personnel, and sufficient funding, to enable the activity to fully perform the complete range of missions of the activity. The Secretary shall ensure that Department of Defense programming, planning, and budgeting procedures are structured so as to ensure compliance with the preceding sentence for each fiscal year.

(B)(i) For any fiscal year, the number of military and civilian personnel, whether temporary or permanent, assigned or detailed activity may not be less than the number requested in the President's budget for fiscal year 2003, unless a level below such number is expressly required by law.

(ii) If for any reason the number of military and civilian personnel assigned or detailed activity should fall below the required level under clause (i), the Secretary of Defense shall promptly notify the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives of the number of personnel so assigned or detailed and of the Secretary's plan to restore the staffing level of the activity to at least the required minimum number under clause (i). The Secretary shall publish such notice and plan in the Federal Register.

(C) For any fiscal year, the level of funding allocated to the activity within the Department of Defense may not be below the level requested for such purposes in the President's budget for fiscal year 2003, unless such a level of funding is expressly required by law.

(b) UNIFORM DOD PROCEDURES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe procedures, to apply uniformly throughout the Department of Defense, for—

(A) the determination of the status of persons described in subsection (c); and

(B) for the systematic, comprehensive, and timely collection, analysis, review, dissemination, and periodic update of information related to such persons.

(2) Such procedures may provide for the delegation by the Secretary of Defense of any responsibility of the Secretary under this chapter to the Secretary of a military department.

(3) Such procedures shall be prescribed in a single directive applicable to all elements of the Department of Defense.

(4) As part of such procedures, the Secretary may provide for the extension, on a case-by-case basis, of any time limit specified in section 1502, 1503, or 1504 of this title. Any such extension may not be for a period in excess of the period with respect to which the extension is provided. Subsequent extensions may be provided on the same basis.

(c) COVERED PERSONS.—(1) Section 1502 of this title applies in the case of any member of the armed forces on active duty—

(A) who becomes involuntarily absent as a result of a hostile action or under circumstances suggesting that the involuntary absence is a result of a hostile action; and

(B) whose status is undetermined or who is unaccounted for.

(2) Section 1502 of this title applies in the case of any other person who is a citizen of the United States and a civilian officer or employee of the Department of Defense or (subject to paragraph (3)) an employee of a contractor of the Department of Defense—

(A) who serves in direct support of, or accompanies, the armed forces in the field under orders and becomes involuntarily absent as a result of a hostile action or under circumstances suggesting that the involuntary absence is a result of a hostile action; and

(B) whose status is undetermined or who is unaccounted for.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall determine, with regard to a pending or ongoing military operation, the specific employees, or groups of employees, of contractors of the Department of Defense to be considered to be covered by this subsection.

(d) PRIMARY NEXT OF KIN.—The individual who is primary next of kin of any person described in subsection (c) may for purposes of this chapter designate another individual to act on behalf of that individual as primary next of kin. The Secretary concerned shall treat an individual so designated as if the individual designated were the primary next of kin for purposes of this chapter. A designation under this subsection may be revoked at any time by the person who made the designation.

(e) TERMINATION OF APPLICABILITY OF PROCEDURES WHEN MISSING PERSON IS ACCOUNTED FOR.—The provisions of this chapter relating to boards of inquiry and to the actions by the Secretary concerned on the reports of those boards shall cease to apply in the case of a missing person upon the person becoming accounted for or otherwise being determined to be in a status other than missing.

(f) SECRETARY CONCERNED.—In this chapter, the term “Secretary concerned” includes, in the case of a civilian officer or employee of the Department of Defense or an employee of a contractor of the Department of Defense, the Secretary of the military department or head of the element of the Department of Defense employing the officer or employee or contracting with the contractor, as the case may be.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 336; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2536; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 599(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1766; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(a)(13), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 771; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 551, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2551; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 582(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1928; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(g), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4322.)

## § 1502. Missing persons: initial report

(a) PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT AND RECOMMENDATION BY COMMANDER.—After receiving information that the whereabouts and status of a person described in section 1501(c) of this title is uncertain and that the absence of the person may be involuntary, the

commander of the unit, facility, or area to or in which the person is assigned shall make a preliminary assessment of the circumstances. If, as a result of that assessment, the commander concludes that the person is missing, the commander shall—

(1) recommend that the person be placed in a missing status; and

(2) not later than 10 days after receiving such information, transmit a report containing that recommendation to the Secretary concerned in accordance with procedures prescribed under section 1501(b) of this title.

(b) TRANSMISSION OF ADVISORY COPY TO THEATER COMPONENT COMMANDER.—When transmitting a report under subsection (a)(2) recommending that a person be placed in a missing status, the commander transmitting that report shall transmit an advisory copy of the report to the theater component commander with jurisdiction over the missing person.

(c) SAFEGUARDING AND FORWARDING OF RECORDS.—A commander making a preliminary assessment under subsection (a) with respect to a missing person shall (in accordance with procedures prescribed under section 1501 of this title) safeguard and forward for official use any information relating to the whereabouts and status of the missing person that results from the preliminary assessment or from actions taken to locate the person.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 338; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(b)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2536; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 599(b)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1768.)

### § 1503. Actions of Secretary concerned; initial board inquiry

(a) DETERMINATION BY SECRETARY.—Upon receiving a recommendation under section 1502(a) of this title that a person be placed in a missing status, the Secretary receiving the recommendation shall review the recommendation and, not later than 10 days after receiving such recommendation, shall appoint a board under this section to conduct an inquiry into the whereabouts and status of the person.

(b) INQUIRIES INVOLVING MORE THAN ONE MISSING PERSON.—If it appears to the Secretary who appoints a board under this section that the absence or missing status of two or more persons is factually related, the Secretary may appoint a single board under this section to conduct the inquiry into the whereabouts and status of all such persons.

(c) COMPOSITION.—(1) A board appointed under this section to inquire into the whereabouts and status of a person shall consist of at least one individual described in paragraph (2) who has experience with and understanding of military operations or activities similar to the operation or activity in which the person disappeared.

(2) An individual referred to in paragraph (1) is the following:

(A) A military officer, in the case of an inquiry with respect to a member of the armed forces.

(B) A civilian, in the case of an inquiry with respect to a civilian employee of the Department of Defense or of a contractor of the Department of Defense.

(3) An individual may be appointed as a member of a board under this section only if the individual has a security clearance that affords the individual access to all information relating to the whereabouts and status of the missing persons covered by the inquiry.

(4) A Secretary appointing a board under this subsection shall, for purposes of providing legal counsel to the board, assign to the board a judge advocate, or appoint to the board an attorney, who has expertise in the law relating to missing persons, the determination of death of such persons, and the rights of family members and dependents of such persons.

(d) DUTIES OF BOARD.—A board appointed to conduct an inquiry into the whereabouts and status of a missing person under this section shall—

(1) collect, develop, and investigate all facts and evidence relating to the disappearance or whereabouts and status of the person;

(2) collect appropriate documentation of the facts and evidence covered by the board's investigation;

(3) analyze the facts and evidence, make findings based on that analysis, and draw conclusions as to the current whereabouts and status of the person; and

(4) with respect to each person covered by the inquiry, recommend to the Secretary who appointed the board that—

(A) the person be placed in a missing status; or

(B) the person be declared to have deserted, to be absent without leave, or (subject to the requirements of section 1507 of this title) to be dead.

(e) BOARD PROCEEDINGS.—During the proceedings of an inquiry under this section, a board shall—

(1) collect, record, and safeguard all facts, documents, statements, photographs, tapes, messages, maps, sketches, reports, and other information (whether classified or unclassified) relating to the whereabouts and status of each person covered by the inquiry;

(2) gather information relating to actions taken to find the person, including any evidence of the whereabouts and status of the person arising from such actions; and

(3) maintain a record of its proceedings.

(f) COUNSEL FOR MISSING PERSON.—(1) The Secretary appointing a board to conduct an inquiry under this section shall appoint counsel to represent each person covered by the inquiry or, in a case covered by subsection (b), one counsel to represent all persons covered by the inquiry. Counsel appointed under this paragraph may be referred to as “missing person's counsel” and represents the interests of the person covered by the inquiry (and not any member of the person's family or other interested parties). The identity of counsel appointed under this paragraph for a missing person shall be made known to the missing person's primary next of kin and any other previously designated person of the person.

(2) To be appointed as a missing person's counsel, a person must—

(A) have the qualifications specified in section 827(b) of this title (article 27(b) of the Uniform Code of Military Justice)



for trial counsel or defense counsel detailed for a general court-martial;

(B) have a security clearance that affords the counsel access to all information relating to the whereabouts and status of the person or persons covered by the inquiry; and

(C) have expertise in the law relating to missing persons, the determination of the death of such persons, and the rights of family members and dependents of such persons.

(3) A missing person's counsel—

(A) shall have access to all facts and evidence considered by the board during the proceedings under the inquiry for which the counsel is appointed;

(B) shall observe all official activities of the board during such proceedings;

(C) may question witnesses before the board; and

(D) shall monitor the deliberations of the board.

(4) A missing person's counsel shall assist the board in ensuring that all appropriate information concerning the case is collected, logged, filed, and safeguarded. The primary next of kin of a missing person and any other previously designated person of the missing person shall have the right to submit information to the missing person's counsel relative to the disappearance or status of the missing person.

(5) A missing person's counsel shall review the report of the board under subsection (h) and submit to the Secretary concerned who appointed the board an independent review of that report. That review shall be made an official part of the record of the board.

(g) ACCESS TO PROCEEDINGS.—The proceedings of a board during an inquiry under this section shall be closed to the public (including, with respect to the person covered by the inquiry, the primary next of kin, other members of the immediate family, and any other previously designated person of the person).

(h) REPORT.—(1) A board appointed under this section shall submit to the Secretary who appointed the board a report on the inquiry carried out by the board. The report shall include—

(A) a discussion of the facts and evidence considered by the board in the inquiry;

(B) the recommendation of the board under subsection (d) with respect to each person covered by the report; and

(C) disclosure of whether classified documents and information were reviewed by the board or were otherwise used by the board in forming recommendations under subparagraph (B).

(2) A board shall submit a report under this subsection with respect to the inquiry carried out by the board not later than 30 days after the date of the appointment of the board to carry out the inquiry. The report may include a classified annex.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe procedures for the release of a report submitted under this subsection with respect to a missing person. Such procedures shall provide that the report may not be made public (except as provided for in subsection (j)) until one year after the date on which the report is submitted.

(i) DETERMINATION BY SECRETARY.—(1) Not later than 30 days after receiving a report from a board under subsection (h), the Secretary receiving the report shall review the report.

(2) In reviewing a report under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall determine whether or not the report is complete and free of administrative error. If the Secretary determines that the report is incomplete, or that the report is not free of administrative error, the Secretary may return the report to the board for further action on the report by the board.

(3) Upon a determination by the Secretary that a report reviewed under this subsection is complete and free of administrative error, the Secretary shall make a determination concerning the status of each person covered by the report, including whether the person shall—

- (A) be declared to be missing;
- (B) be declared to have deserted;
- (C) be declared to be absent without leave; or
- (D) be declared to be dead.

(j) REPORT TO FAMILY MEMBERS AND OTHER INTERESTED PERSONS.—Not later than 30 days after the date on which the Secretary concerned makes a determination of the status of a person under subsection (i), the Secretary shall take reasonable actions to—

(1) provide to the primary next of kin, the other members of the immediate family, and any other previously designated person of the person—

(A) an unclassified summary of the unit commander's report with respect to the person under section 1502(a) of this title; and

(B) the report of the board (including the names of the members of the board) under subsection (h); and

(2) inform each individual referred to in paragraph (1) that the United States will conduct a subsequent inquiry into the whereabouts and status of the person on or about one year after the date of the first official notice of the disappearance of the person, unless information becomes available sooner that may result in a change in status of the person.

(k) TREATMENT OF DETERMINATION.—Any determination of the status of a missing person under subsection (i) shall be treated as the determination of the status of the person by all departments and agencies of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 338; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(a)(2), (b)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2536; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 599(a)(2), (d), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1767, 1769.)

#### § 1504. Subsequent board of inquiry

(a) ADDITIONAL BOARD.—If information that may result in a change of status of a person covered by a determination under section 1503(i) of this title becomes available within one year after the date of the transmission of a report with respect to the person under section 1502(a)(2) of this title, the Secretary concerned shall appoint a board under this section to conduct an inquiry into the information.

(b) **DATE OF APPOINTMENT.**—The Secretary concerned shall appoint a board under this section to conduct an inquiry into the whereabouts and status of a missing person on or about one year after the date of the transmission of a report concerning the person under section 1502(a)(2) of this title.

(c) **COMBINED INQUIRIES.**—If it appears to the Secretary concerned that the absence or status of two or more persons is factually related, the Secretary may appoint one board under this section to conduct the inquiry into the whereabouts and status of such persons.

(d) **COMPOSITION.**—(1) A board appointed under this section shall be composed of at least three members as follows:

(A) In the case of a board that will inquire into the whereabouts and status of one or more members of the armed forces (and no civilians described in subparagraph (B)), the board shall be composed of officers having the grade of major or lieutenant commander or above.

(B) In the case of a board that will inquire into the whereabouts and status of one or more civilian employees of the Department of Defense or contractors of the Department of Defense (and no members of the armed forces), the board shall be composed of—

(i) not less than three employees of the Department of Defense whose rate of annual pay is equal to or greater than the rate of annual pay payable for grade GS-13 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5; and

(ii) such members of the armed forces as the Secretary considers advisable.

(C) In the case of a board that will inquire into the whereabouts and status of both one or more members of the armed forces and one or more civilians described in subparagraph (B)—

(i) the board shall include at least one officer described in subparagraph (A) and at least one employee of the Department of Defense described in subparagraph (B)(i); and

(ii) the ratio of such officers to such employees on the board shall be roughly proportional to the ratio of the number of members of the armed forces who are subjects of the board's inquiry to the number of civilians who are subjects of the board's inquiry.

(2) The Secretary concerned shall designate one member of a board appointed under this section as president of the board. The president of the board shall have a security clearance that affords the president access to all information relating to the whereabouts and status of each person covered by the inquiry.

(3) One member of each board appointed under this subsection shall be an individual who—

(A) has an occupational specialty similar to that of one or more of the persons covered by the inquiry; and

(B) has an understanding of and expertise in the type of official activities that one or more such persons were engaged in at the time such person or persons disappeared.

(4) The Secretary who appoints a board under this subsection shall, for purposes of providing legal counsel to the board, assign

to the board a judge advocate, or appoint to the board an attorney, with the same qualifications as specified in section 1503(c)(4) of this title.

(e) DUTIES OF BOARD.—A board appointed under this section to conduct an inquiry into the whereabouts and status of a person shall—

(1) review the reports with respect to the person transmitted under section 1502(a)(2) of this title and submitted under section 1503(h) of this title;

(2) collect and evaluate any document, fact, or other evidence with respect to the whereabouts and status of the person that has become available since the determination of the status of the person under section 1503 of this title;

(3) draw conclusions as to the whereabouts and status of the person;

(4) determine on the basis of the activities under paragraphs (1) and (2) whether the status of the person should be continued or changed; and

(5) submit to the Secretary concerned a report describing the findings and conclusions of the board, together with a recommendation for a determination by the Secretary concerning the whereabouts and status of the person.

(f) COUNSEL FOR MISSING PERSONS.—(1) When the Secretary concerned appoints a board to conduct an inquiry under this section, the Secretary shall appoint counsel to represent each person covered by the inquiry. The identity of counsel appointed under this paragraph for a missing person shall be made known to the missing person's primary next of kin and any other previously designated person of the person.

(2) A person appointed as counsel under this subsection shall meet the qualifications and have the duties set forth in section 1503(f) of this title for a missing person's counsel appointed under that section.

(3) The review of the report of a board on an inquiry that is submitted by such counsel shall be made an official part of the record of the board with respect to the inquiry.

(g) ATTENDANCE OF FAMILY MEMBERS AND CERTAIN OTHER INTERESTED PERSONS AT PROCEEDINGS.—(1) With respect to any person covered by an inquiry under this section, the primary next of kin, other members of the immediate family, and any other previously designated person of the person may attend the proceedings of the board during the inquiry.

(2) The Secretary concerned shall take reasonable actions to notify each individual referred to in paragraph (1) of the opportunity to attend the proceedings of a board. Such notice shall be provided not less than 60 days before the first meeting of the board.

(3) An individual who receives notice under paragraph (2) shall notify the Secretary of the intent, if any, of that individual to attend the proceedings of the board not later than 21 days after the date on which the individual receives the notice.

(4) Each individual who notifies the Secretary under paragraph (3) of the individual's intent to attend the proceedings of the board—

(A) in the case of an individual who is the primary next of kin or the previously designated person, may attend the proceedings of the board with private counsel;

(B) shall have access to the personnel file of the missing person, to unclassified reports, if any, of the board appointed under section 1503 of this title to conduct the inquiry into the whereabouts and status of the person, and to any other unclassified information or documents relating to the whereabouts and status of the person;

(C) shall be afforded the opportunity to present information at the proceedings of the board that such individual considers to be relevant to those proceedings; and

(D) subject to paragraph (5), shall be given the opportunity to submit in writing an objection to any recommendation of the board under subsection (i) as to the status of the missing person.

(5)(A) Individuals who wish to file objections under paragraph (4)(D) to any recommendation of the board shall—

(i) submit a letter of intent to the president of the board not later than 15 days after the date on which the recommendations are made; and

(ii) submit to the president of the board the objections in writing not later than 30 days after the date on which the recommendations are made.

(B) The president of a board shall include any objections to a recommendation of the board that are submitted to the president of the board under subparagraph (A) in the report of the board containing the recommendation under subsection (i).

(6) An individual referred to in paragraph (1) who attends the proceedings of a board under this subsection shall not be entitled to reimbursement by the United States for any costs (including travel, lodging, meals, local transportation, legal fees, transcription costs, witness expenses, and other expenses) incurred by that individual in attending such proceedings.

(h) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION TO BOARDS.—(1) In conducting proceedings in an inquiry under this section, a board may secure directly from any department or agency of the United States any information that the board considers necessary in order to conduct the proceedings.

(2) Upon written request from the president of a board, the head of a department or agency of the United States shall release information covered by the request to the board. In releasing such information, the head of the department or agency shall—

(A) declassify to an appropriate degree classified information; or

(B) release the information in a manner not requiring the removal of markings indicating the classified nature of the information.

(3)(A) If a request for information under paragraph (2) covers classified information that cannot be declassified, or if the classification markings cannot be removed before release from the information covered by the request, or if the material cannot be summarized in a manner that prevents the release of classified information, the classified information shall be made available only to the

president of the board making the request and the counsel for the missing person appointed under subsection (f).

(B) The president of a board shall close to persons who do not have appropriate security clearances the proceeding of the board at which classified information is discussed. Participants at a proceeding of a board at which classified information is discussed shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations relating to the disclosure of classified information. The Secretary concerned shall assist the president of a board in ensuring that classified information is not compromised through board proceedings.

(i) RECOMMENDATION ON STATUS.—(1) Upon completion of an inquiry under this section, a board shall make a recommendation as to the current whereabouts and status of each missing person covered by the inquiry.

(2) A board may not recommend under paragraph (1) that a person be declared dead unless in making the recommendation the board complies with section 1507 of this title.

(j) REPORT.—A board appointed under this section shall submit to the Secretary concerned a report on the inquiry carried out by the board, together with the evidence considered by the board during the inquiry. The report may include a classified annex.

(k) ACTIONS BY SECRETARY CONCERNED.—(1) Not later than 30 days after the receipt of a report from a board under subsection (j), the Secretary shall review—

(A) the report;

(B) the review of the report submitted to the Secretary under subsection (f)(3) by the counsel for each person covered by the report; and

(C) the objections, if any, to the report submitted to the president of the board under subsection (g)(5).

(2) In reviewing a report under paragraph (1) (including the objections described in subparagraph (C) of that paragraph), the Secretary concerned shall determine whether or not the report is complete and free of administrative error. If the Secretary determines that the report is incomplete, or that the report is not free of administrative error, the Secretary may return the report to the board for further action on the report by the board.

(3) Upon a determination by the Secretary that a report reviewed under this subsection is complete and free of administrative error, the Secretary shall make a determination concerning the status of each person covered by the report.

(l) REPORT TO FAMILY MEMBERS AND OTHER INTERESTED PERSONS.—Not later than 60 days after the date on which the Secretary concerned makes a determination with respect to a missing person under subsection (k), the Secretary shall—

(1) provide the report reviewed by the Secretary in making the determination to the primary next of kin, the other members of the immediate family, and any other previously designated person of the person; and

(2) in the case of a person who continues to be in a missing status, inform each individual referred to in paragraph (1) that the United States will conduct a further investigation into the whereabouts and status of the person as specified in section 1505 of this title.

(m) TREATMENT OF DETERMINATION.—Any determination of the status of a missing person under subsection (k) shall supersede the determination of the status of the person under section 1503 of this title and shall be treated as the determination of the status of the person by all departments and agencies of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 341; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(a)(3), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2536; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 599(a)(3), (d)(1), title X, Sec. 1073(a)(30), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1767, 1769, 1902.)

#### § 1505. Further review

(a) SUBSEQUENT REVIEW.—The Secretary concerned shall conduct subsequent inquiries into the whereabouts and status of any person determined by the Secretary under section 1504 of this title to be in a missing status.

(b) FREQUENCY OF SUBSEQUENT REVIEWS.—The Secretary concerned shall conduct inquiries into the whereabouts and status of a person under subsection (a) upon receipt of information that may result in a change of status of the person. The Secretary concerned shall appoint a board to conduct such inquiries.

(c) ACTION UPON DISCOVERY OR RECEIPT OF INFORMATION.—(1) Whenever any United States intelligence agency or other element of the Government finds or receives information that may be related to a missing person, the information shall promptly be forwarded to the office established under section 1501 of this title.

(2) Upon receipt of information under paragraph (1), the head of the office established under section 1501 of this title shall as expeditiously as possible ensure that the information is added to the appropriate case file for that missing person and notify (A) the designated missing person's counsel for that person, and (B) the primary next of kin and any previously designated person for the missing person of the existence of that information.

(3) The head of the office established under section 1501 of this title, with the advice of the missing person's counsel notified under paragraph (2), shall determine whether the information is significant enough to require a board review under this section.

(d) CONDUCT OF PROCEEDINGS.—If it is determined that such a board should be appointed, the appointment of, and activities before, a board appointed under this section shall be governed by the provisions of section 1504 of this title with respect to a board appointed under that section.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 345; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(c), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2536.)

#### § 1506. Personnel files

(a) INFORMATION IN FILES.—Except as provided in subsections (b), (c), and (d), the Secretary concerned shall, to the maximum extent practicable, ensure that the personnel file of a missing person contains all information in the possession of the United States relating to the disappearance and whereabouts and status of the person.

(b) CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—(1) The Secretary concerned may withhold classified information from a personnel file under this section. If the Secretary concerned withholds classified infor-

mation from a personnel file, the Secretary shall ensure that the file contains the following:

(A) A notice that the withheld information exists.

(B) A notice of the date of the most recent review of the classification of the withheld information.

(2)(A) If classified information withheld under this subsection refers to one or more unnamed missing persons, the Secretary shall ensure that notice of that withheld information, and notice of the date of the most recent review of the classification of that withheld information, is made reasonably accessible to the primary next of kin, members of the immediate family, and the previously designated person of all missing persons from the conflict or period of war to which the classified information pertains.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), information shall be considered to be made reasonably accessible if placed in a separate and distinct file that is available for review by persons specified in subparagraph (A) upon the request of any such person either to review the separate file or to review the personnel file of the missing person concerned.

(c) PROTECTION OF PRIVACY.—The Secretary concerned shall maintain personnel files under this section, and shall permit disclosure of or access to such files, in accordance with the provisions of section 552a of title 5 and with other applicable laws and regulations pertaining to the privacy of the persons covered by the files.

(d) PRIVILEGED INFORMATION.—(1) The Secretary concerned shall withhold from personnel files under this section, as privileged information, debriefing reports provided by missing persons returned to United States control which are obtained under a promise of confidentiality made for the purpose of ensuring the fullest possible disclosure of information.

(2) If a debriefing report contains non-derogatory information about the status and whereabouts of a missing person other than the source of the debriefing report or about unnamed missing persons, the Secretary concerned shall prepare an extract of the non-derogatory information. That extract, following a review by the source of the debriefing report, shall be placed in the personnel file of each missing person named in the debriefing report in such a manner as to protect the identity of the source providing the information. Any information contained in the extract of the debriefing report that pertains to unnamed missing persons shall be made reasonably accessible to the primary next of kin, members of the immediate family, and the previously designated person.

(3) Whenever the Secretary concerned withholds a debriefing report, or part of a debriefing report, from a personnel file under this subsection, the Secretary shall ensure that the file contains a notice that withheld information exists.

(e) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary concerned shall, upon request, make available the contents of the personnel file of a missing person to the primary next of kin, the other members of the immediate family, or any other previously designated person of the person.

(f) NONDISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN INFORMATION.—A record of the content of a debriefing of a missing person returned to United States control during the period beginning on July 8, 1959, and



ending on February 10, 1996, that was conducted by an official of the United States authorized to conduct the debriefing is privileged information and, notwithstanding sections 552 and 552a of title 5, may not be disclosed, in whole or in part, under either such section. However, this subsection does not limit the responsibility of the Secretary concerned under paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (d) to place extracts of non-derogatory information, or a notice of the existence of such information, in the personnel file of a missing person.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 346; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(d), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2537; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 599(f), (g), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1770; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 575, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 624; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 573, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1122.)

### § 1507. Recommendation of status of death

(a) REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO RECOMMENDATION.—A board appointed under section 1503, 1504, or 1505 of this title may not recommend that a person be declared dead unless—

(1) credible evidence exists to suggest that the person is dead;

(2) the United States possesses no credible evidence that suggests that the person is alive; and

(3) representatives of the United States—

(A) have made a complete search of the area where the person was last seen (unless, after making a good faith effort to obtain access to such area, such representatives are not granted such access); and

(B) have examined the records of the government or entity having control over the area where the person was last seen (unless, after making a good faith effort to obtain access to such records, such representatives are not granted such access).

(b) SUBMITTAL OF INFORMATION ON DEATH.—If a board appointed under section 1503, 1504, or 1505 of this title makes a recommendation that a missing person be declared dead, the board shall include in the report of the board with respect to the person under that section the following:

(1) A detailed description of the location where the death occurred.

(2) A statement of the date on which the death occurred.

(3) A description of the location of the body, if recovered.

(4) If the body has been recovered and is not identifiable through visual means, a certification by a forensic pathologist that the body recovered is that of the missing person. In determining whether to make such a certification, the forensic pathologist shall consider, as determined necessary by the Secretary of the military department concerned, additional evidence and information provided by appropriate specialists in forensic medicine or other appropriate medical sciences.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 347; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(e), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2537; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 599(c), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1768.)

**§ 1508. Judicial review**

(a) **RIGHT OF REVIEW.**—A person who is the primary next of kin (or the previously designated person) of a person who is the subject of a finding described in subsection (b) may obtain judicial review in a United States district court of that finding, but only on the basis of a claim that there is information that could affect the status of the missing person's case that was not adequately considered during the administrative review process under this chapter. Any such review shall be as provided in section 706 of title 5.

(b) **FINDINGS FOR WHICH JUDICIAL REVIEW MAY BE SOUGHT.**—Subsection (a) applies to the following findings:

(1) A finding by a board appointed under section 1504 or 1505 of this title that a missing person is dead.

(2) A finding by a board appointed under section 1509 of this title that confirms that a missing person formerly declared dead is in fact dead.

(c) **SUBSEQUENT REVIEW.**—Appeals from a decision of the district court shall be taken to the appropriate United States court of appeals and to the Supreme Court as provided by law.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 348.)

**§ 1509. Program to resolve preenactment missing person cases**

(a) **PROGRAM REQUIRED; COVERED CONFLICTS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall implement a comprehensive, coordinated, integrated, and fully resourced program to account for persons described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 1513(1) of this title who are unaccounted for from the following conflicts:

(1) World War II during the period beginning on December 7, 1941, and ending on December 31, 1946, including members of the armed forces who were lost during flight operations in the Pacific theater of operations covered by section 576 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (Public Law 106–65; 10 U.S.C. 1501 note).

(2) The Cold War during the period beginning on September 2, 1945, and ending on August 21, 1991.

(3) The Korean War during the period beginning on June 27, 1950, and ending on January 31, 1955.

(4) The Indochina War era during the period beginning on July 8, 1959, and ending on May 15, 1975.

(5) The Persian Gulf War during the period beginning on August 2, 1990, and ending on February 28, 1991.

(6) Such other conflicts in which members of the armed forces served as the Secretary of Defense may designate.

(b) **IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall implement the program within the Department of Defense POW/MIA accounting community.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), the term “POW/MIA accounting community” means:

(A) The Defense Prisoner of War/Missing Personnel Office (DPMO).

(B) The Joint POW/MIA Accounting Command (JPAC).

(C) The Armed Forces DNA Identification Laboratory (AFDIL).

(D) The Life Sciences Equipment Laboratory of the Air Force (LSEL).

(E) The casualty and mortuary affairs offices of the military departments.

(F) Any other element of the Department of Defense whose mission (as designated by the Secretary of Defense) involves the accounting for and recovery of members of the armed forces who are missing in action, prisoners of war, or unaccounted for.

(c) TREATMENT AS MISSING PERSONS.—Each unaccounted for person covered by subsection (a) shall be considered to be a missing person for purposes of the applicability of other provisions of this chapter to the person.

(d) ESTABLISHMENT OF PERSONNEL FILES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that a personnel file is established and maintained for each person covered by subsection (a) if the Secretary—

(A) possesses any information relevant to the status of the person; or

(B) receives any new information regarding the missing person as provided in subsection (e).

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that each file established under this subsection contains all relevant information pertaining to a person covered by subsection (a) and is readily accessible to all elements of the department, the combatant commands, and the armed forces involved in the effort to account for the person.

(3) Each file established under this subsection shall be handled in accordance with, and subject to the provisions of, section 1506 of this title in the same manner as applies to the file of a missing person otherwise subject to such section.

(e) REVIEW OF STATUS REQUIREMENTS.—(1) If new information (as described in paragraph (3)) is found or received that may be related to one or more unaccounted for persons covered by subsection (a), whether or not such information specifically relates (or may specifically relate) to any particular such unaccounted for person, that information shall be provided to the Secretary of Defense.

(2) Upon receipt of new information under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall ensure that—

(A) the information is treated under paragraph (2) of subsection (c) of section 1505 of this title, relating to addition of the information to the personnel file of a person and notification requirements, in the same manner as information received under paragraph (1) under such subsection; and

(B) the information is treated under paragraph (3) of subsection (c) and subsection (d) of such section, relating to a board review under such section, in the same manner as information received under paragraph (1) of such subsection (c).

(3) For purposes of this subsection, new information is information that is credible and that—

(A) is found or received after November 18, 1997, by a United States intelligence agency, by a Department of Defense

agency, or by a person specified in section 1504(g) of this title; or

(B) is identified after November 18, 1997, in records of the United States as information that could be relevant to the case of one or more unaccounted for persons covered by subsection (a).

(f) COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS.—(1) In establishing and carrying out the program, the Secretary of Defense shall coordinate with the Secretaries of the military departments, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and the commanders of the combatant commands.

(2) In carrying out the program, the Secretary of Defense shall establish close coordination with the Department of State, the Central Intelligence Agency, and the National Security Council to enhance the ability of the Department of Defense POW/MIA accounting community to account for persons covered by subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 348; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(f)(1), (2)(A), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2537; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 599(e), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1769; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(a)(14), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 771; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2296.)

#### § 1510. Applicability to Coast Guard

(a) DESIGNATED OFFICER TO HAVE RESPONSIBILITY.—the Secretary of Homeland Security shall designate an officer of the Department of Homeland Security to have responsibility within the Department of Homeland Security for matters relating to missing persons who are members of the Coast Guard.

(b) PROCEDURES.—The Secretary of Homeland Security shall prescribe procedures for the determination of the status of persons described in section 1501(c) of this title who are members of the Coast Guard and for the collection, analysis, review, and update of information on such persons. To the maximum extent practicable, the procedures prescribed under this section shall be similar to the procedures prescribed by the Secretary of Defense under section 1501(b) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 349; amended Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

#### § 1511. Return alive of person declared missing or dead

(a) PAY AND ALLOWANCES.—Any person (except for a person subsequently determined to have been absent without leave or a deserter) in a missing status or declared dead under subchapter VII of chapter 55 of title 5 or chapter 10 of title 37 or by a board appointed under this chapter who is found alive and returned to the control of the United States shall be paid for the full time of the absence of the person while given that status or declared dead under the law and regulations relating to the pay and allowances of persons returning from a missing status.

(b) EFFECT ON GRATUITIES PAID AS A RESULT OF STATUS.—Subsection (a) shall not be interpreted to invalidate or otherwise affect the receipt by any person of a death gratuity or other payment from the United States on behalf of a person referred to in subsection (a) before February 10, 1996.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 349; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(c)(10), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1226.)

### § 1512. Effect on State law

(a) NONPREEMPTION OF STATE AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to invalidate or limit the power of any State court or administrative entity, or the power of any court or administrative entity of any political subdivision thereof, to find or declare a person dead for purposes of such State or political subdivision.

(b) STATE DEFINED.—In this section, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 349.)

### § 1513. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The term “missing person” means—

(A) a member of the armed forces on active duty who is in a missing status; or

(B) a civilian employee of the Department of Defense or an employee of a contractor of the Department of Defense who serves in direct support of, or accompanies, the armed forces in the field under orders and who is in a missing status.

Such term includes an unaccounted for person described in subsection (a) of section 1509 of this title who is required by subsection (b) of such section to be considered a missing person.

(2) The term “missing status” means the status of a missing person who is determined to be absent in a category of any of the following:

(A) Missing.

(B) Missing in action.

(C) Interned in a foreign country.

(D) Captured.

(E) Beleaguered.

(F) Besieged.

(G) Detained in a foreign country against that person’s will.

(3) The term “accounted for”, with respect to a person in a missing status, means that—

(A) the person is returned to United States control alive;

(B) the remains of the person are recovered and, if not identifiable through visual means as those of the missing person, are identified as those of the missing person by a practitioner of an appropriate forensic science; or

(C) credible evidence exists to support another determination of the person’s status.

(4) The term “primary next of kin”, in the case of a missing person, means the individual authorized to direct disposition of the remains of the person under section 1482(c) of this title.

(5) The term “member of the immediate family”, in the case of a missing person, means the following:

(A) The spouse of the person.

(B) A natural child, adopted child, stepchild, or illegitimate child (if acknowledged by the person or parenthood has been established by a court of competent jurisdiction) of the person, except that if such child has not attained the age of 18 years, the term means a surviving parent or legal guardian of such child.

(C) A biological parent of the person, unless legal custody of the person by the parent has been previously terminated by reason of a court decree or otherwise under law and not restored.

(D) A brother or sister of the person, if such brother or sister has attained the age of 18 years.

(E) Any other blood relative or adoptive relative of the person, if such relative was given sole legal custody of the person by a court decree or otherwise under law before the person attained the age of 18 years and such custody was not subsequently terminated before that time.

(6) The term “previously designated person”, in the case of a missing person, means an individual designated by the person under section 655 of this title for purposes of this chapter.

(7) The term “classified information” means any information the unauthorized disclosure of which (as determined under applicable law and regulations) could reasonably be expected to damage the national security.

(8) The term “theater component commander” means, with respect to any of the combatant commands, an officer of any of the armed forces who (A) is commander of all forces of that armed force assigned to that combatant command, and (B) is directly subordinate to the commander of the combatant command.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 569(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 350; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, Sec. 578(a)(4), (b)(3), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2536; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 599(a)(4), (b)(2), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1768; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1066(a)(15), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 771; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title V, Sec. 541(c), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2298.)

## CHAPTER 77—POSTHUMOUS COMMISSIONS AND WARRANTS

Sec.	
1521.	Posthumous commissions.
1522.	Posthumous warrants.
1523.	Posthumous commissions and warrants: effect on pay and allowances.
1524.	Posthumous commissions and warrants: determination of date of death.

### § 1521. Posthumous commissions

(a) The President may issue, or have issued, an appropriate commission in the name of a member of the armed forces who, after September 8, 1939—

(1) was appointed to a commissioned grade but was unable to accept the appointment because of death;

(2) successfully completed the course at an officers' training school and was recommended for appointment to a commissioned grade by the commanding officer or officer in charge of the school but was unable to accept the appointment because of death; or

(3) was officially recommended for appointment or promotion to a commissioned grade but was unable to accept the promotion or appointment because of death.

(b) A commission issued under subsection (a) shall issue as of the date of the appointment, recommendation, or official recommendation, as the case may be, and the member's name shall be carried on the records of the military or executive department concerned as if he had served in the grade, and branch if any, in which posthumously commissioned, from the date of the appointment, recommendation, or official recommendation to the date of his death.

(c) A commission issued under subsection (a) in connection with the promotion of a deceased member to a higher commissioned grade shall require certification by the Secretary concerned that, at the time of death of the member, the member was qualified for appointment to that higher grade.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 115; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title V, Sec. 505], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-102; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 502(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4433.)

### § 1522. Posthumous warrants

(a) The Secretary concerned may issue, or have issued, an appropriate warrant in the name of a member of the armed forces who, after September 8, 1939, was officially recommended for appointment or promotion to a grade other than a commissioned grade but was unable to accept the appointment or promotion because of death.

(b) A warrant issued under subsection (a) shall issue as of the date of the recommendation, and the member's name shall be car-

ried on the records of the military or executive department concerned as if he had served in the grade to which posthumously appointed or promoted from the date of the recommendation to the date of his death.

(c) A warrant issued under subsection (a) in connection with the promotion of a deceased member to a higher grade shall require a finding by the Secretary concerned that, at the time of death of the member, the member was qualified for appointment to that higher grade.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 116; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 502(b), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4433.)

**§ 1523. Posthumous commissions and warrants: effect on pay and allowances**

No person is entitled to any bonus, gratuity, pay, or allowance because of a posthumous commission or warrant.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 116.)

**§ 1524. Posthumous commissions and warrants: determination of date of death**

For the purposes of sections 1521 and 1522 of this title, in any case where the date of death is established or determined under section 551–558 of title 37, the date of death is the date the Secretary concerned receives evidence that the person is dead, or the date the finding of death is made under section 555 of title 37.

(Added Pub. L. 89–718, Sec. 12(a)(1), Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117.)



## CHAPTER 79—CORRECTION OF MILITARY RECORDS

Sec.	
1551.	Correction of name after separation from service under an assumed name.
1552.	Correction of military records: claims incident thereto.
1553.	Review of discharge or dismissal.
1554.	Review of retirement or separation without pay for physical disability.
1554a.	Review of separation with disability rating of 20 percent disabled or less.
1555.	Professional staff.
1556.	Ex parte communications prohibited.
1557.	Timeliness standards for disposition of applications before Corrections Boards.
1558.	Review of actions of selection boards: correction of military records by special boards; judicial review.
1559.	Personnel limitation.

### **§ 1551. Correction of name after separation from service under an assumed name**

The Secretary of the military department concerned shall issue a certificate of discharge or an order of acceptance of resignation in the true name of any person who was separated from the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps honorably or under honorable conditions after serving under an assumed name during a war with another nation or people, upon application by, or on behalf of, that person, and upon proof of his identity. However, a certificate or order may not be issued under this section if the name was assumed to conceal a crime or to avoid its consequences.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 116.)

### **§ 1552. Correction of military records: claims incident thereto**

(a)(1) The Secretary of a military department may correct any military record of the Secretary's department when the Secretary considers it necessary to correct an error or remove an injustice. Except as provided in paragraph (2), such corrections shall be made by the Secretary acting through boards of civilians of the executive part of that military department. The Secretary of Homeland Security may in the same manner correct any military record of the Coast Guard.

(2) The Secretary concerned is not required to act through a board in the case of the correction of a military record announcing a decision that a person is not eligible to enlist (or reenlist) or is not accepted for enlistment (or reenlistment) or announcing the promotion and appointment of an enlisted member to an initial or higher grade or the decision not to promote an enlisted member to a higher grade. Such a correction may be made only if the correction is favorable to the person concerned.

(3) Corrections under this section shall be made under procedures established by the Secretary concerned. In the case of the

Secretary of a military department, those procedures must be approved by the Secretary of Defense.

(4) Except when procured by fraud, a correction under this section is final and conclusive on all officers of the United States.

(b) No correction may be made under subsection (a)(1) unless the claimant or his heir or legal representative files a request for the correction within three years after he discovers the error or injustice. However, a board established under subsection (a)(1) may excuse a failure to file within three years after discovery if it finds it to be in the interest of justice.

(c)(1) The Secretary concerned may pay, from applicable current appropriations, a claim for the loss of pay, allowances, compensation, emoluments, or other pecuniary benefits, or for the repayment of a fine or forfeiture, if, as a result of correcting a record under this section, the amount is found to be due the claimant on account of his or another's service in the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard, as the case may be, or on account of his or another's service as a civilian employee.

(2) If the claimant is dead, the money shall be paid, upon demand, to his legal representative. However, if no demand for payment is made by a legal representative, the money shall be paid—

(A) to the surviving spouse, heir, or beneficiaries, in the order prescribed by the law applicable to that kind of payment;

(B) if there is no such law covering order of payment, in the order set forth in section 2771 of this title; or

(C) as otherwise prescribed by the law applicable to that kind of payment.

(3) A claimant's acceptance of a settlement under this section fully satisfies the claim concerned. This section does not authorize the payment of any claim compensated by private law before October 25, 1951.

(4) If the correction of military records under this section involves setting aside a conviction by court-martial, the payment of a claim under this subsection in connection with the correction of the records shall include interest at a rate to be determined by the Secretary concerned, unless the Secretary determines that the payment of interest is inappropriate under the circumstances. If the payment of the claim is to include interest, the interest shall be calculated on an annual basis, and compounded, using the amount of the lost pay, allowances, compensation, emoluments, or other pecuniary benefits involved, and the amount of any fine or forfeiture paid, beginning from the date of the conviction through the date on which the payment is made.

(d) Applicable current appropriations are available to continue the pay, allowances, compensation, emoluments, and other pecuniary benefits of any person who was paid under subsection (c), and who, because of the correction of his military record, is entitled to those benefits, but for not longer than one year after the date when his record is corrected under this section if he is not reenlisted in, or appointed or reappointed to, the grade to which those payments relate. Without regard to qualifications for reenlistment, or appointment or reappointment, the Secretary concerned may reenlist a person in, or appoint or reappoint him to, the grade to which payments under this section relate.

(e) No payment may be made under this section for a benefit to which the claimant might later become entitled under the laws and regulations administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs.

(f) With respect to records of courts-martial and related administrative records pertaining to court-martial cases tried or reviewed under chapter 47 of this title (or under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (Public Law 506 of the 81st Congress)), action under subsection (a) may extend only to—

(1) correction of a record to reflect actions taken by reviewing authorities under chapter 47 of this title (or under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (Public Law 506 of the 81st Congress)); or

(2) action on the sentence of a court-martial for purposes of clemency.

(g) In this section, the term “military record” means a document or other record that pertains to (1) an individual member or former member of the armed forces, or (2) at the discretion of the Secretary of the military department concerned, any other military matter affecting a member or former member of the armed forces, an employee or former employee of that military department, or a dependent or current or former spouse of any such person. Such term does not include records pertaining to civilian employment matters (such as matters covered by title 5 and chapters 81, 83, 87, 108, 373, 605, 607, 643, and 873 of this title).

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 116; Pub. L. 86–533, Sec. 1(4), June 29, 1960, 74 Stat. 246; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, Sec. 511(60), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2925; Pub. L. 98–209, Sec. 11(a), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1407; Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1233(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2057; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title V, Sec. 514, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1441, 1603; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(19), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2500; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 545(a), (b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2022; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 592(a), (b), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4474, 4475.)

### § 1553. Review of discharge or dismissal

(a) The Secretary concerned shall, after consulting the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, establish a board of review, consisting of five members, to review the discharge or dismissal (other than a discharge or dismissal by sentence of a general court-martial) of any former member of an armed force under the jurisdiction of his department upon its own motion or upon the request of the former member or, if he is dead, his surviving spouse, next of kin, or legal representative. A motion or request for review must be made within 15 years after the date of the discharge or dismissal. With respect to a discharge or dismissal adjudged by a court-martial case tried or reviewed under chapter 47 of this title (or under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (Public Law 506 of the 81st Congress)), action under this subsection may extend only to a change in the discharge or dismissal or issuance of a new discharge for purposes of clemency.

(b) A board established under this section may, subject to review by the Secretary concerned, change a discharge or dismissal, or issue a new discharge, to reflect its findings.

(c) A review by a board established under this section shall be based on the records of the armed forces concerned and such other evidence as may be presented to the board. A witness may present evidence to the board in person or by affidavit. A person who re-

quests a review under this section may appear before the board in person or by counsel or an accredited representative of an organization recognized by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs under chapter 59 of title 38.

(d)(1) In the case of a former member of the armed forces who, while serving on active duty as a member of the armed forces, was deployed in support of a contingency operation and who, at any time after such deployment, was diagnosed by a physician, clinical psychologist, or psychiatrist as experiencing post-traumatic stress disorder or traumatic brain injury as a consequence of that deployment, a board established under this section to review the former member's discharge or dismissal shall include a member who is a physician, clinical psychologist, or psychiatrist.

(2) In the case of a former member described in paragraph (1) or a former member whose application for relief is based in whole or in part on matters relating to post-traumatic stress disorder or traumatic brain injury as supporting rationale or as justification for priority consideration, the Secretary concerned shall expedite a final decision and shall accord such cases sufficient priority to achieve an expedited resolution. In determining the priority of cases, the Secretary concerned shall weigh the medical and humanitarian circumstances of all cases and accord higher priority to cases not involving post-traumatic stress disorder or traumatic brain injury only when the individual cases are considered more compelling.

(Added Pub. L. 85-857, Sec. 13(v)(2), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1266; amended Pub. L. 87-651, title I, Sec. 110(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 509; Pub. L. 98-209, Sec. 11(b), Dec. 6, 1983, 97 Stat. 1407; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1603; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, Sec. 512(b), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2281.)

#### **§ 1554. Review of retirement or separation without pay for physical disability**

(a) The Secretary concerned shall from time to time establish boards of review, each consisting of five commissioned officers, two of whom shall be selected from officers of the Army Medical Corps, officers of the Navy Medical Corps, Air Force officers designated as medical officers, or officers of the Public Health Service, as the case may be, to review, upon the request of a member or former member of the uniformed services retired or released from active duty without pay for physical disability, the findings and decisions of the retiring board, board of medical survey, or disposition board in the member's case. A request for review must be made within 15 years after the date of the retirement or separation.

(b) A board established under this section has the same powers as the board whose findings and decision are being reviewed. The findings of the board shall be sent to the Secretary concerned, who shall submit them to the President for approval.

(c) A review by a board established under this section shall be based upon the records of the armed forces concerned and such other evidence as may be presented to the board. A witness may present evidence to the board in person or by affidavit. A person who requests a review under this section may appear before the board in person or by counsel or an accredited representative of an organization recognized by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs under chapter 59 of title 38.

(Added Pub. L. 85–857, Sec. 13(v)(2), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1267; amended Pub. L. 87–651, title I, Sec. 110(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 510; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1621(a)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1603; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 533(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4216.)

**§ 1554a. Review of separation with disability rating of 20 percent disabled or less**

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish within the Office of the Secretary of Defense a board of review to review the disability determinations of covered individuals by Physical Evaluation Boards. The board shall be known as the “Physical Disability Board of Review”.

(2) The Physical Disability Board of Review shall consist of not less than three members appointed by the Secretary.

(b) COVERED INDIVIDUALS.—For purposes of this section, covered individuals are members and former members of the armed forces who, during the period beginning on September 11, 2001, and ending on December 31, 2009—

(1) are separated from the armed forces due to unfitness for duty due to a medical condition with a disability rating of 20 percent disabled or less; and

(2) are found to be not eligible for retirement.

(c) REVIEW.—(1) Upon the request of a covered individual, or a surviving spouse, next of kin, or legal representative of a covered individual, the Physical Disability Board of Review shall review the findings and decisions of the Physical Evaluation Board with respect to such covered individual. Subject to paragraph (3), upon its own motion, the Physical Disability Board of Review may review the findings and decisions of the Physical Evaluation Board with respect to a covered individual.

(2) The review by the Physical Disability Board of Review under paragraph (1) shall be based on the records of the armed force concerned and such other evidence as may be presented to the Physical Disability Board of Review. A witness may present evidence to the Board by affidavit or by any other means considered acceptable by the Secretary of Defense.

(3) If the Physical Disability Board of Review proposes to review, upon its own motion, the findings and decisions of the Physical Evaluation Board with respect to a covered individual, the Physical Disability Board of Review shall notify the covered individual, or a surviving spouse, next of kin, or legal representative of the covered individual, of the proposed review and obtain the consent of the covered individual or a surviving spouse, next of kin, or legal representative of the covered individual before proceeding with the review.

(4) With respect to any review by the Physical Disability Board of Review of the findings and decisions of the Physical Evaluation Board with respect to a covered individual, whether initiated at the request of the covered individual or a surviving spouse, next of kin, or legal representative of the covered individual or initiated by the Physical Disability Board of Review, the Physical Disability Board of Review shall notify the covered individual or a surviving spouse, next of kin, or legal representative of the covered individual that, as a result of the request or consent, the covered individual or a surviving spouse, next of kin, or legal representative of the covered

individual may not seek relief from the Board for Correction of Military Records operated by the Secretary concerned.

(d) AUTHORIZED RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Physical Disability Board of Review may, as a result of its findings under a review under subsection (c), recommend to the Secretary concerned the following (as applicable) with respect to a covered individual:

(1) No recharacterization of the separation of such individual or modification of the disability rating previously assigned such individual.

(2) The recharacterization of the separation of such individual to retirement for disability.

(3) The modification of the disability rating previously assigned such individual by the Physical Evaluation Board concerned, which modified disability rating may not be a reduction of the disability rating previously assigned such individual by that Physical Evaluation Board.

(4) The issuance of a new disability rating for such individual.

(e) CORRECTION OF MILITARY RECORDS.—(1) The Secretary concerned may correct the military records of a covered individual in accordance with a recommendation made by the Physical Disability Board of Review under subsection (d). Any such correction may be made effective as of the effective date of the action taken on the report of the Physical Evaluation Board to which such recommendation relates.

(2) In the case of a member previously separated pursuant to the findings and decision of a Physical Evaluation Board together with a lump-sum or other payment of back pay and allowances at separation, the amount of pay or other monetary benefits to which such member would be entitled based on the member's military record as corrected shall be reduced to take into account receipt of such lump-sum or other payment in such manner as the Secretary of Defense considers appropriate.

(3) If the Physical Disability Board of Review makes a recommendation not to correct the military records of a covered individual, the action taken on the report of the Physical Evaluation Board to which such recommendation relates shall be treated as final as of the date of such action.

(f) REGULATIONS.—(1) This section shall be carried out in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) The regulations under paragraph (1) shall specify reasonable deadlines for the performance of reviews required by this section.

(3) The regulations under paragraph (1) shall specify the effect of a determination or pending determination of a Physical Evaluation Board on considerations by boards for correction of military records under section 1552 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1643(a)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 466.)

#### § 1555. Professional staff

(a) The Secretary of each military department shall assign to the staff of the service review agency of that military department at least one attorney and at least one physician. Such assignments

shall be made on a permanent, full-time basis and may be made from members of the armed forces or civilian employees.

(b) Personnel assigned pursuant to subsection (a)—

(1) shall work under the supervision of the director or executive director (as the case may be) of the service review agency; and

(2) shall be assigned duties as advisers to the director or executive director or other staff members on legal and medical matters, respectively, that are being considered by the agency.

(c) In this section, the term “service review agency” means—

(1) with respect to the Department of the Army, the Army Review Boards Agency;

(2) with respect to the Department of the Navy, the Navy Council of Personnel Boards and the Board for Correction of Naval Records; and

(3) with respect to the Department of the Air Force, the Air Force Review Boards Agency.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 542(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2020; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 582, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 634.)

#### **§ 1556. Ex parte communications prohibited**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of each military department shall ensure that an applicant seeking corrective action by the Army Review Boards Agency, the Air Force Review Boards Agency, or the Board for Correction of Naval Records, as the case may be, is provided a copy of all correspondence and communications (including summaries of verbal communications) to or from the agency or board, or a member of the staff of the agency or board, with an entity or person outside the agency or board that pertain directly to the applicant’s case or have a material effect on the applicant’s case.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a) does not apply to the following:

(1) Classified information.

(2) Information the release of which is otherwise prohibited by law or regulation.

(3) Any record previously provided to the applicant or known to be possessed by the applicant.

(4) Any correspondence that is purely administrative in nature.

(5) Any military record that is (or may be) provided to the applicant by the Secretary of the military department or other source.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 543(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2020.)

#### **§ 1557. Timeliness standards for disposition of applications before Corrections Boards**

(a) TEN-MONTH CLEARANCE PERCENTAGE.—Of the applications received by a Corrections Board during a period specified in the following table, the percentage on which final action by the Corrections Board must be completed within 10 months of receipt (other than for those applications considered suitable for administrative correction) is as follows:

For applications received during—	The percentage on which final Correction Board action must be completed within 10 months of receipt is—
the period of fiscal years 2001 and 2002 .....	50
the period of fiscal years 2003 and 2004 .....	60
the period of fiscal years 2005, 2006, and 2007 .....	70
the period of fiscal years 2008, 2009, and 2010 .....	80
the period of any fiscal year after fiscal year 2010 .....	90.

(b) **CLEARANCE DEADLINE FOR ALL APPLICATIONS.**—Final action by a Corrections Board on all applications received by the Corrections Board (other than those applications considered suitable for administrative correction) shall be completed within 18 months of receipt.

(c) **WAIVER AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of the military department concerned may exclude an individual application from the timeliness standards prescribed in subsections (a) and (b) if the Secretary determines that the application warrants a longer period of consideration. The authority of the Secretary of a military department under this subsection may not be delegated.

(d) **FAILURE TO MEET TIMELINESS STANDARDS NOT TO AFFECT ANY INDIVIDUAL APPLICATION.**—Failure of a Corrections Board to meet the applicable timeliness standard for any period of time under subsection (a) or (b) does not confer any presumption or advantage with respect to consideration by the board of any application.

(e) **REPORTS ON FAILURE TO MEET TIMELINESS STANDARDS.**—The Secretary of the military department concerned shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report not later than June 1 following any fiscal year during which the Corrections Board of that Secretary's military department was unable to meet the applicable timeliness standard for that fiscal year under subsections (a) and (b). The report shall specify the reasons why the standard could not be met and the corrective actions initiated to ensure compliance in the future. The report shall also specify the number of waivers granted under subsection (c) during that fiscal year.

(f) **CORRECTIONS BOARD DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “Corrections Board” means—

(1) with respect to the Department of the Army, the Army Board for Correction of Military Records;

(2) with respect to the Department of the Navy, the Board for Correction of Naval Records; and

(3) with respect to the Department of the Air Force, the Air Force Board for Correction of Military Records.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 544(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2021; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(12), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2062.)

## **§ 1558. Review of actions of selection boards: correction of military records by special boards; judicial review**

(a) **CORRECTION OF MILITARY RECORDS.**—The Secretary of a military department may correct a person's military records in accordance with a recommendation made by a special board. Any such correction may be made effective as of the effective date of the



action taken on a report of a previous selection board that resulted in the action corrected in the person's military records.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) SPECIAL BOARD.—(A) The term “special board” means a board that the Secretary of a military department convenes under any authority to consider whether to recommend a person for appointment, enlistment, reenlistment, assignment, promotion, retention, separation, retirement, or transfer to inactive status in a reserve component instead of referring the records of that person for consideration by a previously convened selection board which considered or should have considered that person.

(B) Such term includes a board for the correction of military records convened under section 1552 of this title, if designated as a special board by the Secretary concerned.

(C) Such term does not include a promotion special selection board convened under section 628 or 14502 of this title.

(2) SELECTION BOARD.—(A) The term “selection board” means a selection board convened under section 573(c), 580, 580a, 581, 611(b), 637, 638, 638a, 14101(b), 14701, 14704, or 14705 of this title, and any other board convened by the Secretary of a military department under any authority to recommend persons for appointment, enlistment, reenlistment, assignment, promotion, or retention in the armed forces or for separation, retirement, or transfer to inactive status in a reserve component for the purpose of reducing the number of persons serving in the armed forces.

(B) Such term does not include any of the following:

(i) A promotion board convened under section 573(a), 611(a), or 14101(a) of this title.

(ii) A special board.

(iii) A special selection board convened under section 628 of this title.

(iv) A board for the correction of military records convened under section 1552 of this title.

(3) INVOLUNTARILY BOARD-SEPARATED.—The term “involuntarily board-separated” means separated or retired from an armed force, or transferred to the Retired Reserve or to inactive status in a reserve component, as a result of a recommendation of a selection board.

(c) RELIEF ASSOCIATED WITH CORRECTION OF CERTAIN ACTIONS.—(1) The Secretary of the military department concerned shall ensure that an involuntarily board-separated person receives relief under paragraph (2) or under paragraph (3) if the person, as a result of a correction of the person's military records under subsection (a), becomes entitled to retention on or restoration to active duty or to active status in a reserve component.

(2)(A) A person referred to in paragraph (1) shall, with that person's consent, be restored to the same status, rights, and entitlements (less appropriate offsets against back pay and allowances) in that person's armed force as the person would have had if the person had not been selected to be involuntarily board-separated as a result of an action the record of which is corrected under subsection

(a). An action under this subparagraph is subject to subparagraph (B).

(B) Nothing in subparagraph (A) may be construed to permit a person to be on active duty or in an active status in a reserve component after the date on which the person would have been separated, retired, or transferred to the Retired Reserve or to inactive status in a reserve component if the person had not been selected to be involuntarily board-separated in an action of a selection board the record of which is corrected under subsection (a).

(3) If an involuntarily board-separated person referred to in paragraph (1) does not consent to a restoration of status, rights, and entitlements under paragraph (2), the Secretary concerned shall pay that person back pay and allowances (less appropriate offsets), and shall provide that person service credit, for the period—

(A) beginning on the date of the person's separation, retirement, or transfer to the Retired Reserve or to inactive status in a reserve component, as the case may be; and

(B) ending on the earlier of—

(i) the date on which the person would have been so restored under paragraph (2), as determined by the Secretary concerned; or

(ii) the date on which the person would otherwise have been separated, retired, or transferred to the Retired Reserve or to inactive status in a reserve component, as the case may be.

(d) FINALITY OF UNFAVORABLE ACTION.—If a special board makes a recommendation not to correct the military records of a person regarding action taken in the case of that person on the basis of a previous report of a selection board, the action previously taken on that report shall be considered as final as of the date of the action taken on that report.

(e) REGULATIONS.—(1) The Secretary of each military department shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. Regulations under this subsection may not apply to subsection (f), other than to paragraph (4)(C) of that subsection.

(2) The Secretary may prescribe in the regulations under paragraph (1) the circumstances under which consideration by a special board may be provided for under this section, including the following:

(A) The circumstances under which consideration of a person's case by a special board is contingent upon application by or for that person.

(B) Any time limits applicable to the filing of an application for such consideration.

(3) Regulations prescribed by the Secretary of a military department under this subsection may not take effect until approved by the Secretary of Defense.

(f) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—(1) A person seeking to challenge an action or recommendation of a selection board, or an action taken by the Secretary of the military department concerned on the report of a selection board, is not entitled to relief in any judicial proceeding unless the action or recommendation has first been considered by a special board under this section or the Secretary con-

cerned has denied the convening of such a board for such consideration.

(2)(A) A court of the United States may review a determination by the Secretary of a military department not to convene a special board in the case of any person. In any such case, the court may set aside the Secretary's determination only if the court finds the determination to be—

- (i) arbitrary or capricious;
- (ii) not based on substantial evidence;
- (iii) a result of material error of fact or material administrative error; or
- (iv) otherwise contrary to law.

(B) If a court sets aside a determination by the Secretary of a military department not to convene a special board, it shall remand the case to the Secretary concerned, who shall provide for consideration by a special board.

(3) A court of the United States may review a recommendation of a special board or an action of the Secretary of the military department concerned on the report of a special board. In any such case, a court may set aside the action only if the court finds that the recommendation or action was—

- (A) arbitrary or capricious;
- (B) not based on substantial evidence;
- (C) a result of material error of fact or material administrative error; or
- (D) otherwise contrary to law.

(4)(A) If, six months after receiving a complete application for consideration by a special board in any case, the Secretary concerned has not convened a special board and has not denied consideration by a special board in that case, the Secretary shall be deemed for the purposes of this subsection to have denied consideration of the case by a special board.

(B) If, six months after the convening of a special board in any case, the Secretary concerned has not taken final action on the report of the special board, the Secretary shall be deemed for the purposes of this subsection to have denied relief in such case.

(C) Under regulations prescribed under subsection (e), the Secretary of a military department may waive the applicability of subparagraph (A) or (B) in a case if the Secretary determines that a longer period for consideration of the case is warranted. Such a waiver may be for an additional period of not more than six months. The Secretary concerned may not delegate authority to make a determination under this subparagraph.

(g) EXISTING JURISDICTION.—Nothing in this section limits—

- (1) the jurisdiction of any court of the United States under any provision of law to determine the validity of any law, regulation, or policy relating to selection boards; or
- (2) the authority of the Secretary of a military department to correct a military record under section 1552 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 503(a)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1080.)

#### § 1559. Personnel limitation

(a) LIMITATION.—Before December 31, 2013, the Secretary of a military department may not carry out any reduction in the num-

ber of military and civilian personnel assigned to duty with the service review agency for that military department below the baseline number for that agency until—

(1) the Secretary submits to Congress a report that—

(A) describes the reduction proposed to be made;

(B) provides the Secretary's rationale for that reduction; and

(C) specifies the number of such personnel that would be assigned to duty with that agency after the reduction; and

(2) a period of 90 days has elapsed after the date on which the report is submitted.

(b) **BASELINE NUMBER.**—The baseline number for a service review agency under this section is—

(1) for purposes of the first report with respect to a service review agency under this section, the number of military and civilian personnel assigned to duty with that agency as of January 1, 2002; and

(2) for purposes of any subsequent report with respect to a service review agency under this section, the number of such personnel specified in the most recent report with respect to that agency under this section.

(c) **SERVICE REVIEW AGENCY DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “service review agency” means—

(1) with respect to the Department of the Army, the Army Review Boards Agency;

(2) with respect to the Department of the Navy, the Board for Correction of Naval Records; and

(3) with respect to the Department of the Air Force, the Air Force Review Boards Agency.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 552(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2552; amended Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 581, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1928; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 593, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4475; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 533(b), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4216.)

## **CHAPTER 80—MISCELLANEOUS INVESTIGATION REQUIREMENTS AND OTHER DUTIES**

- Sec.
- 1561. Complaints of sexual harassment: investigation by commanding officers.
- 1561a. Civilian orders of protection: force and effect on military installations.
- 1562. Database on domestic violence incidents.
- 1563. Consideration of proposals for posthumous and honorary promotions and appointments: procedures for review.
- 1564. Security clearance investigations.
- 1564a. Counterintelligence polygraph program.
- 1565. DNA identification information: collection from certain offenders; use.
- 1565a. DNA samples maintained for identification of human remains: use for law enforcement purposes.
- 1566. Voting assistance: compliance assessments; assistance.
- 1566a. Voting assistance: voter assistance offices.
- 1567. Duration of military protective orders.
- 1567a. Mandatory notification of issuance of military protective order to civilian law enforcement.

### **§ 1561. Complaints of sexual harassment: investigation by commanding officers**

(a) ACTION ON COMPLAINTS ALLEGING SEXUAL HARASSMENT.—A commanding officer or officer in charge of a unit, vessel, facility, or area of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who receives from a member of the command or a civilian employee under the supervision of the officer a complaint alleging sexual harassment by a member of the armed forces or a civilian employee of the Department of Defense shall carry out an investigation of the matter in accordance with this section.

(b) COMMENCEMENT OF INVESTIGATION.—To the extent practicable, a commanding officer or officer in charge receiving such a complaint shall, within 72 hours after receipt of the complaint—

(1) forward the complaint or a detailed description of the allegation to the next superior officer in the chain of command who is authorized to convene a general court-martial;

(2) commence, or cause the commencement of, an investigation of the complaint; and

(3) advise the complainant of the commencement of the investigation.

(c) DURATION OF INVESTIGATION.—To the extent practicable, a commanding officer or officer in charge receiving such a complaint shall ensure that the investigation of the complaint is completed not later than 14 days after the date on which the investigation is commenced.

(d) REPORT ON INVESTIGATION.—To the extent practicable, a commanding officer or officer in charge receiving such a complaint shall—

(1) submit a final report on the results of the investigation, including any action taken as a result of the investigation, to the next superior officer referred to in subsection (b)(1) within

20 days after the date on which the investigation is commenced; or

(2) submit a report on the progress made in completing the investigation to the next superior officer referred to in subsection (b)(1) within 20 days after the date on which the investigation is commenced and every 14 days thereafter until the investigation is completed and, upon completion of the investigation, then submit a final report on the results of the investigation, including any action taken as a result of the investigation, to that next superior officer.

(e) **SEXUAL HARASSMENT DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “sexual harassment” means any of the following:

(1) Conduct (constituting a form of sex discrimination) that—

(A) involves unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and deliberate or repeated offensive comments or gestures of a sexual nature when—

(i) submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of a person’s job, pay, or career;

(ii) submission to or rejection of such conduct by a person is used as a basis for career or employment decisions affecting that person; or

(iii) such conduct has the purpose or effect of unreasonably interfering with an individual’s work performance or creates an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working environment; and

(B) is so severe or pervasive that a reasonable person would perceive, and the victim does perceive, the work environment as hostile or offensive.

(2) Any use or condonation, by any person in a supervisory or command position, of any form of sexual behavior to control, influence, or affect the career, pay, or job of a member of the armed forces or a civilian employee of the Department of Defense.

(3) Any deliberate or repeated unwelcome verbal comment or gesture of a sexual nature in the workplace by any member of the armed forces or civilian employee of the Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 591(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1760.)

**§ 1561a. Civilian orders of protection: force and effect on military installations**

(a) **FORCE AND EFFECT.**—A civilian order of protection shall have the same force and effect on a military installation as such order has within the jurisdiction of the court that issued such order.

(b) **CIVILIAN ORDER OF PROTECTION DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “civilian order of protection” has the meaning given the term “protection order” in section 2266(5) of title 18.

(c) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. The regulations shall be designed to further good order and discipline by members of the armed forces and civilians present on military installations.

(Added Pub. L. 107–311, Sec. 2(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2455.)

#### § 1562. Database on domestic violence incidents

(a) DATABASE ON DOMESTIC VIOLENCE INCIDENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a central database of information on the incidents of domestic violence involving members of the armed forces.

(b) REPORTING OF INFORMATION FOR THE DATABASE.—The Secretary shall require that the Secretaries of the military departments maintain and report annually to the administrator of the database established under subsection (a) any information received on the following matters:

(1) Each domestic violence incident reported to a commander, a law enforcement authority of the armed forces, or a family advocacy program of the Department of Defense.

(2) The number of those incidents that involve evidence determined sufficient for supporting disciplinary action and, for each such incident, a description of the substantiated allegation and the action taken by command authorities in the incident.

(3) The number of those incidents that involve evidence determined insufficient for supporting disciplinary action and for each such case, a description of the allegation.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 594(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 643.)

#### § 1563. Consideration of proposals for posthumous and honorary promotions and appointments: procedures for review

(a) REVIEW BY SECRETARY CONCERNED.—Upon request of a Member of Congress, the Secretary concerned shall review a proposal for the posthumous or honorary promotion or appointment of a member or former member of the armed forces, or any other person considered qualified, that is not otherwise authorized by law. Based upon such review, the Secretary shall make a determination as to the merits of approving the posthumous or honorary promotion or appointment.

(b) NOTICE OF RESULTS OF REVIEW.—Upon making a determination under subsection (a) as to the merits of approving the posthumous or honorary promotion or appointment, the Secretary concerned shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and to the requesting Member of Congress a detailed discussion of the rationale supporting the determination.

(c) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “Member of Congress” means—

(1) a Senator; or

(2) a Representative in, or a Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, Congress.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title V, Sec. 542(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–114; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1031(a)(11), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1597.)

**§ 1564. Security clearance investigations**

(a) EXPEDITED PROCESS.—The Secretary of Defense may prescribe a process for expediting the completion of the background investigations necessary for granting security clearances for—

(1) Department of Defense personnel and Department of Defense contractor personnel who are engaged in sensitive duties that are critical to the national security; and

(2) any individual who—

(A) submits an application for a position as an employee of the Department of Defense for which—

(i) the individual is qualified; and

(ii) a security clearance is required; and

(B) is—

(i) a member of the armed forces who was retired or separated, or is expected to be retired or separated, for physical disability pursuant to chapter 61 of this title;

(ii) the spouse of a member of the armed forces who retires or is separated, after the date of the enactment of the Ike Skelton National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, for a physical disability as a result of a wound, injuries or illness incurred or aggravated in the line of duty (as determined by the Secretary concerned); or

(iii) the spouse of a member of the armed forces who dies, after the date of the enactment of the Ike Skelton National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, as a result of a wound, injury, or illness incurred or aggravated in the line of duty (as determined by the Secretary concerned).

(b) REQUIRED FEATURES.—The process developed under subsection (a) shall provide for the following:

(1) Quantification of the requirements for background investigations necessary for grants of security clearances for Department of Defense personnel and Department of Defense contractor personnel.

(2) Categorization of personnel on the basis of the degree of sensitivity of their duties and the extent to which those duties are critical to the national security.

(3) Prioritization of the processing of background investigations on the basis of the categories of personnel determined under paragraph (2).

(c) ANNUAL REVIEW.—The Secretary shall conduct an annual review of the process prescribed under subsection (a) and shall revise that process as determined necessary in relation to ongoing Department of Defense missions.

(d) CONSULTATION REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary shall consult with the Secretaries of the military departments and the heads of Defense Agencies in carrying out this section.

(e) SENSITIVE DUTIES.—For the purposes of this section, it is not necessary for the performance of duties to involve classified activities or classified matters in order for the duties to be considered sensitive and critical to the national security.



(f) USE OF APPROPRIATED FUNDS.—The Secretary of Defense may use funds authorized to be appropriated to the Department of Defense for operation and maintenance to conduct background investigations under this section for individuals described in subsection (a)(2).

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title X, Sec. 1072(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–276; amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title III, Sec. 351(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4192.)

#### § 1564a. Counterintelligence polygraph program

(a) AUTHORITY FOR PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense may carry out a program for the administration of counterintelligence polygraph examinations to persons described in subsection (b). The program shall be conducted in accordance with the standards specified in subsection (e).

(b) PERSONS COVERED.—Except as provided in subsection (d), the following persons, if their duties are described in subsection (c), are subject to this section:

(1) Military and civilian personnel of the Department of Defense.

(2) Personnel of defense contractors.

(3) A person assigned or detailed to the Department of Defense.

(4) An applicant for a position in the Department of Defense.

(c) COVERED TYPES OF DUTIES.—The Secretary of Defense may provide, under standards established by the Secretary, that a person described in subsection (b) is subject to this section if that person's duties involve—

(1) access to information that—

(A) has been classified at the level of top secret; or

(B) is designated as being within a special access program under section 4.4(a) of Executive Order No. 12958 (or a successor Executive order); or

(2) assistance in an intelligence or military mission in a case in which the unauthorized disclosure or manipulation of information, as determined under standards established by the Secretary of Defense, could reasonably be expected to—

(A) jeopardize human life or safety;

(B) result in the loss of unique or uniquely productive intelligence sources or methods vital to United States security; or

(C) compromise technologies, operational plans, or security procedures vital to the strategic advantage of the United States and its allies.

(d) EXCEPTIONS FROM COVERAGE FOR CERTAIN INTELLIGENCE AGENCIES AND FUNCTIONS.—This section does not apply to the following persons:

(1) A person assigned or detailed to the Central Intelligence Agency or to an expert or consultant under a contract with the Central Intelligence Agency.

(2) A person who is—

(A) employed by or assigned or detailed to the National Security Agency;

- (B) an expert or consultant under contract to the National Security Agency;
- (C) an employee of a contractor of the National Security Agency; or
- (D) a person applying for a position in the National Security Agency.
- (3) A person assigned to a space where sensitive cryptographic information is produced, processed, or stored.
- (4) A person employed by, or assigned or detailed to, an office within the Department of Defense for the collection of specialized national foreign intelligence through reconnaissance programs or a contractor of such an office.
- (e) STANDARDS.—(1) Polygraph examinations conducted under this section shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations.
- (2) Such examinations may be authorized for any of the following purposes:
  - (A) To assist in determining the initial eligibility for duties described in subsection (c) of, and aperiodically thereafter, on a random basis, to assist in determining the continued eligibility of, persons described in subsections (b) and (c).
  - (B) With the consent of, or upon the request of, the examinee, to—
    - (i) resolve serious credible derogatory information developed in connection with a personnel security investigation; or
    - (ii) exculpate him- or herself of allegations or evidence arising in the course of a counterintelligence or personnel security investigation.
  - (C) To assist, in a limited number of cases when operational exigencies require the immediate use of a person's services before the completion of a personnel security investigation, in determining the interim eligibility for duties described in subsection (c) of the person.
- (3) Polygraph examinations conducted under this section shall provide adequate safeguards, prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, for the protection of the rights and privacy of persons subject to this section under subsection (b) who are considered for or administered polygraph examinations under this section. Such safeguards shall include the following:
  - (A) The examinee shall receive timely notification of the examination and its intended purpose and may only be given the examination with the consent of the examinee.
  - (B) The examinee shall be advised of the examinee's right to consult with legal counsel.
  - (C) All questions asked concerning the matter at issue, other than technical questions necessary to the polygraph technique, must have a relevance to the subject of the inquiry.
- (f) OVERSIGHT.—(1) The Secretary shall establish a process to monitor responsible and effective application of polygraph examinations within the Department of Defense.
- (2) The Secretary shall make information on the use of polygraphs within the Department of Defense available to the congressional defense committees.

(g) **POLYGRAPH RESEARCH PROGRAM.**—The Secretary shall carry out a continuing research program to support the polygraph examination activities of the Department of Defense. The program shall include the following:

- (1) An on-going evaluation of the validity of polygraph techniques used by the Department.
- (2) Research on polygraph countermeasures and anti-countermeasures.
- (3) Developmental research on polygraph techniques, instrumentation, and analytic methods.

(Added Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, Sec. 1041(a)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1607; amended Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1054(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3436.)

**§ 1565. DNA identification information: collection from certain offenders; use**

(a) **COLLECTION OF DNA SAMPLES.**—(1) The Secretary concerned shall collect a DNA sample from each member of the armed forces under the Secretary’s jurisdiction who is, or has been, convicted of a qualifying military offense (as determined under subsection (d)).

(2) For each member described in paragraph (1), if the Combined DNA Index System (in this section referred to as “CODIS”) of the Federal Bureau of Investigation contains a DNA analysis with respect to that member, or if a DNA sample has been or is to be collected from that member under section 3(a) of the DNA Analysis Backlog Elimination Act of 2000, the Secretary concerned may (but need not) collect a DNA sample from that member.

(3) The Secretary concerned may enter into agreements with other Federal agencies, units of State or local government, or private entities to provide for the collection of samples described in paragraph (1).

(b) **ANALYSIS AND USE OF SAMPLES.**—The Secretary concerned shall furnish each DNA sample collected under subsection (a) to the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary of Defense shall—

(1) carry out a DNA analysis on each such DNA sample in a manner that complies with the requirements for inclusion of that analysis in CODIS; and

(2) furnish the results of each such analysis to the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation for inclusion in CODIS.

(c) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) The term “DNA sample” means a tissue, fluid, or other bodily sample of an individual on which a DNA analysis can be carried out.

(2) The term “DNA analysis” means analysis of the deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) identification information in a bodily sample.

(d) **QUALIFYING MILITARY OFFENSES.**—The offenses that shall be treated for purposes of this section as qualifying military offenses are the following offenses, as determined by the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Attorney General:

(1) Any offense under the Uniform Code of Military Justice for which a sentence of confinement for more than one year may be imposed.

(2) Any other offense under the Uniform Code of Military Justice that is comparable to a qualifying Federal offense (as determined under section 3(d) of the DNA Analysis Backlog Elimination Act of 2000 (42 U.S.C. 14135a(d))).

(e) EXPUNGEMENT.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall promptly expunge, from the index described in subsection (a) of section 210304 of the Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994, the DNA analysis of a person included in the index on the basis of a qualifying military offense if the Secretary receives, for each conviction of the person of a qualifying offense, a certified copy of a final court order establishing that such conviction has been overturned.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), the term “qualifying offense” means any of the following offenses:

(A) A qualifying Federal offense, as determined under section 3 of the DNA Analysis Backlog Elimination Act of 2000.

(B) A qualifying District of Columbia offense, as determined under section 4 of the DNA Analysis Backlog Elimination Act of 2000.

(C) A qualifying military offense.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (1), a court order is not “final” if time remains for an appeal or application for discretionary review with respect to the order.

(f) REGULATIONS.—This section shall be carried out under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Attorney General. Those regulations shall apply, to the extent practicable, uniformly throughout the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 106–541, Sec. 5(a)(1), Dec. 19, 2000, 114 Stat. 2731; amended Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 108–405, title II, Sec. 203(c), Oct. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 2270.)

**§ 1565a. DNA samples maintained for identification of human remains: use for law enforcement purposes**

(a) COMPLIANCE WITH COURT ORDER.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), if a valid order of a Federal court (or military judge) so requires, an element of the Department of Defense that maintains a repository of DNA samples for the purpose of identification of human remains shall make available, for the purpose specified in subsection (b), such DNA samples on such terms and conditions as such court (or military judge) directs.

(2) A DNA sample with respect to an individual shall be provided under paragraph (1) in a manner that does not compromise the ability of the Department of Defense to maintain a sample with respect to that individual for the purpose of identification of human remains.

(b) COVERED PURPOSE.—The purpose referred to in subsection (a) is the purpose of an investigation or prosecution of a felony, or any sexual offense, for which no other source of DNA information is reasonably available.

(c) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “DNA sample” has the meaning given such term in section 1565(c) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1063(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2653.)

**§ 1566. Voting assistance: compliance assessments; assistance**

(a) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to require that the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps ensure their compliance with any directives issued by the Secretary of Defense in implementing any voting assistance program.

(b) VOTING ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS DEFINED.—In this section, the term “voting assistance programs” means—

- (1) the Federal Voting Assistance Program carried out under the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff et seq.); and
- (2) any similar program.

(c) ANNUAL EFFECTIVENESS AND COMPLIANCE REVIEWS.—(1) The Inspector General of each of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps shall conduct—

- (A) an annual review of the effectiveness of voting assistance programs; and
- (B) an annual review of the compliance with voting assistance programs of that armed force.

(2) Upon the completion of each annual review under paragraph (1), each Inspector General specified in that paragraph shall submit to the Inspector General of the Department of Defense a report on the results of each such review. Such report shall be submitted in time each year to be reflected in the report of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense under paragraph (3).

(3) Not later than March 31 each year, the Inspector General of the Department of Defense shall submit to Congress a report on—

- (A) the effectiveness during the preceding calendar year of voting assistance programs; and
- (B) the level of compliance during the preceding calendar year with voting assistance programs of each of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps.

[(d) Repealed. Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 596(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2235.]

(e) REGULAR MILITARY DEPARTMENT ASSESSMENTS.—The Secretary of each military department shall include in the set of issues and programs to be reviewed during any management effectiveness review or inspection at the installation level an assessment of compliance with the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff et seq.) and with Department of Defense regulations regarding the Federal Voting Assistance Program.

(f) VOTING ASSISTANCE OFFICERS.—(1) Voting assistance officers shall be appointed or assigned under Department of Defense regulations. Commanders at all levels are responsible for ensuring that unit voting officers are trained and equipped to provide information and assistance to members of the armed forces on voting matters. Performance evaluation reports pertaining to a member who has been assigned to serve as a voting assistance officer shall comment on the performance of the member as a voting assistance officer.

(2) Under regulations and procedures (including directives) prescribed by the Secretary, a member of the armed forces appointed or assigned to duty as a voting assistance officer shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be given the time and resources needed to perform the member's duties as a voting assistance officer during the period in advance of a general election when members and their dependents are preparing and submitting absentee ballots.

(g) DELIVERY OF MAIL FROM OVERSEAS PRECEDING FEDERAL ELECTIONS.—(1) During the four months preceding a general Federal election month, the Secretary of Defense shall periodically conduct surveys of all overseas locations and vessels at sea with military units responsible for collecting mail for return shipment to the United States and all port facilities in the United States and overseas where military-related mail is collected for shipment to overseas locations or to the United States. The purpose of each survey shall be to determine if voting materials are awaiting shipment at any such location and, if so, the length of time that such materials have been held at that location. During the fourth and third months before a general Federal election month, such surveys shall be conducted biweekly. During the second and first months before a general Federal election month, such surveys shall be conducted weekly.

(2) The Secretary shall ensure that voting materials are transmitted expeditiously by military postal authorities at all times. The Secretary shall, to the maximum extent practicable, implement measures to ensure that a postmark or other official proof of mailing date is provided on each absentee ballot collected at any overseas location or vessel at sea whenever the Department of Defense is responsible for collecting mail for return shipment to the United States. The Secretary shall ensure that the measures implemented under the preceding sentence do not result in the delivery of absentee ballots to the final destination of such ballots after the date on which the election for Federal office is held.

(3) In this section, the term "general Federal election month" means November in an even-numbered year.

(h) NOTICE OF DEADLINES AND REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary of each military department, utilizing the voting assistance officer network established for each military installation, shall, to the maximum extent practicable, provide notice to members of the armed forces stationed at that installation of the last date before a general Federal election for which absentee ballots mailed from a postal facility located at that installation can reasonably be expected to be timely delivered to the appropriate State and local election officials.

(i) REGISTRATION AND VOTING INFORMATION FOR MEMBERS AND DEPENDENTS.—(1) The Secretary of each military department, using a variety of means including both print and electronic media, shall, to the maximum extent practicable, ensure that members of the armed forces and their dependents who are qualified to vote have ready access to information regarding voter registration requirements and deadlines (including voter registration), absentee ballot application requirements and deadlines, and the availability

of voting assistance officers to assist members and dependents to understand and comply with these requirements.

(2) The Secretary of each military department shall make the national voter registration form prepared for purposes of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act by the Federal Election Commission available so that each person who enlists shall receive such form at the time of the enlistment, or as soon thereafter as practicable.

(3) Where practicable, a special day or days shall be designated at each military installation for the purpose of informing members of the armed forces and their dependents of election timing, registration requirements, and voting procedures.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1602(a)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1274; amended Pub. L. 107–252, title VII, Sec. 701, Oct. 29, 2002, 116 Stat. 1722; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(13), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2062; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, Sec. 596(a), (d), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2235, 2236.)

#### **§ 1566a. Voting assistance: voter assistance offices**

(a) DESIGNATION OF OFFICES ON MILITARY INSTALLATIONS AS VOTER ASSISTANCE OFFICES.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 and under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (f), the Secretaries of the military departments shall designate offices on installations under their jurisdiction to provide absent uniformed services voters, particularly those individuals described in subsection (b), and their family members with the following:

(1) Information on voter registration procedures and absentee ballot procedures (including the official post card form prescribed under section 101 of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff)).

(2) Information and assistance, if requested, including access to the Internet where practicable, to register to vote in an election for Federal office.

(3) Information and assistance, if requested, including access to the Internet where practicable, to update the individual's voter registration information, including instructions for absent uniformed services voters to change their address by submitting the official post card form prescribed under section 101 of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act to the appropriate State election official.

(4) Information and assistance, if requested, to request an absentee ballot under the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff et seq.).

(b) COVERED INDIVIDUALS.—The individuals described in this subsection are absent uniformed services voters who—

- (1) are undergoing a permanent change of duty station;
- (2) are deploying overseas for at least six months;
- (3) are returning from an overseas deployment of at least six months; or
- (4) otherwise request assistance related to voter registration.

(c) TIMING OF PROVISION OF ASSISTANCE.—The regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (f) shall ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and consistent with mili-

tary necessity, that the assistance provided under subsection (a) is provided to a covered individual described in subsection (b)—

(1) if described in subsection (b)(1), as part of the administrative in-processing of the covered individual upon arrival at the new duty station of the covered individual;

(2) if described in subsection (b)(2), as part of the administrative out-processing of the covered individual in preparation for deployment from the home duty station of the covered individual;

(3) if described in subsection (b)(3), as part of the administrative in-processing of the covered individual upon return to the home duty station of the covered individual; or

(4) if described in subsection (b)(4), at the time the covered individual requests such assistance.

(d) OUTREACH.—The Secretary of each military department, or the Presidential designee, shall take appropriate actions to inform absent uniformed services voters of the assistance available under subsection (a), including—

(1) the availability of information and voter registration assistance at offices designated under subsection (a); and

(2) the time, location, and manner in which an absent uniformed services voter may utilize such assistance.

(e) AUTHORITY TO DESIGNATE VOTING ASSISTANCE OFFICES AS VOTER REGISTRATION AGENCY ON MILITARY INSTALLATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense may authorize the Secretaries of the military departments to designate offices on military installations as voter registration agencies under section 7(a)(2) of the National Voter Registration Act of 1993 (42 U.S.C. 1973gg–5(a)(2)) for all purposes of such Act. Any office so designated shall discharge the requirements of this section, under the regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (f).

(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations relating to the administration of the requirements of this section. The regulations shall be prescribed before the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office held in November 2010, and shall be implemented for such general election for Federal office and for each succeeding election for Federal office.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “absent uniformed services voter” has the meaning given that term in section 107(1) of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff–6(1)).

(2) The term “Federal office” has the meaning given that term in section 107(3) of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff–6(3)).

(3) The term “Presidential designee” means the official designated by the President under section 101(a) of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff(a)).



**§ 1567. Duration of military protective orders**

A military protective order issued by a military commander shall remain in effect until such time as the military commander terminates the order or issues a replacement order.

(Added Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 561(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4470; amended Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(16), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2473.)

**§ 1567a. Mandatory notification of issuance of military protective order to civilian law enforcement**

(a) INITIAL NOTIFICATION.—In the event a military protective order is issued against a member of the armed forces and any individual involved in the order does not reside on a military installation at any time during the duration of the military protective order, the commander of the military installation shall notify the appropriate civilian authorities of—

- (1) the issuance of the protective order; and
- (2) the individuals involved in the order.

(b) NOTIFICATION OF CHANGES OR TERMINATION.—The commander of the military installation also shall notify the appropriate civilian authorities of—

- (1) any change made in a protective order covered by subsection (a); and
- (2) the termination of the protective order.

(Added Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 562(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4470; amended Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(17), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2473.)

## CHAPTER 81—CIVILIAN EMPLOYEES

- Sec.  
1580. Emergency essential employees: designation.  
1580a. Emergency essential employees: notification of required participation in anthrax vaccine immunization program.  
1581. Foreign National Employees Separation Pay Account.  
1582. Assistive technology, assistive technology devices, and assistive technology services.  
1583. Employment of certain persons without pay.  
1584. Employment of non-citizens.  
1585. Carrying of firearms.  
1585a. Special agents of the Defense Criminal Investigative Service: authority to execute warrants and make arrests.  
1586. Rotation of career-conditional and career employees assigned to duty outside the United States.  
1587. Employees of nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: reprisals.  
1587a. Employees of nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: senior executive pay levels.  
1588. Authority to accept certain voluntary services.  
1589. Participation in management of specified non-Federal entities: authorized activities.  
[1590. Repealed.]  
1591. Reimbursement for travel and transportation expenses when accompanying Members of Congress.  
1592. Prohibition on payment of severance pay to foreign nationals in the event of certain overseas base closures.  
1593. Uniform allowance: civilian employees.  
1594. Reimbursement for financial institution charges incurred because of Government error in direct deposit of pay.  
1595. Civilian faculty members at certain Department of Defense schools: employment and compensation.  
1596. Foreign language proficiency: special pay for proficiency beneficial for intelligence interests.  
1596a. Foreign language proficiency: special pay for proficiency beneficial for other national security interests.  
1596b. Foreign language proficiency: National Foreign Language Skills Registry.  
1597. Civilian positions: guidelines for reductions.  
1598. Assistance to terminated employees to obtain certification and employment as teachers or employment as teachers' aides.  
[1599. Renumbered.]  
1599a. Financial assistance to certain employees in acquisition of critical skills.  
1599b. Employees abroad: travel expenses; health care.  
1599c. Health care professionals: enhanced appointment and compensation authority for personnel for care and treatment of wounded and injured members of the armed forces.  
1599d. Professional accounting positions: authority to prescribe certification and credential standards.

### § 1580. Emergency essential employees: designation

(a) CRITERIA FOR DESIGNATION.—The Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of the military department concerned may designate as an emergency essential employee any employee of the Department of Defense, whether permanent or temporary, the duties of whose position meet all of the following criteria:

- (1) It is the duty of the employee to provide immediate and continuing support for combat operations or to support mainte-

nance and repair of combat essential systems of the armed forces.

(2) It is necessary for the employee to perform that duty in a combat zone after the evacuation of nonessential personnel, including any dependents of members of the armed forces, from the zone in connection with a war, a national emergency declared by Congress or the President, or the commencement of combat operations of the armed forces in the zone.

(3) It is impracticable to convert the employee's position to a position authorized to be filled by a member of the armed forces because of a necessity for that duty to be performed without interruption.

(b) ELIGIBILITY OF EMPLOYEES OF NONAPPROPRIATED FUND INSTRUMENTALITIES.—A nonappropriated fund instrumentality employee is eligible for designation as an emergency essential employee under subsection (a).

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “combat zone” has the meaning given that term in section 112(c)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(2) The term “nonappropriated fund instrumentality employee” has the meaning given that term in section 1587(a)(1) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1103(b)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 776.)

**§ 1580a. Emergency essential employees: notification of required participation in anthrax vaccine immunization program**

The Secretary of Defense shall—

(1) prescribe regulations for the purpose of ensuring that any civilian employee of the Department of Defense who is determined to be an emergency essential employee and who is required to participate in the anthrax vaccine immunization program is notified of the requirement to participate in the program and the consequences of a decision not to participate; and

(2) ensure that any individual who is being considered for a position as such an employee is notified of the obligation to participate in the program before being offered employment in such position.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title VII, Sec. 751(c)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–194.)

**§ 1581. Foreign National Employees Separation Pay Account**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT AND PURPOSE.—There is established on the books of the Treasury an account to be known as the “Foreign National Employees Separation Pay Account, Defense”. The account shall be used for the accumulation of funds to finance obligations of the United States for separation pay for foreign nationals referred to in subsection (e).

(b) DEPOSITS INTO ACCOUNT.—The Secretary of Defense shall deposit into the account from applicable appropriations all amounts obligated for separation pay for foreign nationals referred to in subsection (e).

(c) **PAYMENTS FROM ACCOUNT.**—Amounts in the account shall remain available for expenditure in accordance with the purpose for which obligated until expended.

(d) **DEOBLIGATED FUNDS.**—Any amount in the account that is deobligated shall be available for a period of two years from the date of deobligation for recording, adjusting, and liquidating amounts properly chargeable to the liability of the United States for which the obligation was made. Any such deobligated amount remaining at the end of such two-year period shall be canceled.

(e) **EMPLOYEES COVERED.**—This section applies only with respect to separation pay of foreign nationals employed by the Department of Defense, and foreign nationals employed by a foreign government for the benefit of the Department of Defense, under any of the following agreements that provide for payment of separation pay:

- (1) A contract.
- (2) A treaty.
- (3) A memorandum of understanding with a foreign nation.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1003(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1456; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(20), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2500; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title III, Sec. 346, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2724; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(e)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1227.)

#### **§ 1582. Assistive technology, assistive technology devices, and assistive technology services**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense may provide assistive technology, assistive technology devices, and assistive technology services to the following:

- (1) Department of Defense employees with disabilities.
- (2) Organizations within the Department that have requirements to make programs or facilities accessible to, and usable by, persons with disabilities.
- (3) Any other department or agency of the Federal Government, upon the request of the head of that department or agency, for its employees with disabilities or for satisfying a requirement to make its programs or facilities accessible to, and usable by, persons with disabilities.

(b) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section, the terms “assistive technology”, “assistive technology device”, “assistive technology service”, and “disability” have the meanings given those terms in section 3 of the Assistive Technology Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 3002).

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title XI, Sec. 1102(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–311.)

#### **§ 1583. Employment of certain persons without pay**

The Secretary of Defense may employ, without pay, not more than 10 persons of outstanding experience and ability. However, a person so employed may be allowed transportation, and not more than \$15 a day instead of subsistence, while away from his home or regular place of business pursuant to employment under this section.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 118; Pub. L. 89–718, Sec. 14, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 97–295, Sec. 1(20)(A), (B), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1290.)

**§ 1584. Employment of non-citizens**

Laws prohibiting the employment of, or payment of pay or expenses to, a person who is not a citizen of the United States do not apply to personnel of the Department of Defense.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 118; Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(20)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1290; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1481(d)(1), (2), 1482(b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1706, 1709; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title X, Sec. 1062(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 444.)

**§ 1585. Carrying of firearms**

Under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, civilian officers and employees of the Department of Defense may carry firearms or other appropriate weapons while assigned investigative duties or such other duties as the Secretary may prescribe.

(Added Pub. L. 85-577, Sec. 1(1), July 31, 1958, 72 Stat. 455.)

**§ 1585a. Special agents of the Defense Criminal Investigative Service: authority to execute warrants and make arrests**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense may authorize any DCIS special agent described in subsection (b)—

(1) to execute and serve any warrant or other process issued under the authority of the United States; and

(2) to make arrests without a warrant—

(A) for any offense against the United States committed in the presence of that agent; and

(B) for any felony cognizable under the laws of the United States if the agent has probable cause to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing the felony.

(b) **AGENTS TO HAVE AUTHORITY.**—Subsection (a) applies to any DCIS special agent whose duties include conducting, supervising, or coordinating investigations of criminal activity in programs and operations of the Department of Defense.

(c) **GUIDELINES ON EXERCISE OF AUTHORITY.**—The authority provided under subsection (a) shall be exercised in accordance with guidelines prescribed by the Inspector General of the Department of Defense and approved by the Attorney General and any other applicable guidelines prescribed by the Secretary of Defense or the Attorney General.

(d) **DCIS SPECIAL AGENT DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “DCIS special agent” means an employee of the Department of Defense who is a special agent of the Defense Criminal Investigative Service (or any successor to that service).

(Added Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1897.)

**§ 1586. Rotation of career-conditional and career employees assigned to duty outside the United States**

(a) In order to advance the programs and activities of the Defense Establishment, it is hereby declared to be the policy of the Congress to facilitate the interchange of civilian employees of the Defense Establishment between posts of duty in the United States and posts of duty outside the United States through the establishment and operation of programs for the rotation, to the extent consistent with the missions of the Defense Establishment and sound

principles of administration, of such employees who are assigned to duty outside the United States.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Defense with respect to civilian employees of the Department of Defense other than employees of a military department, and the Secretary of each military department with respect to civilian employees of such military department, may, under such regulations as each such Secretary may prescribe with respect to the employees concerned and in accordance with the policy and other provisions of this section, establish and operate programs of rotation which provide for the granting of the right to return to a position in the United States to each civilian employee in the department concerned—

(1) who, while serving under a career-conditional or career appointment in the competitive civil service, is assigned at the request of the department concerned to duty outside the United States,

(2) who satisfactorily completes such duty, and

(3) who applies, not later than 30 days after his completion of such duty, for the right to return to a position in the United States as provided by subsection (c).

The Secretary of the department concerned may provide by regulation for the waiver of the provisions of paragraphs (2) and (3), or of either of such paragraphs, in those cases in which the application of such paragraphs, or either of them, would be against equity and good conscience or against the public interest.

(c) The right to return to a position in the United States granted under this section shall be without reduction in the seniority, status, and tenure held by the employee immediately before his assignment to duty outside the United States and the employee shall be placed, not later than 30 days after the date on which he is determined to be immediately available to exercise such right in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) The employee shall be placed in the position which he held immediately before his assignment to duty outside the United States, if such position exists.

(2) If such position does not exist, or with his consent, the employee shall be placed in a vacant existing position, or in a new continuing position, for which he is qualified, available for the purposes of this section in the department concerned, in the same geographical area as, with rights and benefits equal to the rights and benefits of, and in a grade equal to the grade of, the position which he held immediately before his assignment to duty outside the United States.

(3) If the positions described in paragraph (1) and paragraph (2) do not exist, the employee shall be placed in an additional position which shall be established by the department concerned for a period not in excess of 90 days in order to carry out the purposes of this section. Such additional position shall be in the same geographical area as, with rights and benefits not less than the rights and benefits of, and in a grade not lower than the grade of, the position held by the employee immediately before his assignment to duty outside the United States.

(4) If, within 90 days after his placement in a position under paragraph (3) a vacant existing position or new continuing position, for which the employee is qualified, is available for the purposes of this section in the department concerned, in the same geographical area as, with rights and benefits equal to the rights and benefits of, and in a grade equal to the grade of, the position which he held immediately before his assignment to duty outside the United States, the employee shall be placed in such vacant existing position or new continuing position.

(5) If, within the 90-day period referred to in paragraphs (3) and (4), the employee cannot be placed in a position under paragraph (4), he shall be reassigned or separated under the regulations prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management to carry out sections 3501–3503 of title 5.

(6) If there is a termination of or material change in the activity in which the former position of the employee (referred to in paragraph (1)) was located, he shall be placed, in the manner provided by paragraphs (2), (3), and (4), as applicable, in a position in the department concerned in a geographical area other than the geographical area in which such former position was located.

(d) Each employee who is placed in a position under paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), or (6) of subsection (c) shall be paid at a rate of basic pay which is not less than the rate of basic pay to which he would have been entitled if he had not been assigned to duty outside the United States.

(e)(1) Each employee who is displaced from a position by reason of the exercise of a return right under subsection (c)(1) shall be placed, as of the date of such displacement, without reduction in seniority, status, and tenure, in a vacant existing position or new continuing position, for which he is qualified, available in the department concerned, in the same geographical area as, with rights and benefits equal to the rights and benefits of, in a grade equal to the grade of, and at a rate of basic pay not less than the last rate of basic pay which is not less than the last rate of basic pay to which he was entitled while in, the position from which he is displaced.

(2) If the employee cannot be placed in a position under paragraph (1), he shall be reassigned to a position other than the position from which he is displaced, or separated, under the regulations prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management to carry out sections 3501–3503 of title 5.

(f) The President may, upon his determination that such action is necessary in the national interest, declare that, for such period as he may specify, an assignment of an employee to duty in Alaska or Hawaii shall be held and considered, for the purposes of this section, to be an assignment to duty outside the United States.

(g) In this section:

(1) The term “rotation” means the assignment of civilian employees referred to in subsection (b) to duty outside the United States and the return of such employees to duty within the United States.

(2) The term “grade” means, as applicable, a grade of the General Schedule as prescribed in section 5104 of title 5 or a grade or level of the appropriate prevailing rate schedule.

(h) The Secretary of Defense may, under such regulations as he may prescribe, make the provisions of subsections (a) through (g) applicable to civilian employees of the Department of Defense who are residents of Guam, the Virgin Islands, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico at the time of their employment by the Department of Defense in the same manner as if the references in such subsections to the United States (when used in a geographical sense) were references to Guam, the Virgin Islands, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, as the case may be.

(Added Pub. L. 86-585, Sec. 1, July 5, 1960, 74 Stat. 325; amended Pub. L. 89-718, Sec. 15, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 90-83, Sec. 3(3), Sept. 11, 1967, 81 Stat. 220; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, Sec. 511(61), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2925; Pub. L. 96-600, Sec. 1, Dec. 24, 1980, 94 Stat. 3493; Pub. L. 97-295, Sec. 1(20)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1290; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, Sec. 1405(29), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2623; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1622(e)(4), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1605.)

**§ 1587. Employees of nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: reprisals**

(a) In this section:

(1) The term “nonappropriated fund instrumentality employee” means a civilian employee who is paid from nonappropriated funds of Army and Air Force Exchange Service, Navy Exchange Service Command, Marine Corps exchanges, or any other instrumentality of the United States under the jurisdiction of the armed forces which is conducted for the comfort, pleasure, contentment, or physical or mental improvement of members of the armed forces. Such term includes a civilian employee of a support organization within the Department of Defense or a military department, such as the Defense Finance and Accounting Service, who is paid from nonappropriated funds on account of the nature of the employee’s duties.

(2) The term “civilian employee” has the meaning given the term “employee” by section 2105(a) of title 5.

(3) The term “personnel action”, with respect to a nonappropriated fund instrumentality employee (or an applicant for a position as such an employee), means—

(A) an appointment;

(B) a promotion;

(C) a disciplinary or corrective action;

(D) a detail, transfer, or reassignment;

(E) a reinstatement, restoration, or reemployment;

(F) a decision concerning pay, benefits, or awards, or concerning education or training if the education or training may reasonably be expected to lead to an appointment, promotion, or other action described in this paragraph; and

(G) any other significant change in duties or responsibilities that is inconsistent with the employee’s salary or grade level.

(b) Any civilian employee or member of the armed forces who has authority to take, direct others to take, recommend, or approve any personnel action shall not, with respect to such authority, take or fail to take a personnel action with respect to any non-



appropriated fund instrumentality employee (or any applicant for a position as such an employee) as a reprisal for—

(1) a disclosure of information by such an employee or applicant which the employee or applicant reasonably believes evidences—

(A) a violation of any law, rule, or regulation; or

(B) mismanagement, a gross waste of funds, an abuse of authority, or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety;

if such disclosure is not specifically prohibited by law and if the information is not specifically required by or pursuant to executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or the conduct of foreign affairs; or

(2) a disclosure by such an employee or applicant to any civilian employee or member of the armed forces designated by law or by the Secretary of Defense to receive disclosures described in clause (1), of information which the employee or applicant reasonably believes evidences—

(A) a violation of any law, rule, or regulation; or

(B) mismanagement, a gross waste of funds, an abuse of authority, or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety.

(c) This section does not apply to an employee in a position excluded from the coverage of this section by the President based upon a determination by the President that the exclusion is necessary and warranted by conditions of good administration.

(d) The Secretary of Defense shall be responsible for the prevention of actions prohibited by subsection (b) and for the correction of any such actions that are taken. The authority of the Secretary to correct such actions may not be delegated to the Secretary of a military department or to the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Manpower and Logistics.

(e) The Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the Director of the Office of Personnel Management and the Special Counsel of the Merit Systems Protection Board, shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. Such regulations shall include provisions to protect the confidentiality of employees and applicants making disclosures described in clauses (1) and (2) of subsection (b) and to permit the reporting of alleged violations of subsection (b) directly to the Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 98–94, title XII, Sec. 1253(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 699; amended Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 7(k)(2), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title IX, Sec. 903(f)(3), title X, Sec. 1040(a)–(d)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 402, 433; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2617.)

#### **§ 1587a. Employees of nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: senior executive pay levels**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—To achieve the objective stated in subsection (b), the Secretary of Defense may regulate the amount of total compensation that is provided for senior executives of nonappropriated fund instrumentalities who, for the fixing of pay by administrative action, are under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of a military department.

(b) **PAY PARITY.**—The objective of an action taken with respect to the compensation of senior executives under subsection (a) is to

provide for parity between the total compensation provided for such senior executives and total compensation that is provided for Department of Defense employees in Senior Executive Service positions or other senior executive positions.

(c) **STANDARDS OF COMPARABILITY.**—Subject to subsection (d), the Secretary of Defense shall prescribe the standards of comparison that are to apply in the making of the determinations necessary to achieve the objective stated in subsection (b).

(d) **ESTABLISHMENT OF PAY RATES.**—The Secretary of Defense shall apply subsections (a) and (b) of section 5382 of title 5 in the regulation of compensation under this section.

(e) **RELATIONSHIP TO PAY LIMITATION.**—The Secretary of Defense may exercise the authority provided in subsection (a) without regard to section 5373 of title 5.

(f) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) The term “compensation” includes rate of basic pay.

(2) The term “Senior Executive Service position” has the meaning given such term in section 3132 of title 5.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2073.)

#### **§ 1588. Authority to accept certain voluntary services**

(a) **AUTHORITY TO ACCEPT SERVICES.**—Subject to subsection (b) and notwithstanding section 1342 of title 31, the Secretary concerned may accept from any person the following services:

(1) Voluntary medical services, dental services, nursing services, or other health-care related services.

(2) Voluntary services to be provided for a museum or a natural resources program.

(3) Voluntary services to be provided for programs providing services to members of the armed forces and the families of such members, including the following programs:

(A) Family support programs.

(B) Child development and youth services programs.

(C) Library and education programs.

(D) Religious programs.

(E) Housing referral programs.

(F) Programs providing employment assistance to spouses of such members.

(G) Morale, welfare, and recreation programs, to the extent not covered by another subparagraph of this paragraph.

(4) Voluntary services as a member of a funeral honors detail under section 1491 of this title.

(5) Legal services voluntarily provided as legal assistance under section 1044 of this title.

(6) Voluntary services as a proctor for administration to secondary school students of the test known as the “Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery”.

(7) Voluntary translation or interpretation services offered with respect to a foreign language by a person (A) who is registered for such foreign language on the National Foreign Language Skills Registry under section 1596b of this title, or (B) who otherwise is approved to provide voluntary translation or

interpretation services for national security purposes, as determined by the Secretary of Defense.

(8) Voluntary services to support programs of a committee of the Employer Support of the Guard and Reserve as authorized by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) REQUIREMENTS AND LIMITATIONS.—(1) The Secretary concerned shall notify the person of the scope of the services accepted.

(2) With respect to a person providing voluntary services accepted under subsection (a), the Secretary concerned shall—

(A) supervise the person to the same extent as the Secretary would supervise a compensated employee providing similar services; and

(B) ensure that the person is licensed, privileged, has appropriate credentials, or is otherwise qualified under applicable law or regulations to provide such services.

(3) With respect to a person providing voluntary services accepted under subsection (a), the Secretary concerned may not—

(A) place the person in a policy-making position; or

(B) except as provided in subsection (e), compensate the person for the provision of such services.

(c) AUTHORITY TO RECRUIT AND TRAIN PERSONS PROVIDING SERVICES.—The Secretary concerned may recruit and train persons to provide voluntary services accepted under subsection (a).

(d) STATUS OF PERSONS PROVIDING SERVICES.—(1) Subject to paragraph (3), while providing voluntary services accepted under subsection (a) or receiving training under subsection (c), a person, other than a person referred to in paragraph (2), shall be considered to be an employee of the Federal Government only for purposes of the following provisions of law:

(A) Subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5 (relating to compensation for work-related injuries).

(B) Section 2733 of this title and chapter 171 of title 28 (relating to claims for damages or loss) and chapters 309 and 311 of title 46 (relating to claims for damages or loss on navigable waters).

(C) Section 552a of title 5 (relating to maintenance of records on individuals).

(D) Chapter 11 of title 18 (relating to conflicts of interest).

(E) Section 1054 of this title (relating to legal malpractice), for a person voluntarily providing legal services accepted under subsection (a)(5), as if the person were providing the services as an attorney of a legal staff within the Department of Defense.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), while providing a nonappropriated fund instrumentality of the United States with voluntary services accepted under subsection (a), or receiving training under subsection (c) to provide such an instrumentality with services accepted under subsection (a), a person shall be considered an employee of that instrumentality only for the following purposes:

(A) Subchapter II of chapter 81 of title 5 (relating to compensation of nonappropriated fund employees for work-related injuries).

(B) Section 2733 of this title and chapter 171 of title 28 (relating to claims for damages or loss).

(3) A person providing voluntary services accepted under subsection (a) shall be considered to be an employee of the Federal Government under paragraph (1) or (2) only with respect to services that are within the scope of the services so accepted.

(4) For purposes of determining the compensation for work-related injuries payable under chapter 81 of title 5 (pursuant to this subsection) to a person providing voluntary services accepted under subsection (a), the monthly pay of the person for such services shall be deemed to be the amount determined by multiplying—

(A) the average monthly number of hours that the person provided the services, by

(B) the minimum wage determined in accordance with section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 206(a)(1)).

(e) REIMBURSEMENT OF INCIDENTAL EXPENSES.—The Secretary concerned may provide for reimbursement of a person for incidental expenses incurred by the person in providing voluntary services accepted under subsection (a). The Secretary shall determine which expenses are eligible for reimbursement under this subsection. Any such reimbursement may be made from appropriated or non-appropriated funds.

(f) AUTHORITY TO INSTALL EQUIPMENT.—(1) The Secretary concerned may install telephone lines and any necessary telecommunication equipment in the private residences of persons, designated in accordance with the regulations prescribed under paragraph (4), who provide voluntary services accepted under paragraph (3) or (8) of subsection (a).

(2) In the case of equipment installed under the authority of paragraph (1), the Secretary concerned may pay the charges incurred for the use of the equipment for authorized purposes.

(3) To carry out this subsection, the Secretary concerned may use appropriated funds (notwithstanding section 1348 of title 31) or nonappropriated funds of the military department under the jurisdiction of the Secretary or, with respect to the Coast Guard, the department in which the Coast Guard is operating.

(4) The Secretary of Defense and, with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, the Secretary of Homeland Security shall prescribe regulations to carry out this subsection.

(Added Pub. L. 98–94, title XII, Sec. 1266(a), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 704; amended Pub. L. 99–145, title XVI, Sec. 1624(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1355, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3996; Pub. L. 100–26, Sec. 3(9), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 274; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1634, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1608; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title III, Sec. 345, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1346; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2845; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1074(a)(8), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2659; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title III, Sec. 371(a), title V, Sec. 578(f), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 579, 627; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 583, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1125; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, Sec. 553, title X, Sec. 1064(b), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2552, 2654; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, Sec. 516, title X, Sec. 1081, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1884, 2059; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title X, Sec. 1063(a)(9), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 322.)

#### **§ 1589. Participation in management of specified non-Federal entities: authorized activities**

(a) AUTHORIZATION.—(1) The Secretary concerned may authorize an employee described in paragraph (2) to serve without compensation as a director, officer, or trustee, or to otherwise partici-

pate, in the management of an entity designated under subsection (b). Any such authorization shall be made on a case-by-case basis, for a particular employee to participate in a specific capacity with a specific designated entity. Such authorization may be made only for the purpose of providing oversight and advice to, and coordination with, the designated entity, and participation of the employee in the activities of the designated entity may not extend to participation in the day-to-day operations of the entity.

(2) Paragraph (1) applies to any employee of the Department of Defense or, in the case of the Coast Guard when not operating as a service in the Navy, of the Department of Homeland Security. For purposes of this section, the term “employee” includes a civilian officer.

(b) DESIGNATED ENTITIES.—The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security in the case of the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, shall designate those entities for which authorization under subsection (a) may be provided. The list of entities so designated may not be revised more frequently than semiannually. In making such designations, the Secretary shall designate each military welfare society named in paragraph (2) of section 1033(b) of this title and may designate any other entity described in paragraph (3) of such section. No other entities may be designated.

(c) PUBLICATION OF DESIGNATED ENTITIES AND OF AUTHORIZED PERSONS.—A designation of an entity under subsection (b), and an authorization under subsection (a) of an employee to participate in the management of such an entity, shall be published in the Federal Register.

(d) CIVILIANS OUTSIDE THE MILITARY DEPARTMENTS.—In this section, the term “Secretary concerned” includes the Secretary of Defense with respect to employees of the Department of Defense who are not employees of a military department.

(e) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security in the case of the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(Added Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title V, Sec. 593(b)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1763; amended Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, Sec. 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

**[§ 1590. Repealed. Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1633(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2751]**

**§ 1591. Reimbursement for travel and transportation expenses when accompanying Members of Congress**

(a) Subject to subsection (b), the Secretary concerned may authorize reimbursement to a civilian employee who is accompanying a Member of Congress or a congressional employee on official travel for actual travel and transportation expenses incurred for such travel.

(b) The allowance provided in subsection (a) may be paid—

(1) at a rate that does not exceed the rate approved for official congressional travel; and

(2) only when the travel of the member is directed or approved by the Secretary concerned.

(c) In this section:

(1) The term “Member of Congress” means a member of the Senate or the House of Representatives, a Delegate to the House of Representatives, and the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico.

(2) The term “congressional employee” means an employee of a Member of Congress or an employee of Congress.

(3) The term “Secretary concerned” includes the Secretary of Defense with respect to civilian employees of the Department of Defense other than a military department.

(Added Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title VI, Sec. 617(b)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1097.)

**§ 1592. Prohibition on payment of severance pay to foreign nationals in the event of certain overseas base closures**

Funds available to the Department of Defense (including funds in the Foreign National Employees Separation Pay Account, Defense, established under section 1581 of this title) may not be used to pay severance pay to a foreign national employed by the Department of Defense under a contract, a treaty, or a memorandum of understanding with a foreign nation that provides for payment of separation pay if the termination of the employment of the foreign national is the result of the closing of, or the curtailment of activities at, a United States military facility in that country at the request of the government of that country.

(Added Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title III, Sec. 311(b)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1411; amended Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1003(b), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1456; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(21), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2500.)

**§ 1593. Uniform allowance: civilian employees**

(a) ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZED.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may pay an allowance to each civilian employee of the Department of Defense who is required by law or regulation to wear a prescribed uniform in the performance of official duties.

(2) In lieu of providing an allowance under paragraph (1), the Secretary may provide a uniform to a civilian employee referred to in such paragraph.

(3) This subsection shall not apply with respect to a civilian employee of the Defense Intelligence Agency who is entitled to an allowance under section 1622 of this title.

(b) AMOUNT OF ALLOWANCE.—Notwithstanding section 5901(a) of title 5, the amount of an allowance paid, and the cost of uniforms provided, under subsection (a) to a civilian employee may not exceed \$400 per year (or such higher maximum amount as the Secretary of Defense may by regulation prescribe).

(c) TREATMENT OF ALLOWANCE.—An allowance paid, or uniform provided, under subsection (a) shall be treated in the same manner as is provided in section 5901(c) of title 5 for an allowance paid under that section.

(d) USE OF APPROPRIATED FUNDS FOR ALLOWANCE.—Amounts appropriated annually to the Department of Defense for the pay of civilian employees may be used for uniforms, or for allowance for uniforms, as authorized by this section and section 5901 of title 5.

(Added Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title III, Sec. 336(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1419; amended Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1481(d)(3), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1706; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1633(e)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2752; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1113, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 360.)

**§ 1594. Reimbursement for financial institution charges incurred because of Government error in direct deposit of pay**

(a)(1) A civilian officer or employee of the Department of Defense who, in accordance with law or regulation, participates in a program for the automatic deposit of pay to a financial institution may be reimbursed for a covered late-deposit charge.

(2) A covered late-deposit charge for purposes of paragraph (1) is a charge (including an overdraft charge or a minimum balance charge) that is levied by a financial institution and that results from an administrative or mechanical error on the part of the Government that causes the pay of the officer or employee concerned to be deposited late or in an incorrect manner or amount.

(b) Reimbursements under this section shall be made from appropriations available for the pay of the officer or employee concerned.

(c) The Secretaries concerned shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section, including regulations for the manner in which reimbursement under this section is to be made.

(d) In this section:

(1) The term “financial institution” means a bank, savings and loan association, or similar institution or a credit union chartered by the United States or a State.

(2) The term “pay” includes allowances.

(Added Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VI, Sec. 664(b)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1466; amended Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1484(k)(6), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1719; Pub. L. 102–25, title VII, Sec. 701(e)(8)(A), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 115; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, Sec. 564(b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2029.)

**§ 1595. Civilian faculty members at certain Department of Defense schools: employment and compensation**

(a) **AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.**—The Secretary of Defense may employ as many civilians as professors, instructors, and lecturers at the institutions specified in subsection (c) as the Secretary considers necessary.

(b) **COMPENSATION OF FACULTY MEMBERS.**—The compensation of persons employed under this section shall be as prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) **COVERED INSTITUTIONS.**—This section applies with respect to the following institutions of the Department of Defense:

(1) The National Defense University.

(2) The Foreign Language Center of the Defense Language Institute.

(3) The English Language Center of the Defense Language Institute.

(4) The Western Hemisphere Institute for Security Cooperation.

(d) **APPLICATION TO FACULTY MEMBERS AT NDU.**—In the case of the National Defense University, this section applies with respect to persons selected by the Secretary for employment as pro-

fessors, instructors, and lecturers at the National Defense University after February 27, 1990.

(Added Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1124(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1558; amended Pub. L. 102–25, title VII, Sec. 701(h)(1), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 115; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title IX, Sec. 911, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1452; Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title IX, Sec. 923(a)(1), (2)(A), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2474; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 923(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1731; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1607, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2737; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title IX, Secs. 921(c), 922(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1863; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1115, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1636; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(b)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2353.)

**§ 1596. Foreign language proficiency: special pay for proficiency beneficial for intelligence interests**

(a) The Secretary of Defense may pay special pay under this section to a civilian officer or employee of the Department of Defense who—

(1) has been certified as being proficient in a foreign language identified by the Secretary of Defense as being a language in which proficiency by civilian personnel of the Department is important for the effective collection, production, or dissemination of foreign intelligence information; and

(2) is serving in a position, or is subject to assignment to a position, in which proficiency in that language facilitates performance of officially assigned intelligence or intelligence-related duties.

(b) The annual rate of special pay under subsection (a) shall be determined by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) Special pay under this section may be paid in addition to any compensation authorized under section 1602 of this title for which an officer or employee is eligible.

(Added Pub. L. 101–193, title V, Sec. 501(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1707, Sec. 1592; renumbered Sec. 1596, Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIV, Sec. 1484(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1715; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1633(e)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2752; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [div. A], title XI, Sec. 1131(b)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–317.)

**§ 1596a. Foreign language proficiency: special pay for proficiency beneficial for other national security interests**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense may pay special pay under this section to an employee of the Department of Defense who—

(1) has been certified by the Secretary to be proficient in a foreign language identified by the Secretary as being a language in which proficiency by civilian personnel of the Department is necessary because of national security interests;

(2) is assigned duties requiring proficiency in that foreign language; and

(3) is not receiving special pay under section 1596 of this title.

(b) **RATE.**—The rate of special pay for an employee under this section shall be prescribed by the Secretary, but may not exceed five percent of the employee's rate of basic pay.

(c) **RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PAY AND ALLOWANCES.**—Special pay under this section is in addition to any other pay or allowances to which the employee is entitled.

(d) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.



(Added Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title XI, Sec. 1131(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–317; amended Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1102(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2072.)

**§ 1596b. Foreign language proficiency: National Foreign Language Skills Registry**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may establish and maintain a registry of persons who—

(A) have proficiency in one or more critical foreign languages;

(B) are willing to provide linguistic services to the United States in the interests of national security during war or a national emergency; and

(C) meet the eligibility requirements of subsection (b).

(2) The registry shall be known as the “National Foreign Language Skills Registry” (in this section referred to as the “Registry”).

(b) ELIGIBLE PERSONS.—To be eligible for listing on the Registry, a person—

(1) must be—

(A) a national of the United States (as defined in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22))); or

(B) an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence (as defined in section 101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(20)));

(2) shall express willingness, in a form and manner prescribed by the Secretary—

(A) to provide linguistic services for a foreign language as described in subsection (a); and

(B) to be listed on the Registry; and

(3) shall meet such language proficiency and other selection criteria as may be prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) REGISTERED INFORMATION.—The Registry shall consist of the following:

(1) The names of eligible persons selected by the Secretary for listing on the Registry.

(2) Such other information on such persons as the Secretary determines pertinent to the use of such persons to provide linguistic services as described in subsection (a).

(d) PROTECTION OF PRIVACY.—The Secretary may withhold from public disclosure the information maintained in the Registry in accordance with section 552a of title 5.

(e) DESIGNATION OF CRITICAL FOREIGN LANGUAGES.—The Secretary shall designate those languages that are critical foreign languages for the purposes of this section. The Secretary shall make such a designation for any foreign language for which there is a shortage of experts in translation or interpretation available to meet requirements of the Secretary or of the head of any other department or agency of the United States for translation or interpretation in the national security interests of the United States.

(f) LINGUISTIC SERVICES DEFINED.—In this section, the term “linguistic services” means translation or interpretation of communication in a foreign language.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1064(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2653.)

**§ 1597. Civilian positions: guidelines for reductions**

(a) REQUIREMENT OF GUIDELINES FOR REDUCTIONS IN CIVILIAN POSITIONS.—Reductions in the number of civilian positions of the Department of Defense during a fiscal year, if any, shall be carried out in accordance with the guidelines established pursuant to subsection (b).

(b) GUIDELINES.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish guidelines for the manner in which reductions in the number of civilian positions of the Department of Defense are made. The guidelines shall include procedures for reviewing civilian positions for reductions according to the following order:

- (1) Positions filled by foreign national employees overseas.
- (2) All other positions filled by civilian employees overseas.
- (3) Overhead, indirect, and administrative positions in headquarters or field operating agencies in the United States.
- (4) Direct operating or production positions in the United States.

(c) MASTER PLAN.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall include in the materials submitted to Congress in support of the budget request for the Department of Defense for each fiscal year a civilian positions master plan described in paragraph (2) for the Department of Defense as a whole and for each military department, Defense Agency, and other principal component of the Department of Defense.

(2) The master plan referred to in paragraph (1) shall include the information described in paragraph (3). Such information shall include information for each of the two fiscal years immediately preceding such fiscal year and projected information for such fiscal year and each of the two fiscal years immediately following such fiscal year.

(3) The information referred to in paragraph (2) is the following:

(A) A profile of the levels of civilian positions sufficient to establish and maintain a baseline for tracking annual accessions and losses of civilian positions and to provide for the analysis of trends in the levels of civilian positions within the Department of Defense as a whole and for each military department, major subordinate command of each military department, Defense Agency, and other principal component of the Department of Defense. The profile shall include information on the following:

- (i) The total number of civilian employees.
- (ii) Of the total number of civilian employees, the number of civilian employees in the United States, the number of civilian employees overseas, and the number of foreign national employees overseas.
- (iii) Of the total number of civilian employees at the end of each fiscal year covered by the master plan, the number of full-time employees, the number of part-time employees, and the number of temporary and on-call employees.
- (iv) Accessions and losses of civilian positions, shown in the aggregate and by the number of full-time employees,

the number of part-time employees, and the number of temporary and on-call employees.

(v) The number of losses of civilian positions, by appropriation account, due to reductions in force, furloughs, or functional transfers or other significant transfers of work away from the military department, Defense Agency, or other component.

(vi) The extent to which accessions and losses of civilian positions are due to functional transfers or competitive actions that are related to the Department of Defense management review initiatives of the Secretary of Defense.

(vii) The total number of individuals employed by contractors and subcontractors of the Department of Defense under a contract or subcontract entered into pursuant to Office of Management and Budget Circular A-76 to perform commercial activities for the Department of Defense, a military department, a defense agency, or other component.

(B) For industrial-type and commercial-type activities funded through the Defense Business Operations Fund, the following information:

(i) Annual trends in the amount of funded workload for each activity, based upon the average number of months of accumulated, funded workload to be performed, or projected to be performed, by the activity.

(ii) The extent to which such workload is funded by funds that are appropriated from appropriation accounts and managed through the Defense Business Operations Fund.

(C) Information that indicates trends in the extent to which the military department, Defense Agency, or other component enters into contracts with persons outside of the Department of Defense, rather than uses civilian positions, to perform work for the military department, Defense Agency, or other component.

(D) Information that indicates the extent to which the Department of Defense management review initiatives of the Secretary of Defense and other productivity enhancement programs of the Department of Defense significantly affect the number of losses of civilian positions, particularly administrative and management positions.

(4) The Secretary of Defense shall include in the materials referred to in paragraph (1) a report on the implementation of the master plan for the fiscal year immediately preceding the fiscal year for which such materials are submitted.

(d) EXCEPTIONS.—The Secretary of Defense may permit a variation from the guidelines established under subsection (b) or a master plan prepared under subsection (c) if the Secretary determines that such variation is critical to the national security. The Secretary shall immediately notify the Congress of any such variation and the reasons for such variation.

(e) INVOLUNTARY REDUCTIONS OF CIVILIAN POSITIONS.—The Secretary of Defense may not implement any involuntary reduction or furlough of civilian positions in a military department, Defense

Agency, or other component of the Department of Defense until the expiration of the 45-day period beginning on the date on which the Secretary submits to Congress a report setting forth the reasons why such reductions or furloughs are required and a description of any change in workload or positions requirements that will result from such reductions or furloughs.

(Added Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title III, Sec. 322(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1528; amended Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title III, Sec. 371(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2382; Pub. L. 103-35, title II, Sec. 201(d)(1), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 98; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title III, Sec. 363, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1628.)

**§ 1598. Assistance to terminated employees to obtain certification and employment as teachers or employment as teachers' aides**

(a) **PLACEMENT PROGRAM.**—The Secretary of Defense may establish a program—

(1) to assist eligible civilian employees of the Department of Defense and the Department of Energy after the termination of their employment to obtain—

(A) certification or licensure as elementary or secondary school teachers; or

(B) the credentials necessary to serve as teachers' aides; and

(2) to facilitate the employment of such employees by local educational agencies that—

(A) are receiving grants under title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.) as a result of having within their jurisdictions concentrations of children from low-income families; and

(B) are also experiencing a shortage of teachers or teachers' aides.

(b) **ELIGIBLE EMPLOYEES.**—(1) A civilian employee of the Department of Defense or the Department of Energy shall be eligible for selection by the Secretary of Defense to participate in the placement program authorized by subsection (a) if the employee—

(A) during the five-year period beginning October 1, 1992, is terminated from such employment as a result of reductions in defense spending or the closure or realignment of a military installation, as determined by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of Energy, as the case may be;

(B) has received—

(i) in the case of an employee applying for assistance for placement as an elementary or secondary school teacher, a baccalaureate or advanced degree from an accredited institution of higher education; or

(ii) in the case of an employee applying for assistance for placement as a teacher's aide in an elementary or secondary school, an associate, baccalaureate, or advanced degree from an accredited institution of higher education or a junior or community college; and

(C) satisfies such other criteria for selection as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(2) The Secretary of Defense may accept an application from a civilian employee referred to in paragraph (1) who was terminated during the period beginning on October 1, 1990, and ending on Oc-

tober 1, 1992, if the employee otherwise satisfies the eligibility criteria specified in that paragraph.

(c) SELECTION OF PARTICIPANTS.—(1) Selection of civilian employees to participate in the placement program shall be made on the basis of applications submitted to the Secretary of Defense after the employees receive a notice of termination. An application shall be filed within such time, in such form, and contain such information as the Secretary of Defense may require.

(2) In selecting participants to receive assistance for placement as elementary or secondary school teachers, the Secretary of Defense shall give priority to civilian employees who—

(A) have educational, military, or employment experience in science, mathematics, or engineering and agree to seek employment as science, mathematics, or engineering teachers in elementary or secondary schools; or

(B) have educational, military, or employment experience in another subject area identified by the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Education, as important for national educational objectives and agree to seek employment in that subject area in elementary or secondary schools.

(3) The Secretary of Defense may not select a civilian employee to participate in the program unless the Secretary has sufficient appropriations for the placement program available at the time of the selection to satisfy the obligations to be incurred by the United States under the program with respect to that member.

(d) AGREEMENT.—A civilian employee selected to participate in the placement program shall be required to enter into an agreement with the Secretary of Defense in which the employee agrees—

(1) to obtain, within such time as the Secretary may require, certification or licensure as an elementary or secondary school teacher or the necessary credentials to serve as a teacher's aide in an elementary or secondary school; and

(2) to accept—

(A) in the case of an employee selected for assistance for placement as a teacher, an offer of full-time employment as an elementary or secondary school teacher for not less than two school years with a local educational agency identified under section 1151(b)(2) of this title, as in effect on October 4, 1999, to begin the school year after obtaining that certification or licensure; or

(B) in the case of an employee selected for assistance for placement as a teacher's aide, an offer of full-time employment as a teacher's aide in an elementary or secondary school for not less than two school years with a local educational agency identified under section 1151(b)(3) of this title, as in effect on October 4, 1999, to begin the school year after obtaining the necessary credentials.

(e) STIPEND FOR PARTICIPANTS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense shall pay to each participant in the placement program a stipend in an amount equal to the lesser of—

(A) \$5,000; or

(B) the total costs of the type described in paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (8), and (9) of section 472 of the Higher Education Act

of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 10871l) incurred by the participant while obtaining teacher certification or licensure or the necessary credentials to serve as a teacher's aide and employment as an elementary or secondary school teacher or teacher aide.

(2) A civilian employee selected to participate in the placement program who receives separation pay under section 5597 of title 5 shall not be paid a stipend under paragraph (1).

(3) A stipend paid under paragraph (1) shall be taken into account in determining the eligibility of the participant for Federal student financial assistance provided under title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq.).

(f) PLACEMENT OF PARTICIPANTS AS TEACHERS AND TEACHERS' AIDES.—Subsections (h) through (k) of section 1151 of this title, as in effect on October 4, 1999, shall apply with respect to the placement program authorized by this section.

(Added Pub. L. 102-484, div. D, title XLIV, Sec. 4442(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2730; amended Pub. L. 103-35, title II, Sec. 201(h)(1), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 100; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title XIII, Sec. 1331(c)(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1792; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, Sec. 391(b)(3), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4021; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1503(a)(14), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 511; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, Sec. 576(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2535; Pub. L. 106-398, Sec. 1 [div. A], title X, Sec. 1087(a)(11)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-290.)

#### [§ 1599. Renumbered 1611]

#### § 1599a. Financial assistance to certain employees in acquisition of critical skills

(a) TRAINING PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish an undergraduate training program with respect to civilian employees in the Military Department Civilian Intelligence Personnel Management System that is similar in purpose, conditions, content, and administration to the program established by the Secretary of Defense under section 16 of the National Security Act of 1959 (50 U.S.C. 402 note) for civilian employees of the National Security Agency.

(b) USE OF FUNDS FOR TRAINING PROGRAM.—Any payment made by the Secretary to carry out the program required to be established by subsection (a) may be made in any fiscal year only to the extent that appropriated funds are available for that purpose.

(Added Pub. L. 104-93, title V, Sec. 505(a), Jan. 6, 1996, 109 Stat. 973.)

#### § 1599b. Employees abroad: travel expenses; health care

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense may provide civilian employees, and members of their families, abroad with benefits that are comparable to certain benefits that are provided by the Secretary of State to members of the Foreign Service and their families abroad as described in subsections (b) and (c). The Secretary may designate the employees and members of families who are eligible to receive the benefits.

(b) TRAVEL AND RELATED EXPENSES.—The Secretary of Defense may pay travel expenses and related expenses for purposes and in amounts that are comparable to the purposes for which, and the amounts in which, travel and related expenses are paid by the Secretary of State under section 901 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4081).

(c) HEALTH CARE PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense may establish a health care program that is comparable to the health care

program established by the Secretary of State under section 904 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4084).

(d) ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary of Defense may enter into agreements with the heads of other departments and agencies of the Government in order to facilitate the payment of expenses authorized by subsection (b) and to carry out a health care program authorized by subsection (c).

(e) ABROAD DEFINED.—In this section, the term “abroad” means outside—

- (1) the United States; and
- (2) the territories and possessions of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1604(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2735.)

**§ 1599c. Health care professionals: enhanced appointment and compensation authority for personnel for care and treatment of wounded and injured members of the armed forces**

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may, at the discretion of the Secretary, exercise any authority for the appointment and pay of health care personnel under chapter 74 of title 38 for purposes of the recruitment, employment, and retention of civilian health care professionals for the Department of Defense if the Secretary determines that the exercise of such authority is necessary in order to provide or enhance the capacity of the Department to provide care and treatment for members of the armed forces who are wounded or injured on active duty in the armed forces and to support the ongoing patient care and medical readiness, education, and training requirements of the Department of Defense.

(2)(A) For purposes of sections 3304, 5333, and 5753 of title 5, the Secretary of Defense may—

- (i) designate any category of medical or health professional positions within the Department of Defense as a shortage category occupation or critical need occupation; and
- (ii) utilize the authorities in such sections to recruit and appoint qualified persons directly in the competitive service to positions so designated.

(B) In using the authority provided by this paragraph, the Secretary shall apply the principles of preference for the hiring of veterans and other persons established in subchapter I of chapter 33 of title 5.

(C) Any designation by the Secretary for purposes of subparagraph (A)(i) shall be based on an analysis of current and future Department of Defense workforce requirements.

(b) RECRUITMENT OF PERSONNEL.—(1) The Secretaries of the military departments shall each develop and implement a strategy to disseminate among appropriate personnel of the military departments authorities and best practices for the recruitment of medical and health professionals, including the authorities under subsection (a).

(2) Each strategy under paragraph (1) shall—

- (A) assess current recruitment policies, procedures, and practices of the military department concerned to assure that such strategy facilitates the implementation of efficiencies

which reduce the time required to fill vacant positions for medical and health professionals; and

(B) clearly identify processes and actions that will be used to inform and educate military and civilian personnel responsible for the recruitment of medical and health professionals.

(c) **TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.**—(1) The authority of the Secretary of Defense under subsection (a)(1) to exercise authorities available under chapter 74 of title 38 for purposes of the recruitment, employment, and retention of civilian health care professionals for the Department of Defense expires December 31, 2015.

(2) The Secretary may not appoint a person to a position of employment under subsection (a)(2) after December 31, 2015.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1236; amended Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1636(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 463; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title XI, Sec. 1107, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4617; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(22), title XI, Sec. 1104, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4370, 4383.)

**§ 1599d. Professional accounting positions: authority to prescribe certification and credential standards**

(a) **AUTHORITY TO PRESCRIBE PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATION STANDARDS.**—The Secretary of Defense may prescribe professional certification and credential standards for professional accounting positions within the Department of Defense. Any such standard shall be prescribed as a Department of Defense regulation.

(b) **WAIVER AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary may waive any standard prescribed under subsection (a) whenever the Secretary determines such a waiver to be appropriate.

(c) **APPLICABILITY.**—A standard prescribed under subsection (a) shall not apply to any person employed by the Department of Defense before the standard is prescribed.

(d) **REPORT.**—The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report on the Secretary's plans to provide training to appropriate Department of Defense personnel to meet any new professional and credential standards prescribed under subsection (a). Such report shall be prepared in conjunction with the Director of the Office of Personnel Management. Such a report shall be submitted not later than one year after the effective date of any regulations, or any revision to regulations, prescribed pursuant to subsection (a).

(e) **DEFINITION.**—In this section, the term “professional accounting position” means a position or group of positions in the 0505, 0510, 0511, or equivalent series that involves professional accounting work.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1104(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2661; amended Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title XI, Sec. 1110, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4619.)



## CHAPTER 83—CIVILIAN DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE EMPLOYEES

Subchapter		Sec.
I. Defense-Wide Intelligence Personnel Policy .....		1601
II. Defense Intelligence Agency Personnel .....		1621

### SUBCHAPTER I—DEFENSE-WIDE INTELLIGENCE PERSONNEL POLICY

Sec.	
1601.	Civilian intelligence personnel: general authority to establish excepted positions, appoint personnel, and fix rates of pay.
1602.	Basic pay.
1603.	Additional compensation, incentives, and allowances.
[1604.]	Repealed.]
1605.	Benefits for certain employees assigned outside the United States.
1606.	Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service.
1607.	Intelligence Senior Level positions.
1608.	Time-limited appointments.
1609.	Termination of defense intelligence employees.
1610.	Reductions and other adjustments in force.
1611.	Postemployment assistance: certain terminated intelligence employees.
1612.	Merit system principles and civil service protections: applicability.
1613.	Miscellaneous provisions.
1614.	Definitions.

**§ 1601. Civilian intelligence personnel: general authority to establish excepted positions, appoint personnel, and fix rates of pay**

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may—

(1) establish, as positions in the excepted service, such defense intelligence positions in the Department of Defense as the Secretary determines necessary to carry out the intelligence functions of the Department, including—

(A) Intelligence Senior Level positions designated under section 1607 of this title; and

(B) positions in the Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service;

(2) appoint individuals to those positions (after taking into consideration the availability of preference eligibles for appointment to those positions); and

(3) fix the compensation of such individuals for service in those positions.

(b) CONSTRUCTION WITH OTHER LAWS.—The authority of the Secretary of Defense under subsection (a) applies without regard to the provisions of any other law relating to the appointment, number, classification, or compensation of employees.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(a)(3), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2746; amended Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 ((div. A), title XI, Sec. 1141(a)), Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–318.)

**§ 1602. Basic pay**

(a) **AUTHORITY TO FIX RATES OF BASIC PAY.**—The Secretary of Defense (subject to the provisions of this section) shall fix the rates of basic pay for positions established under section 1601 of this title in relation to the rates of pay provided for comparable positions in the Department of Defense and subject to the same limitations on maximum rates of pay established for employees of the Department of Defense by law or regulation.

(b) **PREVAILING RATE SYSTEMS.**—The Secretary of Defense may, consistent with section 5341 of title 5, adopt such provisions of that title as provide for prevailing rate systems of basic pay and may apply those provisions to positions for civilian employees in or under which the Department of Defense may employ individuals described by section 5342(a)(2)(A) of that title.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(a)(3), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2746; amended Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1103(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2072; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, Sec. 1071(g)(12), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2403.)

**§ 1603. Additional compensation, incentives, and allowances**

(a) **ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION BASED ON TITLE 5 AUTHORITIES.**—The Secretary of Defense may provide employees in defense intelligence positions compensation (in addition to basic pay), including benefits, incentives, and allowances, consistent with, and not in excess of the level authorized for, comparable positions authorized by title 5.

(b) **ALLOWANCES BASED ON LIVING COSTS AND ENVIRONMENT.**—  
(1) In addition to basic pay, employees in defense intelligence positions who are citizens or nationals of the United States and are stationed outside the continental United States or in Alaska may be paid an allowance, in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, while they are so stationed.

(2) An allowance under this subsection shall be based on—

(A) living costs substantially higher than in the District of Columbia;

(B) conditions of environment which (i) differ substantially from conditions of environment in the continental United States, and (ii) warrant an allowance as a recruitment incentive; or

(C) both of the factors specified in subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(3) An allowance under this subsection may not exceed the allowance authorized to be paid by section 5941(a) of title 5 for employees whose rates of basic pay are fixed by statute.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(a)(3), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2746.)

**[§ 1604. Repealed. Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(a)(3), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2745]****§ 1605. Benefits for certain employees assigned outside the United States**

(a)(1) The Secretary of Defense may provide to civilian personnel described in subsection (d) allowances and benefits comparable to those provided by the Secretary of State to officers and employees of the Foreign Service under paragraphs (2), (3), (4), (5),

(6), (7), (8), and (13) of section 901 and sections 705 and 903 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4081(2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), and (13), 4025, 4083) and under section 5924(4) of title 5.

(2) The Secretary may also provide to any such civilian personnel special retirement accrual benefits in the same manner provided for certain officers and employees of the Central Intelligence Agency in section 303 of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act (50 U.S.C. 2153) and in section 18 of the Central Intelligence Agency Act of 1949 (50 U.S.C. 403r).

(b) The authority of the Secretary of Defense to make payments under subsection (a) is effective for any fiscal year only to the extent that appropriated funds are available for such purpose.

(c) Regulations prescribed under subsection (a) may not take effect until the Secretary of Defense has submitted such regulations to—

(1) the Committee on Armed Services and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate; and

(2) the Committee on Armed Services and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives.

(d) Subsection (a) applies to civilian personnel of the Department of Defense who—

(1) are United States nationals;

(2) in the case of employees of the Defense Intelligence Agency, are assigned to duty outside the United States and, in the case of other employees, are assigned to Defense Attaché Offices or Defense Intelligence Agency Liaison Offices outside the United States; and

(3) are designated by the Secretary of Defense for the purposes of subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 98–215, title V, Sec. 501(a), Dec. 9, 1983, 97 Stat. 1478, Sec. 192; renumbered Sec. 1605 and amended Pub. L. 99–145, title XIII, Sec. 1302(a)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 737; Pub. L. 99–335, title V, Sec. 507(b), June 6, 1986, 100 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 99–569, title V, Sec. 501, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3198; Pub. L. 101–193, title V, Sec. 505(a), Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1709; Pub. L. 102–496, title VIII, Sec. 803(d), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3253; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1182(a)(3), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1771; Pub. L. 104–93, title V, Sec. 502(a), Jan. 6, 1996, 109 Stat. 972; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1633(c)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2751; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

### § 1606. Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense may establish a Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service for defense intelligence positions established pursuant to section 1601(a) of this title that are equivalent to Senior Executive Service positions. The number of positions in the Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service may not exceed 594.

(b) REGULATIONS CONSISTENT WITH TITLE 5 PROVISIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service which are consistent with the requirements set forth in sections 3131, 3132(a)(2), 3396(c), 3592, 3595(a), 5384, and 6304 of title 5, subsections (a), (b), and (c) of section 7543 of such title (except that any hearing or appeal to which a member of the Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service is entitled shall be held or decided pursuant to those regulations), and subchapter II of chapter 43 of such title. To the extent that the Secretary determines it practicable to apply to members of, or ap-

plicants for, the Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service other provisions of title 5 that apply to members of, or applicants for, the Senior Executive Service, the Secretary shall also prescribe regulations to implement those provisions with respect to the Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service.

(c) AWARD OF RANK TO MEMBERS OF THE DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE SENIOR EXECUTIVE SERVICE.—The President, based on the recommendations of the Secretary of Defense, may award a rank referred to in section 4507 of title 5 to members of the Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service. The award of such rank shall be made in a manner consistent with the provisions of that section.

(d) PERFORMANCE APPRAISALS.—(1) The Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service shall be subject to a performance appraisal system which, as designed and applied, is certified by the Secretary of Defense under section 5307 of title 5 as making meaningful distinctions based on relative performance.

(2) The performance appraisal system applicable to the Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service under paragraph (1) may be the same performance appraisal system that is established and implemented within the Department of Defense for members of the Senior Executive Service.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2747; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title XI, Sec. 1142], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–319; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1121, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1242; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1103(b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2073; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1125, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3454.)

### § 1607. Intelligence Senior Level positions

(a) DESIGNATION OF POSITIONS.—The Secretary of Defense may designate as an Intelligence Senior Level position any defense intelligence position that, as determined by the Secretary—

(1) is classifiable above grade GS–15 of the General Schedule;

(2) does not satisfy functional or program management criteria for being designated a Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service position; and

(3) has no more than minimal supervisory responsibilities.

(b) REGULATIONS.—Subsection (a) shall be carried out in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) AWARD OF RANK TO EMPLOYEES IN INTELLIGENCE SENIOR LEVEL POSITIONS.—The President, based on the recommendations of the Secretary of Defense, may award a rank referred to in section 4507a of title 5 to employees in Intelligence Senior Level positions designated under subsection (a). The award of such rank shall be made in a manner consistent with the provisions of that section.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2747; amended Pub. L. 107–306, title V, Sec. 503, Nov. 27, 2002, 116 Stat. 2407.)

### § 1608. Time-limited appointments

(a) AUTHORITY FOR TIME-LIMITED APPOINTMENTS.—The Secretary of Defense may by regulation authorize appointing officials to make time-limited appointments to defense intelligence positions specified in the regulations.

(b) REVIEW OF USE OF AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense shall review each time-limited appointment in a defense intel-

ligence position at the end of the first year of the period of the appointment and determine whether the appointment should be continued for the remainder of the period. The continuation of a time-limited appointment after the first year shall be subject to the approval of the Secretary.

(c) **CONDITION ON PERMANENT APPOINTMENT TO DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE SENIOR EXECUTIVE SERVICE.**—An employee serving in a defense intelligence position pursuant to a time-limited appointment is not eligible for a permanent appointment to a Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service position (including a position in which the employee is serving) unless the employee is selected for the permanent appointment on a competitive basis.

(d) **TIME-LIMITED APPOINTMENT DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “time-limited appointment” means an appointment (subject to the condition in subsection (b)) for a period not to exceed two years.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2748.)

#### **§ 1609. Termination of defense intelligence employees**

(a) **TERMINATION AUTHORITY.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Defense may terminate the employment of any employee in a defense intelligence position if the Secretary—

(1) considers that action to be in the interests of the United States; and

(2) determines that the procedures prescribed in other provisions of law that authorize the termination of the employment of such employee cannot be invoked in a manner consistent with the national security.

(b) **FINALITY.**—A decision by the Secretary of Defense to terminate the employment of an employee under this section is final and may not be appealed or reviewed outside the Department of Defense.

(c) **NOTIFICATION TO CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.**—Whenever the Secretary of Defense terminates the employment of an employee under the authority of this section, the Secretary shall promptly notify the congressional oversight committees of such termination.

(d) **PRESERVATION OF RIGHT TO SEEK OTHER EMPLOYMENT.**—Any termination of employment under this section does not affect the right of the employee involved to seek or accept employment with any other department or agency of the United States if that employee is declared eligible for such employment by the Director of the Office of Personnel Management.

(e) **LIMITATION ON DELEGATION.**—The authority of the Secretary of Defense under this section may be delegated only to the Deputy Secretary of Defense, the head of an intelligence component of the Department of Defense (with respect to employees of that component), or the Secretary of a military department (with respect to employees of that department). An action to terminate employment of such an employee by any such official may be appealed to the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2748.)

**§ 1610. Reductions and other adjustments in force**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the separation of employees in defense intelligence positions, including members of the Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service and employees in Intelligence Senior Level positions, during a reduction in force or other adjustment in force. The regulations shall apply to such a reduction in force or other adjustment in force notwithstanding sections 3501(b) and 3502 of title 5.

(b) **MATTERS TO BE GIVEN EFFECT.**—The regulations shall give effect to the following:

- (1) Tenure of employment.
- (2) Military preference, subject to sections 3501(a)(3) and 3502(b) of title 5.
- (3) The veteran's preference under section 3502(b) of title 5.
- (4) Performance.
- (5) Length of service computed in accordance with the second sentence of section 3502(a) of title 5.

(c) **REGULATIONS RELATING TO DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE SES.**—The regulations relating to removal from the Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service in a reduction in force or other adjustment in force shall be consistent with section 3595(a) of title 5.

(d) **RIGHT OF APPEAL.**—(1) The regulations shall provide a right of appeal regarding a personnel action under the regulations. The appeal shall be determined within the Department of Defense. An appeal determined at the highest level provided in the regulations shall be final and not subject to review outside the Department of Defense. A personnel action covered by the regulations is not subject to any other provision of law that provides appellate rights or procedures.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a preference eligible referred to in section 7511(a)(1)(B) of title 5 may elect to have an appeal of a personnel action taken against the preference eligible under the regulation determined by the Merit Systems Protection Board instead of having the appeal determined within the Department of Defense. Section 7701 of title 5 shall apply to any such appeal to the Merit Systems Protection Board.

(e) **CONSULTATION WITH OPM.**—Regulations under this section shall be prescribed in consultation with the Director of the Office of Personnel Management.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2749.)

**§ 1611. Postemployment assistance: certain terminated intelligence employees**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—Subject to subsection (c), the Secretary of Defense may, in the case of any individual who is a qualified former intelligence employee, use appropriated funds—

- (1) to assist that individual in finding and qualifying for employment other than in a defense intelligence position;
- (2) to assist that individual in meeting the expenses of treatment of medical or psychological disabilities of that individual; and

(3) to provide financial support to that individual during periods of unemployment.

(b) **QUALIFIED FORMER INTELLIGENCE EMPLOYEES.**—For purposes of this section, a qualified former intelligence employee is an individual who was employed as a civilian employee of the Department of Defense in a sensitive defense intelligence position—

(1) who has been found to be ineligible for continued access to information designated as “Sensitive Compartmented Information” and employment in a defense intelligence position; or

(2) whose employment in a defense intelligence position has been terminated.

(c) **CONDITIONS.**—Assistance may be provided to a qualified former intelligence employee under subsection (a) only if the Secretary determines that such assistance is essential to—

(1) maintain the judgment and emotional stability of the qualified former intelligence employee; and

(2) avoid circumstances that might lead to the unlawful disclosure of classified information to which the qualified former intelligence employee had access.

(d) **DURATION OF ASSISTANCE.**—Assistance may not be provided under this section in the case of any individual after the end of the five-year period beginning on the date of the termination of the employment of the individual in a defense intelligence position.

(Added Pub. L. 103–359, title VIII, Sec. 806(a)(1), Oct. 14, 1994, 108 Stat. 3441, Sec. 1599; amended Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1502(a)(11), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 503; renumbered Sec. 1611 and amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(c), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2749; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title XI, Sec. 1141(b)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–318; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(a)(15), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1223; Pub. L. 107–306, title VIII, Sec. 811(b)(4)(B), Nov. 27, 2002, 116 Stat. 2423; Pub. L. 108–177, title III, Sec. 361(h), Dec. 13, 2003, 117 Stat. 2625.)

## **§ 1612. Merit system principles and civil service protections: applicability**

(a) **APPLICABILITY OF MERIT SYSTEM PRINCIPLES.**—Section 2301 of title 5 shall apply to the exercise of authority under this subchapter (other than sections 1605 and 1611).

(b) **CIVIL SERVICE PROTECTIONS.**—(1) If, in the case of a position established under authority other than section 1601(a)(1) of this title that is reestablished as an excepted service position under that section, the provisions of law referred to in paragraph (2) applied to the person serving in that position immediately before the position is so reestablished and such provisions of law would not otherwise apply to the person while serving in the position as so reestablished, then such provisions of law shall, subject to paragraph (3), continue to apply to the person with respect to service in that position for as long as the person continues to serve in the position without a break in service.

(2) The provisions of law referred to in paragraph (1) are the following provisions of title 5:

(A) Section 2302, relating to prohibited personnel practices.

(B) Chapter 75, relating to adverse actions.

(3)(A) Notwithstanding any provision of chapter 75 of title 5, an appeal of an adverse action by an individual employee covered

by paragraph (1) shall be determined within the Department of Defense if the employee so elects.

(B) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe the procedures for initiating and determining appeals of adverse actions pursuant to elections made under subparagraph (A).

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(d), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2750.)

#### § 1613. Miscellaneous provisions

(a) COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS.—Nothing in sections 1601 through 1603 and 1606 through 1610 may be construed to impair the continued effectiveness of a collective bargaining agreement with respect to an agency or office that is a successor to an agency or office covered by the agreement before the succession.

(b) NOTICE TO CONGRESS OF REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall notify Congress of any regulations prescribed to carry out this subchapter (other than sections 1605 and 1611). Such notice shall be provided by submitting a copy of the regulations to the congressional oversight committees not less than 60 days before such regulations take effect.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(d), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2750; amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(32), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1902.)

#### § 1614. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) The term “defense intelligence position” means a civilian position as an intelligence officer or intelligence employee of the Department of Defense.

(2) The term “intelligence component of the Department of Defense” means any of the following:

(A) The National Security Agency.

(B) The Defense Intelligence Agency.

(C) National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

(D) Any other component of the Department of Defense that performs intelligence functions and is designated by the Secretary of Defense as an intelligence component of the Department of Defense.

(E) Any successor to a component specified in, or designated pursuant to, this paragraph.

(3) The term “congressional oversight committees” means—

(A) the Committee on Armed Services and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Armed Services and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives.

(4) The term “excepted service” has the meaning given such term in section 2103 of title 5.

(5) The term “preference eligible” has the meaning given such term in section 2108(3) of title 5.

(6) The term “Senior Executive Service position” has the meaning given such term in section 3132(a)(2) of title 5.

(7) The term “collective bargaining agreement” has the meaning given such term in section 7103(8) of title 5.



(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(d), Sept. 23, 1997, 110 Stat. 2750; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, Sec. 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [(div. A), title XI, Sec. 1141(c)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–319; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title IX, Sec. 921(d)(7), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1569.)

## SUBCHAPTER II—DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY PERSONNEL

Sec.

- 1621. Defense Intelligence Agency merit pay system.
- 1622. Uniform allowance: civilian employees.
- 1623. Financial assistance to certain employees in acquisition of critical skills.

### § 1621. Defense Intelligence Agency merit pay system

The Secretary of Defense may by regulation establish a merit pay system for such employees of the Defense Intelligence Agency as the Secretary considers appropriate. The merit pay system shall be designed to carry out purposes consistent with those set forth in section 5401 of title 5, as in effect on October 31, 1993.

(Added Pub. L. 97–89, title VII, Sec. 701(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1981, 95 Stat. 1160, Sec. 1602; amended Pub. L. 98–615, title II, Sec. 204(b), Nov. 8, 1984, 98 Stat. 3216; Pub. L. 103–89, Sec. 3(b)(3)(A), Sept. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 982; Pub. L. 103–359, title V, Sec. 501(b)(1)(C), Oct. 14, 1994, 108 Stat. 3428; renumbered Sec. 1621 and amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(a)(1), 1633(d), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2745, 2752.)

### § 1622. Uniform allowance: civilian employees

(a) The Secretary of Defense may pay an allowance under this section to any civilian employee of the Defense Intelligence Agency who—

(1) is assigned to a Defense Attaché Office outside the United States; and

(2) is required by regulation to wear a prescribed uniform in performance of official duties.

(b) Notwithstanding section 5901(a) of title 5, the amount of any such allowance shall be the greater of the following:

(1) The amount provided for employees of the Department of State assigned to positions outside the United States and required by regulation to wear a prescribed uniform in performance of official duties.

(2) The maximum allowance provided under section 1593(b) of this title.

(c) An allowance paid under this section shall be treated in the same manner as is provided in subsection (c) of section 5901 of title 5 for an allowance paid under that section.

(Added Pub. L. 100–178, title VI, Sec. 601(a), Dec. 2, 1987, 101 Stat. 1015, Sec. 1606; amended Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title III, Sec. 336(b), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1419; renumbered Sec. 1622, Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2745.)

### § 1623. Financial assistance to certain employees in acquisition of critical skills

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall establish an undergraduate training program with respect to civilian employees of the Defense Intelligence Agency that is similar in purpose, conditions, content, and administration to the program which the Secretary of Defense is authorized to establish under section 16 of the National Security Agency Act of 1959 (50 U.S.C. 402 note) for civilian employees of the National Security Agency.

(b) Any payments made by the Secretary to carry out the program required to be established by subsection (a) may be made in any fiscal year only to the extent that appropriated funds are available for that purpose.

(Added Pub. L. 101-193, title V, Sec. 507(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1709, Sec. 1608; renumbered Sec. 1623, Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title XVI, Sec. 1632(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2745.)

[CHAPTER 85—REPEALED]

[§§ 1621 to 1624. Repealed. P.L. 101-510, § 1207(c), 104 Stat. 1665]

CHAPTER 87—DEFENSE ACQUISITION WORKFORCE

Subchapter	Sec.
I. General Authorities and Responsibilities .....	1701
II. Defense Acquisition Positions .....	1721
III. Acquisition Corps .....	1731
IV. Education and Training .....	1741
V. General Management Provisions .....	1761

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Sec.	
1701.	Management policies.
1701a.	Management for acquisition workforce excellence.
1702.	Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics: authorities and responsibilities.
[1703.	Repealed.]
1704.	Service acquisition executives: authorities and responsibilities.
1705.	Department of Defense Acquisition Workforce Development Fund.
[1706, 1707.	Repealed.]

§ 1701. Management policies

(a) POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish policies and procedures for the effective management (including accession, education, training, and career development) of persons serving in acquisition positions in the Department of Defense.

(b) UNIFORM IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that, to the maximum extent practicable, acquisition workforce policies and procedures established in accordance with this chapter are uniform in their implementation throughout the Department of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1638.)

§ 1701a. Management for acquisition workforce excellence

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this chapter is to require the Department of Defense to develop and manage a highly skilled professional acquisition workforce—

(1) in which excellence and contribution to mission is rewarded;

(2) which has the technical expertise and business skills to ensure the Department receives the best value for the expenditure of public resources;

(3) which serves as a model for performance management of employees of the Department; and

(4) which is managed in a manner that complements and reinforces the management of the defense acquisition system pursuant to chapter 149 of this title.

(b) PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT.—In order to achieve the purpose set forth in subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense shall—

(1) use the full authorities provided in subsections (a) through (d) of section 9902 of title 5, including flexibilities related to performance management and hiring and to training of managers;

(2) require managers to develop performance plans for individual members of the acquisition workforce in order to give members an understanding of how their performance contributes to their organization's mission and the success of the defense acquisition system (as defined in section 2545 of this title);

(3) to the extent appropriate, use the lessons learned from the acquisition demonstration project carried out under section 1762 of this title related to contribution-based compensation and appraisal, and how those lessons may be applied within the General Schedule system;

(4) develop attractive career paths;

(5) encourage continuing education and training;

(6) develop appropriate procedures for warnings during performance evaluations for members of the acquisition workforce who consistently fail to meet performance standards;

(7) take full advantage of the Defense Civilian Leadership Program established under section 1112 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Public Law 111–84; 123 Stat. 2496; 10 U.S.C. 1580 note prec.);

(8) use the authorities for highly qualified experts under section 9903 of title 5, to hire experts who are skilled acquisition professionals to—

(A) serve in leadership positions within the acquisition workforce to strengthen management and oversight;

(B) provide mentors to advise individuals within the acquisition workforce on their career paths and opportunities to advance and excel within the acquisition workforce; and

(C) assist with the design of education and training courses and the training of individuals in the acquisition workforce; and

(9) use the authorities for expedited security clearance processing pursuant to section 1564 of this title.

(c) NEGOTIATIONS.—Any action taken by the Secretary under this section, or to implement this section, shall be subject to the requirements of chapter 71 of title 5.

(d) REGULATIONS.—Any rules or regulations prescribed pursuant to this section shall be deemed an agency rule or regulation under section 7117(a)(2) of title 5, and shall not be deemed a Government-wide rule or regulation under section 7117(a)(1) of such title.

**§ 1702. Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics: authorities and responsibilities**

Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics shall carry out all powers, functions, and duties of the Secretary of Defense with respect to the acquisition workforce in the Department of Defense. The Under Secretary shall ensure that the policies of the Secretary of Defense established in accordance with this chapter are implemented throughout the Department of Defense. The Under Secretary shall prescribe policies and requirements for the educational programs of the defense acquisition university structure established under section 1746 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1638; amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(d)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 815, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2088; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(b)(2), (3)(A), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

**[§ 1703. Repealed. Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 831(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1549]**

**§ 1704. Service acquisition executives: authorities and responsibilities**

Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of the military department concerned, the service acquisition executive for each military department shall carry out all powers, functions, and duties of the Secretary concerned with respect to the acquisition workforce within the military department concerned and shall ensure that the policies of the Secretary of Defense established in accordance with this chapter are implemented in that department.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1639.)

**§ 1705. Department of Defense Acquisition Workforce Development Fund**

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a fund to be known as the “Department of Defense Acquisition Workforce Development Fund” (in this section referred to as the “Fund”) to provide funds, in addition to other funds that may be available, for the recruitment, training, and retention of acquisition personnel of the Department of Defense.

(b) **PURPOSE.**—The purpose of the Fund is to ensure that the Department of Defense acquisition workforce has the capacity, in both personnel and skills, needed to properly perform its mission, provide appropriate oversight of contractor performance, and ensure that the Department receives the best value for the expenditure of public resources.

(c) **MANAGEMENT.**—The Fund shall be managed by a senior official of the Department of Defense designated by the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics for that purpose, from among persons with an extensive background in management relating to acquisition and personnel.

(d) **ELEMENTS.**—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Fund shall consist of amounts as follows:

(A) Amounts credited to the Fund under paragraph (2).

(B) Amounts transferred to the Fund pursuant to paragraph (3).

(C) Any other amounts appropriated to, credited to, or deposited into the Fund by law.

(2) CREDITS TO THE FUND.—(A) There shall be credited to the Fund an amount equal to the applicable percentage for a fiscal year of all amounts expended by the Department of Defense in such fiscal year for contract services from amounts available for contract services for operation and maintenance.

(B) Subject to paragraph (4), not later than 30 days after the end of the first quarter of each fiscal year, the head of each military department and Defense Agency shall remit to the Secretary of Defense, from amounts available to such military department or Defense Agency, as the case may be, for contract services for operation and maintenance, an amount equal to the applicable percentage for such fiscal year of the amount expended by such military department or Defense Agency, as the case may be, during such fiscal year for services covered by subparagraph (A). Any amount so remitted shall be credited to the Fund under subparagraph (A).

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, the applicable percentage for a fiscal year is the percentage that results in the credit to the Fund in such fiscal year of an amount as follows:

(i) For fiscal year 2010, \$100,000,000.

(ii) For fiscal year 2011, \$770,000,000.

(iii) For fiscal year 2012, \$900,000,000.

(iv) For fiscal year 2013, \$1,180,000,000.

(v) For fiscal year 2014, \$1,330,000,000.

(vi) For fiscal year 2015, \$1,470,000,000.

(D) The Secretary of Defense may reduce an amount specified in subparagraph (C) for a fiscal year if the Secretary determines that the amount is greater than is reasonably needed for purposes of the Fund for such fiscal year. The Secretary may not reduce the amount for a fiscal year to an amount that is less than 80 percent of the amount otherwise specified in subparagraph (C) for such fiscal year.

(3) TRANSFER OF CERTAIN UNOBLIGATED BALANCES.—To the extent provided in appropriations Acts, the Secretary of Defense may, during the 24-month period following the expiration of availability for obligation of any appropriations made to the Department of Defense for procurement, research, development, test, and evaluation, or operation and maintenance, transfer to the Fund any unobligated balance of such appropriations. Any amount so transferred shall be credited to the Fund.

(4) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND LIMITATIONS ON REMITTANCES.—(A) In the event amounts are transferred to the Fund during a fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) or appropriated to the Fund for a fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (1)(C), the aggregate amount otherwise required to be remitted

to the Fund for that fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2)(B) shall be reduced by the amount equal to the amounts so transferred or appropriated to the Fund during or for that fiscal year. Any reduction in the aggregate amount required to be remitted to the Fund for a fiscal year under this subparagraph shall be allocated as provided in applicable provisions of appropriations Acts or, absent such provisions, on a pro rata basis among the military departments and Defense Agencies required to make remittances to the Fund for that fiscal year under paragraph (2)(B), subject to any exclusions the Secretary of Defense determines to be necessary in the best interests of the Department of Defense.

(B) Any remittance of amounts to the Fund for a fiscal year under paragraph (2) shall be subject to the availability of appropriations for that purpose.

(e) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the provisions of this subsection, amounts in the Fund shall be available to the Secretary of Defense for expenditure, or for transfer to a military department or Defense Agency, for the recruitment, training, and retention of acquisition personnel of the Department of Defense for the purpose of the Fund, including for the provision of training and retention incentives to the acquisition workforce of the Department.

(2) PROHIBITION.—Amounts in the Fund may not be obligated for any purpose other than purposes described in paragraph (1) or otherwise in accordance with this subsection.

(3) GUIDANCE.—The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, acting through the senior official designated to manage the Fund, shall issue guidance for the administration of the Fund. Such guidance shall include provisions—

(A) identifying areas of need in the acquisition workforce for which amounts in the Fund may be used, including—

(i) changes to the types of skills needed in the acquisition workforce;

(ii) incentives to retain in the acquisition workforce qualified, experienced acquisition workforce personnel; and

(iii) incentives for attracting new, high-quality personnel to the acquisition workforce;

(B) describing the manner and timing for applications for amounts in the Fund to be submitted;

(C) describing the evaluation criteria to be used for approving or prioritizing applications for amounts in the Fund in any fiscal year; and

(D) describing measurable objectives of performance for determining whether amounts in the Fund are being used in compliance with this section.

(4) LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO OR FOR CONTRACTORS.—Amounts in the Fund shall not be available for payments to contractors or contractor employees, other than for the purpose

of providing advanced training to Department of Defense employees.

(5) PROHIBITION ON PAYMENT OF BASE SALARY OF CURRENT EMPLOYEES.—Amounts in the Fund may not be used to pay the base salary of any person who was an employee of the Department serving in a position in the acquisition workforce as of January 28, 2008.

(6) DURATION OF AVAILABILITY.—Amounts credited to the Fund under subsection (d)(2) shall remain available for expenditure in the fiscal year for which credited and the two succeeding fiscal years.

(f) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than 60 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the operation of the Fund during such fiscal year. Each report shall include, for the fiscal year covered by such report, the following:

(1) A statement of the amounts remitted to the Secretary for crediting to the Fund for such fiscal year by each military department and Defense Agency, and a statement of the amounts credited to the Fund for such fiscal year.

(2) A description of the expenditures made from the Fund (including expenditures following a transfer of amounts in the Fund to a military department or Defense Agency) in such fiscal year, including the purpose of such expenditures.

(3) A description and assessment of improvements in the Department of Defense acquisition workforce resulting from such expenditures.

(4) Recommendations for additional authorities to fulfill the purpose of the Fund.

(5) A statement of the balance remaining in the Fund at the end of such fiscal year.

(g) ACQUISITION WORKFORCE DEFINED.—In this section, the term “acquisition workforce” means personnel in positions designated under section 1721 of this title as acquisition positions for purposes of this chapter.

(h) EXPEDITED HIRING AUTHORITY.—

(1) For purposes of sections 3304, 5333, and 5753 of title 5, the Secretary of Defense may—

(A) designate any category of acquisition workforce positions as positions for which there exists a shortage of candidates or there is a critical hiring need; and

(B) utilize the authorities in such sections to recruit and appoint qualified persons directly to positions so designated.

(2) The Secretary may not appoint a person to a position of employment under this subsection after September 30, 2015.

(Added Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 852(a)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 248; amended Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title VIII, Sec. 833, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4535; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title VIII, Secs. 831, 832(a)–(g), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2414, 2415.)

**[§§ 1706, 1707. Repealed. Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 831(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1549]**



## SUBCHAPTER II—DEFENSE ACQUISITION POSITIONS

- Sec.  
1721. Designation of acquisition positions.  
1722. Career development.  
1722a. Special requirements for military personnel in the acquisition field.  
1722b. Special requirements for civilian employees in the acquisition field.  
1723. General education, training, and experience requirements.  
1724. Contracting positions: qualification requirements.  
[1725. Repealed.]

**§ 1721. Designation of acquisition positions**

(a) DESIGNATION.—The Secretary of Defense shall designate in regulations those positions in the Department of Defense that are acquisition positions for purposes of this chapter.

(b) REQUIRED POSITIONS.—In designating the positions under subsection (a), the Secretary shall include, at a minimum, all acquisition-related positions in the following areas:

- (1) Program management.
- (2) Systems planning, research, development, engineering, and testing.
- (3) Procurement, including contracting.
- (4) Industrial property management.
- (5) Logistics.
- (6) Quality control and assurance.
- (7) Manufacturing and production.
- (8) Business, cost estimating, financial management, and auditing.
- (9) Education, training, and career development.
- (10) Construction.
- (11) Joint development and production with other government agencies and foreign countries.

(c) MANAGEMENT HEADQUARTERS ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary also shall designate as acquisition positions under subsection (a) those acquisition-related positions which are in management headquarters activities and in management headquarters support activities. For purposes of this subsection, the terms “management headquarters activities” and “management headquarters support activities” have the meanings given those terms in Department of Defense Directive 5100.73, entitled “Department of Defense Management Headquarters and Headquarters Support Activities”, dated November 12, 1996.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1640; amended Pub. L. 102–25, title VII, Sec. 701(j)(1), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 116; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title IX, Sec. 912(f), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1862.)

**§ 1722. Career development**

(a) CAREER PATHS.—The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall ensure that appropriate career paths for civilian and military personnel who wish to pursue careers in acquisition are identified in terms of the education, training, experience, and assignments necessary for career progression of civilians and members of the armed forces to the most senior acquisition positions. The Secretary shall make available published information on such career paths.

(b) LIMITATION ON PREFERENCE FOR MILITARY PERSONNEL.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that no requirement or preference for a member of the armed forces is used in the consideration of persons for acquisition positions, except as provided in the policy established under paragraph (2).

(2)(A) The Secretary shall establish a policy permitting a particular acquisition position to be specified as available only to members of the armed forces if a determination is made, under criteria specified in the policy, that a member of the armed forces is required for that position by law, is essential for performance of the duties of the position, or is necessary for another compelling reason.

(B) Not later than December 15 of each year, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics shall submit to the Secretary a report that lists each acquisition position that is restricted to members of the armed forces under such policy and the recommendation of the Under Secretary as to whether such position should remain so restricted.

(c) OPPORTUNITIES FOR CIVILIANS TO QUALIFY.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that civilian personnel are provided the opportunity to acquire the education, training, and experience necessary to qualify for senior acquisition positions.

(d) BEST QUALIFIED.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the policies established under this chapter are designed to provide for the selection of the best qualified individual for a position, consistent with other applicable law.

[(e) Repealed. Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(e)(3), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1227]

(f) ASSIGNMENTS POLICY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a policy on assigning military personnel to acquisition positions that provides for a balance between (A) the need for personnel to serve in career broadening positions, and (B) the need for requiring service in each such position for sufficient time to provide the stability necessary to effectively carry out the duties of the position and to allow for the establishment of responsibility and accountability for actions taken in the position.

(2) In implementing the policy established under paragraph (1), the Secretaries of the military departments shall provide, as appropriate, for longer lengths of assignments to acquisition positions than assignments to other positions.

(g) PERFORMANCE APPRAISALS.—The Secretary of each military department, acting through the service acquisition executive for that department, shall provide an opportunity for review and inclusion of any comments on any appraisal of the performance of a person serving in an acquisition position by a person serving in an acquisition position in the same acquisition career field.

(h) BALANCED WORKFORCE POLICY.—In the development of defense acquisition workforce policies under this chapter with respect to any civilian employees or applicants for employment, the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of a military department (as applicable) shall, consistent with the merit system principles set out in paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 2301(b) of title 5, take into consideration the need to maintain a balanced workforce in which

women and members of racial and ethnic minority groups are appropriately represented in Government service.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1641; amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(d)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(b)(2), (e)(3), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225, 1227.)

**§ 1722a. Special requirements for military personnel in the acquisition field**

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR POLICY AND GUIDANCE REGARDING MILITARY PERSONNEL IN ACQUISITION.—The Secretary of Defense shall require the Secretary of each military department (with respect to such military department) and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics (with respect to the Office of the Secretary of Defense, the unified combatant commands, the Defense Agencies, and the Defense Field Activities) to establish policies and issue guidance to ensure the proper development, assignment, and employment of members of the armed forces in the acquisition field to achieve the objectives of this section as specified in subsection (b).

(b) OBJECTIVES.—Policies established and guidance issued pursuant to subsection (a) shall ensure, at a minimum, the following:

(1) A career path in the acquisition field that attracts the highest quality officers and enlisted personnel.

(2) A number of command positions and senior noncommissioned officer positions, including acquisition billets reserved for general officers and flag officers under subsection (c), sufficient to ensure that members of the armed forces have opportunities for promotion and advancement in the acquisition field.

(3) A number of qualified, trained members of the armed forces eligible for and active in the acquisition field sufficient to ensure the optimum management of the acquisition functions of the Department of Defense and the appropriate use of military personnel in contingency contracting.

(c) RESERVATION OF ACQUISITION BILLETS FOR GENERAL OFFICERS AND FLAG OFFICERS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall—

(A) establish for each military department a sufficient number of billets coded or classified for acquisition personnel that are reserved for general officers and flag officers that are needed for the purpose of ensuring the optimum management of the acquisition functions of the Department of Defense; and

(B) ensure that the policies established and guidance issued pursuant to subsection (a) by the Secretary of each military department reserve at least that minimum number of billets and fill the billets with qualified and trained general officers and flag officers who have significant acquisition experience.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure—

(A) a sufficient number of billets for acquisition personnel who are general officers or flag officers exist within the Office of the Secretary of Defense, the unified combatant commands, the Defense Agencies, and the Defense Field Activities to ensure the optimum management of the acquisition functions of the Department of Defense; and

(B) that the policies established and guidance issued pursuant to subsection (a) by the Secretary reserve within the Office of the Secretary of Defense, the unified combatant commands, the Defense Agencies, and the Defense Field Activities at least that minimum number of billets and fill the billets with qualified and trained general officers and flag officers who have significant acquisition experience.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that a portion of the billets referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) involve command of organizations primarily focused on contracting and are reserved for general officers and flag officers who have significant contracting experience.

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO LIMITATION ON PREFERENCE FOR MILITARY PERSONNEL.—Any designation or reservation of a position for a member of the armed forces as a result of a policy established or guidance issued pursuant to this section shall be deemed to meet the requirements for an exception under paragraph (2) of section 1722(b) of this title from the limitation in paragraph (1) of such section.

(e) REPORT.—Not later than January 1 of each year, the Secretary of each military department shall submit to the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics a report describing how the Secretary fulfilled the objectives of this section in the preceding calendar year. The report shall include information on the reservation of acquisition billets for general officers and flag officers within the department concerned.

(Added Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title VIII, Sec. 834(a)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4536.)

#### **§ 1722b. Special requirements for civilian employees in the acquisition field**

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR POLICY AND GUIDANCE REGARDING CIVILIAN PERSONNEL IN ACQUISITION.—The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall establish policies and issue guidance to ensure the proper development, assignment, and employment of civilian members of the acquisition workforce to achieve the objectives specified in subsection (b).

(b) OBJECTIVES.—Policies established and guidance issued pursuant to subsection (a) shall ensure, at a minimum, the following:

(1) A career path in the acquisition field that attracts the highest quality civilian personnel, from either within or outside the Federal Government.

(2) A deliberate workforce development strategy that increases attainment of key experiences that contribute to a highly qualified acquisition workforce.

(3) Sufficient opportunities for promotion and advancement in the acquisition field.

(4) A sufficient number of qualified, trained members eligible for and active in the acquisition field to ensure adequate capacity, capability, and effective succession for acquisition functions, including contingency contracting, of the Department of Defense.

(5) A deliberate workforce development strategy that ensures diversity in promotion, advancement, and experiential

opportunities commensurate with the general workforce outlined in this section.

(c) **INCLUSION OF INFORMATION IN ANNUAL REPORT.**—The Secretary of Defense shall include in the report to Congress required under section 115b(d) of this title the following information related to the acquisition workforce for the period covered by the report (which shall be shown for the Department of Defense as a whole and separately for the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Defense Agencies, and Office of the Secretary of Defense):

(1) The total number of persons serving in the Acquisition Corps, set forth separately for members of the armed forces and civilian employees, by grade level and by functional specialty.

(2) The total number of critical acquisition positions held, set forth separately for members of the armed forces and civilian employees, by grade level and by other appropriate categories (including by program manager, deputy program manager, and division head positions), including average length of time served in each position. For each such category, the report shall specify the number of civilians holding such positions compared to the total number of positions filled.

(3) The number of employees to whom the requirements of subsections (b)(2)(A) and (b)(2)(B)<sup>1</sup> of section 1732 of this title did not apply because of the exceptions provided in paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 1732(c) of this title, set forth separately by type of exception.

(4) The number of times a waiver authority was exercised under section 1724(d), 1732(d), 1734(d), or 1736(c)<sup>2</sup> of this title or any other provision of this chapter (or other provision of law) which permits the waiver of any requirement relating to the acquisition workforce, and in the case of each such authority, the reasons for exercising the authority. The Secretary may present the information provided under this paragraph by category or grouping of types of waivers and reasons.

(Added Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 873(a)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4302.)

### **§ 1723. General education, training, and experience requirements**

(a) **QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish education, training, and experience requirements for each acquisition position, based on the level of complexity of duties carried out in the position. In establishing such requirements, the Secretary shall ensure the availability and sufficiency of training in all areas of acquisition, including additional training courses with an emphasis on services contracting, market research strategies (including assessments of local contracting capabilities), long-term sustainment strategies, information technology, and rapid acquisition.

(2) In establishing such requirements for positions other than critical acquisition positions designated pursuant to section 1733 of

<sup>1</sup>In subsection (c)(3), the reference to “subsections (b)(2)(A) and (b)(2)(B)” probably should be to “subsections (b)(1)(A) and (b)(1)(B)”.

<sup>2</sup>In subsection (c)(4), the reference to “section 1736(c)” is to a section that has been repealed.

this title, the Secretary may state the requirements by categories of positions.

(3) The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall establish requirements for continuing education and periodic renewal of an individual's certification. Any requirement for a certification renewal shall not require a renewal more often than once every five years.

(b) CAREER PATH REQUIREMENTS.—For each career path, the Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall establish requirements for the completion of course work and related on-the-job training and demonstration of qualifications in the critical acquisition-related duties and tasks of the career path. The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary, shall also—

(1) encourage individuals in the acquisition workforce to maintain the currency of their acquisition knowledge and generally enhance their knowledge of related acquisition management disciplines through academic programs and other self-developmental activities; and

(2) develop key work experiences, including the creation of a program sponsored by the Department of Defense that facilitates the periodic interaction between individuals in the acquisition workforce and the end user in such end user's environment to enhance the knowledge base of such workforce, for individuals in the acquisition workforce so that the individuals may gain in-depth knowledge and experience in the acquisition process and become seasoned, well-qualified members of the acquisition workforce.

(c) LIMITATION ON CREDIT FOR TRAINING OR EDUCATION.—Not more than one year of a period of time spent pursuing a program of academic training or education in acquisition may be counted toward fulfilling any requirement established under this chapter for a certain period of experience.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1642; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1074(a)(9)(A), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2659; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VIII, Secs. 873(b), 874(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4303, 4304.)

#### **§ 1724. Contracting positions: qualification requirements**

(a) CONTRACTING OFFICERS.—The Secretary of Defense shall require that, in order to qualify to serve in an acquisition position as a contracting officer with authority to award or administer contracts for amounts above the simplified acquisition threshold referred to in section 2304(g) of this title, an employee of the Department of Defense or member of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) must, except as provided in subsections (c) and (d)—

(1) have completed all contracting courses required for a contracting officer (A) in the case of an employee, serving in the position within the grade of the General Schedule in which the employee is serving, and (B) in the case of a member of the armed forces, in the member's grade;

(2) have at least two years of experience in a contracting position;

(3)(A) have received a baccalaureate degree from an accredited educational institution authorized to grant baccalaureate degrees, and (B) have completed at least 24 semester credit hours (or the equivalent) of study from an accredited institution of higher education in any of the following disciplines: accounting, business, finance, law, contracts, purchasing, economics, industrial management, marketing, quantitative methods, and organization and management; and

(4) meet such additional requirements, based on the dollar value and complexity of the contracts awarded or administered in the position, as may be established by the Secretary of Defense for the position.

(b) GS-1102 SERIES POSITIONS AND SIMILAR MILITARY POSITIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall require that in order to qualify to serve in a position in the Department of Defense that is in the GS-1102 occupational series an employee or potential employee of the Department of Defense meet the requirements set forth in paragraph (3) of subsection (a). The Secretary may not require that in order to serve in such a position an employee or potential employee meet any of the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of that subsection.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall require that in order for a member of the armed forces to be selected for an occupational specialty within the armed forces that (as determined by the Secretary) is similar to the GS-1102 occupational series a member of the armed forces meet the requirements set forth in paragraph (3) of subsection (a). The Secretary may not require that in order to be selected for such an occupational specialty a member meet any of the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of that subsection.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—The qualification requirements imposed by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) shall not apply to an employee of the Department of Defense or member of the armed forces who—

(1) served as a contracting officer with authority to award or administer contracts in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold on or before September 30, 2000;

(2) served, on or before September 30, 2000, in a position either as an employee in the GS-1102 series or as a member of the armed forces in a similar occupational specialty;

(3) is in the contingency contracting force; or

(4) is described in subsection (e)(1)(B).

(d) WAIVER.—The Secretary of Defense may waive any or all of the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) with respect to an employee of the Department of Defense or member of the armed forces if the Secretary determines that the individual possesses significant potential for advancement to levels of greater responsibility and authority, based on demonstrated job performance and qualifying experience. With respect to each waiver granted under this subsection, the Secretary shall set forth in a written document the rationale for the decision of the Secretary to waive such requirements.

(e) DEVELOPMENTAL OPPORTUNITIES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may—

(A) establish or continue one or more programs for the purpose of recruiting, selecting, appointing, educating, qualifying, and developing the careers of individuals to meet the requirements in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(3);

(B) appoint individuals to developmental positions in those programs; and

(C) separate from the civil service after a three-year probationary period any individual appointed under this subsection who fails to meet the requirements described in subsection (a)(3).

(2) To qualify for any developmental program described in paragraph (1)(B), an individual shall have—

(A) been awarded a baccalaureate degree, with a grade point average of at least 3.0 (or the equivalent), from an accredited institution of higher education authorized to grant baccalaureate degrees; or

(B) completed at least 24 semester credit hours or the equivalent of study from an accredited institution of higher education in any of the disciplines of accounting, business, finance, law, contracts, purchasing, economics, industrial management, marketing, quantitative methods, or organization and management.

(f) CONTINGENCY CONTRACTING FORCE.—The Secretary shall establish qualification requirements for the contingency contracting force consisting of members of the armed forces whose mission is to deploy in support of contingency operations and other operations of the Department of Defense, including—

(1) completion of at least 24 semester credit hours or the equivalent of study from an accredited institution of higher education or similar educational institution in any of the disciplines of accounting, business, finance, law, contracts, purchasing, economics, industrial management, marketing, quantitative methods, or organization and management; or

(2) passing an examination that demonstrates skills, knowledge, or abilities comparable to that of an individual who has completed at least 24 semester credit hours or the equivalent of study in any of the disciplines described in paragraph (1).

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1642; amended Pub. L. 103–35, title I, Sec. 101, May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 97; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1074(a)(9)(B), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2659; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title VIII, Sec. 808(a)–(d)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–208; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 824(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1183; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 831(b)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1549; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(14), (h)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2062, 2064.)

**[§ 1725. Repealed. Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 832(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1550]**

### SUBCHAPTER III—ACQUISITION CORPS

Sec.	
1731.	Acquisition Corps: in general.
1732.	Selection criteria and procedures.
1733.	Critical acquisition positions.
1734.	Career development.
1735.	Education, training, and experience requirements for critical acquisition positions.



[1736. Repealed.]

1737. Definitions and general provisions.

### § 1731. Acquisition Corps: in general

(a) ACQUISITION CORPS.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that an Acquisition Corps is established for the Department of Defense.

(b) PROMOTION RATE FOR OFFICERS IN ACQUISITION CORPS.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the qualifications of commissioned officers selected for the Acquisition Corps are such that those officers are expected, as a group, to be promoted at a rate not less than the rate for all line (or the equivalent) officers of the same armed force (both in the zone and below the zone) in the same grade.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1644; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Secs. 832(b)(1), 833(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1550.)

### § 1732. Selection criteria and procedures

(a) SELECTION CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES.—Selection for membership in the Acquisition Corps shall be made in accordance with criteria and procedures established by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA.—Except as provided in subsections (c) and (d), only persons who meet all of the following requirements may be considered for service in the Corps:

(1) The person must meet the educational requirements prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Such requirements, at a minimum, shall include both of the following:

(A) A requirement that the person—

(i) has received a baccalaureate degree at an accredited educational institution authorized to grant baccalaureate degrees, or

(ii) possess significant potential for advancement to levels of greater responsibility and authority, based on demonstrated analytical and decisionmaking capabilities, job performance, and qualifying experience.

(B) A requirement that the person has completed—

(i) at least 24 semester credit hours (or the equivalent) of study from an accredited institution of higher education from among the following disciplines: accounting, business finance, law, contracts, purchasing, economics, industrial management, marketing, quantitative methods, and organization and management; or

(ii) at least 24 semester credit hours (or the equivalent) from an accredited institution of higher education in the person's career field and 12 semester credit hours (or the equivalent) from such an institution from among the disciplines listed in clause (i) or equivalent training as prescribed by the Secretary to ensure proficiency in the disciplines listed in clause (i).

(2) The person must meet experience requirements prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Such requirements shall, at a minimum, include a requirement for at least four years of

experience in an acquisition position in the Department of Defense or in a comparable position in industry or government.

(3) The person must meet such other requirements as the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of the military department concerned prescribes by regulation.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—(1) The requirements of subsections (b)(1)(A) and (b)(1)(B) shall not apply to any employee who, on October 1, 1991, has at least 10 years of experience in acquisition positions or in comparable positions in other government agencies or the private sector.

(2) The requirements of subsections (b)(1)(A) and (b)(1)(B) shall not apply to any employee who is serving in an acquisition position on October 1, 1991, and who does not have 10 years of experience as described in paragraph (1) if the employee passes an examination considered by the Secretary of Defense to demonstrate skills, knowledge, or abilities comparable to that of an individual who has completed at least 24 semester credit hours (or the equivalent) of study from an accredited institution of higher education from among the following disciplines: accounting, business, finance, law, contracts, purchasing, economics, industrial management, marketing, quantitative methods, and organization and management.

(d) WAIVER.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense may waive any or all of the requirements of subsection (b) with respect to an employee if the Secretary determines that the employee possesses significant potential for advancement to levels of greater responsibility and authority, based on demonstrated analytical and decisionmaking capabilities, job performance, and qualifying experience. With respect to each waiver granted under this subsection, the Secretary shall set forth in a written document the rationale for the decision of the Secretary to waive such requirements.

(2) The Secretary may not waive the requirements of subsection (b)(1)(A)(ii).

(e) MOBILITY STATEMENTS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense is authorized to require civilians in the Acquisition Corps to sign mobility statements.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall identify which categories of civilians in the Acquisition Corps, as a condition of serving in the Corps, shall be required to sign mobility statements. The Secretary shall make available published information on such identification of categories.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1644; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 812(e)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2451; Pub. L. 103–89, Sec. 3(b)(3)(B), Sept. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 982; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 811, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2086; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 824(b), title X, Sec. 1048(e)(4), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1185, 1227; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Secs. 831(b)(2), (3), 832(b)(2), 833(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1549, 1550; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 812(a)(1), title X, Sec. 1084(d)(14), (h)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2013, 2062, 2064; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title X, Sec. 1056(c)(3), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3439.)

### § 1733. Critical acquisition positions

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR CORPS MEMBER.—A critical acquisition position may be filled only by a member of the Acquisition Corps.

(b) DESIGNATION OF CRITICAL ACQUISITION POSITIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall designate the acquisition positions in the

Department of Defense that are critical acquisition positions. Such positions shall include the following:

(A) Any acquisition position which—

(i) in the case of employees, is required to be filled by an employee in a senior position in the National Security Personnel System, as determined in accordance with guidelines prescribed by the Secretary, or in the Senior Executive Service; or

(ii) in the case of members of the armed forces, is required to be filled by a commissioned officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who is serving in the grade of lieutenant colonel, or, in the case of the Navy, commander, or a higher grade.

(B) Other selected acquisition positions not covered by subparagraph (A), including the following:

(i) Program executive officer.

(ii) Program manager of a major defense acquisition program (as defined in section 2430 of this title) or of a significant nonmajor defense acquisition program (as defined in section 1737(a)(3) of this title).

(iii) Deputy program manager of a major defense acquisition program.

(C) Any other acquisition position of significant responsibility in which the primary duties are supervisory or management duties.

(2) The Secretary shall periodically publish a list of the positions designated under this subsection.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1646; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title X, Sec. 1052(22), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2500; Pub. L. 103–89, Sec. 3(b)(3)(C), Sept. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 983; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1074(a)(9)(C), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2659; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 833(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1550; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 812(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2013.)

#### § 1734. Career development

(a) **THREE-YEAR ASSIGNMENT PERIOD.**—(1) Except as provided under subsection (b) and paragraph (3), the Secretary of each military department, acting through the service acquisition executive for that department, shall provide that any person who is assigned to a critical acquisition position shall be assigned to the position for not fewer than three years. Except as provided in subsection (d), the Secretary concerned may not reassign a person from such an assignment before the end of the three-year period.

(2) A person may not be assigned to a critical acquisition position unless the person executes a written agreement to remain on active duty (in the case of a member of the armed forces) or to remain in Federal service (in the case of an employee) in that position for at least three years. The service obligation contained in such a written agreement shall remain in effect unless and until waived by the Secretary concerned under subsection (b).

(3) The assignment period requirement of the first sentence of paragraph (1) is waived for any individual serving as a deputy program manager if the individual is assigned to a critical acquisition position upon completion of the individual's assignment as a deputy program manager.

(b) **ASSIGNMENT PERIOD FOR PROGRAM MANAGERS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe in regulations—

(A) a requirement that a program manager and a deputy program manager (except as provided in paragraph (3)) of a major defense acquisition program be assigned to the position at least until completion of the major milestone that occurs closest in time to the date on which the person has served in the position for four years; and

(B) a requirement that, to the maximum extent practicable, a program manager who is the replacement for a reassigned program manager arrive at the assignment location before the reassigned program manager leaves.

Except as provided in subsection (d), the Secretary concerned may not reassign a program manager or deputy program manager from such an assignment until after such major milestone has occurred.

(2) A person may not be assigned to a critical acquisition position as a program manager or deputy program manager of a major defense acquisition program unless the person executes a written agreement to remain on active duty (in the case of a member of the armed forces) or to remain in Federal service (in the case of an employee) in that position at least until completion of the first major milestone that occurs closest in time to the date on which the person has served in the position for four years. The service obligation contained in such a written agreement shall remain in effect unless and until waived by the Secretary concerned under subsection (d).

(3) The assignment period requirement under subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) is waived for any individual serving as a deputy program manager if the individual is assigned to a critical acquisition position upon completion of the individual's assignment as a deputy program manager.

(c) **MAJOR MILESTONE REGULATIONS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall issue regulations defining what constitutes major milestones for purposes of this section. The service acquisition executive of each military department shall establish major milestones at the beginning of a major defense acquisition program consistent with such regulations and shall use such milestones to determine the assignment period for program managers and deputy program managers under subsection (b).

(2) The regulations shall require that major milestones be clearly definable and measurable events that mark the completion of a significant phase in a major defense acquisition program and that such milestones be the same as the milestones contained in the baseline description established for the program pursuant to section 2435(a) of this title. The Secretary shall require that the major milestones as defined in the regulations be included in the Selected Acquisition Report required for such program under section 2432 of this title.

(d) **WAIVER OF ASSIGNMENT PERIOD.**—(1) With respect to a person assigned to a critical acquisition position, the Secretary concerned may waive the prohibition on reassignment of that person (in subsection (a)(1) or (b)(1)) and the service obligation in an agreement executed by that person (under subsection (a)(2) or (b)(2)), but only in exceptional circumstances in which a waiver is

necessary for reasons permitted in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) With respect to each waiver granted under this subsection, the service acquisition executive (or his delegate) shall set forth in a written document the rationale for the decision to grant the waiver.

(e) ROTATION POLICY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a policy encouraging the rotation of members of the Acquisition Corps serving in critical acquisition positions to new assignments after completion of five years of service in such positions, or, in the case of a program manager, after completion of a major program milestone, whichever is longer. Such rotation policy shall be designed to ensure opportunities for career broadening assignments and an infusion of new ideas into critical acquisition positions.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a procedure under which the assignment of each person assigned to a critical acquisition position shall be reviewed on a case-by-case basis for the purpose of determining whether the Government and such person would be better served by a reassignment to a different position. Such a review shall be carried out with respect to each such person not later than five years after that person is assigned to a critical position.

(f) CENTRALIZED JOB REFERRAL SYSTEM.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations providing for the use of centralized lists to ensure that persons are selected for critical positions without regard to geographic location of applicants for such positions.

(g) EXCHANGE PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish, for purposes of broadening the experience of members of the Acquisition Corps, a test program in which members of the Corps serving in a military department or Defense Agency are assigned or detailed to an acquisition position in another department or agency. Under the test program, the Secretary of Defense shall ensure that, to the maximum extent practicable, at least 5 percent of the members of the Acquisition Corps shall serve in such exchange assignments each year. The test program shall operate for not less than a period of three years.

(h) RESPONSIBILITY FOR ASSIGNMENTS.—The Secretary of each military department, acting through the service acquisition executive for that department, is responsible for making assignments of civilian and military personnel of that military department who are members of the Acquisition Corps to critical acquisition positions.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1646; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 812(a), (b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2450; Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, Sec. 1074(a)(9)(D), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2659; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(e)(5), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1227; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Secs. 831(b)(4), 832(b)(3), 833(2), (3), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1549, 1550.)

### **§ 1735. Education, training, and experience requirements for critical acquisition positions**

(a) QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—In establishing the education, training, and experience requirements under section 1723 of this title for critical acquisition positions, the Secretary of Defense shall, at a minimum, include the requirements set forth in subsections (b) through (e).

(b) PROGRAM MANAGERS AND DEPUTY PROGRAM MANAGERS.—Before being assigned to a position as a program manager or deputy program manager of a major defense acquisition program or a significant nonmajor defense acquisition program, a person—

(1) must have completed the program management course at the Defense Systems Management College or a management program at an accredited educational institution determined to be comparable by the Secretary of Defense;

(2) must have executed a written agreement as required in section 1734(b)(2); and

(3) in the case of—

(A) a program manager of a major defense acquisition program, must have at least eight years of experience in acquisition, at least two years of which were performed in a systems program office or similar organization;

(B) a program manager of a significant nonmajor defense acquisition program, must have at least six years of experience in acquisition;

(C) a deputy program manager of a major defense acquisition program, must have at least six years of experience in acquisition, at least two years of which were performed in a systems program office or similar organization; and

(D) a deputy program manager of a significant nonmajor defense acquisition program, must have at least four years of experience in acquisition.

(c) PROGRAM EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.—Before being assigned to a position as a program executive officer, a person—

(1) must have completed the program management course at the Defense Systems Management College or a management program at an accredited educational institution in the private sector determined to be comparable by the Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics;

(2) must have at least 10 years experience in an acquisition position, at least four years of which were performed while assigned to a critical acquisition position; and

(3) must have held a position as a program manager or a deputy program manager.

(d) GENERAL AND FLAG OFFICERS AND CIVILIANS IN EQUIVALENT POSITIONS.—Before a general or flag officer, or a civilian serving in a position equivalent in grade to the grade of such an officer, may be assigned to a critical acquisition position, the person must have at least 10 years experience in an acquisition position, at least four years of which were performed while assigned to a critical acquisition position.

(e) SENIOR CONTRACTING OFFICIALS.—Before a person may be assigned to a critical acquisition position as a senior contracting official, the person must have at least four years experience in contracting.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1648; amended Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 812(d), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2451; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(d)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

[§ 1736. Repealed. Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(e)(6)(A), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1227]

**§ 1737. Definitions and general provisions**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this subchapter:

(1) The term “program manager” means, with respect to a defense acquisition program, the member of the Acquisition Corps responsible for managing the program, regardless of the title given the member.

(2) The term “deputy program manager” means the person who has authority to act on behalf of the program manager in the absence of the program manager.

(3) The term “significant nonmajor defense acquisition program” means a Department of Defense acquisition program that is not a major defense acquisition program (as defined in section 2430 of this title) and that is estimated by the Secretary of Defense to require an eventual total expenditure for research, development, test, and evaluation of more than the dollar threshold set forth in section 2302(5)(A) of this title for such purposes for a major system or an eventual total expenditure for procurement of more than the dollar threshold set forth in section 2302(5)(A) of this title for such purpose for a major system.

(4) The term “program executive officer” has the meaning given such term in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(5) The term “senior contracting official” means a director of contracting, or a principal deputy to a director of contracting, serving in the office of the Secretary of a military department, the headquarters of a military department, the head of a Defense Agency, a subordinate command headquarters, or in a major systems or logistics contracting activity in the Department of Defense.

(b) LIMITATION.—Any civilian or military member of the Corps who does not meet the education, training, and experience requirements for a critical acquisition position established under this subchapter may not carry out the duties or exercise the authorities of that position, except for a period not to exceed six months, unless a waiver of the requirements is granted under subsection (c).

(c) WAIVER.—The Secretary of each military department (acting through the service acquisition executive for that department) or the Secretary of Defense (acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) for Defense Agencies and other components of the Department of Defense may waive, on a case-by-case basis, the requirements established under this subchapter with respect to the assignment of an individual to a particular critical acquisition position. Such a waiver may be granted only if unusual circumstances justify the waiver or if the Secretary concerned (or official to whom the waiver authority is delegated) determines that the individual’s qualifications obviate the need for meeting the education, training, and experience requirements established under this subchapter.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1650; amended Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, Sec. 1061(a)(8), (c), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1472, 1475; Pub.

L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(d)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Secs. 831(b)(5), 832(b)(4), 833(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1549, 1550.)

#### SUBCHAPTER IV—EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Sec.

1741. Policies and programs: establishment and implementation.

1742. Internship, cooperative education, and scholarship programs.

[1743, 1744. Repealed.]

1745. Additional education and training programs available to acquisition personnel.

1746. Defense Acquisition University.

1747. Acquisition fellowship program.

1748. Fulfillment standards for acquisition workforce training.

#### § 1741. Policies and programs: establishment and implementation

(a) **POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.**—The Secretary of Defense shall establish policies and procedures for the establishment and implementation of the education and training programs authorized by this subchapter.

(b) **FUNDING LEVELS.**—The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics each year shall recommend to the Secretary of Defense the funding levels to be requested in the defense budget to implement the education and training programs under this subchapter. The Secretary of Defense shall set forth separately the funding levels requested for such programs in the Department of Defense budget justification documents submitted in support of the President's budget submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31.

(c) **PROGRAMS.**—The Secretary of each military department, acting through the service acquisition executive for that department, shall establish and implement the education and training programs authorized by this subchapter. In carrying out such requirement, the Secretary concerned shall ensure that such programs are established and implemented throughout the military department concerned and, to the maximum extent practicable, uniformly with the programs of the other military departments.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1651; amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(d)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

#### § 1742. Internship, cooperative education, and scholarship programs

(a) **PROGRAMS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall conduct the following education and training programs:

(1) An intern program for purposes of providing highly qualified and talented individuals an opportunity for accelerated promotions, career broadening assignments, and specified training to prepare them for entry into the Acquisition Corps.

(2) A cooperative education credit program under which the Secretary arranges, through cooperative arrangements entered into with one or more accredited institutions of higher education, for such institutions to grant undergraduate credit for work performed by students who are employed by the Department of Defense in acquisition positions.



(3) A scholarship program for the purpose of qualifying personnel for acquisition positions in the Department of Defense.

(b) SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—Each recipient of a scholarship under a program conducted under subsection (a)(3) shall be required to sign a written agreement that sets forth the terms and conditions of the scholarship. The agreement shall be in a form prescribed by the Secretary and shall include terms and conditions, including terms and conditions addressing reimbursement in the event that a recipient fails to fulfill the requirements of the agreement, that are comparable to those set forth as a condition for providing advanced education assistance under section 2005. The obligation to reimburse the United States under an agreement under this subsection is, for all purposes, a debt owing the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1651; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 834(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1550; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 812(b), title X, Sec. 1084(f)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2013, 2064.)

**[§§ 1743, 1744. Repealed. Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 834(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1551]**

**§ 1745. Additional education and training programs available to acquisition personnel**

(a) TUITION REIMBURSEMENT AND TRAINING.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall provide for tuition reimbursement and training (including a full-time course of study leading to a degree) for acquisition personnel in the Department of Defense.

(2) For civilian personnel, the reimbursement and training shall be provided under section 4107(b) of title 5 for the purposes described in that section. For purposes of such section 4107(b), there is deemed to be, until September 30, 2010, a shortage of qualified personnel to serve in acquisition positions in the Department of Defense.

(3) In the case of members of the armed forces, the limitation in section 2007(a) of this title shall not apply to tuition reimbursement and training provided for under this subsection.

(b) REPAYMENT OF STUDENT LOANS.—The Secretary of Defense may repay all or part of a student loan under section 5379 of title 5 for an employee of the Department of Defense appointed to an acquisition position.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1653; amended Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1503(a)(15), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 511; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title IX, Sec. 925(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 726; Pub. L. 106–398, Sec. 1 [[div. A], title XI, Sec. 1123], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–317.)

**§ 1746. Defense Acquisition University**

(a) DEFENSE ACQUISITION UNIVERSITY STRUCTURE.—The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall establish and maintain a defense acquisition university structure to provide for—

(1) the professional educational development and training of the acquisition workforce; and

(2) research and analysis of defense acquisition policy issues from an academic perspective.

(b) **CIVILIAN FACULTY MEMBERS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense may employ as many civilians as professors, instructors, and lecturers in the defense acquisition university structure as the Secretary considers necessary.

(2) The compensation of persons employed under this subsection shall be as prescribed by the Secretary.

(3) In this subsection, the term “defense acquisition university” includes the Defense Systems Management College.

(c) **CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT.**—The President of the Defense Acquisition University shall work with the relevant professional schools and degree-granting institutions of the Department of Defense and military departments to ensure that best practices are used in curriculum development to support acquisition workforce positions.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1653; amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(d)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, Sec. 1503(a)(16), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 512; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 877(c)(1), (2)(A), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4306.)

#### § 1747. Acquisition fellowship program

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—The Secretary of Defense shall establish and carry out an acquisition fellowship program in accordance with this section in order to enhance the ability of the Department of Defense to recruit employees who are highly qualified in fields of acquisition.

(b) **NUMBER OF FELLOWSHIPS.**—The Secretary of Defense may designate up to 25 prospective employees of the Department of Defense as acquisition fellows.

(c) **ELIGIBILITY.**—In order to be eligible for designation as an acquisition fellow, an employee—

(1) must complete at least 2 years of Federal Government service as an employee in an acquisition position in the Department of Defense; and

(2) must be serving in an acquisition position in the Department of Defense that involves the performance of duties likely to result in significant restrictions under law on the employment activities of that employee after leaving Government service.

(d) **TWO-YEAR PERIOD OF RESEARCH AND TEACHING.**—Under the fellowship program, the Secretary of Defense shall pay designated acquisition fellows to engage in research or teaching for a 2-year period in a field related to Federal Government acquisition policy. Such research or teaching may be conducted in the defense acquisition university structure of the Department of Defense, any other institution of professional education of the Federal Government, or a nonprofit institution of higher education. Each fellow shall be paid at a rate equal to the rate of pay payable for the level of the position in which the fellow served in the Department of Defense before undertaking such research or teaching.

(Added Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 841(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2468, Sec. 2410h; renumbered Sec. 1747, Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1062(a)(10)(A), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2650.)

**§ 1748. Fulfillment standards for acquisition workforce training**

The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall develop fulfillment standards, and implement and maintain a program, for purposes of the training requirements of sections 1723, 1724, and 1735 of this title. Such fulfillment standards shall consist of criteria for determining whether an individual has demonstrated competence in the areas that would be taught in the training courses required under those sections. If an individual meets the appropriate fulfillment standard, the applicable training requirement is fulfilled.

(Added Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 874(b)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4304.)

**SUBCHAPTER V—GENERAL MANAGEMENT PROVISIONS**

Sec.

1761. Management information system.

1762. Demonstration project relating to certain acquisition personnel management policies and procedures.

[1763. Repealed.]

1764. Authority to establish different minimum requirements.

**§ 1761. Management information system**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to ensure that the military departments and Defense Agencies establish a management information system capable of providing standardized information to the Secretary on persons serving in acquisition positions.

(b) MINIMUM INFORMATION.—The management information system shall, at a minimum, provide for the following:

(1) The collection and retention of information concerning the qualifications, assignments, and tenure of persons in the acquisition workforce.

(2) Any exceptions and waivers granted with respect to the application of qualification, assignment, and tenure policies, procedures, and practices to such persons.

(3) Relative promotion rates for military personnel in the acquisition workforce.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XII, Sec. 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1653; amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title IX, Sec. 904(d)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title X, Sec. 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, Sec. 1084(d)(15), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2062.)

**§ 1762. Demonstration project relating to certain acquisition personnel management policies and procedures**

(a) COMMENCEMENT.—The Secretary of Defense is authorized to carry out a demonstration project, the purpose of which is to determine the feasibility or desirability of one or more proposals for improving the personnel management policies or procedures that apply with respect to the acquisition workforce of the Department of Defense and supporting personnel assigned to work directly with the acquisition workforce.

(b) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, any demonstration project described in subsection (a) shall be subject to section 4703 of title 5 and all other

provisions of such title that apply with respect to any demonstration project under such section.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), in applying section 4703 of title 5 with respect to a demonstration project described in subsection (a)—

(A) “180 days” in subsection (b)(4) of such section shall be deemed to read “120 days”;

(B) “90 days” in subsection (b)(6) of such section shall be deemed to read “30 days”; and

(C) subsection (d)(1) of such section shall be disregarded.

(3) Paragraph (2) shall not apply with respect to a demonstration project unless—

(A) for each organization or team participating in the demonstration project—

(i) at least one-third of the workforce participating in the demonstration project consists of members of the acquisition workforce; and

(ii) at least two-thirds of the workforce participating in the demonstration project consists of members of the acquisition workforce and supporting personnel assigned to work directly with the acquisition workforce; and

(B) the demonstration project commences before October 1, 2007.

(c) LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF PARTICIPANTS.—The total number of persons who may participate in the demonstration project under this section may not exceed 120,000.

(d) EFFECT OF REORGANIZATIONS.—The applicability of paragraph (2) of subsection (b) to an organization or team shall not terminate by reason that the organization or team, after having satisfied the conditions in paragraph (3) of such subsection when it began to participate in a demonstration project under this section, ceases to meet one or both of the conditions set forth in subparagraph (A) of such paragraph (3) as a result of a reorganization, restructuring, realignment, consolidation, or other organizational change.

(e) ASSESSMENTS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall designate an independent organization to conduct two assessments of the acquisition workforce demonstration project described in subsection (a).

(2) Each such assessment shall include the following:

(A) A description of the workforce included in the project.

(B) An explanation of the flexibilities used in the project to appoint individuals to the acquisition workforce and whether those appointments are based on competitive procedures and recognize veteran’s preferences.

(C) An explanation of the flexibilities used in the project to develop a performance appraisal system that recognizes excellence in performance and offers opportunities for improvement.

(D) The steps taken to ensure that such system is fair and transparent for all employees in the project.

(E) How the project allows the organization to better meet mission needs.

(F) An analysis of how the flexibilities in subparagraphs (B) and (C) are used, and what barriers have been encountered that inhibit their use.

(G) Whether there is a process for—

(i) ensuring ongoing performance feedback and dialogue among supervisors, managers, and employees throughout the performance appraisal period; and

(ii) setting timetables for performance appraisals.

(H) The project's impact on career progression.

(I) The project's appropriateness or inappropriateness in light of the complexities of the workforce affected.

(J) The project's sufficiency in terms of providing protections for diversity in promotion and retention of personnel.

(K) The adequacy of the training, policy guidelines, and other preparations afforded in connection with using the project.

(L) Whether there is a process for ensuring employee involvement in the development and improvement of the project.

(3) The first assessment under this subsection shall be completed not later than September 30, 2012. The second and final assessment shall be completed not later than September 30, 2016. The Secretary shall submit to the covered congressional committees a copy of each assessment within 30 days after receipt by the Secretary of the assessment.

(f) COVERED CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—In this section, the term “covered congressional committees” means—

(1) the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives;

(2) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate; and

(3) the Committee on Oversight and Government Reform of the House of Representatives.

(g) TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.—The authority to conduct a demonstration program under this section shall terminate on September 30, 2017.

(h) CONVERSION.—Within 6 months after the authority to conduct a demonstration project under this section is terminated as provided in subsection (g), employees in the project shall convert to the civilian personnel system created pursuant to section 9902 of title 5.

(Added Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 872(a)(1), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4300.)

**[§ 1763. Repealed. Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 835(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1551]**

**§ 1764. Authority to establish different minimum requirements**

(a) AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may prescribe a different minimum number of years of experience, different minimum education qualifications, and different tenure of service qualifications to be required for eligibility for appointment or advancement to an acquisition position referred to in subsection (b) than is required for such position under or pursuant to any provision of this chapter.

(2) Any requirement prescribed under paragraph (1) for a position referred to in any paragraph of subsection (b) shall be applied uniformly to all positions referred to in such paragraph.

(b) **APPLICABILITY.**—This section applies to the following acquisition positions in the Department of Defense:

(1) Contracting officer, except a position referred to in paragraph (6).

(2) Program executive officer.

(3) Senior contracting official.

(4) Program manager.

(5) Deputy program manager.

(6) A position in the contract contingency force of an armed force that is filled by a member of that armed force.

(c) **DEFINITION.**—In this section, the term “contract contingency force”, with respect to an armed force, has the meaning given such term in regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(Added Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 835(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1551; amended Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title VIII, Sec. 812(c), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2013.)

## CHAPTER 88—MILITARY FAMILY PROGRAMS AND MILITARY CHILD CARE

Subchapter		Sec.
I. Military Family Programs .....		1781
II. Military Child Care .....		1791

### SUBCHAPTER I—MILITARY FAMILY PROGRAMS

Sec.	
1781.	Office of Family Policy.
1781a.	Department of Defense Military Family Readiness Council.
1781b.	Department of Defense policy and plans for military family readiness.
1781c.	Office of Community Support for Military Families With Special Needs.
1782.	Surveys of military families.
1783.	Family members serving on advisory committees.
1784.	Employment opportunities for military spouses.
1784a.	Education and training opportunities for military spouses to expand employment and portable career opportunities.
1785.	Youth sponsorship program.
1786.	Dependent student travel within the United States.
1787.	Reporting of child abuse.
1788.	Additional family assistance.
1789.	Chaplain-led programs: authorized support.

#### § 1781. Office of Family Policy

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Director<sup>1</sup> of the Secretary of Defense an Office of Family Policy (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “Office”). The office<sup>2</sup> shall be headed by the Director of Family Policy, who shall serve within the office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.

(b) DUTIES.—The Director—

(1) shall coordinate programs and activities of the military departments to the extent that they relate to military families; and

(2) shall make recommendations to the Secretaries of the military departments with respect to programs and policies regarding military families.

(c) STAFF.—The Director shall have not less than five professional staff members.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 330; amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title IX, Sec. 901(h), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4323.)

#### § 1781a. Department of Defense Military Family Readiness Council

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Department of Defense the Department of Defense Military Family Readiness Council (in this section referred to as the “Council”).

<sup>1</sup> In the first sentence of section 1781(a), “Director” should be “Office”.

<sup>2</sup> In the second sentence of section 1781(a), “office” should be “Office”.

(b) MEMBERS.—(1) The Council shall consist of the following members:

(A) The Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness, who shall serve as chair of the Council.

(B) One representative of each of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, and Air Force.

(C) In addition to the representatives appointed under subparagraph (B)—

(i) one representative from the Army National Guard or Air National Guard; and

(ii) one representative from the Army Reserve, Navy Reserve, Marine Corps Reserve, or Air Force Reserve.

(D) Three individuals appointed from among representatives of military family organizations, including military family organizations of families of members of the regular components and of families of members of the reserve components.

(E) The spouse of a general or flag officer.

(F) In addition to the representatives appointed under subparagraphs (B) and (C), the senior enlisted advisor, or the spouse of a senior enlisted member, from each of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, and Air Force.

(G) The Director of the Office of Community Support for Military Families With Special Needs.

(2) The term on the Council of the members appointed under subparagraphs (C), (D), and (E) of paragraph (1) shall be three years. Representation on the Council required by clause (i) of paragraph (1)(C) shall rotate between the Army National Guard and Air National Guard. Representation required by clause (ii) of such paragraph shall rotate among the reserve components specified in such clause.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall appoint the members of the Council required by subparagraphs (B) through (F) of paragraph (1).

(c) MEETINGS.—The Council shall meet not less often than twice each year.

(d) DUTIES.—The duties of the Council shall include the following:

(1) To review and make recommendations to the Secretary of Defense regarding the policy and plans required under section 1781b of this title.

(2) To monitor requirements for the support of military family readiness by the Department of Defense.

(3) To evaluate and assess the effectiveness of the military family readiness programs and activities of the Department of Defense.

(e) ANNUAL REPORTS.—(1) Not later than February 1 each year, the Council shall submit to the Secretary of Defense and the congressional defense committees a report on military family readiness.

(2) Each report under this subsection shall include the following:

(A) An assessment of the adequacy and effectiveness of the military family readiness programs and activities of the De-



partment of Defense during the preceding fiscal year in meeting the needs and requirements of military families.

(B) Recommendations on actions to be taken to improve the capability of the military family readiness programs and activities of the Department of Defense to meet the needs and requirements of military families, including actions relating to the allocation of funding and other resources to and among such programs and activities.

(Added Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 581(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 120; amended Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title V, Sec. 562, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2303; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 581, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4226.)

**§ 1781b. Department of Defense policy and plans for military family readiness**

(a) **POLICY AND PLANS REQUIRED.**—The Secretary of Defense shall develop a policy and plans for the Department of Defense for the support of military family readiness.

(b) **PURPOSES.**—The purposes of the policy and plans required under subsection (a) are as follows:

(1) To ensure that the military family readiness programs and activities of the Department of Defense are comprehensive, effective, and properly supported.

(2) To ensure that support is continuously available to military families in peacetime and in war, as well as during periods of force structure change and relocation of military units.

(3) To ensure that the military family readiness programs and activities of the Department of Defense are available to all military families, including military families of members of the regular components and military families of members of the reserve components.

(4) To make military family readiness an explicit element of applicable Department of Defense plans, programs, and budgeting activities, and that achievement of military family readiness is expressed through Department-wide goals that are identifiable and measurable.

(5) To ensure that the military family readiness programs and activities of the Department of Defense undergo continuous evaluation in order to ensure that resources are allocated and expended for such programs and activities to achieve Department-wide family readiness goals.

(c) **ELEMENTS OF POLICY.**—The policy required under subsection (a) shall include the following elements:

(1) A list of military family readiness programs and activities.

(2) Department of Defense-wide goals for military family support, including joint programs, both for military families of members of the regular components and military families of members of the reserve components.

(3) Policies on access to military family support programs and activities based on military family populations served and geographical location.

(4) Metrics to measure the performance and effectiveness of the military family readiness programs and activities of the Department of Defense.

(5) A summary, by fiscal year, of the allocation of funds (including appropriated funds and nonappropriated funds) for major categories of military family readiness programs and activities of the Department of Defense, set forth for each of the military departments and for the Office of the Secretary of Defense.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than March 1 each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the plans required under subsection (a) for the five-fiscal year period beginning with the fiscal year in which the report is submitted. Each report shall include the plans covered by the report and an assessment of the discharge by the Department of Defense of the previous plans submitted under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 581(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 121; amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(23), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4370.)

**§ 1781c. Office of Community Support for Military Families With Special Needs**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness the Office of Community Support for Military Families With Special Needs (in this section referred to as the “Office”).

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the Office is to enhance and improve Department of Defense support around the world for military families with special needs (whether medical or educational needs) through the development of appropriate policies, enhancement and dissemination of appropriate information throughout the Department of Defense, support for such families in obtaining referrals for services and in obtaining service, and oversight of the activities of the military departments in support of such families.

(c) DIRECTOR.—(1) The head of the Office shall be the Director of the Office of Community Support for Military Families With Special Needs, who shall be a member of the Senior Executive Service or a general officer or flag officer.

(2) In the discharge of the responsibilities of the Office, the Director shall be subject to the supervision, direction, and control of the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.

(d) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Office shall have the responsibilities as follows:

(1) To develop and implement a comprehensive policy on support for military families with special needs as required by subsection (e).

(2) To establish and oversee the programs required by subsection (f).

(3) To identify gaps in services available through the Department of Defense for military families with special needs.

(4) To develop plans to address gaps identified under paragraph (3) through appropriate mechanisms, such as enhancing resources and training and ensuring the provision of special assistance to military families with special needs and military parents of individuals with special needs (including through

the provision of training and seminars to members of the armed forces).

(5) To monitor the programs of the military departments for the assignment of members of the armed forces who are members of military families with special needs, and the programs for the support of such military families, and to advise the Secretary of Defense on the adequacy of such programs in conjunction with the preparation of future-years defense programs and other budgeting and planning activities of the Department of Defense.

(6) To monitor the availability and accessibility of programs provided by other Federal, State, local, and non-governmental agencies to military families with special needs.

(7) To conduct periodic reviews of best practices in the United States in the provision of medical and educational services for children with special needs.

(8) To carry out such other matters with respect to the programs and activities of the Department of Defense regarding military families with special needs as the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness shall specify.

(e) POLICY.—(1) The Office shall develop, and update from time to time, a uniform policy for the Department of Defense regarding military families with special needs. The policy shall apply with respect to members of the armed forces without regard to their location, whether within or outside the continental United States.

(2) The policy developed under this subsection shall include elements regarding the following:

(A) The assignment of members of the armed forces who are members of military families with special needs.

(B) Support for military families with special needs.

(3) In addressing the assignment of members of the armed forces under paragraph (2)(A), the policy developed under this subsection shall, in a manner consistent with the needs of the armed forces and responsive to the career development of members of the armed forces on active duty, provide for such members each of the following:

(A) Assignment to locations where care and support for family members with special needs are available.

(B) Stabilization of assignment for a minimum of 4 years.

(4) In addressing support for military families under paragraph (2)(B), the policy developed under this subsection shall provide the following:

(A) Procedures to identify members of the armed forces who are members of military families with special needs.

(B) Mechanisms to ensure timely and accurate evaluations of members of such families who have special needs.

(C) Procedures to facilitate the enrollment of such members of the armed forces and their families in programs of the military department for the support of military families with special needs.

(D) Procedures to ensure the coordination of Department of Defense health care programs and support programs for military families with special needs, and the coordination of such programs with other Federal, State, local, and non-govern-

mental health care programs and support programs intended to serve such families.

(E) Requirements for resources (including staffing) to ensure the availability through the Department of Defense of appropriate numbers of case managers to provide individualized support for military families with special needs.

(F) Requirements regarding the development and continuous updating of an individualized services plan (medical and educational) for each military family with special needs.

(G) Requirements for record keeping, reporting, and continuous monitoring of available resources and family needs under individualized services support plans for military families with special needs, including the establishment and maintenance of a central or various regional databases for such purposes.

(f) PROGRAMS.—(1) The Office shall establish, maintain, and oversee a program to provide information and referral services on special needs matters to military families with special needs on a continuous basis regardless of the location of the member's assignment. The program shall provide for timely access by members of such military families to individual case managers and counselors on matters relating to special needs.

(2) The Office shall establish, maintain, and oversee a program of outreach on special needs matters for military families with special needs. The program shall—

(A) assist military families in identifying whether or not they have a member with special needs; and

(B) provide military families with special needs with information on the services, support, and assistance available through the Department of Defense regarding such members with special needs, including information on enrollment in programs of the military departments for such services, support, and assistance.

(3)(A) The Office shall provide support to the Secretary of each military department in the establishment and sustainment by such Secretary of a program for the support of military families with special needs under the jurisdiction of such Secretary. Each program shall be consistent with the policy developed by the Office under subsection (e).

(B) Each program under this paragraph shall provide for appropriate numbers of case managers for the development and oversight of individualized services plans for educational and medical support for military families with special needs.

(C) Services under a program under this paragraph may be provided by contract or other arrangements with non-Department of Defense entities qualified to provide such services.

(g) RESOURCES.—The Secretary of Defense shall assign to the Office such resources, including personnel, as the Secretary considers necessary for the discharge of the responsibilities of the Office, including a sufficient number of members of the armed forces to ensure appropriate representation by the military departments in the personnel of the Office.

(h) REPORTS.—(1) Not later than April 30 each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the activities of the Office.

(2) Each report under this subsection shall include the following:

(A) A description of any gaps in services available through the Department of Defense for military families with special needs that were identified under subsection (d)(3).

(B) A description of the actions being taken, or planned, to address such gaps, including any plans developed under subsection (d)(4).

(C) Such recommendations for legislative action as the Secretary considers appropriate to provide for the continuous improvement of support and services for military families with special needs.

(i) MILITARY FAMILY WITH SPECIAL NEEDS.—For purposes of this section, a military family with special needs is any military family with one or more members who has a medical or educational special need (as defined by the Secretary in regulations for purposes of this section), including a condition covered by the Extended Health Care Option Program under section 1079f of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title V, Sec. 563(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2304; amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, Sec. 582(a), (b), title X, Sec. 1075(b)(24), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4226, 4227, 4370.)

### § 1782. Surveys of military families

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense, in order to determine the effectiveness of Federal programs relating to military families and the need for new programs, may conduct surveys of—

(1) members of the armed forces who are on active duty, in an active status, or retired;

(2) family members of such members; and

(3) survivors of deceased retired members and of members who died while on active duty.

(b) RESPONSES TO BE VOLUNTARY.—Responses to surveys conducted under this section shall be voluntary.

(c) FEDERAL RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS.—With respect to a survey authorized under subsection (a) that includes a person referred to in that subsection who is not an employee of the United States or is not otherwise considered an employee of the United States for the purposes of section 3502(3)(A)(i) of title 44, the person shall be considered as being an employee of the United States for the purposes of that section.

(d) SURVEY REQUIRED FOR FISCAL YEAR 2010.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), during fiscal year 2010, the Secretary of Defense shall conduct a survey otherwise authorized under such subsection. Thereafter, additional surveys may be conducted not less often than once every three fiscal years.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 330; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 572, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1122; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, Sec. 581(c), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 122.)

**§ 1783. Family members serving on advisory committees**

A committee within the Department of Defense which advises or assists the Department in the performance of any function which affects members of military families and which includes members of military families in its membership shall not be considered an advisory committee under section 3(2) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) solely because of such membership.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 330.)

**§ 1784. Employment opportunities for military spouses**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The President shall order such measures as the President considers necessary to increase employment opportunities for spouses of members of the armed forces. Such measures may include—

(1) excepting, pursuant to section 3302 of title 5, from the competitive service positions in the Department of Defense located outside of the United States to provide employment opportunities for qualified spouses of members of the armed forces in the same geographical area as the permanent duty station of the members; and

(2) providing preference in hiring for positions in non-appropriated fund activities to qualified spouses of members of the armed forces stationed in the same geographical area as the nonappropriated fund activity for positions in wage grade UA–8 and below and equivalent positions and for positions paid at hourly rates.

(b) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations—

(1) to implement such measures as the President orders under subsection (a);

(2) to provide preference to qualified spouses of members of the armed forces in hiring for any civilian position in the Department of Defense if the spouse is among persons determined to be best qualified for the position and if the position is located in the same geographical area as the permanent duty station of the member;

(3) to ensure that notice of any vacant position in the Department of Defense is provided in a manner reasonably designed to reach spouses of members of the armed forces whose permanent duty stations are in the same geographic area as the area in which the position is located; and

(4) to ensure that the spouse of a member of the armed forces who applies for a vacant position in the Department of Defense shall, to the extent practicable, be considered for any such position located in the same geographic area as the permanent duty station of the member.

(c) **STATUS OF PREFERENCE ELIGIBLES.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed to provide a spouse of a member of the armed forces with preference in hiring over an individual who is a preference eligible.

(d) **SPACE-AVAILABLE USE OF FACILITIES FOR SPOUSE TRAINING PURPOSES.**—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of De-

fense, the Secretary of a military department may make available to a non-Department of Defense entity space in non-excess facilities controlled by that Secretary for the purpose of the non-Department of Defense entity providing employment-related training for military spouses.

(e) **EMPLOYMENT BY OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.**—The Secretary of Defense shall work with the Director of the Office of Personnel Management and the heads of other Federal departments and agencies to expand and facilitate the use of existing Federal programs and resources in support of military spouse employment.

(f) **PRIVATE-SECTOR EMPLOYMENT.**—The Secretary of Defense—

(1) shall seek to develop partnerships with firms in the private sector to enhance employment opportunities for spouses of members of the armed forces and to provide for improved job portability for such spouses, especially in the case of the spouse of a member of the armed forces accompanying the member to a new geographical area because of a change of permanent duty station of the member; and

(2) shall work with the United States Chamber of Commerce and other appropriate private-sector entities to facilitate the formation of such partnerships.

(g) **EMPLOYMENT WITH DOD CONTRACTORS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall examine and seek ways for incorporating hiring preferences for qualified spouses of members of the armed forces into contracts between the Department of Defense and private-sector entities.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 330; amended Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, Sec. 571(c), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1121.)

**§ 1784a. Education and training opportunities for military spouses to expand employment and portable career opportunities**

(a) **PROGRAMS AND TUITION ASSISTANCE.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense may establish programs to assist the spouse of a member of the armed forces described in subsection (b) in achieving—

(A) the education and training required for a degree or credential at an accredited college, university, or technical school in the United States that expands employment and portable career opportunities for the spouse; or

(B) the education prerequisites and professional licensure or credential required, by a government or government sanctioned licensing body, for an occupation that expands employment and portable career opportunities for the spouse.

(2) As an alternative to, or in addition to, establishing a program under this subsection, the Secretary may provide tuition assistance to an eligible spouse who is pursuing education, training, or a license or credential to expand the spouse's employment and portable career opportunities.

(b) **ELIGIBLE SPOUSES.**—Assistance under this section is limited to a spouse of a member of the armed forces who is serving on active duty.

(c) **EXCEPTIONS.**—Subsection (b) does not include—

(1) a person who is married to, but legally separated from, a member of the armed forces under court order or statute of any State or territorial possession of the United States; and

(2) a spouse of a member of the armed forces who is also a member of the armed forces.

(d) PORTABLE CAREER OPPORTUNITIES DEFINED.—In this section, the term “portable career” includes an occupation identified by the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of Labor, as requiring education and training that results in a credential that is recognized nationwide by industry or specific businesses.

(e) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to govern the availability and use of assistance under this section. The Secretary shall ensure that programs established under this section do not result in inequitable treatment for spouses of members of the armed forces who are also members, since they are excluded from participation in the programs under subsection (c)(2).

(Added Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, Sec. 582(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4473.)

#### § 1785. Youth sponsorship program

(a) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall require that there be at each military installation a youth sponsorship program to facilitate the integration of dependent children of members of the armed forces into new surroundings when moving to that military installation as a result of a parent’s permanent change of station.

(b) DESCRIPTION OF PROGRAMS.—The program at each installation shall provide for involvement of dependent children of members presently stationed at the military installation and shall be directed primarily toward children in their preteen and teenage years.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 331.)

#### § 1786. Dependent student travel within the United States

Funds available to the Department of Defense for the travel and transportation of dependent students of members of the armed forces stationed overseas may be obligated for transportation allowances for travel within or between the contiguous States.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 331.)

#### § 1787. Reporting of child abuse

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall request each State to provide for the reporting to the Secretary of any report the State receives of known or suspected instances of child abuse and neglect in which the person having care of the child is a member of the armed forces (or the spouse of the member).

(b) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “child abuse and neglect” has the meaning provided in section 3(1) of the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act (42 U.S.C. 5102).

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 331.)



**§ 1788. Additional family assistance**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense may provide for the families of members of the armed forces serving on active duty, in addition to any other assistance available for such families, any assistance that the Secretary considers appropriate to ensure that the children of such members obtain needed child care, education, and other youth services.

(b) **PRIMARY PURPOSE OF ASSISTANCE.**—The assistance authorized by this section should be directed primarily toward providing needed family support, including child care, education, and other youth services, for children of members of the armed forces who are deployed, assigned to duty, or ordered to active duty in connection with a contingency operation.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title VI, Sec. 652(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2581; amended Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, Sec. 1075(b)(25), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4370.)

**§ 1789. Chaplain-led programs: authorized support**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of a military department may provide support services described in subsection (b) to support chaplain-led programs to assist members of the armed forces on active duty and their immediate family members, and members of reserve components in an active status and their immediate family members, in building and maintaining a strong family structure.

(b) **AUTHORIZED SUPPORT SERVICES.**—The support services referred to in subsection (a) are costs of transportation, food, lodging, child care, supplies, fees, and training materials for members of the armed forces and their family members while participating in programs referred to in that subsection, including participation at retreats and conferences.

(c) **IMMEDIATE FAMILY MEMBERS.**—In this section, the term “immediate family members”, with respect to a member of the armed forces, means—

- (1) the member’s spouse; and
- (2) any child (as defined in section 1072(6) of this title) of the member who is described in subparagraph (D) of section 1072(2) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, Sec. 582(a)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1489.)

**SUBCHAPTER II—MILITARY CHILD CARE**

Sec.	
1791.	Funding for military child care.
1792.	Child care for employees.
1793.	Parent fees.
1794.	Child abuse prevention and safety at facilities.
1795.	Parent partnerships with child development centers.
1796.	Subsidies for family home day care.
1797.	Early childhood education program.
1798.	Child care services and youth program services for dependents: financial assistance for providers.
1799.	Child care services and youth program services for dependents: participation by children and youth otherwise ineligible.
1800.	Definitions.

**§ 1791. Funding for military child care**

It is the policy of Congress that the amount of appropriated funds available during a fiscal year for operating expenses for mili-

tary child development centers and programs shall be not less than the amount of child care fee receipts that are estimated to be received by the Department of Defense during that fiscal year.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 332.)

**§ 1792. Child care employees**

(a) **REQUIRED TRAINING.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations implementing a training program for child care employees. Those regulations shall apply uniformly among the military departments. Subject to paragraph (2), satisfactory completion of the training program shall be a condition of employment of any person as a child care employee.

(2) Under those regulations, the Secretary shall require that each child care employee complete the training program not later than six months after the date on which the employee is employed as a child care employee.

(3) The training program established under this subsection shall cover, at a minimum, training in the following:

- (A) Early childhood development.
- (B) Activities and disciplinary techniques appropriate to children of different ages.
- (C) Child abuse prevention and detection.
- (D) Cardiopulmonary resuscitation and other emergency medical procedures.

(b) **TRAINING AND CURRICULUM SPECIALISTS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall require that at least one employee at each military child development center be a specialist in training and curriculum development. The Secretary shall ensure that such employees have appropriate credentials and experience.

(2) The duties of such employees shall include the following:

- (A) Special teaching activities at the center.
- (B) Daily oversight and instruction of other child care employees at the center.
- (C) Daily assistance in the preparation of lesson plans.
- (D) Assistance in the center's child abuse prevention and detection program.
- (E) Advising the director of the center on the performance of other child care employees.

(3) Each employee referred to in paragraph (1) shall be an employee in a competitive service position.

(c) **COMPETITIVE RATES OF PAY.**—For the purpose of providing military child development centers with a qualified and stable civilian workforce, employees at a military installation who are directly involved in providing child care and are paid from nonappropriated funds—

- (1) in the case of entry-level employees, shall be paid at rates of pay competitive with the rates of pay paid to other entry-level employees at that installation who are drawn from the same labor pool; and
- (2) in the case of other employees, shall be paid at rates of pay substantially equivalent to the rates of pay paid to other employees at that installation with similar training, seniority, and experience.

(d) **COMPETITIVE SERVICE POSITION DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “competitive service position” means a position in the competitive service, as defined in section 2102(a)(1) of title 5.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 332; amended Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, Sec. 1073(a)(34), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1902; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title XI, Sec. 1106, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2142.)

### § 1793. Parent fees

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations establishing fees to be charged parents for the attendance of children at military child development centers. Those regulations shall be uniform for the military departments and shall require that, in the case of children who attend the centers on a regular basis, the fees shall be based on family income.

(b) **LOCAL WAIVER AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense may provide authority to installation commanders, on a case-by-case basis, to establish fees for attendance of children at child development centers at rates lower than those prescribed under subsection (a) if the rates prescribed under subsection (a) are not competitive with rates at local non-military child development centers.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 333.)

### § 1794. Child abuse prevention and safety at facilities

(a) **CHILD ABUSE TASK FORCE.**—The Secretary of Defense shall maintain a special task force to respond to allegations of widespread child abuse at a military installation. The task force shall be composed of personnel from appropriate disciplines, including, where appropriate, medicine, psychology, and childhood development. In the case of such allegations, the task force shall provide assistance to the commander of the installation, and to parents at the installation, in helping them to deal with such allegations.

(b) **NATIONAL HOTLINE.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall maintain a national telephone number for persons to use to report suspected child abuse or safety violations at a military child development center or family home day care site. The Secretary shall ensure that such reports may be made anonymously if so desired by the person making the report. The Secretary shall establish procedures for following up on complaints and information received over that number.

(2) The Secretary shall publicize the existence of the number.

(c) **ASSISTANCE FROM LOCAL AUTHORITIES.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations requiring that, in a case of allegations of child abuse at a military child development center or family home day care site, the commander of the military installation or the head of the task force established under subsection (a) shall seek the assistance of local child protective authorities if such assistance is available.

(d) **SAFETY REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations on safety and operating procedures at military child development centers. Those regulations shall apply uniformly among the military departments.

(e) **INSPECTIONS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall require that each military child development center be inspected not less often than four times a year. Each such inspection shall be unannounced.

At least one inspection a year shall be carried out by a representative of the installation served by the center, and one inspection a year shall be carried out by a representative of the major command under which that installation operates.

(f) REMEDIES FOR VIOLATIONS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), any violation of a safety, health, or child welfare law or regulation (discovered at an inspection or otherwise) at a military child development center shall be remedied immediately.

(2) In the case of a violation that is not life threatening, the commander of the major command under which the installation concerned operates may waive the requirement that the violation be remedied immediately for a period of up to 90 days beginning on the date of the discovery of the violation. If the violation is not remedied as of the end of that 90-day period, the military child development center shall be closed until the violation is remedied. The Secretary of the military department concerned may waive the preceding sentence and authorize the center to remain open in a case in which the violation cannot reasonably be remedied within that 90-day period or in which major facility reconstruction is required.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 333.)

#### **§ 1795. Parent partnerships with child development centers**

(a) PARENT BOARDS.—The Secretary of Defense shall require that there be established at each military child development center a board of parents, to be composed of parents of children attending the center. The board shall meet periodically with staff of the center and the commander of the installation served by the center for the purpose of discussing problems and concerns. The board, together with the staff of the center, shall be responsible for coordinating the parent participation program described in subsection (b).

(b) PARENT PARTICIPATION PROGRAMS.—The Secretary of Defense shall require the establishment of a parent participation program at each military child development center. As part of such program, the Secretary of Defense may establish fees for attendance of children at such a center, in the case of parents who participate in the parent participation program at that center, at rates lower than the rates that otherwise apply.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 334.)

#### **§ 1796. Subsidies for family home day care**

The Secretary of Defense may use appropriated funds available for military child care purposes to provide assistance to family home day care providers so that family home day care services can be provided to members of the armed forces at a cost comparable to the cost of services provided by military child development centers. The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for the provision of such assistance.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 334.)

#### **§ 1797. Early childhood education program**

The Secretary of Defense shall require that all military child development centers meet standards of operation necessary for ac-

creditation by an appropriate national early childhood programs accrediting body.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 335.)

**§ 1798. Child care services and youth program services for dependents: financial assistance for providers**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense may provide financial assistance to an eligible civilian provider of child care services or youth program services that furnishes such services for members of the armed forces and employees of the United States if the Secretary determines that providing such financial assistance—

- (1) is in the best interest of the Department of Defense;
- (2) enables supplementation or expansion of furnishing of child care services or youth program services for military installations, while not supplanting or replacing such services; and
- (3) ensures that the eligible provider is able to comply, and does comply, with the regulations, policies, and standards of the Department of Defense that are applicable to the furnishing of such services.

(b) **ELIGIBLE PROVIDERS.**—A provider of child care services or youth program services is eligible for financial assistance under this section if the provider—

- (1) is licensed to provide those services under applicable State and local law;
- (2) has previously provided such services for members of the armed forces or employees of the United States; and
- (3) either—
  - (A) is a family home day care provider; or
  - (B) is a provider of family child care services that—
    - (i) otherwise provides federally funded or sponsored child development services;
    - (ii) provides the services in a child development center owned and operated by a private, not-for-profit organization;
    - (iii) provides before-school or after-school child care program in a public school facility;
    - (iv) conducts an otherwise federally funded or federally sponsored school age child care or youth services program;
    - (v) conducts a school age child care or youth services program that is owned and operated by a not-for-profit organization; or
    - (vi) is a provider of another category of child care services or youth services determined by the Secretary of Defense as appropriate for meeting the needs of members of the armed forces or employees of the Department of Defense.

(c) **FUNDING.**—To provide financial assistance under this subsection, the Secretary of Defense may use any funds appropriated to the Department of Defense for operation and maintenance.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 584(a)(1)(B), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 634; amended Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1041(a)(6), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645.)

**§ 1799. Child care services and youth program services for dependents: participation by children and youth otherwise ineligible**

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense may authorize participation in child care or youth programs of the Department of Defense, to the extent of the availability of space and services, by children and youth under the age of 19 who are not dependents of members of the armed forces or of employees of the Department of Defense and are not otherwise eligible for participation in those programs.

(b) **LIMITATION.**—Authorization of participation in a program under subsection (a) shall be limited to situations in which that participation promotes the attainment of the objectives set forth in subsection (c), as determined by the Secretary.

(c) **OBJECTIVES.**—The objectives for authorizing participation in a program under subsection (a) are as follows:

(1) To support the integration of children and youth of military families into civilian communities.

(2) To make more efficient use of Department of Defense facilities and resources.

(3) To establish or support a partnership or consortium arrangement with schools and other youth services organizations serving children of members of the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 584(a)(1)(B), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 635; amended Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, Sec. 1041(a)(7), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645.)

**§ 1800. Definitions**

In this subchapter:

(1) The term “military child development center” means a facility on a military installation (or on property under the jurisdiction of the commander of a military installation) at which child care services are provided for members of the armed forces or any other facility at which such child care services are provided that is operated by the Secretary of a military department.

(2) The term “family home day care” means home-based child care services that are provided for members of the armed forces by an individual who (A) is certified by the Secretary of the military department concerned as qualified to provide those services, and (B) provides those services on a regular basis for compensation.

(3) The term “child care employee” means a civilian employee of the Department of Defense who is employed to work in a military child development center (regardless of whether the employee is paid from appropriated funds or non-appropriated funds).

(4) The term “child care fee receipts” means those non-appropriated funds that are derived from fees paid by members of the armed forces for child care services provided at military child development centers.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, Sec. 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 335, Sec. 1798; renumbered Sec. 1800, Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, Sec. 584(a)(1)(A), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 634.)

**[CHAPTER 89—REPEALED]**

**[§§ 1801 to 1805. Repealed. Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title X,  
Sec. 1061(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 442]**

